

NUREG-0980
Vol. 1, No.6

Nuclear Regulatory Legislation

107th Congress; 1st Session

Date Published: June 2002

**Office of the General Counsel
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001**



FOREWORD

This compilation of statutes and materials pertaining to nuclear regulatory legislation through the 107th Congress, 1st Session, has been prepared by the Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, with the assistance of staff, for use as an internal resource document. The compilation is not to be used as an authoritative citation in lieu of the primary legislative sources. Furthermore, while every effort has been made to ensure the completeness and accuracy of this material, neither the United States Government, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, nor any of their employees makes any expressed or implied warranty or assumes liability for the accuracy or completeness of the material presented in this compilation.

If you have any questions concerning this compilation, please contact Christine Pierpoint, Legislative Specialist, Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001.

This document is available from the NRC Home Page at <http://www.nrc.gov/NRC/NUREGS/SR0980/index.html>. This document is published in two bound volumes and is also available on compact disc in the hypertext markup language and portable document format. You may purchase this compilation from the U.S. Government Printing Office or the National Technical Information Service.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1

1. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended (P.L. 83-703)
2. Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as Amended (P.L. 93-438)
 - Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1970 (EPA)
 - Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1980 (NRC)
 - Executive Order No. 11834, Activation of the NRC
3. Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments of 1985 (Title I)
(P.L. 99-240) (**Title II–Compacts: See Volume II**)
4. High-Level Radioactive Waste
 - Nuclear Waste Policy Act, as amended (P.L. 97-425)
 - Energy Policy Act of 1992 Provisions
5. Uranium Mill Tailings (P.L. 95-604)
 - MOAB Site
6. Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, as Amended (P.L. 101-615)
 - Transportation of Plutonium (Miscellaneous provisions)
7. NRC User Fees (P.L. 101-508)
8. Administrative Law Statutes
 - Subchapter II–Administrative Procedures
 - FOIA
 - Privacy Act
 - Government in the Sunshine Act
 - Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990
 - Administrative Dispute Resolution Act, as Amended (P.L. 101-552)
 - Chapter 6–The Analysis of Regulatory Functions
 - Chapter 7–Judicial Review
 - Chapter 8–Congressional Review of Agency Rulemaking
 - Federal Advisory Committee Act (P.L. 92-463)
 - Federal Vacancies Reform Act of 1998 (P.L. 105-277)
 - Truth in Regulating Act of 2000 (P.L. 106-312)
 - Alternative Resolution Act of 1998 (P.L. 105-315)
 - Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990,
as Amended (P.L. 101-410)
9. MISCELLANEOUS
 - Antiterrorism (P.L. 107-56)
 - Homeland Security (P.L. 107-107)
 - DOE Workers Protection (P.L. 106-398; sec. 3611)
 - Tritium (P.L. 106-65; sec. 3134)
 - MOX Fuels (P.L. 105-261)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 2

1. Commissioner Tenure
 - Tenure of AEC Commissioners
 - Tenure of NRC Commissioners
2. NRC Appropriations
 - Tabulation of NRC Appropriations through Fiscal Year 2002
3. NRC Authorizations
4. Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990, as Amended (P.L. 101–576)
5. Inspector General Act, as Amended (P.L. 95–452)
6. Information Technology Management Reform (Clinger–Cohen) (P.L. 104–106)
 - Chief Information Officer (P.L. 104–106)
 - Paperwork Reduction Act, as Amended (P.L. 104–13)
 - Government Paperwork Elimination Act (P.L. 105–277)
 - Data Quality (P.L. 106–554)
 - Electronic Records and Signatures in Commerce (P.L. 106–229)
7. Low–Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (Text of Compacts)
 - NW, Central, SE, Central Midwest, MW, Rocky Mountain, NE Interstate)
8. Appalachian States Low–Level Radioactive Waste Compact Consent Act
9. Southwestern Low–Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act
10. Texas Low–Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act
11. Clean Air Act of 1977, as Amended (Selected Sections)
12. Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972
13. National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as Amended
14. West Valley Demonstration Project Act
15. Nuclear Non–Proliferation and Export Licensing Statutes
 - Nuclear Non–Proliferation Act of 1978 (P.L. 95–242)
 - International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957 (P.L. 85–177) and the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency
 - International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (P.L. 94–329)
 - International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (P.L. 96–533)

- International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (P.L. 97–113)
 - Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982 (P.L. 97–351)
 - Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 (P.L. 101–513)
 - Iran–Iraq Arms Non–Proliferation Act of 1992
 - North Korea Threat Reduction (P.L. 106–113)
 - Iran Non–Proliferation Act of 2000 (P.L. 106–178)
16. Miscellaneous: Selected Treaties, Agreements and Executive Orders
- Nuclear Non–Proliferation Treaty
 - Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material
 - Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident
 - Convention on Nuclear Safety
 - Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency
 - Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America
 - Agreement between the United States and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States
 - Additional Protocols to IAEA Safeguards Agreements
 - IAEA Supply Agreements
 - United States Agreements for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation
 - Agreements for Cooperation in the Use of Atomic Energy
 - Convention of the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matters
 - Executive Orders and Presidential Statements Concerning International Atomic Energy Cooperation
 - ▶ Executive Order 10841 (re: International Atomic Energy Cooperation)
 - ▶ Executive Order 10956 (re: Amdt. to E.O. 10841)
 - ▶ Executive Order 12058 (re: Functions Relating to Nuclear Non–Proliferation)
 - ▶ Executive Order 12656 (re: Assignment of Emergency Preparedness Responsibilities)
 - ▶ Executive Order 12657 (re: FEMA Assistance in Emergency Preparedness Planning at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants)

THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TITLE I –ATOMIC ENERGY

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
CHAPTER 1		
DECLARATION, FINDINGS, AND PURPOSE		
Sec. 1. Declaration	1–9	2011
Sec. 2. Findings	1–9	2012
Sec. 3. Purpose	1–10	2013
CHAPTER 2		
DEFINITIONS		
Sec. 11. Definitions	1–11	2014
CHAPTER 3		
ORGANIZATION		
Sec. 23. Office	1–16	2033
Sec. 24. General Manager, Deputy and Assistant General Managers	1–17	2034
Sec. 25. Divisions, Offices, and Positions	1–18	2035
Sec. 26. General Advisory Committee	1–19	
Sec. 27. Military Liaison Committee	1–19	
Sec. 28. Appointment of Army, Navy, or Air Force Officers	1–20	2038
Sec. 29. Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards	1–20	2039
CHAPTER 4		
RESEARCH		
Sec. 31. Research Assistance	1–21	2051
Sec. 32. Research by the Commission	1–22	2052
Sec. 33. Research For Others	1–22	2053
CHAPTER 5		
PRODUCTION OF SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL		
Sec. 41. Ownership and Operation of Production Facilities	1–22	2061
Sec. 42. Irradiation of Materials	1–23	2062
Sec. 43. Acquisition of Production Facilities	1–23	2063
Sec. 44. Disposition of Energy	1–24	2064
CHAPTER 6		
SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL		
Sec. 51. Special Nuclear Material	1–24	2071
Sec. 53. Domestic Distribution of Special Nuclear Material	1–25	2073
Sec. 54. Foreign Distribution of Special Nuclear Material	1–28	2074
Sec. 55. Acquisition	1–30	2075
Sec. 56. Guaranteed Purchase Prices	1–31	2076
Sec. 57. Prohibition	1–31	2077
Sec. 58. Review	1–33	2078

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
CHAPTER 7		
SOURCE MATERIAL		
Sec. 61. Source Material	1-34	2091
Sec. 62. License For Transfers Required	1-34	2092
Sec. 63. Domestic Distribution of Source Material	1-34	2093
Sec. 64. Foreign Distribution of Source Material	1-35	2094
Sec. 65. Reporting	1-35	2095
Sec. 66. Acquisition	1-35	2096
Sec. 67. Operations on Lands Belonging to the United States	1-36	2097
Sec. 68. Public and Acquired Lands	1-36	2098
Sec. 69. Prohibition	1-37	2099
CHAPTER 8		
BYPRODUCT MATERIAL		
Sec. 81. Domestic Distribution	1-37	2111
Sec. 82. Foreign Distribution of Byproduct Material	1-38	2112
Sec. 83. Ownership and Custody of Certain Byproduct Material and Disposable Sites	1-39	2113
Sec. 84. Authorities of Commission Respecting Certain Byproduct Material	1-41	2114
CHAPTER 9		
MILITARY APPLICATION OF ATOMIC ENERGY		
Sec. 91. Authority	1-42	2121
Sec. 92. Prohibition	1-44	2122
CHAPTER 10		
ATOMIC ENERGY LICENSES		
Sec. 101. License Required	1-44	2131
Sec. 102. Utilization and Production Facilities For Industrial or Commercial Purposes	1-44	2132
Sec. 103. Commercial Licenses	1-44	2133
Sec. 104. Medical Therapy and Research and Development	1-46	2134
Sec. 105. Antitrust Provisions	1-47	2135
Sec. 106. Classes of Facilities	1-49	2136
Sec. 107. Operators' Licenses	1-49	2137
Sec. 108. War or National Emergency	1-49	2138
Sec. 109. Component and Other Parts of Facilities	1-50	2139
Sec. 110. Exclusions	1-50	2140
Sec. 111. Distribution By the Department of Energy	1-51	2141
CHAPTER 11		
INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES		
Sec. 121. Effect of International Arrangements	1-51	2151
Sec. 122. Policies Contained in International Arrangements	1-51	2152
Sec. 123. Cooperation with Other Nations	1-52	2073
Sec. 124. International Atomic Pool	1-57	2154
Sec. 125. Cooperation With Berlin	1-57	2153
Sec. 126. Export Licensing Procedures	1-57	2112

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 127. Criteria Governing United States Nuclear Exports	1-61	2156
Sec. 128. Additional Export Criterion and Procedures	1-62	2157
Sec. 129. Conduct Resulting in Termination of Nuclear Exports	1-64	2158
Sec. 130. Congressional Review Procedures	1-65	2121
Sec. 131. Subsequent Arrangements	1-68	2121
Sec. 132. Authority to Suspend Nuclear Cooperation with Nations which Have Not Ratified the Convention on the Physical Security of Nuclear Material	1-72	2160b
Sec. 133. Consultation with the Department of Defense Concerning Certain Exports and Subsequent Arrangements	1-72	2160c
Sec. 134. Further Restrictions on Exports	1-73	2160d

CHAPTER 12

CONTROL OF INFORMATION

Sec. 141. Policy	1-74	2161
Sec. 142. Classification and Declassification of Restricted Data	1-74	2162
Sec. 143. Department of Defense Participation	1-75	2163
Sec. 144. International Cooperation	1-75	2164
Sec. 145. Restrictions	1-77	2165
Sec. 146. General Provisions	1-79	2166
Sec. 147. Safeguards Information	1-79	2167
Sec. 148. Prohibition Against the Dissemination of Certain Unclassified Information	1-81	2168
Sec. 149. Fingerprinting for Criminal History Record Checks	1-83	2133

CHAPTER 13

PATENTS AND INVENTIONS

Sec. 151. Inventions Relating to Atomic Weapons, and Filing of Reports	1-84	2181
Sec. 152. Inventions Made or Conceived During Commission Contracts	1-85	2182
Sec. 153. Nonmilitary Utilization	1-87	2183
Sec. 154. Injunctions	1-89	2184
Sec. 155. Prior Art	1-89	2185
Sec. 156. Commission Patent Licenses	1-90	2186
Sec. 157. Compensation, Awards, and Royalties	1-90	2187
Sec. 158. Monopolistic Use of Patents	1-91	2188
Sec. 159. Federally Financed Research	1-91	2189
Sec. 160. Saving Clause	1-91	2190

CHAPTER 14

GENERAL AUTHORITY

Sec. 161. General Provisions	1-91	2201
Sec. 162. Contracts	1-99	2202
Sec. 163. Advisory Committees	1-99	2203
Sec. 164. Electric Utility Contracts	1-100	2204
Sec. 165. Contract Practices	1-100	2205
Sec. 166. Comptroller General Audit	1-100	2206
Sec. 167. Claims Settlements	1-101	2207

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 168. Payments in Lieu of Taxes	1-101	2208
Sec. 169. No Subsidy	1-102	2209
Sec. 170. Indemnification and Limitation of Liability	1-102	2210
Sec. 170a. Conflicts of Interest Relating to Contracts and Other Arrangements	1-120	2210a
Sec. 170b. Uranium Supply	1-121	2210b

CHAPTER 15

COMPENSATION FOR PRIVATE PROPERTY ACQUIRED

Sec. 171. Just Compensation	1-123	2221
Sec. 172. Condemnation of Real Property	1-123	2222
Sec. 173. Patent Application Disclosures	1-123	2223
Sec. 174. Attorney General Approval of Title	1-123	2224

CHAPTER 16

JUDICIAL REVIEW AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

Sec. 181. General	1-124	2231
Sec. 182. License Applications	1-124	2232
Sec. 183. Terms of Licenses	1-126	2233
Sec. 184. Inalienability of Licenses	1-126	2234
Sec. 185. Construction Permits and Operating Licenses	1-126	2235
Sec. 186. Revocation	1-127	2236
Sec. 187. Modification of License	1-127	2237
Sec. 188. Continued Operation of Facilities	1-127	2238
Sec. 189. Hearings and Judicial Review	1-128	2239
Sec. 190. Licensee Incident Reports	1-130	2240
Sec. 191. Atomic Safety and Licensing Board	1-130	2241
Sec. 192. Temporary Operating License	1-131	2133
Sec. 193. Licensing of Uranium Enrichment Facilities	1-133	2243

CHAPTER 17

JOINT COMMITTEE ON ATOMIC ENERGY

(Repealed)	1-135
------------------	-------

CHAPTER 18

ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 221. General Provisions	1-136	2271
Sec. 222. Violations of Specific Sections	1-137	2272
Sec. 223. Violation of Sections Generally	1-137	2273
Sec. 224. Communication of Restricted Data	1-138	2274
Sec. 225. Receipt of Restricted Data	1-139	2275
Sec. 226. Tampering with Restricted Data	1-139	2276
Sec. 227. Disclosure of Restricted Data	1-139	2277
Sec. 228. Statute of Limitations	1-139	2278
Sec. 229. Trespass Upon Commission Installations	1-140	2278a
Sec. 230. Photographing, Etc., of Commission Installations	1-140	2278b
Sec. 231. Other Laws	1-140	2279
Sec. 232. Injunction Proceedings	1-140	2280
Sec. 233. Contempt Proceedings	1-141	2281

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 234. Civil Monetary Penalties for Violations of Licensing Requirements	1-141	2073
Sec. 234a. Civil Monetary Penalties For Violations of Department of Energy Regulations	1-142	2282a
Sec. 235. Protection of Nuclear Inspectors	1-143	2283
Sec. 236. Sabotage of Nuclear Facilities or Fuel	1-144	2284
CHAPTER 19		
MISCELLANEOUS		
Sec. 241. Transfer of Property	1-144	2015
Sec. 251. Report to Congress	1-144	2016
Sec. 261. Appropriations	1-145	2017
Sec. 271. Agency Jurisdiction	1-146	2018
Sec. 272. Applicability of Federal Power Act	1-146	2019
Sec. 273. Licensing of Government Agencies	1-146	2020
Sec. 274. Cooperation With States	1-146	2021
Sec. 275. Health and Environmental Standards for Uranium Mill Tailings	1-152	2022
Sec. 276. State Authority to Regulate Radiation Below Level of Regulatory Concern of Nuclear Regulatory Commission	1-155	2023
Sec. 281. Separability	1-155	2023
Sec. 291. Short Title	1-156	2023
CHAPTER 20		
JOINT COMMITTEE ON ATOMIC ENERGY ABOLISHED; FUNCTIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES REASSIGNED		
Sec. 301. Joint Committee on Atomic Energy Abolished	1-156	2258
Sec. 302. Transfer of Certain Functions of the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy and Conforming Amendments to Certain Other Laws	1-156	2251
Sec. 303. Information and Assistance to Congressional Committees	1-156	2259
CHAPTER 21		
DEFENSE NUCLEAR FACILITIES SAFETY BOARD		
Sec. 311. Establishment	1-157	2286
Sec. 312. Functions of the Board	1-158	2286a
Sec. 313. Powers of Board	1-159	2286b
Sec. 314. Responsibilities of the Secretary of Energy	1-161	2286c
Sec. 315. Board Recommendations	1-161	2286d
Sec. 316. Reports	1-163	2286e
Sec. 317. Judicial Review	1-164	2286f
Sec. 318. Definition	1-164	2286g
Sec. 319. Contract Authority Subject to Appropriations	1-164	2286h
Sec. 320. Transmittal of Certain Information to Congress	1-164	2286h-1
Sec. 321. Annual Authorization of Appropriations	1-165	2286i

**NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING ON FINANCIAL PROTECTION FOR
RADIOPHARMACEUTICAL LICENSEES**

..... 1-166 2210

**TITLE II—UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION
CHAPTER 22**

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 1201. Definitions 1-167 2297
Sec. 1202. Purposes 1-168 2297a

CHAPTER 23

ESTABLISHMENT, POWERS, AND ORGANIZATION OF CORPORATION

Sec. 1301. Establishment of The Corporation 1-169 2297b
Sec. 1302. Corporate Offices 1-169 2297b-1
Sec. 1303. Powers of the Corporation 1-169 2297b-2
Sec. 1304. Board of Directors 1-170 2297b-3
Sec. 1305. Employees of the Corporation 1-171 2297b-4
Sec. 1306. Audits 1-172 2297b-5
Sec. 1307. Annual Reports 1-173 2297b-6
Sec. 1308. Accounts 1-173 2297b-7
Sec. 1309. Obligations 1-174 2297b-8
Sec. 1310. Exemption from Taxation and Payments in Lieu
of Taxes 1-175 2297b-9
Sec. 1311. Cooperation with Other Agencies 1-176 2297b-10
Sec. 1312. Applicability of Certain Federal Laws 1-176 2297b-11
Sec. 1313. Security 1-177 2297b-12
Sec. 1314. Control of Information 1-177 2297b-13
Sec. 1315. Transition 1-177 2297b-14
Sec. 1316. Working Capital Account 1-178 2297b-15

CHAPTER 24

RIGHTS, PRIVILEGES, AND ASSETS OF THE CORPORATION

Sec. 1401. Marketing and Contracting Authority 1-178 2297c
Sec. 1402. Pricing 1-179 2297c-1
Sec. 1403. Leasing of Gaseous Diffusion Facilities of Department .. 1-179 2297c-2
Sec. 1404. Capital Structure of Corporation 1-180 2297c-3
Sec. 1405. Patents and Inventions 1-181 2297c-4
Sec. 1406. Liabilities 1-181 2297c-5
Sec. 1407. Transfer of Uranium Inventories 1-181 2297c-6
Sec. 1408. Purchase of Highly Enriched Uranium from Former
Soviet Union 1-181 2297c-7

CHAPTER 25

PRIVATIZATION OF THE CORPORATION

Sec. 1501. Strategic Plan for Privatization 1-182 2297d
Sec. 1502. Privatization 1-182 2297d-1

**CHAPTER 26
AVLIS AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGIES FOR
URANIUM ENRICHMENT**

Sec. 1601. Assessment by United States Enrichment Corporation . . .	1-183	2297e
Sec. 1602. Transfer of Rights and Property to United States Enrichment Corporation	1-184	2297e-1
Sec. 1603. Predeployment Activities by United States Enrichment Corporation	1-185	2297e-2
Sec. 1604. United States Enrichment Corporation Sponsorship of Private For-Profit Corporation to Construct AVLIS and Alternative Technologies for Uranium Enrichment	1-185	2297e-3
Sec. 1605. AVLIS Commercialization Fund within United States Enrichment Corporation	1-186	2297e-4
Sec. 1606. Department Research and Development Assistance	1-187	2297e-5
Sec. 1607. Site Selection	1-187	2297e-6
Sec. 1608. Exclusion From Price-Anderson Coverage	1-187	2297e-7

**CHAPTER 27
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF URANIUM ENRICHMENT FACILITIES**

Sec. 1701. Gaseous Diffusion Facilities	1-188	2297f
Sec. 1702. Licensing of Other Technologies	1-189	2297f-1
Sec. 1703. Regulation of Restricted Data	1-189	2297f-2

**CHAPTER 28
DECONTAMINATION AND DECOMMISSIONING**

Sec. 1801. Uranium Enrichment Decontamination and Decommissioning Fund	1-190	2297g
Sec. 1802. Deposits	1-190	2297g-1
Sec. 1803. Department Facilities	1-191	2297g-2
Sec. 1804. Employee Provisions	1-192	2297g-3

**CHAPTER 28 (continued)
DECONTAMINATION AND DECOMMISSIONING**

Sec. 1805. Reports to Congress	1-192	2297g-4
--	-------	---------

TITLE III-RESCISSIONS AND OFFSETS

**CHAPTER 1
ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
URANIUM ENRICHMENT CAPACITY**

**SUBCHAPTER A
UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION PRIVATIZATION**

Sec. 3101. Short Title	1-192	2011
Sec. 3102. Definitions	1-192	2297h
Sec. 3103. Sale of the Corporation	1-193	2297h-1
Sec. 3104. Method of Sale	1-193	2297h-2
Sec. 3105. Establishment of Private Corporation	1-194	2297h-3
Sec. 3106. Transfers to the Private Corporation	1-195	2297h-4
Sec. 3107. Leasing of Gaseous Diffusion Facilities	1-195	2297h-5

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 3108. Transfer of Contracts	1-197	2297h-6
Sec. 3109. Liabilities	1-198	2297h-7
Sec. 3110. Employee Protections	1-199	2297h-8
Sec. 3111. Ownership Limitations	1-202	2297h-9
Sec. 3112. Uranium Transfers and Sales	1-202	2297h-10
Table Annual Maximum Deliveries to End Users	1-202	2297h-10
Sec. 3113. Low-level Waste	1-206	2297h-11
Sec. 3114. AVLIS	1-206	2297h-12
Sec. 3115. Application of Certain Laws	1-207	2297h-13

THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954

Public Law 83-703

68 Stat. 919

August 30, 1954

TITLE I— ATOMIC ENERGY

CHAPTER 1— DECLARATION, FINDINGS, AND PURPOSE

Sec. 1. Declaration

42 USC 2011.
Declaration.

Atomic energy is capable of application for peaceful as well as military purposes. It is therefore declared to be the policy of the United States that¹—

a. the development, use, and control of atomic energy shall be directed so as to make the maximum contribution to the general welfare, subject at all times to the paramount objective of making the maximum contribution to the common defense and security; and

b. the development, use, and control of atomic energy shall be directed so as to promote world peace, improve the general welfare, increase the standard of living, and strengthen free competition in private enterprise.

Sec. 2. Findings.

42 USC 2012.
Findings.

The Congress of the United States hereby makes the following findings concerning the development, use and control of atomic energy:²

a. The development, utilization, and control of atomic energy for military and for all other purposes are vital to the common defense and security.

c.³ The processing and utilization of source, byproduct, and special nuclear material affect interstate and foreign commerce and must be regulated in the national interest.

d. The processing and utilization of source, byproduct, and special nuclear material must be regulated in the national interest and in order to provide for the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

e. Source and special nuclear material, production facilities, and utilization facilities are affected with the public interest, and regulation by the United States of the production and utilization of atomic energy and of the facilities used in connection therewith is necessary in the national interest to assure the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

¹Added by Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2943); Oct. 24, 1992.

²Sec. 20 Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), the Private Ownership of Special Nuclear Materials Act reads as follows:

Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to diminish existing authority of the United States, or of the Atomic Energy Commission under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended to regulate source, byproduct, and special nuclear material and production and utilization facilities or to control such materials and facilities exported from the United States by imposition of governmental guarantees and security safeguards with respect thereto, in order to assure the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public, or to reduce the responsibility of the Atomic Energy Commission to achieve such objectives.

³Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 1, deleted subsec. 2b. Subsec. 2b read as follows:

b. In permitting the property of the United States to be used by others such sue must be regulated in the national interest and in order to provide for the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

f. The necessity for protection against possible interstate damage occurring from the operation of facilities for production or utilization of source or special nuclear material places the operation of those facilities in interstate commerce for the purposes of this Act.

g. Funds of the United States may be provided for the development and use of atomic energy under conditions which will provide for the common defense and security and promote the general welfare.

i.⁴ In order to protect the public and to encourage the development of the atomic energy industry, in the interest of the general welfare and of the common defense and security, the United States may make funds available for a portion of the damages suffered by the public from nuclear incidents, and may limit the liability of those persons liable for such losses.⁵

Sec. 3. Purpose.

42 USC 2013.
Purpose.

It is the purpose of this Act to effectuate the policies set forth above by providing for—

a. a program of conducting, assisting, and fostering research and development in order to encourage maximum scientific and industrial progress;

b. a program for the dissemination of unclassified scientific and technical information and for the control, dissemination, and declassification of Restricted Data, subject to appropriate safeguards, so as to encourage scientific and industrial progress;

c. a program for Government control of the possession, use, and production of atomic energy and special nuclear material, whether owned by the Government or others, so directed as to make the maximum contribution to the common defense and security and the national welfare, and to provide continued assurance of the Government's ability to enter into and enforce agreements with nations or groups of nations for the control of special nuclear materials and atomic weapons.⁶

d. a program to encourage widespread participation in the development and utilization of atomic energy for peaceful purposes to the maximum extent consistent with the common defense and security and with the health and safety of the public;

e. a program of international cooperation to promote the common defense and security and to make available to cooperating nations the benefits of peaceful applications of atomic energy as widely as expanding technology and considerations of the common defense and security will permit; and

f. a program of administration which will be consistent with the foregoing policies and programs, with international arrangements, and with agreements for cooperation, which will enable the Congress to be currently informed so as to take further legislative action as may be appropriate.

⁴Public Law 88-489 (78Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 2, deleted subsec. 2h. Subsec. 2h, read as follows:

h. It is essential to the common defense and security that title to all special nuclear material be in the United States while such special nuclear material is within the United States.

⁵Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576), (1957) sec. 1, added subsec. i.

⁶Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 3, amended this subsection. Before amendment it read:

c. A program for Government control of the possession, use, and production of atomic energy and special nuclear material so directed as to make the maximum contribution to the common defense and security and the national welfare;

CHAPTER 2—DEFINITIONS

Sec. 11. Definitions.

42 USC 2014. Definitions.	The intent of Congress in the definitions as given in this section should be construed from the words or phrases used in the definitions. As used in this Act:
Agency of the U.S.	a. The term “agency of the United States” means the executive branch of the United States, or any Government agency, or the legislative branch of the United States, or any agency, committee, commission, office, or other establishment in the legislative branch, or the judicial branch of the United States, or any office, agency, committee, commission, or other establishment in the judicial branch.
Agreement for cooperation.	b. The term “agreement for cooperation” means any agreement with another nation or regional defense organization authorized or permitted by sections 54, 57, 64, 82, 91c., 103, 104, or 144, and made pursuant to section 123. ⁷
Atomic energy.	c. The term “atomic energy” means all forms of energy released in the course of nuclear fission or nuclear transformation.
Atomic weapon.	d. The term “atomic weapon” means any device utilizing atomic energy, exclusive of the means for transporting or propelling the device (where such means is a separable and divisible part of the device), the principal purpose of which is for use as, or for development of, a weapon prototype or an experimental device.
Byproduct material.	e. The term “byproduct material” means (1) any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material, and (2) the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content. ⁸
Commission.	f. The term “Commission” means the Atomic Energy Commission.
Common defense and security.	g. The term “common defense and security” means the common defense and security of the United States.
Defense information.	h. The term “defense information” means any information in any category determined by any Government agency authorized to classify information, as being information respecting, relating to, or affecting the national defense.
Design.	i. The term “design” means (1) specifications, plans drawings, blueprints, and other items of like nature; (2) the information contained therein; or (3) the research and development data pertinent to the information contained therein.
Extraordinary nuclear occurrence.	j. The term “extraordinary nuclear occurrence” means any event causing a discharge or dispersal of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material from its intended place of confinement in amounts off-site, or causing radiation levels off-site, which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate, determines to be substantial, and which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate determines has resulted or will probably result in substantial damages to persons off-site or property

⁷Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 2, amended this subsection by adding sec. 91c.

⁸Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3033) (1978), sec. 201, amended sec. 11(e) by substituting a complete new subsec. 11(e). Before amendment, subsec. 11(e) read as follows:

The term “byproduct material” means any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material.

off-site. Any determination by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate, that such an event has, or has not, occurred shall be final and conclusive, and no other official or any court shall have power or jurisdiction to review any such determination. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate, shall establish criteria in writing setting forth the basis upon which such determination shall be made. As used in this subsection, “off-site” means away from “the location” or “the contract location” as defined in the applicable Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate, indemnity agreement, entered into pursuant to section 170.⁹

Financial protection.

k. The term “financial protection” means the ability to respond in damages for public liability and to meet the costs of investigating and defending claims and settling suits for such damages.¹⁰

Government agency.

l. The term “Government agency” means any executive department, commission, independent establishment, corporation, wholly or partly owned by the United States of America which is an instrumentality of the United States, or any board, bureau, division, service, office, officer, authority, administration, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government.

Indemnitor.

m. The term “indemnitor” means (1) any insurer with respect to his obligations under a policy of insurance furnished as proof of financial protection; (2) any licensee, contractor or other person who is obligated under any other form of financial protection, with respect to such obligations; and (3) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate, with respect to any obligation undertaken by it in an indemnity agreement entered into pursuant to section 170.¹¹

International arrangement.

n. The term “international arrangement” means any international agreement hereafter approved by the Congress or any treaty during the time such agreement or treaty is in full force and effect, but does not include any agreement for cooperation.

Joint Committee.

o. The term “Joint Committee” means the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy.

Licensed activity.

p. The term “licensed activity” means an activity licensed pursuant to this Act and covered by the provisions of section 170a.¹²

Nuclear incident.

q. The term “nuclear incident” means any occurrence, including an extraordinary nuclear occurrence,¹³ within the United States causing, within or outside the United States, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material: *Provided, however,* That as the term is used in section 170 l., it shall include any such occurrence outside of the United States: *And provided further,* That as the term is used in section 170d., it shall include any such occurrence outside the United States if such occurrence involves source, special nuclear, or byproduct material owned by, and used by or under contract with, the United States: *And provided further,* That as the term is

42 USC 2091.

42 USC 2111.

42 USC 2121.

42 USC 2151.

⁹Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 1, added subsec. j.

¹⁰Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsec. k.

¹¹Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 1, added subsec. m.

¹²Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsec. p.

¹³Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 1, amended this subsection by inserting the phrase: including an extraordinary nuclear occurrence.

used in section 170c., it shall include any such occurrence outside both the United States and any other nation if such occurrence arises out of or results from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material licensed pursuant to chapters 6, 7, 8, and 10 of this Act, which is used in connection with the operation of a licensed stationary production utilization facility or which moves outside the territorial limits of the United States in transit from one person licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to another person licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.¹⁴

Operator. r. The term “operator” means any individual who manipulates the controls of a utilization or production facility.

Person. s. The term “person” means (1) any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency other than the Commission, any State or any political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or any political subdivision of any such government or nation, or other entity; and (2) any legal successor, representative, agent, or agency of the foregoing.

Person indemnified. t. The term “person indemnified” means (1) with respect to a nuclear incident occurring within the United States or outside the United States as the term is used in section 170c., and with respect to any nuclear incident in connection with the design, development, construction, operation, repair, maintenance, or use of the nuclear ship Savannah, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed or who is required to maintain financial protection, and any other person who may be liable for public liability or (2) with respect to any other nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed and any other person who may be liable for public liability by reason of his activities under any contract with the Secretary of Energy or any project to which indemnification under the provisions of section 170d. has been extended or under any subcontract, purchase order or other agreement, of any tier, under any such contract or project.¹⁵

u. The term “produce”, when used in relation to special nuclear material, means (1) to manufacture, make, produce, or refine special

¹⁴Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3 added subsec. q. Prior to amendment by Public Law 89-645 (see footnote 9, above) the subsection had been amended by Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962), sec. 4. Before amendment it read:

o. The term “nuclear incident” means any occurrence within the United States causing bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or for loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material; *Provided however*, That as the term is used in subsection 170.1., it shall mean any such occurrence outside of the United States rather than within the United States.

Public Law 84-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 1, amended the second proviso in subsection 11q. Prior to amendment, the proviso read as follows:

And provided further, That as the term is used in section 170d., it shall include any such occurrence outside of the United States if such occurrence involves a facility or device owned by, and used by or under contract with, the United States.

¹⁵Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsection t. Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962), sec. 5, amended the subsection. Before amendment, it read:

r. The term “person indemnified” means the person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed and any other person who may be liable for public liability.

Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 1, amended subsection 11t. by adding the phrases “or outside the United States as the term is used in subsection 170c.” and “or who is required to maintain financial protection.” to the definition of the term person “indemnified.”

nuclear material; (2) to separate special nuclear material from other substances in which such material may be contained; or (3) to make or to produce new special nuclear material.

Production facility. v.¹⁶ The term “production facility” means (1) any equipment or device determined by rule of the Commission to be capable of the production of special nuclear material in such quantity as to be of significance to the common defense and security, or in such manner as to affect the health and safety of the public; or (2) any important component part especially designed for such equipment or device as determined by the Commission. Except with respect to the export of a uranium enrichment production facility,^{17 18} such term as used in Chapters 10 and 16 shall not include any equipment or device (or important component part especially designed for such equipment or device) capable of separating the isotopes of uranium or enriching uranium in the isotope 235.¹⁹

Public liability. w. The term “public liability”²⁰ means any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation (including all reasonable additional costs incurred by a State, or political subdivision of a State, in the course of responding to a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation) except: (i) claims under State or Federal workmen’s compensation acts of employees or persons indemnified who are employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs; (ii) claims arising out of an act of war; and (iii) whenever used in subsections a., c., and k., of section 170, claims for loss of, or damage to property which is located at the site of and used in connection with licensed activity where the nuclear incident occurs. “Public liability; also includes damage to property of persons indemnified: *Provided*, That such property is covered under the terms of the financial protection required, except property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs.

¹⁶Public Law 101-575 (104 Stat. 2834) (1990) Sec. 5(a) added a new last sentence to Section 11v.

¹⁷Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2955) amended the last sentence of v. Before amendment the last sentence read:

Except with respect to the export of a uranium enrichment production facility, such term as used in chapters 10 and 16 shall not include any equipment or device (or important component part especially designed for such equipment or device) capable of separating the isotopes of uranium or enriching uranium in the isotope 235.

¹⁸Public Law 104-134 (110 Stat. 1321-349) struck the words “or the construction and operation of a uranium enrichment production facility using Atomic Vapor Laser Isotope Separation technology” following:

Except with respect to the export of a uranium enrichment production facility.

¹⁹Public Law 104-134, title III, § 3116(b)(1), 110 Stat. 1321-349 added new language:

Chapters 10 and 16 shall not include any equipment or device (or important component part especially designed for such equipment or device) capable of separating the isotopes of uranium or enriching uranium in the isotope 235.

²⁰Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 3, added subsection w. Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 3, amended the subsection. Before amendment it read:

u. The term “public liability” means any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident, except claims under State or Federal Workmen’s Compensation Acts of employees or persons indemnified who are employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs, and except for claims arising out of an act of war. “Public liability” also included damage to property of persons indemnified: *Provided*, That such property is covered under the terms of the financial protection required, except property which is located at the site of and used in connection with the activity where the nuclear incident occurs.

Research and development.	x. The term “research and development” means (1) theoretical analysis, exploration, or experimentation; or (2) the extension of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature into practical application for experimental and demonstration purposes, including the experimental production and testing of models, devices, equipment, materials, and processes.
Restricted Data.	y. The term “Restricted Data” means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142.
Source material.	z. The term “source material” means (1) uranium, thorium, or any other material which is determined by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of section 61 to be source material; or (2) ores containing one or more of the foregoing materials, in such concentration as the Commission may by regulation determine from time to time.
Special nuclear material.	aa. The term “special nuclear material” means (1) plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material which the Commission, pursuant to the provisions of section 51, determines to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or (2) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, but does not include source material.
United States.	bb. The term “United States” when used in a geographical sense includes all Territories and possessions of the United States, the Canal Zone and Puerto Rico. ²¹
Utilization facility.	cc. The term “utilization facility” means (1) any equipment or device, except an atomic weapon, determined by rule of the Commission to be capable of making use of special nuclear material in such quantity as to be of significance to the common defense and security, or in such manner as to affect the health and safety of the public, or peculiarly adapted for making use of atomic energy in such quantity as to be of significance to the common defense and security, or in such manner as to affect the health and safety of the public; or (2) any important component part especially designed for such equipment or device as determined by the Commission. dd. ²² The terms “high-level radioactive waste” and “spent nuclear fuel” have the meanings given such terms in section 2 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101). ee. The term “transuranic waste” means material contaminated with elements that have an atomic number greater than 92, including neptunium, plutonium, americium, and curium, and that are in concentrations greater than 10 nano-curies per gram, or in such other concentrations as the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may prescribe to protect the public health and safety. ff. The term “nuclear waste activities”, as used in section 170, means activities subject to an agreement of indemnification under subsection d. of such section, that the Secretary of Energy is authorized to undertake,

²¹Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 1, amended this definition. Before amendment it read:
u. The term “United States” when used in a geographical sense, includes all Territories and possessions of the United States, and the Canal Zone.

²²Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988) added subsections dd-jj.

under this Act or any other law, involving the storage, handling, transportation, treatment, or disposal of, or research and development on, spent nuclear fuel, high-level radioactive waste, or transuranic waste, including (but not limited to) activities authorized to be carried out under the Waste Isolation Pilot Project under section 213 of Public Law 96-164 (93 Stat. 1265).

gg. The term “precautionary evacuation” means an evacuation of the public within a specified area near a nuclear facility, or the transportation route in the case of an accident involving transportation of source material, special nuclear material, byproduct material, high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or transuranic waste to or from a production or utilization facility, if the evacuation is—

(1) the result of any event that is not classified as a nuclear incident but that poses imminent danger of bodily injury or property damage from the radiological properties of source material, special nuclear material, byproduct material, high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or transuranic waste, and causes an evacuation; and

(2) initiated by an official of a State or a political subdivision of a State, who is authorized by State law to initiate such an evacuation and who reasonably determined that such an evacuation was necessary to protect the public health and safety.

hh. The term “public liability action”, as used in section 170, means any suit asserting public liability. A public liability action shall be deemed to be an action arising under section 170, and the substantive rules for decision in such action shall be derived from the law of the State in which the nuclear incident involved occurs, unless such law is inconsistent with the provisions of such section.

jj. Legal Costs.—As used in section 170, the term “legal costs” means the costs incurred by a plaintiff or a defendant in initiating, prosecuting, investigating, settling, or defending claims or suits for damages arising under such section.

CHAPTER 3—ORGANIZATION

Sec. 23. Office.

42 USC 2033.
Office.

The principal office of the Commission shall be in or near the District of Columbia, but the Commission or any duly authorized representative may exercise any or all of its powers in any place; however, the Commission shall maintain an office for the service of process and papers within the District of Columbia.²³

²³Public Law 93-438, Sec. 104(a) (88 Stat. 1233) (1974), repealed sections 21 and 22. Prior to repeal, section 21 read as follows.

Sec. 21. Atomic Energy Commission.—There is hereby established an Atomic Energy Commission, which shall be composed of five members, each of whom shall be a citizen of the United States. The President shall designate one member of the Commission as Chairman thereof to serve as such during the pleasure of the President. The Chairman may from time to time designate any other member of the Commission as Acting Chairman to act in the place and stead of the Chairman during his absence. The Chairman (or the Acting Chairman in the absence of the Chairman) shall preside at all meetings of the Commission and a quorum for the transaction of business shall consist of at least three members present. Each member of the Commission, including the Chairman, shall have equal responsibility and authority in all decisions and actions of the Commission, shall have full access to all information relating to the performance of his duties or responsibilities, and shall have one vote.

Action of the Commission shall be determined by a majority vote of the members present. The Chairman
(continued...)

42 USC 2034.
General Manager,
Deputy and
Assistant General
Managers.

Sec. 24. General Manager, Deputy and Assistant General Managers.

There is hereby established within the Commission ²⁴

a. A General Manager, who shall be the chief executive officer of the Commission, and who shall discharge such of the administrative and executive functions of the Commission as the Commission may direct. The General Manager shall be appointed by the Commission, shall serve at the pleasure of the Commission, and shall be removable by the Commission.²⁵

b. A Deputy General Manager, who shall act in the stead of the General Manager during his absence when so directed by the General Manager, and who shall perform such other administrative and executive functions as the General Manager shall direct. The Deputy General Manager shall be appointed by the General Manager with the approval of

²³(...continued)

(or Acting Chairman in the absence of the Chairman) shall be the official spokesman of the Commission in its relations with the Congress. Government agencies, persons or the public, and on behalf of the Commission, shall see to the faithful execution of the policies and decisions of the Commission, and shall report thereon to the Commission from time to time or as the Commission may direct. The Commission shall have an official seal which shall be judicially noticed.

Public Law 84-337 (69 Stat. 630) (1955). sec. 3 had previously amended the fifth sentence of sec. 21.

Before amendment this sentence read:

Each member of the Commission, including the Chairman, shall have equal responsibility and authority in all decisions and actions of the Commission and shall have one vote.

Prior to repeal, sec. 22 read as follows:

Sec. 22. Members.--

a. Members of the Commission shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. In submitting any nomination to the Senate, the President shall set forth the experience and qualifications of the nominee. The term of office of each member of the Commission taking office after June 30, 1950, shall be five years, except that (1) the terms of office of the members first taking office after June 30, 1950, shall expire, as designated by the President at the time of the appointment, one at the end of one year, one at the end of two years, one at the end of three years, one at the end of four years, and one at the end of five years, after June 30, 1950; and (2) any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which its predecessor was appointed, shall be appointed for the remainder of such term. Any member of the Commission may be removed by the President for inefficiency, neglect of duty, or malfeasance in office.

b. No member of the Commission shall engage in any business, vocation, or employment other than that of serving as a member of the Commission.

Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 400) (1964), sec. 305(10)(A) previously amended sec. 22a. by repealing the last sentence, which read:

Each member, except the Chairman, shall receive compensation at the rate of \$22,000 per annum; and the member designated as Chairman shall receive compensation at the rate of \$22,500 per annum.

Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612) (1957), sec. 1, had amended that sentence by substituting \$22,000 for \$18,000, and by substituting \$22,500 for \$20,000.

²⁴Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612) (1957), sec. 2. amended sec. 24 and replaced it in its entirety. Before amendment sec. 24 read:

Sec. 24. General Manager.--There is hereby established within the Commission a General Manager, who shall discharge such of the administrative and executive functions of the Commission as the Commission may direct. The General Manager shall be appointed by the Commission, shall serve at the pleasure of the Commission, shall be removable by the Commission, and shall receive compensation at a rate determined by the Commission, but not in excess of \$20,000 per annum.

²⁵Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 400) (1964), sec. 306(f), amended the last sentence of sec. 24c. by inserting "and" immediately before "shall be removable by the General Manager" and by deleting the last part of the sentence which read:

and shall receive compensation at a rate determined by the General Manager, but not in excess of \$20,500 per annum

the Commission, shall serve at the pleasure of the General Manager, and shall be removable by the General Manager.²⁶

c. Assistant General Managers, or their equivalents (not to exceed a total of three positions), who shall perform such administrative and executive functions as the General Manager shall direct. They shall be appointed by the General Manager with the approval of the Commission, shall serve at the pleasure of the General Manager, and shall be removable by the General Manager.²⁷

Sec. 25. Divisions, Offices, And Positions.

There is hereby established within the Commission²⁸

42 USC 2035.

Assistant General
Manager for
Military
Application.
Divisions and
offices.
Program divisions.

a. A Division of Military Application and such other program divisions (not to exceed ten in number) as the Commission may determine to be necessary to the discharge of its responsibilities, including a division or divisions the primary responsibilities of which include the development and application of civilian uses of atomic energy. The Division of Military Application shall be under the direction of an Assistant General Manager for Military Application, who shall be appointed by the Commission and shall be an active commissioned officer of the Armed Forces serving in general or flag officer rank or grade, as appropriate. Each other program division shall be under the direction of a Director who shall be appointed by the Commission. The Commission shall require each such division to exercise such of the Commission's administrative and executive powers as the Commission may determine;²⁹

General Counsel.

b. an Office of the General Counsel under the direction of the General Counsel who shall be appointed by the Commission;³⁰ and

²⁶Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 400) (1964), sec. 306(f), amended the last sentence of sec. 24b. by inserting "and" immediately before "shall be removable by the General Manager" and by deleting the last part of the sentence which read:

and shall receive compensation at a rate determined by the General Manager, but not in excess of \$20,500 per annum.

²⁷Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 400) (1964), sec. 306(f), amended the last sentence of sec. 24c. by inserting "and" immediately before "shall be removable by the General Manager" and by deleting the last part of the sentence with read:

and shall receive compensation at a rate determined by the General Manager, but not in excess of \$20,000 per annum.

²⁸Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612) (1957), sec. 3, amended the title of sec. 25. Before amendment the title of this section was: "Divisions and Offices."

²⁹Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 575) (1967), sec. 5, amended sec. 25a. Before amendment, sec. 25a. read as follows:

a. a Division of Military Application and such other program divisions (not to exceed ten in number) as the Commission may determine to be necessary to the discharge of its responsibilities, including a division or divisions the primary responsibilities of which include the development and application of civilian uses of atomic energy. Each such division shall be under the direction of a Director who shall be appointed by the Commission. The Director of the Division of Military Application shall be an active member of the Armed Forces. The Commission shall require each such division to exercise such of the Commission's administrative and executive powers as the Commission may determine.

Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 400) (1964), sec. 306(f), earlier had amended the second sentence of sec. 25 a. by deleting the last part which read: "and shall receive compensation at a rate determined by the Commission, but not in excess of \$19,000 per annum." Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612) (1957), sec. 3, had amended that sentence by substituting \$19,000 for \$16,000.

³⁰Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 400) (1964), sec. 306(f), amended sec. 25b. by deleting the last part which read: "and shall receive compensation at a rate determined by the Commission, but not in excess of \$19,500 per annum."

Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612) (1957), sec. 3, had amended sec. 25b. by substituting \$19,500 for \$16,000.

Inspection
Division.

c. an Inspection Division under the direction of a Director who shall be appointed by the Commission.³¹ The Inspection Division shall be responsible for gathering information to show whether or not the contractors, licensees, and officers and employees of the Commission are complying with the provisions of this Act (except those provisions for which the Federal Bureau of Investigation is responsible) and the appropriate rules and regulations of the Commission.

d. such other executive management positions (not to exceed six in number) as the Commission may determine to be necessary to the discharge of its responsibilities. Such positions shall be established by the General Manager with the approval of the Commission. They shall be appointed by the General Manager with the approval of the Commission, shall serve at the pleasure of the General Manager, and shall be removable by the General Manager.³²

Sec. 26. General Advisory Committee.

(Repealed³³)

Sec. 27. Military Liaison Committee.

(Repealed³⁴)

³¹Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 400) (1964), sec. 306(f), amended the first sentence of sec. 25c. by deleting the last part which read:

and shall receive compensation at a rate determined by the Commission, but not in excess of \$19,000 per annum.

Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612) (1957), sec. 3, had amended that sentence by substituting \$19,000 for \$16,000.

³²Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612) (1957), sec. 3, added subsec. d. Public Law 88-426 (78 Stat. 400) (1964), sec. 306(f). amended the last sentence of this subsection by inserting "and" immediately before "shall be removable by the General Manager and by deleting the last part of the sentence which read:

and shall receive compensation at a rate determined by the General Manager, but not in excess of \$19,000 per annum.

³³Public Law 95-91 (91 Stat. 608) (1977) sec. 709(c)(1). repealed sec. 26 which read:

General Advisory Committee--There shall be a General Advisory Committee to advise the Commission on scientific and technical matters relating to materials, production, and research and development, to be composed of nine members, who shall be appointed from civilian life by the President. Each member shall hold office for a term of six years, except that (a) any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed, shall be appointed for the remainder of such term; and (b) the terms of office of the members first taking office after August 1, 1946, shall expire, as designated by the President at the time of appointment, three at the end of two years, three at the end of four years, and three at the end of six years, after August 1, 1946. The Committee shall designate one of its own members as Chairman. The Committee shall meet at least four times in every calendar year. The members of the Committee shall receive a per diem compensation for each day spent in meetings or conferences, and all members shall receive their necessary traveling or other expenses while engaged in the work of the Committee.

³⁴Public Law 99-661 (100 Stat. 4066) (1986) Div C, Title I, Part C, sec. 3137(c) repealed sec. 27, which read:

Military Liaison Committee.--There is hereby established a Military Liaison Committee consisting of--

a. a Chairman, who shall be the head thereof and who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, who shall serve at the pleasure of the President; and

b. a representative or representatives from each of the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force, in equal numbers, as determined by the Secretary of Defense, to be assigned from each Department by the Secretary thereof, and who will serve without additional compensation.

The Chairman of the Committee may designate one of the members of the Committee as Acting Chairman to act during his absence. The Commission shall advise and consult with the Department of Defense, through the Committee, on all atomic energy matters which the Department of Defense deems to relate to military applications of atomic weapons or atomic energy including the development, manufacture, use, and storage of atomic weapons, the allocation of special nuclear material for military research, and the control of information relating to the manufacture or utilization of atomic weapons; and shall keep the Department of Defense, through the Committee, fully and currently informed of all such matters before the Commission. The

(continued...)

42 USC 2038.
Appointment of
Army, Navy or Air
Force Officers.

Sec. 28. Appointment Of Army, Navy, Or Air Force Officers.
Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, the officer of the Army, Navy, or Air Force serving as Assistant General Manager for Military Application shall serve without prejudice to his commissioned status as such officer. Any such officer serving as Assistant General Manager for Military Application shall receive in addition to his pay and allowances, including special and incentive pays, for which pay and allowances the Commission shall reimburse his service, an amount equal to the difference between such pay and allowances, including special and incentive pays, and the compensation established for this position.³⁵

Chairman, Military
Liaison Committee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, any active or retired officer of the Army, Navy, or Air Force may serve as Chairman of the Military Liaison Committee without prejudice to his active or retired status as such officer. Any such active officer serving as Chairman of the Military Liaison Committee shall receive, in addition to his pay and allowances, including special and incentive pays, an amount equal to the difference between such pay and allowances, including special and incentive pays, and the compensation fixed for such Chairman. Any such retired officer serving as Chairman of the Military Liaison Committee shall receive the compensation fixed for such Chairman and his retired pay.³⁶

42 USC 2039.
Committee on
Reactor
Safeguards.

Sec. 29. Advisory Committee On Reactor Safeguards.
There is hereby established an Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards consisting of a maximum of fifteen members appointed by the Commission for terms of four years each. The Committee shall review safety studies and facility license applications referred to it and shall make reports thereon, shall advise the Commission with regard to the hazards of proposed or existing reactor facilities and the adequacy of proposed reactor safety standards, and shall perform such other duties as the Commission may request. One member shall be designated by the Committee as its Chairman. The members of the Committee shall receive a per diem compensation for each day spent in meetings or conferences, or other work of the Committee, and all members shall receive their necessary traveling or other expenses while engaged in the work of the

³⁴(...continued)

Department of Defense, through the Committee, shall keep the Commission fully and currently informed on all matters within the Department of Defense which the Commission deems to relate to the development or application of atomic energy. The Department of Defense, through the Committee, shall have the authority to make written recommendations to the Commission from time to time on matters relating to military applications of atomic energy as the Department of Defense may deem appropriate. If the Department of Defense at any time concludes that any request, action, proposed action, or failure to act on the part of the Commission is adverse to the responsibilities of the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense shall refer the matter to the President whose decision shall be final.

³⁵Public Law 90-190 (81- Stat. 575) (1967), sec. 6, amended the first two sentences of sec. 28. Prior to this amendment, these sentences read as follows:

Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law, any active officer of the Army, Navy, or Air Force may serve as Director of the Division of Military Application without prejudice to his commissioned status as such officer. Any such officer serving as Director of the division of Military Application shall receive in addition to his pay and allowances, including special and incentive pays, an amount equal to the difference between such pay and allowances, including special and incentive pays, and the compensation established for this position pursuant to section 303, or section 309 of the Federal Executive Salary Act of 1964.

Public Law 88-426 (73 Stat. 400), sec. 306, had earlier amended the second sentence of sec. 28 by substituting the last phrase for the phrase "and the compensation prescribed in section 25."

³⁶Public Law 107-107, Division A, Title X, Subtitle E, sec. 1048(i)(11), (115 Stat. 1230); December 28, 2001.

Committee. The provisions of section 163 shall be applicable to the Committee.^{37, 38}

CHAPTER 4—RESEARCH

Sec. 31. Research Assistance.

42 USC 2051.
Research
assistance.

a. The Commission is directed to exercise its powers in such manner as to insure the continued conduct of research and development and training³⁹ activities in the fields specified below, by private or public institutions or persons, and to assist in the acquisition of an ever-expanding fund of theoretical and practical knowledge in such fields. To this end the Commission is authorized and directed to make arrangements (including contracts, agreements, and loans) for the conduct of research and development activities relating to—

- (1) nuclear processes;
- (2) the theory and production of atomic energy, including processes, materials, and devices related to such production;
- (3) utilization of special nuclear material and radioactive material for medical, biological, agricultural, health, or military purposes;
- (4) utilization of special nuclear material, atomic energy, and radioactive material and processes entailed in the utilization or production of atomic energy or such material for all other purposes, including industrial or commercial uses, the generation of usable energy, and the demonstration of advances in the commercial or industrial application of atomic energy;⁴⁰
- (5) the protection of health and the promotion of safety during research and production activities; and
- (6) the preservation and enhancement of a viable environment by developing more efficient methods to meet the Nation's energy needs.⁴¹

Grants for
construction of
reactors, etc.

b. The Commission is further authorized to make grants and contributions to the cost of construction and operation of reactors and other facilities and other equipment to colleges, universities, hospitals, and eleemosynary or charitable institutions for the conduct of educational and training activities relating to the fields in subsection a.⁴²

41 USC 252(c)
(See 41 USC
260(b)).

c. The Commission may (1) make arrangements pursuant to this section, without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or

³⁷Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 5, added sec. 29.

³⁸Public Law 105-362 (112 Stat. 3292), Nov. 10, 1998, struck the following two sentences which had previously been added by Public Law 99-209 (91 Stat. 1483) (1977), sec. 5: "In addition to its other duties under this section, the committee, making use of all available sources, shall undertake a study of reactor safety research and prepare and submit annually to the Congress a report containing the results of such study. The first such report shall be submitted to the Congress no later than December 31, 1977."

³⁹Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 2, added the words "and training."

⁴⁰Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 1, amended paragraph 31a.(4) which read as follows: Utilization of special nuclear material, atomic energy, and radioactive material and processes entailed in the utilization or production atomic energy or such material for all other purposes, including industrial use, the generation of usable energy, and the demonstration of the practical value of utilization or production facilities for industrial or commercial purposes; and.

⁴¹Public Law 92-84 (85 Stat. 304) (1971), sec. 201(a), added paragraph (6).

⁴²Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 3, added subsec. 31b. and redesignated former subsecs. 31b. and c. as subsecs. 31c. and d., respectively.

upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practicable; (2) make partial and advance payments under such arrangements; and (3) make available for use in connection therewith such of its equipment and facilities as it may deem desirable.

d. The arrangements made pursuant to this section shall contain such provisions (1) to protect health, (2) to minimize danger to life or property, and (3) to require the reporting and to permit the inspection of work performed thereunder, as the Commission may determine. No such arrangement shall contain any provisions or conditions which prevent the dissemination of scientific or technical information, except to the extent such dissemination is prohibited by law.

Sec. 32. Research by the Commission.

The Commission is authorized and directed to conduct, through its own facilities, activities and studies of the types specified in section 31.

Sec. 33. Research For Others.

Where the Commission finds private facilities or laboratories are inadequate for the purpose, it is authorized to conduct for other persons, through its own facilities, such of those activities and studies of the types specified in section 31 as it deems appropriate to the development of energy.⁴³ To the extent the Commission determines that private facilities or laboratories are inadequate to the purpose, and that the Commission's facilities, or scientific or technical resources have the potential of lending significant assistance to other persons in the fields of protection of public health and safety, the Commission may also assist other persons in these fields by conducting for such persons, through the Commission's own facilities, research and development or training activities and studies. The Commission is authorized to determine and make such charges as in its discretion may be desirable for the conduct of the activities and studies referred to in this section.⁴⁴

CHAPTER 5—PRODUCTION OF SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

Sec. 41. Ownership and Operation of Production Facilities.

a. Ownership of Production Facilities.—The Commission, as agent of and on behalf of the United States, shall be the exclusive owner of all production facilities other than facilities which (1) are useful in the conduct of research and development activities in the fields specified in section 31, and do not, in the opinion of the Commission, have a potential production rate adequate to enable the user of such facilities to produce within a reasonable period of time a sufficient quantity of special nuclear material to produce an atomic weapon; (2) are licensed by the

42 USC 2052.
Research by the
Commission.
42 USC 2053.
Research for
others.

42 USC 2061.
Ownership and
operation of
production
facilities.

⁴³Public Law 92-84 (85 Stat. 304) (1971), sec. 201(b), amended this sentence. Prior to amendment it read as follows: "Where the Commission finds private facilities or laboratories are inadequate to the purpose, it is authorized to conduct for other persons, through its own facilities, such of those activities and studies of the types specified in section 31 as it deems appropriate to the development of atomic energy."

⁴⁴Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 575) (1967), sec. 7, amended sec. 33. Prior to amendment, the section read as follows:

Sec. 33. RESEARCH FOR OTHERS.—Where the Commission finds private facilities or laboratories are inadequate to the purpose, it is authorized to conduct for other persons, through its own facilities, such of those activities and studies of the types specified in section 31 as it deems appropriate to the development of atomic energy. The Commission is authorized to determine and make such charges as in its discretion may be desirable for the conduct of such activities and studies.

	Commission pursuant under this title; or (3) are owned by the United States Enrichment Corporation. ⁴⁵
Operation of the Commission's production facilities.	<p>b. Operation of the Commission's Production Facilities.—The Commission is authorized and directed to produce or to provide for the production of special nuclear material in its own production facilities. To the extent deemed necessary, the Commission is authorized to make, or to continue in effect, contracts with persons obligating them to produce special nuclear material in facilities owned by the Commission. The Commission is also authorized to enter into research and development contracts authorizing the contractor to produce special nuclear material in facilities owned by the Commission to the extent that the production of such special nuclear material may be incident to the conduct of research and development activities under such contracts. Any contract entered into under this section shall contain provisions (1) prohibiting the contractor from subcontracting any part of the work he is obligated to perform under the contract, except as authorized by the Commission; and (2) obligating the contractor (A) to make such reports pertaining to activities under the contract to the Commission as the Commission may require (B) to submit to inspection by employees of the Commission of all such activities, and (C) to comply with all safety and security regulations which may be prescribed by the Commission. Any contract made under the provisions of this paragraph may be made without regard to the provisions of section 3079 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonable practicable. Partial and advance payments may be made under such contracts.⁴⁶</p>
41 USC 252(c) (See 41 USC 260(b)).	
Operation of other production facilities.	<p>c. Operation of Other Production Facilities.—Special nuclear material may be produced in the facilities which under this section are not required to be owned by the Commission.</p>
42 USC 2062. Irradiation of materials.	<p>Sec. 42. Irradiation of Materials.</p> <p>The Commission and persons lawfully producing or utilizing special nuclear material are authorized to expose materials of any kind to the radiation incident to the processes of producing or utilizing special nuclear material.</p>
42 USC 2063. 44 USC 252(c) (See 41 USC 260(b)). Acquisition of production facilities.	<p>Sec. 43. Acquisition of Production Facilities.</p> <p>The Commission is authorized to purchase any interest in facilities for the production of special nuclear materials, or in real property on which such facilities are located, without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practicable. Partial and advance payments may be made under contracts for such purposes. The Commission is further authorized to requisition, condemn, or otherwise acquire any</p>

⁴⁵Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2943) Oct. 24, 1992 added new section (3).

⁴⁶Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 575) (1967), sec. 8, deleted the last sentence of sec. 41b. which read as follows:

The President shall determine in writing at least once each year the quantities of special nuclear material to be produced under this section and shall specify in such determination the quantities of special nuclear material to be available for distribution by the Commission pursuant to section 53 or 54.

42 USC 2064.
Disposition of
energy.

interest in such production facilities, or to condemn or otherwise acquire such real property, and just compensation shall be made therefor.

Sec. 44. Disposition Of Energy.

If energy is produced at production facilities of the Commission or is produced in experimental utilization facilities of the Commission, such energy may be used by the Commission, or transferred to other Government agencies, or sold to publicly, cooperatively, or privately owned utilities or users at reasonable and nondiscriminatory prices. If the energy produced is electric energy, the price shall be subject to regulation by the appropriate agency having jurisdiction. In contracting for the disposal of such energy, the Commission shall give preference and priority to public bodies and cooperatives or to privately owned utilities providing electric utility services to high cost areas not being served by public bodies or cooperatives. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to authorize the Commission to engage in the sale or distribution of energy for commercial use except such energy as may be produced by the Commission incident to the operation of research and development facilities of the Commission, or of production facilities of the Commission.

CHAPTER 6—SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

42 USC 2071.
Special nuclear
material.

Sec. 51. Special Nuclear Material.

The Commission may determine from time to time that other material is special nuclear material in addition to that specified in the definition as special nuclear material. Before making any such determination, the Commission must find that such material is capable of releasing substantial quantities of atomic energy and must find that the determination that such material is special nuclear material is in the interest of the common defense and security, and the President must have expressly assented in writing to the determination. The Commission's determination, together with the assent of the President, shall be submitted to the Energy⁴⁷ Committee⁴⁸ and a period of thirty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such thirty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment for more than three days) before the determination of the Commission may become effective: *Provided, however,* That the Energy⁴⁹ Committee, after having received such determination, may by resolution in writing, waive the conditions of or all or any portion of such thirty-day period.

⁴⁷Public Law 103-437, § 15(f)(2), 108 Stat. 4592 changed "Joint Committee" to "Energy Committee".

⁴⁸See Public Law 95-110, sec. 301b.

⁴⁹Public Law 103-437, § 15(f)(2), 108 Stat. 4592 changed "Joint Committee" to "Energy Committee".

42 USC 2073.
Nuclear material
licenses

Sec. 53. Domestic Distribution of Special Nuclear Material.

a.⁵⁰ The Commission is authorized (i) to issue licenses to transfer or receive in interstate commerce, transfer, deliver, acquire, possess, own, receive possession of or title to, import, or export under the terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123, special nuclear material, (ii) to make special nuclear material available for the period of the license, and, (iii) to distribute special nuclear material within the United States to qualified applicants requesting such material—⁵¹

(1) for the conduct of research and development activities of the types specified in section 31;

(2) for use in the conduct of research and development activities or in medical therapy under a license issued pursuant to section 104;

(3) for use under a license issued pursuant to section 103;

(4) for such other uses as the Commission determines to be appropriate to carry out the purposes of this Act.⁵²

b. The Commission shall establish, by rule, minimum criteria for the issuance of specific or general licenses for the distribution of special nuclear material depending upon the degree of importance to the common defense and security or to the health and safety of the public of—

(1) the physical characteristics of the special nuclear material to be distributed;

(2) the quantities of special nuclear material to be distributed; and

(3) the intended use of the special nuclear material to be distributed.

Distribution.

c. (1) The Commission may distribute special nuclear material licensed under this section by sale, lease, lease with option to buy, or grant.⁵³ *Provided however*, That unless otherwise authorized by law, the Commission shall not after December 31, 1970, distribute special nuclear

⁵⁰Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 4, reads as follows:

Section 52 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, is repealed. All rights, title, and interest in and to any special nuclear material vested in the United States solely by virtue of the provisions of the first sentence of such section 52, and not by any other transaction authorized by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or other applicable law, are hereby extinguished.

Section 52 read as follows:

Sec. 52. Government Ownership Of All Special Nuclear Material.—All rights, title, and interest in or to any special nuclear material within or under the jurisdiction of the United States, now or hereafter produced, shall be the property of the United States and shall be administered and controlled by the Commission as agent of and on behalf of the United States by virtue of this Act. Any person owning any interest in any special nuclear material at the time when such material is hereafter determined to be a special nuclear material shall be paid just compensation therefor. Any person who lawfully produces any special nuclear material, except pursuant to a contract with the Commission under the provisions of section 31 or 41, shall be paid a fair price, determined pursuant to section 56, for producing such material.

⁵¹Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 5, amended this subsection. Before amendment, this subsection read:

a. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses for the possession of, to make available for the period of the license, and to distribute special nuclear material within the United States to qualified applicants requesting such material—

⁵²Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 632) (1958), sec. 1, added clause (4).

⁵³Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 575) (1967), sec. 10, added the phrase “or through the provision of production or enrichment services.”

material except by sale⁵⁴ to any person who possesses or operates a utilization facility under a license pursuant to section 103 or 104b. for use in the course of activities under such license; nor shall the Commission permit any such person after June 30, 1973, to continue leasing for use in the course of such activities special nuclear material previously leased to such person by the Commission.

(2) The Commission shall establish reasonable sales prices for the special nuclear material licensed and distributed by sale under this section. Such sales prices shall be established on a nondiscriminatory basis which, in the opinion of the Commission, will provide reasonable compensation to the Government for such special nuclear material.

Agreements.

(3) The Commission is authorized to enter into agreements with licensees for such period of time as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable to distribute to such licensees such quantities of special nuclear material as may be necessary for the conduct of the licensed activity. In such agreements, the Commission may agree to repurchase any special nuclear material licensed and distributed by sale which is not consumed in the course of the licensed activity, or any uranium remaining after irradiation of such special nuclear material, at a repurchase price not to exceed the Commission's sale price for comparable special nuclear material or uranium in effect at the time of delivery of such material to the Commission.

Charges.

(4) The Commission may make a reasonable charge, determined pursuant to this section, for the use of special nuclear material licensed and distributed by lease under subsection 53a.(1), (2) or (4)⁵⁵ and shall make a reasonable charge determined pursuant to this section for the use of special nuclear material licensed and distributed by lease under subsection 53a.(3). The Commission shall establish criteria in writing for the determination of whether special nuclear material will be distributed by grant and for the determination of whether a charge will be made for the use of special nuclear material licensed and distributed by lease under subsection 53a.(1), (2) or (4), considering, among other things, whether the licensee is a nonprofit or eleemosynary institution and the purposes for which the special nuclear material will be used.⁵⁶

d. In determining the reasonable charge to be made by the Commission for the use of special nuclear material distributed by lease⁵⁷ to licensees of utilization or production facilities licensed pursuant to section 103 or 104, in addition to consideration of the cost thereof, the Commission shall take into consideration—

(1) the use to be made of the special nuclear material;

⁵⁴Sect. (c)(1) amended by P.L. 102-486, (106 Stat. 2943) Oct. 24, 1992.

⁵⁵Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 632) (1958), sec. 2, amended subsec. c. of sec. 53. Before amendment this phrase and the same phrase in the next sentence read "subsection 53a. (1) or subsection 53a (2)."

⁵⁶Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 6, amended subsec. 53c. Before amendment, this subsection read:

c. The Commission may make a reasonable charge, determined pursuant to this section, for the use of special nuclear material licensed and distributed under subsection 53a.(1), (2) or (4) and shall make a reasonable charge determined pursuant to this section for the use of special nuclear material licensed and distributed under subsection 53a.(3). The Commission shall establish criteria in writing for the determination of whether a charge will be made for the use of special nuclear material licensed and distributed under subsection 53a.(1), (2) or (4) considering, among other things, whether the licensee is a non-profit or eleemosynary institution and the purposes for which the special nuclear material will be used.

⁵⁷Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 7, added the words "by lease."

	(2) the extent to which the use of the special nuclear material will advance the development of the peaceful uses of atomic energy;
	(3) the energy value of the special nuclear material in the particular use for which the license is issued;
	(4) whether the special nuclear material is to be used in facilities licensed pursuant to section 103 or 104. In this respect, the Commission shall, insofar as practicable, make uniform, nondiscriminatory charges for the use of special nuclear material distributed to facilities licensed pursuant to section 103; and
	(5) with respect to special nuclear material consumed in a facility licensed pursuant to section 103, the Commission shall make a further charge equivalent to the sale price for similar special nuclear material established by the Commission in accordance with subsection 53c.(2), and the Commission may make such a charge with respect to such material consumed in a facility licensed pursuant to section 104. ⁵⁸
License conditions.	e. Each license issued pursuant to this section shall contain and be subject to the following conditions–
	(2) ⁵⁹ no right to the special nuclear material shall be conferred by the license except as defined by the license;
	(3) neither the license nor any right under the license shall be assigned or otherwise transferred in violation of the provisions of this Act;
	(4) all special nuclear material shall be subject to the right of recapture or control reserved by section 108 and to all other provisions of this Act;
	(5) no special nuclear material may be used in any utilization or production facility except in accordance with the provisions of this Act;
	(6) special nuclear material shall be distributed only on terms, as may be established by rule of the Commission, such that no user will be permitted to construct an atomic weapon;
	(7) special nuclear material shall be distributed only pursuant to such safety standards as may be established by rule of the Commission to protect health and to minimize danger to life or property; and
	(8) except to the extent that the indemnification and limitation of liability provisions of section 170 apply, the licensee will hold the United States and the Commission harmless from any damages resulting from the use or possession of special nuclear material by the licensee. ⁶⁰
Distribution for independent research, etc.	f. The Commission is directed to distribute within the United States sufficient special nuclear material to permit the conduct of widespread independent research and development activities to the maximum extent

⁵⁸Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 7, amended this paragraph. Before amendment this paragraph read:

(5) with respect to special nuclear material consumed in a facility licensed pursuant to sect. 103, the Commission shall make a further charge based on the cost to the Commission, as estimated by the Commission, or the average fair price paid for the production of such special nuclear material as determined by section 56, whichever is lower.

⁵⁹Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 8, deleted, subsec. 53e.(1). Subsec. 53e.(1) read:

(1) title to all special nuclear material shall at all times be in the United States;

⁶⁰Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576), Sec. 2 amended Sec. 53e.(8). Before amendment this Subsection read:
(8) the licensee will hold the United States and the Commission harmless from any damages resulting from the use or possession of special nuclear material by the licensee.

42 USC 2074.
Foreign
distribution of
special nuclear
material.

practicable.⁶¹ In the event that applications for special nuclear material exceed the amount available for distribution, preference shall be given to those activities which are most likely, in the opinion of the Commission, to contribute to basic research, to the development of peacetime uses of atomic energy, or to the economic and military strength of the Nation.

Sec. 54. Foreign Distribution Of Special Nuclear Material.

a. The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation or group of nations by distributing special nuclear material and to distribute such special nuclear material, pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation or group of nations is a party and which is made in accordance with section 123. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material, except that the Commission to assist and encourage research on peaceful uses or for medical therapy may so distribute without charge during any calendar year only a quantity of such material which at the time of transfer does not exceed in value \$10,000 in the case of one nation or \$50,000 in the case of any group of nations. The Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, only such amounts of special nuclear materials and for such period of time as are authorized by Congress: *Provided, however, That, (i) notwithstanding this provision, the Commission is hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of section 123, to distribute to the Agency, five thousand kilograms of contained uranium 235, five hundred grams of uranium-233, and three kilograms of plutonium, together with the amounts of special nuclear material which will match in amount the sum of all quantities of special nuclear materials made available by all other members of the Agency to June 1, 1960; and (ii) notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection, the Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, such other amounts of special nuclear materials and for such other periods of time as are established in writing by the Commission: *Provided, however, That before they are established by the Commission pursuant to this subdivision (ii), such proposed amounts and periods shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Joint Committee⁶² and a period of sixty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such sixty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of adjournment of more than three days): And provided further, That any such proposed amounts and periods shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress passes a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed action: And provided further, That prior to the elapse of the first thirty days of any such sixty-day period the Joint Committee shall submit a report to the Congress of its views and recommendations respecting the proposed amounts and periods and an accompanying proposed concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress favors, or does not favor, as the case may be, the proposed amounts or periods. The Commission**

⁶¹Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 575)(1967), sec. 9, deleted the following phrase which appeared at the end of this sentence:

and within the limitations set by the President pursuant to section 41.

⁶²See Public Law 95-110, sec. 301b.

Purchase of special nuclear material. may agree to repurchase any special nuclear material distributed under a sale arrangement pursuant to this subsection which is not consumed in the course of activities conducted in accordance with the agreement for cooperation, or any uranium remaining after irradiation of such special nuclear material, at a repurchase price not to exceed the Commission's sale price for comparable special nuclear material or uranium in effect at the time of delivery of such material to the Commission. The Commission may also agree to purchase, consistent with and within the period of the agreement for cooperation, special nuclear material produced in a nuclear reactor located outside the United States through the use of special nuclear material which was leased or sold pursuant to this subsection. Under any such agreement the Commission shall purchase only such material as is delivered to the Commission during any period when there is in effect a guaranteed purchase price for the same material produced in a nuclear reactor by a person licensed under section 104, established by the Commission pursuant to section 56, and the price to be paid shall be the price so established by the Commission and in effect for the same material delivered to the Commission.

Foreign distribution of certain materials. b. Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 123, 124, and 125, the Commission is authorized to distribute to any person outside the United States (1) plutonium containing 80 percent centum or more by weight of plutonium-238, and (2) other special nuclear material when it has, in accordance with subsection 57d., exempted certain classes or quantities of such other special nuclear material or kinds of uses or users thereof from the requirements for a license set forth in this chapter. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law, the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material. The Commission shall not distribute any plutonium containing 80 per centum or more by weight of plutonium-238 to any person under this subsection if, in its opinion, such distribution would be inimical to the common defense and security. The Commission may require such reports regarding the use of material distributed pursuant to the provisions of this subsection as it deems necessary.

c. The Commission is authorized to license or otherwise permit others to distribute special nuclear material to any person outside the United States under the same conditions, except as to charges, as would be applicable if the material were distributed by the Commission.⁶³

⁶³Section 2 of Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 473) (1974), amended section 54. Previously section 54 read as follows:

Sec.54. Foreign Distribution Of Special Nuclear Material.—The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation by distributing special nuclear material and to distribute such special nuclear material, pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation is a party and which is made in accordance with section 123. Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material, except that the Commission to assist and encourage research on peaceful uses or for medical therapy may so distribute without charge during any calendar year only a quantity of such material which at the time of transfer does not exceed in value \$10,000 in the case of one nation or \$50,000 in the case of any group of nations. The Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, only such amounts of special nuclear materials and for such periods of time as are authorized by Congress; *Provided, however,* That notwithstanding this provision, the Commission is hereby authorized subject to the provisions of section 123, to distribute to the Agency five thousand kilograms of contained uranium-235, five hundred grams of uranium 233 and three kilograms of

(continued...)

d. The authority to distribute special nuclear material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall extend only to the following small quantities of special nuclear material (in no event more than five hundred grams per year of the uranium isotope 233, the uranium isotope 235, or plutonium contained in special nuclear material to any recipient):

(1) which are contained in laboratory samples, medical devices, or monitoring or other instruments; or

(2) the distribution of which is needed to deal with an emergency situation in which time is of the essence.

e. The authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 131a.(2)(E) shall be subject to the requirements of section 131.⁶⁴

Sec. 55. Acquisition.

42 USC 2075.
Acquisition.

41 USC 252(c)
(See 41 USC
260(b)).

The Commission is authorized, to the extent it deems necessary to effectuate the provisions of this Act, to purchase without regard to the limitations in section 54 or any guaranteed purchase prices established pursuant to section 56, and to take, requisition, condemn, or otherwise acquire any special nuclear material or any interest therein. Any contract of purchase made under this section may be made without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practical. Partial and advance payments may be made under contracts for such purposes. Just compensation shall be made for any right, property, or interest in property taken, requisitioned, or con condemned under this section.⁶⁵ *Providing,*

⁶³(...continued)

plutonium together with the amounts of special nuclear material which will match in amount the sum of all quantities of special nuclear materials made available by all other members of the Agency to July 1, 1960. The Commission may agree to repurchase any special nuclear material distributed under a sale arrangement pursuant to this section which is not consumed in the course of the activities conducted in accordance with the agreement for cooperation, or any uranium remaining after irradiation of such special nuclear material, at a repurchase price not to exceed the Commission's sale price for comparable special nuclear material or uranium in effect at the time of delivery of such material to the Commission. The Commission may also agree to purchase, consistent with and within the period of the agreement for cooperation, special nuclear material produced in a nuclear reactor located outside the United States through the use of special nuclear material which was leased or sold pursuant to this section. Under any such agreement, the Commission shall purchase only such material as is delivered to the Commission during any period when there is in effect a guaranteed purchase price for the same material produced in a nuclear reactor by a person licensed under section 104, established by the Commission pursuant to section 56, and the price to be paid shall be the price so established by the Commission and in effect for the same material delivered to the Commission.

Public Law 88-487 (78 Stat. 602)(1964) has added the last three sentences to section 54, Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475)(1961) sec. 4, had added the words "five hundred grams of uranium 233 and three kilograms of plutonium" to the proviso in this section. Public Law 85-177 (71 Stat. 453) (1957), sec. 7, had added the second and third sentences, including the proviso, to sec. 54.

⁶⁴Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 125)(1978), sec. 301(a) and sec. 303(b)(1) added subsec. 54(d) and subsec. 54(e), respectively.

⁶⁵Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 10, amended sec. 55 by substituting a complete new sec. 55. Before amendment sec. 55 read as follows:

Sec. 55 Acquisition.—The Commission is authorized to purchase or otherwise acquire any special nuclear material or any interest therein outside the United States without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practicable. Partial and advance payments may be

(continued...)

That the authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 131a.(2)(E) shall be subject to the requirements of section 131.⁶⁶

Sec. 56. Guaranteed Purchase Prices.

42 USC 2076.
Guaranteed
purchase prices.

The Commission shall establish guaranteed purchase prices for plutonium produced in a nuclear reactor by a person licensed under section 104 and delivered to the Commission before January 1, 1971. The Commission shall also establish for such periods of time as it may deem necessary but not to exceed ten years as to any such period, guaranteed purchase prices for uranium enriched in the isotope 233 produced in a nuclear reactor by a person licensed under section 103 or section 104 and delivered to the Commission within the period of the guarantee.⁶⁷ Guaranteed purchase prices established under the authority of this section shall not exceed the Commission's determination of the estimated value of plutonium or uranium enriched in the isotope 233 as fuel in nuclear reactors, and such prices shall be established on a non-discriminatory basis: *Provided*, That the Commission is authorized to establish such guaranteed purchase prices only for such plutonium or uranium enriched in the isotope 233 as the Commission shall determine is produced through the use of special nuclear material which was leased or sold by the Commission pursuant to section 53.⁶⁸

Sec. 57. Prohibition.

42 USC 2077.
Unauthorized
handling.

– a. Unless authorized by a general or specific license issued by the Commission, which the Commission is authorized to issue pursuant to section 53, no person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, transfer, deliver, acquire, own, possess, receive possession of or title to, or import into or export from the United States any special nuclear material.

42 USC 2077.
Post, p. 127.
Post, p. 142.
Special nuclear
material
production.
Technology
transfers.

b. It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) as specifically authorized under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, including a specific authorization in a subsequent arrangement under section 131 of this Act, or (2) upon authorization by the Secretary of Energy after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States: *Provided*, That any such determination by the Secretary of Energy shall be made only with the concurrence of the Department of State and after

⁶⁵(...continued)

made under contracts for such purposes.”

⁶⁶Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 131) (1978), sec. 303(b)(2), added the proviso at the end of sec. 55.

⁶⁷Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 2, added “section 103 or” to this sentence.

⁶⁸Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 11 amended sec. 56, by substituting a new sec. 56. Before amendment sec. 56 read as follows:

Sec. 56. Fair Price.—In determining the fair price to be paid by the Commission pursuant to section 52 for the production of any special nuclear material, the Commission shall take into consideration the value of the special nuclear material for its intended use by the United States and may give such weight to the actual cost of producing that material as the Commission finds to be equitable. The fair price, as may be determined by the Commission, shall apply to all licensed producers of the same material: *Provided, however*, That the Commission may establish guaranteed fair prices for all special nuclear material delivered to the Commission for such period of time as it may deem necessary but not to exceed seven years.

Authorization requests, procedures.	consultation with ⁶⁹ the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after the enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, Commerce, ⁷⁰ and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for authorization under this subsection. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of only required assurances or evidentiary showings, for the decision required under this subsection. The processing of any requests proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this subsection. Any trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by any person seeking an authorization under this subsection shall be afforded the maximum degree of protection allowable by law: <i>Provided further</i> , That the export of component parts as defined in subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2), or shall be governed by sections 109 and 126 of this Act: <i>Provided further</i> , That notwithstanding subsection 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (Public Law 95-91), the Secretary of Energy and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section, section 54d., section 64, or section 111b. ⁷¹
Standards and criteria.	
Trade secrets, protection.	
42 USC 2014. <i>Post</i> , pp. 131, 141. 42 USC 2074. 42 USC 2094. 42 USC 7172. <i>Ante</i> , p. 125.	
	c. The Commission shall not—

⁶⁹Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-774), Oct. 21, 1998, struck "the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency".

⁷⁰Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-774), Oct. 21, 1998, struck "the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency".

⁷¹Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 126) (1978), sec. 302, amended sec. 57 by substituting a complete new subsec. 57(b). Before amendment, subsec. 57(b) read as follows:

b. It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, or (2) upon authorization by the Commission after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States.

(1) distribute any special nuclear material to any person for a use which is not under the jurisdiction of the United States except pursuant to the provisions of section 54; or

(2) distribute any special nuclear material or issue a license pursuant to section 53 to any person within the United States if the Commission finds that the distribution of such special nuclear material or the issuance of such license would be inimical to the common defense and security or would constitute an unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public.

Certain exemptions. d. The Commission is authorized to establish classes of special nuclear material and to exempt certain classes or quantities of special nuclear material or kinds of uses or users from the requirements for a license set forth in this section when it makes a finding that the exemption of such classes or quantities of special nuclear material or such kinds of uses or users would not be inimical to the common defense and security and would not constitute unreasonable risk to the health and safety of the public.⁷²

e. Special nuclear material, as defined in section 11, produced in facilities licensed under section 103 or 104 may not be transferred, reprocessed, used, or otherwise made available by any instrumentality of the United States or any other person for nuclear explosive purposes.⁷³

42 USC 2078. Review. **Sec. 58. Review.** Before the Commission establishes any guaranteed purchase price or guaranteed purchase price period in accordance with the provisions of section 56, or establishes any criteria for the waiver of any charge for the use of special nuclear material licensed and distributed under section 53, the proposed guaranteed purchase price, guaranteed purchase price period, or criteria for the waiver of such charge shall be submitted to the Joint Committee and a period of forty-five days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such forty-five days there shall be excluded the days in which either House is not in session because of adjournment for more than three days): *Provided, however,* That the Joint Committee, after having received the proposed guaranteed purchase price, guaranteed purchase price period, or criteria for the waiver of such

⁷²Section 3 of Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 475) (1974) added new subsec. d to sec. 57. Previously Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 12, amended sec. 57 by substituting a complete new sec. 57. Before amendment sec. 57 read as follows:

Sec. 57. Prohibition.--

a. It shall be unlawful for any person to--

(1) possess or transfer any special nuclear material which is the property of the United States except as authorized by the Commission pursuant to subsection 53 a.;

(2) transfer or receive any special nuclear material in interstate commerce except as authorized by the Commission pursuant to subsection 53a., or export from or import into the United States any special nuclear material; and

(3) directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (A) under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, or (B) upon authorization by the Commission after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States.

b. The Commission shall not distribute any special nuclear material--

(1) to any person for a use which is not under the jurisdiction of the United States except pursuant to the provisions of section 54; or

(2) to any person within the United States, if the Commission finds that the distribution of such special nuclear material to such person would be inimical to the common defense and security.

⁷³Section 14 of Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983) added new subsec. e to sec. 57.

charge, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of, or all or any portion of, such forty-five day period.^{74 75}

CHAPTER 7—SOURCE MATERIAL

Sec. 61. Source Material.

42 USC 2091.
Source material.

Submittal of
determination to
Joint Committee.

The Commission may determine from time to time that other material is source material in addition to those specified in the definition of source material. Before making such determination, the Commission must find that such material is essential to the production of special nuclear material and must find that the determination that such material is source material is in the interest of the common defense and security, and the President must have expressly assented in writing to the determination. The Commission's determination, together with the assent of the President, shall be submitted to the Joint Committee⁷⁶ and a period of thirty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such thirty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days) before the determination of the Commission may become effective: *Provided*, however, That the Joint Committee, after having received such determination, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of or all or any portion of such thirty-day period.

Sec. 62. License For Transfers Required.

42 USC 2092.
License for
transfers required.

Unless authorized by a general or specific license issued by the Commission, which the Commission is authorized to issue, no person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, transfer, deliver, receive possession of or title to, or import into or export from the United States any source material after removal from its place of deposit in nature, except that licenses shall not be required for quantities of source material which, in the opinion of the Commission, are unimportant.

Sec. 63. Domestic Distribution Of Source Material.

42 USC 2093.
Domestic
distribution of
source material.

a. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses for and to distribute source material within the United States to qualified applicants requesting such material—

- (1) for the conduct of research and development activities of the types specified in section 31;
- (2) for use in the conduct of research and development activities or in medical therapy under a license issued pursuant to section 104;
- (3) for use under a license issued pursuant to section 103; or

⁷⁴Public Law 85-79 (71 Stat. 274) (1957), added sec. 58.

⁷⁵Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 13, amended sec. 58 by substituting a complete new sec. 58. Before amendment sec. 58 read as follows:

Sec. 58. Review.—Before the Commission establishes any fair price or guaranteed fair price period in accordance with the provisions of section 56, or establishes any criteria for the waiver of any charge for the use of special nuclear material licensed or distributed under section 53 the proposed fair price, guaranteed fair price period, or criteria for the waiver of such charge shall be submitted to the Joint Committee, and a period of forty-five days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such forty-five days there shall be excluded the days in which either House is not in session because of adjournment for more than three days): *Provided, however*, That the Joint Committee, after having received the proposed fair price, guaranteed fair prices period, or criteria for the waiver of such charge, may by resolution waive the conditions of or all or any portion of such forty-five day period.

⁷⁶See Public Law 95-110, sec. 301b.

Charges.

(4) for any other use approved by the Commission as an aid to science or industry.

b. The Commission shall establish, by rule, minimum criteria for the issuance of specific or general licenses for the distribution of source material depending upon the degree of importance to the common defense and security or to the health and safety of the public of—

(1) the physical characteristics of the source material to be distributed;

(2) the quantities of source material to be distributed; and

(3) the intended use of the source material to be distributed.

c. The Commission may make a reasonable charge determined pursuant to subsection 161m. for the source material licensed and distributed under subsection 63a.(1), subsection 63a.(2), or subsection 63a.(4), and shall make a reasonable charge determined pursuant to subsection 161m., for the source material licensed and distributed under subsection 63a.(3). The Commission shall establish criteria in writing for the determination of whether a charge will be made for the source material licensed and distributed under subsection 63a.(1), subsection 63a.(2), or subsection 63a.(4), considering, among other things, whether the licensee is a nonprofit or eleemosynary institution and the purposes for which the source material will be used.

Sec. 64. Foreign Distribution Of Source Material.

42 USC 2094.
Foreign
distribution of
material.

The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation by distributing source material and to distribute source material pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation is a party and which is made in accordance with section 123. The Commission is also authorized to distribute source material outside of the United States upon a determination by the Commission that such activity will not be inimical to the interests of the United States. The authority to distribute source material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall in no case extend to quantities of source material in excess of three metric tons per year per recipient.⁷⁷

42 USC 2094.

Sec. 65. Reporting.

42 USC 2095.
Reporting.

The Commission is authorized to issue such rules, regulations, or orders requiring reports of ownership, possession, extraction, refining, shipment, or other handling of source material as it may deem necessary, except that such reports shall not be required with respect to (a) any source material prior to removal from its place of deposit in nature, or (b) quantities of source material which in the opinion of the Commission are unimportant or the reporting of which will discourage independent prospecting for new deposits.

Sec. 66. Acquisition.

42 USC 2096.
Acquisitions.

The Commission is authorized and directed, to the extent it deems necessary to effectuate the provisions of this Act—

a. to purchase, take, requisition, condemn, or otherwise acquire supplies of source material;

b. to purchase, condemn, or otherwise acquire any interest in real property containing deposits of source material; and

c. to purchase, condemn, or otherwise acquire rights to enter upon any real property deemed by the Commission to have possibilities of

⁷⁷Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 126) (1978). sec. 301.(b), amended sec. 64 by adding the last sentence.

41 USC 252(c) (See 41 USC 260(b)).	<p>containing deposits of source material in order to conduct prospecting and exploratory operations for such deposits.</p> <p>Any purchase made under this section may be made without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, upon certification by the Commission that such action is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security, or upon a showing by the Commission that advertising is not reasonably practicable. Partial and advanced payments may be made under contracts for such purposes. The Commission may establish guaranteed prices for all source material delivered to it within a specified time. Just compensation shall be made for any right, property, or interest in property taken, requisitioned, condemned, or otherwise acquired under this section.</p>
42 USC 2097. Operations on lands belonging to the United States.	<p>Sec. 67. Operations On Lands Belonging To The United States.</p> <p>The Commission is authorized, to the extent it deems necessary to effectuate the provisions of this Act, to issue leases or permits for prospecting for, exploration for, mining of, or removal of deposits of source material in lands belonging to the United States: <i>Provided, however,</i> That notwithstanding any other provisions of law, such leases or permits may be issued for lands administered for national park, monument, and wildlife purposes only when the President by Executive Order declares that the requirements of the common defense and security make such action necessary.</p>
42 USC 2098. Public and acquired lands.	<p>Sec. 68. Public And Acquired Lands.</p> <p>a.⁷⁸ No individual, corporation, partnership, or association, which had any part, directly or indirectly, in the development of the atomic energy program, may benefit by any location, entry, or settlement upon the public domain made after such individual, corporation, partnership, or association took part in such project, if such individual, corporation, partnership, or association, by reason of having had such part in the development of the atomic energy program, acquired confidential official information as to the existence of deposits of such uranium, thorium, or other materials in the specific lands upon which such location, entry, or settlement is made, and subsequent to the date of the enactment of this Act made such location, entry, or settlement or caused the same to be made for his, or its, or their benefit.</p>
Release of reservation.	<p>b. Any reservation of radioactive mineral substances, fissionable materials, or source material, together with the right to enter upon the land and prospect for, mine, and remove the same, inserted pursuant to Executive Order 9613 of September 13, 1945, Executive Order 9701 of March 4, 1946, the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, or Executive Order 9908 of December 5, 1947, in any patent, conveyance, lease, permit, or other authorization or instrument disposing of any interest in public or acquired lands of the United States, is hereby released, remised, and quitclaimed to the person or persons entitled upon the date of this Act under the grant from the United States or successive grants to the ownership, occupancy, or use of the land under applicable Federal or State laws: <i>Provided, however,</i> That in cases where any such reservation on acquired lands of the United States has been heretofore released, remised, or quitclaimed subsequent to August 12, 1954, in reliance upon authority deemed to have been contained in the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, as amended, or the</p>

⁷⁸Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 623) (1958), sec. 3, amended the title to sec. 68. Before amendment it read:
PUBLIC LANDS

Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as heretofore amended, the same shall be valid and effective in all respects to the same extent as if public lands and not acquired lands had been involved. The foregoing release shall be subject to any rights which may have been granted by the United States pursuant to any such reservation, but the releases shall be subrogated to the rights of the United States.⁷⁹

60 Stat. 775.

30 USC 501-505.

30 USC 503.

c. Notwithstanding the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, as amended, and particularly section 5(b)(7) thereof,⁸⁰ or the provisions of the Act of August 12, 1953 (67 Stat. 539), and particularly sec. 3 thereof, any mining claim, heretofore located under the mining laws of the United States, for or based upon a discovery of a mineral deposit which is a source material and which, except for the possible contrary construction of said Atomic Energy Act, would have been locatable under such mining laws, shall, insofar as adversely affected by such possible contrary construction, be valid and effective, in all respects to the same extent as if said mineral deposit were a locatable mineral deposit other than a source material.

Sec. 69. Prohibition.

42 USC 2099.

Prohibition.

The Commission shall not license any person to transfer or deliver, receive possession of or title to, or import into or export from the United States any source material if, in the opinion of the Commission, the issuance of a license to such person for such purpose would be inimical to the common defense and security or the health and safety of the public.

CHAPTER 8—BYPRODUCT MATERIAL

Sec. 81. Domestic Distribution.

42 USC 2111.

Domestic
distribution.

No person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, own, possess, import, or export any byproduct material, except to the extent authorized by this section, section 82 or section 84.⁸¹ The Commission is authorized to issue general or specific licenses to applicants seeking to use byproduct material for research or development purposes, for medical therapy, industrial uses, agricultural uses, or such other useful applications as may be developed. The Commission may distribute, sell, loan, or lease such byproduct

⁷⁹Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 632)(1958), sec. 3 amended sec. 68 by substituting a new subsec .b. Before amendment subsec. b. read as follows:

b. In cases where any patent, conveyance, lease, permit, or other authorization has been issued, which reserved to the United States source materials and the right to enter upon the land and prospect for, mine, and remove the same, the head of the Government agency which issued the patent, conveyance, lease, permit, or other authorization shall, on application of the holder thereof, issue a new or supplemental patent, conveyance, lease, permit, or other authorization without such reservation. If any rights have been granted by the United States pursuant to any such reservation then such patent shall be made subject to those rights, but the patentee shall be subrogated to the rights of the United States.

⁸⁰See Atomic Energy Act of 1946, appendix B, *infra*, sec. 5(b)(7).

⁸¹Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3039)(1978), sec. 205(b), amended the first sentence of sec. 81. Before amendment it read as follows:

No person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce transfer, acquire, own, possess, import, or export any byproduct material, except to the extent authorized by this section or by sec. 82.

material as it owns to qualified applicants⁸² with or without charge: *Provided, however,* That, for byproduct material to be distributed by the Commission for a charge, the Commission shall establish prices on such equitable basis as, in the opinion of the Commission, (a) will provide reasonable compensation to the Government for such material, (b) will not discourage the use of such material or the development of sources of supply of such material independent of the Commission, and (c) will encourage research and development. In distributing such material, the Commission shall give preference to applicants proposing to use such material either in the conduct of research and development or in medical therapy. The Commission shall not permit the distribution of any byproduct material to any licensee, and shall recall or order the recall of any distributed material from any licensee, who is not equipped to observe or who fails to observe such safety standards to protect health as may be established by the Commission or who uses such material in violation of law or regulation of the Commission or in a manner other than as disclosed in the application therefor or approved by the Commission. The Commission is authorized to establish classes of byproduct material and to exempt certain classes or quantities of material or kinds of uses or users from the requirements for a license set forth in this section when it makes a finding that the exemption of such classes or quantities of such material or such kinds of uses or users will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security and to the health and safety of the public.

Sec. 82. Foreign Distribution Of Byproduct Material.

42 USC 2112.

Foreign

distribution of

byproduct material.

a. The Commission is authorized to cooperate with any nation by distributing byproduct material, and to distribute byproduct material, pursuant to the terms of an agreement for cooperation to which such nation is party and which is made in accordance with section 123.

b. The Commission is also authorized to distribute byproduct material to any person outside the United States upon application therefor by such person and demand such charge for such material as would be charged for the material if it were distributed within the United States: *Provided, however,* That the Commission shall not distribute any such material to any person under this section if, in its opinion, such distribution would be inimical to the common defense and security: *And provided further,* That the Commission may require such reports regarding the use of material distributed pursuant to the provisions of this section as it deems necessary.

c. The Commission is authorized to license others to distribute byproduct material to any person outside the United States under the same conditions, except as to charges, as would be applicable if the material were distributed by the Commission.

⁸²Sec. 4 of Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 475) (1974) changed the word "licensees" to "qualified applicants" and deleted the following sentence, which was previously the fifth sentence of sec. 81:

Licensees of the Commission may distribute byproduct material only to applicants therefor who are licensed by the Commission to receive such byproduct material.

Sec. 83. Ownership And Custody Of Certain Byproduct Material And Disposable Sites.

42 USC 2113.
42 USC 2002.
42 USC 2014.
42 USC 2111.

a. Any license issued or renewed after the effective date of this section under section 62 or section 81 for any activity which results in the production of any byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2), shall contain terms and conditions as the Commission determines to be necessary to assure that, prior to termination of such license—

(l) the licensee will comply with decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation standards prescribed by the Commission for sites (A) at which ores were processed primarily for their source material content and (B) at which such byproduct material is deposited, and

42 USC 2014.
(2) ownership of any byproduct material, as defined in sec. 11e.(2), which resulted from such licensed activity shall be transferred to (A) the United States or (B) in the State in which such activity occurred if such State exercises the option under subsection b.(1) to acquire land used for the disposal of byproduct material.

Any license which is in effect on the effective date of this section and which is subsequently terminated without renewal shall comply with paragraphs (1) and (2) upon termination.⁸³

Rule, regulation or order.
(b)(1)(A) The Commission shall require by rule, regulation, or order that prior to the termination of any license which is issued after the effective date of this section, title to the land, including any interest therein (other than land owned by the United States or by a State) which is used for the disposal of any byproduct material, as defined by section 11e.(2), pursuant to such license shall be transferred to:

(i) the United States or—
(ii) the State in which such land is located, at the option of such State

unless⁸⁴ the Commission determines prior to such termination that transfer of title to such land and such byproduct material is not necessary or desirable to protect the public health, safety, or welfare or to minimize or eliminate danger to life or property. Such determination shall be made in accordance with section 181 of this Act. Notwithstanding any other provision of law or any such determination, such property and materials shall be maintained pursuant to a license issued by the Commission pursuant to section 81 of this Act⁸⁵ in such manner as will protect the public health, safety, and the environment.

(B) If the Commission determines by order that use of the surface or subsurface estates, or both, of the land transferred to the United States or to a State under sub-paragraph (A) would not endanger the public health, safety, welfare, or environment, the Commission,

⁸³Public Law 96-106 (93 Stat. 800) (1979) sec. 22(c) amended last sentence of sec. 83a. Before amendment this sentence read as follows:

Any license in effect on the date of the enactment of this section shall either contain such terms and conditions on renewal thereof after the effective date of this section, or comply with paragraphs (1) and (2) upon the termination of such license, whichever first occurs.

⁸⁴Public Law 96-106 (93 Stat. 800) (1979) sec. 22(e)(1) amended sec. 83(b)(1)(A) by striking out all that follows “transferred to.” through “Unless.” Before amendment this part read as follows:

(A) the United States, or
(B) the State in which such land is located, at the option of such State.
(2) Unless

⁸⁵Public Law 96-106 (93 Stat. 800) (1979) sec. 22(e)(2) amended sec. 83(b)(1)(A) by inserting “section 81 of this Act” in lieu of “section 84b.”

pursuant to such regulations as it may prescribe, shall permit the use of the surface or subsurface estates, or both, of such land in a manner consistent with the provisions of this section. If the Commission permits such use of such land, it shall provide the person who transferred such land with the right of first refusal with respect to such use of such land.

(2) If transfer to the United States of title to such byproduct material and such land is required under this section, the Secretary of Energy or any Federal agency designated by the President shall, following the Commission's determination of compliance under subsection c., assume title and custody of such byproduct material and land transferred as provided in this subsection. Such Secretary or Federal agency shall maintain such material and land in such manner as will protect the public health and safety and the environment. Such custody may be transferred to another officer or instrumentality of the United States only upon approval of the President.

(3) If transfer to a State of title to such byproduct material is required in accordance with this subsection, such State shall, following the Commission's determination of compliance under subsection d., assume title and custody of such byproduct material and land transferred as provided in this subsection. Such State shall maintain such material and land in such manner as will protect the public health, safety, and the environment.

42 USC 2092.

(4) In the case of any such license under section 62, which was in effect on the effective date of this section, the Commission may require, before the termination of such license, such transfer of land and interest therein (as described in paragraph (1) of this subsection) to the United States or a State in which land is located, at the option of such State, as may be necessary to protect the public health, welfare, and the environment from any effects associated with such byproduct material. In exercising the authority of this paragraph, the Commission shall take into consideration the status of the ownership of such land and interest therein and the ability of the licensee to transfer title and custody thereof to the United States or a State.

(5) The Commission may, pursuant to a license, or by rule or order, require the Secretary or other Federal agency or State having custody of such property and materials to undertake such monitoring, maintenance, and emergency measures as are necessary to protect the public health and safety and such other actions as the Commission deems necessary to comply with the standards promulgated pursuant to section 84 of this Act. The Secretary or such other Federal agency is authorized to carry out maintenance, monitoring, and emergency measures, but shall take no other action pursuant to such license, rule or order, with respect to such property and materials unless expressly authorized by Congress after the date of enactment of this Act.

Post, p. 3039.

42 USC 2014.

(6) The transfer of title to land or byproduct materials, as defined in section 11e.(2), to a State or the United States pursuant to this subsection shall not relieve any licensee of liability for any fraudulent or negligent acts done prior to such transfer.

(7) Material and land transferred to the United States or a State in accordance with this subsection shall be transferred without cost to the United States or a State (other than administrative and legal costs incurred in carrying out such transfer). Subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, the United States or a State shall not transfer title to material or property acquired under this subsection to any person, unless such transfer is in the same manner as provided under section 104(h) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978.

(8) The provisions of this subsection respecting transfer of title and custody to land shall not apply in the case of lands held in trust by the United States for any Indian tribe or lands owned by such Indian tribe subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States. In the case of such lands which are used for the disposal of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2), the licensee shall be required to enter into such arrangements with the Commission as may be appropriate to assure the long-term maintenance and monitoring of such lands by the United States.

c. Upon termination on any license to which this section applies, the Commission shall determine whether or not the licensee has complied with all applicable standards and requirements under such license.⁸⁶

Sec. 84. Authorities of Commission Respecting Certain Byproduct Material.

42 USC 2114.

a. The Commission shall insure that the management of any byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2), is carried out in such manner as—

(1) the Commission deems appropriate to protect the public health and safety and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with the processing and with the possession and transfer of such material taking into account the risk to the public health, safety, and the environment, with due consideration of the economic costs and such other factors as the Commission determines to be appropriate,⁸⁷

Infra.

(2) conforms with applicable general standards promulgated by the Administration of the Environmental Protection Agency under section 275, and

(3) conforms to general requirements established by the Commission, with the concurrence of the Administrator, which are, to the maximum extent practicable, at least comparable to requirements applicable to the possession, transfer, and disposal of similar hazardous material regulated by the Administrator under the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended.

42 USC 6901 note.

b. In carrying out its authority under this section, the Commission is authorized to—

42 USC 2112.

Rule, regulation of order.

(1) by rule, regulation, or order require persons, officers, or instrumentalities, exempted from licensing under section 81 of this Act to conduct monitoring, perform remedial work, and to comply with such other measures as it may deem necessary or desirable to protect health or to minimize danger to life or property, and in

⁸⁶Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3033) (1978, sec. 202(a), added sec. 83.

⁸⁷Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983) sec. 22 added the language after “material.”

connection with the disposal or storage of such byproduct material;
and

(2) make such studies and inspections and to conduct such
monitoring as may be necessary.

Ante, p. 3033.
Civil penalty.

Any violation by any person other than the United States or any officer or employee of the United States or a State of any rule, regulation, or order or licensing provision, of the Commission established under this section or section 83 shall be subject to a civil penalty in the same manner and in the same amount as violations subject to a civil penalty under section 234. Nothing in this section affects any authority of the Commission under any other provisions of this Act.⁸⁸

42 USC 2282.

42 USC 2014.

42 USC 2114.

c. In the case of sites at which ores are processed primarily for their source material content or which are used for the disposal of byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2), a licensee may propose alternatives to specific requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission under this Act. Such alternative proposals may take into account local or regional conditions, including geology, topography, hydrology and meteorology. The Commission may treat such alternatives as satisfying Commission requirements if the Commission determines that such alternatives will achieve a level of stabilization and containment of the sites concerned, and a level of protection for public health, safety, and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with such sites, which is equivalent to, to the extent practicable, or more stringent than the level which would be achieved by standards and requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose and any final standards promulgated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency in accordance with section 275.⁸⁹

42 USC 2022.

CHAPTER 9—MILITARY APPLICATION OF ATOMIC ENERGY

Sec. 91. Authority.

42 USC 2121.
Authority.

a. The Commission is authorized to—

(1) conduct experiments and do research and development work in the military application of atomic energy;

(2) engage in the production of atomic weapons, or atomic weapon parts, except that such activities shall be carried on only to the extent that the express consent and direction of the President of the United States has been obtained, which consent and direction shall be obtained at least once each year;

(3) provide for safe storage, processing, transportation, and disposal of hazardous waste (including radioactive waste) resulting from nuclear materials production, weapons production and surveillance programs, and naval nuclear propulsion programs;

(4) carry out research on and development of technologies needed for the effective negotiation and verification of international agreements on control of special nuclear materials and nuclear weapons; and

(5) under applicable law (other than this paragraph) and consistent with other missions of the Department of Energy, make transfers of

⁸⁸Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3039) (1978), sec. 205(a), added sec. 84.

⁸⁹Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983) sec. 20 added subsec. "c."

federally owned or originated technology to State and local governments, private industry, and universities or nonprofit organizations so that the prospects for commercialization of such technology are enhanced.

b. The President from time to time may direct the Commission (1) to deliver such quantities of special nuclear material or atomic weapons to the Department of Defense for such use as he deems necessary in the interest of national defense, or (2) to authorize the Department of Defense to manufacture, produce, or acquire any atomic weapon or utilization facility for military purposes: *Provided, however,* That such authorization shall not extend to the production of special nuclear material other than that incidental to the operation of such utilization facilities.

c. The President may authorize the Commission or the Department of Defense, with the assistance of the other, to cooperate with another nation and, notwithstanding the provisions of section 57, 62, or 81, to transfer by sale, lease, or loan to that nation, in accordance with terms and conditions of a program approved by the President—

(1) nonnuclear parts of atomic weapons provided that such nation has made substantial progress in the development of atomic weapons, and other nonnuclear parts of atomic weapons systems involving Restricted Data provided that such transfer will not contribute significantly to that nation's atomic weapon design, development or fabrication capability; for the purpose of improving that nation's state of training and operational readiness;

(2) utilization facilities for military applications; and

(3) source, byproduct, or special nuclear material for research on, development of, production of, or use in utilization facilities for military applications; and

(4) source, byproduct, or special nuclear material for research on, development of, or use in atomic weapons: *Provided, however,* That the transfer of such material to that nation is necessary to improve its atomic weapon design, development, or fabrication capability: *And provided further,* That such nation has made substantial progress in the development of atomic weapons,

whenever the President determines that the proposed cooperation and each proposed transfer arrangement for the nonnuclear parts of atomic weapons and atomic weapons systems, utilization facilities or source, byproduct, or special nuclear material will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security, while such other nation is participating with the United States pursuant to an international arrangement by substantial and material contributions to the mutual defense and security: *Provided, however,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into in accordance with section 123: *And provided further,* That if an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to this subsection provides for transfer of utilization facilities for military applications the Commission, or the Department of Defense with respect to cooperation it has been authorized to undertake, may authorize any person to transfer such utilization facilities for military

applications in accordance with the terms and conditions of this subsection and of the agreement for cooperation⁹⁰.

Sec. 92. Prohibition.

42 USC 2122.
Prohibition.

It shall be unlawful, except as provided in section 91, for any person to transfer or receive in interstate or foreign commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, possess, import, or export any atomic weapon. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to modify the provisions of subsection 31a. or section 101.⁹¹

CHAPTER 10—ATOMIC ENERGY LICENSES

Sec. 101. License Required.

42 USC 2131.
License required.

It shall be unlawful, except as provided in section 91, for any person within the United States to transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, possess, use,⁹² import, or export any utilization or production facility except under and in accordance with a license issued by the Commission pursuant to section 103 or 104.

Sec. 102. Utilization And Production Facilities For Industrial Or Commercial Purposes.

42 USC 2132.

a. Except as provided in subsections b. and c., or otherwise specifically authorized by law, any license hereafter issued for a utilization or production facility for industrial or commercial purposes shall be issued pursuant to section 103.

b. Any license hereafter issued for a utilization or production facility for industrial or commercial purposes, the construction or operation of which was licensed pursuant to subsection 104b. prior to enactment into law of this subsection, shall be issued under subsection 104b.

c. Any license for a utilization or production facility for industrial or commercial purposes constructed or operated under an arrangement with the Commission entered into under the Cooperative Power Reactor Demonstration Program shall, except as otherwise specifically required by applicable law, be issued under subsection 104b.⁹³

Sec. 103. Commercial Licenses.

42 USC 2133.
Commercial
licenses.

a. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses to persons applying therefor to transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture,

⁹⁰Public Law 83-703. Title I, Ch. 9, sect. 91 (68 Stat. 936), Aug. 30, 1954; Public Law 85-479, sect. I (72 Stat. 276), July 2, 1958; Public Law 101-189, Div. C, Title XXXI, Part E, sect. 3157 (103 Stat. 1684), Nov. 29, 1989; Public Law 102-486, Title IX, sect. 902(a)(8) (106 Stat. 2944), renumbered Title I, Oct. 24, 1992.

⁹¹Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276) (1958), sec. 2, amended sec. 92 by substituting a complete new sec. 92. Before amendment sec. 92 read as follows:

Sec. 92. Prohibition.—It shall be unlawful for any person to transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, possess, import, or export any atomic weapon, except as may be authorized by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of section 91. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to modify the provisions of subsection 31 a. or section 101.

⁹²Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 11, added the word “use.”

⁹³Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 3, amended sec. 102, prior to amendment it read as follows:

Sec. 102. Finding Of Practical Value—Whenever the Commission has made a finding in writing that any type of utilization or production facility has been sufficiently developed to be of practical value for industrial or commercial purposes, the Commission may thereafter issue licenses for such type of facility pursuant to section 103.

produce, transfer, acquire, possess, use⁹⁴ import, or export under the terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123, utilization or production facilities for industrial or commercial purposes.⁹⁵ Such licenses shall be issued in accordance with the provisions of chapter 16 and subject to such conditions as the Commission may by rule or regulation establish to effectuate the purposes and provisions of this Act.

b. The Commission shall issue such licenses on a nonexclusive basis to persons applying therefor (1) whose proposed activities will serve a useful purpose proportionate to the quantities of special nuclear material or source material to be utilized; (2) who are equipped to observe and who agree to observe such safety standards to protect health and to minimize danger to life or property as the Commission may by rule establish; and (3) who agree to make available to the Commission such technical information and data concerning activities under such licenses as the Commission may determine necessary to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public. All such information may be used by the Commission only for the purposes of the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

c. Each such license shall be issued for a specified period, as determined by the Commission, depending on the type of activity to be licensed, but not exceeding forty years, and may be renewed upon the expiration of such period.

d. No license under this section may be given to any person for activities which are not under or within the jurisdiction of the United States, except for the export of production or utilization facilities under terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123, or except under the provisions of section 109. No license may be issued to an alien or any⁹⁶ corporation or other entity if the Commission knows or has reason to believe it is owned, controlled, or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or a foreign government. In any event, no license may be issued to any person within the United States if, in the opinion of the Commission, the issuance of a license to such person would be inimical to the common defense and security or to the health and safety of the public.

42 USC 2133.

f. Each license issued for a utilization facility under this section or section 104b. shall require as a condition thereof that in case of any accident which could result in an unplanned release of quantities of fission products in excess of allowable limits for normal operation established by the Commission, the licensee shall immediately so notify the Commission. Violation of the condition prescribed by this subsection

⁹⁴Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 12, added the word "use."

⁹⁵Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 4, amended the first sentence of sec. 103a. Before amendment it read as follows:

Subsequent to a finding by the Commission as required in section 102, the Commission may issue licenses to transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, possess, use, import, or export under the terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123, such type of utilization or production facility.

⁹⁶Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069) (1956), sec. 13, added the words "an alien or any" between the words "to" and "any" in the second sentence of subsec. 103d. Addition of the word "any" was, of course, unnecessary.

42 USC 2237. may, in the Commission's discretion, constitute grounds for license revocation. In accordance with section 187 of this Act, the Commission shall promptly amend each license for a utilization facility issued under this section or section 104b. which is in effect on the date of enactment of this subsection to include the provisions required under this subsection.⁹⁷

42 USC 2134. Medical therapy and research and development.

Sec. 104. Medical Therapy And Research And Development.

a. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses to persons applying therefore for utilization facilities for use in medical therapy. In issuing such licenses the Commission is directed to permit the widest amount of effective medical therapy possible with the amount of special nuclear material available for such purposes and to impose the minimum amount of regulation consistent with its obligations under this Act to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.

b. As provided for in subsection 102b., or 102c., or where specifically authorized by law, the Commission is authorized to issue licenses under this subsection to persons applying therefor for utilization and production facilities for industrial and commercial purposes. In issuing licenses under this subsection, the Commission shall impose the minimum amount of such regulations and terms of license as will permit the Commission to fulfill its obligations under this Act.⁹⁸

c. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses to persons applying therefor for utilization and production facilities useful in the conduct of research and development activities of the types specified in section 31 and which are not facilities of the type specified in subsection 104b. The Commission is directed to impose only such minimum amount of regulation of the licensee as the Commission finds will permit the Commission to fulfill its obligations under this Act to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public and will permit the conduct of widespread and diverse research and development.

d. No license under this section may be given to any person for activities which are not under or within the jurisdiction of the United States, except for the export of production or utilization facilities under terms of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 123 or except under the provisions of section 109. No license may be issued to any corporation or other entity if the Commission knows or has reason to believe it is owned, controlled, or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or a foreign government. In any event, no license may be

⁹⁷Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 786) (1980) sec. 201, added subsec. (f) without prior enactment of subsec. (e).

⁹⁸Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 5, amended subsec. 104b. Before amendment it read as follows:

b. The Commission is authorized to issue licenses to persons applying therefor for utilization and production facilities involved in the conduct of research and development activities leading to the demonstration of the practical value of such facilities for industrial or commercial purposes. In issuing licenses under this subsection, the Commission shall impose the minimum amount of such regulations and terms of license as will permit the Commission to fulfill its obligations under this Act to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public and will be compatible with the regulations and terms of license which would apply in the event that a commercial license were later to be issued pursuant to section 103 for that type of facility. In issuing such licenses, priority shall be given to those activities which will, in the opinion of the Commission, lead to major advances in the application of atomic energy for industrial or commercial purposes.

42 USC 2135.
Antitrust
provisions.

issued to any person within the United States if, in the opinion of the Commission, the issuance of a license to such person would be inimical to the common defense and security or to the health and safety of the public.

Sec. 105. Antitrust Provisions.

a. Nothing contained in this Act⁹⁹ shall relieve any person from the operation of the following Acts, as amended, An Act to protect trade and commerce against unlawful restraints and monopolies, approved July second, eighteen hundred and ninety: sections seventy-three to seventy-seven inclusive, of an Act entitled ‘An Act to reduce taxation, to provide revenue for the Government, and for other purposes approved August twenty-seven, eighteen hundred and ninety-four; ‘An Act to supplement existing laws against unlawful restraints and monopolies, and for other purposes, approved October fifteen, nineteen hundred and fourteen; and ‘An Act to create a Federal Trade Commission, to define its powers and duties, and for other purposes, approved September twenty-six, nineteen hundred and fourteen. In the event a licensee is found by a court of competent jurisdiction, either in an original action in that court or in a proceeding to enforce or review the findings or orders of any Government agency having jurisdiction under the laws cited above, to have violated any of the provisions of such laws in the conduct of the licensed activity, the Commission may suspend, revoke, or take such other action as it may deem necessary with respect to any license issued by the Commission under the provisions of this Act.

b. The Commission shall report promptly to the Attorney General any information it may have with respect to any utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy which appears to violate or to tend toward the violation of any of the foregoing Acts, or to restrict free competition in private enterprise.

c. (1) The Commission shall promptly transmit to the Attorney General a copy of any license application provided for in paragraph (2) of this subsection, and a copy of any written request provided for in paragraph (3) of this subsection; and the Attorney General shall, within a reasonable time, but in no event to exceed 180 days after receiving a copy of such application or written request, render such advice to the Commission as he determines to be appropriate in regard to the finding to be made by the Commission pursuant to paragraph (5) of this subsection. Such advice shall include an explanatory statement as to the reasons or basis therefor.

2. Paragraph (1) of this subsection shall apply to an application for a license to construct or operate a utilization or production facility under section 103: *Provided, however,* That paragraph (1) shall not apply to an application for a license to operate a utilization or production facility for which a construction permit was issued under section 103 unless the Commission determines such review is advisable on the ground that significant changes in the licensee’s activities or proposed activities have occurred subsequent to the previous review by the Attorney General and the Commission under this subsection in connection with the construction permit for the facility.

(3) With respect to any Commission permit for the construction of a utilization or production facility issued pursuant to subsection 104b.

⁹⁹Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 14, deleted the phrase “, including the provisions which vest title to all special nuclear material in the United States,” which appeared after the word “Act.”

prior to the enactment into law of this subsection, any person who intervened or who sought by timely written notice to the Commission to intervene in the construction permit proceeding for the facility to obtain a determination of antitrust considerations or to advance a jurisdiction basis for such determination shall have the right, upon a written request to the Commission, to obtain an antitrust review under this section of the application for an operating license. Such written request shall be made within 25 days after the date of initial Commission publication in the Federal Register of notice of the filing of an application for an operating license for the facility or the date of enactment into law of this subsection, whichever is later.

(4) Upon the request of the Attorney General, the Commission shall furnish or cause to be furnished such information as the Attorney General determines to be appropriate for the advice called for in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(5) Promptly upon receipt of the Attorney General's advice, the Commission shall publish the advice in the Federal Register. Where the Attorney General advises that there may be adverse antitrust aspects and recommends that there be a hearing, the Attorney General or his designee may participate as a party in the proceedings thereafter held by the Commission on such licensing matter in connection with the subject matter of his advice. The Commission shall give due consideration to the advice received from the Attorney General and to such evidence as may be provided during the proceedings in connection with such subject matter, and shall make a finding as to whether the activities under the license would create or maintain a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws as specified in subsection 105a.

(6) In the event the Commission's finding under paragraph (5) is in the affirmative, the Commission shall also consider, in determining whether the license should be issued or continued, such other factors, including the need for power in the affected area, as the Commission in its judgment deems necessary to protect the public interest. On the basis of its findings, the Commission shall have the authority to issue or continue a license as applied for, to refuse to issue a license, to rescind a license or amend it, and to issue a license with such conditions as it deems appropriate.

(7) The commission, with the approval of the Attorney General, may except from any of the requirements of this subsection such classes or types of licenses as the Commission may determine would not significantly affect the applicant's activities under the antitrust laws as specified in subsection 105a.

(8) With respect to any application for a construction permit on file at the time of enactment into law of this subsection, which permit would be for issuance under section 103, and with respect to any application for an operating license in connection with which a written request for an antitrust review is made as provided for in paragraph (3), the Commission, after consultation with the Attorney General, may, upon determination that such action is necessary in the public interest to avoid unnecessary delay, establish by rule or order periods for Commission notification and receipt of advice differing from those set forth above and may issue a construction permit or operating

license in advance of consideration of and findings with respect to the matters covered in this subsection: *Provided*, That any construction permit or operating license so issued shall contain such conditions as the Commission deems appropriate to assure that any subsequent findings and orders of the Commission with respect to such matters will be given full force and effect.¹⁰⁰

Sec. 106. Classes Of Facilities.

42 USC 2136.

Classes of facilities.

The Commission may—
 a. group the facilities licensed either under section 103 or under section 104 into classes which may include either production or utilization facilities or both, upon the basis of the similarity of operating and technical characteristics of the facilities;
 b. define the various activities to be carried on at each such class of facility; and
 c. designate the amounts of special nuclear material available for use by each such facility.

Sec. 107. Operators' Licenses.

42 USC 2137.

Operators' licenses.

—The Commission shall—
 a. prescribe uniform conditions for licensing individuals as operators of any of the various classes of production and utilization facilities licensed in this Act;
 b. determine the qualifications of such individuals;
 c. issue licenses to such individuals in such form as the commission may prescribe; and
 d. suspend such licenses for violations of any provision of this Act or any rule or regulation issued thereunder whenever the Commission deems such action desirable.

Sec. 108. War Or National Emergency.

42 USC 2138.

War or national emergency.

Whenever the Congress declares that a state of war or national emergency exists, the Commission is authorized to suspend any licenses granted under this Act if in its judgment such action is necessary to the common defense and security. The Commission is authorized during such period, if the Commission finds it necessary to the common defense and security, to order the recapture of any special nuclear material¹⁰¹ or to order the operation of any facility licensed under section 103 or 104, and is authorized to order the entry into any plant or facility in order to recapture such material, or to operate such facility. Just compensation shall be paid for any damages caused by the recapture of any special nuclear material or by the operation of any such facility.

¹⁰⁰Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472)(1970), sec. 6, amended subsec. 105c. Before amendment it read as follows:

c. Whenever the Commission proposes to issue any license to any persons under section 103, it shall notify the Attorney General of the proposed license and the proposed terms and conditions thereof, except such classes or type of licenses, as the Commission, with the approval of the Attorney General, may determine would not significantly affect the licensee's activities under the antitrust laws as specified in subsection 150a. Within a reasonable time, in no event to exceed 90 days after receiving such notification, the Attorney General shall advise the Commission whether, insofar as he can determine, the proposed license would tend to create or maintain a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws, and such advice shall be published in the Federal Register. Upon the request of the Attorney General, the Commission shall furnish or cause to be furnished such information as the Attorney General determines to be appropriate or necessary to enable him to give the advice called for by this section.

¹⁰¹Public Law 86-373 (73 Stat. 688)(1959), sec. 2, amended sec. 108 by deleting the phrase "distributed under the provisions of subsection 53a.," after the words "special nuclear material" in the second sentence.

42 USC 2139. Domestic activities licenses, issuance, authorization.	Sec. 109. Component And Other Parts Of Facilities. a. With respect to those utilization and production facilities which are so determined by the Commission pursuant to subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) the Commission may issue general licenses for domestic activities required to be licensed under section 101, if the Commission determines in writing that such general licensing will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.
Export licenses.	b. After consulting with the Secretaries of State, Energy, and Commerce, ¹⁰² the Commission is authorized and directed to determine which component parts as defined in subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) and which other items or substances are especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Except as provided in section 126 b.(2), no such component, substance, or item which is so determined by the Commission shall be exported unless the Commission issues a general or specific license for its export after finding, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the following criteria or their equivalent are met: (1) IAEA safeguards as required by Article III (2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to such component, substance, or item; (2) no such component, substance, or item will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device; and (3) no such component, substance, or item will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any nation or group of nations unless the prior consent of the United States is obtained for such retransfer; and after determining in writing that the issuance of each such general or specific license or category of licenses will not be inimical to the common defense and security; <i>Provided</i> , That a specific license shall not be required for an export pursuant to this section if the component, item or substance is covered by a facility license issued pursuant to section 126 of this Act.
<i>Ante</i> , p.131.	c. The Commission shall not issue an export license under the authority of subsection b. if it is advised by the executive branch, in accordance with the procedures established under subsection 126 a., that the export would be inimical to the common defense and security of the United States. ¹⁰³
42 USC 2140. Exclusions.	Sec. 110. Exclusions. Nothing in this chapter shall be deemed a. to require a license for (1) the processing, fabricating, or refining of special nuclear material, or the separation of special nuclear material, or the separation of special nuclear material from other substances, under

¹⁰²Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-774), Oct. 21, 1998, struck "and the Director".

¹⁰³Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 141)(1978), sec. 309(a), amended sec. 109 by substituting a complete new sec. 109. Before amendment, sec. 109 read as follows:

Sec. 109. Component Parts of Facilities—With respect to those utilization and production facilities which are so determined by this Commission pursuant to subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) the Commission may (a) issue general licenses for activities required to be licensed under section 101, if the Commission determines in writing that such general licensing will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security, and (b) issue licenses for the export of such facilities, if the Commission determines in writing that each export will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

Amended by Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891)(1966), sec. 1. Prior to amendment, reference was to "11t.(2)." Amended by Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891)(1966), sec. 1. Prior to amendment, reference was to "11aa(2)." Earlier, Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409)(1962), sec. 9, had amended the reference. Prior to this amendment the reference was to "11v.(2)."

contract with and for the account of the Commission; or (2) the construction or operation of facilities under contract with and for the account of the Commission; or

b. to require a license for the manufacture, production, or acquisition by the Department of Defense of any utilization facility authorized pursuant to section 91, or for the use of such facility by the Department of Defense or a contractor thereof.

Sec. 111. Distribution By The Department Of Energy.—

42 USC 2141.

42 USC 2112.

Supra.

a. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized to license the distribution of special nuclear material, source material, and byproduct material by the Department of Energy, pursuant to section 54, 64, and 82 of this Act, respectively, in accordance with the same procedures established by law for the export licensing of such material by any person: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall require the licensing of the distribution of byproduct material by the Department of Energy under section 82 of this Act.

Post, p. 136.

Post, p. 137.

b. The Department of Energy shall not distribute any special nuclear material or source material under section 54 or 64 of this Act other than under an export license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission until (1) the Department has obtained the concurrence of the Department of State and has consulted with¹⁰⁴ the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Department of Defense under mutually agreed procedures which shall be established within not more than ninety days after the date of enactment of this provision and (2) the Department finds based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and the information available to the United States Government, that the criteria in section 127 of this Act or their equivalent and any applicable criteria in subsection 128 are met, and that the proposed distribution would not be inimical to the common defense and security.¹⁰⁵

CHAPTER 11– INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

Sec. 121. Effect Of International Arrangements.

42 USC 2151.

Effect of
international
arrangements.

Any provision of this Act or any action of the Commission to the extent and during the time that it conflicts with the provisions of any international arrangements made after the date of enactment of this Act shall be deemed to be of no force or effect.

Sec. 122. Policies Contained In International Arrangements.

42 USC 2152.

Policies contained
in international
arrangements.

In the performance of its functions under this Act, the Commission shall give maximum effect to the policies contained in any international arrangement made after the date of enactment of this Act.

¹⁰⁴Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-774); Oct. 21, 1998, struck "the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency".

¹⁰⁵Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 125)(1978), sec. 301(c), added sec. 111.

42 USC 2073.
42 USC 2074.
42 USC 2077.
42 USC 2094.
42 USC 2112.
42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2133.
42 USC 2134.
42 USC 2164.
Cooperative
agreements,
submitted to
President.
Contents.

Sec. 123. Cooperation With Other Nations.

No cooperation with any nation, group of nations or regional defense organization pursuant to section 53, 54a., 57, 64, 82, 91, 103, 104, or 144 shall be undertaken until—

a. the proposed agreement for cooperation has been submitted to the President, which proposed agreement shall include the terms, conditions, duration, nature, and scope of the cooperation; and shall include the following requirements:

(1) a guaranty by the cooperating party that safeguards as set forth in the agreement for cooperation will be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto, and with respect to all special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of such nuclear materials and equipment, so long as the material or equipment remains under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, irrespective of the duration of other provisions in the agreement or whether the agreement is terminated or suspended for any reason;

(2) in the case of non-nuclear-weapon states, a requirement, as a condition of continued United States nuclear supply under the agreement for cooperation, that IAEA safeguards be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such state, under its jurisdiction, or carried out under its control anywhere;

(3) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology to be transferred pursuant to such agreement, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement, will be used for any nuclear explosive device, or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device, or for any other military purpose

(4) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c. and agreements for cooperation with nuclear-weapon states, a stipulation that the United States shall have the right to require the return of any nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto and any special nuclear material produced through the use thereof if the cooperating party detonates a nuclear explosive device or terminates or abrogates an agreement providing for IAEA safeguards;

(5) a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material or any Restricted Data transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and, except in the case of agreements arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.,¹⁰⁶ any production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation or any special nuclear material produced through the use of any such facility or through the use of any material transferred pursuant to the agreement, will not be transferred to unauthorized persons or beyond the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party without the consent of the United States;

(6) a guaranty by the cooperating party that adequate physical security will be maintained with respect to any nuclear material

42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2164.

¹⁰⁶ As amended by Public Law 103-227 (108 Stat. 2092), October 5, 1994.

transferred pursuant to such agreement and with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement;

(7) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.,¹⁰⁷ a guaranty by the cooperating party that no material transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and no material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation will be reprocessed, enriched or (in the case of plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, or other nuclear materials which have been irradiated) otherwise altered in form or content without the prior approval of the United States;

(8) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.,¹⁰⁸ a guaranty by the cooperating party that no plutonium, no uranium 233, and no uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, or recovered from any source or special nuclear material so transferred or from any source or special nuclear material used in any production facility or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, will be stored in any facility that has not been approved in advance by the United States; and

(9) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.,¹⁰⁹ a guaranty by the cooperating party that any special nuclear material, production facility, or utilization facility produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the cooperating party by or through the use of any sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation will be subject to all the requirements specified in this subsection.

42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2164.
Agreement
requirements
Presidential
exemptions.

The President may exempt a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.¹¹⁰) from any of the requirements of the foregoing sentence if he determines that inclusion of any such requirement would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non- proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security.

¹⁰⁷ As amended by Public Law 103-227 (108 Stat. 2092), October 5, 1994.

¹⁰⁸ As amended by Public Law 103-227 (108 Stat. 2092), October 5, 1994.

¹⁰⁹ As amended by Public Law 103-227 (108 Stat. 2092), October 5, 1994.

¹¹⁰ As amended by Public Law 103-227 (108 Stat. 2092), October 5, 1994.

Nuclear
Proliferation
Assessment
Statement,
submitted to
President.
Proposed
cooperation
agreements
submittal to
President.

Except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.,¹¹¹ any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be negotiated by the Secretary of State, with the technical assistance and concurrence of the Secretary of Energy and¹¹² after consultation with the Commission shall be submitted to the President jointly by the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Energy accompanied by the views and recommendations of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Each Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement prepared pursuant to this Act shall be accompanied by a classified annex, prepared in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence, summarizing relevant classified information. The Secretary of State shall also provide to the president an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement (A) which shall analyze the consistency of the text of the proposed agreement for cooperation with all the requirements of this Act, with specific attention to whether the proposed agreement is consistent with each of the criteria set forth in this subsection, and (B)¹¹³ regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the peaceful use assurances contained in the agreement for cooperation to ensure that any assistance furnished thereunder will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. In the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.,¹¹⁴ any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be submitted to the President by the Secretary of Energy or, in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., or 144b., which are to be implemented by the Department of Defense, by the Secretary of Defense:

b. the President has submitted text of the proposed agreement for cooperation, except an agreement arranged pursuant to section 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d. of section 144,¹¹⁵ together with the accompanying unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, the President has consulted with such Committees for a period of not less than thirty days of continuous session (as defined in section 130g. of this Act) concerning the consistency of the terms of the proposed agreement with all the requirements of this Act, and¹¹⁶ the President has approved and authorized the execution of the proposed agreement for cooperation and has made a determination in writing that the performance of the proposed agreement will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to, the common defense and security;

Submittal to
congressional
committees.

c. the proposed agreement for cooperation (if not an agreement subject to subsection d.), together with the approval and determination of the President, has been submitted to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations

¹¹¹As amended by Public Law 103-227 (108 Stat. 2092), October 5, 1994.

¹¹²Public law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-774); Oct. 21, 1998 struck "and in consultation with the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency ("the Director")".

¹¹³As amended by Public Law 99-64, sec. 301 (a)(1).

¹¹⁴As amended by Public Law 103-227 (108 Stat. 2092), October 5, 1994.

¹¹⁵As amended by Public Law 103-227 (108 Stat. 2092), October 5, 1994.

¹¹⁶As amended by Public Law 99-64, sec. 301(a)(2).

of the Senate for a period of thirty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g.): *Provided, however,* That these committees, after having received such agreement for cooperation, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of all or any portion of such thirty-day period; and

Ante, p.139.

42 USC 2073. d. the proposed agreement for cooperation (if arranged pursuant to
 42 USC 2074. subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d., or if entailing implementation of
 42 USC 2133. section 53, 54a., 103, or 104 in relation to a reactor that may be capable of
 42 USC 2134. producing more than five thermal megawatts or special nuclear material
 for use in connection therewith) has been submitted to the Congress,
 together with the approval and determination of the President, for a period
 of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this
 Act) and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the
 House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the
 Senate, and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for
 cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.,
 the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and
 the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, but such proposed
 agreement for cooperation shall not become effective if during such
 sixty-day period the Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint
 resolution¹¹⁷ stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the
 proposed agreement for cooperation: *Provided*, That the sixty-day period
 shall not begin until a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement
 prepared by the Secretary of State, and any annexes thereto,¹¹⁸ when
 required by subsection 123a., have been submitted to the Congress:

Ante, p.142.

Ante, p.139. *Provided further*, That an agreement for cooperation exempted by the
 President pursuant to subsection a. from any requirement contained in that
 subsection shall not become effective unless the Congress adopts, and
 there is enacted, a joint resolution stating that the Congress does favor
 such agreement.¹¹⁹ During the sixty-day period the Committee on Foreign
 Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign
 Relations of the Senate shall each hold hearings on the proposed
 agreement for cooperation and submit a report to their respective bodies
 recommending whether it should be approved or disapproved.¹²⁰ Any
 such proposed agreement for cooperation shall be considered pursuant to
 the procedures set forth in section 130i. of this Act.¹²¹

42 USC 2121. Following submission of a proposed agreement for cooperation
 42 USC 2164. (except an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection
 Agency views to 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d.) to the Committee on International Relations
 Congressional of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations
 Committees. of the Senate, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of
 State, the Department of Energy, and the Department of Defense shall,
 upon the request of either of those committees, promptly furnish to those
 committees their views as to whether the safeguards and other controls
 contained therein provide an adequate framework to ensure that any
 export as contemplated by such agreement will not be inimical to or
 constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

¹¹⁷ As amended by Public Law 99-64, sec. 301(a)(1).

¹¹⁸ Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 774); Oct. 21, 1998, struck "Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement prepared by the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency".

¹¹⁹ As amended by Public Law 99-64, sec. 301(b)(2).

¹²⁰ As amended by Public Law 99-64, sec. 301(a)(3).

¹²¹ As amended by Public Law 99-64, sec. 301(b)(3).

Ante, p.131.
Ante, p.137.

If, after the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, the Congress fails to disapprove a proposed agreement for cooperation which exempts the recipient nation from the requirement set forth in subsection 123a.(2), such failure to act shall constitute a failure to adopt a resolution of disapproval pursuant to subsection 128b.(3) for purposes of the Commission's consideration of applications and requests under section 126a.(2) and there shall be no congressional review pursuant to section 128 of any subsequent license or authorization with respect to that state until the first such license or authorization which is issued after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period in which the agreement for cooperation in question is reviewed by the Congress.¹²²

¹²²Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 142) (1978), sec. 401, amended sec. 123 by substituting a complete new sec. 123. Before amendment, sec. 123 read as follows:

Sec 123. Cooperation With Other Nations—No cooperation with any nation or regional defense organization pursuant to sections 53, 54a, 57, 64, 82, 91, 103, 104, or 144 shall be undertaken until—

a. the Commission or, in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c. or 144b. which are to be implemented by the Department of Defense, the Department of Defense has submitted to the President the proposed agreement for cooperation, together with its recommendations thereon, which proposed agreement shall include (1) the terms, conditions, duration, nature, and scope of the cooperation; (2) a guaranty by the cooperating party that security safeguards and standards as set forth in the agreement for cooperation will be maintained; (3) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material to be transferred pursuant to such agreement will not be used for atomic weapons, or for research on or development of atomic weapons or for any other military purpose; and (4) a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material or any Restricted Data to be transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation will not be transferred to unauthorized persons or beyond the jurisdiction of the cooperating party, except as specified in the agreement for cooperation;

b. the President has approved and authorized the execution of the proposed agreement for cooperation, and has made a determination in writing that the performance of the proposed agreement will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security;

c. the proposed agreement for cooperation, together with the approval and the determination of the President, has been submitted to the Joint committee and a period of thirty days has elapsed while congress is in session (in computing such thirty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days): *Provided, however,* That the Joint Committee, after having received such agreement for cooperation, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of all or any portion of such thirty-day period; and

d. The proposed agreement for cooperation together with the approval and determination of the President, if arranged pursuant to subsection 91c; 144b., or 144c., or if entailing implementation of sections 53, 54a, 103 or 104 in relation to a reactor that may be capable of producing more than five thermal megawatts or special nuclear material for use in connection therewith, has been submitted to the Congress and referred to the Joint Committee and a period of sixty days has elapsed while congress is in session (in computing such sixty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days), but any such proposed agreement for cooperation shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the congress passes a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed agreement for cooperation: *Provided,* That prior to the elapse of the first thirty days of any such sixty-day period the Joint committee shall submit a report to the Congress of its views and recommendations respecting the proposed agreement and an accompanying proposed concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress favors, or does not favor, as the case may be, the proposed agreement for cooperation. Any such concurrent resolution so reported shall become the pending business of the House in question (in the case of the Senate the time for debate shall be equally divided between the proponents and the opponents) within twenty-five days and shall be voted on within five calendar days thereafter, unless such House shall otherwise determine.

^aPublic Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602) (1964), sec. 15, added "53."

^bSec. 5 of Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 475) (1974) changed the term "54" to "54a."

^cPublic Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276) (1958), sec. 3 amended sec. 123 by inserting "91," and substituting a new subsec. a. Before amendment subsec. a. read as follows:

(continued...)

42 USC 2154. International atomic pool.	<p>Sec. 124. International Atomic Pool.</p> <p>The President is authorized to enter into an international arrangement with a group of nations providing for international cooperation in the nonmilitary applications of atomic energy and he may thereafter cooperate with that group of nations pursuant to sections 54a, 57, 64, 82, 103, 104, or 144a.: <i>Provided, however,</i> That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement for cooperation entered into in accordance with section 123.</p>
42 USC 2153. Cooperation with Berlin.	<p>Sec. 125. Cooperation With Berlin.</p> <p>The President may authorize the Commission to enter into agreements for cooperation with the Federal Republic of Germany in accordance with section 123, on behalf of Berlin, which for the purposes of this Act comprises those areas over which the Berlin Senate exercises jurisdiction (the United States, and French sectors) and the Commission may thereafter cooperate with Berlin pursuant to sections 54a,¹²³ 57, 64, 82, 103, or 104; <i>Provided,</i> That the guaranties required by section 123 shall be made by Berlin with the approval of the allied commandants.¹²⁴</p>
42 USC 2112. 42 USC 2155. <i>Ante</i> , p. 125. Executive branch judgment notice to commission. Exemption. <i>Supra</i> .	<p>Sec. 126. Export Licensing Procedures.</p> <p>a. No license may be issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (the "Commission") for the export of any production or utilization facility, or any source material or special nuclear material, including distributions of any material by the Department of Energy under section 54, 64, or 82, for which a license is required or requested, no exemption from any requirement for such an export license may be granted by the Commission, as the case may be, until—</p> <p>(1) the Commission has been notified by the Secretary of State that it is the judgment of the executive branch that the proposed export or exemption will not be inimical to the common defense and security,</p>

¹²²(...continued)

a. the Commission or, in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 144b., the Department of Defense has submitted to the President the proposed agreement for cooperation, together with its recommendation thereon, which proposed agreement shall include (1) the terms conditions, duration, nature, and scope of the cooperation; (2) a guaranty by the cooperating party that security safeguards and standards as set forth in the agreement for cooperation will be maintained; (3) a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material to be transferred pursuant to such agreement will not be used for atomic weapons, or for research on or development of atomic weapons, or for any other military purpose; and (4) a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material or any Restricted Data to be transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation will not be transferred to unauthorized persons or beyond the jurisdiction of the cooperating party, except as specified in the agreement for cooperation;

Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 632) (1958), sec. 4, added the proviso to subsec. 123 c. The semicolon erroneously inserted after the word "and" at the end of the subsection was added by Public Law 85-479. Subsec. 123d was amended by Public Law 93-485 (88 stat. 1460) (1974). Prior to amendment, subsec. 123d read as follows:

d. the proposed agreement for cooperation, together with the approval and determination of the President, if arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., has been submitted to the Congress and referred to the Joint Committee and a period of sixty days has elapsed while Congress is in session, but any such proposed agreement for cooperation shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress passes a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed agreement for cooperation: *Provided, however,* That during the Eighty-fifth Congress such period shall be thirty days (in computing such sixty days, or thirty days, as the case may be, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days).

¹²³Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276) (1958), sec. 4 added new subsec. 123d.

¹²³Sec. 5 of Public Law 93-377 (88 stat. 475) (1974) amended secs. 124 and 125 by substituting the terms "54a" for the term "54."

¹²⁴Public Law 85-14 (71 Stat. 11) (1957), added sec. 125.

Contents.
Procedures.

Standards and
criteria.

Notice to
congressional
committees.

or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes. The Secretary of State shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this section, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of Energy, Defense, and Commerce,¹²⁵ and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the preparation of the executive branch judgment on export applications under this section. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such applications, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such applications, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending applications, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial applications should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showing, for the decisions required under this section. The processing of any export application proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of this section shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section. The executive branch judgment shall be completed in not more than sixty days from receipt of the application or request, unless the Secretary of State in his discretion specifically authorizes additional time for consideration of the application or request because it is in the national interest to allow such additional time. The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives of any such authorization. In submitting any such judgment, the Secretary of State shall specifically address the extent to which the export criteria then in effect are met and the extent to which the cooperating party has adhered to the provisions of the applicable agreement for cooperation. In the event he considers it warranted, the Secretary may also address the following additional factors, among others:

(A) whether issuing the license or granting the exemption will materially advance the non-proliferation policy of the United States by encouraging the recipient nation to adhere to the Treaty, or to participate in the undertakings contemplated by section 403 or 404(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978;

¹²⁵Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 774); Oct. 21, 1998 struck "the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency".

	(B) whether failure to issue the license or grant the exemption would otherwise be seriously prejudicial to the non-proliferation objectives of the United States; and
<i>Post</i> , p.136.	(C) whether the recipient nation or group of nations has agreed that conditions substantially identical to the export criteria set forth in section 127 of this Act will be applied by another nuclear supplier nation or group of nations to the proposed United States export, and whether in the Secretary's judgment those conditions will be implemented in a manner acceptable to the United States.
Data and recommendations.	The Secretary of State shall provide appropriate data and recommendations, subject to requests for additional data and recommendations, as required by the Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as the case may be; and
Data and recommendations.	(2) the Commission finds, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the criteria in section 127 of this Act or their equivalent, and any other applicable statutory requirements, are met: <i>Provided</i> , That continued cooperation under an agreement for cooperation as authorized in accordance with section 124 of this Act shall not be prevented by failure to meet the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 127 for a period of thirty days after enactment of this section, and for a period of twenty-three months thereafter if the Secretary of State notifies the commission that the nation or group of nations bound by the relevant agreement has agreed to negotiations as called for in section 404(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation act of 1978; however, nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have under agreements for cooperation in force on the date of enactment of this section: <i>Provided further</i> , That if, upon the expiration of such twenty four month period, the President determines that failure to continue cooperation with any group of nations which has been exempted pursuant to the above proviso from the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 127 of this Act, but which has not yet agreed to comply with those provisions would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, he may, after notifying the Congress of his determination, extend by Executive order the duration of the above proviso for a period of twelve months, and may further extend the duration of such proviso by one year increments annually thereafter if he again makes such determination and so notifies the Congress. In the event that the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate reports a joint resolution to take any action with respect to any such extension, such joint resolution will be considered in the House or Senate, as the case may be, under procedures identical to those provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 120 of this Act: <i>And additionally provided</i> , That the Commission is authorized to (A) make a single finding under this subsection for more than a single application or request, where the applications or requests involve exports to the same country, in the same general time frame, of similar significance for nuclear explosive purposes and under reasonably
42 USC 2154.	
Extension, notice to Congress.	
Findings. <i>Post</i> , p.139.	

Judicial review, exception.	<p>similar circumstances and (B) make a finding under this subsection that there is no material changed circumstance associated with a new application or request from those existing at the time of the last application or request for an export to the same country, where the prior application or request was approved by the Commission using all applicable procedures of this section, and such finding of no material changed circumstance shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of this paragraph for findings of the Commission. The decision not to make any such finding in lieu of the findings which would otherwise be required to be made under this paragraph shall not be subject to judicial review: <i>And provided further</i>, That nothing contained in this section is intended to require the Commission independently to conduct or prohibit the Commission from independently conducting country or site specific visitations in the Commission's consideration of the application of IAEA safeguards.</p> <p>b. (1) Timely consideration shall be given by the Commission to requests for export license and exemptions and such requests shall be granted upon a determination that all applicable statutory requirements have been met.</p>
Presidential review.	<p>(2) If, after receiving the executive branch judgment that the issuance of a proposed export license will not be inimical to the common defense and security, the Commission does not issue the proposed license on a timely basis because it is unable to make the statutory determinations required under this Act, the Commission shall publicly issue its decision to that effect, and shall submit the license application to the President. The Commission's decision shall include an explanation of the basis for the decision and any dissenting or separate views. If, after receiving the proposed license application and reviewing the Commission's decision, the President determines that withholding the proposed export would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives, or would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the proposed export may be authorized by Executive order: <i>Provided</i>, That prior to any such export, the President shall submit the Executive order, together with his explanation of why, in light of the Commission's decision, the export should nonetheless be made, to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g.) and shall be referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such proposed export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopt a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed export. Any such Executive order shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions: <i>And provided further</i>, That the procedures established pursuant to subsection (b) of section 304 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 shall provide that the Commission shall immediately initiate review of any application for a license under this section and to the maximum extent feasible shall expeditiously process the application concurrently with the executive branch review while awaiting the final executive branch judgment.</p>
<p><i>Post</i>, p.139. Report to Congress and congressional committees.</p>	
Review.	

Concerns and request, transmittal to executive branch.

In initiating its review the Commission may identify a set of concerns and requests for information associated with the projected issuance of such license and shall transmit such concerns and requests to the executive branch which shall address such concerns and requests in its written communications with the Commission. Such procedures shall also provide that if the Commission has not completed action on the application within sixty days after the receipt of an executive branch judgment that the proposed export or exemption is not inimical to the common defense and security or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes, the Commission shall inform the applicant in writing of the reason for delay and provide follow-up reports as appropriate. If the Commission has not completed action by the end of an additional sixty days (a total of one hundred and twenty days from receipt of the executive branch judgment), the President may authorize the proposed export by Executive order, upon a finding that further delay would be excessive and upon making the findings required for such Presidential authorizations under this subsection, and subject to the Congressional review procedures set forth herein. However, if the Commission has commenced procedures for public participation regarding the proposed export under regulations promulgated pursuant to subsection (b) of section 304 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, or—within sixty days after receipt of the executive branch judgment on the proposed export—the Commission has identified and transmitted to the executive branch a set of additional concerns or requests for information, the President may not authorize the proposed export until sixty days after public proceedings are completed or sixty days after a full executive branch response to the Commission’s additional concerns or requests has been made consistent with subsection a.(1) of this section: *Provided further*, That nothing in this section shall affect the right of the Commission to obtain data and recommendations from the Secretary of State at any time as provided in subsection a.(1) of this section.

Referral to congressional committees.

c. In the event that the House of Representatives or the Senate passes a joint resolution which would adopt one or more additional export criteria, or would modify any existing export criteria under this Act, any such joint resolution shall be referred in the other House to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives, as the case may be, and shall be considered by the other House under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of this Act.¹²⁶

Sec. 127. Criteria Governing United States Nuclear Exports.

42 USC 2156.

The United States adopts the following criteria which, in addition to other requirements of law, will govern exports for peaceful nuclear uses from the United States of source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology:

(1) IAEA safeguards as required by Article III(2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to any such material or facilities proposed to be exported, to any such material or facilities previously exported

¹²⁶Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 131)(1978). sec. 304(a), added sec. 126.

and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof.

(2) No such material, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported or previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such materials, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology, will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device.

(3) Adequate physical security measures will be maintained with respect to such material or facilities proposed to be exported and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof. Following the effective date of any regulations promulgated by the Commission pursuant to section 304(d) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, physical security measures shall be deemed adequate if such measures provide a level of protection equivalent to that required by the applicable regulations.

(4) No such materials, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material, will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such retransfer. In addition to other requirements of law, the United States may approve such retransfer only if the nation or group of nations designated to receive such retransfer agrees that it shall be subject to the conditions required by this section.

(5) No such material proposed to be exported and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material will be reprocessed, and no irradiated fuel elements containing such material removed from a reactor shall be altered in form or content, unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such reprocessing or alteration.

(6) No such sensitive nuclear technology shall be exported unless the foregoing conditions shall be applied to any nuclear material or equipment which is produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the recipient nation or group of nations by or through the use of any exported sensitive nuclear technology.¹²⁷

Sec. 128. Additional Export Criterion And Procedures.

42 USC 2157.

a. (1) As a condition of continued United States export of source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology to non-nuclear-weapon states, no such export shall be made unless IAEA safeguards are maintained with respect to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or carried out under the control of such state at the time of the export.

(2) The President shall seek to achieve adherence to the foregoing criterion by recipient non-nuclear weapon states.

Export
applications,
criterion
enforcement.

b. The criterion set forth in subsection a. shall be applied as an export criterion with respect to any application for the export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection a. which is filed after eighteen months from the date of enactment of this section, or for any such application under which the first export would occur at least

¹²⁷Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 136)(1978), sec. 305, added sec. 127.

twenty-four months after the date of enactment of this section, except as provided in the following paragraphs:

Ante, p.131.
Post, p.139.

(1) If the Commission or the Department of Energy, as the case may be, is notified that the President has determined that failure to approve an export to which this subsection applies because such criterion has not yet been met would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the license or authorization may be issued subject to other applicable requirements of law: *Provided*, That no such export of any production or utilization facility or of any source or special nuclear material (intended for use as fuel in any production or utilization facility) which has been licensed or authorized pursuant to this subsection shall be made to any non-nuclear-weapon state which has failed to meet such criterion until the first such license or authorization with respect to such state is submitted to the Congress (together with a detailed assessment of the reasons underlying the President's determination, the judgement of the executive branch required under section 126 of this Act, and any Commission opinion and views) for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but such export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed export. Any such license or authorization shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

Congressional
disapproval,
resolution.

(2) If the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval pursuant to paragraph (1), no further export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection a. shall be permitted for the remainder of that Congress, unless such state meets the criterion or the President notifies the Congress that he has determined that significant progress has been made in achieving adherence to such criterion by such state or that United States foreign policy interests dictate reconsideration and the Congress, pursuant to the procedure of paragraph (1), does not adopt a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it disagrees with the President's determination.

Export
authorizations,
congressional
review.

(3) If the Congress does not adopt a resolution of disapproval with respect to a license or authorization submitted pursuant to paragraph (1), the criterion set forth in subsection a. shall not be applied as an export criterion with respect to exports of materials, facilities and technology specified in subsection a. to that state: *Provided*, That the first license or authorization with respect to that state which is issued pursuant to this paragraph after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period specified in paragraph (1), and the first such license or authorization which is issued after each twelve-month period thereafter, shall be submitted to the Congress for review pursuant to the procedures specified in paragraph (1): *Provided further*, That if the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval during any review period provided for by this paragraph,

42 USC 2158.
Export
terminations,
criterion.

the provisions of paragraph (2) shall apply with respect to further exports to such state.¹²⁸

Sec. 129. Conduct Resulting In Termination Of Nuclear Exports.

No nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology shall be exported to—

(1) any non-nuclear-weapon state that is found by the President to have, at any time after the effective date of this section,

(A) detonated a nuclear explosive device; or

(B) terminated or abrogated IAEA safeguards; or

(C) materially violated an IAEA safeguards agreement; or

(D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such activities; or

(2) any nation or group of nations that is found by the President to have, at any time after the effective date of this section,

(A) materially violated an agreement for cooperation with the United States, or, with respect to material or equipment not supplied under an agreement for cooperation, materially violated the terms under which such material or equipment was supplied or the terms of any commitments obtained with respect thereto pursuant to section 402(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; or

(B) assisted, encouraged, or induced any non-nuclear-weapon state to engage in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such assistance, encouragement, or inducement; or

(C) entered into an agreement after the date of enactment of this section for the transfer of reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to the sovereign control of a non-nuclear-weapon state except in connection with an international fuel cycle evaluation in which the United States is a participant or pursuant to a subsequent international agreement or understanding to which the United States subscribes;

unless the President determines that cessation of such exports would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security:

Report to Congress.
Infra.

Provided, That prior to the effective date of any such determination, the President's determination, together with a report containing the reasons for his determination, shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this act), but any such determination shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the determination. Any such determination

¹²⁸Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 137), Sec. 306, added sec. 128.

shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.¹²⁹

Sec. 130. Congressional Review Procedures.

42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2159.
42 USC 2164.
Ante, pp. 131, 137,
138, 127.
Congressional
committee reports.
Post, p. 142.

a. Not later than forty-five days of continuous session of Congress after the date of transmittal to the Congress of any submission of the President required by subsection¹³⁰ 126a.(2), 126b.(2), 128b., 129, 131a.(3), or 131f.(1)(A) of this Act, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives¹³¹ shall each submit a report to its respective House on its views and recommendations respecting such Presidential submission together with a resolution, as defined in subsection f., stating in substance that the Congress approves or disapproves such submission, as the case may be: *Provided*, That if any such committee has not reported such a resolution at the end of such forty-five day period, such committee shall be deemed to be discharged from further consideration of such submission.¹³² If no such resolution has been reported at the end of such period, the first resolution, as defined in subsection f., which is introduced within five days thereafter within such House shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of such House.

b. When the relevant committee or committees have reported such a resolution (or have been discharged from further consideration of such a resolution pursuant to subsection a.) or when a resolution has been introduced and placed on the appropriate calendar pursuant to subsection a., as the case may be, it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for any Member of the respective House to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is not debatable. The motion shall not be subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the resolution is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the respective House until disposed of.

c. Debate on the resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than ten hours, which shall be divided equally between individuals favoring and individuals opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to a motion to postpone, or a motion to recommit the resolution, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business is not in order. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the resolution is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. No amendment to any concurrent resolution pursuant to the procedures of this section is in order except as provided in subsection d.

d. Immediately following (1) the conclusion of the debate on such concurrent resolution, (2) a single quorum call at the conclusion of debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the appropriate House, and (3) the consideration of an amendment introduced by the Majority Leader or his designee to insert the phrase, “does not” in lieu of the word “does”

¹²⁹Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 138)(1978), sec. 307, added sec. 129

¹³⁰Public Law 99-64, sec 301(c)(1)(A)(i)

¹³¹Public Law 99-64, sec 301(c)(1)(A)(ii)

¹³²Public Law 99-64, sec 301(c)(1)(B)

if the resolution under consideration is a concurrent resolution of approval, the vote on final approval of the resolution shall occur.

e. Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to such a resolution shall be decided without debate.

Resolution.

f. For the purposes of subsections a. through e. of this section, the term “resolution” means a concurrent resolution of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: That the Congress (does or does not) favor the transmitted to the Congress by the President on _____, the blank spaces therein to be appropriately filled, and the affirmative or negative phrase within the parenthetical to be appropriately selected.

Continuous sessions of Congress.

g. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), for the purposes of this section—

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

Computation

(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

(2) For purposes of this section insofar as it applies to section 123—

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of congress sine die at the end of a Congress; and

(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

h. This section is enacted by Congress—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of resolutions described by subsection f. of this section; and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

(2) With full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.¹³³

i. (1) For the purposes of this subsection, the term “joint resolution” means a joint resolution, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: That the Congress (does or does not) favor the proposed agreement for cooperation transmitted to the Congress by the President on _____, with the date of the transmission of the proposed agreement for cooperation inserted in the blank, and the affirmative or negative phrase within the parenthetical appropriately selected.

(2) On the day on which a proposed agreement for cooperation is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under section 123d., a joint resolution with respect to such agreement for

¹³³Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 138)(1978), sec. 308, added sec. 130.

cooperation shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Affairs, for himself and the ranking minority member of the Committee, or by Members of the House designated by the chairman and ranking minority member; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such an agreement for cooperation is submitted, the joint resolution shall be introduced in that House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which that House is in session.

(3) All joint resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the appropriate committee or committees, and all joint resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Relations and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to section 91c., 144b., or 144c., the Committee on Armed Services.

(4) If the committee of either House to which a joint resolution has been referred has not reported it at the end of 45 days after its introduction, the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter; except that, in the case of a joint resolution which has been referred to more than one committee, if before the end of that 45-day period one such committee has reported the joint resolution, any committee to which the joint resolution was referred shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter.

(5) A joint resolution under this subsection shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976. For the purpose of expediting the consideration and passage of joint resolutions reported or discharged pursuant to the provisions of this subsection, it shall be in order for the committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to present for consideration a resolution of the House of Representatives providing procedures for the immediate consideration of a joint resolution under this subsection which may be similar, if applicable, to the procedures set forth in section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(6) In the case of a joint resolution described in paragraph (1), if prior to the passage by one House of a joint resolution of that House, that House receives a joint resolution with respect to the same matter from the other House, then—

(A) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no joint resolution had been received from the other House; but

(B) the vote on final passage shall be on the joint resolution of the other House.

Sec. 131. Subsequent Arrangements.

42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2160.
42 USC 2164.
Consultation.

Notice publication
in the Federal
Register.

Nuclear
Proliferation
Assessment
Statement.

Subsequent
arrangements.

Contracts.

Ante, p. 125.
Post, pp. 131, 141.

a.(1) Prior to entering into any proposed subsequent arrangement under an agreement for cooperation (other than an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c. of this Act), the Secretary of Energy shall obtain the concurrence of the Secretary of State and shall consult with the Commission, and the Secretary of Defense: *Provided*, That the Secretary of State shall have the leading role in any negotiations of a policy nature pertaining to any proposed subsequent arrangement regarding arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements or approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, or nuclear technology. Notice of any proposed subsequent arrangement shall be published in the Federal Register, together with the written determination of the Secretary of Energy that such arrangement will not be inimical to the common defense and security, and such proposed subsequent arrangement shall not take effect before fifteen days after publication. Whenever the Secretary of State is required¹³⁴ to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, notice of the proposed subsequent arrangement which is the subject of the requirement to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement¹³⁵ shall not be published until after the receipt by the Secretary of Energy of such Statement or the expiration of the time authorized by subsection c. for the preparation of such Statement, whichever occurs first.

(2) If in the view of the Secretary of State, Secretary of Energy, Secretary of Defense, or the Commission, a proposed subsequent arrangement might significantly contribute to proliferation, the Secretary of State, in consultation with such Secretary or the Commission shall prepare an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement with regard to such proposed subsequent arrangement regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the application of the peaceful use assurances of the relevant agreement to ensure that assistance to be furnished pursuant to the subsequent arrangement will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. For the purposes of this section, the term "subsequent arrangements" means arrangements entered into by any agency or department of the United States Government with respect to cooperation with any nation or group of nations (but not purely private or domestic arrangements) involving—

(A) contracts for the furnishing of nuclear materials and equipment;

(B) approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of any source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facility, or nuclear technology;

(C) authorization for the distribution of nuclear materials and equipment pursuant to this Act which is not subject to the procedures set forth in section 111b., section 126, or section 109b.;

(D) arrangements for physical security;

¹³⁴Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-774); Oct. 21, 1998, struck "the Director declares that he intends".

¹³⁵Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-774); Oct. 21, 1998, struck "the Director's declaration".

(E) arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements;

(F) arrangements for the application of safeguards with respect to nuclear materials and equipment; or

(G) any other arrangement which the President finds to be important from the standpoint of preventing proliferation.

(3) The United States will give timely consideration to all requests for prior approval, when required by this Act, for the reprocessing of material proposed to be exported, previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, or special nuclear material produced through the use of such material or a production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation, or to the altering of irradiated fuel elements containing such material, and additionally, to the maximum extent feasible, will attempt to expedite such consideration when the terms and conditions for such actions set forth in such agreement for cooperation or in some other international agreement executed by the United States and subject to congressional review procedures comparable to those set forth in section 123 of this Act.

Post, p. 142.

(4) All other statutory requirements under other sections of this Act for the approval or conduct of any arrangement subject to this subsection shall continue to apply and any other such requirements for prior approval or conditions for entering such arrangements shall also be satisfied before the arrangement takes effect pursuant to subsection a.(1).

b. With regard to any special nuclear material exported by the United States or produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology exported by the United States—

Report to congressional committees.

(1) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangement for the retransfer of any such material to a third country for reprocessing, for the reprocessing of any such material, or for the subsequent retransfer of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from the reprocessing of any such material, until he has provided the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate with a report containing his reasons for entering into such arrangement and a period of 15 days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) has elapsed: *Provided, however*, That if in the view of the President an emergency exists due to unforeseen circumstances requiring immediate entry into a subsequent arrangement, such period shall consist of fifteen calendar days;

Post, p. 139.

(2) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in a facility which has not processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 or for subsequent retransfer to a non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, unless in his judgment, and that of the Secretary of State, such reprocessing or retransfer will not result in a significant increase of the risk of proliferation beyond that which exists at the time that approval is requested. Among all the factors in making this judgment, foremost

consideration will be given to whether or not the reprocessing or retransfer will take place under conditions that will ensure timely warning to the United States of any diversion well in advance of the time at which the non-nuclear-weapon state could transform the diverted material into a nuclear explosive device and

(3) the Secretary of Energy shall attempt to ensure, in entering into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in any facility that has processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, or for the subsequent retransfer to any non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, that such reprocessing or retransfer shall take place under conditions comparable to those which in his view, and that of the Secretary of State, satisfy the standards set forth in paragraph (2).

Nuclear materials,
reprocessing or
transfer procedures.

c. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this section, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for subsequent arrangements under this section. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process.

Controversial
requests,
identification.
Standards and
criteria.

Potentially controversial request should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurance or evidentiary showings, for the decisions required under this section. Further, such procedures shall specify that if he intends to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, the Secretary of State¹³⁶ shall so declare in his response to the Department of Energy. If the Secretary of State¹³⁷ declares that he intends to prepare such a Statement, he shall do so within sixty days of his receipt of a copy of the proposed subsequent arrangement (during which time the Secretary of Energy may not enter into the

Nuclear
Proliferation
Assessment
Statement.
Notice to
congressional
committees.
Presidential waiver.

¹³⁶Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-775); Oct. 21, 1998, struck "Director" and added "Secretary of State".

¹³⁷Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-775); Oct. 21, 1998, struck "Director" and added "Secretary of State".

subsequent arrangement), unless pursuant to the Secretary of State's¹³⁸ request, the President waives the sixty-day requirement and notifies the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of such waiver and the justification therefor. The processing of any subsequent arrangement proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of this section shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section.

d. Nothing in this section is intended to prohibit, permanently or unconditionally, the reprocessing of spent fuel owned by a foreign nation which fuel has been supplied by the United States, to preclude the United States from full participation in the International Nuclear Fuel cycle Evaluation provided for in section 105 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; to in any way limit the presentation or consideration in that evaluation of any nuclear fuel cycle by the United States or any other participation; nor to prejudice open and objective consideration of the results of the evaluation.

42 USC 7172.

e. Notwithstanding subsection 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (Public Law 95-91), the Secretary of Energy, and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of energy in this section.

Presidential plan,
submittal to
Congress.

f.(1) With regard to any subsequent arrangement under subsection a.(2)(E) (for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements), where such arrangement involves a direct or indirect commitment of the United States for the storage or other disposition, interim or permanent, of any foreign spent nuclear fuel in the United States, the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any such subsequent arrangement, unless:

(A)(i) Such commitment of the United States has been submitted to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this act) and has been referred to the Committee on International relations of the House of representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such commitment shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the commitment, any such commitment to be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this act for the consideration of Presidential submission; or (ii) if the President has submitted a detailed generic plan for such disposition or storage in the United States to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act), which plan has been referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and has not been adoption of a concurrent resolution stating in substance that Congress does not favor the plan; and the commitment is subject to the terms of an effective plan. any such plan shall be considered

¹³⁸Public Law 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681-775); Oct. 21, 1998, struck "Director" and added "Secretary of State".

	pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this act for the consideration of Presidential submissions:
	(B) The Secretary of Energy has complied with subsection a.; and
<i>Ante</i> , p. 125. <i>Post</i> , p. 131.	(C) The Secretary of Energy has complied, or in the arrangement will comply with all other statutory requirements of this Act, under sections 54 and 55 and any other applicable sections, and any other requirements of law.
Notice to congressional committees.	(2) Subsection (1) shall not apply to the storage or other disposition in the United States of limited quantities of foreign spent nuclear fuel if the President determines that (A) a commitment under section 54 or 55 of this Act of the United States for storage or other disposition of such limited quantities in the United States is required by an emergency situation, (B) it is in the national interest to take such immediate action, and (C) he notifies the Committees on International Relations and Science and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Foreign Relations and Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate of the determination and action, with a detailed explanation and justification thereof, as soon as possible.
Plan, contents.	(3) Any plan submitted by the President under subsection f.(1) shall include a detailed discussion, with detailed information, and any supporting documentation thereof, relating to policy objectives, technical description, geographic information, cost data and justifications, legal and regulatory considerations, environmental impact information and any related international agreements, arrangements for understandings.
Foreign spent nuclear fuel.	(4) For the purposes of this subsection, the term “foreign spent nuclear fuel” shall include any nuclear fuel irradiated in any nuclear power reactor located outside of the United States and operated by any foreign legal entity, government or nongovernment, regardless of the legal ownership or other control of the fuel or the reactor and regardless of the origin or licensing of the fuel or reactor, but not including fuel irradiated in a research reactor. ¹³⁹
	Sec. 132. Authority To Suspend Nuclear Cooperation With Nations Which Have Not Ratified The Convention On The Physical Security Of Nuclear Material.
42 USC 2160b. President of U.S.	The President may suspend nuclear cooperation under this Act with any nation or group of nations which has not ratified the Convention on the Physical Security of Nuclear Material. ¹⁴⁰
	Sec. 133. Consultation With The Department Of Defense Concerning Certain Exports And Subsequent Arrangements.
42 USC 2160c.	a. In addition to other applicable requirements—
	(1) a license may be issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under this Act for the export of special nuclear material described in subsection b.; and
42 USC 2160.	(2) approval may be granted by the Secretary of Energy under section 131 of this Act for the transfer of special nuclear material described in subsection b.; only after the Secretary of Defense has been consulted on whether the physical protection of that material

¹³⁹Public Law 95-242 (92 Stat. 127)(1978), sec. 303(a), added sec. 131.

¹⁴⁰Public Law 99-399 (100 Stat 853)(1986), sec. 602 added sec. 132.

during the export or transfer will be adequate to deter theft, sabotage, and other acts of international terrorism which would result in the diversion of that material. If, in the view of the Secretary of Defense based on all available intelligence information, the export or transfer might be subject to a genuine terrorist threat, the Secretary shall provide to the Nuclear Regulatory commission or the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate, his written assessment of the risk and a description of the actions the Secretary of Defense considers necessary to upgrade physical protection measures.

b. Subsection a. applies to the export or transfer of more than 2 kilograms of plutonium or more than 5¹⁴¹ kilograms of uranium enriched to more than 20 percent in the isotope 233 or the isotope 235.¹⁴²

Sec. 134. Further Restrictions on Exports.

42 USC 2160d.

a. The Commission may issue a license for the export of highly enriched uranium to be used as a fuel or target in a nuclear research or test reactor only if , in addition to any other requirement of this Act, the Commission determines that—

(1) there is no alternative nuclear reactor fuel or target enriched in the isotope 235 to a lesser percent that the proposed export, that can be used in that reactor;

(2) the proposed recipient of that uranium has provided assurances that, whenever an alternative nuclear reactor fuel or target can be used in that reactor, it will use that alternative in lieu of highly enriched uranium; and

(3) the United States Government is actively developing an alternative nuclear reactor fuel or target than can be used in that reactor.

b. As used in this section—

(1) the term “alternative nuclear reactor fuel or target” means a nuclear reactor fuel or target which is enriched to less than 20 percent in the isotope U-235;

(2) the term “highly enriched uranium” means uranium enriched to 20 percent or more in the isotope U-235; and

(3) a fuel or target “can be used” in a nuclear research or test reactor if—

(A) the fuel or target has been qualified by the Reduced Enrichment Research and Test Reactor Program of the Department of Energy, and

(B) use of the fuel or target will permit the large majority of ongoing and planned experiments and isotope production to be conducted in the reactor without a large percentage increase in the total cost of operating the reactor.¹⁴³

c. Report to Congress.

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, after consulting with other relevant agencies, shall submit to the Congress a report detailing the current disposition of previous United States exports of highly enriched uranium, including—

(A) their location;

¹⁴¹Public Law 103-236 (108 Stat. 521) (1994), changed 20 kilograms to 5 kilograms.

¹⁴²Public Law 99-399 (100 Stat 853)(1986), sec. 602 added sec. 133.

¹⁴³Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat 2945) added new sec. 134.

- (B) whether they are irradiated;
 - (C) whether they have been used for the purpose stated in their export license; and
 - (D) whether they have been used for an alternative purpose and, if so, whether such alternative purpose has been explicitly approved by the Commission.
- (2) EXPORTS TO EURATOM.—To the maximum extent possible, the export required by paragraph (1) shall include—
- (A) exports of highly enriched uranium to EURATOM; and
 - (B) subsequent retransfers of such material within EURATOM, without regard to the extent of United States control over such retransfers.¹⁴⁴

CHAPTER 12—CONTROL OF INFORMATION

Sec. 141. Policy.

42 USC 2161.
Policy.

It shall be the policy of the Commission to control the dissemination and declassification of Restricted Data in such a manner as to assure the common defense and security. Consistent with such policy, the Commission shall be guided by the following principles:

- a. Until effective and enforceable international safeguards against the use of atomic energy for destructive purposes have been established by an international arrangement, there shall be no exchange of Restricted Data with other nations except as authorized by section 144; and
- b. The dissemination of scientific and technical information relating to atomic energy should be permitted and encouraged so as to provide that free interchange of ideas and criticism which is essential to scientific and industrial progress and public understanding and to enlarge the fund of technical information.

Sec. 142. Classification And Declassification Of Restricted Data.

42 USC 2162.
Classification and
declassification of
restricted data.

- a. The Commission shall from time to time determine the data, within the definition of Restricted Data, which can be published without undue risk to the common defense and security and shall thereupon cause such data to be declassified and removed from the category of Restricted Data.
- b. The commission shall maintain a continuous review of Restricted Data and of any Classification guides issued for the guidance of those in the atomic energy program with respect to the areas of Restricted Data which have been declassified in order to determine which information may be declassified and removed from the category of Restricted Data without undue risk to the common defense and security.
- c. In the case of Restricted Data which the Commission and the Department of Defense jointly determine to relate primarily to the military utilization of atomic weapons, the determination that such data may be published without constituting an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security shall be made by the Commission and the Department of Defense jointly, and if the Commission and the Department of Defense do not agree, the determination shall be made by the President.
- d. The Commission shall remove from the Restricted Data category such data as the Commission and the Department of Defense jointly determine relates primarily to the military utilization of atomic weapons

¹⁴⁴Public Law 103-160, Div c., Title XXXII, § 3202(a)(2), Nov. 30, 1993 (107 Stat 1959) added.

50 USC 403(d). 61 Stat. 498.	and which the Commission and Department of Defense jointly determine can be adequately safeguarded as defense information: <i>Provided, however,</i> That no such data so removed from the Restricted Data category shall be transmitted or otherwise made available to any nation or regional defense organization, while such data remains defense information, except pursuant to an agreement for cooperation entered into in accordance with subsection b. or d. of section 144. ¹⁴⁵
42 USC 2163. Department of Defense participation.	<p>e. The Commission shall remove from the Restricted Data category such information concerning the atomic energy programs of other nations as the Commission and the Director of Central Intelligence jointly determine to be necessary to carry out the provisions of section 102(d) of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended, and can be adequately safeguarded as defense information.</p> <p>Sec. 143. Department Of Defense Participation.</p> <p>The Commission may authorize any of its employees, or employees of any contractor, prospective contractor, licensee or prospective licensee of the Commission or any other person authorized access to Restricted Data by the Commission under subsections 145 b.¹⁴⁶ and 145 c.¹⁴⁷ to permit any employee of an agency of the Department of Defense or of its contractors, or any member of the Armed Forces to have access to Restricted Data required in the performance of his duties and so certified by the head of the appropriate agency of the Department of Defense or his designee: <i>Provided, however,</i> That the head of the appropriate agency of the Department of Defense or his designee has determined, in accordance with the established personnel security procedures and standards of such agency, that permitting the member or employee to have access to such Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security: <i>And provided further,</i> That the Secretary of Defense finds that the established personnel and other security procedures and standards of such agency are adequate and in reasonable conformity to the standards established by the Commission under section 145.</p>
42 USC 2164. International cooperation.	<p>Sec. 144. International Cooperation.</p> <p>a. The President may authorize the Commission to cooperate with another nation and to communicate to that nation Restricted Data on—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) refining, purification, and subsequent treatment of source material; (2) civilian reactor development; (3) production of special nuclear material; (4) health and safety; (5) industrial and other applications of atomic energy for peaceful purposes; and (6) research and development relating to the foregoing: <i>Provided, however,</i> That no such cooperation shall involve the communication of Restricted Data relating to the design or fabrication of atomic weapons: <i>And provided further,</i> That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement for cooperation entered into in accordance

¹⁴⁵Public Law 103-337 (108 Stat. 3092) (1994)

¹⁴⁶Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069)(1956), sec. 14, added the words: or any other person authorized access to Restricted Data by the Commission under subsection 145b.

¹⁴⁷Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475)(1961), sec. 5, deleted the words “subsection 145b.” and substituted in lieu thereof the words, “subsections 145b. and 145c.”

Cooperation by
Defense
Department.

with section 123, or is undertaken pursuant to an agreement existing on the effective date of this Act.¹⁴⁸

b. The President may authorize the Department of Defense, with the assistance of the Commission, to cooperate with another nation or with a regional defense organization to which the United States is a party, and to communicate to that nation or organization such Restricted Data (including design information) as is necessary to—

- (1) the development of defense plans;
- (2) the training of personnel in the employment of and defense against atomic weapons and other military applications of atomic energy;
- (3) the evaluation of the capabilities of potential enemies in the employment of atomic weapons and other military applications of atomic energy; and
- (4) the development of compatible delivery systems for atomic weapons;

whenever the President determines that the proposed cooperation and the proposed communication of the Restricted Data will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security, while such other nation or organization is participating with the United States pursuant to an international arrangement by substantial and material contributions to the mutual defense and security: *Provided, however,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into accordance with section 123.¹⁴⁹

c. In addition to the cooperation authorized in subsections 144a. and 144b., the President may authorize the Commission, with the assistance of the Department of Defense, to cooperate with another nation and—

- (1) to exchange with that nation Restricted Data concerning atomic weapons: *Provided,* That communication of such Restricted Data to that nation is necessary to improve its atomic weapon design, development, or fabrication capability and provided that nation has made substantial progress in the development of atomic weapons; and
- (2) to communicate or exchange with that nation Restricted Data concerning research, development, or design, of military reactors, whenever the President determines that the proposed cooperation and the communication of the proposed Restricted Data will promote and will not

¹⁴⁸Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276)(1958), sec. 5 amended subsec. a. of sec. 144 by inserting the word “civilian” before the words “reactor development” in clause (2) thereof.

¹⁴⁹Public Law 85-479 (72 Stat. 276)(1958), sec. 6, amended sec. 144 by substituting a new subsec. b. Before amendment subsec. b. read as follows:

b. The President may authorize the Department of Defense, with the assistance of the Commission, to cooperate with another nation or with a regional defense organization to which the United States is a party, and to communicate to that nation or organization such Restricted Data as is necessary to--

- (1) the development of defense plans;
- (2) the training of personnel in the employment of and defense against atomic weapons; and
- (3) the evaluation of the capabilities of potential enemies in the employment of atomic weapons.

while such other nation or organization is participating with the United States pursuant to an international arrangement by substantial and material contributions to the mutual defense and security: *Provided, however,* That no such cooperation shall involve communication of Restricted Data relating to the design or fabrication of atomic weapons except with regard to external characteristics, including size, weight, and shape, yields and effects, and systems employed in the delivery or use thereof but not including any data in these categories unless in the joint judgment of the Commission and the Department of Defense such data will not reveal important information concerning the design or fabrication of the nuclear components of an atomic weapon: *And provided further,* That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into in accordance with section 123.

constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security, while such other nation is participating with the United States pursuant to an international arrangement by substantial and material contributions to the mutual defense and security: *Provided, however*, That the cooperation is undertaken pursuant to an agreement entered into in accordance with section 123.¹⁵⁰

d. (1) In addition to the cooperation authorized in subsections a., b., and c., the President may, upon making a determination described in paragraph (2), authorize the Department of Energy, with the assistance of the Department of Defense, to cooperate with another nation to communicate to that nation such Restricted Data, and the President may, upon making such determination, authorize the Department of Defense, with the assistance of the Department of Energy, to cooperate with another nation to communicate to that nation such data removed from the Restricted Data category under section 142, as is necessary for—

(A) the support of a program for the control of and accounting for fissile material and other weapons material;

(B) the support of the control of and accounting for atomic weapons;

(C) the verification of a treaty; and

(D) the establishment of international standards for the classification of data on atomic weapons, data on fissile material, and related data.

(2) A determination referred to in paragraph (1) is a determination that the proposed cooperation and proposed communication referred to in that paragraph—

(A) will promote the common defense and security interests of the United States and the nation concerned; and

(B) will not constitute an unreasonable risk to such common defense and security interests.

(3) Cooperation under this subsection shall be undertaken pursuant to an agreement for cooperation entered into in accordance with section 123.

e. The President may authorize any agency of the United States to communicate in accordance with the terms and conditions of an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 144a., b., c., or d., such Restricted Data as is determined to be transmissible under the agreement for cooperation involved.¹⁵¹

Sec. 145. Restrictions.

42 USC 2165.
Restrictions.

Investigations by
CSC.

a. No arrangement shall be made under section 31, no contract shall be made or continued in effect under section 41, and no license shall be issued under section 103 or 104, unless the person with whom such arrangement is made, the contractor or prospective contractor, or the prospective licensee agrees in writing not to permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

¹⁵⁰Public Law 103-337 (108 Stat. 3091), October 5, 1994 added new subsection “d.”

¹⁵¹Public Law 103-337 (108 Stat. 3092) amended Public Law 85-479 (92 Stat. 276) (1958) by redesignating subsection “d” to “e.” [Note: see footnote 149 for explanation of new subsection “d.”]

Investigations by
FBI.

b. Except as authorized by the Commission or the General Manager upon a determination by the Commission or General Manager that such action is clearly consistent with the national interest, no individual shall be employed by the Commission nor shall the Commission permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

c. In lieu of the investigation and report to be made by the Civil Service Commission pursuant to subsection b. of this section, the Commission may accept an investigation and report on the character, associations, and loyalty of an individual made by another Government agency which conducts personnel security investigations, provided that a security clearance has been granted to such individual by another Government agency based on such investigation and report.

d. In the event an investigation made pursuant to subsections a. and b. of this section develops any data reflecting that the individual who is the subject of the investigation is of questionable loyalty, the Civil Service Commission shall refer the matter to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for the conduct of a full field investigation, the results of which shall be furnished to the Civil Service commission for its information and appropriate action.

e. (1) If the President deems it to be in the national interest he may from time to time determine that investigations of any group or class which are required by subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(2) In the case of an individual employed in a program known as a Special Access Program or a Personnel Security and Assurance Program, any investigation required by subsections a., b., and c. of this section shall be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.¹⁵²

f. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections a., b., and c. of this section, a majority of the members of the Commission shall certify those specific positions which are of a high degree of importance or sensitivity, and upon such certification, the investigation¹⁵³ and reports required by such provisions shall be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

g. The commission shall establish standards and specifications in writing as to the scope and extent of investigations, the reports of which will be utilized by the Commission in making the determination, pursuant to subsections a., b., and c. of this section, that permitting a person access to restricted data will not endanger the common defense and security. Such standards and specifications shall be based on the location and class or kind of work to be done, and shall, among other considerations, take into account the degree of importance to the common defense and security of the Restricted Data to which access will be permitted.

h. Whenever the Congress declares that a state of war exists, or in the event of a national disaster due to enemy attack, the Commission is authorized during the state of war or period of national disaster due to

¹⁵²Public Law 106-65, Div. C, Title XXXI, Subtitle D, sec. 3144(a), 113 Stat. 934, Oct. 5, 1999.

¹⁵³Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409)(1962), sec. 10, amended subsec. 145f. by striking out a comma after the word "investigation."

enemy attack to employ individuals and to permit individuals access to Restricted Data pending the investigation report, and determination required by section 145b., to the extent that and so long as the Commission finds that such action is required to prevent impairment of its activities in furtherance of the common defense and security.¹⁵⁴

Sec. 146. General Provisions.

42 USC 2166.

General Provisions.

a. Sections 141 to 145, inclusive, shall not exclude the applicable provisions of any other laws, except that no Government agency shall take any action under such other laws inconsistent with the provisions of those sections.

b. The Commission shall have no power to control or restrict the dissemination of information other than as granted by this or any other law.

Sec. 147. Safeguards Information.

42 USC 2167.

Regulations.

a. In addition to any other authority or requirement regarding protection from disclosure of information, and subject to subsection (b)(3) of section 552 of title 5 of the United States Code, the Commission shall

¹⁵⁴Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475)(1961), sec. 6, amended sec. 145 by redesignating subsec. c. as subsec. d and subsec. g. as subsec. h. This amendment also added new subsecs. "c", "e", "f", and "g." Before amendment, the section read as follows:

Sec. 145. Restrictions.--

a. No arrangement shall be made under section 31, no contract shall be made or continued in effect under section 41, and no license shall be issued under section 103 or 104, unless the person with whom such arrangement is made, the contractor or prospective contractor, or the prospective licensee agrees in writing not to permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense security.

b. Except as authorized by the Commission or the General Manager upon a determination by the Commission or General Manager that such action is clearly consistent with the national interest, no individual shall be employed by the Commission nor shall the Commission permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

c. In the event an investigation made pursuant to subsections a. and b. of this section develops any data reflecting that the individual who is the subject of the investigation is of questionable loyalty, the Civil Service Commission shall refer the matter to the Federal Bureau of Investigation of the conduct of a full field investigation, the results of which shall be furnished to the Civil Service Commission for its information and appropriate action.

d. If the President deems it to be in the national interest, he may from time to time cause investigations of any group or class which are required by subsections a. and b. of this section to be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation instead of by the Civil Service Commission.

e. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections a. and b. of this section, a majority of the members of the Commission shall certify those specific positions which are of a high degree of importance or sensitivity and upon such certification the investigation and reports required by such provisions shall be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation instead of by the Civil Service Commission.

f. The Commission shall establish standards and specifications in writing as to the scope and extent of investigations to be made by the Civil Service Commission pursuant to subsections a. and b. of this section. Such standards and specifications shall be based on the location and class or kind of work to be done, and shall, among other considerations, take into account the degree of importance to the common defense and security of the Restricted Data to which access will be permitted.

g. Whenever the Congress declares that a state of war exists, or in the event of a national disaster due to enemy attack, the Commission is authorized during the state of war or period of national disaster due to enemy attack to employ individuals and to permit individual access to Restricted Data pending the investigation report, and determination required by section 145b., to the extent that and so long as the Commission finds that such action is required to prevent impairment of its activities in furtherance of the common defense and security.

prescribe such regulations, after notice and opportunity for public comment, or issue such orders, as necessary to prohibit the unauthorized disclosure of safeguards information which specifically identifies a licensee's or applicant's detailed—

(1) control and accounting procedures or security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of special nuclear material, by whomever possessed, whether in transit or at fixed sites, in quantities determined by the Commission to be significant to the public health and safety or the common defense and security;

(2) security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of source material or byproduct material, by whomever possessed, whether in transit or at fixed sites, in quantities determined by the Commission to be significant to the public health and safety or the common defense and security; or

(3) security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of and the location of certain plant equipment vital to the safety of production or utilization facilities involving nuclear materials covered by paragraphs (1) and (2) if the unauthorized disclosure of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility. The Commission shall exercise the authority of this subsection—

(A) so as to apply the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security, and

(B) upon a determination that the unauthorized disclosure of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility.

Nothing in this Act shall authorize the Commission to prohibit the public disclosure of information pertaining to the routes and quantities of shipments of source material, by-product material, high level nuclear waste, or irradiated nuclear reactor fuel. Any person, whether or not a licensee of the Commission, who violates any regulations adopted under this section shall be subject to the civil monetary penalties of section 234 of this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the withholding of information from the duly authorized committees of the Congress.

42 USC 2282.

42 USC 2273.

b. For the purpose of section 223 of this Act, any regulations or orders prescribed or issued by the Commission under this section shall also be deemed to be prescribed or issued under section 161b. of this Act.

c. Any determination by the Commission concerning the applicability of this section shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to subsection (a)(4)(B) of section 552 of title 5 of the United States Code.

d. Upon prescribing or issuing any regulation or order under subsection a. of this section, the Commission shall submit to Congress a report that:

(1) specifically identifies the type of information the Commission intends to protect from disclosure under the regulation or order;

(2) specifically states the Commission's justification for determining that unauthorized disclosure of the information to be protected from disclosure under the regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility, as specified under subsection (a) of this section; and

(3) provides justification, including proposed alternative regulations or orders, that the regulation or order applies only the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

e. In addition to the reports required under subsection d. of this section, the Commission shall submit to Congress on a quarterly basis a report detailing the Commission's application during that period of every regulation or order prescribed or issued under this section. In particular, the report shall:¹⁵⁵

(1) identify any information protected from disclosure pursuant to such regulation or order;

(2) specifically state the Commission's justification for determining that unauthorized disclosure of the information protected from disclosure under such regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion or sabotage of such material or such facility, as specified under subsection a. of this section; and

(3) provide justification that the Commission has applied such regulation or order so as to protect from disclosure only the minimum amount of information necessary to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.¹⁵⁶

Sec. 148. Prohibition Against The Dissemination Of Certain Unclassified Information.

42 USC 2168.
Regulations.

a.¹⁵⁷ (1) In addition to any authority or requirement regarding protection from dissemination of information, and subject to section 552(b)(3) of title 5, United States Code, the Secretary of Energy (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary" with respect to atomic energy defense programs,¹⁵⁸) shall prescribe such regulations, after notice and opportunity for public comment thereon, or issue such orders as may be necessary to prohibit the unauthorized dissemination of unclassified information pertaining to—

(A) the design of production facilities or utilization facilities;

(B) security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of (i) production or

¹⁵⁵NOTE: As a result of Public Law 104-66, sec. 3003 (109 Stat. 734), Dec. 21, 1995, sec. 147e, ceased to be effective on December 21, 1999.

¹⁵⁶Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 788)(1980) sec. 207(a)(1), added new sec. 147.

¹⁵⁷Public Law 97-90 (95 Stat. 1163)(1981) Sec. 210(a)(1), added new sec. 148.

¹⁵⁸Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067)(1983) sec. 17 inserted in sec. 148a.(1) after "Secretary" the words "with respect to atomic energy defense programs."

	utilization facilities, (ii) nuclear material contained in such facilities, or (iii) nuclear material in transit; or
42 USC 2162.	(C) the design, manufacture, or utilization of any atomic weapon or component if the design, manufacture, or utilization of such weapon or component was contained in any information declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category by the Secretary (or the head of the predecessor agency of the Department of Energy) pursuant to section 142.
	(2) The Secretary may prescribe regulations or issue orders under paragraph (1) to prohibit the dissemination of any information described in such paragraph only if and to the extent that the Secretary determines that the unauthorized dissemination of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of (A) illegal production of nuclear weapons, or (B) theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities.
	(3) In making a determination under paragraph (2), the Secretary may consider what the likelihood of an illegal production, theft, diversion, or sabotage referred to in such paragraph would be if the information proposed to be prohibited from dissemination under this section were at no time available for dissemination.
	(4) The Secretary shall exercise his authority under this subsection to prohibit the dissemination of any information described in subsection a.(1)–
	(A) so as to apply the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security; and
	(B) upon a determination that the unauthorized dissemination of such information could reasonably be expected to result in a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of (i) illegal production of nuclear weapons, or (ii) theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities.
	(5) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the Secretary to authorize the withholding of information from the appropriate committees of the Congress.
Penalties.	b. (1) Any person who violates any regulation or order of the Secretary issued under this section with respect to the unauthorized dissemination of information shall be subject to a civil penalty, to be imposed by the Secretary, of not to exceed \$100,000 for each such violation. The Secretary may compromise, mitigate, or remit any penalty imposed under this subsection.
42 USC 2282.	(2) The provisions of subsections b. and c. of section 234 of this Act shall be applicable with respect to the imposition of civil penalties by the Secretary under this section in the same manner that such provisions are applicable to the imposition of civil penalties by the Commission under subsection a. of such section.
42 USC 2273.	c. For the purposes of section 223 of this Act, any regulation prescribed or order issued by the Secretary under this section shall also be deemed to be prescribed or issued under section 161b. of this Act.

Judicial review.	d. Any determination by the Secretary concerning the applicability of this section shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to section 552(a)(4)(B) of title 5, United States Code.
Quarterly report.	<p>e. The Secretary shall prepare on a quarterly basis a report to be made available upon the request of any interested person, detailing the Secretary's application during that period of each regulation or order prescribed or issued under this section. In particular, such report shall—</p> <p>(1) identify any information protected from disclosure pursuant to such regulation or order;</p> <p>(2) specifically state the Secretary's justification for determining that unauthorized dissemination of the information protected from disclosure under such regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of illegal production of nuclear weapons, or theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities, as specified under subsection a.; and</p> <p>(3) provide justification that the Secretary has applied such regulation or order so as to protect from disclosure only the minimum amount of information necessary to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.¹⁵⁹</p>
42 USC 2133. 42 USC 2134. 42 USC 2169. 42 USC 2168	<p>Sec. 149. Fingerprinting For Criminal History Record Checks.</p> <p>a. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission (in this section referred to as the "Commission") shall require each licensee or applicant for a license to operate a utilization facility under section 103 or 104b. to fingerprint each individual who is permitted unescorted access to the facility or is permitted access to safeguards information under section 147. All fingerprints obtained by a licensee or applicant as required in the preceding sentence shall be submitted to the Attorney General of the United States through the Commission for identification and a criminal history records check. The costs of any identification and records check conducted pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be paid by the licensee or applicant. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Attorney General may provide all the results of the search to the Commission, and, in accordance with regulations prescribed under this section, the Commission may provide such results to licensee or applicant submitting such fingerprints.</p>
Health and medical care. Safety.	b. The Commission, by rule, may relieve persons from the obligations imposed by this section, under specified terms, conditions, and periods, if the Commission finds that such action is consistent with its obligations to promote the common defense and security and to protect the health and safety of the public.
Regulations.	<p>c. For purposes of administering this section, the Commission shall prescribe, subject to public notice and comment, regulations—</p> <p>(1) to implement procedures for the taking of fingerprints;</p> <p>(2) to establish the conditions for use of information received from the Attorney General, in order—</p> <p>(A) to limit the redissemination of such information ;</p> <p>(B) to ensure that such information is used solely for the purpose of determining whether an individual shall be permitted</p>
42 USC 2168.	

¹⁵⁹Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067)(1983) sec. 17 added new subsec. "d" and "e" to sec. 148.

unescorted access to the facility of a licensee or applicant or shall be permitted access to safeguards information under section 147;

(C) to ensure that no final determination may be made solely on the basis of information provided under this section involving—

(i) an arrest more than 1 year old for which there is no information of the disposition of the case; or

(ii) an arrest that resulted in dismissal of the charge or an acquittal; and

(D) to protect individuals subject to fingerprinting under this section from misuse of the criminal history records; and

(3) to provide each individual subject to fingerprinting under this section with the right to complete, correct, and explain information contained in the criminal history records prior to any final adverse determination.

d. (1) The Commission may establish and collect fees to process fingerprints and criminal history records under this section.

(2) Notwithstanding section 3302(b) of title 31, United States Code, and to the extent approved in appropriation Acts—

(A) a portion of the amounts collected under this subsection in any fiscal year may be retained and used by the Commission to carry out this section; and

(B) the remaining portion of the amounts collected under this subsection in such fiscal year may be transferred periodically to the Attorney General and used by the Attorney General to carry out this section.

(3) Any amount made available for use under paragraph (2) shall remain available until expended.¹⁶⁰

CHAPTER 13.—PATENTS AND INVENTIONS

Sec. 151. Inventions Relating To Atomic Weapons, And Filing Of Reports.

42 USC 2181.

Inventions relating to atomic weapons.

a.¹⁶¹ No patent shall hereafter be granted for any invention or discovery which is useful solely in the utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy in an atomic weapon. Any patent granted for any such invention or discovery is hereby revoked, and just compensation shall be made therefor.

b. No patent hereafter granted shall confer any rights with respect to any invention or discovery to the extent that such invention or discovery is used in the utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy in atomic weapons. Any rights conferred by any patent heretofore granted for any invention or discovery are hereby revoked to the extent that such invention or discovery is so used, and just compensation shall be made therefor.

Inventions reports.

c. Any person who has made or hereafter makes any invention or discovery useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, shall file with the Commission a report containing a complete description thereof unless such invention or discovery is described in an application for a patent filed with the Under

¹⁶⁰Public Law 99-399 (100 Stat. 853) (1986) sec. 606 added sec. 149.

¹⁶¹Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 7, changed the title of this section. The title prior to amendment was "Military Utilization."

Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office¹⁶² by such person within the time required for the filing of such report. The report covering any such invention or discovery shall be filed on or before the one hundred and eightieth day after such person first discovers or first has reason to believe that such invention or discovery is useful in such production or utilization.¹⁶³

“d. The Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office¹⁶⁴ shall notify the Commission of all applications for patents heretofore or hereafter filed which, in his opinion, disclose inventions or discoveries required to be reported under subsection 151c., and shall provide the Commission access to all such applications.

“e. Reports filed pursuant to subsection c. of this section, and application to which access is provided under subsection d. of this section, shall be kept in confidence by the Commission, and no information concerning the same given without authority of the inventor or owner unless necessary to carry out the provisions of any Act of Congress or in such special circumstances as may be determined by the Commission.¹⁶⁵

Sec. 152. Inventions Made Or Conceived During Commission Contracts.

42 USC 2182.
Invention
conceived during
Commission
contracts.

Any invention or discovery, useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, made or conceived in the course of or under any contract, subcontract, or arrangement entered into with or for the benefit of the Commission, regardless of whether the contract, subcontract, or arrangement involved the expenditure of funds by the Commission, shall be vested in, and be the property of, the Commission, except that the Commission may waive its claim to any such invention or discovery under such circumstances as the Commission may deem appropriate, consistent with the policy of this section. No patent for any invention or discovery, useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, shall be issued unless the applicant files with the application, or within thirty days after request therefor by the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (unless the Commission advises the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office that its rights have been determined and that accordingly no statement is necessary) a statement under oath setting forth the full facts surrounding

¹⁶²As amended by Public Law 106–113, Division B, sec. 1000(a)(9), 113 Stat 1536; November 29, 1999.

¹⁶³Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 8, amended sec. 151c. Before amendment section 151c, read as follows:

c. Any person who has made or hereafter makes any invention or discovery useful (1) in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy; (2) in the utilization of special nuclear material in an atomic weapon; or (3) in the utilization of atomic energy in an atomic weapon, shall file with the Commission a report containing a complete description thereof unless such invention or discovery is described in an application for a patent filed with the Commission of Patents by such person within the time required for the filing of such report. The report covering any such invention or discovery shall be filed on or before whichever of the following is the later either the ninetieth day after completion of such invention or discovery; or the ninetieth day after such person first discovers or first has reason to believe that such invention or discovery is useful in such production or utilization.

¹⁶⁴As amended by Public Law 106–113, Division B, sec. 1000(a)(9), 113 Stat 1536; November 29, 1999.

¹⁶⁵Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961) sec. 9, added subsec. e.

the making or conception of the invention or discovery described in the application and whether the invention or discovery was made or conceived in the course of or under any contract, subcontract, or arrangement entered into with or for the benefit of the Commission, regardless of whether the contract, subcontract, or arrangement involved the expenditure of funds by the Commission. The Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office shall as soon as the application is otherwise in condition for allowance¹⁶⁶ forward copies of the application and the statement to the Commission.

The Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office may proceed with the application and issue the patent to the applicant (if the invention or discovery is otherwise patentable) unless the Commission, within 90 days after receipt of copies of the application and statement, directs the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office to issue the patents to the Commission (if the invention or discovery is otherwise patentable) to be held by the Commission as the agent of and on behalf of the United States.

If the Commission files such a direction with the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, and if the applicant's statement claims, and the applicant still believes, that the invention or discovery was not made or conceived in the course of or under any contract, subcontract or arrangement entered into with or for the benefit of the Commission entitling the Commission to the title to the applicant or the patent the applicant may, within 30 days after notification of the filing of such a direction, request a hearing before the Board of Patents Appeals and Interferences. The Board shall have the power to hear and determine whether the Commission was entitled to the direction filed with the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office. The Board shall follow the rules and procedures established for interference cases and an appeal may be taken by either the applicant or the Commission from the final order of the Board to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit in accordance with the procedures governing the appeals from the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.

If the statement filed by the applicant should thereafter be found to contain false material statements any notification by the Commission that it has no objections to the issuance of a patent to the applicant shall not be deemed in any respect to constitute a waiver of the provisions of this section or of any applicable civil or criminal statute, and the Commission may have the title to the patent transferred to the Commission on the records of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office in accordance with the provisions of this section. A determination of rights by the Commission pursuant to a contractual provision or other arrangement prior to the request of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

¹⁶⁶ Amended by Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962), sec. 11. Prior to amendment word was "allowances."

42 USC 2183.
Nonmilitary
utilization.

for the statement, shall be final in the absence of false material statements or nondisclosure of material facts by the applicant.¹⁶⁷

Sec. 153. Nonmilitary Utilization.

a. The Commission may, after giving the patent owner an opportunity for a hearing, declare any patent to be affected with the public interest if (1) the invention or discovery covered by the patent is of primary importance in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy; and (2) the licensing of such invention or discovery under this section is of primary importance to effectuate the policies and purposes of this Act.

b. Whenever any patent has been declared affected with the public interest, pursuant to subsection 153 a.—

¹⁶⁷Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec 10, amended sec 152. Before amendment this section read as follows:

Sec. 152. Inventions Conceived During Commission Contracts—Any invention or discovery, useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, made or conceived under any contract, subcontract, arrangement, or other relationship with the Commission, regardless of whether the contract or arrangement involved the expenditure of funds by the Commission, shall be deemed to have been made or conceived by the Commission, except the Commission may waive its claim to any such invention or discovery if made or conceived by any person at or in connection with any laboratory under the jurisdiction of the Commission as provided in section 33, or under such other circumstances as the Commission may deem appropriate. No patent for any invention or discovery, useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, shall be issued unless the applicant files with the application, or within 30 days after request therefor by the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, a statement under oath setting forth the full facts surrounding the making or conception of the invention or discovery described in the application and whether the invention or discovery was made or conceived in the course of, in connection with or under the terms of any contract, subcontract, arrangement, or other relationship with the Commission, regardless of whether the contract or agreement involved the expenditure of funds by the Commission. The Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office shall forthwith forward copies of the application and the statement to the Commission.

The Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office may proceed with the application and issue the patent to the applicant (if the invention or discovery is otherwise patentable) unless the Commission, within 90 days after receipt of copies of the application and statement, directs the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office to issue the patent to the Commission (if the invention or discovery is otherwise patentable) to be held by the Commission as the agent of and on behalf of the United States.

If the Commission files such a direction with the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, and if the applicant's statement claims, and the applicant still believes, that the invention or discovery was not made or conceived in the course of, in connection with, or under the terms of any contract, subcontract, arrangement, or other relationship with the Commission entitling the Commission to take title to the application or the patent the applicant may, within 30 days after notification of the filing of such a direction, request a hearing before a Board of Patents Interferences. The Boards shall have the power to hear and determine whether the Commission was entitled to the direction filed with the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office. The Board shall follow the rules and procedures established for interference cases and procedures established an appeal may be taken by either the applicant or the Commission from the final order of the Board to the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals in accordance with the procedures governing the appeals from the Board of Patent Interferences (amended by Public Law 97-164 and Public Law 98-622).

If the statement filed by the applicant should thereafter be found to contain false material statements any notification by the Commission that it has no objections to the issuance of a patent to the applicant shall not be deemed in any respect to constitute a waiver of the provisions of this section or of any applicable civil or criminal statute, and the Commission may have the title to the patent transferred to the Commission on the records of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(1) the Commission is hereby licensed to use the invention or discovery covered by such patent in performing any of its powers under this Act;

(2) any person may apply to the Commission for a nonexclusive patent license to use the invention or discovery covered by such patent, and the Commission shall grant such patent license to the extent that it finds that the use of the invention or discovery is of primary importance to the conduct of an activity by such person authorized under this Act.

c. Any person—

(1) who has made application to the Commission for a license under sections 53, 62, 63, 81, 103, or 104, or a permit or lease under section 67;

(2) to whom such license, permit, or lease has been issued by the Commission;

(3) who is authorized to conduct such activities as such applicant is conducting or proposed to conduct under a general license issued by the Commission under section 62 or 81; or

(4) whose activities or proposed activities are authorized under section 31, may at any time make application to the Commission for a patent license for the use of an invention or discovery useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy covered by a patent. Each such application shall set forth the nature and purpose of the use which the applicant intends to make of the patent license, the steps taken by the applicant to obtain a patent license from the owner of the patent, and a statement of the effects, as estimated by the applicant, on the authorized activities which will result from failure to obtain such patent license and which will result from the granting of such patent license.

d. Whenever any person has made an application to the Commission for a patent license pursuant to subsection 153c.—

(1) the Commission, within 30 days after the filing of such application, shall make available to the owner of the patent all of the information contained in such application, and shall notify the owner of the patent of the time and place at which a hearing will be held by the Commission;

(2) the Commission shall hold a hearing within 60 days after the filing of such application at a time and place designated by the Commission; and

(3) in the event an applicant applies for two or more patent licenses, the Commission may, in its discretion, order the consolidation of such applications, and if the patents are owned by more than one owner, such owners may be made parties to one hearing.

e. If, after any hearing conducted pursuant to subsection 153d, the Commission finds that—

(1) the invention or discovery covered by the patent is of primary importance in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(2) the licensing of such invention or discovery is of primary importance to the conduct of the activities of the applicant;

(3) the activities to which the patent license are proposed to be applied by such applicant are of primary importance to the furtherance of policies and purposes of this Act; and

(4) such applicant cannot otherwise obtain a patent license from the owner of the patent on terms which the Commission deems to be reasonable for the intended use of the patent to be made by such applicant, the Commission shall license the applicant to use the invention or discovery covered by the patent for the purposes stated in such application on terms deemed equitable by the Commission and generally not less fair than those granted by the patents or by the Commission to similar licensees for comparable use.

f. The Commission shall not grant any patent license pursuant to subsection 153e. for any other purpose than that stated in the application. Nor shall the Commission grant any patent license to any other applicant for a patent license on the same patent without an application being made by such applicant pursuant to subsection 153c., and without separate notification and hearing as provided in subsection 153d., and without a separate finding as provided in subsection 153e.

g. The owner of the patent affected by a declaration or a finding made by the Commission pursuant to subsection 153b. or 153e. shall be entitled to a reasonable royalty fee from the licensee for any use of an invention or discovery licensed by the section. Such royalty fee may be agreed upon by such owner and the patent licensee, or in the absence of such agreement shall be determined for each patent license by the Commission pursuant to subsection 157c.

h. The provisions of this section shall apply to any patent the application for which shall have been filed before September 1, 1979.¹⁶⁸

Sec. 154. Injunctions.

42 USC 2184.
Injunctions.

No court shall have jurisdiction or power to stay, restrain, or otherwise enjoin the use of any invention or discovery by a patent licensee, to the extent that such use is licensed by subsection 153b. or 153e. If, in any action against such patent licensee, the court shall determine that the defendant is exercising such license, the measure of damages shall be the royalty fee determined pursuant to subsection 157c. If any such patent licensee shall fail to pay such royalty fee, the patentee may bring an action in any court of competent jurisdiction for such royalty fee, together with such costs, interest, and reasonable attorney's fees as may be fixed by the court.

Sec. 155. Prior Art.

42 USC 2185.
Prior art.

In connection with applications for patents covered by this Chapter, the fact that the invention or discovery was known or used before shall be a bar to the patenting of such invention or discovery even though such prior knowledge or use was under secrecy within the atomic energy program of the United States.

¹⁶⁸Public Law 86-50 (73 Stat. 81) (1959), sec. 114, amended subsec. 153h. by changing the date from Sept. 1, 1959, to Sept. 1, 1964. Public Law 88-394 (78 Stat. 376) (1964), sec. 1, amended subsec. 153 h. by changing the date from Sept. 1, 1964, to Sept. 1, 1969. Public Law 91-161 (83 Stat. 444) (1969), sec. 1, amended subsec. 153h. by changing the date from Sept. 1, 1969, to Sept. 1, 1974. Public Law 93-377, sec. 6 (88 Stat. 475) (1974), amended subsec. 153 h. by changing the date from Sept. 1, 1974 to Sept. 1, 1979.

42 USC 2186. Commission patent licenses.	<p>Sec. 156. Commission Patent Licenses.</p> <p>The Commission shall establish standards specifications upon which it may grant a patent license to use any patent¹⁶⁹ declared to be affected with the public interest pursuant to subsection 153a. Such a patent license shall not waive any of the other provisions of this Act.</p>
42 USC 2187. Compensation, awards, and royalties.	<p>Sec. 157. Compensation, Awards, And Royalties.</p> <p>a. Patent Compensation Board.—The Commission shall designate a patent Compensation Board to consider applications under this section. The members of the Board shall receive a per diem compensation for each day spent in meetings or conferences, and all members shall receive their necessary traveling or other expenses while engaged in the work of the Board. The members of the Board may serve as such without regard to the provisions of sections 281, 283, or 284 of Title 18 of the United States Code, except in so far as such sections may prohibit any such member from receiving compensation in respect of any particular matter which directly involves the Commission or in which the Commission is directly interested.</p>
62 Stat. 697.	<p>b. Eligibility.—</p> <p>(1) Any owner of a patent licensed under section 158 or subsection 153b. or 153e., or any patent licensed thereunder may make application to the Commission for the determination of a reasonable royalty fee in accordance with such procedures as the Commission by regulation may establish.</p> <p>(2) Any person seeking to obtain the just compensation provided in section 151 shall make application therefor to the Commission in accordance with such procedures as the Commission may by regulation establish.</p> <p>(3) Any person making any invention or discovery useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, who is not entitled to compensation or a royalty therefor under this Act and who has complied with the provisions of section 151c. hereof may make application to the Commission for, and the Commission may grant, an award. The Commission may also, after consultation with¹⁷⁰ the General Advisory Committee, and with the approval of the President, grant an award for any especially meritorious contribution to the development, use, or control of atomic energy.</p>
Eligibility.	
Standards.	<p>c. Standards.—</p> <p>(1) In determining a reasonable royalty fee as provided for in subsection 153b., or 153e., the Commission shall take into consideration (A) the advice of the Patent Compensation Board; (B) any defense, general or special, that might be pleaded by a defendant in an action for infringement; (C) the extent to which, if any, such patent was developed through federally financed research; and (D) the degree of utility, novelty, and importance of the invention or discovery, and, may consider the cost to the owner of the patent of developing such invention or discovery or acquiring such patent.</p> <p>(2) In determining what constitutes just compensation as provided for in section 151, or in determining the amount of any award under</p>

¹⁶⁹Public Law 96-517 (94 Stat. 3027) (1980), sec. 7(a), amended sec. 156 by deleting the words “held by the Commission or.”

¹⁷⁰Public Law 93-276 (88 Stat. 115) (1974), sec. 201, amended this section by substituting the words “after consultation with” for the words “upon the recommendation of.”

subsection 157b.(3), the Commission shall take into account the considerations set forth in subsection 157c.(1) and the actual use of such invention or discovery. Such compensation may be paid by the Commission in periodic payments or in a lump sum.

d. Period Of Limitations.—Every application under this section shall be barred unless filed within six years after the date on which first accrues the right of such reasonable royalty fee, just compensation, or award for which such application is filed.¹⁷¹

Sec. 158. Monopolistic Use Of Patents.

42 USC 2188.
Monopolistic use
of patents.

Whenever the owner of any patent hereafter granter for any invention or discovery or primary use in the utilization or production of special nuclear material or atomic energy is found by a court of competent jurisdiction to have intentionally used such patent in a manner so as to violate any of the antitrust laws specified in subsection 105a., there may be included in the judgement of the court, in its discretion and in addition to any other lawful sanction, a requirement that such owner license such patent to any other licensee of the Commission who demonstrates a need therefor. If the court, at its discretion, deems that such licensee shall pay a reasonable royalty to the owner of the patent, the reasonable royalty shall be determined in accordance with section 157.¹⁷²

Sec. 159. Federally Financed Research.

42 USC 2189.
Federally financed
research.

Nothing in this Act shall affect the right of the Commission to require the patents granted on inventions made or conceived during the course of federally financed research or operations, be assigned to the United States.

Sec. 160. Saving Clause.

42 USC 2190.
Saving clause.

Any patent application on which a patent was denied by the United States Patent Office under section 11(a)(1), 11(a)(2), or 11(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1946,¹⁷³ and which is not prohibited by section 151 or section 155 of this Act may be reinstated upon application to the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office within one year after enactment of this Act and shall then be deemed to have been continuously pending since its original filing date: *Provided, however,* That no patent issued upon any patent application so reinstated shall in any way furnish a basis of claim against the Government of the United States.

CHAPTER 14—GENERAL AUTHORITY

Sec. 161. General Provisions.

42 USC 2201.
General provisions.

In the performance of its functions the Commission is authorized to—
a. establish advisory boards to advise with and make recommendations to the Commission on legislation, policies, administration, research, and other matters, provided that the Commission issues regulations setting forth the scope, procedure, and limitation of the authority of each such board;
b. establish by rule, regulation, or order, such standards and instructions to govern the possession and use of special nuclear material,

¹⁷¹Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 11, added subsec. 4.

¹⁷²The second sentence of sec. 158 was amended by Public Law 87-206 (75 stat. 475) (1961), sec. 12. Prior to amendment, it read: "Such licensee shall pay a reasonable royalty fee to be determined in accordance with section 157, to the owner of the patent.

¹⁷³See Atomic Energy Act of 1946, appendix 4, *infra*, sec. 11.

source material, and byproduct material as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable to promote the common defense and security or to protect health or to minimize danger to life or property; in addition, the Commission shall prescribe such regulations or orders as may be necessary or desirable to promote the Nation's common defense and security with regard to control, ownership, or possession of any equipment or device, or important component part especially designed for such equipment or device, capable of separating the isotopes of uranium or enriching uranium in the isotope 235;¹⁷⁴

27 Stat. 443.
49 USC 46.

c. make such studies and investigations, obtain such information, and hold such meetings or hearings as the Commission may deem necessary or proper to assist it in exercising any authority provided in this Act, or in the administration or enforcement of this Act, or any regulations or orders issued thereunder. For such purposes the Commission is authorized to administer oaths and affirmations, and by subpoena to require any person to appear and testify or appear and produce documents, or both, at any designated place. Witnesses subpoenaed under this subsection shall be paid the same fees and mileage as are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States;¹⁷⁵

5 USC 5101.
80 Stat. 443.

d. appoint and fix the compensation of such officers and employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Commission. Such officers and employees shall be appointed in accordance with the civil-service laws and their compensation fixed in accordance with the Classification Act of 1949, as amended, except that, to the extent the Commission deems such action necessary to the discharge of its responsibilities, personnel may be employed and their compensation fixed without regard to such laws: *Provided, however,* That no officer or employee (except such officers and employees whose compensation is fixed by law, and scientific and technical personnel up to a limit of the highest rate of grade 18 of the General Schedule of the Classification Act of 1949, as amended)¹⁷⁶ whose position would be subject to the Classification Act of 1949, as amended, if such Act were applicable to such position, shall be paid a salary at a rate in excess of the rate payable under such Act for positions of equivalent difficulty or responsibility. Such rates of compensation may be adopted by the Commission as may be authorized by the Classification Act of 1949, as amended, as of the same date such rates are authorized for positions subject to such Act.¹⁷⁷ The Commission shall make adequate provision for administrative review of any determination to dismiss any employee;

e. acquire such material, property, equipment, and facilities, establish or construct such buildings and facilities, and modify such buildings and facilities from time to time, as it may deem necessary, and construct, acquire, provide, or arrange for such facilities and services (at project

¹⁷⁴Public Law 101-575 (104 Stat. 2835) (1990), Amended Sec. 161b.

¹⁷⁵Public Law 91-452 (84 Stat. 922)(1970) sec. 237, The Organized Crime Control Act of 1970, deleted the following sentence from subsec. 161c:

No person shall be excused from complying with any requirements under this paragraph because of his privilege against self-incrimination, but the immunity provisions of the Compulsory Testimony Act of February 11, 1893, shall apply with respect to any individual who specifically claims such privilege.

¹⁷⁶Public Law 87-793 (76 Stat. 832) (1962), sec. 1001(g), added the words "up to a limit of the highest rate of grade 18 of the General Schedule of the Classification Act of 1949, as amended." Prior to this amendment a limitation of \$19,000 had been imposed by Public Law 85-287 (71 Stat. 612) (1957), sec. 4.

¹⁷⁷Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 633) (1968), sec. -- amended subsec. 161 d. by inserting this sentence.

sites where such facilities and services are not available) for the housing, health, safety, welfare, and recreation of personnel employed by the Commission as it may deem necessary, subject to the provisions of section 174: *Provided, however*, That in the communities owned by the Commission, the Commission is authorized to grant privileges, leases and permits upon adjusted terms which (at the time of the initial grant of any privilege, grant, lease, or permit, or renewal thereof, or in order to avoid inequities or undue hardship prior to the sale by the United States of property affected by such grant)¹⁷⁸ are fair and reasonable to responsible persons to operate commercial businesses without advertising and without advertising (sic) and without securing competitive bids, but taking into consideration, in addition to the price, and among other things (1) the quality and type of services required by the residents of the community, (2) the experience of each concession applicant in the community and its surrounding area, (3) the ability of the concession applicant to meet the needs of the community, and (4) the contribution the concession applicant has made or will make to the other activities and general welfare of the community;¹⁷⁹

f. with the consent of the agency concerned, utilize or employ the services or personnel of any Government agency or any State or local government, or voluntary or uncompensated personnel, to perform such functions on its behalf as may appear desirable;

g. acquire, purchase, lease, and hold real and personal property, including patents, as agent of and on behalf of the United States,¹⁸⁰ subject to the provisions of section 174, and to sell, lease, grant, and dispose of such real and personal property as provided in this Act;

h. consider in a single application one or more of the activities for which a license is required by this Act, combine in a single license one or more of such activities, and permit the applicant or licensee to incorporate by reference pertinent information already filed with the Commission;

i. prescribe such regulations or order as it may deem necessary (1) to protect Restricted Data received by any person in connection with any activity authorized pursuant to this Act, (2) to guard against the loss or diversion of any special nuclear material acquired by any person pursuant to section 53 or produced by any person in connection with any activity authorized pursuant to this Act, to prevent any use or disposition thereof which the Commission may determine to be inimical to the common defense and security, including regulations or orders designating activities, involving quantities of special nuclear material which in the opinion of the Commission are important to the common defense and security, that may be conducted only by persons whose character, associations, and loyalty shall have been investigated under standards and specifications established by the Commission and as to whom the Commission shall have determined that permitting each such person to conduct the activity will not be inimical to the common defense and

¹⁷⁸Public Law 85-162 (71 Stat. 403) (1957), sec. 201, added the clause:

(at the time of the initial grant of any privilege grant, lease, or permit, or renewal thereof, or in order to avoid inequalities or undue hardship prior to the sale by the United States of property affected by such grant.

¹⁷⁹Public Law 84-722 (70 Stat. 553) (1956), amended sec. 161e. by adding the proviso clause.

¹⁸⁰The text of Executive Order 9816, providing for the transfer of properties and personnel of the Manhattan Engineer District to the Atomic Energy Commission on January 1, 1947, will be found in appendix 8, *infra*.

security,¹⁸¹ and (3) to govern any activity authorized pursuant to this Act, including standards and restrictions governing the design, location, and operation of facilities used in the conduct of such activity, in order to protect health and to minimize danger to life or property;.”

40 USC 471.

40 USC 488 note.

63 Stat. 377.

j. without regard to the provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, except section 207 of that Act, or any other law, make such disposition as it may deem desirable of (1) radioactive materials, and (2) any other property, the special disposition of which is, in the opinion of the Commission, in the interest of the national security: *Provided, however,* That the property furnished to licensees in accordance with the provisions of subsection 161 m. shall not be deemed to be properly disposed of by the commission pursuant to this subsection;

42 USC 2201(K).

k. authorize such of its members, officers, and employees as it deems necessary in the interest of the common defense and security to carry firearms while in the discharge of their official duties. The Commission may also authorize such of those employees of its contractors and subcontractors (at any tier) engaged in the protection of property under the jurisdiction of the United States located at facilities owned by or contracted to the United States or being transported to or from such facilities as it deems necessary in the interests of the common defense and security to carry firearms while in the discharge of their official duties. A person authorized to carry firearms under this subsection may, while in the performance of, and in connection with, official duties, make arrests without warrant for any offense against the United States committed in that person’s presence or for any felony cognizable under the laws of the United States if that person has reasonable grounds to believe that the individual to be arrested has committed or is committing such felony. An employee of a contractor or subcontractor authorized to carry firearms under this subsection may make such arrests only when the individual to be arrested is within, or in direct flight from, the area of such offense. A person granted authority to make arrests by this subsection may exercise that authority only in the enforcement of (1) laws regarding the property of the United States in the custody of the Department of Energy, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or a contractor of the Department of Energy or Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or (2) any provision of this Act that may subject an offender to a fine, imprisonment, or both. The arrest authority conferred by this subsection is in addition to any arrest authority under other laws. The Secretary, with the approval of the Attorney General, shall issue guidelines to implement this subsection;¹⁸²

¹⁸¹Sec. 7 of Public Law 93-377 (88 Stat. 475) (1974), amended subsec. 161i. by adding the phrase beginning with the word “including” and ending with the word “security” the second time it appears thereafter.

¹⁸²Public Law 99-661 (100 Stat. 4064) (1986) amended subsec. 161k. Public Law 97-90 (95 Stat. 1163) (1981) sec. 211 amended sec. 161k. (42 U.S.C. 2201k.) by striking out the semicolon after “duties” and inserting in lieu thereof a period and the new language giving arrest authority for persons authorized to carry firearms.

m.¹⁸³ enter into agreements with persons licensed under Section 103, 104, 53a. (4), or 63a.(4)¹⁸⁴ for such periods of time as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable (1) to provide for the processing, fabricating, separating, or refining in facilities owned by the Commission of source, byproduct, or other material or special nuclear material owned by or made available to such licensees and which is utilized or produced in the conduct of the licensed activity, and (2) to sell, lease, or otherwise make available to such licensees such quantities of source or byproduct material, and other material not defined as special nuclear material pursuant to this Act, as may be necessary for the conduct of the licensed activities; *Provided, however*, That any such agreement may be canceled by the licensee at any time upon payment of such reasonable cancellation charges as may be agreed upon by the licensee and the Commission: *And provided, further*, That the Commission shall establish prices to be paid by licensees for material or services to be furnished by the Commission pursuant to this subsection, which prices shall be established on such a nondiscriminatory basis as, in the opinion of the Commission, will provide reasonable compensation to the Government for such material or services and will not discourage the development of sources of supply independent of the Commission;

n.¹⁸⁵ delegate to the General Manager or other officers of the Commission any of those functions assigned to it under this Act except those specified in section 51, 57b.,¹⁸⁶ 61,¹⁸⁷ 108, 123, 145b. (with respect

¹⁸³Public Law 87-456 (76 Stat. 72) (1962), sec. 303(c), the Tariff Classification Act of 1962, repealed sec. 161 l, effective on the 10 day following a Presidential proclamation concerning tariff schedules, import restrictions and related matters. This proclamation was issued on August 21, 1963 (3 CFR, Proclamation 3548).

Sec. 161 l, read as follows:

l. Secure the admittance free of duty into the United States of purchases made abroad of source materials, upon certification to the Security of the Treasury that such entry is necessary in the interest of the common defense and security.

¹⁸⁴Public Law 86-300 (73 Stat. 574) (1959), sec. 1, amended subsec. 161m. to authorize agreements with persons licensed under secs. 53a. (4) or 63a.(4) as well as under secs. 103 or 104.

¹⁸⁵Public Law 85-507 (72 Stat. 327) (1958). sec. 21, repealed former subsec. 161n., and relettered subsequent subsections accordingly.

Subsec. 161 n. read as follows:

n. assign scientific, technical, professional, and administrative employees for instruction, education, or training by public or private agencies, institutions of learning, laboratories, or industrial or commercial organizations and to pay the whole or any part of the salaries of such employees, costs of their transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence in accordance with applicable laws and regulation, and training charges incident to their assignments (including tuition and other related fees): *Provided, however*, That (1) not more than one per centum of the eligible employees shall be so assigned during any fiscal year, and (2) any such assignment shall be approved in advance by the Commission or shall be in accordance with a training program previously approved by the Commission: *And provided further*, That appropriations or other funds available to the Commission for salaries or expenses shall be available for the purposes of this subsection.

¹⁸⁶Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 575) (1967), sec. 11, amended sec. 161n. by striking out “57a.(3)” and inserting in lieu thereof “57b.”

¹⁸⁷Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472) (1970), sec. 7, amended subsec. 161n. by striking out at this point the following:

102 (with respect to the finding of practical value).

Easements for
rights-of-way.

to the determination of those persons to whom the Commission may reveal Restricted Data in the national interest), 145f.,¹⁸⁸ and 161a.;

o. require by rule, regulation, or order, such reports, and the keeping of such records with respect to, and to provide for such inspections of, activities and studies of types specified in section 31 and of activities under licenses issued pursuant to sections 53, 63, 81, 103, and 104, as may be necessary to effectuate the purposes of this Act, including section 105; and

p. make, promulgate, issue, rescind, and amend such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

q. The Commission is empowered, under such terms and conditions as are deemed advisable by it, to grant easements for rights-of-way over, across, in, and upon acquired lands under its jurisdiction and control, and public lands permanently withdrawn or reserved for the use of the Commission, to any State, political subdivision thereof, or municipality, or to any individual, partnership, or corporation of any State, Territory, or possession of the United States, for (a) railroad tracks; (b) oil pipe lines; (c) substations for electric power transmission lines, telephone lines, and telegraph lines, and pumping stations for gas, water, sewer, and oil pipe lines; (d) canals; (e) ditches; (f) flumes; (g) tunnels; (h) dams and reservoirs in connection with fish and wildlife programs, fish hatcheries, and other fish-cultural improvements; (i) roads and street; and (j) for any other purpose or purposes deemed advisable by the Commission: *Provided*, That such rights-of-way shall be granted only upon a finding by the Commission that the same will not be incompatible with the public interest: *Provided further*, That such rights-of-way shall not include any more land than is reasonably necessary for the purpose for which granted: *And provided further*, That all or any part of such right-of-way may be annulled and forfeited by the Commission for failure to comply with the terms and conditions of any grant hereunder or for nonuse for a period of two consecutive years or abandonment of rights granted under authority hereof. Copies of all instruments granting easements over public lands pursuant to this section shall be furnished to the Secretary of the Interior.¹⁸⁹

r. Under such regulations and for such periods and at such prices the Commission may prescribe, the Commission may sell or contract to sell to purchasers within Commission-owned communities or in the immediate vicinity of the Commission community, as the case may be, any of the following utilities and related services, if it is determined that they are not available from another local source and that the sale is in the interest of the national defense or in the public interest:

- (1) Electric power.
- (2) Steam.
- (3) Compressed air.
- (4) Water.
- (5) Sewage and garbage disposal.
- (6) Natural, manufactured, or mixed gas.
- (7) Ice.

¹⁸⁸ Amended by Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962), sec. 12. Prior to amendment reference was to 145e.

¹⁸⁹ Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069), sec. 4, added subsec. q. (originally subsec. r.).

(8) Mechanical refrigeration.

(9) Telephone service.

Proceeds of sales under this subsection shall be credited to the appropriation currently available for the supply of that utility or service. To meet local needs the Commission may make minor expansions and extensions of any distributing system or facility within or in the immediate vicinity of a Commission-owned community through which a utility or service is furnished under this subsection.¹⁹⁰

Succession of
authority.

s. establish a plan for a succession of authority which will assure the community of direction of the Commission's operations in the event of a national disaster due to enemy activity. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the person or persons succeeding to command in the event of disaster in accordance with the plan established pursuant to this subsection shall be vested with all of the authority of the Commission: *Provided*, That any such succession to authority, and vesting of authority shall be effective only in the event and as long as a quorum of three or more members of the Commission is unable to convene and exercise direction during the disaster period: *Provided further*, That the disaster period includes the period when attack on the United States is imminent and the post-attack period necessary to reestablish normal lines of command;¹⁹¹

Processing
contracts.

t. enter into contracts for the processing, fabricating, separating, or refining in facilities owned by the Commission of source, byproduct or other material, or special nuclear material, in accordance with and within the period of an agreement for cooperation while comparable services are available to persons licensed under section 103 or 104: *Provided*, That the prices for services under such contracts shall be no less than the prices currently charged by the Commission pursuant to section 161m.;

Long term contract
authority.

u. (1) enter into contracts for such periods of time as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable, but not to exceed five years from the date of execution of the contract, for the purchase or acquisition of reactor services or services related to or required by the operation of reactors;

(2) (A) enter into contracts for such periods of time as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable for the purchase or acquisition of any supplies, equipment, materials, or services required by the Commission whenever the Commission determines that: (i) it is advantageous to the Government to make such purchase or acquisition from commercial sources; (ii) the furnishing of such supplies, equipment, materials, or services will require the construction or acquisition of special facilities by the vendors or supplies thereof; (iii) the amortization chargeable to the Commission constitutes an appreciable portion of the cost of contract performance, excluding cost of materials; and (iv) the contract for such period is more advantageous to the Government than a similar contract not executed under the authority of this subsection. Such contracts shall be entered into for periods not to exceed five years each from the date of initial delivery of such supplies, equipment, materials, or services or ten

¹⁹⁰Public Law 85-162 (71 Stat. 403) (1957), sec. 204, added subsec. 4. (originally subsec s.).

¹⁹¹Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 632) (1958), sec. 7, amended sec. 161 by adding new subsecs.t., u., and v. Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 13, changed the designation of subsecs. t., u., and v. to subsecs. s., t., and u., respectively.

years from the date of execution of the contracts excluding periods of renewal under option.

(B) In entering into such contracts the Commission shall be guided by the following principles: (i) the percentage of the total cost of special facilities devoted to contract performance and chargeable to the Commission should not exceed the ratio between the period of contract deliveries and the anticipated useful life of such special facilities; (ii) the desirability of obtaining options to renew the contract for reasonable periods at prices not to include charges for special facilities already amortized; and (iii) the desirability of reserving in the Commission the right to take title to the special facilities under appropriate circumstances; and

(3) include in contracts made under this subsection provisions which limit the obligation of funds to estimated annual deliveries and services and the unamortized balance of such amounts due for special facilities as the parties shall agree is chargeable to the performance of the contract. Any appropriation available at the time of termination or thereafter made available to the Commission for operating expenses shall be available for payment of such costs which may arise from termination as the contract may provide. The term "special facilities" as used in this subsection means any land and any depreciable buildings, structures, utilities, machinery, equipment, and fixtures necessary for the production or furnishing of such supplies, equipment, materials, and services and not available to the vendors or suppliers for the performance of the contract.¹⁹²

Contract authority.

v. provide services in support of the United States Enrichment Corporation, except that the Secretary of Energy shall annually collect payments and other charges from the Corporation sufficient to ensure recovery of the costs (excluding depreciation and imputed interest on original plant investments in the Department's gaseous diffusion plants and costs under section 1403(d)) incurred by the Department of Energy after the date of the enactment of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 in performing such services;^{193 194}

w. prescribe and collect from any other Government agency, which applies for or is issued a license for a utilization facility designed to produce electrical or heat energy pursuant to section 103 or 104b, or which operates any facility regulated or certified under section 1701 or 1702 and any fee, charge, or price which it may require, in accordance with the provisions of section 483a of title 31 of the United States Code or any other law, of applicants for, or holders of, such licenses or certificates.^{195 196}

42 USC 2231.

x. Establish by rule, regulation, or order, after public notice, and in accordance with the requirements of section 181 of this Act, such standards and instructions as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable to ensure—

¹⁹²See footnote 184, *supra*.

¹⁹³Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 16, added subsec. v.

¹⁹⁴Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2944) Oct. 24, 1992 changed sec. v.

¹⁹⁵Public Law 92-314 (86 Stat. 222) (1972), sec. 301, added subsec. w.

¹⁹⁶Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2944) Oct. 24, 1992 amended sect. w.

42 USC 2014.

(1) that an adequate bond, surety, or other financial arrangement (as determined by the Commission) will be provided, before termination of any license for byproduct materials as defined in section 11e.(2), by a licensee to permit the completion of all requirements established by the Commission for the decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation of sites, structures, and equipment used in conjunction with byproduct material as so defined, and

(2) that—

(A) in the case of any such license issued or renewed after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the need for long-term maintenance and monitoring of such sites, structures and equipment after termination of such license will be minimized and, to the maximum extent practicable, eliminated; and

(B) in the case of each license for such material (whether in effect on the date of the enactment of this section or issued or renewed thereafter), if the Commission determines that any such long-term maintenance and monitoring is necessary, the licensee, before termination of any license for byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2), will make available such bonding, surety, or other financial arrangements as may be necessary to assure such long-term maintenance and monitoring.

Such standards and instructions promulgated by the Commission pursuant to this subsection shall take into account, as determined by the Commission, so as to avoid unnecessary duplication and expense, performance bonds or other financial arrangements which are required by other Federal agencies or State agencies and/or other local governing bodies for such decommissioning, decontamination, and reclamation and long-term maintenance and monitoring except that nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require that the Commission accept such bonds or arrangements if the Commission determines that such bonds or arrangements are not adequate to carry out subparagraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection.¹⁹⁷

Sec. 162. Contracts.

42 USC 2202.
Contracts.

The President may, in advance, exempt any specific action of the Commission in a particular matter from the provisions of law relating to contracts whenever he determines that such action is essential in the interest of the common defense and security.

Sec. 163. Advisory Committees.

42 USC 2203.
62 Stat. 697.
Advisory
committees.

The members of the General Advisory Committee established pursuant to section 26 and the members of advisory boards established pursuant to section 161a. may serve as such without regard to the provisions of sections 281, 283, or 284 of Title 18 of the United States Code, except insofar as such sections may prohibit any such member from receiving compensation from a source other than a nonprofit educational

¹⁹⁷Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3036) (1978), sec. 203, added a new subsection. 161(x).

institution¹⁹⁸ in respect of any particular matter which directly involves the Commission or in which the Commission is directly interested.¹⁹⁹

Sec. 164. Electric Utility Contracts.

31 USC 665.
42 USC 2204.
Electric utility
contracts.

The Commission is authorized in connection with the construction or operations of the Oak Ridge, Paducah, and Portsmouth installations of the Commission, without regard to section 3679 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, to enter into new contracts or modify or confirm existing contracts to provide for electric utility serves for periods not exceeding twenty-five years, and such contracts shall be subject to termination by the Commission upon payment of cancellation costs as provided in such contracts, and any appropriation presently or hereafter made available to the Commission shall be available for the payment of such cancellation costs. Any such cancellation payments shall be taken into consideration in determination of the rate to be charged in the event the Commission or any other agency of the Federal Government shall purchase electric utility services from the contractors subsequent to the cancellation and during the life of the original contract. The authority of the Commission under this section to enter into new contracts or modify or confirm existing contracts to provide for electric utility services includes, in case such electric utility services are to be furnished to the Commission by the Tennessee Valley Authority, authority to contract with any person to furnish electric utility services to the Tennessee Valley Authority in replacement thereof. Any contract hereafter entered into by the Commission pursuant to this section shall be submitted to the Joint Committee and a period of thirty days shall elapse while Congress is in session (in computing such thirty days, there shall be excluded the days on which either House is not in session because of adjournment for more than three days) before the contract of the Commission shall become effective: *Provided, however*, That the Joint Committee, after having received the proposed contract, may by resolution in writing, waive the conditions of or all or any portion of such thirty-day period.

Sec. 165. Contract Practices.

42 USC 2205.
Contract practices.
60 Stat. 755.

a. In carrying out the purposes of this Act the Commission shall not use the cost-plus-percent age-of-cost system of contracting.

b. No contract entered into under the authority of this Act shall provide, and no contract entered into under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, as amended, shall be modified or amended after the date of enactment of this Act to provide, for direct payment or direct reimbursement by the Commission of any Federal income taxes on behalf of any contractor performing such contract for profit.

Sec. 166. Comptroller General Audit.

42 USC 2206.
Comptroller
General audit.

No moneys appropriated for the purposes of this Act shall be available for payments under any contract with the Commission, negotiated without advertising, except contracts with any foreign government or any agency thereof and contracts with foreign producers, unless such contract includes a clause to the effect that the Comptroller General of the United

¹⁹⁸Public Law 86-300 (73 Stat. 574)(1959), sec. 2, amended sec. 163 by inserting after the words "from receiving compensation" the words "from a source other than a nonprofit educational institution."

¹⁹⁹Public Law 87-849 (76 Stat. 1119) (1962), Sec. 2, revised the existing conflict of interest laws. All exemptions from the provisions of secs. 281, 283 and 284 of Title 18 of the U.S. Code are deemed to be exemptions from the corresponding sections of the new conflict of interest law "except to the extent that they affect officers or employees of the executive branch of the United States Government [or] of any independent agency of the United States, * * * as to whom they are no longer applicable."

States or any of his duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three years after final payment, have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor or any of his subcontractors engaged in the performance of, and involving transactions related to such contracts or subcontracts: *Provided, however,* That no moneys so appropriated shall be available for payment under such contract which includes any provision precluding an audit by the General Accounting Office of any transaction under such contract: *And provided further,* That nothing in this section shall preclude the earlier disposal of contractor and subcontractor records in accordance with records disposal schedules agreed upon between the Commission and the General Accounting Office.²⁰⁰

Sec. 167. Claims Settlements.

42 USC 2207.

The Commission, acting on behalf of the United States, is authorized to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, settle, and pay, any claim for money damage of \$5,000 or less against the United States for bodily injury, death, or damage to or loss of real or personal property resulting from any detonation, explosion, or radiation produced in the conduct of any program undertaken by the Commission involving the detonation of an explosive device, where such claim is presented to the Commission in writing within one year after the accident or incident out of which the claim arises: *Provided, however,* That the damage to or loss of property, or bodily injury or death, shall not have been caused in whole or in part by any negligence or wrongful act on the part of the claimant, his agents, or employees. Any such settlement under the authority of this section shall be final and conclusive for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary. If the Commission considers that a claim in excess of \$5,000 is meritorious and would otherwise be covered by this section, the Commission may report the facts and circumstances thereof to the Congress for its consideration.²⁰¹

Sec. 168. Payments In Lieu Of Taxes.

42 USC 2208.
Payments in Lieu
of taxes.

In order to render financial assistance to those States and localities in which the activities of the Commission are carried on, and in which the Commission has acquired property previously subject to State and local taxation, the Commission is authorized to make payments to State and local governments in lieu of property taxes. Such payments may be in the amounts, at times, and upon the terms the Commission deems appropriate, but the Commission shall be guided by the policy of not making payments in excess of the taxes which would have been payable for such property in the condition in which it was acquired, except in cases where special burdens have been cast upon the State or local government by activities of the Commission, the Manhattan Engineer District or their agents. In any

²⁰⁰Public Law 85-681 (72 Stat. 632) (1958), sec. 8, amended sec. 166 by adding the second proviso clause.

²⁰¹Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 474) (1961), sec 14, amended sec. 167. Prior to amendment this section read as follows:

Sec. 167. Claim Settlements—The Commission, acting on behalf of the United States, is authorized to consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, settle, and pay, any claim for money damage of \$5,000 or less against the United States for bodily injury, death, or damage to or loss of real or personal property resulting from any detonation, explosion, or radiation produced in the conduct of the Commission's program for testing atomic weapons, where such claim is presented to the Commission in writing within one year after the accident or incident out of which the claim arises: *Provided, however,* That the damage to or loss of property, or bodily injury or death, shall not have been caused in whole or in part by any negligence or wrongful act on the part of the claimant, his agents, or employees. Any such settlement under the authority of this section shall be final and conclusive for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary.

such case, any benefit accruing to the State or local government by reason of such activities shall be considered in determining the amount of the payment.

Sec. 169. No Subsidy.

42 USC 2209.
No subsidy.

No funds of the Commission shall be employed in the construction or operation of facilities licensed under section 103 or 104 except under contract or other arrangement entered into pursuant to section 31.

Sec. 170. Indemnification And Limitation Of Liability.

42 USC 2210.

a.²⁰² Each license issued under section 103 or 104 and each construction permit issued under section 185 shall, and each license issued under section 53, 63, or 81 may, for the public purposes cited in section 2i., have as a condition of the license a requirement that the licensee have and maintain financial protection of such type and in such amounts as the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (in this section referred to as the "Commission") in the exercise of its licensing and regulatory authority and responsibility shall require in accordance with subsection b. to cover public liability claims. Whenever such financial protection is required, it may be a further condition of the license that the licensee execute and maintain an indemnification agreement in accordance with subsection c. The Commission may require, as a further condition of issuing a license, that an applicant waive any immunity from public liability conferred by Federal or State law.²⁰³

Indemnification
agreement.

Waiver.

Liability insurance.

b. (1) The amount of primary financial protection required shall be the amount of liability insurance available from private sources, except that the Commission may establish a lesser amount on the basis of criteria set forth in writing, which it may revise from time to time, taking into consideration such factors as the following: (A) the cost and terms of private insurance, (B) the type, size, and location of the licensed activity and other factors pertaining to the hazard, and (C) the nature and purpose of the licensed activity: *Provided*, That for facilities designed for producing substantial amounts of electricity and having a rated capacity of 100,000 electrical kilowatts or more, the amount of primary financial protection required shall be the maximum amount available at reasonable cost and on reasonable terms from private sources (excluding the amount of private liability insurance available under the industry retrospective rating plan required in this subsection). Such primary financial protection may include private insurance, private contractual indemnities, self insurance, other proof of financial responsibility, or a combination of such measures and shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Commission may, by rule, regulation, or order, prescribe. The Commission shall require licensees that are required to have and maintain primary financial protection equal to the maximum amount of liability

²⁰²Public Law 85-256 (72 Stat. 576) (1957), sec. 4, added sec. 170.

²⁰³Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 2, amended subsection 170a. Prior to amendment subsection 170a. read as follows:

a. Each license issued under section 103 or 104 and each construction permit issued under section 185 shall, and each license issued under section 53, 63, or 81 may, have as a condition of the license a requirement that the licensee have and maintain financial protection of such type and in such amounts as the Commission shall require in accordance with subsection 170b. to cover public liability claims. Whenever such financial protection is required, it shall be a further condition of the license that the licensee execute and maintain an indemnification agreement in accordance with subsection 170c. The Commission may require, as a further condition of issuing a license, that an applicant waive any immunity from public liability conferred by Federal or State law.

insurance available from private sources to maintain, in addition to such primary financial protection, private liability insurance available under an industry retrospective rating plan providing for premium charges deferred in whole or major part until public liability from a nuclear incident exceeds or appears likely to exceed the level of the primary financial protection required of the licensee involved in the nuclear incident: *Provided*, That such insurance is available to, and required of, all of the licensees of such facilities without regard to the manner in which they obtain other types or amounts of such primary financial protection: *And provided further*, That the maximum amount of the standard deferred premium that may be charged a licensee following any nuclear incident under such a plan shall not be more than \$63,000,000 (subject to adjustment for inflation under subsection t.) but not more than \$10,000,000 in any 1 year, for each facility for which licensee is required to maintain the maximum amount of primary financial protection: *And provided further*, That the amount which may be charged a licensee following any nuclear incident shall not exceed the licensee's pro rata share of the aggregate public liability claims and costs (excluding legal costs subject to subsection o.(1)(D), payment of which has not been authorized under such subsection) arising out of the nuclear incident. Payment of any State premium taxes which may be applicable to any deferred premium provided for in this Act shall be the responsibility of the licensee and shall not be included in the retrospective premium established by the Commission.

(2)(A) The Commission may, on a case by case basis, assess annual deferred premium amounts less than the standard annual deferred premium amount assessed under paragraph (1)–

(i) for any facility, if more than one nuclear incident occurs in any one calendar year; or

(ii) for any licensee licensed to operate more than one facility, if the Commission determines that the financial impact of assessing the standard annual deferred premium amount under paragraph (1) would result in undue financial hardship to such licensee or the ratepayers of such licensee.

(B) In the event that the Commission assesses a lesser annual deferred premium amount under subparagraph (A), the Commission shall require payment of the difference between the standard annual deferred premium assessment under paragraph (1) and any such lesser annual deferred premium assessment within a reasonable period of time, with interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of Treasury on the basis of the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities during the month preceding the date that the standard annual deferred premium assessment under paragraph (1) would become due.

(3) The Commission shall establish such requirements as are necessary to assure availability of funds to meet any assessment of deferred premiums within a reasonable time when due, and may provide reinsurance or shall otherwise guarantee the payment of such premiums in the event it appears that the amount of such premiums will not be available on a timely basis through the resources of private industry and insurance. Any agreement by the Commission with a

Claims.

licensee or indemnitor to guarantee the payment of deferred premiums may contain such terms as the Commission deems appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section and to assure reimbursement to the Commission for its payments made due to the failure of such licensee or indemnitor to meet any of its obligations arising under or in connection with financial protection required under this subsection including without limitation terms creating liens upon the licensed facility and the revenues derived therefrom or any other property or revenues of such licensee to secure such reimbursement and consent to the automatic revocation of any license.²⁰⁴

(4)(A) In the event that the funds available to pay valid claims in any year are insufficient as a result of the limitation on the amount of deferred premiums that may be required of a licensee in any year under paragraph (1) or (2), or the Commission is required to make reinsurance or guaranteed payments under paragraph (3), the Commission shall, in order to advance the necessary funds—

(i) request the Congress to appropriate sufficient funds to satisfy such payments; or

(ii) to the extent approved in appropriation Acts, issue to the Secretary of the Treasury obligations in such forms and denominations, bearing such maturities, and subject to such terms and conditions as may be agreed to by the Commission and the Secretary of the Treasury.

(B) Except for funds appropriated for purposes of making reinsurance or guaranteed payments under paragraph (3), any funds appropriated under subparagraph (A)(i) shall be repaid to the general fund of the United States Treasury from amounts made available by standard deferred premium assessments, with interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of Treasury on the basis of the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities during the month preceding the date that the funds appropriated under such subparagraph are made available.

(C) Except for funds appropriate for purposes of making reinsurance or guaranteed payments under paragraph (3), redemption of obligations issued under subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be made by the Commission from amounts made available by standard deferred premium assessments. Such obligations shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of Treasury by taking into consideration the average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations to the United States of comparable

²⁰⁴Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 3, amended subsection 170b. Prior to amendment, subsection 170b. read as follows:

b. The amount of financial protection required shall be in the amount of liability insurance available from private sources, except that the Commission may establish a lesser amount on the basis of criteria set forth in writing, which it may revise from time to time, taking into consideration such factors as the following: (1) the cost and terms of private insurance, (2) the type, size and location of the licensed activity and other factors pertaining to the hazard, and (3) the nature and purpose of the licensed activity: *Provided*, That for facilities designed for producing substantial amounts of electricity and having a rated capacity of 100,000 electrical kilowatts or more, the amount of financial protection required shall be the maximum amount available from private sources. Such financial protection may include private insurance, private contractual indemnities, self insurance, other proof of financial responsibility, or a combination of such measures.

Securities.

maturities during the month preceding the issuance of the obligations under this paragraph. The Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase any issued obligations, and for such purpose the Secretary of the Treasury may use as a public debt transaction the proceeds from the sale of any securities issued under chapter 31 of title 31, United States Code, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under such chapter are extended to include any purchase of such obligations. The Secretary of the Treasury may at any time sell any of the obligations acquired by the Secretary of the Treasury under this paragraph. All redemptions, purchases, and sales by the Secretary of the Treasury of obligations under this paragraph shall be treated as public debt transactions of the United States.

c. The Commission shall, with respect to licenses issued between August 30, 1954, and August 1, 2002, for which it requires financial protection of less than \$560,000,000, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the licensee and other persons indemnified, as their interest may appear, from public liability arising from nuclear incidents which is in excess of the level of financial protection required of the licensee. The aggregate indemnity for all persons indemnified in connection with each nuclear incident shall not exceed \$500,000,000 excluding costs of investigating and settling claims and defending suits for damage: *Provided, however,* That this amount of indemnity shall be reduced by the amount that the financial protection required shall exceed \$60,000,000. Such a contract of indemnification shall cover public liability arising out of or in connection with the licensed activity. With respect to any production or utilization facility for which a construction permit is issued between August 30, 1954, and August 1, 2002,²⁰⁵ the requirements of this subsection shall apply to any license issued for such facility subsequent to August 1, 2002.

d.(1)(A) In addition to any other authority the Secretary of Energy (in this section referred to as the “Secretary”) may have, the Secretary shall, until August 1, 2002, enter into agreements of indemnification under this subsection with any person who may conduct activities under a contract with the Department of Energy that involve the risk of public liability and

²⁰⁵Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 5(a) and (b) amended subsection 170c. by adding the phrase “of less than \$560,000,000.” by substituting the word “excluding” for the words “including the reasonable,” and by substituting the date “August 1, 1987” for the date “August 1, 1977” wherever it appeared. Public Law 89-210 (79 Stat. 855) (1965), sec. 1. had previously amended subsec. 170c. Prior to amendment this subsection read as follows:

c. The Commission shall, with respect to licenses issued between August 30, 1954, and August 1, 1967, for which it requires financial protection, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the licensee and other persons indemnified, as their interest may appear, from public liability arising from nuclear incidents which is in excess of the level of financial protection required of the license. The aggregate indemnity for all persons indemnified in connection with each nuclear incident shall not exceed \$500,000,000 including the reasonable costs of investigating and settling claims and defending suits for damage. Such a contract of indemnification shall cover public liability arising out of or in connection with the licensed activity. With respect to any production or utilization facility for which a construction permit is issued between August 30, 1954, and August 1, 1967, the requirements of this subsection shall apply to any license issued for such facility subsequent to August 1, 1967.

Public Law 88-394 (78 Stat. 376) (1964), sec. 2, had previously amended subsec. 170c. by adding the last sentence.

that are not subject to financial protection requirements under subsection b. or agreements of indemnification under subsection c. or k.²⁰⁶

Effective date.

(B)(i)(I) Beginning 60 days after the date of enactment of the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988, agreements of indemnification under subparagraph (A) shall be the exclusive means of indemnification for public liability arising from activities described in such subparagraph, including activities conducted under a contract that contains an indemnification clause under Public Law 85-804 entered into between August 1, 1987, and the date of enactment of the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988.

(B)(i)(II) The Secretary may incorporate in agreements of indemnification under subparagraph (A) the provisions relating to the waiver of any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity authorized in subsection n. (1) to be incorporated in agreements of indemnification. Any such provisions incorporated under this subclause shall apply to any nuclear incident arising out of nuclear waste activities subject to an agreement of indemnification under subparagraph (A).

(B)(ii) Public liability arising out of nuclear waste activities subject to an agreement of indemnification under subparagraph (A) that are funded by the Nuclear Waste Fund established in section 302 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10222) shall be compensated from the Nuclear Waste Fund in an amount not to exceed the maximum amount of financial protection required of licensees under subsection b.

Claims.

(2) In agreements of indemnification entered into under paragraph (1), the Secretary may require the contractor to provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amounts as the Secretary shall determine to be appropriate to cover public liability arising out of or in connection with the contractual activity, and shall indemnify the persons indemnified against such claims above the amount of the financial protection required, to the full extent of the aggregate public liability of the persons indemnified for each nuclear

²⁰⁶Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) amended subsection 170d. Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat 1111) (1975), sec. 5(a) and (b), amended subsection 170d. by substituting the date “August 1, 1987” for the date “August 1, 1977”, and by substituting the word “excluding” for the words “including the reasonable.”

Public Law 89-210 (79 Stat 855) (1965), sec. 2 had previously amended the first two sentences of subsection 170d. Prior to amendment these sentences read as follows:

d. In addition to any other authority the Commission may have, the Commission is authorized until August 1, 1967, to enter into agreements of indemnification with its contractors for the construction or operation of production or utilization facilities or other activities under contracts for the benefit of the United States involving activities under the risk of public liability for a substantial nuclear incident. In such agreements of indemnification the Commission may require its contractor to provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amounts as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate to cover public liability arising out of or in connection with the contractual activity, and shall indemnify the persons indemnified against such claims above the amount of the financial protection required, in the amount of \$500,000,000 including the reasonable costs of investigating and settling claims and defending suits for damage in the aggregate for all persons indemnified in connection with such contract and for each nuclear incident: *Provided:* That in the case of nuclear incidents occurring outside the United States, the amount of the indemnity provided by the Commission shall not exceed \$100,000,000.

Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962), sec. 6 had previously amended the second sentence of subsec. 170d. by adding the proviso providing that in the case of incidents occurring outside the United States, the amount of indemnity provided by the Commission shall not exceed \$100 million.

incident, including such legal costs of the contractor as are approved by the Secretary.

(3) (A) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if the maximum amount of financial protection required of licensees under subsection b. is increased by the Commission, the amount of indemnity, together with any financial protection required of the contractor, shall at all times remain equal to or greater than the maximum amount of financial protection required of licensees under subsection b.

(B) The amount of indemnity provided contractors under this subsection shall not, at any time, be reduced in the event that the maximum amount of financial protection required of licensees is reduced.

Effective date.

(C) All agreements of indemnification under which the Department of Energy (or its predecessor agencies) may be required to indemnify any person, shall be deemed to be amended, on the date of the enactment of the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988, to reflect the amount of indemnity for public liability and any applicable financial protection required of the contractor under this subsection on such date.

(4) Financial protection under paragraph (2) and indemnification under paragraph (1) shall be the exclusive means of financial protection and indemnification under this section for any Department of Energy demonstration reactor licensed by the Commission under section 202 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842).

(5) In the case of nuclear incidents occurring outside the United States, the amount of the indemnity provided by the Secretary under this subsection shall not exceed \$100,000,000.

(6) The provisions of this subsection may be applicable to lump sum as well as cost type contracts and to contracts and projects financed in whole or in part by the Secretary.

(7) A contractor with whom an agreement of indemnification has been executed under paragraph (1)(A) and who is engaged in activities connected with the underground detonation of a nuclear explosive device shall be liable, to the extent so indemnified under this subsection, for injuries or damage sustained as a result of such detonation in the same manner and to the same extent as would a private person acting as principal, and no immunity or defense founded in the Federal, State, or municipal character of the contractor or of the work to be performed under the contract shall be effective to bar such liability.²⁰⁷

²⁰⁷Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 15, added the last sentence of subsec. 170 d.

e. Limitation On Aggregate Public Liability.-(1)²⁰⁸ The aggregate public liability for a single nuclear incident of persons indemnified,

²⁰⁸Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988), amended subsec. 170e. Subsection e. originally read as follows:

e. The aggregate liability for a single nuclear incident of persons indemnified, including the reasonable costs of investigating and settling claims and defending suits for damage, shall not exceed the sum of \$500,000,000 together with the amount of financial protection required of the licensee or contractor. The Commission or any person indemnified may apply to the appropriate district court of the United States having venue in bankruptcy matters over the location of the nuclear incident, and upon a showing that the public liability from a single nuclear incident will probably exceed the limit of liability imposed by this section, shall be entitled to such orders as may be appropriate for enforcement of the provisions of this section, including an order limiting the liability of the persons indemnified, orders staying the payment of claims and the execution of court judgments, orders apportioning the payments to be made to claimants, orders permitting partial payments to be made before final determination of the total claims, and an order setting aside a part of the funds available for possible latent injuries not discovered until a later time.

Public Law 85-602 (72 Stat. 525) (1958), sec. 2, deleted the second sentence in the original subsection and substituted the following:

The Commission or any person indemnified may apply to the appropriate district court of the United States having venue in bankruptcy matters over the location of the nuclear incident, except that in the case of nuclear incidents caused by ships of the United States outside of the United States, the Commission or any person indemnified may apply to the appropriate district court of the United States' having venue in bankruptcy matters over the location of the principal place of business of the shipping company owning or operating and ship, and upon a showing that the public liability from a single nuclear incident will probably exceed the limit of liability imposed by this action, shall be entitled to such orders as may be appropriate for enforcement of the provisions of this section, including an order limiting the liability of the persons indemnified, orders staying the payment of claims and the execution of court judgments, orders apportioning the payments to be made to claimants, orders permitting partial payments to be made before final determination of the total claims, and an order setting aside a part of the funds available for possible latent injuries not discovered until a later time.

Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962), sec. 7, amended the subsection to read:

e. The aggregate liability for a single nuclear incident of persons indemnified, including the reasonable costs of investigating and settling claims and defending suits for damage, shall not exceed the sum of \$500,000,000 together with the amount of financial protection required of the licensee or contractor: *Provided, however,* That with respect to any nuclear incident occurring outside of the United States to which an agreement of indemnification entered into under the provisions of subsection 170 d. is applicable, such aggregate liability shall not exceed the amount of \$100,000,000 together with the amount of financial protection required of the contractor. The Commission or any person indemnified may apply to the appropriate district court of the United States having venue in bankruptcy matters over the location of the nuclear incident, except that in the case of nuclear incidents occurring outside the United States, the Commission or any person indemnified may apply to the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, and upon a showing that the public liability from a single nuclear incident will probably exceed the limit of liability imposed by this section, shall be entitled to such orders as may be appropriate for enforcement of the provision of this section, including an order limiting the liability of persons indemnified, orders staying the payments of claims and the execution of court judgments, orders apportioning the payments to be made before final determination of the total claims, and an order setting aside a part of the funds available for possible latent injuries not discovered until a later time.

Public Law 89-210 (79 Stat 855) (1965), sec. 3, amended, the first sentence by adding the first proviso relating to the limitation of aggregate liability.

Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 2, amended the subsection by deleting the last sentence thereof.

Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), Sec. 6, amended subsection 170e. Prior to this amendment, subsection 170e. read as follows:

e. The aggregate liability for a single nuclear incident of persons indemnified, including the reasonable costs of investigating and settling claims and defending suits for damage, shall not exceed the sum of \$500,000,000 together with the amount of financial protection required of the licensee or contractor: *Provided, however,* That such aggregate liability shall in no event exceed the sum of \$560,000,000: *Provided further,* That with respect to any nuclear incident occurring outside of the United States to which an agreement of indemnification entered into under the provisions of subsection 170d. is applicable, such aggregate liability shall not exceed the amount of \$100,000,000 together with the amount of financial protection required of the contractor.

including such legal costs as are authorized to be paid under subsection o.(1)(D), shall not exceed—

(A) in the case of facilities designed for producing substantial amounts of electricity and having a rated capacity of 100,000 electrical kilowatts or more, the maximum amount of financial protection required of such facilities under subsection b. (plus any surcharge assessed under subsection o.(1)(E));

Contracts.

(B) in the case of contractors with whom the Secretary has entered into an agreement of indemnification under subsection d., the maximum amount of financial protection and required under subsection b. or the amount of indemnity and financial protection that may be required under paragraph (3) of subsection d., whichever amount is more; and

(C) in the case of all other licensees of the Commission required to maintain financial protection under this section—

(i) \$500,000,000, together with the amount of financial protection required of the licensee; or

(ii) if the amount of financial protection required of the licensee exceeds \$60,000,000, \$560,000,000 or the amount of financial protection required of the licensee, whichever amount is more.

Claims.

(2) In the event of a nuclear incident involving damages in excess of the amount of aggregate public liability under paragraph (1), the Congress will thoroughly review the particular incident in accordance with the procedures set forth in section 170 i, and will in accordance with; such procedures, take whatever action is determined to be necessary (including approval of appropriate compensation plans and appropriation of funds) to provide full and prompt compensation to the public for all public liability claims resulting from a disaster of such magnitude.

(3) No provision of paragraph (1) may be construed to preclude the Congress from enacting a revenue measure, applicable to licensees of the Commission required to maintain financial protection pursuant to subsection b., to fund any action undertaken pursuant to paragraph (2).

Contracts.

(4) With respect to any nuclear incident occurring outside of the United States to which an agreement of indemnification entered into under the provisions of subsection d. is applicable, such aggregate public liability shall not exceed the amount of \$100,000,000, together with the amount of financial protection required of the contractor.

f. The Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, is authorized to collect a fee from all persons with whom an indemnification agreement is executed under this section. This fee shall be \$30 per year per thousand kilowatts of thermal energy capacity for facilities licensed under section 103: *Provided*, That the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, is authorized to reduce the fee for such facilities in reasonable relation to increases in financial protection required above a level of \$60,000,000. For facilities licensed under section 104, and for construction permits under section 185, the Commission is authorized to reduce the fee set forth above. The Commission shall establish criteria in writing for determination of the fee for facilities licensed under section 104, taking into consideration such factors as (1) the type, size, and location of

	facility involved, and other factors pertaining to the hazard, and (2) the nature and purpose of the facility. For other licenses, the Commission shall collect such nominal fees as it deems appropriate. No fee under this subsection shall be less than \$100 per year. ²⁰⁹
Private insurance organizations.	g. In administering the provisions of this section, the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, shall use, to the maximum extent practicable, the facilities and services of private insurance organizations, and the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, may contract to pay a reasonable compensation for such services. Any contract made under the provisions of this subsection may be made without regard to the provisions of section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 USC 5), as amended, upon a showing by the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, that advertising is not reasonable practicable and advance payments may be made.
Use of services.	
42 USC 252(c) (See 41 USC 260 (b)).	
Terms of settlement.	h. The agreement of indemnification may contain such terms as the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, deems appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section. Such agreement shall provide that, when the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, makes a determination that the United States will probably be required to make indemnity payments under this section, the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, shall collaborate with any person indemnified and may approve the payment of any claim under the agreement of indemnification, appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the person indemnified, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. The Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, shall have final authority on behalf of the United States to settle or approve the settlement of any such claim on a fair and reasonable basis with due regard for the purposes of this Act. Such settlement shall not include expenses in connection with the claim incurred by the person indemnified. ²¹⁰
	i. Compensation Plans.—(1) After any nuclear incident involving damages that are likely to exceed the applicable amount of aggregate public liability under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of subsection e. (1), the Secretary or the Commission, as appropriate, shall—
Reports, Defense and national security.	(A) make a survey of the causes and extent of damage; and (B) expeditiously submit a report setting forth the results of such survey to the Congress, to the Representatives of the affected districts, to the Senators of the affected States, and (except for information that will cause serious damage to the national defense of the United States) to the public, to the parties involved, and to the courts.
President of U.S.	(2) Not later than 90 days after any determination by a court, pursuant to subsection o., that the public liability from a single nuclear incident may exceed the applicable amount of aggregate public liability under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of subsection e. (1) the President shall submit to the Congress—

²⁰⁹Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988), amended subsection 170f. by adding, “or the Secretary, as appropriate.”

Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 7, amended subsection 170f. by adding the proviso to the second sentence.

²¹⁰Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 8, amended subsection 170h. by substituting the words “shall not include” for the words “may include reasonable” in the last sentence of the subsection.

(A) an estimate of the aggregate dollar value of personal injuries and property damage that arises from the nuclear incident and exceeds the amount of aggregate public liability under subsection e. (1);

Claims. (B) recommendations for additional sources of funds to pay claims exceeding the applicable amount of aggregate public liability under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of subsection e.(1), which recommendations shall consider a broad range of possible sources of funds (including possible revenue measures on the sector of the economy, or on any other class, to which such revenue measures might be applied);

Claims. (C) 1 or more compensation plans, that either individually or collectively shall provide for full and prompt compensation for all valid claims and contain a recommendation or recommendations as to the relief to be provided, including any recommendations that funds be allocated or set aside for the payment of claims that may arise as a result of latent injuries that may not be discovered until a later date; and

(D) any additional legislative authorities necessary to implement such compensation plan or plans.

(3)(A) Any compensation plan transmitted to the Congress pursuant to paragraph (2) shall bear an identification number and shall be transmitted to both Houses of Congress on the same day and to each House while it is in session.

(B) The provisions of paragraphs (4) through (6) shall apply with respect to consideration in the Senate of any compensation plan transmitted to the Senate pursuant to paragraph (2).

(4) No such compensation plan may be considered approved for purposes of subsection 170e.(2) unless between the date of transmittal and the end of the first period of sixty calendar days of continuous session of Congress after the date on which such action is transmitted to the Senate, the Senate passes a resolution described in paragraph 6 of this subsection.

(5) For the purpose of paragraph (4) of this subsection—

(A) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

(B) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the sixty-day calendar period.

(6)(A) This paragraph is enacted—

(i) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and as such it is deemed a part of the rules of the Senate, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the Senate in the case of resolutions described by subparagraph (B) and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent therewith; and

(ii) with full recognition of the constitutional right of the Senate to change the rules at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the Senate.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, the term “resolution” means only a joint resolution of the Congress the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: That the _____ approves

the compensation plan numbered _____ submitted to the Congress on _____, 19____, the first blank space therein being filled with the name of the resolving House and the other blank spaces being appropriately filled; but does not include a resolution which specifies more than one compensation plan.

(C) A resolution once introduced with respect to a compensation plan shall immediately be referred to a committee (and all resolutions with respect to the same compensation plan shall be referred to the same committee) by the President of the Senate.

(D)(i) If the committee of the Senate to which a resolution with respect to a compensation plan has been referred has not reported it at the end of twenty calendar days after its referral, it shall be in order to move either to discharge the committee from further consideration of such resolution or to discharge the committee from further consideration with respect to such compensation plan which has been referred to the committee.

(ii) A motion to discharge may be made only by an individual favoring the resolution, shall be highly privileged (except that it may not be made after the committee has reported a resolution with respect to the same compensation plan), and debate thereon shall be limited to not more than one hour, to be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the resolution. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(iii) If the motion to discharge is agreed to or disagreed to the motion may not be renewed, nor may another motion to discharge the committee be made with respect to any other resolution with respect to the same compensation plan.

(E)(i) When the committee has reported, or has been discharged from further consideration of, a resolution, it shall be at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion shall be highly privileged and shall not be debatable. An amendment to the motion shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which the motion was agreed to or disagreed to.

(ii) Debate on the resolution referred to in clause (i) of this subparagraph shall be limited to not more than ten hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing such resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall not be debatable. An amendment to, or motion to recommit, the resolution shall not be in order, and it shall not be in order to move to reconsider the vote by which such resolution was agreed to or disagreed to.

(F)(i) Motions to postpone, made with respect to the discharge from committee, or the consideration of a resolution or motions to proceed to the consideration of other business, shall be decided without debate.

(ii) Appeals from the decision of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate to the procedures relating to a resolution shall be decided without debate.²¹¹

31 USC 665. j. In administering the provisions of this section, the Commission or
Contracts in the Secretary, as appropriate, may make contracts in advance of
advance of appropriations and incur obligations without regard to sections 1341,
appropriations. 1342, 1349, 1350, and 1351, and subchapter II of chapter 15, of title 31,
United States Code

Educational k. With respect to any license issued pursuant to section 53, 63, 81,
activities. 104a., or 104c. for the conduct of educational activities to a person found
by the Commission to be a nonprofit educational institution, the
Commission shall exempt such licensee from the financial protection
requirement of subsection a. With respect to licenses issued between
August 30, 1954, and August 1, 2002, for which the Commission grants
such exemption:

(1) the Commission shall agree to indemnify and hold harmless the
licensee and other persons indemnified, as their interests may appear,
from public liability in excess of \$250,000 arising from nuclear
incidents. The aggregate indemnity for all persons indemnified in
connection with each nuclear incident shall not exceed \$500,000,000,
including such legal costs of the licensee as are approved by the
Commission;

(2) such contracts of indemnification shall cover public liability
arising out of or in connection with the licensed activity; and shall
include damage to property of persons indemnified, except property
which is located at the site of and used in connection with the activity
where the nuclear incident occurs; and

(3) such contracts of indemnification, when entered into with a
licensee having immunity from public liability because it is a State
agency, shall provide also that the Commission shall make payments
under the contract on account of activities of the licensee in the same
manner and to the same extent as the Commission would be required
to do if the licensee were not such a State agency.

Any licensee may waive an exemption to which it is entitled under this
subsection. With respect to any production or utilization facility for which
a construction permit is issued between August 30, 1954, and August 1,
2002, the requirements of this subsection shall apply to any license issued
for such facility subsequent to August 1, 2002.²¹²

²¹¹Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988), sec. 7, amended subsection 170i. “Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 9, amended subsection 170i. Prior to amendment, subsection 170i. read as follows:

i. After any nuclear incident which will probably require payments by the United States under this section, the Commission shall make a survey of the causes and extent of damage which shall forthwith be reported to the Joint Committee, and, except as forbidden by the provisions of chapter 12 of this Act or any other law or Executive order, all final findings shall be made available to the public, to the parties involved and to the courts. The Commission shall report to the Joint Committee by April 1, 1958, and every year thereafter on the operations under this section.

²¹²Public Law 85-744 (72 Stat. 837) (1958) amended sec. 170 by adding new subsec. k.

Public Law 88-394 (78 Stat. 376) (1964), sec. 3, amended subsec. 170k., by adding the last sentence.

Public Law 89-210 (79 Stat. 855) (1965), sec. 4, amended subsec. 170k. by amending the date “August 1, 1967” wherever it appeared to “August 1, 1977.”

Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), Sec. 10, amended subsection 170k. by substituting the date “August 1, 1987” for the date “August 1, 1977” wherever it appeared and by substituting the word “excluding” for the words “including the reasonable.”

ℓ. Presidential Commission On Catastrophic Nuclear Accidents.—*

(1) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988, the President shall establish a commission (in this subsection referred to as the “study commission”) in accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.) to study means of fully compensating victims of a catastrophic nuclear accident that exceeds the amount of aggregate public liability under subsection e.(1).

(2)(A) The study commission shall consist of not less than 7 and not more than 11 members, who—

(i) shall be appointed by the President; and

(ii) shall be representative of a broad range of views and interests.

(B) The members of the study commission shall be appointed in a manner that ensures that not more than a mere majority of the members are of the same political party.

(C) Each member of the study commission shall hold office until the termination of the study commission, but may be removed by the President for inefficiency, neglect of duty, or malfeasance in office.

(D) Any vacancy in the study commission shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(E) The President shall designate one of the members of the study commission as chairperson, to serve at the pleasure of the President.

Reports.

(3) The study commission shall conduct a comprehensive study of appropriate means of fully compensating victims of a catastrophic nuclear accident that exceeds the amount of aggregate public liability under subsection e.(1), and shall submit to the Congress a final report setting forth—

(A) recommendations for any changes in the laws and rules governing the liability or civil procedures that are necessary for the equitable, prompt, and efficient resolution and payment of all valid damage claims, including the advisability of adjudicating public liability claims through an administrative agency instead of the judicial system;

(B) recommendations for any standards or procedures that are necessary to establish priorities for the hearing, resolution, and payment of claims when awards are likely to exceed the amount of funds available within a specific time period; and

(C) recommendation for any special standards or procedures necessary to decide and pay claims for latent injuries caused by the nuclear incident.

(4)(A) The chairperson of the study commission may appoint and fix the compensation of a staff of such persons as may be necessary to discharge the responsibilities of the study commission, subject to the applicable provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.) and title 5, United States Code.

(B) To the extent permitted by law and requested by the chairperson of the study commission, the Administrator of General Services shall provide the study commission with necessary

administrative services, facilities, and support on a reimbursable basis.

(C) The Attorney General, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the availability of funds, provide the study commission with such facilities, support, funds and services, including staff, as may be necessary for the effective performance of the functions of the study commission.

(D) The study commission may request any Executive agency to furnish such information, advice, or assistance as it determines to be necessary to carry out its functions. Each such agency is directed, to the extent permitted by law, to furnish such information, advice or assistance upon request by the chairperson of the study commission.

(E) Each member of the study commission may receive compensation at the maximum rate prescribed by the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.) for each day such member is engaged in the work of the study commission. Each member may also receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence under sections 5702 and 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

(F) The functions of the President under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.) that are applicable to the study commission, except the function of reporting annually to the Congress, shall be performed by the Administrator of General Services.

Reports. (5) The final report required in paragraph (3) shall be submitted to the Congress not later than the expiration of the 2-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988.

Termination date. (6) The study commission shall terminate upon the expiration of the 2-month period beginning on the date on which the final report required in paragraph (3) is submitted.²¹³

Emergency assistance payments. m. The Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, is authorized to enter into agreements with other indemnitors to establish coordinated procedures for the prompt handling, investigation, and settlement of

²¹³Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988) deleted the provisions of subsections 170f. and replaced with the Presidential Commission.

Public Law 85-602 (72 Stat. 525) (1958), sec. 2, amended sec 170 by adding new subsection 1.

Public Law 89-210 (79 Stat. 855) (1965), sec. 5, amended subsec. 170 l. Prior to amendment this subsection read as follows:

1. The Commission is authorized until August 1, 1967, to enter into an agreement of indemnification with any person engaged in the design, development, construction, operation, repair, and maintenance or use of the nuclear-powered ship authorized by section 716 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, and designated the "nuclear ship Savannah. In any such agreement of indemnification the Commission may require such person to provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amounts as the Commission shall determine to be appropriate to cover public liability arising from a nuclear incident in connection with such design, development, construction, operation, repair, maintenance or use and shall indemnify the person indemnified against such claims above the amount of the financial protection required, in the maximum amount provided by subsection e. including the reasonable costs of investigating and settling claims and defending suits for damage.

Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), Sec. 11, amended subsection 170.1. by substituting the word "excluding" for the words "including the reasonable."

claims for public liability. The Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, and other indemnitors may make payments to, or for the aid of, claimants for the purpose of providing immediate assistance following a nuclear incident. Any funds appropriate to the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, shall be available for such payments. Such payments may be made without securing releases, shall not constitute an admission of the liability of any person indemnified or of any indemnitor, and shall operate as a satisfaction to the extent thereof of any final settlement or judgment.²¹⁴

Waiver of defenses.

n.(1) With respect to any extraordinary nuclear occurrence to which an insurance policy or contract furnished as proof of financial protection or an indemnity agreement applies and which—

(A) arises out of or results from or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility,

(B) arises out of or results from or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility,

(C) during the course of the contract activity arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by a Department of Energy contractor or subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material,

(D) arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of, the construction, possession, or operation of any facility licensed under sections 53, 63, or 81, for which the Commission has imposed as a condition of the license a requirement that the licensee have and maintain financial protection under subsection a.,

(E) arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of, transportation of source material, byproduct material, or special nuclear material to or from any facility licensed under section 53, 63, or 81, for which the Commission has imposed as a condition of the license a requirement that the licensee have and maintain financial protection under subsection a., or

(F) arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities.

the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, may incorporate provisions in indemnity agreements with licensees and contractors under this section, and may require provisions to be incorporated in insurance policies or contracts furnished as proof of financial protection, which waive (i) any issue or defense as to conduct of the claimant or fault of persons indemnified, (ii) any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity, and (iii) any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations if suit is instituted within three years from the date on which the claimant first knew, or reasonable could have known, of his injury or damage and the cause thereof. The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action. When so incorporated, such waivers shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with their terms by the claimant against the person indemnified. Such waivers shall not preclude a defense based

²¹⁴Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 3, amended sec. 170 by adding new subsection m.

upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages, nor shall such waivers apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to claimants property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfully caused by the claimant. The waivers authorized in this subsection shall, as to indemnitors, be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in the insurance policies or the contracts furnished as proof of financial protection and in the indemnity agreements. Such waivers shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (i) the terms of insurance policies or contracts furnished as proof of financial protection, or indemnity agreements, and (ii) the limit of liability provisions of subsection e.

42 USC 2210.
76 Stat. 410.

(2) With respect to any public liability action arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incident, the United States district court in the district where the nuclear incident takes place, or in the case of a nuclear incident taking place outside the United States, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, shall have original jurisdiction without regard to the citizenship of any party or the amount in controversy. Upon motion of the defendant or of the Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, any such action pending in any State court (including any such action pending on the date of the enactment of the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988) or United States district court shall be removed or transferred to the United States district court having venue under this subsection. Process of such district court shall be effective throughout the United States. In any action that is or becomes removable pursuant to his paragraph, a petition for removal shall be filed within the period provided in section 1446 of title 28, United States Code, or within the 30-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Price Anderson Amendments Act of 1988, whichever occurs later.

Courts, U.S.

(3) (A) Following any nuclear incident, the chief judge of the United States district court having jurisdiction under paragraph (2) with respect to public liability actions (or the judicial council of the judicial circuit in which the nuclear incident occurs) may appoint a special caseload management panel (in this paragraph referred to as the 'management panel') to coordinate and assign (but not necessarily hear themselves) cases arising out of the nuclear incident, if—

(i) a court, acting pursuant to subsection o. determines that the aggregate amount of public liability is likely to exceed the amount of primary financial protection available under subsection b. (or an equivalent amount in the case of a contractor indemnified under subsection d.); or

(ii) the chief judge of the United States district court (or the judicial council of the judicial circuit) determines that cases arising out of the nuclear incident will have an unusual impact on the work of the court.

(B)(i) Each management panel shall consist only of members who are United States district judges or circuit judges.

(ii) Members of a management panel may include any United States district judge or circuit judge of another district court or court of appeals, if the chief judge of such other district court or court of appeals consents to such assignment.

- (C) It shall be the function of each management panel—
- (i) to consolidate related or similar claims for hearing or trial;
 - (ii) to establish priorities for the handling of different classes of cases;
 - (iii) to assign cases to a particular judge or special master;
 - (iv) to appoint special masters to hear particular types of cases, or particular elements or procedural steps of cases;
 - (v) to promulgate special rules of court, not inconsistent with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, to expedite cases or allow more equitable consideration of claims;
 - (vi) to implement such other measures, consistent with existing law and the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, as will encourage the equitable, prompt, and efficient resolution of cases arising out of the nuclear incident; and
 - (vii) to assemble and submit to the President such data, available to the court, as may be useful in estimating the aggregate damages from the nuclear incident.²¹⁵

Allocation of funds.

o. Plan For Distribution Of Funds.—(1) Whenever the United States district court in the district where a nuclear incident occurs, or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia in case of a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, determines upon the petition of any indemnitor or other interested person that public liability from a single nuclear incident may exceed the limit of liability under the applicable limit of liability under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of subsection e. (1):

42 USC 2210.

(A) Total payments made by or for all indemnitors as a result of such nuclear incident shall not exceed 15 per centum of such limit of liability without the prior approval of such court;

(B) The court shall not authorize payments in excess of 15 per centum of such limit of liability unless the court determines that such payments are or will be in accordance with a plan of distribution which has been approved by the court of such payments are not likely to prejudice the subsequent adoption and implementation by the court of a plan of distribution pursuant to subparagraph (C); and

(C) The Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, shall, and any other indemnitor or other interested person may, submit to such district court a plan for the disposition of pending claims and for the distribution of remaining funds available. Such a plan shall include an allocation of appropriate amounts for personal injury claims, property damage claims, and possible latent injury claims which may not be discovered until a later time and shall include establishment of priorities between claimants and classes of claims, as necessary to insure the most equitable allocation of available funds. Such court shall have all power necessary to approve, disapprove, or modify plans proposed, or to adopt

²¹⁵Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988), sec. 11, added subsection 170N.3.D, E, F, substantially amended subsection n.2, and added subsec. n.3. The amendments made by sec. 11 apply to nuclear incidents occurring before, on , or after the date of the enactment of Public Law 100-408.

Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 3, amended sec. 170 by adding new subsection n.

Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 12, amended subsection 170n (1)(iii) by substituting the word “twenty” for the word “ten.”

another plan; and to determine the proportionate share of funds available for each claimant. The Commission or the Secretary, as appropriate, any other indemnitor, and any person indemnified shall be entitled to such orders as may be appropriate to implement and enforce the provisions of this section, including orders limiting the liability of the persons indemnified, orders approving or modifying the plan, orders staying the payment of claims and the execution of court judgments, orders apportioning the payments to be made to claimants, and orders permitting partial payments to be made before final determination of the total claims. The orders of such court shall be effective throughout the United States.

(D) A court may authorize payment of only such legal costs as are permitted under paragraph (2) from the amount of financial protection required by subsection b.

(E) If the sum of public liability claims and legal costs authorized under paragraph (2) arising from any nuclear incident exceeds the maximum amount of financial protection required under subsection b., any licensee required to pay a standard deferred premium under subsection b.(1) shall, in addition to such deferred premium, be charged such an amount as is necessary to pay a pro rata share of such claims and costs, but in no case more than 5 percent of the maximum amount of such standard deferred premium described in such subsection.

(2) A court may authorize the payment of legal costs under paragraph (1) (D) only if the person requesting such payment has—

(A) submitted to the court the amount of such payment requested; and

(B) demonstrated to the court—

(i) that such costs are reasonable and equitable; and

(ii) that such person has—

(I) litigated in good faith;

(II) avoided unnecessary duplication of effort with that of other parties similarly situated;

(III) not made frivolous claims or defenses; and

(IV) not attempted to unreasonably delay the prompt settlement or adjudication of such claims.²¹⁶

p. Reports To Congress.—The Commission and the Secretary shall submit to the Congress by August 1, 1998, detailed reports concerning the need for continuation or modification of the provisions of this section, taking into account the condition of the nuclear industry, availability of private, insurance, and the state of knowledge concerning nuclear safety at that time, among other relevant factors, and shall include

²¹⁶Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988), added 170 subsection O.1.D and E and subsection o.2

Public Law 89-645 (80 Stat. 891) (1966), sec. 3, amended sec. 170 by adding new subsection o.

Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 13, amended subsection 170o. by adding new subparagraph (4) and by adding the following language to the second sentence of subparagraph (3): and shall include establishment of priorities between claimants and classes of claims, as necessary to insure the most equitable allocation of available funds.

recommendations as to the repeal or modification of any of the provisions of this section.²¹⁷

q. Limitation On Awarding Of Precautionary Evacuation Costs.—No court may award costs of a precautionary evacuation unless such costs constitute a public liability.

r. Limitation Of Liability Of Lessors.—No person under a bona fide lease of any utilization or production facility (or part thereof or undivided interest therein) shall be liable by reason of an interest as lessor of such production or utilization facility, for any legal liability arising out of or resulting from a nuclear incidents resulting from such facility, unless such facility is in the actual possession and control of such person at the time of the nuclear incident giving rise to such legal liability.

s. Limitation On Punitive Damages.—No court may award punitive damages in any action with respect to a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation against a person on behalf of whom the United States is obligated to make payments under an agreement of indemnification covering such incident or evacuation.

t. Inflation Adjustment.—(1) The Commission shall adjust the amount of the maximum standard deferred premium under subsection b.(1) not less than once during each 5-year period following the date of the enactment of the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988 in accordance with the aggregate percentage change in the Consumer Price Index since—

(A) such date of enactment, in the case of the first adjustment under this subsection; or

(B) the previous adjustment under this subsection.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term “Consumer Price Index” means the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers published by the Secretary of Labor.²¹⁸

Sec. 170A. Conflicts Of Interest Relating To Contracts And Other Arrangements.

42 USC 2210a.

Conflict of interest.

a. The Commission shall, by rule, require any person proposing to enter into a contract, agreement, or other arrangement, whether by competitive bid or negotiation, under this Act or any other law administered by it for the conduct of research, development, evaluation activities, or for technical and management support services, to provide the Commission, prior to entering into any such contract, agreement, or arrangement, with all relevant information, as determined by the Commission, bearing on whether that person has a possible conflict of interest with respect to—

(1) being able to render impartial, technically sound, or objective assistance or advice in light of other activities or relationships with other persons, or

(2) being given an unfair competitive advantage. Such person shall insure, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Commission, compliance with this section by any subcontractor (other than a supply subcontractor) or such person in the case of any subcontract for more than \$10,000.

b. The Commission shall not enter into any such contract agreement or arrangement unless it finds, after evaluating all information provided

²¹⁷Public Law 105-362 , Title XII, sec. 1201(b), (112 Stat. 3292), Nov. 10, 1998, struck para. (2).

²¹⁸Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988), amended 170 subsection p and added subsections q-t. Public Law 94-197 (89 Stat. 1111) (1975), sec. 14, added a new subsection 170p.

under subsection a. and any other information otherwise available to the Commission that—

(1) it is unlikely that a conflict of interest would exist, or

(2) such conflict has been avoided after appropriate conditions have been included in such contract, agreement, or arrangement; except that if the Commission determines that such conflict of interest exists and that such conflict of interest cannot be avoided by including appropriate conditions therein, the Commission may enter into such contract, agreement, or arrangement, if the Commission determines that it is in the best interests of the United States to do so and includes appropriate conditions in such contract, agreement, or arrangement to mitigate such conflict.

Publication.

c. The Commission shall publish rules for the implementation of this section, in accordance with section 553 of Title 5, United States Code (without regard to subsection (a)(2) thereof) as soon as practicable after the date of the enactment of this section, but in no event later than 120 days after such date.²¹⁹

Sec. 170B. Uranium Supply.

42 USC 2210b.

42 USC 2231.

Report to Congress
and President.

a. The Secretary of Energy shall monitor and for the years 1983 to 1992 report annually to the Congress and to the President a determination of the viability of the domestic uranium mining and milling industry and shall establish by rule, after public notice and in accordance with the requirements of section 181 of this Act, within 9 months of enactment of this section, specific criteria which shall be assessed in the annual reports on the domestic uranium industry's viability. The Secretary of Energy is authorized to issue regulations providing for the collection of such information as the Secretary of Energy deems necessary to carry out the monitoring and reporting requirements of this section.

Regulations.

Proprietary
information,
disclosure.

b. Upon a satisfactory showing to the Secretary of Energy by any person that any information, or portion thereof obtained under this section, would, if made public, divulge proprietary information of such person, the Secretary shall not disclose such information and disclosure thereof shall be punishable under section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

Criteria.

c. The criteria referred to in subsection a. shall also include, but not be limited to—

(1) an assessment of whether executed contracts or options for source material or special nuclear material will result in greater than 37½ percent of actual or projected domestic uranium requirements for any two-consecutive-year period being supplied by source material or special nuclear material from foreign sources;

(2) projections of uranium requirements and inventories of domestic utilities for a 10 year period;

(3) present and probable future use of the domestic market by foreign imports;

(4) whether domestic economic reserves can supply all future needs for a future 10 year period;

(5) present and projected domestic uranium exploration expenditures and plans;

(6) present and projected employment and capital investment in the uranium industry;

²¹⁹Public Law 95-601 (92 Stat. 2950) (1978), Sec. 8(a) added to a new Sec. 170A.

(7) the level of domestic uranium production capacity sufficient to meet projected domestic nuclear power needs for a 10 year period; and
 (8) a projection of domestic uranium production and uranium price levels which will be in effect under various assumptions with respect to imports.

Imported material, impact on domestic industry and national security. d. The Secretary or Energy, at any time, may determine on the basis of the monitoring and annual reports required under this section that source material or special nuclear material from foreign sources is being imported in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of serious injury, or threat thereof, to the United States uranium mining and milling industry. Based on that determination, the United States Trade Representative shall request that the United States International Trade Commission initiate an investigation under section 201 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 USC 2251).

e. (1) If, during the period 1982 to 1992, the Secretary of Energy determines that executed contracts or options for source material or special nuclear material from foreign sources for use in utilization facilities within or under the jurisdiction of the United States represent greater than 37½ percent of actual or projected domestic uranium requirements for any two-consecutive-year period, or if the Secretary of Energy determines the level of contracts or options involving source material and special nuclear material from foreign sources may threaten to impair the national security, the Secretary of Energy shall request the Secretary of Commerce to initiate under section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 USC 1862) an investigation to determine the effects on the national security of imports of source material and special nuclear material. The Secretary of Energy shall cooperate fully with the Secretary of Commerce in carrying out such an investigation and shall make available to the Secretary of Commerce the findings that lead to this request and such other information that will assist the Secretary of Commerce in the conduct of the investigation.

Investigations. (2) The Secretary of Commerce shall, in the conduct of any investigation requested by the Secretary of Energy pursuant to this section, take into account any information made available by the Secretary of Energy, including information regarding the impact on national security of projected or executed contracts or options for source material or special nuclear material from foreign sources or whether domestic production capacity is sufficient to supply projected national security requirements.

(3) No sooner than 3 years following completion of any investigation by the Secretary of Commerce under paragraph (1), if no recommendation has been made pursuant to such study for trade adjustments to assist or protect domestic uranium production, the Secretary of Energy may initiate a request for another such investigation by the Secretary of Commerce.²²⁰

²²⁰Public Law 97-415, sec. 23(b)(1), amended Chapter 14 to include a new sec. 170B.

CHAPTER 15—COMPENSATION FOR PRIVATE PROPERTY ACQUIRED

Sec. 171. Just Compensation.

42 USC 2221.
Just compensation. The United States shall make just compensation for any property or interests therein taken or requisitioned pursuant to sections 43,²²¹ 55,²²² 66, and 108. Except in case of real property or any interest therein, the Commission shall determine and pay such just compensation. If the compensation so determined is unsatisfactory to the person entitled thereto, such person shall be paid 75 per centum of the amount so determined, and shall be entitled to sue the United States Court of Federal Claims,²²³ or in any district court of the United States for the district in which such claimant is a resident in the manner provided by section 1346 of Title 28 of the United States Code to recover such further sum as added to said 75 per centum will constitute just compensation.

Sec. 172. Condemnation of Real Property.

40 USC 257.
40 USC 258a-e.
42 USC 2222.
Condemnation of
real property. Proceedings for condemnation shall be instituted pursuant to the provisions of the Act approved August 1, 1988, as amended and section 1403 of Title 28 of the United States Code. The Act approved February 26, 1931, as amended, shall be applicable to any such proceedings.

Sec. 173. Patent Application Disclosures.

42 USC 2223.
Patent application
disclosures. In the event that the Commission communicates to any nation any Restricted Data based on any patent application not belonging to the United States, just compensation shall be paid by the United States to the owner of the patent application. The Commission shall determine such compensation. If the compensation so determined is unsatisfactory to the person entitled thereto, such person shall be paid 75 per centum of the amount so determined, and shall be entitled to sue the United States Court of Federal Claims²²⁴ or in any district court of the United States for the district in which such claimant is a resident in a manner provided by section 1346 of Title 28 of the United States Code to recover such further sum as added to such 75 per centum will constitute just compensation.

Sec. 174. Attorney General Approval of Title.

40 USC 255.
42 USC 2224.
Attorney General
approval of title. All real property acquired under this Act shall be subject to the provisions of section 355 of the Revised Statutes, as amended: *Provided, however,* That real property acquired by purchase or donation, or other means of transfer may also be occupied, used, and improved for the purposes of this Act prior to approval of title by the Attorney General in those cases where the President determines that such action is required in the interest of the common defense and security.

²²¹Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 17 deleted the phrase “52 (with respect to the material for which the United States is required to pay just compensation),” after 43.

²²²Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 17 added 55.

²²³Public Law 102-572 (106 Stat. 4516), § 902(b)(1) states:
Reference to “United States Claims Court” shall be deemed to refer to the “United States Court of Federal Claims.”

²²⁴Public Law 102-572 (106 Stat. 4516), § 902(b)(1) states:
Reference to “United States Claims Court” shall be deemed to refer to the “United States Court of Federal Claims.”

CHAPTER 16—JUDICIAL REVIEW AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

Sec. 181. General.

42 USC 2231.
General.

The provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (Public Law 404, Seventy-ninth Congress, approved June 11, 1946) shall apply to all agency action taken under this Act, and the terms “agency” and “agency action” shall have the meaning specified in the Administrative Procedure Act: *Provided, however*, That in the case of agency proceedings or actions which involve Restricted Data, defense information, safeguards information protected from disclosure under the authority of section 147²²⁵ or information protected from dissemination under authority of section 148²²⁶ the Commission shall provide by regulation for such parallel procedures as will effectively safeguard and prevent disclosure of Restricted Data, defense information, or such safeguards information, or information protected from dissemination under the authority of Section 148 to unauthorized persons with minimum impairment of the procedural rights which would be available if Restricted Data, defense information, or such safeguards information, or information protected from dissemination under the authority of Section 148 were not involved.

Sec. 182. License Applications.

42 USC 2232.
License
applications.

a. Each application for a license hereunder shall be in writing and shall specifically state such information as the Commission, by rule or regulation, may determine to be necessary to decide such of the technical and financial qualifications of the applicant, the character of the applicant, the citizenship of the applicant, or any other qualifications of the applicant as the Commission may deem appropriate for the license. In connection with applications for licenses to operate production or utilization facilities, the applicant shall state such technical specifications, including information of the amount, kind, and source of special nuclear material required, the place of the use, the specific characteristics of the facility, and such other information as the Commission may, by rule or regulation, deem necessary in order to enable it to find that the utilization or production of special nuclear material will be in accord with the common defense and security and will provide adequate protection to the health and safety of the public. Such technical specifications shall be a part of any license issued. The Commission may at any time after the filing of the original application, and before the expiration of the license, require further written statements in order to enable the Commission to determine whether the application should be granted or denied or whether a license should be modified or revoked. All applications and statements shall be signed by the applicant or licensee. Applications for, and statements made in connection with, licenses under sections 103 and 104

²²⁵Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 789)(1980) sec. 207(b)(2), substituted “defense information, or safeguards information protected from disclosure under the authority of section 147” for “or defense information”; and substituted “, defense information, or such safeguards information,” for “or defense information” in two places.

²²⁶Public Law 97-90 (95 Stat. 1163)(1981) sec. 210(b) amended sec. 181 (42 USC 2231) as follows:

(1) by striking out “or” before “safeguards information protected”,
(2) by inserting “or information protected from dissemination under the authority of section 148” after section 147; and
(3) by striking out “defense information, or such safeguards information,” each place it appears and inserting in lieu thereof “defense information, such safeguards information, or information protected from dissemination under the authority of section 148.”

shall be made under oath or affirmation. The Commission may require any other applications or statements to be made under oath or affirmation.²²⁷

ACRS Report.

b. The Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards shall review each application under section 103 or section 104 b. for a construction permit or an operating license for a facility, any application under section 104c. for a construction permit or an operating license for a testing facility, any application under section 104a. or c. specifically referred to it by the Commission, and any application for an amendment to a construction permit or an amendment to an operating license under section 103 or 104a., b., or c. specifically referred to it by the Commission, and shall submit a report thereon which shall be made part of the record of the application and available to the public except to the extent that security classification prevents disclosure²²⁸

Commercial power.

c. The Commission shall not issue any license under section 103 for a utilization or production facility for the generation of commercial power until it has given notice in writing to such regulatory agency as may have jurisdiction over the rates and services incident to the proposed activity; until it has published notice of the application in such trade or news publications as the Commission deems appropriate to give reasonable notice to municipalities, private utilities, public bodies, and cooperatives which might have a potential interest in such utilization or production facility; and until it has published notice of such application once each week for four consecutive weeks in the Federal Register, and until four weeks after the last notice.²²⁹

d. The Commission, in issuing any license for a utilization or production facility for the generation of commercial power under section 103, shall give preferred consideration to applications for such facilities which will be located in high cost power areas in the United States if there are conflicting applications for a limited opportunity for such license. Where such conflicting applications resulting from limited opportunity for such license include those submitted by public or cooperative bodies such applications shall be given preferred consideration.

²²⁷Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069), sec. 5, amended the third from last sentence of subsec. 182a. and added the present last two sentences. Before amendment the third from last sentence read:

All applications and statements shall be signed by the applicant or licensee under oath or affirmation.

²²⁸Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576)(1957), sec. 6, added subsec. b. and relettered former subssecs. b. and c. as subssecs. c. and d.

Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409)(1962), sec. 3, amended subsec. b. Before amendment, it read:

b. The Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards shall review each application under section 103 or 104b. for a license for a facility, any application under section 104c. for a testing facility, any application under section 104a. or c. specifically referred to it by the Commission, and shall submit a report thereon, which shall be made part of the record of the application and available to the public, except to the extent that security classification prevents disclosure.

²²⁹Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472)(1970), sec. 9, amended subsec. 182c. Before amendment it read as follows:

c. the Commission shall not issue any license for a utilization or production facility for the generation of commercial power under section 103, until it has given notice in writing to such regulatory agency as may have jurisdiction over the rates and services of the proposed activity, to municipalities, private utilities, public bodies, and cooperatives within transmission distance authorized to engage in the distribution of electric energy and until it has published notice of such application once each week for four consecutive weeks in the Federal Register, and until four weeks after the last notice.

42 USC 2233. Terms of licenses.	<p>Sec. 183. Terms of Licenses.</p> <p>Each license shall be in such form and contain such terms and conditions as the Commission may, by rule or regulation, prescribe to effectuate the provisions of this Act, including the following provisions:</p> <p>b.²³⁰ No right to the special nuclear material shall be conferred by the license except as defined by the license.</p> <p>c. Neither the license nor any right under the license shall be assigned or otherwise transferred in violation of the provisions of this Act.</p> <p>d. Every license issued under this Act shall be subject to the right of recapture or control reserved by section 108, and to all of the other provisions of this Act, now or hereafter in effect and to all valid rules and regulations of the Commission.</p>
42 USC 2234. Inalienability of licenses.	<p>Sec. 184. Inalienability of Licenses.</p> <p>No license granted hereunder and no right to utilize or produce special nuclear material granted hereby shall be transferred, assigned or in any manner disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of any license to any person, unless the Commission shall, after securing full information, find that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of this Act, and shall give its consent in writing. The Commission may give such consent to the creation of a mortgage, pledge, or other lien upon any facility or special nuclear material,²³¹ owned or thereafter acquired by a licensee, or upon any leasehold or other interest to such facility,²³² and the rights of the creditors so secured may thereafter be enforced by any court subject to rules and regulations established by the Commission to protect public health and safety and promote the common defense and security.</p>
42 USC 2235. Construction permits.	<p>Sec. 185. Construction Permits and Operating Licenses.</p> <p>a. All applicants for licenses to construct or modify production or utilization facilities shall, if the application is otherwise acceptable to the Commission, be initially granted a construction permit. The construction permit shall state the earliest and latest dates for the completion of the construction or modification. Unless the construction or modification of the facility is completed by the completion date, the construction permit shall expire, and all rights thereunder be forfeited, unless upon good cause shown, the Commission extends the completion date. Upon the completion of the construction or modification of the facility, upon the filing of any additional information needed to bring the original application up to date, and upon finding that the facility authorized has been constructed and will operate in conformity with the application as amended and in conformity with the provisions of this Act and of the rules and regulations of the Commission, and in the absence of any good cause being shown to the Commission why the granting of a license would not be in accordance with the provisions of this Act, the Commission shall thereupon issue a license to the applicant. For all other purposes of this Act, a construction permit is deemed to be a "license."</p> <p>b. After holding a public hearing under section 189a.(1)(A), the Commission shall issue to the applicant a combined construction and operating license if the application contains sufficient information to</p>

²³⁰Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 18, deleted subsec. 183a. Subsec. a. read as follows:
a. Title to all special nuclear material utilized or produced by facilities pursuant to the license, shall at all times be in the United States.

²³¹Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 19, added "or special nuclear material."

²³²Public Law 88-489 (78 Stat. 602)(1964), sec. 19, substituted the word "facility" for the word "property."

support the issuance of a combined license and the Commission determines that there is reasonable assurance that the facility will be constructed and will operate in conformity with the license, the provisions of this Act, and the Commission's rules and regulations. The Commission shall identify within the combined license the inspections, tests, and analyses, including those applicable to emergency planning, that the licensee shall perform, and the acceptance criteria that, if met, are necessary and sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that the facility has been constructed and will be operated in conformity with the license, the provisions of this Act, and the Commission's rules and regulations. Following issuance of the combined license, the Commission shall ensure that the prescribed inspections, tests, and analyses are performed and, prior to operation of the facility, shall find that the prescribed acceptance criteria are met. Any finding made under this subsection shall not require a hearing except as provided in section 189a.(1)(B).²³³ and NOTE.

Sec. 186. Revocation.

42 USC 2236.
Revocation.

a. Any license may be revoked for any material false statement in the application or any statement of fact required under section 182, or because of conditions revealed by such application or statement of fact or any report, record, or inspection or other means which would warrant the Commission to refuse to grant a license on an original application, or for failure to construct or operate a facility in accordance with the terms of the construction permit or license or the technical specifications in the application, or for violation of, or failure to observe any of the terms and provisions of this Act or of any regulation of the Commission.

5 USC 558(b).
80 Stat. 388
5 USC 551.

b. The Commission shall follow the provisions of section 9(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act in revoking any license.

c. Upon revocation of the license, the Commission may immediately retake possession of all special nuclear material held by the licensee. In cases found by the Commission to be of extreme importance to the national defense and security or to the health and safety of the public, the Commission may recapture any special nuclear material held by the licensee or may enter upon and operate the facility prior to any of the procedures provided under the Administrative Procedures Act. Just compensation shall be paid for the use of the facility.

Sec. 187. Modification of License.

42 USC 2237.
Modification of
license.

The terms and conditions of all licenses shall be subject to amendment, revision, or modification, by reason of amendments of this Act, or by reason of rules and regulations issued in accordance with the terms of this Act.

Sec. 188. Continued Operation of Facilities.

42 USC 2238.
Continued
operation of
facilities.

Whenever the Commission finds that the public convenience and necessity or the production program of the Commission requires continued operation of a production facility or utilization facility the license for which has been revoked pursuant to section 186, the Commission may, after consultation with the appropriate regulatory agency, State or Federal, having jurisdiction, order that possession be taken of and such facility be operated for such period of time as the public

²³³Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 3120), Oct. 24, 1992 added new heading and (a) to Sec. 185 and new (b) at end of Sect. 185(a).

NOTE: Sections 185b. and 189a.(1)(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as added by sections 2801 and 2802 of this Act, shall apply to all proceedings involving a combined license for which an application was filed after May 8, 1991, under such sections.

convenience and necessity or the production program of the Commission may, in the judgment of the Commission, require, or until a license for the operation of the facility shall become effective. Just compensation shall be paid for the use of the facility.

Sec. 189. Hearings and Judicial Review.

42 USC 2239.
Hearings and
judicial review.

Federal Register.
Publication.

a. (1)(A) In any proceeding under this Act, for the granting, suspending, revoking, or amending of any license or construction permit, or application to transfer control, and in any proceeding for the issuance or modification of rules and regulations dealing with the activities of licensees, and in any proceeding for the payment of compensation, an award, or royalties under sections 153, 157, 186c., or 188, the Commission shall grant a hearing upon the request of any person whose interest may be affected by the proceeding, and shall admit any such person as a party to such proceeding. The Commission shall hold a hearing after thirty days' notice and publication once in the Federal Register, on each application under section 103 or 104b. for a construction permit for a facility, and on any application under section 104c. for a construction permit for a testing facility. In cases where such a construction permit has been issued following the holding of such a hearing, the Commission may, in the absence of a request therefor by any person whose interest may be affected, issue an operating license or an amendment to a construction permit or an amendment to an operating license without a hearing, but upon thirty days' notice and publication once in the Federal Register of its intent to do so. The Commission may dispense with such thirty days' notice and publication with respect to any application for an amendment to a construction permit or an amendment to an operating license upon a determination by the Commission that the amendment involves no significant hazards consideration.²³⁴

(B)(i) Not less than 180 days before the date schedules for initial loading of fuel into a plant by a licensee that has been issued a combined construction permit and operating license under section 185b., the Commission shall publish in the Federal Register notice of intended operation. That notice shall provide that any person whose interest may be affected by operation of the plant, may within 60 days request the Commission to hold a hearing on whether the facility as constructed complies, or on completion will comply, with the acceptance criteria of the license.

(ii) A request for hearing under clause (i) shall show, prima facie, that one or more of the acceptance criteria in the combined license have not been, or will not be met, and the

²³⁴Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409)(1962), sec. 2, amended this section. Before amendment it read:
SEC. 189. HEARINGS AND JUDICIAL REVIEW.--

a. In any proceeding under this Act, for the granting, suspending, revoking, or amending of any license or construction permit, or application to transfer control, and in any proceeding for the issuance or modification of rules and regulations dealing with the activities of licensees, and in any proceeding for the payment of compensation, an award or royalties under sections 153, 157, 186c., or 188, the Commission shall grant a hearing upon the request of any person whose interest may be affected by the proceeding, and shall admit any such person as a party to such proceeding. The Commission shall hold a hearing after thirty days notice and publication once in the Federal Register on each application under section 103 or 104b. for a license for a facility, and on any application under section 104c. for a license for a testing facility.

Public Law 85-256 (71 Stat. 576)(1957), sec. 7, had previously amended sec. 189a. by adding the last sentence thereof.

Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 3120) added a subparagraph designator (A), to Sec. 189a(1) and added a new subsection (B)(i).

specific operational consequences of nonconformance that would be contrary to providing reasonable assurance of adequate protection of the public health and safety.

(iii) After receiving a request for a hearing under clause (i), the Commission expeditiously shall either deny or grant the request. If the request is granted, the Commission shall determine, after considering petitioners' prima facie showing and any answers thereto, whether during a period of interim operation, there will be reasonable assurance of adequate protection of the public health and safety. If the Commission determines that there is such reasonable assurance, it shall allow operation during an interim period under the combined license.

(iv) The Commission, in its discretion, shall determine appropriate hearing procedures, whether informal or formal adjudicatory, for any hearing under clause (i), and shall state its reasons therefor.

(v) The Commission shall, to the maximum possible extent, render a decision on issues raised by the hearing request within 180 days of the publication of the notice provided by clause (i) or the anticipated date for initial loading of fuel into the reactor, whichever is later. Commencement of operation under a combined license is not subject to subparagraph (A).²³⁵

(2)(A) The Commission may issue and make immediately effective any amendment to an operating license or any amendment to a combined construction and operating license, upon a determination by the Commission that such amendment involves no significant hazards consideration, notwithstanding the pendency before the Commission of a request for a hearing from any person. Such amendment may be issued and made immediately effective in advance of the holding and completion of any required hearing. In determining under this section whether such amendment involves no significant hazards consideration, the Commission shall consult with the State in which the facility involved is located. In all other respects such amendment shall meet the requirements of this Act.

Notice publication.

(B) The Commission shall periodically (but not less frequently than once every thirty days) publish notice of any amendments issued, or proposed to be issued, as provided in subparagraph (A). Each such notice shall include all amendments issued, or proposed to be issued, since the date of publication of the last such periodic notice. Such notice shall, with respect to each amendment or proposed amendment (i) identify the facility involved; and (ii) provide a brief description of such amendment. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to delay the effective date of any amendment.

²³⁵Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 3121), Oct. 24, 1992 amends Sec. 189a(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2239 (a)(2)) is amended by inserting "or any amendment to a combined construction and operating license" after "any amendment to an operating license" each time it occurs.

*Note: Sections 185b. and 189a.(1)(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as added by sections 2801 and 2802 of this Act, shall apply to all proceedings involving a combined license for which an application was filed after May 8, 1991, under such sections.

Regulations
establishing
standards, criteria,
and procedures.

(C) The Commission shall, during the ninety-day period following the effective date of this paragraph, promulgate regulations establishing (i) standards for determining whether any amendment to an operating license involves no significant hazards consideration; (ii) criteria for providing or, in emergency situations, dispensing with prior notice and reasonable opportunity for public comment on any such determination, which criteria shall take into account the exigency of the need for the amendment involved; and (iii) procedures for consultation on any such determination with the State in which the facility involved is located.²³⁶

42 USC 2239(b).

b. The following Commission actions shall be subject to judicial review in the manner prescribed in chapter 158 of title 28, United States Code, and chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code:

(1) Any final order entered in any proceeding of the kind specified in subsection (a).

(2) Any final order allowing or prohibiting a facility to begin operating under a combined construction and operating license.

(3) Any final order establishing by regulation standards to govern the Department of Energy's gaseous diffusion uranium enrichment plants, including any such facilities leased to a corporation established under the USEC Privatization Act.

(4) Any final determination under section 1701(c) relating to whether the gaseous diffusion plants, including any such facilities leased to a corporation established under the USEC Privatization Act, are in compliance with the Commission's standards governing the gaseous diffusion plants and all applicable laws.²³⁷

Sec. 190. Licensee Incident Reports.

42 USC 2240.

No report by any licensee of any incident arising out of or in connection with a licensed activity made pursuant to any requirement of the Commission shall be admitted as evidence in any suit or action for damages growing out of any matter mentioned in such report.²³⁸

Sec. 191. Atomic Safety and Licensing Board.

5 USC 556.

5 USC 557.

42 USC 2241.

80 Stat. 386.

80 Stat. 387.

Atomic Safety and
Licensing Board

a. Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 7(a) and 8(a) of the Administrative Procedure Act, the Commission is authorized to establish one or more atomic safety and licensing boards, each comprised of three members, one of whom shall be qualified in the conduct of administrative proceedings and two of whom shall have such technical or other qualifications as the Commission deems appropriate to the issues to be decided, to conduct such hearings as the Commission may direct and make such intermediate or final decisions as the Commission may authorize with respect to the granting, suspending, revoking or amending of any license or authorization under the provisions of this Act, any other

²³⁶Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067)(1983), sec. 12 amended sec. 189 by inserting (1) after subsec. (a) designation and by adding at end thereof new paragraph (2)(A)(B)(C).

²³⁷Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(c), 110 Stat. 1321-349; April 26, 1996.

Substituted subsec. (b) for one which read:

(b) Any final order entered in any proceeding of the kind specified in subsection (a) above or any final order allowing or prohibiting a facility to begin operating under a combined construction and operating license shall be subject to judicial review in the manner prescribed in the Act of December 29, 1950, as amended (ch. 1189, 64 Stat. 1129), and to the provisions of section 10 of the Administrative Procedure Act, as amended.

²³⁸Sec. 190 was added by Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475)(1961), sec. 16.

provision of law, or any regulation of the Commission issued thereunder.²³⁹

The Commission may delegate to a board such other regulatory functions as the Commission deems appropriate. The Commission may appoint a panel of qualified persons from which board members may be selected.

b. Board members may be appointed by the Commission from private life, or designated from the staff of the Commission or other Federal agency. Board members appointed from private life shall receive a per diem compensation for each day spent in meetings or conferences, and all members shall receive their necessary traveling or other expenses while engaged in the work of a board. The provisions of section 163 shall be applicable to board members appointed from private life.²⁴⁰

Sec. 192. Temporary Operating License.

42 USC 2133.
42 USC 2134.
42 USC 2242.
Post. p. 2073.
Temporary
licensing authority.
Initial petition.

a. In any proceeding upon an application for an operating license for a utilization facility required to be licensed under section 103 or 104b. of this Act, in which a hearing is otherwise required pursuant to section 189a., the applicant may petition the Commission for a temporary operating license for such facility authorizing fuel loading, testing, and operation at a specific power level to be determined by the Commission, pending final action by the Commission on the application. The initial petition for a temporary operating license for each such facility, and any temporary operating license issued for such facility based upon the initial petition, shall be limited to power levels not to exceed 5 percent of rated full thermal power. Following issuance by the Commission of the temporary operating license for each such facility, the licensee may file petitions with the Commission to amend the license to allow facility operation in staged increases at specific power levels, to be determined by the Commission, exceeding 5 percent of rated full thermal power. The initial petition for a temporary operating license for each such facility may be filed at any time after the filing of: (1) the report of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards required by section 182b.; (2) the filing of the initial Safety Evaluation Report by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission staff and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission staff's first supplement to the report prepared in response to the report of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards for the facility; (3) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission staff's final detailed statement on the environmental impact of the facility prepared pursuant to section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)); and (4) a State, local, or utility emergency preparedness plan for the facility. Petitions for the issuance of a temporary operating license, or for an amendment to such a license allowing operation at a specific power level greater than that authorized in

Affidavits.

²³⁹Public Law 91-560 (84 Stat. 1472)(1970), sec. 10, amended the first sentence of subsec. 191a. Before amendment it read as follows:

Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 7(a) and 8(a) of the Administrative Procedure Act, the Commission is authorized to establish one or more atomic safety and licensing boards, each composed of three members, two of whom shall be technically qualified and one of whom shall be qualified in the conduct of administrative proceedings, to conduct such hearings as the Commission may direct and make such intermediate or final decisions as the Commission may authorize with respect to the granting, suspending, revoking or amending of any license or authorization under the provisions of this Act, any other provision of law, or any regulation of the Commission issued hereunder.

²⁴⁰Sec. 191 was added by Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409) (1962), sec. 1.

Publication in Federal Register.	<p>the initial temporary operating license, shall be accompanied by an affidavit or affidavits setting forth the specific fact upon which the petitioner relies to justify issuance of the temporary operating license or the amendment thereto. The Commission shall publish notice of each such petition in the Federal Register and in such trade or news publications as the Commission deems appropriate to give reasonable notice to persons who might have a potential interest in the grant of such temporary operating license or amendment thereto. Any person may file affidavits or statements in support of, or in opposition to, the petition within thirty days after the publication of such notice in the Federal Register.</p> <p>b. With respect to any petition filed pursuant to subsection a. of this section, the Commission may issue a temporary operating license, or amend the license to authorize temporary operation at each specific power level greater than that authorized in the initial temporary operating license, as determined by the Commission, upon finding that—</p> <p>(1) in all respects other than the conduct or completion of any required hearing, the requirements of law are met;</p> <p>(2) in accordance with such requirements, there is reasonable assurance that operation of the facility during the period of the temporary operating license in accordance with its terms and conditions will provide adequate protection to the public health and safety and the environment during the period of temporary operation; and</p> <p>(3) denial of such temporary operating license will result in delay between the date on which construction of the facility is sufficiently completed, in the judgment of the Commission, to permit issuance of the temporary operating license, and the date when such facility would otherwise receive a final operating license pursuant to this Act.</p>
Final order, transmittal to congressional committees.	<p>The temporary operating license shall become effective upon issuance and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Commission may deem necessary, including the duration of the license and any provision for the extension thereof. Any final order authorizing the issuance or amendment of any temporary operating license pursuant to this section shall recite with specificity the facts and reasons justifying the findings under this subsection, and shall be transmitted upon such issuance to the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs and Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate. The final order of the Commission with respect to the issuance or amendment of a temporary operating license shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to chapter 158 of title 28, United States Code. The requirements of section 189a. of this Act with respect to the issuance or amendment of facility licenses shall not apply to the issuance or amendment of a temporary operating license under this section.</p>
Judicial review.	
28 USC 2341 <i>et seq.</i> <i>Post</i> , p. 2073. Hearing.	<p>c. Any hearing on the application for the final operating license for a facility required pursuant to section 189a. shall be concluded as promptly as practicable. The Commission shall suspend the temporary operating license if it finds that the applicant is not prosecuting the application for the final operating license with due diligence. Issuance of a temporary operating license under subsection b. of this section shall be without</p>

Infra.

prejudice to the right of any party to raise any issue in a hearing required pursuant to section 189a.; and failure to assert any ground for denial or limitation of a temporary operating license shall not bar the assertion of such ground in connection with the issuance of a subsequent final operating license. Any party to a hearing required pursuant to section 189 a. on the final operating license for a facility for which a temporary operating license has been issued under subsection b., and any member of the Atomic Safety and Licensing Board conducting such hearing, shall promptly notify the Commission of any information indicating that the terms and conditions of the temporary operating license are not being met, or that such terms and conditions are not sufficient to comply with the provisions of paragraph (2) of subsection b.

d. The Commission is authorized and directed to adopt such administrative remedies as the Commission deems appropriate to minimize the need for issuance of temporary operating licenses pursuant to this section.

Expiration date.

e. The authority to issue new temporary operating licenses under this section shall expire on December 31, 1983.²⁴¹

Sec. 193. Licensing of Uranium Enrichment Facilities.

42 USC 2243.

(a) Environmental Impact Statement.—

(1) Major Federal Action.—The issuance of a license under sections 53 and 63 for the construction and operation of any uranium enrichment facility shall be considered a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment for purposes of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 et seq.).

(2) Timing.—An environmental impact statement prepared under paragraph (1) shall be prepared before the hearing on the issuance of a license for the construction and operation of a uranium enrichment facility is completed.

²⁴¹Sec. 192 was added by Public Law 92-307 (86 Stat. 191) (1972) and amended by Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983) prior to which sec. 192 read as follows:

Sec. 192. Temporary Operating Licenses.--

a. In an proceeding upon an application for an operating license for a nuclear power reactor, in which a hearing is otherwise required pursuant to section 189a., the applicant may petition the Commission for a temporary operating license authorizing operation of the facility pending final action by the Commission on the application. Such petition may be filed at any time after filing of: (1) the report of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards required by subsection 182b.; (2) the safety evaluation of the application by the Commission's regulatory staff; and (3) the regulatory staff's final detailed statement on the environmental impact of the facility prepared pursuant to section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 853) or, in the case of an application for operating license filed on or before September 9, 1971, if the regulatory staff's final detailed statement required under section 102(2)(C) is not completed, the Commission must satisfy the applicable requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act prior to issuing any temporary operating license under this section 192. The petition shall be accompanied by an affidavit or affidavits setting forth the facts upon which the petitioner relies to justify issuance of the temporary operating license. Any party to the proceeding may file affidavits in support of, or opposition to, the petition within fourteen days subject to judicial review pursuant to the Act of December 29, 1950, as amended (ch. 1189, 64 Stat. 1129).

c. The hearing on the application for the final operating license otherwise required pursuant to section 189a. shall be concluded as promptly as practicable. The Commission shall vacate the temporary operating license if it finds that the applicant is not prosecuting the application for the final operating license with due diligence. Issuance of a temporary operating license pursuant to subsection b. of this section shall be without prejudice to the position of any party to the proceeding in which a hearing is otherwise required pursuant to section 189a.; and failure to assert any ground for denial or limitation of a temporary operating license shall not bar the assertion of such ground in connection with the issuance of a subsequent final operating license.

d. The authority under this section shall expire on October 30, 1973.

Federal Register,
publication.
Claims.
Nuclear materials.

(b) Adjudicatory Hearing.—

(1) In General.—The Commission shall conduct a single adjudicatory hearing on the record with regard to the licensing of the construction and operation of a uranium enrichment facility under sections 53 and 63.

(2) Timing.—Such hearing shall be completed and a decision issued before the issuance of a license for such construction and operation.

(3) Single Proceeding.—No further Commission licensing action shall be required to authorize operation.

(c) Inspection and Operation.—Prior to commencement of operation of a uranium enrichment facility licensed hereunder, the Commission shall verify through inspection that the facility has been constructed in accordance with the requirements of the license for construction and operation. The Commission shall publish notice of the inspection results in the Federal Register.

(d) Insurance and Decommissioning.—“(1) The Commission shall require, as a condition of the issuance of a license under sections 53 and 63 for a uranium enrichment facility, that the licensee have and maintain liability insurance of such type and in such amounts as the Commission judges appropriate to cover liability claims arising out of any occurrence within the United States, causing, within or outside the United States, bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss of or damage to property, or loss of use of property, arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of chemical compounds containing source or special nuclear material.

(2) The Commission shall require, as a condition for the issuance of a license under sections 53 and 63 for a uranium enrichment facility, that the licensee provide adequate assurance of the availability of funds for the decommissioning (including decontamination) of such facility using funding mechanisms that may include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

(A) Prepayment (in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities).

(B) Surety (in the form of a surety or performance bond, letter of credit, or line of credit), insurance, or other guarantee (including parent company guarantee) method.

(C) External sinking fund in which deposits are made at least annually.

(e) No Price-Anderson Coverage.—Section 170 of this Act shall not apply to any license under section 53 or 63 for a uranium enrichment facility constructed after the date of enactment of this section.²⁴²

(f) LIMITATION.—No license or certificate of compliance may be issued to the United States Enrichment Corporation or its successor under

²⁴²Public Law 101-575 (104 Stat. 2835) (1990), added new Sec. 193.

this section or sections 53, 63, or 1701, if the Commission determines that²⁴³

(1) the Corporation is owned, controlled, or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or a foreign government; or

(2) the issuance of such a license or certificate of compliance would be inimical to—

(A) the common defense and security of the United States; or

(B) the maintenance of a reliable and economical domestic source of enrichment services.

CHAPTER 17—JOINT COMMITTEE ON ATOMIC ENERGY

(Repealed²⁴⁴)

²⁴³Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch. 1, Subch. A, § 3116(b)(2), (110 Stat. 1321-349), April 26, 1996 added subsec (f).

²⁴⁴Public Law 95-110 (91 Stat. 884)(1977), which added Chapter 20, repealed Chapter 17, which read as follows:

JOINT COMMITTEE ON ATOMIC ENERGY

Sec. 201. Membership. -- There is hereby established a Joint Committee on Atomic Energy to be composed of nine Members of the Senate to be appointed by the President of the Senate, and nine Members of the House of Representatives to be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives. In each instance not more than five Members shall be members of the same political party.

Sec. 202. Authority and Duty.--

a. The Joint Committee shall make continuing studies of the activities of the Atomic Energy Commission and of problems relating to the development, use, and control of atomic energy. During the first ninety^a days of each session of the Congress, the Joint Committee may conduct hearings in either open or executive session for the purpose of receiving information concerning the development, growth, and state of the atomic energy industry^b The Commission shall keep the Joint Committee fully and currently informed with respect to all of the Commission's activities. The Department of Defense shall keep the Joint Committee fully and currently informed with respect to all matters within the Department of Defense relating to the development, utilization, or application of atomic energy. Any Government agency shall furnish any information requested by the Joint Committee with respect to the activities or responsibilities of that agency in the field of atomic energy. All bills, resolutions, and other matters in the Senate or the House of Representatives relating primarily to the Commission or to the development, use, or control of atomic energy shall be referred to the Joint Committee. The members of the Joint Committee who are Members of the Senate shall from time to time report to the Senate, and the members of the Joint Committee who are Members of the House of Representatives shall from time to time report to the House, by bill or otherwise, their recommendations with respect to matters within the jurisdiction of their respective Houses which are referred to the Joint Committee or otherwise within the jurisdiction of the Joint Committee.

b. The members of the Joint Committee who are Members of the Senate and the Members of the Joint Committee who are Members of the House of Representatives shall, on or before June 30 of each year, report to their respective Houses on the development, use, and control of nuclear energy for the common defense and security and for peaceful purposes. Each report shall provide facts and information available to the Joint Committee concerning nuclear energy which will assist the appropriate committees of the Congress and individual members in the exercise of informed judgment on matters of weaponry; foreign policy; defense; international trade; and in respect to the expenditure and appropriation of Government revenues. Each report shall be presented formally under circumstances which provide for clarification and discussion by the Senate and the House of Representatives. In recognition of the need for public understanding, presentations of the reports shall be made to the maximum extent possible in open session and by means of unclassified written materials.

Sec. 203. Chairman.-- Vacancies in the membership of the Joint Committee shall not affect the power of the remaining members to execute the functions of the Joint Committee, and shall be filled in the same manner as in the case of the original selection. The Joint Committee shall select a Chairman and a Vice Chairman from among its members at the beginning of each Congress. The Vice Chairman shall act in the place and stead of the Chairman in the absence of the Chairman. The Chairmanship shall alternate between the Senate and the House of Representatives with each Congress, and the Chairman shall be selected by the Members from that

(continued...)

CHAPTER 18—ENFORCEMENT

Sec. 221. General Provisions.

42 USC 2271.

General provisions.

a. To protect against the unlawful dissemination of Restricted Data and to safeguard facilities, equipment, materials, and other property of the Commission, the President shall have authority to utilize the services of any Government agency to the extent he may deem necessary or desirable.

b. The Federal Bureau of Investigation of the Department of Justice shall investigate all alleged or suspected criminal violations of this Act.

c. No action shall be brought against any individual or person for any violation under this Act unless and until the Attorney General of the United States has advised the Commission with respect to such action and no such action shall be commenced except by the Attorney General of the

²⁴⁴(...continued)

House entitled to the Chairmanship. The Vice Chairman shall be chosen from the House other than that of the Chairman by the Members from that House.

Sec. 204 Powers.-- In carrying out its duties under this Act, the Joint Committee, or any duly authorized subcommittee thereof, is authorized to hold such hearings or investigations, to sit and act at such places and times to require, by subpoena or otherwise, the attendance of such witnesses and the production of such books, papers, and documents, to administer such oaths, to take such testimony, to procure such printing and binding, and to make such expenditures as it deems advisable. The Joint Committee may make such rules respecting its organization and procedures as it deems necessary: *Provided, however,* That no measure or recommendation shall be reported from the Joint Committee unless a majority of the committee assent. Subpoenas may be issued over the signature of the Chairman of the Joint Committee or by any member designated by him or by the Joint Committee, and may be served by such person or persons as may be designated by such Chairman or member. The Chairman of the Joint Committee or any member thereof may administer oaths to witnesses. The Joint Committee may use a committee seal. The provisions of Sections 102 to 104, inclusive, of the Revised Statutes, as amended, shall apply in case of any failure of any witness to comply with a subpoena or to testify when summoned under authority of this section. The expenses of the Joint Committee shall be paid from the contingent fund of the Senate from funds appropriated for the Joint Committee upon vouchers approved by the Chairman. The cost of stenographic service to report public hearings shall not be in excess of the amounts prescribed by law for reporting the hearings of standing committees of the Senate. The cost of stenographic service to report executive hearings shall be fixed at an equitable rate by the Joint Committee. Members of the Joint Committee, and its employees and consultants, while traveling on official business for the Joint Committee, may receive either the per diem allowance authorized to be paid to Members of Congress or its employees, or their actual and necessary expenses provided an itemized statement of such expenses is attached to the voucher.

Sec. 205. Staff and Assistance.-- The Joint Committee is empowered to appoint and fix the compensation of such experts, consultants, technicians, and staff employees as it deems necessary and advisable. The Joint Committee is authorized to utilize the services, information, facilities, and personnel of the departments and establishments of the Government. The Joint Committee is authorized to permit such of its members, employees, and consultants as it deems necessary in the interest of common defense and security to carry firearms while in the discharge of their official duties for the committee.

Sec. 206. Classification of Information.-- The Joint Committee may classify information originating within the committee in accordance with standards used generally by the executive branch for classifying Restricted Data or defense information.

Sec. 207. Records.-- The Joint Committee shall keep a complete record of all committee actions, including a record of the votes on any question on which a record vote is demanded. All committee records, data, charts, and files shall be the property of the Joint Committee and shall be kept in the offices of the Joint Committee or other places as the Joint Committee may direct under such security safeguards as the Joint Committee shall determine in the interest of the common defense and security.

Public Law 87-206 (75 Stat. 475) (1961), sec. 17, substituted the word "ninety" for the word "sixty."

Public Law 88-294 (78 Stat. 172) (1964), amended the second sentence of sec. 202. Before amendment this sentence read:

During the first ninety days of each session of the Congress, the Joint Committee shall conduct hearings in either open or executive session for the purpose of receiving information concerning the development, growth, and state of the atomic energy industry.

Subsection 202b, was added by Public Law 93-514 (88 Stat. 1611) (1974).

United States. And provided further, that nothing in this subsection shall be construed as applying to administrative action taken by the Commission.²⁴⁵

Sec. 222. Violations of Specific Sections.

42 USC 2272.
Violation of
specific sections.

Whoever willfully violates, attempts to violate, or conspires to violate, any provisions of sections 57, 92, or 101, or whoever unlawfully interferes, attempts to interfere, or conspires to interfere with any recapture or entry under section 108, shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than ten²⁴⁶ years, or both, except that whoever commits such an offense with intent to injure the United States or with intent to secure an advantage to any foreign nation shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by imprisonment for life, or by imprisonment for any term of years or a fine of not more than \$20,000 or both.²⁴⁷

Sec. 223. Violation of Sections Generally.

42 USC 2273.
Violation of
sections generally.

a. Whoever²⁴⁸ willfully violates, attempts to violate, or conspires to violate, any provision of this Act for which no criminal²⁴⁹ penalty is specifically provided or of any regulation or order prescribed or issued under section 65 or subsections 161b., i., or o,²⁵⁰ shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than \$5,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both, except that whoever commits such as offense with intent to injure the United States or with intent to secure an advantage to any foreign nation, shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than \$20,000 or by imprisonment for not more than twenty years, or both.

b. Any individual director, officer, or employee of a firm constructing, or supplying the components of any utilization facility required to be licensed under section 103 or 104b. of this Act who by act or omission, in connection with such construction or supply, knowingly and willfully violates or causes to be violated, any section of this Act, any rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder, or any license condition, which violation results, or if undetected could have resulted, in a significant impairment of a basic component of such a facility shall, upon conviction, be subject to a fine of not more than \$25,000 for each day of violation, or to imprisonment not to exceed two years, or both. If the conviction is for a violation committed after a first conviction under this subsection, punishment shall be a fine of not more than \$50,000 per day of violation,

²⁴⁵Public Law 101-647 (104 Stat. 4789), sec. 1211, deleted :

That no action shall be brought under section 222, 223, 224, 225 or 226 except by the express direction of the Attorney General: *and provided further*.

²⁴⁶Public Law 91-161 (83 Stat. 444) (1969), sec. 2, amended sec. 222 by substituting the word “ten” for the word “five.” Sec. 7 provided that the amendment apply only to offenses committed on or after December 24, 1969.

²⁴⁷Public Law 91-161 (83 Stat. 444) (1969), sec. 3(a), amended sec. 222 by substituting the words “imprisonment for life, or by imprisonment for any term of years or a fine of not more than \$20,000 or both” in lieu of “death or imprisonment for life (but the penalty of death or imprisonment for life may be imposed only upon recommendation of the jury), or by a fine of not more than \$20,000 or by imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both.” Sec. 7 provided that the amendment apply only to offenses committed on or after December 24, 1969.

²⁴⁸Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 786)(1980), sec. 203, designated the existing paragraph as subsec. a.

²⁴⁹Public Law 91-161 (83 Stat. 444)(1969), sec. 6, amended sec. 223 by adding the word “criminal” before the word “penalty.”

²⁵⁰Public Law 90-190 (81 Stat. 575)(1967), sec. 12 amended sec. 223 by striking out the letter “p.” appearing after the word “or”, and inserting in lieu thereof the letter “o.”

Basic component.	<p>or imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. For the purposes of this subsection, the term “basic component” means a facility structure, system, component or part thereof necessary to assure—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) the integrity of the reactor coolant pressure boundary, (2) the capability to shut-down the facility and maintain it in a safe shut-down condition, or (3) the capability to prevent or mitigate the consequences of accidents which could result in an unplanned offsite release of quantities of fission products in excess of the limits established by the Commission.
42 USC 2133. 42 USC 2134.	<p>The provisions of this subsection shall be prominently posted at each site where a utilization facility required to be licensed under section 103 or 104b. of the Act is under construction and on the premises of each plant where components for such a facility are fabricated.</p>
Contracts.	<p>c. Any individual director, officer or employee of a person indemnified under an agreement of indemnification under section 170d. (or of a subcontractor or supplier thereto) who, by act or omission, knowingly and willfully violates or causes to be violated any section of this Act or any applicable nuclear safety-related rule, regulation or order issued thereunder by the Secretary of Energy (or expressly incorporated by reference by the Secretary for purposes of nuclear safety, except any rule, regulation, or order issued by the Secretary of Transportation), which violation results in or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident as defined in subsection 11q. shall, upon conviction, notwithstanding section 3571 of title 18, United States Code, be subject to a fine of not more than \$25,000, or to imprisonment not to exceed two years, or both. If the conviction is for a violation committed after the first conviction under this subsection, notwithstanding section 3571 of title 18, United States Code, punishment shall be a fine of not more than \$50,000, or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.²⁵¹</p>
42 USC 2274. Communication of restricted data.	<p>Sec. 224. Communication of Restricted Data.</p> <p>Whoever, lawfully or unlawfully, having possession of, access to, control over, or being entrusted with any document, writing, sketch, photograph, plan, model, instrument, appliance, note, or information involving or incorporating Restricted Data—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. communicates, transmits, or discloses the same to any individual or person, or attempts or conspires to do any of the foregoing, with intent to injure the United States or with intent to secure an advantage to any foreign nation, upon conviction thereof, shall be punished by imprisonment for life, or by imprisonment for any term of years or a fine of not more than \$100,000 or both; b. communicates, transmits, or discloses the same to any individual or person, or attempts or conspires to do any of the foregoing, with reason to believe such data will be utilized to injure the United States or to secure an advantage to any foreign nation, shall, upon conviction, be punished by

²⁵¹Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066)(1988), sec. 18 amended sec. 223 by adding a subsec. c. Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 786)(1980), sec. 203 added a new subsec. b.

a fine of not more than \$50,000 or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.²⁵²

Sec. 225. Receipt of Restricted Data.

42 USC 2275.
Receipt of
restricted data.

Whoever, with intent to injure the United States or with intent to secure an advantage to any foreign nation, acquires, or attempts or conspires to acquire any document, writing, sketch, photograph, plan, model, instrument, appliance, note, or information involving or incorporating Restricted Data shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by imprisonment for life, or by imprisonment for any term of years or a fine of not more than \$100,000 or both.²⁵³

Sec. 226. Tampering with Restricted Data.

42 USC 2276.
Tampering with
restricted data.

Whoever, with intent to injure the United States or with intent to secure an advantage to any foreign nation, removes, conceals, tampers with, alters, mutilates, or destroys any document, writing, sketch, photograph, plan, model, instrument, appliance, or note involving or incorporating Restricted Data and used by any individual or person in connection with the production of special nuclear material, or research or development relating to atomic energy, conducted by the United States, or financed in whole or in part by Federal funds, or conducted with the aid of special nuclear material, shall be punished by imprisonment for life, or by imprisonment for any term of years or a fine of not more than \$20,000 or both.

Sec. 227. Disclosure of Restricted Data.

42 USC 2277.
Disclosure of
restricted data.

Whoever, being or having been an employee or member of the Commission, a member of the Armed Forces, an employee of any agency of the United States, or being or having been a contractor of the Commission or of an agency of the United States, or being or having been an employee of a contractor of the Commission or of an agency of the United States, or being or having been a licensee of the Commission, or being or having been an employee of a licensee of the Commission, knowingly communicates, or whoever conspires to communicate or to receive, any Restricted Data, knowing or having reason to believe that such data is Restricted Data, to any person not authorized to receive Restricted Data pursuant to the provisions of this Act or under rule or regulation of the Commission issued pursuant thereto, knowing or having reason to believe such person is not so authorized to receive Restricted Data shall, upon conviction thereof, be punishable by a fine of not more than \$12,500.²⁵⁴

Sec. 228. Statute of Limitations.

42 USC 2278.
Statute of
limitations.

Except for a capital offense, no individual or person shall be prosecuted, tried, or punished for any offense prescribed or defined in sections 224 to 226, inclusive, of this Act, unless the indictment is found or the information is instituted within ten years next after such offense shall have been committed.

²⁵²Public Law 79-585, Title I, sec. 224, August 1, 1946; Public Law 83-703, sec. 1 (68 Stat. 958), August 30, 1954; Public Law 91-161, sec. 3(b) (83 Stat. 444), December 24, 1969; Public Law 102-486, Title IX, sec. 902(a)(8) (106 Stat. 2944), October 24, 1992 (renumbered Title I); Public Law 106-65, Div. C, Title XXXI, sec. 3148(a) (113 Stat. 938), October 5, 1999; Public Law 106-398, sec. 1 (Div. A, Title X, Title X, sec. 1087(g)(9) (114 Stat. 1654) on October 30, 2000.

²⁵³Public Law 106-65, Div. C, Title XXXI, Subtitle G, sec. 3148(b), 113 Stat. 938, October 30, 2000, as amended.

²⁵⁴Public Law 106-65, Div. C., Title XXXI, Subtitle G, sec. 3148(a), 113 Stat. 938, Oct 5, 1999 (substituted \$12,500 for \$2,500).

42 USC 2278a. Trespass on Commission installations.	<p>Sec. 229. Trespass Upon Commission Installations.</p> <p>a.²⁵⁵ The Commission is authorized to issue regulations relating to the entry upon or carrying, transporting, or otherwise introducing or causing to be introduced any dangerous weapon, explosive, or other dangerous instrument or material likely to produce substantial injury or damage to persons or property, into or upon any facility, installation, or real property subject to the jurisdiction, administration, or in the custody of the Commission. Every such regulation of the Commission shall be posted conspicuously at the location involved.</p> <p>b. Whoever shall willfully violate any regulation of the Commission issued pursuant to subsection a. shall, upon conviction thereof, be punishable by a fine of not more than \$1,000.</p> <p>c. Whoever shall willfully violate any regulation of the Commission issued pursuant to subsection a. with respect to any installation or other property which is enclosed by a fence, wall, floor, roof, or other structural barrier shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine of not to exceed \$5,000 or to imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.¹⁹³</p>
Photographing of Commission installations. 42 USC 2278b.	<p>Sec. 230. Photographing, etc., of Commission Installations.</p> <p>It shall be an offense, punishable by a fine of not more than \$1,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both ²⁵⁶—</p> <p>(1) to make any photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map or graphical representation, while present on property subject to the jurisdiction, administration or in the custody of the Commission, of any installations or equipment designated by the President as requiring protection against the general dissemination of information relative thereto, in the interest of the common defense and security, without first obtaining the permission of the Commission, and promptly submitting the product obtained to the Commission for inspection or such other action as may be deemed necessary; or</p> <p>(2) to use or permit the use of an aircraft or any contrivance used, or designed for navigation or flight in air, for the purpose of making a photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map or graphical representation of any installation or equipment designated by the President as provided in the preceding paragraph, unless authorized by the Commission.</p>
42 USC 2279. Other laws.	<p>Sec. 231. Other Laws.</p> <p>Sections 224 to 230 shall not exclude the applicable provisions of any other laws.²⁵⁷</p>
42 USC 2280. Injunction proceedings.	<p>Sec. 232. Injunction Proceedings</p> <p>Whenever in the judgment of the Commission any person has engaged or is about to engage in any acts or practices which constitute or will constitute a violation of any provision of this Act, or any regulation or order issued thereunder, the Attorney General on behalf of the United States may make application to the appropriate court for an order enjoining such acts or practices, or for an order enforcing compliance with such provision, and upon a showing by the Commission that such person has engaged or is about to engage in any such acts or practices, a</p>

²⁵⁵Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069)(1956), sec. 6, added a new sec. 229.

²⁵⁶Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069)(1956), sec. 6, added a new sec. 230.

²⁵⁷Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat 1069)(1956), sec. 7, amended former sec. 229 and redesignated it as sec.

231. Before amendment, sec. 229 read:

Sec. 229. Other Laws.—Sections 224 to 228 shall not exclude the applicable provisions of any other laws.

permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order, or other order may be granted.²⁵⁸

Sec. 233. Contempt Proceedings.

42 USC 2281.
Contempt
proceedings.

In case of failure or refusal to obey a subpoena served upon any person pursuant to subsection 161c., the district court for any district in which such person is found or resides or transacts business, upon application by the Attorney General on behalf of the United States, shall have jurisdiction to issue an order requiring such person to appear and give testimony or to appear and produce documents, or both, in accordance with the subpoena; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof.²⁵⁹

Sec. 234. Civil Monetary Penalties for Violations of Licensing Requirements.

42 USC 2073.
42 USC 2077.
42 USC 2092.
42 USC 2093.
42 USC 2111.
42 USC 2112.
42 USC 2131.
42 USC 2133.
42 USC 2134.
42 USC 2137.
42 USC 2139.
42 USC 2236.
42 USC 2282.
83 Stat. 445.
68 Stat. 930.
Civil penalties.
Written
notification.

a.²⁶⁰ Any person who (1) violates any licensing or certification provision of section 53, 57, 62, 63, 81, 82, 101, 103, 104, 107, 109, or 1701 of any rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder, or any term, condition, or limitation of any license or certification issued thereunder, or (2) commits any violation for which a license may be revoked under section 186, shall be subject to a civil penalty, to be imposed by the Commission, of not to exceed \$100,000 for each such violation.²⁶¹ If any violation is a continuing one, each day of such violation shall constitute a separate violation for the purpose of computing the applicable civil penalty. The Commission shall have the power to compromise, mitigate, or remit such penalties.

b. Whenever the Commission has reason to believe that a person has become subject to the imposition of a civil penalty under the provisions of this section, it shall notify such person in writing (1) setting forth the date, facts, and nature of each act or omission with which the person is charged, (2) specifically identifying the particular provision or provisions of the section, rule, regulation, order, or license involved in the violation, and (3) advising of each penalty which the Commission proposes to impose and its amount. Such written notice shall be sent by registered or certified mail by the Commission to the last known address of such person. The person so notified shall be granted an opportunity to show in writing, within such reasonable period as the Commission shall by regulation prescribe, why such penalty should not be imposed. The notice shall also advise such person that upon failure to pay the civil penalty subsequently determined by the Commission, if any, the penalty may be collected by civil action.

c. On the request of the Commission, the Attorney General is authorized to institute a civil action to collect a penalty imposed pursuant to this section. The Attorney General shall have the exclusive power to

²⁵⁸Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069)(1956), sec. 6, renumbered former secs. 230 and 231 to secs. 232 and 233, respectively.

²⁵⁹Public Law 84-1006 (70 Stat. 1069)(1956), sec. 6, renumbered former secs. 230 and 231 to secs. 232 and 233, respectively.

²⁶⁰Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066)(1988), sec 17 added sec. 234A. Public Law 91-161 (83 Stat. 444)(1069), sec. 4, added Sec. 234.

²⁶¹Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 787)(1980), sec. 206, amended sec. (a) by striking all that followed "exceed" and inserted "\$100,000 for each violation." Prior to amendment, the portion deleted read as follows: \$5,000 for each violation: *Provided*, That in no event shall the total penalty payable by any person exceed \$25,000 for all violations by such person occurring within any period of thirty consecutive days.

compromise, mitigate, or remit such civil penalties as are referred to him for collection.

Sec. 234A. Civil Monetary Penalties For Violations Of Department Of Energy Regulations.

42 USC 2282a.
Contracts.

a. Any person who has entered into an agreement of indemnification under subsection 170d. (or any subcontractor or supplier thereto) who violates (or whose employee violates) any applicable rule, regulation or order related to nuclear safety prescribed or issued by the Secretary of Energy pursuant to this Act (or expressly incorporated by reference by the Secretary for purposes of nuclear safety, except any rule, regulation, or order issued by the Secretary of Transportation) shall be subject to a civil penalty of not to exceed \$100,000 for each such violation. If any violation under this subsection is a continuing one, each day of such violation shall constitute a separate violation for the purpose of computing the applicable civil penalty.

b. (1) The Secretary shall have the power to compromise, modify or remit, with or without conditions, such civil penalties and to prescribe regulations as he may deem necessary to implement this section.

(2) In determining the amount of any civil penalty under this subsection, the Secretary shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation or violations and, with respect to the violator, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, any history of prior such violations, the degree of culpability, and such other matters as justice may require. In implementing this section, the Secretary shall determine by rule whether nonprofit educational institutions should receive automatic remission of any penalty under this section.

c. (1) Before issuing an order assessing a civil penalty against any person under this section, the Secretary shall provide to such person notice of the proposed penalty. Such notice shall inform such person of his opportunity to elect in writing within thirty days after the date of receipt of such notice to have the procedures of paragraph (3) (in lieu of those paragraph (2)) apply with respect to such assessment.

(2) (A) Unless an election is made within thirty calendar days after receipt of notice under paragraph (1) to have paragraph (3) apply with respect to such penalty, the Secretary shall assess the penalty, by order, after a determination of violation has been made on the record after an opportunity for an agency hearing pursuant to section 554 of title 5, United States Code, before an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of such title 5. Such assessment order shall include the administrative law judge's findings and the basis for such assessment.

Courts, U.S.

(B) Any person against whom a penalty is assessed under this paragraph may, within sixty calendar days after the date of the order of the Secretary assessing such penalty, institute an action in the United States court of appeals for the appropriate judicial circuit for judicial review of such order in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. The court shall have jurisdiction to enter a final judgment affirming, modifying or setting aside in whole or in part, the order of the Secretary, or the court may remand the proceeding to the Secretary for such further action as the court may direct.

	<p>(3) (A) In the case of any civil penalty with respect to which the procedures of this paragraph have been elected, the Secretary shall promptly assess such penalty, by order, after the date of the election under paragraph (1).</p>
Courts, U.S.	<p>(B) If the civil penalty has not been paid within sixty calendar days after the assessment order has been made under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall institute an action in the appropriate district court of the United States for an order affirming the assessment of the civil penalty. The court shall have authority to review de novo the law and facts involved, and shall have jurisdiction to enter a judgment enforcing, modifying, and enforcing as so modified, or setting aside in whole or in part, such assessment.</p>
	<p>(C) Any election to have this paragraph apply may not be revoked except with consent of the Secretary.</p>
Courts, U.S.	<p>(4) If any person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty after it has become a final and unappealable order under paragraph (2), or after the appropriate district court has entered final judgment in favor of the Secretary under paragraph (3), the Secretary shall institute an action to recover the amount of such penalty in any appropriate district court of the United States. In such action, the validity and appropriateness of such final assessment order or judgment shall not be subject to review.</p>
Schools and colleges.	<p>d. The provisions of this section shall not apply to:</p>
Corporations.	<p>(1) The University of Chicago (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Argonne National Laboratory;</p>
	<p>(2) The University of California (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Los Alamos National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory;</p>
	<p>(3) American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its subsidiaries (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Sandia National Laboratories;</p>
	<p>(4) Universities Research Association, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with FERMI National Laboratory;</p>
	<p>(5) Princeton University (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory;</p>
	<p>(6) The Associated Universities, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with the Brookhaven National Laboratory; and</p>
	<p>(7) Battelle Memorial Institute (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Pacific Northwest Laboratory.</p>
	<p>Sec. 235. Protection Of Nuclear Inspectors.</p>
42 USC 2283.	<p>a. Whoever kills any person who performs any inspections which—</p>
	<p>(1) are related to any activity or facility licensed by the Commission, and</p>
42 USC 2133.	<p>(2) are carried out to satisfy requirements under this Act or under</p>
42 USC 2134.	<p>any other Federal law governing the safety of utilization facilities required to be licensed under section 103 or 104b, or the safety of</p>

radioactive materials, shall be punished as provided under sections 1111 and 1112 of title 18, United States Code. The preceding sentence shall be applicable only if such person is killed while engaged in the performance of such inspection duties or on account of the performance of such duties.

b. Whoever forcibly assaults, resists, opposes, impedes, intimidates, or interferes with any person who performs inspections as described under subsection a. of this section, while such person is engaged in such inspection duties or on account of the performance of such duties, shall be punished as provided under section 111 of title 18, United States Code.²⁶²

Sec. 236. Sabotage Of Nuclear Facilities Or Fuel.

42 USC 2284.

a. Any person who intentionally and willfully destroys or causes physical damage to—

(1) any production facility or utilization facility licensed under this Act;

(2) any nuclear waste storage facility licensed under this Act;

(3) any nuclear fuel for such a utilization facility, or any spent nuclear fuel from such a facility; or

(4) any uranium enrichment facility licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or attempts or conspires to do such an act, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than 20 years or both, and if death results to any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.²⁶³

Penalties.

b. Any person who intentionally and willfully causes an interruption of normal operation of any such facility through the unauthorized use of or tampering with the machinery, components, or controls of any such facility, or attempts or conspires to do such an act, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both, and, if death results to any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.²⁶⁴

CHAPTER 19—MISCELLANEOUS

Sec. 241. Transfer Of Property.

42 USC 2015.

Transfer of property.

Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to repeal, modify, amend, or alter the provisions of section 9(a) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1946, as heretofore amended.²⁶⁵

Sec. 251. Report To Congress. [REPEALED]

42 USC 2016.

Report to Congress.

The Commission shall submit to the Congress, in January²⁶⁶ of each year, a report concerning the activities of the Commission. The Commission shall include in such report, and shall at such other times as

²⁶²Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 786) (1980), sec. 202, added new sec. 235.

²⁶³Aug. 30, 1954, ch 1073, Title I, Ch 18 as added June 30, 1980, Public Law 96-295, Title II, sect. 204(a) 94 Stat. 787; Jan. 4, 1983, Public Law 97-415, sect. 16, 96 Stat. 2076; Nov. 15, 1990, Public Law 101-575, sect. 5(d), 104 Stat. 2835; Oct. 24, 1992, Public Law 102-486, Title IX, sect. 902(a)(8), 106 Stat. 2944; Public Law 107-56, Title VIII, sec. 810(f), 811(h) (115 Stat. 380, 381), October 26, 2001.

²⁶⁴Public Law 107-56, Title VIII, sec. 810(f), 811(h) (115 Stat. 380, 381), October 26, 2001.

²⁶⁵Aug. 30, 1954, ch. 1073, Title I, Ch. 19, sect. 241, 68 Stat. 960; Oct. 24, 1992, Public Law 102-486, Title IX, sect. 902(a)(8), 106 Stat. 2944.

²⁶⁶This section (Act Aug. 30, 1954, ch 1073, Title I, Ch 19, sect. 251, 68 Stat. 960; June 11, 1959, Public Law 86-43, 73 Stat. 73; Oct. 24, 1992, Public Law 102-486, Title IX, sect. 902(a)(8), 106 Stat. 2944) was repealed by Act Nov. 18, 1997, Public Law 105-85, Div. C, Title XXXI, Subtitle D, sect. 3152(a), 111 Stat. 2042. It provided for a report to Congress on the activities of the Atomic Energy Commission.

it deems desirable submit to the Congress, such recommendations *for* additional legislation as the Commission deems necessary or desirable.

Sec. 261. Appropriations.

42 USC 2017.

a.²⁶⁷ No appropriation²⁶⁸ shall be made to the Commission, nor shall the Commission waive charges for the use of materials under the Cooperative Power Reactor Demonstration Program, unless previously authorized by legislation enacted by the Congress.²⁶⁹

b. Any Act appropriating funds to the Commission may appropriate specified portions thereof to be accounted for upon the certification of the Commission only.

c. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection a., funds are hereby authorized to be appropriated for the restoration or replacement of any plant or facility destroyed or otherwise seriously damaged, and the Commission is authorized to use available funds for such purposes.

d. Funds authorized to be appropriated for any construction project to be used in connection with the development or production of special nuclear material or atomic weapons may be used to start another construction project not otherwise authorized if the substituted

²⁶⁷Public Law 88-72 (77 Stat. 84) (1963). sec. 107, the AEC Fiscal Year 1964 Authorization Act, amended section 261. Before amendment this section read as follows:

Sec. 261. APPROPRIATIONS--

a. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary and appropriate to carry out the provisions and purposes of this Act, except--

(1) Such as may be necessary for acquisition or condemnation of any real property or any facility or for plant or facility acquisition, construction or expansion: *Provided*, That for the purposes of this subsection a., any nonmilitary experimental reactor which is designed to produce more than 10,000 thermal kilowatts of heat (except for intermittent excursions) or which is designed to be used in the production of electric power shall be deemed to be a facility.

(2) Such as may be necessary to carry out cooperative programs with persons for the development and construction of reactors for the demonstration of their use, in whole or in part, in the production of electric power or process heat, or for propulsion, or solely or principally for the commercial provision of byproduct material, irradiation, or other special services, for civilian use, by arrangements (including contracts, agreements, and loans) or amendments thereto, providing for the payment of funds, the rendering of services, and the undertaking of research and development without full reimbursement, the waiver of charges accompanying such arrangement, or the provision by the Commission of any other financial assistance pursuant to such arrangement, or which involves the acquisition or condemnation of any real property or any facility or for plant or facility acquisition, construction or expansion undertaken by the Commission as a part of such arrangements.

b. The acts appropriating such sums may appropriate specified portions thereof to be accounted for upon the certification of the Commission only.

c. Funds are hereby authorized to be appropriated for advance planning, construction design, and architectural services in connection with any plant or facility not otherwise authorized, and for the restoration or replacement of any plant or facility destroyed or otherwise seriously damaged, and the Commission is authorized to use available funds for such purposes.

d. Funds hereafter authorized to be appropriated for any project to be used in connection with the development or production of special nuclear material or atomic weapons may be used to start another project not otherwise authorized. If the substituted project is within the limit of cost of the project for which substitution is to be made, and the Commission certifies that--

(1) the substituted project is essential to the common defense and security;

(2) the substituted project is required by changes in weapon characteristics or weapon logistic operations; and

(3) the Commission is unable to enter into a contract with any person on terms satisfactory to it to furnish from a privately owned plant or facility the product or services to be provided by the new project. Subsecs. c. and d. added by Public Law 87-615 (76 Stat. 409), sec. 8. For previous amendments of this section see "Atomic Energy Legislation Through 87th Congress, 2nd Session," p.79.

²⁶⁸Excerpts from legislation appropriating funds to the Atomic Energy Commission are set forth in appendix 5.

²⁶⁹Legislation authorizing appropriations to the Commission is set forth in Part II, *Infra*.

construction project is within the limit of cost of the construction project for which substitution is to be made, and the Commission certifies that—

(1) the substituted project is essential to the common defense and security;

(2) the substituted project is required by changes in weapon characteristics or weapon logistics operations; and

(3) the Commission is unable to enter into a contract with any person on terms satisfactory to it to furnish from a privately owned plant or facility the product or services to be provided by the new project.

Sec. 271. Agency Jurisdiction.

42 USC 2018.
Agency
jurisdiction.

Nothing in this Act shall be construed to affect the authority or regulations of any Federal, State, or Local agency with respect to the generation, sale, or transmission of electric power produced through the use of nuclear facilities licensed by the Commission: *Provided*, That this section shall not be deemed to confer upon any Federal, State, or local agency any authority to regulate, control, or restrict any activities of the Commission.²⁷⁰

Sec. 272. Applicability Of Federal Power Act.

42 USC 2019.
Applicability of
Federal Power Act.

Every licensee under this Act who holds a license from the Commission for a utilization of production facility for the generation of commercial electric energy under section 103 and who transmits such electric energy in interstate commerce or sells it as wholesale in interstate commerce shall be subject to the regulatory provisions of the Federal Power Act.

Sec. 273. Licensing Of Government Agencies.

42 USC 2020.
Licensing of
Government
agencies.

Nothing in this Act shall preclude any Government agency now or hereafter authorized by law to engage in the production, marketing, or distribution of electric energy from obtaining a license under section 103, if qualified under the provisions of section 103, for the construction and operation of production or utilization facilities for the primary purpose of producing electric energy for disposition for ultimate public consumption.

Sec. 274. Cooperation With States.

42 USC 2021.
Cooperation with
States.

a.²⁷¹ It is the purpose of this section—

(1) to recognize the interests of the States in the peaceful uses of atomic energy, and to clarify the respective responsibilities under this Act of the States and the Commission with respect to the regulation of byproduct, source, and special nuclear materials;

(2) to recognize the need, and establish programs for cooperation between the States and the Commission with respect to control of radiation hazards associated with use of such materials;

(3) to promote an orderly regulatory pattern between the Commission and State governments with respect to nuclear development and use and regulation of byproduct, source, and special nuclear materials;

(4) to establish procedures and criteria for discontinuance of certain of the Commission's regulatory responsibilities with respect to

²⁷⁰Public Law 89-135 (79 Stat. 551) (1965), amended sec. 271. Prior to amendment this section read as follows:

Sec. 271. AGENCY JURISDICTION—Nothing in this Act shall be construed to affect the authority or regulations of any Federal, State, or local agency with respect to the generation, sale, or transmission of electric power.

²⁷¹Public Law 86-373 (73 Stat. 688) (1959), sec. 1, added sec. 274.

	byproduct, source, and special nuclear materials, and the assumption thereof by the States;
	(5) to provide for coordination of the development of radiation standards for the guidance of Federal agencies and cooperation with the States; and
	(6) to recognize that, as the States improve their capabilities to regulate effectively such materials, additional legislation may be desirable.
Agreements with States.	b. Except as provided in subsection c., the Commission is authorized to enter into agreements with the Governor of any State providing for discontinuance of the regulatory authority of the Commission under chapters 6, 7, and 8, and section 161 of this Act, with respect to any one or more of the following materials within the State—
	(1) byproduct materials as defined in section 11e.(1); ²⁷²
	(2) byproduct materials as defined in section 11e.(2); ²⁷³
	(3) source materials;
	(4) special nuclear materials in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass.
	During the duration of such an agreement it is recognized that the State shall have authority to regulate the materials covered by the agreement for the protection of the public health and safety from radiation hazards.
	c. No agreement entered into pursuant to subsection b. shall provide for discontinuance of any authority and the Commission shall retain authority and responsibility with respect to regulation of—
	(1) the construction and operation of any production or utilization facility or any uranium enrichment facility; ²⁷⁴
	(2) the export from or import into the United States of byproduct, source, or special nuclear material, or of any production or utilization facility;
	(3) the disposal into the ocean or sea of byproduct, source, or special nuclear waste materials as defined in regulations or orders of the Commission;
42 USC 2014.	(4) the disposal of such other byproduct, source, or special nuclear material as the Commission determines by regulation or order should, because of the hazards or potential hazards thereof, not be so disposed of without a license from the Commission. The Commission shall also retain authority under any such agreement to make a determination that all applicable standards and requirements have been met prior to termination of a license for byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2). ²⁷⁵
Conditions.	Notwithstanding any agreement between the Commission and any State pursuant to subsection b., the Commission is authorized by rule, regulation, or order to require that the manufacturer, processor, or producer of any equipment, device, commodity, or other product containing source, byproduct, or special nuclear material shall not transfer

²⁷²Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3036) (1978), sec. 204(a), amended sec. 274(b)(1) by adding “as defined in section 11e. (1)” after the words “byproduct materials.”

²⁷³Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3037) (1978), sec. 204(a),, renumbered paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (3) and (4), and added a new paragraph (2).

²⁷⁴Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2944), Oct. 24, 1992.

²⁷⁵Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3038) (1978), sec. 204(f), added a new sentence after paragraph (4).

possession or control of such product except pursuant to a license issued by the Commission.

d. The Commission shall enter into an agreement under subsection b. of this section with any State if—

(1) The Governor of that State certifies that the State has a program for the control of radiation hazards adequate to protect the public health and safety with respect to the materials within the State covered by the proposed agreement, and that the State desires to assume regulatory responsibility for such materials; and

(2) the Commission finds that the State program is in accordance with the requirements of subsection o. and in all other respects²⁷⁶ compatible with the Commission's program for regulation of such materials, and that the State program is adequate to protect the public health and safety with respect to the materials covered by the proposed agreement.

Publication in F.R.

e. (1) Before any agreement under subsection b. is signed by the Commission, the terms of the proposed agreement and of proposed exemptions pursuant to subsection f. shall be published once each week for four consecutive weeks in the Federal Register; and such opportunity for comment by interested persons on the proposed agreement and exemptions shall be allowed as the Commission determines by regulation or order to be appropriate.

(2) Each proposed agreement shall include the proposed effective date of such proposed agreement or exemptions. The agreement and exemptions shall be published in the Federal Register within thirty days after signature by the Commission and the Governor.

Exemptions.
Licensing
requirements.

f. The Commission is authorized and directed, by regulation or order, to grant such exemptions from the licensing requirements contained in chapters 6, 7, and 8, and from its regulations applicable to licensees as the Commission finds necessary or appropriate to carry out any agreement entered into pursuant to subsection b. of this section.

g. The Commission is authorized and directed to cooperate with the States in the formulation of standards for protection against hazards of radiation to assure that State and Commission programs for protection against hazards of radiation will be coordinated and compatible.

Federal Radiation
Council.

h. There is hereby established a Federal Radiation Council, consisting of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, the Chairman of the Atomic Energy Commission, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Labor, or their designees, and such other members as shall be appointed by the President. The Council shall consult qualified scientists and experts in radiation matters, including the President of the National Academy of Sciences, the Chairman of the National Committee on Radiation Protection and Measurement, and qualified experts in the field of biology and medicine and in the field of health physics. The Special Assistant to the President for Science and Technology, or his designee, is authorized to attend meetings, participate in the deliberations of, and to advise the Council. The Chairman of the Council shall be designated by the President, from time to time, from among the members of the Council. The Council shall advise the President with respect to radiation matters, directly or indirectly affecting

²⁷⁶Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3037) (1978), sec. 904(b), amended sec. 274(d)(2) by inserting the words "in accordance with the requirements of subsection o, and in all other respects" before the word "compatible."

health, including guidance for all Federal agencies in the formulation of radiation standards and in the establishment and execution of programs of cooperation with States. The Council shall also perform such other functions as the President may assign to it by Executive order.

Inspections.

i. The Commission in carrying out its licensing and regulatory responsibilities under this Act is authorized to enter into agreements with any State, or group of States, to perform inspections or other functions on a cooperative basis as the Commission deems appropriate. The Commission is also authorized to provide training, with or without charge, to employees of, and such other assistance to, any such State or political subdivision thereof or group of States as the Commission deems appropriate. Any such provision or assistance by the Commission shall take into account the additional expenses that may be incurred by a State as a consequence of the State's entering into an agreement with the Commission pursuant to subsection b.

Termination of agreement.

j. (1)²⁷⁷ The Commission, upon its own initiative after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the State with which an agreement under subsection b. has become effective, or upon request of the Governor of such State, may terminate or suspend all or part of²⁷⁸ its agreement with the State and reassert the licensing and regulatory authority vested in it under this Act, if the Commission finds that (1)²⁷⁹ such termination or suspension is required to protect the public health and safety, or (2) the State has not complied with one or more of the requirements of this section. The Commission shall periodically review such agreements and actions taken by the States under the agreements to insure compliance with the provisions of this section.²⁸⁰

(2) The Commission, upon its own motion or upon request of the Governor of any State, may, after notifying the Governor, temporarily suspend all or part of its agreement with the State without notice or hearing if, in the judgment of the Commission:

(A) an emergency situation exists with respect to any material covered by such an agreement creating danger which requires immediate action to protect the health or safety of persons either within or outside of the State, and

(B) the State has failed to take steps necessary to contain or eliminate the cause of the danger within a reasonable time after the situation arose.

A temporary suspension under this paragraph shall remain in effect only for such time as the emergency situation exists and shall authorize

²⁷⁷Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 787) (1980), sec. 205, inserted "(1)" after j.

²⁷⁸Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3037) (1978), sec. 204(d)(1), amended sec. 274j by adding the words "all or part of" after "suspend."

²⁷⁹Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3037) (1978), sec. 204(d)(2), amended sec. 274j by inserting "(1)" after "finds that."

²⁸⁰Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3037) (1978), sec. 204(d)(3), amended sec. 274j by adding at the end before the period :

or (2) the State has not complied with one or more of the requirements of this section. The Commission shall periodically review such agreements and actions taken by the States under the agreements to ensure compliance with the provisions of this section.

the Commission to exercise its authority only to the extent necessary to contain or eliminate the danger.²⁸¹

k. Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the authority of any State or local agency to regulate activities for purposes other than protection against radiation hazards.

Notice of filing.

l. With respect to each application for Commission license authorizing an activity as to which the Commission's authority is continued pursuant to subsection c., the Commission shall give prompt notice to the State or States in which the activity will be conducted of the filing of the license application; and shall afford reasonable opportunity for State representatives to offer evidence, interrogate witnesses, and advise the Commission as to the application without requiring such representatives to take a position for or against the granting of the application.

m. No agreement entered into under subsection b., and no exemption granted pursuant to subsection f., shall affect the authority of the Commission under subsection 161b. or i. it issue rules, regulations, or orders to protect the common defense and security, to protect restricted data or to guard against the loss or diversion of special nuclear material. For purposes of subsection 161i., activities covered by exemptions granted pursuant to subsection f. shall be deemed to constitute activities authorized pursuant to this Act; and special nuclear material acquired by any person pursuant to such an exemption shall be deemed to have been acquired pursuant to section 53.

Definition.

n. As used in this section, the term "State" means any State, Territory, or possession of the United States, the Canal Zone, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia. As used in this section, the term "agreement"

Agreement.

includes any amendment to any agreement.²⁸²

o. In the licensing and regulation of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e. (2) of this Act, or of any activity which results in the production of byproduct material as so defined under an agreement entered into pursuant to subsection b., a State shall require—

Ante, p. 3033.

Post, p. 3039.

(1) compliance with the requirements of subsection b. of section 83 (respecting ownership of byproduct material and land), and

(2) compliance with standards which shall be adopted by the State for the protection of the public health, safety, and the environment from hazards associated with such material which are equivalent, to the extent practicable, or more stringent than, standards adopted and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose, including requirements and standards promulgated by the Commission and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to sections 83, 84, and 275, and

(3) procedures which—

(A) in the case of licenses, provide procedures under State law which include—

(i) an opportunity, after public notice, for written comments and a public hearing, with a transcript,

(ii) an opportunity for cross examination, and

(iii) a written determination which is based upon findings included in such determination and upon the evidence

²⁸¹Public Law 96-295 (94 Stat. 787) (1980), sec. 205 added new subsec. j. (2).

²⁸²Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3037) (1978), sec. 204(c), added last sentence to sec. 274n.

presented during the public comment period and which is subject to judicial review;

(B) in the case of rulemaking, provide an opportunity for public participation through written comments or a public hearing and provide for judicial review of the rule;

(C) require for each license which has a significant impact on the human environment a written analysis (which shall be available to the public before the commencement of any such proceedings) of the impact of such license, including any activities conducted pursuant thereto, on the environment, which analysis shall include—

(i) an assessment of the radiological and nonradiological impacts to the public health of the activities to be conducted pursuant to such license;

(ii) an assessment of any impact on any waterway and groundwater resulting from such activities;

(iii) consideration of alternatives, including alternative sites and engineering methods, to the activities to be conducted pursuant to such license; and

(iv) consideration of the long-term impacts, including decommissioning, decontamination, and reclamation impacts, associated with activities to be conducted pursuant to such license, including the management of any byproduct material, as defined by section 11e.(2); and

(D) prohibit any major construction activity with respect to such material prior to complying with the provisions of subparagraph (C).

Ante, p. 3033.

If any State under such agreement imposes upon any licensee any requirement for the payment of funds to such State for the reclamation or long-term maintenance and monitoring of such material, and if transfer to the United States of such material is required in accordance with section 83b. of this Act, such agreement shall be amended by the Commission to provide that such State shall transfer to the United States upon termination of the license issued to such licensee the total amount collected by such State from such licensee for such purpose. If such payments are required, they must be sufficient to ensure compliance with the standards established by the Commission pursuant to section 161x. of this Act. No State shall be required under paragraph (3) to conduct proceedings concerning any license or regulation which would duplicate proceedings conducted by the Commission.²⁸³

42 USC 2201.

42 USC 2014.

In adopting requirements pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection with respect to sites at which ores are processed primarily for their source material content or which are used for the disposal of byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2), the State may adopt alternatives (including, where appropriate, site-specific alternatives) to the requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose if, after notice and opportunity for public hearing, the Commission determines that such alternatives will achieve a level of stabilization and containment of the sites concerned, and a level of protection for public health, safety, and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with such sites, which is equivalent to, to the extent practicable, or more

²⁸³Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3037) (1978), sec. 204(e), added a new subsec. o.

- stringent than the level which would be achieved by standards and requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose and any final standards promulgated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency in accordance with section 275. Such alternative State requirements may take into account local or regional conditions, including geology, topography, hydrology and meteorology.²⁸⁴
- 42 USC 2022. **Sec. 275. Health And Environmental Standards for Uranium Mill Tailings.**
- 42 USC 2022. Rule. a. As soon as practicable, but not later than October 1, 1982,²⁸⁵ the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (hereinafter referred to in this section as the “Administrator”) shall, by rule, promulgate standards of general application (including standards applicable to licenses under section 104(h) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978) for the protection of the public health, safety, and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with residual radioactive materials (as defined in section 101 of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978) located at inactive uranium mill tailings sites and depository sites for such materials selected by the Secretary of Energy, pursuant to title I of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978. Standards promulgated pursuant to this subsection shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be consistent with the requirements of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended. In establishing such standards, the Administrator shall consider the risk to the public health, safety, and the environment, the environmental and economic costs of applying such standards, and such other factors as the Administrator determines to be appropriate.²⁸⁶ The Administrator may periodically revise any standard promulgated pursuant to this subsection.
- 42 USC 7911. After October 1, 1982, if the Administrator has not promulgated standards in final form under this subsection, any action of the Secretary of Energy under title I of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 which is required to comply with, or be taken in accordance with, standards of the Administrator shall comply with, or be taken in accordance with, the standards proposed by the Administrator under this subsection until such time as the Administrator promulgates such standards in final form.²⁸⁷
- 42 USC 2014. b.(1) As soon as practicable, but not later than October 31, 1982, the Administrator shall, by rule, propose and within 11 months thereafter promulgate in final form,²⁸⁸ standards, general application for the protection of the public health, safety, and the environment from radiological and non-radiological hazards associated with processing and with the possession, transfer, and disposal of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of this Act, at sites at which ores are processed primarily for their source material content or which are used for the disposal of such byproduct material.
- 42 USC 6901 note.

²⁸⁴Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983), sec. 19 added this paragraph.

²⁸⁵Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983), sec. 18 substituted “October 1, 1982” for “one year after the date of enactment of this section.”

²⁸⁶Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983), sec. 22 added this language to sec. 275a.

²⁸⁷Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983), sec. 18 substituted this language for “one year after enactment of this section.”

²⁸⁸Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983), sec. 22 added this language to sec. 275b(1).

Promulgation authority.	<p>If the Administrator fails to promulgate standards in final form under this subsection by October 1, 1983, the authority of the Administrator to promulgate such standards shall terminate, and the Commission may take actions under this Act without regard to any provision of this Act requiring such actions to comply with, or be taken in accordance with, standards promulgated by the Administrator. In any such case, the Commission shall promulgate, and from time to time revise, any such standards of general application which the Commission deems necessary to carry out its responsibilities in the conduct of its licensing activities under this Act. Requirements established by the Commission under this Act with respect to byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) shall confirm to such standards. Any requirements adopted by the Commission respecting such byproduct material before promulgation by the Commission of such standards shall be amended as the Commission deems necessary to conform to such standards in the same manner as provided in subsection f.(3). Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit or suspend the implementation or enforcement by the Commission of any requirement of the Commission respecting byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) pending promulgation by the Commission of any such standard of general application.²⁸⁹ In establishing such standards, the Administrator shall consider the risk to the public health, safety, and the environment, the environmental and economic costs of applying such standards, and such other factors as the Administrator determines to be appropriate.²⁹⁰</p>
42 USC 2014.	<p>(2) Such generally applicable standards promulgated pursuant to this subsection for nonradiological hazards shall provide for the protection of human health and the environment consistent with the standards required under subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, which are applicable to such hazards: <i>Provided, however,</i> That no permit issued by the Administrator is required under this Act or the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, for the processing, possession, transfer, or disposal of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of this Act. The Administration may periodically revise any standard promulgated pursuant to this subsection. Within three years after such revision of any such standard, the Commission and any State permitted to exercise authority under section 274b.(2) shall apply such revised standard in the case of any license for byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) or any revision thereof.</p>
42 USC 2021.	
Consultation. Notice, hearing opportunity. Publication in Federal Register.	<p>c. (1) Before the promulgation of any rule pursuant to this section, the Administrator shall publish the proposed rule in the Federal Register, together with a statement of the research, analysis, and other available information in support of such proposed rule, and provide a period of public comment of at least thirty days for written comments thereon and an opportunity, after such comment period and after public notice, for any interested person to present oral data, views, and arguments at a public hearing. There shall be a transcript of any such hearing. The Administrator shall consult with the Commission and the Secretary of Energy before promulgation of any such rule.</p>

²⁸⁹Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983), sec. 18 changed subsec. b from "eighteen months after enactment of this section" to current language.

²⁹⁰Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983). sec. 22 added this language at end of subsec. b.

Judicial review.	(2) Judicial review of any rule promulgated under this section may be obtained by any interested person only upon such person filing a petition for review within sixty days after such promulgation in the United States court of appeals for the Federal judicial circuit in which such person resides or has his principal place of business. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Administrator. The Administrator thereupon shall file in the court the written submission to, and transcript of, the written or oral proceedings on which such rule was based as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The court shall have jurisdiction to review the rule in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, and to grant appropriate relief as provided in such chapter. The judgment of the court affirming, modifying, or setting aside, in whole or in part, any such rule shall be final, subject to judicial review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States Code.
5 USC <i>et seq.</i>	
42 USC 2021.	(3) Any rule promulgated under this section shall not take effect earlier than sixty calendar days after such promulgation. d. Implementation and enforcement of the standards promulgated pursuant to subsection b. of this section shall be the responsibility of the Commission in the conduct of its licensing activities under this Act. States exercising authority pursuant to section 274b.(2) of this Act shall implement and enforce such standards in accordance with subsection o. of such section.
42 USC 2014. 42 USC 7401 note.	e. Nothing in this Act applicable to byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of this Act, shall affect the authority of the Administrator under the Clean Air Act of 1970, as amended, or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. ²⁹¹
Uranium mill licensing requirement regulations. Implementation and Enforcement.	f.(1) Prior to January 1, 1983, the Commission shall not implement or enforce the provisions of the Uranium Mill Licensing Requirements published as final rules at 45 Federal Register 65521 to 65538 on October 3, 1980 (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "October 3 regulations"). After December 31, 1982, the Commission is authorized to implement and enforce the provisions of such October 3 regulations (and any subsequent modifications or additions to such regulations which may be adopted by the Commission), except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.
Review, public comment, and suspension.	(2) Following the proposal by the Administrator of standards under subsection b., the Commission shall review the October 3 regulations, and, not later than 90 days after the date of such proposal, suspend implementation and enforcement of any provision of such regulations which the Commission determines after notice and opportunity for public comment to require a major action or major commitment by licensees which would be unnecessary if— (A) the standards proposed by the Administrator are promulgated in final form without modification, and (B) the Commission's requirements are modified to conform to such standards. Such suspension shall terminate on the earlier of April 1, 1984 or the date on which the Commission amends the October 3 regulations to conform to final standards promulgated by the Administrator under

²⁹¹Public Law 95-604 (92 Stat. 3039) (1978), sec. 206(a), added sec. 275.

subsection b. During the period of such suspension, the Commission shall continue to regulate byproduct material (as defined in section 11e.(2)) under this Act on a licensee-by-licensee basis as the Commission deems necessary to protect public health, safety, and the environment.

(3) Not later than 6 months after the date on which the Administrator promulgates final standards pursuant to subsection b. of this section, the Commission shall, after notice and opportunity for public comment, amend the October 3 regulations, and adopt such modifications, as the Commission deems necessary to conform to such final standards of the Administrator.

42 USC 2114.

(4) Nothing in this subsection may be construed as affecting the authority or responsibility of the Commission under section 84 to promulgate regulations to protect the public health and safety and the environment.²⁹²

Sec. 276. State Authority to Regulate Radiation Below Level of Regulatory Concern of Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

42 USC 2023.

(a)²⁹³ IN GENERAL.—No provision of this Act, or of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, may be construed to prohibit or otherwise restrict the authority of any State to regulate, on the basis of radiological hazard, the disposal or off-site incineration of low-level radioactive waste, if the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, after the date of the enactment of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 exempts such waste from regulation.

(b) RELATION TO OTHER STATE AUTHORITY.—This section may not be construed to imply preemption of existing State authority. Except as expressly provided in subsection (a), this section may not be construed to confer on any State any additional authority to regulate activities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) The term “low-level radioactive waste” means radioactive material classified by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission as low-level radioactive waste on the date of the enactment of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

(2) The term “off-site incineration” means any incineration of radioactive materials at a facility that is located off the site where such materials were generated.

(3) The term “State” means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(b) REVOCATION OF RELATED NRC POLICY STATEMENTS.—The policy statements of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission published in the Federal Register on July 3, 1990 (55 Fed. Reg. 27522) and August 29, 1986 (51 Fed. Reg. 30839), relating to radioactive waste below regulatory concern, shall have no effect after the date of the enactment of this Act.²⁹⁴

Sec. 281. Separability.

Separability.

If any provision of this Act or the application of such provision to any person or circumstances, is held invalid, the remainder of this Act or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

²⁹²Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983), sec. 18 added new subsec. f.

²⁹³Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 3122)

²⁹⁴Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 3122); Oct. 24, 1992 added new Sec. 276.

Sec. 291. SHORT TITLE.

Short title.

This Act may be cited as the “Atomic Energy Act of 1954 .”

**CHAPTER 20–JOINT COMMITTEE ON ATOMIC
ENERGY ABOLISHED; FUNCTIONS AND
RESPONSIBILITIES REASSIGNED**

Sec. 301. Joint Committee On Atomic Energy Abolished.

42 USC 2258.

a. The Joint Committee on Atomic Energy is abolished.

b. Any reference in any rule, resolution, or order of the Senate or the House of Representatives or in any law, regulation, or Executive order to the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy shall, on and after the date of enactment of this section, be considered as referring to the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the subject matter of such reference.

Records, transfer.

c. All records, data, charts, and files of the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy are transferred to the committees of the Senate and House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the subject matters to which such records, data, charts, and files relate. In the event that any record, data, chart, or file shall be within the jurisdiction of more than one committee, duplicate copies shall be provided upon request.

Sec. 302. Transfer Of Certain Functions Of The Joint Committee On Atomic Energy And Conforming Amendments To Certain Other Laws.

42 USC 2251 *et seq.*

a. Effective on the date of enactment of this section, chapter 17 of this Act is repealed.

Repeal.

b. Section 103 of the Atomic Energy Community Act of 1955, as amended, is repealed.

Repeal.

42 USC 2315.

c. Section 3 of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by–

(1) striking the subsection designation “(a)”; and

(2) repealing subsection (b).

Repeal.

2 USC 190j.

d. Section 252(a)(3) of the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1970 is repealed.

Repeal.

Sec. 303. Information And Assistance To Congressional Committees.

42 USC 2259.

a. The Secretary of Energy and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall keep the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the functions of the Secretary or the Commission, fully and currently informed with respect to the activities of the Secretary and the Commission.

b. The Department of Defense and Department of State shall keep the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over national security considerations of nuclear energy, fully and currently informed with respect to such matters within the Department of Defense and Department of State relating to national security considerations of nuclear technology which are within the jurisdiction of such committees.

c. Any Government agency shall furnish any information requested by the committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which,

under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the development, utilization, or application of nuclear energy, with respect to the activities or responsibilities of such agency in the field of nuclear energy which are within the jurisdiction of such committees.

d. The committees of the Senate and the House of Representatives which, under the rules of the Senate and the House, have jurisdiction over the development, utilization or application of nuclear energy, are authorized to utilize the services, information, facilities, and personnel of any Government agency which has activities or responsibilities in the field of nuclear energy which are within the jurisdiction of such committees: *Provided, however,* That any utilization of personnel by such committees shall be on a reimbursable basis and shall require, with respect to committees of the Senate, the prior written consent of the Committee on Rules and Administration, and with respect to committees of the House of Representatives, the prior written consent of the Committee on House Administration.²⁹⁵

Approved August 30, 1954, 9:44 a.m., E.D.T.

CHAPTER 21—DEFENSE NUCLEAR FACILITIES SAFETY BOARD

Sec. 311. Establishment.

42 USC 2286.

(a) Establishment.—There is hereby established an independent establishment in the executive branch, to be known as the “Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board” (hereafter in this chapter referred to as the “Board”).

President of U.S.

(b) Membership.—(1) The Board shall be composed of five members appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, from among United States citizens who are respected experts in the field of nuclear safety with a demonstrated competence and knowledge relevant to the independent investigative and oversight functions of the Board. Not more than three members of the Board shall be of the same political party.

(2) Any vacancy in the membership of the Board shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

(3) No member of the Board may be an employee of, or have any significant financial relationship with, the Department of Energy or any contractor of the Department of Energy.

42 USC 2286.

President of U.S.
Reports.

(4) Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this chapter, the President shall submit to the Senate nominations for appointment to the Board. In the event that the President is unable to submit the nominations within such 180-day period, the President shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives a report describing the reasons for such inability and a plan for submitting the nominations within the next 90 days. If the President is unable to submit the nominations within that 90-day period, the President shall again submit to such committees and the Speaker such a report and plan. The President shall continue to submit to such committees and the Speaker such a report and plan every 90 days until the nominations are submitted.

²⁹⁵Public Law 95-110 (91 Stat. 884) (1977) added chapter 20.

President of U.S.

(c) Chairman and Vice Chairman.—(1) The President shall designate a Chairman and Vice Chairman of the board from among members of the Board.

(2) The Chairman shall be the chief executive officer of the Board and, subject to such policies as the Board may establish, shall exercise the functions of the Board with respect to—

(A) the appointment and supervision of employees of the Board;

(B) the organization of any administrative units established by the Board; and

(C) the use and expenditure of funds.

(3) The Chairman may delegate any of the functions under this paragraph to any other member or to any appropriate officer of the Board.

(4) The Vice Chairman shall act as Chairman in the event of the absence or incapacity of the Chairman or in case of a vacancy in the office of Chairman.

(d) Terms.—(1) Except as provided under paragraph (2), the members of the Board shall serve for terms of five years. Members of the Board may be reappointed.

(2) Of the members first appointed—

(A) one shall be appointed for a term of one year;

(B) one shall be appointed for a term of two years;

(C) one shall be appointed for a term of three years;

(D) one shall be appointed for a term of four years; and

(E) one shall be appointed for a term of five years, as

designated by the President at the time of appointment.

(3) Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term of office for which such member's predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term. A member may serve after the expiration of that member's term until a successor has taken office.

(e) Quorum.—Three members of the Board shall constitute a quorum, but a lesser number may hold hearings.

Sec. 312. Functions Of The Board.

42 USC 2286a.

The Board shall perform the following functions:

(1) Review And Evaluation Of Standards.—The Board shall review and evaluate the content and implementation of the standards relating to the design, construction, operation, and decommissioning of defense nuclear facilities of the Department of Energy (including all applicable Department of Energy orders, regulations, and requirements) at each Department of Energy defense nuclear facility. The Board shall recommend to the Secretary of Energy those specific measures that should be adopted to ensure that public health and safety are adequately protected. The Board shall include in its recommendations necessary changes in the content and implementation of such standards, as well as matters on which additional data or additional research is needed.

(2) Investigations.—(A) The Board shall investigate any event or practice at a Department of Energy defense nuclear facility which the Board determines has adversely affected, or may adversely affect, public health and safety.

(B) The purpose of any Board investigation under subparagraph (A) shall be—

(i) to determine whether the Secretary of Energy is adequately implementing the standards described in paragraph (1) of the Department of Energy (including all applicable Department of Energy orders, regulations, and requirements) at the facility;

(ii) to ascertain information concerning the circumstances of such event or practice and its implications for such standards;

(iii) to determine whether such event or practice is related to other events or practices at other Department of Energy defense nuclear facilities; and

(iv) to provide to the Secretary of Energy such recommendations for changes in such standards or the implementation of such standards (including Department of Energy orders, regulations, and requirements) and such recommendations relating to data or research needs as may be prudent or necessary.

(3) Analysis Of Design And Operational Data.—The Board shall have access to and may systematically analyze design and operational data, including safety analysis reports, from any Department of Energy defense nuclear facility.

(4) Review Of Facility Design And Construction.—The Board shall review the design of a new Department of Energy defense nuclear facility before construction of such facility begins and shall recommend to the Secretary, within a reasonable time, such modifications of the design as the Board considers necessary to ensure adequate protection of public health and safety. During the construction of any such facility, the Board shall periodically review and monitor the construction and shall submit to the Secretary, within a reasonable time, such recommendations relating to the construction of that facility as the Board considers necessary to ensure adequate protection of public health and safety. An action of the Board, or a failure to act, under this paragraph may not delay or prevent the Secretary of Energy from carrying out the construction of such a facility.

(5) Recommendations.—The Board shall make such recommendations to the Secretary of Energy with respect to Department of Energy defense nuclear facilities, including operations of such facilities, standards, and research needs, as the Board determines are necessary to ensure adequate protection of public health and safety. In making its recommendations the Board shall consider the technical and economic feasibility of implementing the recommended measures.

Sec. 313. Powers Of Board.

42 USC 2286b.

(a) Hearings.—(1) The Board or a member authorized by the Board may, for the purpose of carrying out this chapter, hold such hearings and sit and act at such times and places, and require, by subpoena or otherwise, the attendance and testimony of such witnesses and the production of such evidence as the Board or an authorized member may find advisable.

(2) (A) Subpoenas may be issued only under the signature of the Chairman or any member of the Board designated by him and shall be served by any person designated by the Chairman, any member, or any person as otherwise provided by law. The attendance of witnesses and the production of evidence may be required from any place in the United States at any designated place of hearing in the United States.

(B) Any member of the Board may administer oaths or affirmations to witnesses appearing before the Board.

(C) If a person issued a subpoena under paragraph (1) refuses to obey such subpoena or is guilty of contumacy, any court of the United States within the judicial district within which the hearing is conducted or within the judicial district within which such person is found or resides or transacts business may (upon application by the Board) order such person to appear before the Board to produce evidence or to give testimony relating to the matter under investigation. Any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt of the court.

(D) The subpoenas of the Board shall be served in the manner provided for subpoenas issued by a United States district court under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure for the United States district courts.

(E) All process of any court to which application may be made under this section may be served in the judicial district in which the person required to be served resides or may be found.

(b) Staff.—The Board may, for the purpose of performing its responsibilities under this chapter—

(1) hire such staff as it considers necessary to perform the functions of the Board, but not more than the equivalent of 100 full-time employees; and

(2) procure the temporary and intermittent services of experts and consultants to the extent authorized by section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, at rates the Board determines to be reasonable.

(c) Regulations.—The Board may prescribe regulations to carry out the

(d) Reporting Requirements.—The Board may establish reporting requirements for the Secretary of Energy which shall be binding upon the Secretary. The information which the Board may require the Secretary of Energy to report under this subsection may include any information designated as classified information, or any information designated as safeguards information and protected from disclosure under section 147 or 148 of this Act.

Classified
information.

42 USC 2286b.

(e) Use Of Government Facilities, Etc.—The Board may, for the purpose of carrying out its responsibilities under this chapter, use any facility, contractor, or employee of any other department or agency of the Federal Government with the consent of and under appropriate support arrangements with the head of such department or agency and, in the case of a contractor, with the consent of the contractor.

(f) Assistance From Certain Agencies Of The Federal Government.—With the consent of and under appropriate support arrangements with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Board may obtain the advice and recommendations of the staff of the Commission on matters relating to the Board's responsibilities and may obtain the

advice and recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards on such matters.

(g) Assistance From Organizations Outside The Federal Government.—The Board may enter into an agreement with the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences or any other appropriate group or organization of experts outside the Federal Government chosen by the Board to assist the Board in carrying out its responsibilities under this chapter.

(h) Resident Inspectors.—The Board may assign staff to be stationed at any Department of Energy defense nuclear facility to carry out the functions of the Board.

(i) Special Studies.—The Board may conduct special studies pertaining to adequate protection of public health and safety at any Department of Energy defense nuclear facility.

(j) Evaluation Of Information.—The Board may evaluate information received from the scientific and industrial communities, and from the interested public, with respect to—

(1) events or practices at any Department of Energy defense nuclear facility; or

(2) suggestions for specific measures to improve the content of standards described in section 312(1), the implementation of such standards, or research relating to such standards at Department of Energy defense nuclear facilities.

Sec. 314. Responsibilities Of The Secretary Of Energy.

(a) Cooperation.—The Secretary of Energy shall fully cooperate with the Board and provide the Board with ready access to such facilities, personnel, and information as the Board considers necessary to carry out its responsibilities under this chapter. Each contractor operating a Department of Energy defense nuclear facility under a contract awarded by the Secretary shall, to the extent provided in such contract or otherwise with the contractor's consent, fully cooperate with the Board and provide the Board with ready access to such facilities, personnel, and information of the contractor as the Board considers necessary to carry out its responsibilities under this chapter.

(b) Access To Information.—The Secretary of Energy may deny access to information provided to the Board to any person who—

(1) has not been granted an appropriate security clearance or access authorization by the Secretary of Energy; or

(2) does not need such access in connection with the duties of such person.

Sec. 315. Board Recommendations.

(a) Public Availability And Comment.—Subject to subsections (g) and (h) and after receipt by the Secretary of Energy of any recommendations from the Board under section 312, the Board promptly shall make such recommendations available to the public in the Department of Energy's regional public reading rooms and shall publish in the Federal Register such recommendations and a request for the submission to the Board of public comments on such recommendations. Interested persons shall have 30 days after the date of the publication of such notice in which to submit comments, data, views, or arguments to the Board concerning the recommendations.

42 USC 2286c.
Contracts.

42 USC 2286d.
Federal Register,
publication.

(b) Response By Secretary.—(1) The Secretary of Energy shall transmit to the Board, in writing, a statement on whether the Secretary accepts or rejects, in whole or in part, the recommendations submitted to him by the Board under section 312, a description of the actions to be taken in response to the recommendations, and his views on such recommendations. The Secretary of Energy shall transmit his response to the Board within 45 days after the date of the publication, under subsection (a), of the notice with respect to such recommendations or within such additional period, not to exceed 45 days, as the Board may grant.

Federal Register,
publication.

(2) At the same time as the Secretary of Energy transmits his response to the Board under paragraph (1), the Secretary, subject to subsection (h), shall publish such response, together with a request for public comment on his response, in the Federal Register.

(3) Interested persons shall have 30 days after the date of the publication of the Secretary of Energy's response in which to submit comments, data, views, or arguments to the Board concerning the Secretary's response.

(4) The Board may hold hearings for the purpose of obtaining public comments on its recommendations and the Secretary of Energy's response.

(c) Provision Of Information To Secretary.—The Board shall furnish the Secretary of Energy with copies of all comments, data, views, and arguments submitted to it under subsection (a) or (b).

(d) Final Decision.—If the Secretary of Energy, in a response under subsection (b)(1), rejects (in whole or part) any recommendation made by the Board under section 312, the Board shall either reaffirm its original recommendation or make a revised recommendation and shall notify the Secretary of its action. Within 30 days after receiving the notice of the Board's action under this subsection, the Secretary shall consider the Board's action and make a final decision on whether to implement all or part of the Board's recommendations. Subject to subsection (h), the Secretary shall publish the final decision and the reasoning for such decision in the Federal Register and shall transmit to the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate, and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives a written report containing that decision and reasoning.

Federal Register,
publication.
Reports.

(e) Implementation Plan.—The Secretary of Energy shall prepare a plan for the implementation of each Board recommendation, or part of a recommendation, that is accepted by the Secretary in his final decision. The Secretary shall transmit the implementation plan to the Board within 90 days after the date of the publication of the Secretary's final decision on such recommendation in the Federal Register. The Secretary may have an additional 45 days to transmit the plan if the Secretary submits to the Board and to the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives a notification setting forth the reasons for the delay and describing the actions the Secretary is taking to prepare an implementation plan under this subsection. The Secretary may implement any such recommendation (or part of any such recommendation) before, on, or after the date on which the Secretary transmits the implementation plan to the Board under this subsection.

Reports.	(f) Implementation.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), not later than one year after the date on which the Secretary of Energy transmits an implementation plan with respect to a recommendation (or part thereof) under subsection (e), the Secretary shall carry out and complete the implementation plan. If complete implementation of the plan takes more than 1 year, the Secretary of Energy shall submit a report to the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives setting forth the reasons for the delay and when implementation will be completed.
Reports.	(2) If the Secretary of Energy determines that the implementation of a Board recommendation (or part thereof) is impracticable because of budgetary considerations, or that the implementation would affect the Secretary's ability to meet the annual nuclear weapons stockpile requirements established pursuant to section 91 of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to the President, to the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate, and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives a report containing the recommendation and the Secretary's determination.
Public health and safety.	(g) Imminent Or Severe Threat.—(1) In any case in which the Board determines that a recommendation submitted to the Secretary of Energy under section 312 relates to an imminent or severe threat to public health and safety, the Board and the Secretary of Energy shall proceed under this subsection in lieu of subsections (a) through (d).
President of U.S.	(2) At the same time that the Board transmits a recommendation relating to an imminent or severe threat to the Secretary of Energy, the Board shall also transmit the recommendation to the President and for information purposes to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of Energy shall submit his recommendation to the President. The President shall review the Secretary of Energy's recommendation and shall make the decision concerning acceptance or rejection of the Board's recommendation.
Public information.	(3) After receipt by the President of the recommendation from the Board under this subsection, the Board promptly shall make such recommendation available to the public and shall transmit such recommendation to the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives.
President of U.S.	The President shall promptly notify such committees and the Speaker of his decision and the reasons for that decision.
	(h) Limitation.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the requirements to make information available to the public under this section—
	(1) shall not apply in the case of information that is classified; and
	(2) shall be subject to the orders and regulations issued by the Secretary of Energy under sections 147 and 148 of this Act to prohibit dissemination of certain information.
	Sec. 316. Reports.
42 USC 2286e.	(a) Board Report.—(1) The Board shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives each year, at the same time that the President submits the budget to Congress pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, a written report concerning its activities under this chapter, including all recommendations made by the Board,

during the year preceding the year in which the report is submitted. The Board may also issue periodic unclassified reports on matters within the Board's responsibilities.

(2) The annual report under paragraph (1) shall include an assessment of—

(A) The improvements in the safety of Department of Energy defense nuclear facilities during the period covered by the report;

(B) the improvements in the safety of Department of Energy defense nuclear facilities resulting from actions taken by the Board or taken on the basis of the activities of the Board; and

(C) the outstanding safety problems, if any, of Department of Energy defense nuclear facilities.

(b) DOE Report.—The Secretary of Energy shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House of Representatives each year, at the same time that the President submits the budget to Congress pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31, United State Code, a written report concerning the activities of the Department of Energy under this chapter during the year preceding the year in which the report is submitted.

Sec. 317. Judicial Review.

42 USC 2286f. Chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to the activities of the Board under this chapter.

Sec. 318. Definition.

42 USC 2286g. As used in this chapter, the term "Department of Energy defense nuclear facility" means any of the following:

(1) A production facility or utilization facility (as defined in section 11 of this Act) that is under the control or jurisdiction of the Secretary of Energy and that is operated for national security purposes, but the term does not include—

(A) any facility or activity covered by Executive Order No. 12344, dated February 1, 1982, pertaining to the Naval nuclear propulsion program;

(B) any facility or activity involved with the assembly or testing of nuclear explosives or with the transportation of nuclear explosives or nuclear material;

(C) any facility that does not conduct atomic energy defense activities; or

(D) any facility owned by the United States Enrichment Corporation.

(2) A nuclear waste storage facility under the control or jurisdiction of the Secretary of Energy, but the term does not include a facility developed pursuant to the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101 et seq.) and licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Sec. 319. Contract Authority Subject To Appropriations.

42 USC 2286h. The authority of the Board to enter into contracts under this chapter is effective only to the extent that appropriations (including transfers of appropriations) are provided in advance for such purpose.

Sec. 320. Transmittal Of Certain Information to Congress.

42 USC 2286h-1. Whenever the Board submits or transmits to the President or the Director of the Office of Management and Budget any legislative recommendation, or any statement or information in preparation of a

report to be submitted to the Congress pursuant to section 316(a), the Board shall submit at the same time a copy thereof to the Congress.²⁹⁶

Sec. 321. Annual Authorization Of Appropriations.

42 USC 2286i.

Authorizations of appropriations for the Board for fiscal years beginning after fiscal year 1989 shall be provided annually in authorizations Acts.

(2) The table of contents at the beginning of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding at the end the following:

CHAPTER 21—DEFENSE NUCLEAR FACILITIES SAFETY BOARD

Sec. 311. Establishment.

Sec. 312. Functions of the Board.

Sec. 313. Powers of Board.

Sec. 314. Responsibilities of the Secretary of Energy.

Sec. 315. Board recommendations.

Sec. 316. Reports.

Sec. 317. Judicial review.

Sec. 318. Definition.

Sec. 319. Contract authority subject to appropriations.

Sec. 320. Annual authorization of appropriations.

(b) Salary For Board Members At Executive Schedule Level III.

—Section 5314 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by inserting after “Members, Nuclear Regulatory Commission.” the following: Members, Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board.

42 USC 2286e
note.

(c) Requirements For First Annual Report.—(1) Before submission of the first annual report by the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board under section 316(a) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (as added by subsection (a)), the Board shall conduct a study on whether nuclear facilities of the Department of Energy that are excluded from the definition of “Department of Energy defense nuclear facility” in section 318(1)(C) of such Act (hereafter in this subsection referred to as “non-defense nuclear facilities”) should be subject to independent external oversight. The Board shall include in such first annual report the results of such study and the recommendation of the Board on whether non-defense nuclear facilities should be subject to independent external oversight.

(2) If the Board recommends in the report that non-defense nuclear facilities should be subject to such oversight, the report shall include a discussion of alternative mechanisms for implementing such oversight, including mechanisms such as a separate executive agency and oversight as a part of the Board’s responsibilities. The discussion of alternative mechanisms of oversight also shall include considerations of budgetary costs, protection of the security of sensitive nuclear weapons information, and the similarities and differences in the design, construction, operation, and decommissioning of defense and non-defense nuclear facilities of the Department of Energy.

(d) Requirements For Fifth Annual Report.—The fifth annual report submitted by the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board under section 316(a) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (as added by subsection (a)) shall include—

²⁹⁶Public Law 103-160, Div c., Title XXXII, § 3202(a)(2), Nov. 30, 1993 107 Stat 1959.

(1) an assessment of the degree to which the overall administration of the Board's activities are believed to meet the objectives of Congress in establishing the Board;

(2) recommendations for continuation, termination, or modification of the Board's functions and programs, including recommendations for transition to some other independent oversight arrangement if it is advisable; and

(3) recommendations for appropriate transition requirements in the event that modifications are recommended.

SEC. 1442. TRANSFER—The Secretary of Energy, to the extent provided in appropriations Acts, shall transfer to the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board established by section 311 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (as added by section 1441) from sums available for obligation for national security programs such sums as may be necessary, as determined by such Board, for the operation of the Board during fiscal year 1989, but in no case may more than \$7,000,000 transferred for such purpose. Sums transferred shall be available to such Board to carry out its responsibilities under Chapter 21 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (as added by section 1441) and shall remain available until expended.²⁹⁷

NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING ON FINANCIAL PROTECTION FOR RADIOPHARMACEUTICAL LICENSEES.

42 USC 2210 note.
Contracts.

(A) Rulemaking Proceeding.—

(1) Purpose.—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission (hereafter in this section referred to as the “Commission”) shall initiate a proceeding, in accordance with the requirements of this section, to determine whether to enter into indemnity agreements under section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2210) with persons licensed by the Commission under section 81, 104(a), or 104(c) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2111, 2134(a), and 2134(c)) or by a State under section 274(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2021(b)) for the manufacture, production, possession, or use of radioisotopes or radiopharmaceutical for medical purposes (hereafter in this section referred to as “radiopharmaceutical licensees”)

(2) Final Determination.—A final determination with respect to whether radiopharmaceutical licensees, or any class of such licensees, shall be indemnified pursuant to section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2210) and if so, the terms and conditions of such indemnification, shall be rendered by the Commission within 18 months of the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) Negotiated Rulemaking.—

(1) Administrative Conference Guidelines.—For the purpose of making the determination required under subsection (a), the Commission shall, to the extent consistent with the provisions of this Act, conduct a negotiated rulemaking in accordance with the guidance provided by the Administrative Conference of the United States in Recommendation 82-4, “Procedures for Negotiating Proposed Regulations” (42 Fed. Reg. 30708, July 15, 1982).

²⁹⁷Public Law 100-456 (102 Stat. 2076) (1988) added Chapter 21.

Contracts.

(2) Designation Of Convener.—Within 30 days of the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commission shall designate an individual or individuals recommended by the Administrative Conference of the United States to serve as a convener for such negotiations.

(3) Submission Recommendations Of The Convener.—The convener shall, not later than 7 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, submit to the Commission recommendations for a proposed rule regarding whether the Commission should enter into indemnity agreements under section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2210) with radiopharmaceutical licensees and, if so, the terms and conditions of such indemnification. If the convener recommends that such indemnity be provided for radiopharmaceutical licensees, the proposed rule submitted by the convener shall set forth the procedures for the execution of indemnification agreements with radiopharmaceutical licensees.

(4) Publication Of Recommendations And Proposed Rule.—If the convener recommends that such indemnity be provided for radiopharmaceutical licensees, the Commission shall publish the recommendations of the convener submitted under paragraph (3) as a notice of proposed rulemaking within 30 days of the submission of such recommendations under such paragraph.

(5) Administrative Procedures.—To the extent consistent with the provisions of this Act, the Commission shall conduct the proceeding required under subsection (a) in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code.²⁹⁸

TITLE II—UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION

CHAPTER 22—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 1201. DEFINITIONS.

42 USC 2297.

For purposes of this title:^{299 300}

(1) The term “alternative technologies for uranium enrichment” means technologies to enrich uranium by methods other than the gaseous diffusion process.

(2) The term “AVLIS” means atomic vapor laser isotope separation technology.

(3) The term “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Corporation established under section 1304.

(4) The term “Corporation” means the United States Enrichment Corporation.

²⁹⁸Public Law 100-408 (102 Stat. 1066) (1988) Sec. 19 provided for this rulemaking which is not part of the Atomic Energy Act.

²⁹⁹Added by Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2924)

³⁰⁰**Section will be repealed on privatization date.** Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides:

Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297–2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date.

(The “privatization date” is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

(5) The term “corrective actions” has the meaning given such term by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under section 3004(u) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC 6924(u)).

(6) The term “decontamination and decommissioning” means those activities, other than response actions or corrective actions, undertaken to decontaminate and decommission inactive uranium enrichment facilities that have residual radioactive or mixed radioactive and hazardous chemical contamination, including depleted tailings.

(7) The term “Department” means the Department of Energy.

(8) The term “highly enriched uranium” means uranium enriched to 20 percent or more of the uranium-235 isotope.

(9) The term “low-enriched uranium” means uranium enriched to less than 20 percent of the uranium-235 isotope.

(10) The term “releases” has the meaning given the term “release” in section 101(22) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 USC 9601(22)).

(11) The term “remedial action” has the meaning given such term in section 101(24) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 USC 9601(24)).

(12) the term “response actions” has the meaning given the term “response” in section 101(25) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 USC 9601(25)).

(13) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

(14) The term “uranium enrichment” means the separation of uranium of a given isotopic content into 2 components, 1 having a higher percentage of a fissile isotope and 1 having a lower percentage.³⁰¹

SEC. 1202. PURPOSES.

42 USC 2297a.

The Corporation is created for the following purposes:

(1) To operate as a business enterprise on a profitable and efficient basis.

(2) To maximize the long-term value of the Corporation to the Treasury of the United States.

(3) To lease Department uranium enrichment facilities, as needed.

(4) To acquire uranium for uranium enrichment, low-enriched uranium for resale, and highly enriched uranium for conversion into low-enriched uranium, as needed.

(5) To market and sell its enriched uranium and uranium enrichment and related services to—

(A) the Department for governmental purposes; and

³⁰¹Severability provisions for Title IX of Act Oct 24, 1992 Public Law 102-486, title IX, § 904, 106 Stat. 2946, provides:

If any provision of this title [42 USCS §§ 2297 et seq., generally, for full classification, consult USCS Tables volumes], or the amendments made by this title [42 USCS §§ 2297 et seq., generally, for full classification, consult USCS Tables volumes], or the application of any provision to any entity, person, or circumstance, is for any reason adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, the remainder of this title, and the amendments made by this title [adding 42 USCS §§ 2297 et seq., generally, for full classification, consult USCS Tables volumes], or its application shall not be affected.

References to the Corporation after privatization date. Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(e), 110 Stat. 1321-350, provides:

Following the privatization date, all references in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 [42 USCS §§ 2011 et seq.] to the United States Enrichment Corporation shall be deemed to be references to the private corporation.

(B) domestic and foreign persons, as provided in section 1303(6).

(6) To conduct research and development as required to meet business objectives for the purposes of identifying, evaluating, improving, and testing alternative technologies for uranium enrichment.

(7) To conduct the business as a self-financing corporation and eliminate the need for Federal Government appropriations or sources of Federal financing other than those provided in this title.

(8) To help maintain a reliable and economical domestic source of uranium enrichment services.

(9) To comply with laws, and regulations promulgated thereunder, to protect the public health, safety, and the environment.

(10) To continue at all times to meet the objectives of ensuring the Nation's common defense and security, including abiding by United States laws and policies concerning special nuclear materials and nonproliferation of atomic weapons and other nonpeaceful uses of atomic energy.

(11) To take all other lawful actions in furtherance of these purposes.

CHAPTER 23—ESTABLISHMENT, POWERS, AND ORGANIZATION OF CORPORATION

SEC. 1301. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE CORPORATION.

42 USC 2297b.

(a)^{302 303} IN GENERAL.—There is established a body corporate to be known as the United States Enrichment Corporation.

(b) GOVERNMENT CORPORATION.—The Corporation shall be established as a wholly owned Government corporation subject to chapter 91 of title 31, United States Code (commonly referred to as the Government Corporation Control Act), except as otherwise provided in this title

(c) FEDERAL AGENCY.—The Corporation shall be an agency and instrumentality of the United States.

SEC. 1302. CORPORATE OFFICES.

42 USC 2297b-1.

The Corporation shall maintain an office for the service of process and papers in the District of Columbia, and shall be deemed, for purposes of venue in civil actions, to be a resident thereof. The Corporation may establish offices in such other place or places as it may deem necessary or appropriate in the conduct of its business.

SEC. 1303. POWERS OF THE CORPORATION.

42 USC 2297b-2.

In order to accomplish its purposes, the Corporation—

(1) shall, except as provided in this title or applicable Federal law, have all the powers of a private corporation incorporated under the District of Columbia Business Corporation Act;

³⁰² Added by Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2925)

³⁰³ **Section will be repealed on privatization date.** Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch. A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides:

Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297–2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date.

(The “privatization date” is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

(2) shall have the priority of the United States with respect to the payment of debts out of bankrupt, insolvent, and decedents' estates;

(3) may obtain from the Administrator of General Services the services the Administrator is authorized to provide agencies of the United States, on the same basis as those services are provided to other agencies of the United States;

(4) shall enrich uranium, provide for uranium to be enriched by others, or acquire enriched uranium (including low-enriched uranium derived from highly enriched uranium provided under section 1408);

(5) may conduct, or provide for conducting, those research and development activities related to uranium enrichment and related processes and activities the Corporation considers necessary or advisable to maintain the Corporation as a commercial enterprise operating on a profitable and efficient basis;

(6) may enter into transactions regarding uranium, enriched uranium, or depleted uranium with—

(A) persons licensed under section 53, 63, 103, or 104 in accordance with the licenses held by those persons;

(B) persons in accordance with, and within the period of, an agreement for cooperation arranged under section 123; or

(C) persons otherwise authorized by law to enter into such transactions;

(7) may enter into contracts with persons licensed under section 53, 63, 103, or 104, for as long as the Corporation considers necessary or desirable, to provide uranium or uranium enrichment and related services;

(8) may enter into contracts to provide uranium or uranium enrichment and related services in accordance with, and within the period of, an agreement for cooperation arranged under section 123 or as otherwise authorized by law; and

(9) shall sell to the Department as provided in this title, without regard to section 57e., the amounts of uranium enrichment and related services that the Department determines from time to time are required for it to—

(A) carry out Presidential directions and authorizations under section 91; and

(B) conduct other Department programs.

SEC. 1304. BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

42 USC 2297b-3.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The powers of the Corporation are vested in the Board of Directors.

(b) **APPOINTMENT.**—The Board of Directors shall consist of 5 individuals, to be appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President shall designate a Chairman of the Board from among members of the Board.

(c) **QUALIFICATIONS.**—Members of the Board shall be citizens of the United States. No member of the Board shall be an employee of the Corporation or have any direct financial relationship with the Corporation other than that of being a member of the Board.

(d) **TERMS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), members of the Board shall serve 5-year terms or until the election of a new Board of Directors under section 1704, whichever comes first.

(2) INITIAL MEMBERS.—Of the members first appointed to the Board—

- (A) 1 shall be appointed for a 1-year term;
- (B) 1 shall be appointed for a 2-year term;
- (C) 1 shall be appointed for a 3-year term; and
- (D) 1 shall be appointed for a 4-year term.

(3) REAPPOINTMENT.—Members of the Board may be reappointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(e) VACANCIES.—Upon the occurrence of a vacancy on the Board, the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate shall appoint an individual to fill such vacancy for the remainder of the applicable term.

(f) MEETINGS AND QUORUM.—The Board shall meet at any time pursuant to the call of the Chairman and as provided by the bylaws of the Corporation, but not less than quarterly. Three voting members of the Board shall constitute a quorum. A majority of the Board shall adopt and from time to time may amend bylaws for the operation of the Board.

(g) POWERS.—The Board shall be responsible for general management of the Corporation and shall have the same authority, privileges, and responsibilities as the board of directors of a private corporation incorporated under the District of Columbia Business Corporation Act.

(h) COMPENSATION.—Members of the Board shall serve on a part-time basis and shall receive per diem, when engaged in the actual performance of Corporation duties, plus reimbursement for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.

(i) MEMBERSHIP OF SECRETARY OF TREASURY.—The President may appoint the Secretary of the Treasury or his designee to serve as a member of the Board or as a nonvoting, ex officio member of the Board.

(j) CONFLICT OF INTEREST REQUIREMENTS.—No director, officer, or other management level employee of the Corporation may have a financial interest in any customer, contractor, or competitor of the Corporation or in any business that may be adversely affected by the success of the Corporation.

SEC. 1305. EMPLOYEES OF THE CORPORATION.

42 USC 2297b-4.

(a) APPOINTMENT.—The Board shall appoint such officers and employees as are necessary for the transaction of its business.

(b) COMPENSATION, DUTIES, AND REMOVAL.—The Board shall, without regard to section 5301 of title 6, United States Code, fix the compensation of all officers and employees of the Corporation, define their duties, and provide a system of organization to fix responsibility and promote efficiency. Any officer or employee of the Corporation may be removed in the discretion of the Board.

(c) APPLICABLE CRITERIA.—The Board shall ensure that the personnel function and organization is consistent with the principles of section 2301(b) of title 5, United States Code, relating to merit system principles. Officers and employees shall be appointed, promoted, and assigned on the basis of merit and fitness, and other personnel actions shall be consistent with the principles of fairness and due process but

without regard to those provisions of title 5 of the United States Code governing appointments and other personnel actions in the competitive service.

(d) **TREATMENT OF PERSONS EMPLOYED PRIOR TO TRANSITION DATE.**—Compensation, benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment in effect immediately prior to the transition date, whether provided by statute or by rules of the Department or the executive branch, shall continue to apply to officers and employees who transfer to the Corporation from other Federal employment until changed by the Board.

(e) **PROTECTION OF EXISTING EMPLOYEES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—It is the purpose of this subsection to ensure that the establishment of the Corporation pursuant to this chapter shall not result in any adverse effects on the employment rights, wages, or benefits of employees at facilities that are operated, directly or under contract, in the performance of the functions vested in the Corporation.

(2) **APPLICABILITY OF EXISTING COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT.**—Any employer (including the Corporation) at a facility described in paragraph (1) shall abide by the terms of a collective bargaining agreement in effect on April 30, 1991, at each individual facility until—

(A) the earlier of the date on which a new bargaining agreement is signed; or

(B) the end of the 2-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this title.

(3) **APPLICABILITY OF NLRA.**—Except as specifically provided in this subsection, the Corporation is subject to the provisions of the National Labor Relations Act (29 USC 151 et seq.).

(4) **BENEFITS OF TRANSFEREES AND DETAILEES.**—At the request of the Board and subject to the approval of the Secretary, an employee of the Department may be transferred or detailed as provided for in section 1315, to the Corporation without any loss in accrued benefits or standing within the Civil Service System. For those employees who accept transfer to the Corporation, it shall be their option as to whether to have any accrued retirement benefits transferred to a retirement system established by the Corporation or to retain their coverage under either the Civil Service Retirement System or the Federal Employees' Retirement System, as applicable, in lieu of coverage by the Corporation's retirement system. For those employees electing to remain with one of the Federal retirement systems, the Corporation shall withhold pay and make such payments as are required under the Federal retirement system. For those Department employees detailed, the Department shall offer those employees a position of like grade, compensation, and proximity to their official duty station after their services are no longer required by the Corporation.

SEC. 1306. AUDITS.

(a) **INDEPENDENT AUDITS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The financial statements of the Corporation shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and shall be audited annually by an independent certified

42 USC 2297b-5.

public accountant in accordance with auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General. Such auditing standards shall be consistent with the private sector's generally accepted auditing standards.

(2) REVIEW BY GAO.—The Comptroller General may review any audit of the Corporation's financial statements conducted under paragraph (1). The Comptroller General shall report to the Congress and the Corporation the results of any such review and shall include in such report appropriate recommendations.

(b) GAO AUDITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General may audit the financial statements of the Corporation for any year in the manner provided in subsection (a)(1).

(2) REIMBURSEMENT BY CORPORATION.—The Corporation shall reimburse the Comptroller General for the full cost of any audit conducted under this subsection, as determined by the Comptroller General.

(c) AVAILABILITY OF BOOKS AND RECORDS.—All books, accounts, financial records, reports, files, papers, and other property belonging to or in use by the Corporation and its auditor that the Comptroller General considers necessary to the performance of any audit or review under this section shall be made available to the Comptroller General, subject to section 1314.

(d) TREATMENT OF GAO AUDITS.—Activities the Comptroller General conducts under this section shall be in lieu of any other audit of the financial transactions of the Corporation the Comptroller General is required to make under chapter 91 of title 31, United States Code, or other law.

SEC. 1307. ANNUAL REPORTS.

42 USC 2297b-6.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall prepare and submit an annual report of its activities to the President and the Congress. This report shall contain—

(1) a general description of the Corporation's operations;

(2) a summary of the Corporation's operating and financial performance, including an explanation of the decision to pay or not pay dividends;

(3) copies of audit reports prepared under section 1305;

(4) the information required under regulations issued under section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 USC 78m); and

(5) an identification and assessment of any impairment of capital or ability of the Corporation to comply with this title.

(b) DEADLINE.—The report shall be completed not later than 150 days following the close of each of the Corporation's fiscal years and shall accurately reflect the financial position of the Corporation at fiscal year end.

SEC. 1308. ACCOUNTS.

42 USC 2297b-7.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION FUND.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a revolving fund, to be known as the "United States Enrichment Corporation Fund", which shall be available to the Corporation, without need for further appropriation and without fiscal year limitation, for carrying out its purposes, functions, and powers, and

which shall not be subject to apportionment under subchapter II of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code.

(b) **TRANSFER OF UNEXPENDED BALANCES.**—On the transfer date, the Secretary shall, without need of further appropriation, transfer to the Corporation the unexpended balance of appropriations and other monies available to the Department (inclusive of funds set aside for accounts payable), and accounts receivable which are related to functions and activities acquired by the Corporation from the Department pursuant to this title, including all advance payments.

SEC. 1309. OBLIGATIONS.

42 USC 2297b-8.

(a) **ISSUANCE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Corporation may issue and sell bonds, notes, and other evidences of indebtedness (collectively referred to in this title as “bonds”), except that the Corporation may not issue or sell bonds for the purpose of constructing new uranium enrichment facilities or conducting directly related preconstruction activities. Borrowing under this paragraph during any fiscal year ending before October 1, 1996, shall be subject to approval in appropriation Acts.

(2) **USE OF REVENUES.**—The Corporation may pledge and use its revenues for payment of the principal of and interest on its bonds, for their purchase or redemption, and for other purposes incidental to these functions, including creation of reserve funds and other funds that may be similarly pledged and used.

(3) **AGREEMENTS WITH HOLDERS AND TRUSTEES.**— The Corporation may enter into binding covenants with the holders and trustees of its bonds with respect to

(A) the establishment of reserve and other funds;

(B) stipulations concerning the subsequent issuance of bonds;

and

(C) other matters not inconsistent with this title; that the Corporation determines necessary or desirable to enhance the marketability of the bonds.

(b) **NOT OBLIGATIONS OF UNITED STATES.**—Bonds issued by the Corporation under this section shall not be obligations of, or guaranteed as to principal or interest by, the United States, and the bonds shall so plainly state.

(c) **TERMS AND CONDITIONS.**—

(1) **NEGOTIABLE; MATURITY.**—Bonds issued by the Corporation under this section shall be negotiable instruments unless otherwise specified in the bond and shall mature not more than 50 years after their date of issuance.

(2) **ROLE OF SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY.**—

(A) **RIGHT OF DISAPPROVAL.**—The Corporation may set the terms and conditions of bonds issued under this section, subject to disapproval of such terms and conditions by the Secretary of the Treasury within 5 days after the Secretary of the Treasury is notified of the following terms and conditions of the bonds:

(i) Their forms and denominations.

(ii) The times, amounts, and prices at which they are sold.

(iii) Their rates of interest.

(iv) The terms at which they may be redeemed by the Corporation before maturity.

(v) The priority of their claims on the Corporation's net revenues with respect to principal and interest payments.

(vi) Any other terms and conditions.

(B) INAPPLICABILITY OF RIGHT TO PRESCRIBE

TERMS.—Section 9108(a) of title 31, United States Code, shall not apply to the Corporation.

(d) INAPPLICABILITY OF SECURITIES REQUIREMENTS.—The Corporation shall be considered an executive department of the United States for purposes of section 3(c) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 USC 78c(c)).

(e) INAPPLICABILITY OF FEE.—The Corporation shall not issue or sell any bonds to the Federal Financing Bank.

SEC. 1310. EXEMPTION FROM TAXATION AND PAYMENTS IN LIEU OF TAXES.

42 USC 2297b-9.

(a) EXEMPTION FROM TAXATION.—In order to render financial assistance to those States and localities in which the facilities of the Corporation are located, the Corporation shall, beginning in fiscal year 1998, make payments to State and local governments as provided in this section. These payments shall be in lieu of any and all State and local taxes on the real and personal property of the Corporation. All property of the Corporation is expressly exempted from taxation in any manner or form by any State, county, or other local government entity including State, county, or other local government sales tax.

(b) PAYMENTS IN LIEU OF TAXES.—Beginning in fiscal year 1998, the Corporation shall make annual payments, in amounts determined by the Corporation to be fair and reasonable, to the State and local governmental agencies having tax jurisdiction in any area where facilities of the Corporation are located. In making these determinations, the Corporation shall be guided by the following criteria:

(1) The Corporation shall take into account the customs and practices prevailing in the area with respect to appraisal, assessment, and classification of industrial property and any special considerations extended to large-scale industrial operations.

(2) The payment made to any taxing authority for any period shall not be less than the payments that would have been made to the taxing authority for the same period by the Department and its cost-type contractors on behalf of the Department with respect to property that has been transferred to the Corporation under section 1404 and that would have been attributable to the ownership, management, operation, and maintenance of the Department's uranium enrichment facilities, applying the laws and policies prevailing immediately prior to the transition date.

(c) TIME OF PAYMENTS.—Payments shall be made by the Corporation at the time when payments of taxes by taxpayers to each taxing authority are due and payable.

(d) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT DUE.—The determination by the Corporation of the amounts due under this section shall be final and conclusive.

SEC. 1311. COOPERATION WITH OTHER AGENCIES

42 USC 2297b-10. The Corporation may request to use on a reimbursable basis the available services, equipment, personnel, and facilities of agencies of the United States, and on a similar basis may cooperate with such agencies in the establishment and use of services, equipment, and facilities of the Corporation. Further, the Corporation may confer with and avail itself of the cooperation, services, records, and facilities of State, territorial, municipal, or other local agencies.

SEC. 1312. APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN FEDERAL LAWS.

42 USC 2297b-11. (a) ANTITRUST LAWS.—The Corporation shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with the policies expressed in the following antitrust laws:

(1) The Sherman Act (15 USC 1-7).

(2) The Clayton Act (15 USC 12-27).

(3) Sections 73 and 74 of the Wilson Tariff Act (15 USC 8 and 9).

(b) ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS.—The Corporation shall be subject to, and comply with, all Federal and State, interstate, and local environmental laws and requirements, both substantive and procedural, in the same manner, and to the same extent, as any person who is subject to such laws and requirements. For purposes of enforcing any such law or substantive or procedural requirements (including any injunctive relief, administrative order, or civil or administrative penalty or fine) against the Corporation, the United States expressly waives any immunity otherwise applicable to the Corporation. For the purposes of this subsection, the term “person” means an individual, trust, firm, joint stock company, corporation, partnership, association, State, municipality, or political subdivision of a State.

(c) OSHA REQUIREMENTS.—Notwithstanding sections 3(5), 4(b)(1), and 19 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 USC 652(5), 653(b) (1), and 668)), the Corporation shall be subject to, and comply with, such Act and all regulations and standards promulgated thereunder in the same manner, and to the same extent, as an employer is subject to such Act. For the purposes of enforcing such Act (including any injunctive relief, administrative order, or civil, administrative, or criminal penalty or fine) against the Corporation, the United States expressly waives any immunity otherwise applicable to the Corporation.

(d) LABOR STANDARDS.—The Act of March 3, 1931 (known as the Davis-Bacon Act) (40 USC 276a et seq.) and the Service Contract Act of 1965 (41 USC 351 et seq.) shall apply to the Corporation. All laborers and mechanics employed on the construction, alteration, or repair of projects funded, in whole or in part, by the Corporation shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a similar character in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with such Act of March 3, 1931. The Secretary of Labor shall have, with respect to the labor standards specified in this subsection, the authority and functions set forth in Reorganization Plan Numbered 14 of 1950 (15 F.R. 3176, 64 Stat. 1267) and the Act of June 13, 1934 (40 USC 276c).

(e) ENERGY REORGANIZATION ACT REQUIREMENTS.—The Corporation is subject to the provisions of section 210 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5850) to the same extent as an

employer subject to such section, and, with respect to the operation of the facilities leased by the Corporation, section 206 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5846) shall apply to the directors and officers of the Corporation.

(f) EXEMPTION FROM FEDERAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS.—The Corporation shall not be subject to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 USC 471 et seq.).

SEC. 1313. SECURITY.

42 USC 2297b-12. Any references to the term “Commission” or to the Department in sections 161k., 221a., and 230 shall be considered to include the Corporation.

SEC. 1314. CONTROL OF INFORMATION.

42 USC 2297b-13. (a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the Corporation may protect trade secrets and commercial or financial information to the same extent as a privately owned corporation.

(b) OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.—Section 552(d) of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to the Corporation, and such information shall be subject to the applicable provisions of law protecting the confidentiality of trade secrets and business and financial information, including section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

SEC. 1315. TRANSITION.

42 USC 2297b-14. President. (a) TRANSITION MANAGER.—Within 30 days after the date of the enactment of this title, the President shall appoint a Transition Manager, who shall serve at the pleasure of the President until a quorum of the Board has been appointed and confirmed in accordance with section 1304.

(b) POWERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Until a quorum of the Board has qualified, the Transition Manager shall exercise the powers and duties of the Board and shall be responsible for taking all actions needed to effect the transfer of the uranium enrichment enterprise from the Secretary to the Corporation on the transition date.

(2) CONTINUATION UNTIL BOARD HAS QUORUM.—In the event that a quorum of the Board has not qualified by the transition date, the Transition Manager shall continue to exercise the powers and duties of the Board until a quorum has qualified.

(c) RATIFICATION OF TRANSITION MANAGER’S ACTIONS.—All actions taken by the Transition Manager before the qualification of a quorum of the Board shall be subject to ratification by the Board.

(d) RESPONSIBILITIES OF SECRETARY.—Before the transition date, the Secretary shall—

(1) continue to be responsible for the management and operation of the uranium enrichment plants;

(2) provide funds, to the extent provided in appropriations Acts, to the Transition Manager to pay salaries and expenses;

(3) delegate Department employees to assist the Transition Manager in meeting his responsibilities under this section; and

(4) assist and cooperate with the Transition Manager in preparing for the transfer of the uranium enrichment enterprise to the Corporation on the transition date.

(e) TRANSITION DATE.—The transition date shall be July 1, 1993.

(f) **DETAIL OF PERSONNEL.**—For the purpose of continuity of operations, maintenance, and authority, the Department shall detail, for up to 18 months after the date of the enactment of this title, appropriate Department personnel as may be required in an acting capacity, until such time as a Board is confirmed and top officers of the Corporation are hired. The Corporation shall reimburse the Department and its contractors for the detail of such personnel.

SEC. 1316. WORKING CAPITAL ACCOUNT

42 USC 2297b-15. There shall be established within the Corporation a Working Capital Account in which the Corporation may retain all revenue necessary for legitimate business expenses, or investments, related to carrying out its purposes.

CHAPTER 24—RIGHTS, PRIVILEGES, AND ASSETS OF THE CORPORATION

SEC. 1401. MARKETING AND CONTRACTING AUTHORITY.

42 USC 2297c. (a)³⁰⁴ ³⁰⁵ **EXCLUSIVE MARKETING AGENT.**—The Corporation shall act as the exclusive marketing agent on behalf of the United States Government for entering into contracts for providing enriched uranium (including low-enriched uranium derived from highly enriched uranium) and uranium enrichment and related services. The Department may not market enriched uranium (including low-enriched uranium derived from highly enriched uranium), or uranium enrichment and related services, after the transition date.

(b) **TRANSFER OF CONTRACTS.**

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), all contracts, agreements, and leases with the Department, including all uranium enrichment contracts and power purchase contracts, that have been executed by the Department before the transition date and that relate to uranium enrichment and related services shall transfer to the Corporation.

(2) **EXCEPTIONS.**

(A) **TVA SETTLEMENT.**—The rights and responsibilities of the Department under the settlement agreement with the Tennessee Valley Authority, filed on December 18, 1987, with the United States Court of Federal Claims,³⁰⁶ shall not transfer to the Corporation.

(B) **NONTRANSFERABLE POWER CONTRACTS.**—If the Secretary determines that a power purchase contract executed by the Department prior to the transition date cannot be transferred under its terms, the Secretary may continue to receive power under the contract and resell such power to the Corporation at cost.

³⁰⁴Added by Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2934)

³⁰⁵**Section will be repealed on privatization date.** Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides:

Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297–2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date.

(The “privatization date” is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

³⁰⁶Public Law 102-572, Title IX, §902(b)(1), 106 Stat. 4516; Oct. 29, 1992 struck “United States Claims Court” and inserted “Court of Federal Claims.”

(C) NONPOWER APPLICATIONS.—Contracts for enriched uranium and uranium services in existence as of the date of the enactment of this title for research and development or other nonpower applications shall remain with the Department. At the request of the Department, the Corporation, in consultation with the Department, may enter into such contracts it determines to be appropriate.³⁰⁷

SEC. 1402. PRICING.

42 USC 2297c-1.

(a) SERVICES PROVIDED TO COMMERCIAL CUSTOMERS.

—The Corporation shall establish prices for its products, materials, and services provided to customers other than the Department on a basis that will allow it to attain the normal business objectives of a profitmaking corporation.

(b) SERVICES PROVIDED TO DOE.—The Corporation shall charge prices to the Department for uranium enrichment services provided under section 1303(9) on a basis that will allow it to recover its costs, on a yearly basis, for providing products, materials, and services, and provide for a reasonable profit.

SEC. 1403. LEASING OF GASEOUS DIFFUSION FACILITIES OF DEPARTMENT.

42 USC 2297c-2.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall lease the Paducah Gaseous Diffusion Plant in Paducah, Kentucky, the Portsmouth Gaseous Diffusion Plant in Piketon, Ohio, and related property of the Department, for a period of 6 years from the transition date. Thereafter, the Corporation shall have the exclusive option to lease such facilities and related property for additional periods.

(b) TERMS OF LEASE.—The Corporation and the Department shall set mutually agreeable terms for a lease under subsection (a), including specifying annual payments to the Department by the Corporation to be made. The amount of annual payments shall be equal to the cost incurred by the Department in administering the lease and providing services related to the lease to the Corporation (excluding depreciation and imputed interest on original plant investments in the Department's gaseous diffusion plants and costs under subsection (d)).

(c) EXCLUSION OF FACILITIES FOR PRODUCTION OF HIGHLY ENRICHED URANIUM.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to Department facilities necessary for the production of highly enriched uranium. The Secretary may grant to the Corporation access to such facilities for purposes other than the production of highly enriched uranium.

(d) DOE RESPONSIBILITY FOR PREEXISTING CONDITIONS.—The payment of any costs of decontamination and decommissioning, response actions, or corrective actions with respect to conditions existing before the transition date, in connection with property

³⁰⁷The bracketed words "United States Court of Federal Claims" were inserted in subsec. (B)(2)(A) of this section on the authority of § 902(b)(1) of Act Oct. 29, 1992, Public Law 102-572, which appears as 28 USCS § 171 note, and which provides that reference to the United States Claims Court in any Federal law or document shall be deemed to refer to the United States Court of Federal Claims.

Repeal of section as of privatization date. Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides: "Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297–2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date." (The "privatization date" is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

of the Department leased under subsection (a), shall remain the sole responsibility of the Department.

(e) ENVIRONMENTAL AUDIT.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, shall conduct a comprehensive environmental audit identifying environmental conditions that will remain the responsibility of the Department pursuant to subsection (d) after the transition date. Such audit shall be completed no later than the transition date.

(f) TREATMENT UNDER PRICE-ANDERSON PROVISIONS.—Any lease executed between the Secretary and the Corporation under this section shall be deemed to be a contract for purposes of section 170d.

(g) WAIVER OF EIS REQUIREMENT.—The execution of the lease by the Corporation and the Department shall not be considered a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment for purposes of section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332).

SEC. 1404. CAPITAL STRUCTURE OF CORPORATION.

42 USC 2297c-3.

(a) CAPITAL STOCK.—

(1) ISSUANCE TO SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY.— The Corporation shall issue capital stock representing an equity investment equal to the greater of—

(A) \$3,000,000,000; or

(B) the book value of assets transferred to the Corporation, as reported in the Uranium Enrichment Annual Report for fiscal year 1991, modified to reflect continued depreciation and other usual changes that occur up to the transfer date.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall hold such stock for the United States, except that all rights and duties pertaining to management of the Corporation shall remain vested in the Board.

(2) RESTRICTION ON TRANSFERS OF STOCK BY UNITED STATES.—The capital stock of the Corporation shall not be sold, transferred, or conveyed by the United States, except to carry out the privatization of the Corporation under section 1502.

(3) ANNUAL ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall annually assess the value of the stock held by the Secretary under paragraph (1) and submit to the Congress a report setting forth such value. The annual assessment of the Secretary shall be subject to review by an independent auditor.

(b) PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS.—The Corporation shall pay into miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury of the United States or such other fund as is provided by law, dividends on the capital stock, out of earnings of the Corporation, as a return on the investment represented by such stock. Until privatization occurs under section 1502, the Corporation shall pay as dividends to the Treasury of the United States all net revenues remaining at the end of each fiscal year not required for operating expenses or for deposit into the Working Capital Account established in section 1316.

(c) PROHIBITION ON ADDITIONAL FEDERAL ASSISTANCE.—Except as otherwise specifically provided in this title, the Corporation shall receive no appropriations, loans, or other financial assistance from the Federal Government.

(d) **SOLE RECOVERY OF UNRECOVERED COSTS.**—Receipt by the United States of the proceeds from the sale of stock issued by the Corporation under subsection (a)(1), and the dividends paid under subsection (b), shall constitute the sole recovery by the United States of previously unrecovered costs (including depreciation and imputed interest on original plant investments in the Department’s gaseous diffusion plants) that have been incurred by the United States for uranium enrichment activities prior to the transition date.

SEC. 1405. PATENTS AND INVENTIONS.

42 USC 2297c-4. The Corporation may at any time apply to the Department for a patent license for the use of an invention or discovery useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy covered by a patent when the patent has not been declared to be affected with the public interest under section 153a. and when use of the patent is within the Corporation’s authority. An application shall constitute an application under section 153c. subject to section 153c., d., e., f., g., and h.

SEC. 1406. LIABILITIES.

42 USC 2297c-5. (a) **LIABILITIES BASED ON OPERATIONS BEFORE TRANSITION.**—Except as otherwise provided in this title, all liabilities attributable to operation of the uranium enrichment enterprise before the transition date shall remain direct liabilities of the Department.

(b) **JUDGMENTS BASED ON OPERATIONS BEFORE TRANSITION.**— Any judgment entered against the Corporation imposing liability arising out of the operation of the uranium enrichment enterprise before the transition date shall be considered a judgment against and shall be payable solely by the Department.

(c) **REPRESENTATION.**—With regard to any claim seeking to impose liability under subsection (a) or (b), the United States shall be represented by the Department of Justice.

(d) **JUDGMENTS BASED ON OPERATIONS AFTER TRANSITION.**—Any judgment entered against the Corporation arising from operations of the Corporation on or after the transition date shall be payable solely by the Corporation from its own funds. The Corporation shall not be considered a Federal agency for purposes of chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code.

SEC. 1407. TRANSFER OF URANIUM INVENTORIES.

42 USC 2297c-6. The Secretary shall transfer to the Corporation without charge all raw and low-enriched uranium inventories of the Department necessary for the fulfillment of contracts transferred under section 1401(b).

SEC. 1408. PURCHASE OF HIGHLY ENRICHED URANIUM FROM FORMER SOVIET UNION

42 USC 2297c-7. (a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Corporation is authorized to negotiate the purchase of all highly enriched uranium made available by any State of the former Soviet Union under a government-to-government agreement or shall assume the obligations of the Department under any contractual agreement that has been reached with any such State or any private entity before the transition date. The Corporation may only purchase this material so long as the quality of the material can be made suitable for use in commercial reactors.

(b) **ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL USE.**—The Corporation shall prepare an assessment of the potential use of highly enriched uranium in the business operations of the Corporation.

(c) **PLAN FOR BLENDING AND CONVERSION.**—In the event that the agreement under subsection (a) provides for the Corporation to provide for the blending and conversion the assessment shall include a plan for such blending and conversion. The plan shall determine the least-cost approach to providing blending and conversion services, compatible with environmental, safety, security, and nonproliferation requirements. The plan shall include a competitive process that the Corporation shall use for selecting a provider of such services, including the public solicitation of proposals from the private sector to allow a determination of the least-cost approach.

(d) **MINIMIZATION OF IMPACT ON DOMESTIC INDUSTRIES.**—The Corporation shall seek to minimize the impact on domestic industries (including uranium mining) of the sale of low-enriched uranium derived from highly enriched uranium.

CHAPTER 25—PRIVATIZATION OF THE CORPORATION

SEC. 1501. STRATEGIC PLAN FOR PRIVATIZATION.

42 USC 2297d.

(a)^{308 309} **IN GENERAL.**—Within 2 years after the transition date, the Corporation shall prepare a strategic plan for transferring ownership of the Corporation to private investors. The Corporation shall revise the plan as needed.

(b) **CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF TRANSFERRING OWNERSHIP.**—The plan shall include consideration of alternative means for transferring ownership of the Corporation to private investors, including public stock offering, private placement, or merger or acquisition. The plan may call for the phased transfer of ownership or for complete transfer at a single point of time. If the plan calls for phased transfer of ownership, then—

- (1) privatization shall be deemed to occur when 100 percent of ownership has been transferred to private investors;
- (2) prior to privatization, such stock shall be nonvoting stock; and
- (3) at the time of privatization, such stock shall convert to voting stock.

(c) **EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATION.**—The plan shall evaluate the relative merits of the alternatives considered and the estimated return on the Government's investment in the Corporation achievable through each alternative. The plan shall include the Corporation's recommendation on its preferred means of privatization.

(d) **TRANSMITTAL.**—The Corporation shall transmit copies of the strategic plan for privatization to the President and Congress upon completion.

SEC. 1502. PRIVATIZATION.

42 USC 2297d-1.

(a) **IMPLEMENTATION.**—Subsequent to transmitting a plan for privatization pursuant to section 1501, and subject to subsections (b) and (c), the Corporation may implement the privatization plan if the

³⁰⁸ Added by Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2937)

³⁰⁹ **Section will be repealed on privatization date.** Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides:

Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297–2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date.

(The “privatization date” is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

Corporation determines, in consultation with appropriate agencies of the United States, that privatization will—

- (1) result in a return to the United States at least equal to the net present value of the Corporation;
- (2) not result in the Corporation being owned, controlled, or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or a foreign government;
- (3) not be inimical to the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security; and
- (4) provide reasonable assurance that adequate enrichment capacity will remain available to meet the domestic electric utility industry.

(b) REQUIREMENT OF PRESIDENTIAL APPROVAL.—The Corporation may not implement the privatization plan without the approval of the President.

(c) NOTIFICATION OF CONGRESS AND GAO EVALUATION.—The Corporation shall notify the Congress of its intent to implement the privatization plan. Within 30 days of notification, the Comptroller General shall submit a report to Congress evaluating the extent to which—

- (1) the privatization plan would result in any ongoing obligation or undue cost to the Federal Government; and
- (2) the revenues gained by the Federal Government under the privatization plan would represent at least the net present value of the Corporation.

(d) PERIOD FOR CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW.—The Corporation may not implement the privatization plan less than 60 days after notification of the Congress.

(e) DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS.—Proceeds from the sale of capital stock of the Corporation under this section shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury.

CHAPTER 26—AVLIS AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGIES FOR URANIUM ENRICHMENT

SEC. 1601. ASSESSMENT BY UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION.

42 USC 2297e.

(a)^{310 311} IN GENERAL.—The Corporation shall prepare an assessment of the economic viability of proceeding with the commercialization of AVLIS and alternative technologies for uranium enrichment in accordance with this chapter. The assessment shall include—

- (1) an evaluation of market conditions together with a marketing strategy;
- (2) an analysis of the economic viability of competing enrichment technologies;

³¹⁰Added by Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2939)

³¹¹**Section will be repealed on privatization date.** Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides:

Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297–2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date.

(The “privatization date” is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

(3) an identification of predeployment and capital requirements for the commercialization of AVLIS and alternative technologies for uranium enrichment;

(4) an estimate of potential earnings from the licensing of AVLIS and alternative technologies for uranium enrichment to a private government sponsored corporation;

(5) an analysis of outstanding and potential patent and related claims with respect to AVLIS and alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, and a plan for resolving such claims; and

(6) a contingency plan for providing enriched uranium and related services in the event that deployment of AVLIS and alternative technologies for uranium enrichment is determined not to be economically viable.

(b) DETERMINATION BY CORPORATION TO PROCEED WITH COMMERCIALIZATION OF AVLIS OR ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGIES FOR URANIUM ENRICHMENT.—The succeeding sections of this chapter shall apply only to the extent the Corporation determines in its business judgment, on the basis of the assessment prepared under subsection (a), to proceed with the commercialization of AVLIS or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment.

SEC. 1602. TRANSFER OF RIGHTS AND PROPERTY TO UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION

42 USC 2297e-1.

(a) EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO COMMERCIALIZE.—The Corporation shall have the exclusive commercial right to deploy and use any AVLIS patents, processes, and technical information owned or controlled by the Government, upon completion of a royalty agreement with the Department.

(b) TRANSFER OF RELATED PROPERTY TO CORPORATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—TO the extent requested by the Corporation, the President shall transfer without charge to the Corporation all of the Department's right, title, or interest in and to property owned by the Department, or by the United States but under control or custody of the Department, that is directly related to and materially useful in the performance of the Corporation's purposes regarding AVLIS and alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, including—

(A) facilities, equipment, and materials for research, development, and demonstration activities; and

(B) all other facilities, equipment, materials, processes, patents, technical information of any kind, contracts, agreements, and leases.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Facilities, real estate, improvements, and equipment related to the gaseous diffusion, and gas centrifuge, uranium enrichment programs of the Department shall not transfer under paragraph (1)(B).

(3) EXPIRATION OF TRANSFER AUTHORITY.—The President's authority to transfer property under this subsection shall expire upon privatization under section 1502.

(c) LIABILITY FOR PATENT AND RELATED CLAIMS.—With respect to any right, title, or interest provided to the Corporation under subsection (a) or (b), the Corporation shall have sole liability for any payments made or awards under section 157b.(3), or any settlements or judgments involving claims for alleged patent infringement. Any royalty

agreement under subsection (a) shall provide for a reduction of royalty payments to the Department to offset any payments, awards, settlements, or judgments under this subsection.

SEC. 1603. PREDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES BY UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION

42 USC 2297e-2.

The Corporation may begin activities necessary to prepare AVLIS or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment for commercialization including—

- (1) completion of preapplication activities with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission;
- (2) preparation of a transition plan to move AVLIS or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment from the laboratory to the marketplace;
- (3) confirmation of technical performance;
- (4) validation of economic projections;
- (5) completion of feasibility and risk studies;
- (6) initiation of preliminary plant design and engineering; and
- (7) site selection, site characterization, and environmental documentation activities on the basis of site evaluations and recommendations prepared for the Department by the Argonne National Laboratory.

SEC. 1604. UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION SPONSORSHIP OF PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT CORPORATION TO CONSTRUCT AVLIS AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGIES FOR URANIUM ENRICHMENT.

42 USC 2297e-3.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Corporation determines to proceed with the commercialization of AVLIS or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment under this chapter, the Corporation may provide for the establishment of a private for-profit corporation, which shall have as its initial purpose the construction of a uranium enrichment facility using AVLIS technology or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment.

(2) PROCESS OF ORGANIZATION.—For purposes of the establishment of the private corporation under paragraph (1), the Corporation shall appoint not less than 3 persons to be incorporators. The incorporators so appointed shall each sign the articles of incorporation and shall serve as the initial board of directors until the members of the 1st regular board of directors shall have been appointed and elected. Such incorporators shall take whatever actions are necessary or appropriate to establish the private corporation, including the filing of articles of incorporation in such jurisdiction as the incorporators determine to be appropriate. The incorporators shall also develop a plan for the issuance by the private corporation of voting common stock to the public, which plan shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) LEGAL STATUS OF PRIVATE CORPORATION.—

(1) NOT FEDERAL AGENCY.—The private corporation established under subsection (a) shall not be an agency, instrumentality, or establishment of the United States Government and shall not be a Government corporation or Government controlled corporation.

(2) NO RECOURSE AGAINST UNITED STATES.—Obligations of the private corporation established under subsection (a) shall not be obligations of, or guaranteed as to principal or interest by, the Corporation or the United States, and the obligations shall so plainly state.

(3) NO CLAIMS COURT JURISDICTION.—NO action under section 1491 of title 28, United States Code, shall be allowable against the United States based on the actions of the private corporation established under subsection (a).

(c) TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN UNITED STATES
ENRICHMENT CORPORATION AND PRIVATE CORPORATION;—

(1) GRANTS FROM USEC.—The Corporation may make grants to the private corporation established under subsection (a) from amounts available in the AVLIS Commercialization Fund. Such grants shall be used by the private corporation to carry out any remaining predeployment activity assigned to the private corporation by the Corporation. Such grants may not be used for the costs of constructing an AVLIS, or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, production facility or engaging in directly related preconstruction activities (other than such assigned predeployment activities). The aggregate amount of such grants shall not exceed \$364,000,000.

(2) LICENSING AGREEMENT.—The Corporation shall license to the private corporation established under subsection (a) the rights, titles, and interests provided to the Corporation under section 1602. The licensing agreement shall require the private corporation to make periodic payments to the Corporation in an amount that is not less than the aggregate amounts paid by the Corporation during the period involved under subsections (a) and (c) of section 1602.

(3) PURCHASE AGREEMENT.—The Corporation may enter into a commitment to purchase all enriched uranium produced at an AVLIS, or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, facility of the private corporation established under subsection (a) at a price negotiated by the 2 corporations that—

(A) provides the private corporation with a reasonable return on its investment; and

(B) is less costly than enriched uranium available from other sources.

(4) ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE.—The Corporation may provide to the private corporation established under subsection (a), on a reimbursable basis, such additional personnel, services, and equipment as the 2 corporations may determine to be appropriate.

**SEC. 1605. AVLIS COMMERCIALIZATION FUND WITHIN
UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT CORPORATION.**

42 USC 2297e-4.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Corporation may establish within the Corporation an AVLIS Commercialization Fund, which shall consist of not more than \$364,000,000 paid into the Fund by the Corporation from amounts provided in appropriation Acts for such purposes and from the retained earnings of the Corporation.

(b) EXPENDITURES FROM FUND.—Amounts in the AVLIS Commercialization Fund shall be available for—

(1) expenses of the Corporation in preparing the assessment under section 1601;

- (2) expenses of predeployment activities under section 1603; and
- (3) grants to the private corporation under section 1604.

(c) LIMITATIONS.—

(1) EXCLUSIVE SOURCE OF FUNDS.—The Corporation may not incur any obligation, or expend any amount, with respect to AVLIS or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, except from amounts available in the AVLIS Commercialization Fund.

(2) UNAVAILABLE FOR CONSTRUCTION COSTS.—No amount may be used from the AVLIS Commercialization Fund for the costs of constructing an AVLIS, or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, production facility or engaging in directly related preconstruction activities (other than activities specified in subsection (b)).

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated \$364,000,000 from the Uranium Enrichment Special Fund for purposes of this section.

(e) COST REPORT.—On the basis of the assessment under section 1601(a)(3), the Corporation shall submit to the Congress a report on the capital requirements for commercialization of AVLIS.

SEC. 1606. DEPARTMENT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE.

42 USC 2297e-5. If requested by the Corporation, the Secretary shall provide, on a reimbursable basis, research and development of AVLIS and alternative technologies for uranium enrichment.

SEC. 1607. SITE SELECTION.

42 USC 2297e-6. This chapter shall not prejudice consideration of the site of an existing uranium enrichment facility as a candidate site for future expansion or replacement of uranium enrichment capacity through AVLIS or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment. Selection of a site for the AVLIS, or alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, facility shall be made on a competitive basis, taking into consideration economic performance, environmental compatibility, and use of any existing uranium enrichment facilities.

SEC. 1608. EXCLUSION FROM PRICE-ANDERSON COVERAGE.

42 USC 2297e-7. Section 170 shall not apply to any license under section 53, 63, or 103 for a uranium enrichment facility constructed after the date of the enactment of this title.

CHAPTER 27—LICENSING AND REGULATION OF URANIUM ENRICHMENT FACILITIES

SEC. 1701. GASEOUS DIFFUSION FACILITIES

42 USC 2297f.

(a)^{312 313} ISSUANCE OF STANDARDS.—Within 2 years after the date of the enactment of this title [enacted October 24, 1992], the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall establish by regulation such standards as are necessary to govern the gaseous diffusion uranium enrichment facilities of the Department in order to protect the public health and safety from radiological hazard and provide for the common defense and security. Regulations promulgated pursuant to this subsection shall, among other things, require that adequate safeguards (within the meaning of section 147) are in place.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the date on which a certificate of compliance is issued under subsection (c), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in consultation with the Department and the Environmental Protection Agency, shall report to the Congress on the status of health, safety, and environmental conditions at the gaseous diffusion uranium enrichment facilities of the Department.

(2) REQUIRED DETERMINATION.—Such report shall include a determination regarding whether the gaseous diffusion uranium enrichment facilities of the Department are in compliance with the standards established under subsection (a) and all applicable laws.

(c) CERTIFICATION PROCESS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall establish a certification process to ensure that the Corporation complies with standards established under subsection (a).

(2) PERIODIC APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.—The Corporation shall apply to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for a certificate of compliance under paragraph (1) periodically, as determined by the Commission, but not less than every 5 years. The Commission shall review any such application and any determination made under subsection (b)(2) shall be based on the results of any such review.³¹⁴

(3) TREATMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.—The requirement for a certificate of compliance under paragraph (1) shall be in lieu of any requirement for a license for any gaseous diffusion facility of the Department leased by the Corporation.

(4) NRC REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission, in consultation with the Environmental Protection Agency, shall

³¹² Added by Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2951); October 24, 1992; as amended by Public Law 104-134, Title III, Chapter 1, Subchapter A, sec. 3116(b)(3), (110 Stat. 1321-349); April 26, 1996; Public Law 105-362, Title II, sec. 1202 (112 Stat. 3292), November 10, 1998.

³¹³ **Section will be repealed on privatization date.** Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides:

Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297-2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date.

(The “privatization date” is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

³¹⁴ As amended April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(b)(3), 110 Stat. 1321-349; Nov. 10, 1998, Public Law 105-362, Title XII, sec. 1202, 112 Stat. 3292.

review the operations of the Corporation with respect to any gaseous diffusion uranium enrichment facilities of the Department leased by the Corporation to ensure that public health and safety are adequately protected.

(B) **ACCESS TO FACILITIES AND INFORMATION.**—The Corporation and the Department shall cooperate fully with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency and shall provide the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency with the ready access to the facilities, personnel, and information the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency consider necessary to carry out their responsibilities under this subsection. A contractor operating a Corporation facility for the Corporation shall provide the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency with ready access to the facilities, personnel, and information of the contractor as the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency consider necessary to carry out their responsibilities under this subsection.

(C) **LIMITATION.**—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall limit its finding under subsection (b)(2) to a determination of whether the facilities are in compliance with the standards established under subsection (a).

(d) **REQUIREMENT FOR OPERATION.**—The gaseous diffusion uranium enrichment facilities of the Department may not be operated by the Corporation unless the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, in consultation with the Environmental Protection Agency, makes a determination of compliance under subsection (b) or approves a plan prepared by the Department for achieving compliance required under subsection (b).

SEC. 1702. LICENSING OF OTHER TECHNOLOGIES.

42 USC 2297f-1.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Corporation facilities using alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, including than AVLIS, shall be licensed under sections 53, 63, and 193.³¹⁵

(b) **COSTS FOR DECONTAMINATION AND DECOMMISSIONING.**—The Corporation shall provide for the costs of decontamination and decommissioning of any Corporation facilities described in subsection (a) in accordance with the requirements of the amendments made by section 5 of the Solar, Wind, Waste, and Geothermal Power Production Act of 1990.

SEC. 1703. REGULATION OF RESTRICTED DATA.

42 USC 2297f-2.

The Corporation shall be subject to this Act with respect to the use of, or access to, Restricted Data to the same extent as any private corporation.

³¹⁵Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subchapter A, § 3116(b)(4), (110 Stat. 1321-349), April 26, 1996.

CHAPTER 28—DECONTAMINATION AND DECOMMISSIONING

SEC. 1801. URANIUM ENRICHMENT DECONTAMINATION AND DECOMMISSIONING FUND

42 USC 2297g.

(a)^{316 317} ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States an account to be known as the Uranium Enrichment Decontamination and Decommissioning Fund (referred to in this chapter as the “Fund”). The Fund, and any amounts deposited in it, including any interest earned thereon, shall be available to the Secretary subject to appropriations for the exclusive purpose of carrying out this chapter.

(b) ADMINISTRATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall hold the Fund and, after consultation with the Secretary, annually report to the Congress on the financial condition and operations of the Fund during the preceding fiscal year.

(2) INVESTMENTS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall invest amounts contained within the Fund in obligations of the United State—

(A) having maturities determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be appropriate for what the Department determines to be the needs of the Fund; and

(B) bearing interest at rates determined to be appropriate by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to these obligations.

SEC. 1802. DEPOSITS.

42 USC 2297g-1.

(a) AMOUNT.—The Fund shall consist of deposits in the amount of \$488,333,333³¹⁸ per fiscal year (to be annually adjusted for inflation using the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor) as provided in this section.

(b) SOURCE.—Deposits described in subsection (a) shall be from the following sources:

(1) Sums collected pursuant to subsection (c).

(2) Appropriations made pursuant to subsection (d).

(c) SPECIAL ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary shall collect a special assessment from domestic utilities. The total amount collected for a fiscal year shall not exceed \$160,000,000 (to be annually adjusted for inflation using the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor). The amount collected from each utility pursuant to this subsection on for a fiscal year shall be in the same ratio to the amount required under subsection (a) to be deposited for such fiscal year as the total amount of separative work units such utility has purchased from the Department of Energy for the purpose of commercial electricity generation, before the date of the enactment of this title, bears to the total

³¹⁶Added by Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2953)

³¹⁷**Section will be repealed on privatization date.** Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 1, Subch A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides:
Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297–2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date.

(The “privatization date” is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

³¹⁸Public Law 105-388 (112 Stat. 3485), Nov. 13, 1998 struck “\$488,333,333”.

amount of separative work units purchased from the Department of Energy for all purposes (including units purchased or produced for defense purposes) before the date of the enactment of this title. For purposes of this subsection—

(1) a utility shall be considered to have purchased a separative work unit from the Department if such separative work unit was produced by the Department, but purchased by the utility from another source; and

(2) a utility shall not be considered to have purchased a separative work unit from the Department if such separative work unit was purchased by the utility, but sold to another source.

(d) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Fund, for the period encompassing 15 years after the date of the enactment of this title, such sums as are necessary to ensure that the amount required under subsection (a) is deposited for each fiscal year.

(e) **TERMINATION OF ASSESSMENTS.**—The collection of amounts under subsection (c) shall cease after the earlier of—

(1) 16 years after the date of the enactment of this title; or

(2) the collection of \$2,260,000,000 (to be annually adjusted for inflation using the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor) under such subsection.

(f) **CONTINUATION OF DEPOSITS.**—Except as provided in subsection (e), deposits shall continue to be made into the Fund under subsection (d) for the period specified in such subsection.

(g) **TREATMENT OF ASSESSMENT.**—Any special assessment levied under this section on domestic utilities for the decontamination and decommissioning of the Department's gaseous diffusion enrichment facilities shall be deemed a necessary and reasonable current cost of fuel and shall be fully recoverable in rates in all jurisdictions in the same manner as the utility's other fuel cost.

SEC. 1803. DEPARTMENT FACILITIES

42 USC 2297g-2.

(a) **STUDY BY NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.**—The National Academy of Sciences shall conduct a study and provide recommendations for reducing costs associated with decontamination and decommissioning, and shall report its findings to the Congress within 3 years after the date of the enactment of this title. Such report shall include a determination of the decontamination and decommissioning required for each facility shall identify alternative methods, using different technologies, shall include sit-specific surveys of the actual contamination, and shall provide estimated costs of those activities.

(b) **PAYMENT OF DECONTAMINATION AND DECOMMISSIONING COSTS.**—The costs of all decontamination and decommissioning activities of the Department shall be paid from the Fund until such time as the Secretary certifies and the Congress concurs, by law, that such activities are complete.

(c) **PAYMENT OF REMEDIAL ACTION COSTS.**—The annual cost of remedial action at the Department's gaseous diffusion facilities shall be paid from the Fund to the extent the amount available in the Fund is sufficient. To the extent the amount in the Fund is insufficient, the Department shall be responsible for the cost of remedial action. No provision of this title may be construed to relieve in any way the

responsibility or liability of the Department for remedial action under applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.

SEC. 1804. EMPLOYEE PROVISIONS.

42 USC 2297g-3. All laborers and mechanics employed by contractors or subcontractors in the performance of decontamination or decommissioning of uranium enrichment facilities of the Department shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a similar character in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Act of March 3, 1931 (known as the Davis-Bacon Act) (40 USC 276a et seq.). The Secretary of Labor shall have, with respect to the labor standards specified in this section, the authority and functions set forth in Reorganization Plan Numbered 14 of 1950 (15 FR 3176, 64 Stat. 1267) and the Act of June 13, 1934 (40 USC 276c). This section may not be construed to require the contracting out of activities associated with the decontamination or decommissioning of uranium enrichment facilities.

SEC. 1805. REPORTS TO CONGRESS.

42 USC 2297g-4. Within 3 years after the date of the enactment of this title, and at least once every 3 years thereafter, the Secretary shall report to the Congress on progress under this chapter. The 5th report submitted under this section shall contain recommendations of the Secretary for the reauthorization of the program and Fund under this title.

TITLE III—RESCISSIONS AND OFFSETS

**CHAPTER 1—ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
URANIUM ENRICHMENT CAPACITY**

**SUBCHAPTER A—UNITED STATES ENRICHMENT
CORPORATION PRIVATIZATION**

SEC. 3101. SHORT TITLE.

42 USC 2011 note. This subchapter may be cited as the “USEC Privatization Act.”³¹⁹ ³²⁰

USEC Privatization **SEC. 3102. DEFINITIONS.**

Act.

For purposes of this subchapter:

42 USC 2297h.

(1) The term “AVLIS” means atomic vapor laser isotope separation technology.

(2) The term “Corporation” means the United States Enrichment Corporation and, unless the context otherwise requires, includes the private corporation and any successor thereto following privatization.

(3) The term “gaseous diffusion plants” means the Paducah Gaseous Diffusion Plant at Paducah, Kentucky and the Portsmouth Gaseous Diffusion Plant at Piketon, Ohio.

(4) The term “highly enriched uranium” means uranium enriched to 20 percent or more of the uranium-235 isotope.

³¹⁹This section was enacted as part of the USEC Privatization Act (Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch. 1, Subch. A, 110 Stat. 1321-335) and not as part of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, which generally comprises this chapter.

³²⁰**Section will be repealed on privatization date.** Act April 26, 1996, Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch. 1, Subch A, § 3116(a), 110 Stat. 1321-349, provides:

Chapters 22 through 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297–2297e-7) are repealed as of the privatization date.

(The “privatization date” is defined at 42 USCS § 2297h(9) as the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the United States Enrichment Corporation has been transferred to private investors.)

(5) The term “low-enriched uranium” means uranium enriched to less than 20 percent of the uranium-235 isotope, including that which is derived from highly enriched uranium.

(6) The term “low-level radioactive waste” has the meaning given such term in section 2(9) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021b(9)).

(7) The term “private corporation” means the corporation established under section 3105.

(8) The term “privatization” means the transfer of ownership of the Corporation to private investors.

(9) The term “privatization date” means the date on which 100 percent of the ownership of the Corporation has been transferred to private investors.

(10) The term “public offering” means an underwritten offering to the public of the common stock of the private corporation pursuant to section 3104.

(11) The “Russian HEU Agreement” means the Agreement Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Russian Federation Concerning the Disposition of Highly Enriched Uranium Extracted from Nuclear Weapons, dated February 18, 1993.

(12) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

(13) The “Suspension Agreement” means the Agreement to Suspend the Antidumping Investigation on Uranium from the Russian Federation, as amended.

(14) The term “uranium enrichment” means the separation of uranium of a given isotopic content into 2 components, 1 having a higher percentage of a fissile isotope and 1 having a lower percentage.

SEC. 3103. SALE OF THE CORPORATION.

42 USC 2297h-1.

(a) Authorization.—The Board of Directors of the Corporation, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall transfer the interest of the United States in the United States Enrichment Corporation to the private sector in a manner that provides for the long-term viability of the Corporation, provides for the continuation by the Corporation of the operation of the Department of Energy’s gaseous diffusion plants, provides for the protection of the public interest in maintaining a reliable and economical domestic source of uranium mining, enrichment and conversion services, and, to the extent not inconsistent with such purposes, secures the maximum proceeds to the United States.

(b) Proceeds.—Proceeds from the sale of the United States’ interest in the Corporation shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury.

SEC. 3104. METHOD OF SALE.

42 USC 2297h-2.

(a) Authorization.—The Board of Directors of the Corporation, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall transfer ownership of the assets and obligations of the Corporation to the private corporation established under section 3105 (which may be consummated through a merger or consolidation effected in accordance with, and having the effects provided under, the law of the State of incorporation of the private corporation, as if the Corporation were incorporated thereunder).

(b) Board Determination.—The Board, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall select the method of transfer and establish terms and conditions for the transfer that will provide the maximum

proceeds to the Treasury of the United States and will provide for the long-term viability of the private corporation, the continued operation of the gaseous diffusion plants, and the public interest in maintaining reliable and economical domestic uranium mining and enrichment industries.

(c) Adequate Proceeds.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall not allow the privatization of the Corporation unless before the sale date the Secretary of the Treasury determines that the method of transfer will provide the maximum proceeds to the Treasury consistent with the principles set forth in section 3103(a).

(d) Application of Securities Laws.—Any offering or sale of securities by the private corporation shall be subject to the Securities Act of 1933 (15 USC 77a et seq.), the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 USC 78a et seq.), and the provisions of the Constitution and laws of any State, territory, or possession of the United States relating to transactions in securities.

(e) Expenses.—Expenses of privatization shall be paid from Corporation revenue accounts in the United States Treasury.

SEC. 3105. ESTABLISHMENT OF PRIVATE CORPORATION.

42 USC 2297h-3.

(a) Incorporation.—

(1) The directors of the Corporation shall establish a private for-profit corporation under the laws of a State for the purpose of receiving the assets and obligations of the Corporation at privatization and continuing the business operations of the Corporation following privatization.

(2) The directors of the Corporation may serve as incorporators of the private corporation and shall take all steps necessary to establish the private corporation, including the filing of articles of incorporation consistent with the provisions of this subchapter.

(3) Employees and officers of the Corporation (including members of the Board of Directors) acting in accordance with this section on behalf of the private corporation shall be deemed to be acting in their official capacities as employees or officers of the Corporation for purposes of section 205 of title 18, United States Code.

(b) Status of the Private Corporation.—

(1) The private corporation shall not be an agency, instrumentality, or establishment of the United States, a Government corporation, or a Government-controlled corporation.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by this subchapter, financial obligations of the private corporation shall not be obligations of, or guaranteed as to principal or interest by, the Corporation or the United States, and the obligations shall so plainly state.

(3) No action under section 1491 of title 28, United States Code, shall be allowable against the United States based on actions of the private corporation.

(c) Application of Post-Government Employment Restrictions.—

Beginning on the privatization date, the restrictions stated in section 207(a), (b), (c), and (d) of title 18, United States Code, shall not apply to the acts of an individual done in carrying out official duties as a director, officer, or employee of the private corporation, if the individual was an officer or employee of the Corporation (including a director) continuously during the 45 days prior to the privatization date.

(d) Dissolution.—In the event that the privatization does not occur, the Corporation will provide for the dissolution of the private corporation within 1 year of the private corporation's incorporation unless the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate, upon the Corporation's request, agrees to delay any such dissolution for an additional year.

SEC. 3106. TRANSFERS TO THE PRIVATE CORPORATION.

42 USC 2297h-4. Concurrent with privatization, the Corporation shall transfer to the private corporation—

(1) the lease of the gaseous diffusion plants in accordance with section 3107,

(2) all personal property and inventories of the Corporation,

(3) all contracts, agreements, and leases under section 3108(a),

(4) the Corporation's right to purchase power from the Secretary under section 3108(b),

(5) such funds in accounts of the Corporation held by the Treasury or on deposit with any bank or other financial institution as approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, and

Records.

(6) all of the Corporation's records, including all of the papers and other documentary materials, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received by the Corporation.

SEC. 3107. LEASING OF GASEOUS DIFFUSION FACILITIES.

42 USC 2297h-5.

(a) Transfer of Lease.—Concurrent with privatization, the Corporation shall transfer to the private corporation the lease of the gaseous diffusion plants and related property for the remainder of the term of such lease in accordance with the terms of such lease.

(b) Renewal.—The private corporation shall have the exclusive option to lease the gaseous diffusion plants and related property for additional periods following the expiration of the initial term of the lease.

(c) Exclusion of Facilities for Production of Highly Enriched Uranium.—The Secretary shall not lease to the private corporation any facilities necessary for the production of highly enriched uranium but may, subject to the requirements of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 et seq.), grant the Corporation access to such facilities for purposes other than the production of highly enriched uranium.

(d) DOE Responsibility for Preexisting Conditions.—The payment of any costs of decontamination and decommissioning, response actions, or corrective actions with respect to conditions existing before July 1, 1993, at the gaseous diffusion plants shall remain the sole responsibility of the Secretary.

(e) Environmental Audit.—For purposes of subsection (d), the conditions existing before July 1, 1993, at the gaseous diffusion plants shall be determined from the environmental audit conducted pursuant to section 1403(e) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297c-2(e)).

(f) Treatment Under Price-Anderson Provisions.—Any lease executed between the Secretary and the Corporation or the private corporation, and any extension or renewal thereof, under this section shall be deemed to be a contract for purposes of section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2210(d)).

(g) Waiver of EIS Requirement.—The execution or transfer of the lease between the Secretary and the Corporation or the private corporation, and any extension or renewal thereof, shall not be considered to be a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human

environment for purposes of section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332).

(h) Maintenance of Security

(1) In General—With respect to the Paducah Gaseous Diffusion Plant, Kentucky, and the Portsmouth Gaseous Diffusion Plant, Ohio, the guidelines relating to the authority of the Department of Energy's contractors (including any Federal agency, or private entity operating a gaseous diffusion plant under a contract or lease with the Department of Energy) and any subcontractor (at any tier) to carry firearms and make arrests in providing security at Federal installations, issued under section 161k. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2201k.) shall require, at a minimum, the presence of all security police officers carrying sidearms at all times to ensure maintenance of security at the gaseous diffusion plants (whether a gaseous diffusion plant is operated directly by a Federal agency or by a private entity under a contract or lease with a Federal agency).

(2) Funding

(A) The costs of arming and providing arrest authority to the security police officers required under paragraph (1) shall be paid as follows:

(i) the Department of Energy (the "Department") shall pay the percentage of the costs equal to the percentage of the total number of employees at the gaseous diffusion plant who are: (I) employees of the Department or the contractor or subcontractors of the Department; or (II) employees of the private entity leasing the gaseous diffusion plant who perform work on behalf of the Department (including employees of a contractor or subcontractor of the private entity); and

(ii) the private entity leasing the gaseous diffusion plant shall pay the percentage of the costs equal to the percentage of the total number of employees at the gaseous diffusion plant who are employees of the private entity (including employees of a contractor or subcontractor) other than those employees who perform work for the Department.

(B) Neither the private entity leasing the gaseous diffusion plant nor the Department shall reduce its payments under any contract or lease or take other action to offset its share of the costs referred to in subparagraph (A), and the Department shall not reimburse the private entity for the entity's share of these costs.

(C) Nothing in this subsection shall alter the Department's responsibilities to pay the safety, safeguards

and security costs associated with the Department's highly enriched uranium activities.³²¹

SEC. 3108. TRANSFER OF CONTRACTS.

42 USC 2297h-6.

(a) Transfer of Contracts.—Concurrent with privatization, the Corporation shall transfer to the private corporation all contracts, agreements, and leases, including all uranium enrichment contracts, that were—

(1) transferred by the Secretary to the Corporation pursuant to section 1401(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2297c(b)), or

(2) entered into by the Corporation before the privatization date.

(b) Nontransferable Power Contracts.—The Corporation shall transfer to the private corporation the right to purchase power from the Secretary under the power purchase contracts for the gaseous diffusion plants executed by the Secretary before July 1, 1993. The Secretary shall continue to receive power for the gaseous diffusion plants under such contracts and shall continue to resell such power to the private corporation at cost during the term of such contracts.

(c) Effect of Transfer.—(1) Notwithstanding subsection (a), the United States shall remain obligated to the parties to the contracts, agreements, and leases transferred under subsection (a) for the performance of its obligations under such contracts, agreements, or leases during their terms. Performance of such obligations by the private corporation shall be considered performance by the United States.

(2) If a contract, agreement, or lease transferred under subsection (a) is terminated, extended, or materially amended after the privatization date—

(A) the private corporation shall be responsible for any obligation arising under such contract, agreement, or lease after any extension or material amendment, and

(B) the United States shall be responsible for any obligation arising under the contract, agreement, or lease before the termination, extension, or material amendment.

(3) The private corporation shall reimburse the United States for any amount paid by the United States under a settlement agreement entered into with the consent of the private corporation or under a judgment, if the settlement or judgment—

(A) arises out of an obligation under a contract, agreement, or lease transferred under subsection (a), and

(B) arises out of actions of the private corporation between the privatization date and the date of a termination, extension, or material amendment of such contract, agreement, or lease.

(d) Pricing.—The Corporation may establish prices for its products, materials, and services provided to customers on a basis that will allow it to attain the normal business objectives of a profit making corporation.

³²¹Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch. 1, Subch. A, § 3107, (110 Stat. 1321-338); Apr. 26, 1996; Public Law 105-62, Title V, § 511, (111 Stat. 1341); Oct. 13, 1997; Public Law 105-245, Title III, § 310, (112 Stat. 1853), Oct. 7, 1998.

SEC. 3109. LIABILITIES.

(a) Liability of the United States.—

(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, all liabilities arising out of the operation of the uranium enrichment enterprise before July 1, 1993, shall remain the direct liabilities of the Secretary.

(2) Except as provided in subsection (a)(3) or otherwise provided in a memorandum of agreement entered into by the Corporation and the Office of Management and Budget prior to the privatization date, all liabilities arising out of the operation of the Corporation between July 1, 1993, and the privatization date shall remain the direct liabilities of the United States.

(3) All liabilities arising out of the disposal of depleted uranium generated by the Corporation between July 1, 1993, and the privatization date shall become the direct liabilities of the Secretary.

(4) Any stated or implied consent for the United States, or any agent or officer of the United States, to be sued by any person for any legal, equitable, or other relief with respect to any claim arising from any action taken by any agent or officer of the United States in connection with the privatization of the Corporation is hereby withdrawn.

(5) To the extent that any claim against the United States under this section is of the type otherwise required by Federal statute or regulation to be presented to a Federal agency or official for adjudication or review, such claim shall be presented to the Department of Energy in accordance with procedures to be established by the Secretary. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to impose on the Department of Energy liability to pay any claim presented pursuant to this paragraph.

(6) The Attorney General shall represent the United States in any action seeking to impose liability under this subsection.

(b) Liability of the Corporation.—Notwithstanding any provision of any agreement to which the Corporation is a party, the Corporation shall not be considered in breach, default, or violation of any agreement because of the transfer of such agreement to the private corporation under section 3108 or any other action the Corporation is required to take under this subchapter.

(c) Liability of the Private Corporation.—Except as provided in this subchapter, the private corporation shall be liable for any liabilities arising out of its operations after the privatization date.

(d) Liability of Officers and Directors.—

(1) No officer, director, employee, or agent of the Corporation shall be liable in any civil proceeding to any party in connection with any action taken in connection with the privatization if, with respect to the subject matter of the action, suit, or proceeding, such person was acting within the scope of his employment.

(2) This subsection shall not apply to claims arising under the Securities Act of 1933 (15 USC 77a. et seq.), the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 USC 78a. et seq.), or under the Constitution or laws of any State, territory, or possession of the United States relating to transactions in securities.

SEC. 3110. EMPLOYEE PROTECTIONS.

(a) Contractor Employees.—

(1) Privatization shall not diminish the accrued, vested pension benefits of employees of the Corporation's operating contractor at the two gaseous diffusion plants.

(2) In the event that the private corporation terminates or changes the contractor at either or both of the gaseous diffusion plants, the plan sponsor or other appropriate fiduciary of the pension plan covering employees of the prior operating contractor shall arrange for the transfer of all plan assets and liabilities relating to accrued pension benefits of such plan's participants and beneficiaries from such plant to a pension plan sponsored by the new contractor or the private corporation or a joint labor-management plan, as the case may be.

(3) In addition to any obligations arising under the National Labor Relations Act (29 USC 151 et seq.), any employer (including the private corporation if it operates a gaseous diffusion plant without a contractor or any contractor of the private corporation) at a gaseous diffusion plant shall—

(A) abide by the terms of any unexpired collective bargaining agreement covering employees in bargaining units at the plant and in effect on the privatization date until the stated expiration or termination date of the agreement; or

(B) in the event a collective bargaining agreement is not in effect upon the privatization date, have the same bargaining obligations under section 8(d) of the National Labor Relations Act (29 USC 158(d)) as it had immediately before the privatization date.

(4) If the private corporation replaces its operating contractor at a gaseous diffusion plant, the new employer (including the new contractor or the private corporation if it operates a gaseous diffusion plant without a contractor) shall—

(A) offer employment to non-management employees of the predecessor contractor to the extent that their jobs still exist or they are qualified for new jobs, and

(B) abide by the terms of the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement until the agreement expires or a new agreement is signed.

(5) In the event of a plant closing or mass layoff (as such terms are defined in section 2101(a) (2) and (3) of title 29, United States Code) at either of the gaseous diffusion plants, the Secretary of Energy shall treat any adversely affected employee of an operating contractor at either plant who was an employee at such plant on July 1, 1993, as a Department of Energy employee for purposes of sections 3161 and 3162 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (42 USC 7274h-7274i).

(6)(A) The Secretary and the private corporation shall cause the post-retirement health benefits plan provider (or its successor) to continue to provide benefits for eligible persons, as described under subparagraph (B), employed by an operating contractor at either of the gaseous diffusion plants in an economically efficient manner and at substantially the same level of coverage as eligible retirees are entitled to receive on the privatization date.

(B) Persons eligible for coverage under subparagraph (A) shall be limited to:

(i) persons who retired from active employment at one of the gaseous diffusion plants on or before the privatization date as vested participants in a pension plan maintained either by the Corporation's operating contractor or by a contractor employed prior to July 1, 1993, by the Department of Energy to operate a gaseous diffusion plant; and

(ii) persons who are employed by the Corporation's operating contractor on or before the privatization date and are vested participants in a pension plan maintained either by the Corporation's operating contractor or by a contractor employed prior to July 1, 1993, by the Department of Energy to operate a gaseous diffusion plant.

(C) The Secretary shall fund the entire cost of post-retirement health benefits for persons who retired from employment with an operating contractor prior to July 1, 1993.

(D) The Secretary and the Corporation shall fund the cost of post-retirement health benefits for persons who retire from employment with an operating contractor on or after July 1, 1993, in proportion to the retired person's years and months of service at a gaseous diffusion plant under their respective management.

(7)(A) Any suit under this subsection alleging a violation of an agreement between an employer and a labor organization shall be brought in accordance with section 301 of the Labor Management Relations Act (29 USC 185).

(B) Any charge under this subsection alleging an unfair labor practice violative of section 8 of the National Labor Relations Act (29 USC 158) shall be pursued in accordance with section 10 of the National Labor Relations Act (29 USC 160).

(C) Any suit alleging a violation of any provision of this subsection, to the extent it does not allege a violation of the National Labor Relations Act, may be brought in any district court of the United States having jurisdiction over the parties, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties.

(b) Former Federal Employees.—

(1)(A) An employee of the Corporation that was subject to either the Civil Service Retirement System (referred to in this section as "CSRS") or the Federal Employees' Retirement System (referred to in this section as "FERS") on the day immediately preceding the privatization date shall elect—

(i) to retain the employee's coverage under either CSRS or FERS, as applicable, in lieu of coverage by the Corporation's retirement system, or

(ii) to receive a deferred annuity or lump-sum benefit payable to a terminated employee under CSRS or FERS, as applicable.

(B) An employee that makes the election under subparagraph (A)(ii) shall have the option to transfer the balance in the employee's Thrift Savings Plan account to a defined contribution plan under the Corporation's retirement system, consistent with

applicable law and the terms of the Corporation's defined contribution plan.

(2) The Corporation shall pay to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund—

(A) such employee deductions and agency contributions as are required by sections 8334, 8422, and 8423 of title 5, United States Code, for those employees who elect to retain their coverage under either CSRS or FERS pursuant to paragraph (1);

(B) such additional agency contributions as are determined necessary by the Office of Personnel Management to pay, in combination with the sums under subparagraph (A), the "normal cost" (determined using dynamic assumptions) of retirement benefits for those employees who elect to retain their coverage under CSRS pursuant to paragraph (1), with the concept of "normal cost" being used consistent with generally accepted actuarial standards and principles; and

(C) such additional amounts, not to exceed two percent of the amounts under subparagraphs (A) and (B), as are determined necessary by the Office of Personnel Management to pay the cost of administering retirement benefits for employees who retire from the Corporation after the privatization date under either CSRS or FERS, for their survivors, and for survivors of employees of the Corporation who die after the privatization date (which amounts shall be available to the Office of Personnel Management as provided in section 8348(a)(1)(B) of title 5, United States Code).

(3) The Corporation shall pay to the Thrift Savings Fund such employee and agency contributions as are required by section 8432 of title 5, United States Code, for those employees who elect to retain their coverage under FERS pursuant to paragraph (1).

(4) Any employee of the Corporation who was subject to the Federal Employee Health Benefits Program (referred to in this section as "FEHBP") on the day immediately preceding the privatization date and who elects to retain coverage under either CSRS or FERS pursuant to paragraph (1) shall have the option to receive health benefits from a health benefit plan established by the Corporation or to continue without interruption coverage under the FEHBP, in lieu of coverage by the Corporation's health benefit system.

(5) The Corporation shall pay to the Employees Health Benefits Fund—

(A) such employee deductions and agency contributions as are required by section 8906(a)-(f) of title 5, United States Code, for those employees who elect to retain their coverage under FEHBP pursuant to paragraph (4); and

(B) such amounts as are determined necessary by the Office of Personnel Management under paragraph (6) to reimburse the Office of Personnel Management for contributions under section 8906(g)(1) of title 5, United States Code, for those employees who elect to retain their coverage under FEHBP pursuant to paragraph (4).

(6) The amounts required under paragraph (5)(B) shall pay the Government contributions for retired employees who retire from the Corporation after the privatization date under either CSRS or FERS,

for survivors of such retired employees, and for survivors of employees of the Corporation who die after the privatization date, with said amounts prorated to reflect only that portion of the total service of such employees and retired persons that was performed for the Corporation after the privatization date.

SEC. 3111. OWNERSHIP LIMITATIONS.

42 USC 2297h-9.

(a) Securities Limitations.—No director, officer, or employee of the Corporation may acquire any securities, or any rights to acquire any securities of the private corporation on terms more favorable than those offered to the general public—

(1) in a public offering designed to transfer ownership of the Corporation to private investors,

(2) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement, or understanding entered into before the privatization date, or

(3) before the election of the directors of the private corporation.

(b) Ownership Limitation.—Immediately following the consummation of the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which 100 percent of the ownership of the Corporation is transferred to private investors, and for a period of three years thereafter, no person may acquire, directly or indirectly, beneficial ownership of securities representing more than 10 percent of the total votes of all outstanding voting securities of the Corporation. The foregoing limitation shall not apply to—

(1) any employee stock ownership plan of the Corporation,

(2) members of the underwriting syndicate purchasing shares in stabilization transactions in connection with the privatization, or

(3) in the case of shares beneficially held in the ordinary course of business for others, any commercial bank, broker-dealer, or clearing agency.

SEC. 3112. URANIUM TRANSFERS AND SALES.

42 USC 2297h-10.

(a) Transfers and Sales by the Secretary.—The Secretary shall not provide enrichment services or transfer or sell any uranium (including natural uranium concentrates, natural uranium hexafluoride, or enriched uranium in any form) to any person except as consistent with this section.

(b) Russian HEU.

(1) On or before December 31, 1996, the United States Executive Agent under the Russian HEU Agreement shall transfer to the Secretary without charge title to an amount of uranium hexafluoride equivalent to the natural uranium component of low-enriched uranium derived from at least 18 metric tons of highly enriched uranium purchased from the Russian Executive Agent under the Russian HEU Agreement. The quantity of such uranium hexafluoride delivered to the Secretary shall be based on a tails assay of 0.30 U²³⁵. Uranium hexafluoride transferred to the Secretary pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed under United States law for all purposes to be of Russian origin.

(2) Within 7 years of the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall sell, and receive payment for, the uranium hexafluoride transferred to the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (1). Such uranium hexafluoride shall be sold—

(A) at any time for use in the United States for the purpose of overfeeding;

(B) at any time for end use outside the United States;

(C) in 1995 and 1996 to the Russian Executive Agent at the purchase price for use in matched sales pursuant to the Suspension Agreement; or,

(D) in calendar year 2001 for consumption by end users in the United States not prior to January 1, 2002, in volumes not to exceed 3,000,000 pounds U_3O_8 equivalent per year.

(3) With respect to all enriched uranium delivered to the United States Executive Agent under the Russian HEU Agreement on or after January 1, 1997, the United States Executive Agent shall, upon request of the Russian Executive Agent, enter into an agreement to deliver concurrently to the Russian Executive Agent an amount of uranium hexafluoride equivalent to the natural uranium component of such uranium. An agreement executed pursuant to a request of the Russian Executive Agent, as contemplated in this paragraph, may pertain to any deliveries due during any period remaining under the Russian HEU Agreement. The quantity of such uranium hexafluoride delivered to the Russian Executive Agent shall be based on a tails assay of $0.30 U^{235}$. Title to uranium hexafluoride delivered to the Russian Executive Agent pursuant to this paragraph shall transfer to the Russian Executive Agent upon delivery of such material to the Russian Executive Agent, with such delivery to take place at a North American facility designated by the Russian Executive Agent. Uranium hexafluoride delivered to the Russian Executive Agent pursuant to this paragraph shall be deemed under U.S. law for all purposes to be of Russian origin. Such uranium hexafluoride may be sold to any person or entity for delivery and use in the United States only as permitted in subsections (b)(5), (b)(6) and (b)(7) of this section.

(4) In the event that the Russian Executive Agent does not exercise its right to enter into an agreement to take delivery of the natural uranium component of any low-enriched uranium, as contemplated in paragraph (3), within 90 days of the date such low-enriched uranium is delivered to the United States Executive Agent, or upon request of the Russian Executive Agent, then the United States Executive Agent shall engage an independent entity through a competitive selection process to auction an amount of uranium hexafluoride or U_3O_8 (in the event that the conversion component of such hexafluoride has previously been sold) equivalent to the natural uranium component of such low-enriched uranium. An agreement executed pursuant to a request of the Russian Executive Agent, as contemplated in this paragraph, may pertain to any deliveries due during any period remaining under the Russian HEU Agreement. Such independent entity shall sell such uranium hexafluoride in one or more lots to any person or entity to maximize the proceeds from such sales, for disposition consistent with the limitations set forth in this subsection. The independent entity shall pay to the Russian Executive Agent the proceeds of any such auction less all reasonable transaction and other administrative costs. The quantity of such uranium hexafluoride auctioned shall be based on a tails assay of $0.30 U^{235}$. Title to uranium hexafluoride auctioned pursuant to this paragraph shall transfer to the buyer of such material upon delivery of such material to the buyer. Uranium hexafluoride auctioned pursuant to this paragraph shall be

deemed under United States law for all purposes to be of Russian origin.

(5) Except as provided in paragraphs (6) and (7), uranium hexafluoride delivered to the Russian Executive Agent under paragraph (3) or auctioned pursuant to paragraph (4), may not be delivered for consumption by end users in the United States either directly or indirectly prior to January 1, 1998, and thereafter only in accordance with the following schedule:

Annual Maximum Deliveries to End Users	
Year:	(millions lbs. U ₃ O ₈ equivalent)
1998	2
1999	4
2000	6
2001	8
2002	10
2003	12
2004	14
2005	16
2006	17
2007	18
2008	19
2009 and each year thereafter	20.

(6) Uranium hexafluoride delivered to the Russian Executive Agent under paragraph (3) or auctioned pursuant to paragraph (4) may be sold at any time as Russian-origin natural uranium in a matched sale pursuant to the Suspension Agreement, and in such case shall not be counted against the annual maximum deliveries set forth in paragraph (5).

(7) Uranium hexafluoride delivered to the Russian Executive Agent under paragraph (3) or auctioned pursuant to paragraph (4) may be sold at any time for use in the United States for the purpose of overfeeding in the operations of enrichment facilities.

(8) Nothing in this subsection (b) shall restrict the sale of the conversion component of such uranium hexafluoride.

(9) The Secretary of Commerce shall have responsibility for the administration and enforcement of the limitations set forth in this subsection. The Secretary of Commerce may require any person to provide any certifications, information, or take any action that may be necessary to enforce these limitations. The United States Customs Service shall maintain and provide any information required by the Secretary of Commerce and shall take any action requested by the Secretary of Commerce which is necessary for the administration and enforcement of the uranium delivery limitations set forth in this section.

(10) The President shall monitor the actions of the United States Executive Agent under the Russian HEU Agreement and shall report to the Congress not later than December 31 of each year on the effect the low-enriched uranium delivered under the Russian HEU

President.
Reports.

Agreement is having on the domestic uranium mining, conversion, and enrichment industries, and the operation of the gaseous diffusion plants. Such report shall include a description of actions taken or proposed to be taken by the President to prevent or mitigate any material adverse impact on such industries or any loss of employment at the gaseous diffusion plants as a result of the Russian HEU Agreement.

(c) Transfers to the Corporation.—(1) The Secretary shall transfer to the Corporation without charge up to 50 metric tons of enriched uranium and up to 7,000 metric tons of natural uranium from the Department of Energy's stockpile, subject to the restrictions in subsection (c)(2).

(2) The Corporation shall not deliver for commercial end use in the United States—

(A) any of the uranium transferred under this subsection before January 1, 1998;

(B) more than 10 percent of the uranium (by uranium hexafluoride equivalent content) transferred under this subsection or more than 4,000,000 pounds, whichever is less, in any calendar year after 1997; or

(C) more than 800,000 separative work units contained in low-enriched uranium transferred under this subsection in any calendar year.

(d) Inventory Sales.—(1) In addition to the transfers authorized under subsections (c) and (e), the Secretary may, from time to time, sell natural and low-enriched uranium (including low-enriched uranium derived from highly enriched uranium) from the Department of Energy's stockpile.

(2) Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (e), no sale or transfer of natural or low-enriched uranium shall be made unless—

(A) the President determines that the material is not necessary for national security needs,

(B) the Secretary determines that the sale of the material will not have an adverse material impact on the domestic uranium mining, conversion, or enrichment industry, taking into account the sales of uranium under the Russian HEU Agreement and the Suspension Agreement, and

(C) the price paid to the Secretary will not be less than the fair market value of the material.

(e) Government Transfers.—Notwithstanding subsection (d)(2), the Secretary may transfer or sell enriched uranium—

(1) to a Federal agency if the material is transferred for the use of the receiving agency without any resale or transfer to another entity and the material does not meet commercial specifications;

(2) to any person for national security purposes, as determined by the Secretary; or

(3) to any State or local agency or nonprofit, charitable, or educational institution for use other than the generation of electricity for commercial use.

(f) Savings Provision.—Nothing in this subchapter shall be read to modify the terms of the Russian HEU Agreement.

President.

SEC. 3113. LOW-LEVEL WASTE.

42 USC 2297h-11.

(a) Responsibility of DOE.—

(1) The Secretary, at the request of the generator, shall accept for disposal low-level radioactive waste, including depleted uranium if it were ultimately determined to be low-level radioactive waste, generated by—

(A) the Corporation as a result of the operations of the gaseous diffusion plants or as a result of the treatment of such wastes at a location other than the gaseous diffusion plants, or

(B) any person licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to operate a uranium enrichment facility under sections 53, 63, and 193 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2073, 2093, and 2243).

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the generator shall reimburse the Secretary for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste pursuant to paragraph (1) in an amount equal to the Secretary's costs, including a pro rata share of any capital costs, but in no event more than an amount equal to that which would be charged by commercial, State, regional, or interstate compact entities for disposal of such waste.

(3) In the event depleted uranium were ultimately determined to be low-level radioactive waste, the generator shall reimburse the Secretary for the disposal of depleted uranium pursuant to paragraph (1) in an amount equal to the Secretary's costs, including a pro rata share of any capital costs.

(b) Agreements With Other Persons.—The generator may also enter into agreements for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste subject to subsection (a) with any person other than the Secretary that is authorized by applicable laws and regulations to dispose of such wastes.

(c) State or Interstate Compacts.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no State or interstate compact shall be liable for the treatment, storage, or disposal of any low-level radioactive waste (including mixed waste) attributable to the operation, decontamination, and decommissioning of any uranium enrichment facility.

SEC. 3114. AVLIS.

42 USC 2297h-12.

(a) Exclusive Right to Commercialize.—The Corporation shall have the exclusive commercial right to deploy and use any AVLIS patents, processes, and technical information owned or controlled by the Government, upon completion of a royalty agreement with the Secretary.

(b) Transfer of Related Property to Corporation.—

President.

(1) In general.—To the extent requested by the Corporation and subject to the requirements of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011, et seq.), the President shall transfer without charge to the Corporation all of the right, title, or interest in and to property owned by the United States under control or custody of the Secretary that is directly related to and materially useful in the performance of the Corporation's purposes regarding AVLIS and alternative technologies for uranium enrichment, including—

(A) facilities, equipment, and materials for research, development, and demonstration activities; and

(B) all other facilities, equipment, materials, processes, patents, technical information of any kind, contracts, agreements, and leases.

(2) Exception.—Facilities, real estate, improvements, and equipment related to the gaseous diffusion, and gas centrifuge, uranium enrichment programs of the Secretary shall not transfer under paragraph (1)(B).

(3) Expiration of transfer authority.—The President’s authority to transfer property under this subsection shall expire upon the privatization date.

(c) Liability for Patent and Related Claims.—With respect to any right, title, or interest provided to the Corporation under subsection (a) or (b), the Corporation shall have sole liability for any payments made or awards under section 157b.(3) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2187(b)(3)), or any settlements or judgments involving claims for alleged patent infringement. Any royalty agreement under subsection (a) of this section shall provide for a reduction of royalty payments to the Secretary to offset any payments, awards, settlements, or judgments under this subsection.

SEC. 3115. APPLICATION OF CERTAIN LAWS.

42 USC 2297h-13.

(a) OSHA.—

(1) As of the privatization date, the private corporation shall be subject to and comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 USC 651 et seq.).

Contracts.

(2) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration shall, within 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, enter into a memorandum of agreement to govern the exercise of their authority over occupational safety and health hazards at the gaseous diffusion plants, including inspection, investigation, enforcement, and rulemaking relating to such hazards.

(b) Antitrust Laws.—For purposes of the antitrust laws, the performance by the private corporation of a “matched import” contract under the Suspension Agreement shall be considered to have occurred prior to the privatization date, if at the time of privatization, such contract had been agreed to by the parties in all material terms and confirmed by the Secretary of Commerce under the Suspension Agreement.

(c) Energy Reorganization Act Requirements.—

(1) The private corporation and its contractors and subcontractors shall be subject to the provisions of section 211 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5851) to the same extent as an employer subject to such section.

(2) With respect to the operation of the facilities leased by the private corporation, section 206 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5846) shall apply to the directors and officers of the private corporation.

ENERGY REORGANIZATION ACT OF 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title	2-3	5801
Sec. 2. Declaration of Purpose	2-3	5801
TITLE I		
ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION		
Sec. 101. Establishment	2-4	5811
Sec. 102. Officers	2-4	5812
Sec. 103. Responsibilities of the Administrator	2-5	5813
Sec. 104. Abolition and Transfers	2-6	5814
Sec. 105. Administrative Provisions	2-8	5815
Sec. 106. Personnel and Services	2-9	5816
Sec. 107. Powers	2-10	5817
Sec. 108. Repealed	2-11	
Sec. 109. Future Reorganization	2-13	5819
Sec. 110. Coordination With Environmental Efforts	2-13	5820
Sec. 111. Provisions Applicable to Annual Authorization Acts	2-13	5821
TITLE II		
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION: NUCLEAR WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION		
Sec. 201. Establishment and Transfers	2-16	5841
Sec. 202. Licensing and Related Regulatory Functions Respecting Selected Administration Facilities	2-18	5842
Sec. 203. Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation	2-19	5843
Sec. 204. Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards	2-20	5845
Sec. 205. Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research	2-20	5845
Sec. 206. Noncompliance	2-21	5846
Sec. 207. Nuclear Energy Center Site Survey	2-22	5847
Sec. 208. Abnormal Occurrence Reports	2-23	5848
Sec. 209. Other Officers	2-23	5849
Sec. 210. Unresolved Safety Issues Plan	2-24	5850
Sec. 211. Employee Protection	2-24	5851
TITLE III		
MISCELLANEOUS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS		
Sec. 301. Transitional Provisions	2-27	5871
Sec. 302. Transfer of Personnel and Other Matters	2-29	5872
Sec. 303. Incidental Dispositions	2-29	5873
Sec. 304. Definitions	2-29	5874
Sec. 305. Authorizations of Appropriations	2-30	5875
Sec. 306. Comptroller General Audit	2-30	2206
Sec. 307. Reports	2-30	5877
Sec. 308. Information to Committees	2-31	5878
Sec. 309. Transfer of Funds	2-31	5879

TITLE III (continued)

MISCELLANEOUS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 310.	Conforming Amendments to Certain Other Laws	2-31	5801
Sec. 311.	Separability	2-32	5801
Sec. 312.	Effective Date and Interim Appointments	2-32	5801

TITLE IV

SEX DISCRIMINATION

Sec. 401.	Sex Discrimination Prohibited	2-32	2000d
-----------	---	------	-------

PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS

REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 3 OF 1970

Environmental Protection Agency

Sec. 1.	<i>Establishment of Agency</i>	2-33
Sec. 2.	<i>Transfers to Environmental Protection Agency</i>	2-33
Sec. 3.	<i>Performance of Transferred Functions</i>	2-35
Sec. 4.	<i>Incidental Transfers</i>	2-35
Sec. 5.	<i>Interim Officers</i>	2-36
Sec. 6.	<i>Abolitions</i>	2-36
Sec. 7.	<i>Effective Date</i>	2-36

REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 1 OF 1980	2-37
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	

App. I

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11834	2-40
Activation of the Energy Research and Development	

Administration and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET	2-41
Memorandum Re: Responsibility for Setting Radiation Protection Standards (12/7/73)	

ENERGY REORGANIZATION ACT OF 1974

Public Law 93-438

88 STAT. 1233

October 11, 1974

An Act

Energy
Reorganization Act
of 1974.

To reorganize and consolidate certain functions of the Federal Government in a new Energy Research and Development Administration and in a new Nuclear Regulatory Commission in order to promote more efficient management of such functions.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 1. Short Title

42 USC 5801 note. The Act may be cited as the "Energy Reorganization Act of 1974.

Sec. 2. Declaration of Purpose

42 USC 5801.

(a) The Congress hereby declares that the general welfare and the common defense and security require effective action to develop, and increase the efficiency and reliability of use of, all energy sources to meet the needs of present and future generations, to increase the productivity of the national economy and strengthen its position in regard to international trade, to make the Nation self-sufficient in energy, to advance the goals of restoring, protecting, and enhancing environmental quality, and to assure public health and safety.

Energy Research
and Development
Administration,
establishment.

(b) The Congress finds that, to best achieve these objectives, improve Government operations, and assure the coordinated and effective development of all energy sources, it is necessary to establish an Energy Research and Development Administration to bring together and direct Federal activities relating to research and development on the various sources of energy, to increase the efficiency and reliability in the use of energy, and to carry out the performance of other functions, including but not limited to the Atomic Energy Commission's military and production activities and its general basic research activities. In establishing an Energy Research and Development Administration to achieve these objectives, the Congress intends that all possible sources of energy be developed consistent with warranted priorities.

88 Stat. 1233.
88 Stat. 1234.

Separation of AEC
licensing and
regulatory
functions.

(c) The Congress finds that it is in the public interest that the licensing and related regulatory functions of the Atomic Energy Commission be separated from the performance of the other functions of the Commission, and that this separation be effected in an orderly manner, pursuant to this Act, assuring adequacy of technical and other resources necessary for the performance of each.

Small business
participation.

(d) The Congress declares that it is in the public interest and the policy of Congress that small business concerns be given a reasonable opportunity to participate, insofar as is possible, fairly and equitably in grants, contracts, purchases, and other Federal activities relating to research, development, and demonstration of sources of energy efficiency,

and utilization and conservation of energy. In carrying out this policy, to the extent practicable, the Administrator shall consult with the Administrator of the Small Business Administration.

Priorities.

(e) Determination of priorities which are warranted should be based on such considerations as power-related values of an energy source, preservation of material resources, reduction of pollutants, export market potential (including reduction of imports), among others. On such a basis, energy sources warranting priority might include, but not be limited to, the various methods of utilizing solar energy.

TITLE I—ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION¹

Sec. 101. Establishment

42 USC 5811.

There is hereby established an independent executive agency to be known as the Energy Research and Development Administration (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the “Administration”).

Sec. 102. Officers

42 USC 5812
Administrator

(a) There shall be at the head of the Administration an Administrator of Energy Research and Development (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the “Administrator”), who shall be appointed from civilian life by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. A person may not be appointed as Administrator within two years after release from active duty as a commissioned officer of a regular component of an Armed Force. The Administration shall be administered under the supervision and direction of the Administrator, who shall be responsible for the efficient and coordinated management of the Administration.

Deputy
Administrator.

(b) There shall be in the Administration a Deputy Administrator, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

88 Stat. 1234.
88 Stat. 1235.

(c) The President shall appoint the Administrator and Deputy Administrator from among individuals who, by reason of their general background and experience are specially qualified to manage a full range of energy research and development programs.

Assistant
Administrators.

(d) There shall be in the Administration six Assistant Administrators, one of whom shall be responsible for fossil energy, another for nuclear energy, another for environment and safety, another for conservation, another for solar, geothermal, and advanced energy systems, and another for national security. The Assistant Administrators shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President shall appoint each Assistant Administrator from among individuals who, by reason of general background and experience, are specially qualified to manage the energy technology area assigned to such Assistant Administrator.

General Counsel.

(e) There shall be in the Administration a General Counsel who shall be appointed by the Administrator and who shall serve at the pleasure of and be removable by the Administrator.

¹This title established the Energy Research and Development Administration. The Administration was terminated, and its functions were transferred to the Department of Energy, by the Department of Energy Organization Act, Public Law 95-91 (91 Stat. 565; 42 USC 7101), enacted August 4, 1977.

Additional officers.	(f) There shall be in the Administration not more than eight additional officers appointed by the Administrator. The positions of such officers shall be considered career positions and be subject to subsection 161 d. of the Atomic Energy Act.
Director of Military Application.	(g) The Division of Military Application transferred to and established in the Administration by section 104(d) of this Act shall be under the direction of a Director of Military Application, who shall be appointed by the Administrator and who shall serve at the pleasure of and be removable by the Administrator and shall be an active commissioned officer of the
42 USC 2011 note.	Armed Forces serving in general or flag officer rank or grade. The functions, qualifications, and compensation of the Director of Military Application shall be the same as those provided under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, for the Assistant General Manager for Military Application.
International cooperation.	(h) Officers appointed pursuant to this section shall perform such functions as the Administrator shall delegate to one such officer the special responsibility for international cooperation in all energy and related environmental research and development.
Order of succession.	(i) The Deputy Administrator (or in the absence or disability of the Deputy Administrator, or in the event of a vacancy in the office of the Deputy Administrator, an Assistant Administrator, the General Counsel or such other official, determined according to such order as the Administrator shall prescribe) shall act for and perform the functions of the Administrator during any absence or disability of the Administrator or in the event of a vacancy in the office of the Administrator.
	Sec. 103. Responsibilities of the Administrator
42 USC 5813.	The responsibilities of the Administrator shall include, but not be limited to—
88 Stat. 1235. 88 Stat. 1236.	(1) exercising central responsibility for policy planning, coord nation, support, and management of research and development programs respecting all energy sources, including assessing the requirements for research and development in regard to various energy sources in relation to near-term and long-range needs, policy planning in regard to meeting those requirements, undertaking programs for the optimal development of the various forms of energy sources, managing such programs, and disseminating information resulting therefrom;
	(2) encouraging and conducting research and development, including demonstration of commercial feasibility and practical applications of the extraction, conversion , storage, transmission, and utilization phases related to the development and use of energy from fossil, nuclear, solar, geothermal, and other energy sources;
	(3) engaging in and supporting environmental, biomedical, physical, and safety research related to the development of energy sources and utilization technologies;
	(4) taking into account the existence, progress, and results of other public and private research and development activities, including those activities of the Federal Energy Administration relating to the development of energy resources using currently available technology in promoting increased utilization of energy resources, relevant to the Administration's mission in formulating its own research and development programs;

(5) participating in and supporting cooperative research and development projects which may involve contributions by public or private persons or agencies, of financial or other resources to the performance of the work;

(6) developing, collecting, distributing, and making available for distribution, scientific and technical information concerning the manufacture or development of energy and its efficient extraction, conversion, transmission, and utilization;

(7) establishing, in accordance with the National Energy Extension Service Act, an Energy Extension Service to provide technical assistance, instruction, and practical demonstration on energy conservation measures and alternative energy systems to individuals, businesses, and State and local government officials;²

(8) creating and encouraging the development of general information to the public on all energy conservation technologies and energy sources as they become available for general use, and the Administrator, in conjunction with the Administrator of the Federal Energy Administration shall, to the extent practicable, disseminate such information through the use of mass communications;

(9) encouraging and conducting research and development in energy conservation, which shall be directed toward the goals of reducing total energy consumption to the maximum extent practicable, and toward maximum possible improvement in the efficiency of energy use. Development of new and improved conservation measures shall be conducted with the goal of the most expeditious possible application of these measures;

(10) encouraging and participating in international cooperation in energy and related environmental research and development;

88 Stat. 1236.
88 Stat. 1237.

(11) helping to assure an adequate supply of manpower for the accomplishment of energy research and development programs, by sponsoring and assisting in education and training activities in institutions of higher education, vocational schools, and other institutions, and by assuring the collection, analysis, and dissemination of necessary manpower supply and demand data;

(12) encouraging and conducting research and development in clean and renewable energy sources.

Sec. 104. Abolition and Transfers

42 USC 5814.
Atomic Energy
Commission.

(a) The Atomic Energy Commission is hereby abolished. Sections 21 and 22 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2031 and 2032) are repealed.

(b) All other functions of the Commission, the Chairman and members of the Commission, and the officers and components of the Commission are hereby transferred or allowed to lapse pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

(c) There are hereby transferred to and vested in the Administrator all functions of the Atomic Energy Commission, the Chairman and members of the Commission, and the officers and components of the Commission, except as otherwise provided in this Act.

(d) The General Advisory Committee established pursuant to section 26 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2036), the

²Public Law 95-39 (91 Stat. 200) (1977), sec. 510(a), amended sec. 103 by redesignating paragraphs (7) through (11) as paragraphs (8) through (12), respectively, and inserted a new paragraph (7).

Patent Compensation Board established pursuant to section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2187) and the Divisions of Military Application and Naval Research established pursuant to section 25 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2035), are transferred to the Energy Research and Development Administration and the functions of the Commission with respect thereto, and with respect to relations with the Military Liaison Committee established by section 27 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2037), are transferred to the Administrator.

Interior Department functions.

(e) There are hereby transferred to and vested in the Administrator such functions of the Secretary of the Interior, the Department of the Interior, and officers and components of such department—

(1) as relate to or are utilized by the Office of Coal Research established pursuant to the Act of July 1, 1960³;

(2) as relate to or are utilized in connection with fossil fuel energy research and development programs and related activities conducted by the Bureau of Mines “energy centers” and synthane plant to provide greater efficiency in the extraction, processing, and utilization of energy resources for the purpose of conserving those resources, developing alternative energy resources such as oil and gas secondary and tertiary recovery, oil shale and synthetic fuels, improving methods of managing energy-related wastes and pollutants, and providing technical guidance needed to establish and administer national energy policies; and

(3) as relate to or are utilized for underground electric power transmission research.

88 Stat. 1238.

Helium applications study. Report to President and Congress. National Science Foundation functions.

The Administrator shall conduct a study of the potential energy applications of helium and, within six months from the date of the enactment of this Act, report to the President and Congress his recommendations concerning the management of the Federal helium programs, as they relate to energy.

(f) There are hereby transferred to and vested in the Administrator such functions of the National Science Foundation as relate to or are utilized in connection with—

(1) solar heating and cooling development; and

(2) geothermal power development.

Environmental Protection Agency functions.

(g) There are hereby transferred to and vested in the Administrator such functions of the Environmental Protection Agency and the officers and components thereof as relate to or are utilized in connection with research, development, and demonstration, but not assessment or monitoring for regulatory purposes, of alternative automotive power systems.

(h) To the extent necessary or appropriate to perform functions and carry out programs transferred by this Act, the Administrator and Commissions may exercise, in relation to the functions so transferred, any authority or part thereof available by law, including appropriation Acts, to the official or agency from which such functions were transferred.

Use of other agencies’ capabilities.

(i) In the exercise of his responsibilities under section 103, the Administrator shall utilize, with their consent, to the fullest extent he determines advisable the technical and management capabilities of other executive agencies having facilities, personnel, or other resources which

³74 Stat. 336; 30 USC 661-668.

can assist or advantageously be expanded to assist in carrying out such responsibilities. The Administrator shall consult with the head of each agency with respect to such facilities, personnel, or other resources, and may assign, with their consent, specific programs or projects in energy research and development as appropriate. In making such assignments under this subsection, the head of each such agency shall insure that—

(1) such assignments shall be in addition to and not detract from the basic mission responsibilities of the agency, and

(2) such assignments shall be carried out under such guidance as the Administrator deems appropriate.

Sec. 105. Administrative Provisions

42 USC 5815.
Regulations.

(a) The Administrator is authorized to prescribe such policies, standards, criteria, procedures, rules, and regulations as he may deem to be necessary or appropriate to perform functions now or hereafter vested in him.

Policy planning
and evaluation.

(b) The Administrator shall engage in such policy planning, and perform, such program evaluation analyses and other studies, as may be necessary to promote the efficient and coordinated administration of the Administration and properly assess progress toward the achievement of its missions.

Delegation of
functions.

(c) Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the Administrator may delegate any of his functions to such officers and employees of the Administration as he may designate, and may authorize such successive redelegations of such functions as he may deem to be necessary or appropriate.

Organization.

(d) Except as provided in section 102 and in section 104(d), the Administrator may organize the Administration as he may deem to be necessary or appropriate.

Field offices.

(e) The Administrator is authorized to establish, maintain, alter, or discontinue such State, regional, district, local, or other field offices as he may deem to be necessary or appropriate to perform functions now or hereafter vested in him.

88 Stat. 1239.
Seal.

(f) The Administrator shall cause a seal of office to be made for the Administration of such device as he shall approve, and judicial notice shall be taken of such seal.

Working capital
fund.

(g) The Administrator is authorized to establish a working capital fund, to be available without fiscal year limitation, for expenses necessary for the maintenance and operation of such common administrative services as he shall find to be desirable in the interests of economy and efficiency. There shall be transferred to the fund the stocks of supplies, equipment, assets other than real property, liabilities, and unpaid obligations relating to the services which he determines will be performed through the fund. Appropriations to the fund, in such amounts as may be necessary to provide additional working capital, are authorized. The working capital fund shall recover from the appropriations and funds for which services are performed, either in advance or by way of reimbursement, amounts which will approximate the costs incurred, including the accrual of annual leave and the depreciation of equipment. The fund shall also be credited with receipts from the sale or exchange of its property, and receipts in payment for loss or damage to property owned by the fund.

Information from other agencies.	(h) Each department, agency, and instrumentality of the executive branch of the Government is authorized to furnish to the Administrator, upon his request, any information or other data which the Administrator deems necessary to carry out his duties under this title.
42 USC 5816.	Sec. 106. Personnel and Services
Appointment and pay.	(a) The Administrator is authorized to select, appoint, employ, and fix the compensation of such officers and employees, including attorneys, pursuant to section 161d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2201(d)) as are necessary to perform the functions now or hereafter vested in him and to prescribe their functions. ⁴
Experts and consultants.	(b) The Administrator is authorized to obtain services as provided by section 3109 of title 5 of the United States Code.
Military personnel.	(c) The Administrator is authorized to provide for participation of military personnel in the performance of his functions. Members of the Army, the Navy, the Air Force, or the Marine Corps may be detailed for service in the Administration by the appropriate military Secretary, pursuant to cooperative agreements with the Secretary, for service in the Administration in positions other than a position the occupant of which must be approved by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.
	(d) Appointment, detail, or assignment to, acceptance of, and service in, any appointive or other position in the Administration under this section shall in no way affect the status, office, rank, or grade which such officers or enlisted men may occupy or hold, or any emolument, prerequisite, right, privilege, or benefit incident to or arising out of any such status, office, rank, or grade. A member so appointed, detailed, or assigned shall not be subject to direction or control by his Armed Force, or any officer thereof, directly or indirectly, with respect to the responsibilities exercised in the position to which appointed, detailed, or assigned.
Transportation and per diem.	(e) The Administrator is authorized to pay transportation expenses, and per diem in lieu of subsistence expenses, in accordance with chapter 57 of title 5 of the United States Code for travel between places of recruitment and duty, and while at places of duty, of persons appointed for emergency, temporary, or seasonal services in the field service of the Administration.
88 Stat. 1240.	(f) The Administrator is authorized to utilize, on a reimbursable basis, the services of any personnel made available by any department, agency, or instrumentality, including any independent agency of the Government.
Personnel of other agencies.	(g) The Administrator is authorized to establish advisory boards, in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (Public Law 92-463), to advise with and make recommendations to the Administrator on legislation, policies, administration, research, and other matters.
5 USC App. I.	
Advisory boards.	
Noncitizens.	(h) The Administrator is authorized to employ persons who are not citizens of the United States in expert, scientific, technical, or professional capacities whenever he deems it in the public interest.

⁴Sec. 5816a. [Repealed]. This section (Act June 3, 1977, Public Law 95-39, Title III, sec. 308, 91 Stat. 189; October 19, 1980, Public Law 96-470, Title II, sec. 203(d), 94 Stat. 2243) was repealed by Act February 10, 1996, Public Law 104-106, Div. D, Title XLIII, Subtitle A, sec. 4304(b)(7), 110 Stat. 664 (effective and applicable as provided by sec. 4401 of such Act, which appears as 41 USCS sec. 251 note). It provided for financial statements of Department officers and employees.

Sec. 107. Powers

42 USC 5817.
Research and
development.

Contracts, etc.

42 USC 2011 note.

5 USC App. II.
40 USC 601 note.
Facilities and real
property.

Services for
employees at
remote locations.

88 Stat. 1241.

(a) The Administrator is authorized to exercise his powers in such manner as to insure the continued conduct of research and development and related activities in areas or fields deemed by the Administrator to be pertinent to the acquisition of an expanded fund of scientific, technical, and practical knowledge in energy matters. To this end, the Administrator is authorized to make arrangements (including contracts, agreements, and loans) for the conduct of research and development activities with private or public institutions or persons, including participation in joint or cooperative projects of a research, development, or experimental nature; to make payments (in lump sum or installments, and in advance or by way of reimbursement, with necessary adjustments on account of overpayments or underpayments); and generally to take such steps as he may deem necessary or appropriate to perform functions now or hereafter vested in him. Such functions of the Administrator under this Act as are applicable to the nuclear activities transferred pursuant to this title shall be subject to the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and to other authority applicable to such nuclear activities. The non-nuclear responsibilities and functions of the Administrator referred to in sections 103 and 104 of this Act shall be carried out pursuant to the provisions of this Act, applicable authority existing immediately before the effective date of this Act, or in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 4 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2051-2053).

(b) Except for public buildings as defined in the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended, and with respect to leased space subject to the provisions of Reorganization Plan Numbered 18 of 1950, the Administrator is authorized to acquire (by purchase, lease, condemnation, or otherwise), construct, improve, repair, operate, and maintain facilities and real property as the Administrator deems to be necessary in and outside of the District of Columbia. Such authority shall apply only to facilities required for the maintenance and operation of laboratories, research and testing sites and facilities, quarters, and related accommodations for employees and dependents of employees of the Administration, and such other special-purpose real property as the Administrator deems to be necessary in and outside the District of Columbia. Title to any property or interest therein, real, personal, or mixed, acquired pursuant to this section, shall be in the United States.

(c)(1) The Administrator is authorized to provide, construct, or maintain, as necessary and when not otherwise available, the following for employees and their dependents stationed at remote locations:

(A) Emergency medical services and supplies.

(B) Food and other subsistence supplies.

(C) Messing facilities.

(D) Audiovisual equipment, accessories, and supplies for recreation and training.

(E) Reimbursement for food, clothing, medicine, and other supplies furnished by such employees in emergencies for the temporary relief of distressed persons.

(F) Living and working quarters and facilities.

(G) Transportation for school-age dependents of employees to the nearest appropriate education facilities.

(2) The furnishing of medical treatment under sub-paragraph (A) of paragraph (1) and the furnishing of services and supplies under paragraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1) shall be at prices reflecting reasonable value as determined by the Administrator.

(3) Proceeds from reimbursements under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury and may be withdrawn by the Administrator to pay directly the cost of such work or services, to repay or make advances to appropriations or funds which do or will bear all or a part of such cost, or to refund excess sums when necessary; except that such payments may be credited to a service or working capital fund otherwise established by law, and used under the law governing such funds, if the fund is available for use by the Administrator for performing the work or services for which payment is received.

Acquisition of
copyrights, patents,
etc. (d) The Administrator is authorized to acquire any of the following described rights if the property acquired thereby is for use in, or is useful to, the performance of functions vested in him;

(1) Copyrights, patents, and applications for patents, designs, processes, specifications, and data.

(2) Licenses under copyrights, patents, and applicants for patents.

(3) Releases, before suit is brought, for past infringement of patents or copyrights.

Dissemination of
information. (e) Subject to the provisions of chapter 12 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2161-2166), and other applicable law, the Administrator shall disseminate scientific, technical, and practical information acquired pursuant to this title through information programs and other appropriate means, and shall encourage the dissemination of scientific, technical, and practical information relating to energy so as to enlarge the fund of such information and to provide that free interchange of ideas and criticism which is essential to scientific and industrial progress and public understanding.

Gifts and bequests. (f) The Administrator is authorized to accept, hold, administer, and utilize gifts, and bequests of property, both real and personal, for the purpose of aiding or facilitating the work of the Administration. Gifts and bequests of money and proceeds from sales of other property received as gifts or bequests shall be deposited in the Treasury and shall be disbursed upon the order of the Administrator. For the purposes of Federal income, estate, and gift taxes, property accepted under this section shall be considered as a gift or bequest to the United States.

Sec. 108. (Repealed)
(Repealed⁵)

⁵Public Law 95-91 (91 Stat. 608) (1977), repealed sec. 108, which read as follows:

(a) There is established in the Executive Office of the President an Energy Resources Council. The Council shall be composed of the Secretary of the Interior, the Administrator of the Federal Energy Administration, the Administrator of the Energy Research and Development Administration, the Secretary of State, the Director, Office of Management and Budget, and such other officials of the Federal Government as the President may designate. The President shall designate one of the members of the Council to serve as Chairman.

(b) It shall be the duty and function of the Council to--

(1) insure communication and coordination among the agencies of the Federal Government which have responsibilities for the development and implementation of energy policy or for the management of energy resources:

(2) make recommendations to the President and to the Congress for measures to improve the implementation of Federal energy policies or the management of energy resources with particular emphasis

(continued...)

⁵(...continued)

upon policies and activities involving two or more Departments or independent agencies;(See I)

(3) advise the President in the preparation of the reorganization recommendations required by section 110 of this Act; and (See II)

(4) insure that Federal agencies fully discharge their responsibilities under sections 507 and 508 of the National Energy Extension Service Act for coordinating and planning of their related activities under such Act and any other law, including but not limited to the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.(See III)

(5) prepare a report on national energy conservation activities which shall be submitted to the President and the Congress annually, beginning on July 1, 1977, and which shall include--

(A) a review of all Federal energy conservation expenditures and activities, the purpose of each such activity, the relation of the activity to national conservation targets and plans, and the success of the activity and the plans for the activity in future years;

(B) an analysis of all conservation targets established for industry, residential, transportation, and public sectors of the economy, whether the targets can be achieved or whether they can be further improved, and the progress toward their achievement in the past year;

(C) a review of the progress made pursuant to the State energy conservation plans under sections 361 through 366 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act and other similar efforts at the State and local level, and whether further conservation can be carried on by the States or by local governments, and whether further Federal assistance is required;

(D) a review of the principal conservation efforts in the private sector, the potential for more widespread implementation of such efforts and the Federal Government's efforts to promote more widespread use of private energy conservation initiatives; and

(E) an assessment of whether existing conservation targets and goals are sufficient to bridge the gap between domestic energy production capacity and domestic energy needs, whether additional incentives or programs are necessary or useful to close that gap further, and a discussion of what mandatory measures might be useful to further bring domestic demand into harmony with domestic supply.

The Chairman of the Energy Resources Council shall coordinate the preparation of the report required under paragraph (5).(See IV)

(c) The President through the Energy Resources Council shall--

(1) prepare a plan for the reorganization of the Federal Government's activities in energy and natural resources, including, but not limited to, a study of--

(A) the principal laws and directives that constitute the energy and natural resource policy of the United States;

(B) prospects of developing a consolidated national energy policy;

(C) the major problems and issues of existing energy and natural resource organizations;

(D) the options for Federal energy and natural resource organizations;

(E) an overview of available resources pertinent to energy and natural resource organization;

(F) recent proposals for a national energy and natural resource policy for the United States; and

(G) the relationship between energy policy goals and other national objectives;

(2) submit to Congress --

(A) no later than December 31, 1976, the plan prepared pursuant to subsection (c)(1) and a report containing his recommendations for the reorganization of the Federal Government's responsibility for energy and natural resource matters together with such proposed legislation as he deems necessary or appropriate for the implementation of such plans or recommendations; and

(B) not later than April 15, 1977, such revisions to the plan and report described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph as he may consider appropriate; and

(3) provide interim and transitional policy planning for energy and natural resource matters in the Federal Government.(See V)

(d) The Chairman of the Council may not refuse to testify before the Congress or any duly authorized committee thereof regarding the duties of the Council or other matters concerning interagency coordination of energy policy and activities.

(e) There is hereby established an Energy Conservation Subcommittee within the Council which shall be chaired by the Administrator of the Energy Research and Development Administration to discharge the responsibilities specified in subsection (b)(4) of this section and other related functions associated with the coordination and management of Federal efforts in the areas of energy conservation and energy conservation research, development and demonstration.(See VI)

(f) This section shall be effective no later than sixty days after the enactment of this Act or such earlier date as the President shall prescribe and publish in the Federal Register, and shall terminate upon enactment of a permanent department responsible for energy and natural resources or not later than September 30, 1977,

(continued...)

Sec. 109. Future Reorganization

42 USC 5819. (a) The President shall transmit to the Congress as promptly as possible, but not later than June 30, 1975, such additional Report to Congress. recommendations as he deems advisable for organization of energy and related functions in the Federal Government, including, but not limited to, whether or not there shall be established (1) a Department of Energy and Natural Resources, (2) an Energy Policy Council, and (3) a consolidation in whole or in part of regulatory functions concerning energy.

Ante, p. 109. (b) This report shall replace and serve the purposes of the report required by section 15(a)(4) of the Federal Energy Administration Act.

Sec. 110. Coordination with Environmental Efforts

42 USC 5820. The Administrator is authorized to establish programs to utilize research and development performed by other Federal agencies to minimize the adverse environmental effects of energy projects. The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, as well as other affected agencies and departments, shall cooperate fully with the Administrator in establishing and maintaining such programs, and in establishing appropriate interagency agreements to develop cooperative programs and to avoid unnecessary duplication.

Sec. 111. Provisions Applicable to Annual Authorization Acts

42 USC 2017. (a) All appropriations made to the Energy research and Development Administration or the Administrator shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be subject to annual authorization in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, section 16 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, and section 305 of this Act. The provisions of this section shall apply with respect to appropriations made pursuant to the Act providing such authorization (hereinafter in this section referred to as "annual authorization Acts").

42 USC 5915. (b)(1) Funds appropriated pursuant to an annual authorization Act for *Post*, p.81. "Operating expenses" may be used for—

Operating expenses, appropriations. (A) the construction or acquisition of any facilities, or major items of equipment, which may be required at locations other than installations of the Administration, for the performance of research, development, and demonstration activities, and

(B) grants to any organization for purchase or construction of research facilities.

[§](...continued)

whichever shall occur first.(See VII)

(I) P.L. 94-385 (90 Stat. 1140) (1976) sec. 162(a)(1) amended sec. 108(b)(2) by striking out "and" at the end of the paragraph.

(II) Public Law 94-385 (90 Stat. 1140) (1976) sec. 162 (a)(2) amended sec. 108(b)(3) by striking out the period at the end of paragraph and inserting "and."

(III) Public Law 95-39 (91 Stat. 200) (1977) sec. 510(b) inadvertently duplicated the paragraph number (4). (See IV) [This sec. also duplicated instructions in I and II].

(IV) Public Law 94-385 (90 Stat. 1140) (1976) sec. 162(a)(3) amended sec. 108(b) by adding a new paragraph (4). [There is no paragraph (5) in the original subsection (b)].

(V) Public Law 94-385 (90 Stat. 1141) (1976) sec. 162(b) amended sec. 108 by redesignating subsections (c) and (d) as subsections (d) and (e), respectively; and added a new subsection (c).

(VI) Public Law 95-39 (91 Stat. 200) (1977) sec. 510(c) inadvertently duplicated the subsection letter (e). (See V)

(VII) Public Law 94-385 (90 Stat. 1142)(1976) sec. 163 amended sec. 108(e) by striking out "two years after such effective date," and inserting "not later than September 30, 1977."

Report to congressional committees.

No such funds shall be used under this subsection for the acquisition of land. Fee title to all such facilities and items of equipment shall be vested in the United States, unless the Administrator or his designee determines in writing that the research, development, and demonstration authorized by such Act would best be implemented by permitting fee title or any other property interest to be vested in an entity other than the United States; but before approving the vesting of such title or interest in such entity, the Administrator shall (i) transmit such determination, together with all pertinent data, to the Committee on Science and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate and (ii) wait a period of thirty calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of adjournment of more than three calendar days to a day certain), unless prior to the expiration of such period each such committee has transmitted to the Administrator written notice to the effect that such committee has no objection to the proposed action.

Expenditure limitations.
Report to congressional committees.

(2) No funds shall be used under paragraph (1) for any facility or major item of equipment, including collateral equipment, if the estimated cost to the Federal Government exceeds \$5,000,000 in the case of such a facility or \$2,000,000 in the case of such an item of equipment, unless such facility or item has been previously authorized by the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate, or the Administrator—

Limitation.

(A) transmit to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate a report on such facility or item showing its nature, purpose, and estimated cost, and

(B) waits a period of thirty calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of adjournment of more than three calendar days to a day certain), unless prior to the expiration of such period each such committee has transmitted to the Administrator written notice to the effect that such committee has no objection to the proposed action.

Report, transmittal to congressional committees.

(c)(1) Not to exceed 1 per centum of all funds appropriated pursuant to any annual authorization Act for “Operating expenses” may be used by the Administrator to construct, expand, or modify laboratories and other facilities, including the acquisition of land, at any location under the control of the Administrator, if the Administrator determines that (A) such action would be necessary because of changes in the national programs authorized to be funded by such Act or because the new scientific or engineering developments, and (B) deferral of such action until the enactment of the next authorization Act would be inconsistent with the policies established by Congress for the Administration.

Notice.

(2) No funds may be obligated for expenditure or expended under paragraph (1) for activities described in such paragraph unless—

(A) a period of thirty calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of adjournment of more than three calendar days to a day certain) has passed after the Administrator has transmitted to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate a written report containing a full and complete statement concerning (i) the nature of the construction, expansion, or modification

	involved, (ii) the cost thereof, including the cost of any real estate action pertaining thereto, and (iii) the reason why such construction, expansion, or modification is necessary and in the national interest, or
	(B) each such committee before the expiration of such period has transmitted to the Administrator a written notice to the effect that such committee has no objection to the proposed action; except that this paragraph shall not apply to any project the estimated total cost of which does not exceed \$50,000.
Report, transmittal to congressional committees. Notice.	(d)(1) Except as otherwise provided in the authorization Act involved— (A) no amount appropriated pursuant to any annual authorization Act may be used for any program in excess of the amount actually authorized for that particular program by such Act, and (B) no amount appropriated pursuant to any annual authorization Act may be used for any program which has not been presented to, or requested of the Congress, unless (i) a period of thirty calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of adjournment of more than three calendar days to a day certain) has passed after the receipt by the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate of notice given by the Administrator containing a full and complete statement of the action proposed to be taken and the facts and circumstances relied upon in support of such proposed action, or (ii) each such committee before the expiration of such period has transmitted to the Administrator written notice to the effect that such committee has no objection to the proposed action. (2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or the authorization Act involved, the aggregate amount available for use within the categories of coal, petroleum and natural gas, oil shale, solar, geothermal nuclear energy (non-weapons), environment and safety, and conservation from sums appropriated pursuant to an annual authorization Act may not, as a result of reprogramming, be decreased by more than 10 per centum of the total of the sums appropriated pursuant to such Act for those categories.
Funds merger, limitations.	(e) Subject to the applicable requirements and limitations of this section and the authorization Act involved, when so specified in an appropriation Act, amounts appropriated pursuant to any annual authorization Act for “Operating expenses” or for “Plant and capital equipment” may be merged with any other amounts appropriated for like purposes pursuant to any other Act authorizing appropriations for the Administration: <i>Provided</i> , That no such amounts appropriated for “Plant and capital equipment” may be merged with amounts appropriated for “Operating expenses.”
	(f) When so specified in an appropriation Act, amounts appropriated pursuant to any annual authorization Act for “Operating expenses” or for “Plant and capital equipment” may remain available until expended.
Construction design services.	(g) The Administrator is authorized to perform construction design services for any administration construction project whenever (1) such construction project has been included in a proposed authorization bill transmitted to the Congress by the Administration, and (2) the

Administration determines that the project is of such urgency in order to meet the needs of national defense or protection of life and property or health and safety that construction of the project should be initiated promptly upon enactment of legislation appropriating funds for its construction.

(h) When so specified in appropriation Acts, any moneys received by the Administration may be retained and used for operating expenses, and may remain available until expended, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484); except that—

(1) this subsection shall not apply with respect to sums received from disposal of property under the Atomic Energy Community Act of 1955 or the Strategic and Critical Materials Stockpiling Act, as amended, or with respect to fees received for tests or investigations under the Act of May 16, 1910, as amended (42 USC 2301; 50 USC 98h; 30 USC 7); and

(2) revenues received by the Administration from the enrichment of uranium shall (when so specified) be retained and used for the specific purpose of offsetting costs incurred by the Administration in providing uranium enrichment service activities.

Funds transfer.

(i) When so specified in an appropriation Act, transfers of sums from the “Operating expenses” appropriation made pursuant to an annual authorization Act may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which the appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriations to which they are transferred.⁶

TITLE II – NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION; NUCLEAR WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION

Sec. 201. Establishment and Transfers

42 USC 5841.
Members and
Chairman.

(a)(1)⁷ ⁸ There is established an independent regulatory commission to be known as the Nuclear Regulatory Commission which shall be composed of five members, each of whom shall be a citizen of the United States.

88 Stat. 1243.

The President shall designate one member of the Commission as Chairman thereof to serve as such during the pleasure of the President. The Chairman may from time to time designate any other member of the Commission as Acting Chairman to act in the place and stead of the Chairman during his absence. The Chairman (or the Acting Chairman in the absence of the Chairman) shall preside at all meetings of the Commission and a quorum for the transaction of business shall consist of at least three members present. Each member of the Commission, including the Chairman, shall have equal responsibility and authority in all decisions and actions of the Commission, shall have full access to all information relating to the performance of his duties or responsibilities, and shall have one vote. Action of the Commission shall be determined by a majority vote of the members present. The Chairman (or Acting Chairman in the absence of the Chairman) shall be the official spokesman

⁶Public Law 95-238 (92 Stat. 56)(1978), sec. 201 added sec. 111; as amended, Public Law 103-437, sec. 15(c)(7), (108 Stat. 4592), November 2, 1994.

⁷New Title II; P.L. 102-486 (106 Stat. 3124); October 24, 1992.

⁸Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413)(1975), sec. 201 added “(1)” immediately after Sec. 201. (a).

Seal.	of the Commission in its relations with the Congress, Government agencies, persons, or the public, and on behalf of the Commission, shall see to the faithful execution of the policies and decisions of the Commission, and shall report thereon to the Commission from time to time or as the Commission may direct. The Commission shall have an official seal which shall be judicially noticed.
Commission Chairman, functions.	(2) The Chairman of the Commission shall be the principal executive officer of the Commission, and he shall exercise all of the executive and administrative functions of the Commission, including functions of the commission with respect to (a) the appointment and supervision of personnel employed under the Commission (other than personnel employed regularly and full time in the immediate offices of Commissioners other than the Chairman, and except as otherwise provided in the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974), (b) the distribution of business among such personnel and among administrative units of the Commission, and (c) the use and expenditure of funds.
42 USC 5801 note.	(3) In carrying out any of his functions under the provisions of this section the Chairman shall be governed by general policies of the Commission and by such regulatory decisions, findings, and determinations as the Commission may by law be authorized to make.
	(4) The appointment by the Chairman of the heads of major administrative units under the Commission shall be subject to the approval of the Commission.
	(5) There are hereby reserved to the Commission its functions with respect to revising budget estimates and with respect to determining upon the distribution of appropriated funds according to major programs and purposes.
42 USC 5841 note. Plutonium shipments, restrictions.	The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not license any shipments by air transport of plutonium in any form, whether exports, imports or domestic shipments: <i>Provided, however,</i> That any plutonium in any form contained in a medical device designed for individual human application is not subject to this restriction. This restriction shall be in force until the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has certified to the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy of the Congress that a safe container has been developed and tested which will not rupture under crash and blast-testing equivalent to the crash and explosion of a high-flying aircraft. ⁹
	(b) (1) Members of the Commission shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.
	(2) Appointments of members pursuant to this subsection shall be made in such a manner that not more than three members of the Commission shall be members of the same political party.
42 USC 5841. Term of Office.	(c) Each member shall serve for a term of five years, each such term to commence on July 1, except that of the five members first appointed to the Commission, one shall serve for one year, one for two years, one for three years, one for four years, and one for five years, to be designated by the President at the time of appointment; and except that any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed, shall be appointed for the remainder of such term. For the purpose of determining the expiration

⁹Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413)(1975). Sec. 201 amended subsec. 201 (a) by adding new subparagraphs (2) through (5).

Submission of appointments to Senate.	<p>date of the terms of office of the five members first appointed to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, each such term “shall” be deemed to have begun July 1, 1975.¹⁰</p> <p>(d) Such initial appointments shall be submitted to the Senate within sixty days of the signing of this Act. Any individual who is serving as a member of the Atomic Energy commission at the time of the enactment of this Act, and who may be appointed by the President to the Commission, shall be appointed for a term designated by the President, but which term shall terminate not later than the end of his present term as a member of the Atomic Energy Commission, without regard to the requirements of subsection (b)(2) of this section. Any subsequent appointment of such individuals shall be subject to the provisions of this section.</p> <p>(e) Any member of the Commission may be removed by the President for inefficiency, neglect of duty, or malfeasance in office. No member of the Commission shall engage in any business, vocation, or employment other than that of serving as member of the Commission.</p>
Transfer of AEC functions and personnel Additional transfers.	<p>(f) There are hereby transferred to the Commission all the licensing and related regulatory functions of the Atomic Energy Commission, the Chairman and member of the Commission, the General Counsel, and other officers and components of the Commission—which functions, officers, components, and personnel are excepted from the transfer to the Administrator by section 104(c) of this Act.</p> <p>(g) In addition to other functions and personnel transferred to the Commission, there are also transferred to the Commission—</p>
88 Stat. 1244.	<p>(1) the functions of the Atomic Safety and Licensing Board Panel and the Atomic Safety and Licensing Appeal Board;</p> <p>(2) such personnel as the Director of the Office of Management and Budget determines are necessary for exercising responsibilities under section 205, relating to, research, for the purpose of confirmatory assessment relating to licensing and other regulation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and of this Act.¹¹</p>
42 USC 2071-2112. 42 USC 2131-2140. 42 USC 5842.	<p>Sec. 202. Licensing and Related Regulatory Functions Respecting Selected Administration Facilities</p> <p>Notwithstanding the exclusions provided for in section 110 a. or any other provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2140(a)), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall, except as otherwise specifically provided by section 110 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2140(b)), or other law, have licensing and related regulatory authority pursuant to chapters 6, 7, 8, and 10 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as to the following facilities of the Administration:</p> <p>(1) Demonstration Liquid Metal Fast Breeder reactors when operated as part of the power generation facilities of an electric utility system, or when operated in any other manner for the purpose of</p>

¹⁰Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413)(1975), secs. 202 and 203, amended subsec. 201 (c). Prior to amendment this subsection read as follows:

(c) Each member shall serve for a term of five years, each such term to commence on July 1, except that of the five members first appointed to the Commission, one shall serve for one year, one for two years, one for three years, one for four years, and one for five years, to be designated by the President at the time of appointment.

¹¹Public Law 95-209 (91 Stat. 1482) (1977), sec. 2, added a new subsec. h, which was subsequently deleted by Public Law 99-386 (100 Stat. 822)(1986).

demonstrating the suitability for commercial application of such a reactor.

(2) Other demonstration nuclear reactors—except those in existence on the effective date of this Act—when operated as part of the power generation facilities of an electric utility system, or when operated in any other manner for the purpose of demonstrating the suitability for commercial application of such a reactor.

(3) Facilities used primarily for the receipt and storage of high-level radioactive wastes resulting from activities licensed under such Act.

(4) Retrievable Surface Storage Facilities and other facilities authorized for the express purpose of subsequent long-term storage of high-level radioactive waste generated by the Administration, which are not used for, or are part of, research and development activities.

(5) Any facility under a contract with and for the account of the Department of Energy that is utilized for the express purpose of fabricating mixed plutonium-uranium oxide nuclear reactor fuel for use in a commercial nuclear reactor licensed under such Act other than any such facility that is utilized for research, development, demonstration, testing, or analysis purposes.¹²

Sec. 203. Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation

42 USC 5843.
Director.
Establishment.

(a) There is hereby established in the Commission an Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation under the direction of a Director of Nuclear Reactor Regulation, who shall be appointed by the Commission, who may report directly to the Commission, as provided in section 209, and who shall serve at the pleasure of and be removable by the Commission.

Functions.

(b) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Director of Nuclear Reactor Regulation shall perform such functions as the Commission shall delegate including:

42 USC 2011 note.

(1) Principal licensing and regulation involving all facilities, and materials licensed under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, associated with the construction and operation of nuclear reactors licensed under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;

(2) Review the safety and safeguards of all such facilities, materials, and activities, and such review functions shall include, but not be limited to—

88 Stat. 1245.

(A) monitoring, testing and recommending upgrading of systems designed to prevent substantial health or safety hazards; and

(B) evaluating methods of transporting special nuclear and other nuclear materials and of transporting and storing high-level radioactive wastes to prevent radiation hazards to employees and the general public.

(3) Recommend research necessary for the discharge of the functions of the Commission.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit in any way the functions of the Administration relating to the safe operation of all facilities resulting from all activities within the jurisdiction of the Administration pursuant to this Act.

¹²As amended Public Law 105-261, Div. C, Title XXXI, Subtitle C, sec. 3134(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2247.)

42 USC 5845. Director. Establishment.	<p>Sec. 204. Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards</p> <p>(a) There is hereby established in the Commission an Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards under the direction of a Director of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, who shall be appointed by the Commission, who may report directly to the Commission as provided in section 209, and who shall serve at the pleasure of and be removable by the Commission.</p>
Functions.	<p>(b) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Director of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards shall perform such functions as the Commission shall delegate including:</p>
42 USC 2011 note.	<p>(1) Principal licensing and regulation involving all facilities and materials, licensed under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, associated with the processing, transport, and handling of nuclear materials, including the provision and maintenance of safeguards against threats, thefts, and sabotage of such licensed facilities, and materials.</p> <p>(2) Review safety and safeguards of all such facilities and materials licensed under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and such review shall include, but not be limited to—</p> <p>(A) monitoring, testing, and recommending upgrading of internal accounting systems for special nuclear and other nuclear materials licensed under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;</p> <p>(B) developing, in consultation and coordination with the Administration, contingency plans for dealing with threats, thefts, and sabotage relating to special nuclear materials, high-level radioactive wastes and nuclear facilities resulting from all activities licensed under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;</p>
Report to Congress.	<p>(C) assessing the need for, and the feasibility of, establishing a security agency within the office for the performance of the safeguards functions, and a report with recommendations on this matter shall be prepared within one year of the effective date of this Act and promptly transmitted to the Congress by the Commission.</p>
88 Stat. 1246.	<p>(3) Recommending research to enable the Commission to more effectively perform its functions.</p> <p>(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit in any way the functions of the Administration relating to the safeguarding of special nuclear materials, high-level radioactive wastes and nuclear facilities resulting from all activities within the jurisdiction of the Administration pursuant to this Act.</p>
42 USC 5845. Director. Establishment.	<p>Sec. 205. Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research</p> <p>(a) There is hereby established in the Commission an Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research under the direction of a Director of Nuclear Regulatory research, who shall be appointed by the Commission, who may report directly to the Commission as provided in section 209, and who shall serve at the pleasure of and be removable by the Commission.</p>
Functions.	<p>(b) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Director of Nuclear Regulatory Research shall perform such functions as the Commission shall delegate including:</p>

	<p>(1) Developing recommendations for research deemed necessary for performance by the Commission of its licensing and related regulatory functions.</p> <p>(2) Engaging in or contracting for research which the Commission deems necessary for the performance of its licensing and related regulatory functions.</p>
Cooperation of Federal agencies.	<p>(c) The Administrator of the Administration and the head of every other Federal agency shall—</p> <p>(1) cooperate with respect to the establishment of priorities for the furnishing of such research services as requested by the Commission for the conduct of its functions;</p> <p>(2) furnish to the Commission, on a reimbursable basis, through their own facilities or by contract or other arrangement, such research services as the Commission deems necessary and requests for the performance of its functions; and</p> <p>(3) consult and cooperate with the Commission on research and development matters of mutual interest and provide such information and physical access to its facilities as will assist the Commission in acquiring the expertise necessary to perform its licensing and related regulatory functions.</p>
Information and research services.	<p>(d) Nothing in subsections (a) and (b) of this section or section 201 of this Act shall be construed to limit in any way the functions of the Administration relating to the safety of activities within the jurisdiction of the Administration.</p> <p>(e) Each Federal agency, subject to the provisions of existing law, shall cooperate with the Commission and provide such information and research services, on a reimbursable basis, as it may have or be reasonably able to acquire.</p>
42 USC 5845. Improved Safety Systems Research Long-term plan development. 42 USC 2011 note. 42 USC 5846.	<p>(f) The Commission shall develop a long-term plan for projects for the development of new or improved safety systems for nuclear power plants.¹³</p>
	<p>Sec. 206. Noncompliance</p> <p>(a) Any individual director, or responsible officer of a firm constructing, owning, operating, or supplying the components of any facility or activity which is licensed or otherwise regulated pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended, or pursuant to this Act, who obtains information reasonably indicating that such facility or activity or basic components supplied to such facility or activity—</p> <p>(1) fails to comply with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or any applicable rule, regulation, order, or license of the Commission relating to substantial safety hazards, or</p> <p>(2) contains a defect which could create a substantial safety hazard, as defined by regulations which the Commission shall promulgate, shall immediately notify the Commission of such failure to comply, or of such defect, unless such person has actual knowledge that the Commission has been adequately informed of such defect or failure to comply.</p>
88 Stat. 1247.	<p>(b) Any person who knowingly and consciously fails to provide the notice required by subsection (a) of this section shall be subject to a civil</p>
42 USC 2282. Penalty.	

¹³Public Law 95-209 (91 Stat. 1482)(1977), sec. 4, added a new subsec. f.

	penalty in an amount equal to the amount provided by section 234 of the Atomic energy Act of 1954, as amended.
42 USC 2011 note.	(c) The requirements of this section shall be prominently posted on the premises of any facility licensed or otherwise regulated pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.
Posting of requirements.	(d) The Commission is authorized to conduct such reasonable inspections and other enforcement activities as needed to insure compliance with the provisions of this section.
Enforcement.	Sec. 207. Nuclear Energy Center Site Survey
42 USC 5847.	(a)(1) The Commission is authorized and directed to make or cause to be made under its direction, a national survey, which shall include consideration of each of the existing or future electric reliability regions, or other appropriate regional areas, to locate and identify possible nuclear energy center sites. This survey shall be conducted in cooperation with other interested Federal, State, and local agencies, and the views of interested persons, including electric utilities, citizens' groups, and others, shall be solicited and considered.
Federal-State-local cooperation	(2) For purposes of this section, the term "nuclear energy center site" means any site, including a site not restricted to land, large enough to support utility operations or other elements of the total nuclear fuel cycle, or both including, if appropriate, nuclear fuel reprocessing facilities, nuclear fuel fabrication plants, retrievable nuclear waste storage facilities, and uranium enrichment facilities.
Solicitation of views.	(3) The survey shall include—
Definition.	(a) a regional evaluation of natural resources, including land, air, and water resources, available for use in connection with nuclear energy center sites; estimates of future electric power requirements that can be served by each nuclear energy center site; an assessment of the economic impact of each nuclear energy site; and consideration of any other relevant factors, including but not limited to population distribution, proximity to electric load centers and to other elements of the fuel cycle, transmission line rights-of-way, and the availability of other fuel resources;
	(b) an evaluation of the environmental impact likely to result from construction and operation of such nuclear energy centers, including an evaluation whether such nuclear energy centers will result in greater or lesser environmental impact than separate siting of the reactors and/or fuel cycle facilities; and
	(c) consideration of the use of federally owned property and other property designated for public use, but excluding national parks, national forests, national wilderness areas, and national historic monuments.
Report to Congress and Council on Environmental Quality; public availability.	(4) A report of the results of the survey shall be published and transmitted to the Congress and the Council on Environmental Quality not later than one year from the date of the enactment of this Act and shall be made available to the public, and shall be updated from time to time thereafter as the Commission, in its discretion, deems advisable. The report shall include the Commission's evaluation of the results of the survey and any conclusions and recommendations, including recommendations for legislation, which the Commission may have concerning the feasibility and practicality of locating nuclear power reactors and/or other elements of the nuclear fuel cycle or nuclear energy center sites. The Commission is authorized to adopt

88 Stat. 1248.	policies which will encourage the location of nuclear power reactors and related fuel cycle facilities on nuclear energy center sites insofar as practicable.
	Sec. 208. Abnormal Occurrence Reports
42 USC 5848. Reports to Congress. 42 USC 2011 note.	The Commission shall submit to the Congress an annual report listing for the previous fiscal year any abnormal occurrences at or associated with any facility which is licensed or otherwise regulated pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended, or pursuant to this Act. For the purposes of this section an abnormal occurrence is an unscheduled incident or event which the Commission determines is significant from the standpoint of public health or safety. Nothing in the preceding sentence shall limit the authority of a court to review the determination of the Commission. Each such report shall contain— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) the date and place of each occurrence; (2) the nature and probable consequence of each occurrence; (3) the cause or causes of each; and (4) any action taken to prevent reoccurrence;
Public dissemination of information.	the Commission shall also provide as wide dissemination to the public of the information specified in clauses (1) and (2) of this section as reasonably possible within fifteen days of its receiving information of each abnormal occurrence and shall provide as wide dissemination to the public as reasonably possible of the information specified in clauses (3) and (4) as soon as such information becomes available to it. ¹⁴
	Sec. 209. Other Officers
42 USC 5849. Executive Director.	(a). The Commission shall appoint an Executive Director for Operations, who shall serve at the pleasure of and be removable by the Commission.
Functions.	(b) The Executive Director shall perform such functions as the Commission may direct, except that the Executive Director shall not limit the authority of the director of any component organization provided in this Act to communicate with or report directly to the Commission when such director of a component organization deems it necessary to carry out his responsibilities. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, each such director shall keep the Executive Director fully and currently informed concerning the content of all such direct communications with the Commission. ¹⁵
Equal employment opportunity, report.	(c) The Executive Director shall report to the Commission at semiannual public meetings on the problems, progress, and status of the Commission's equal employment opportunity efforts. ¹⁶
Annual status report.	(d) The Executive Director shall prepare and forward to the Commission an annual report (for the fiscal year 1978 and each succeeding fiscal year) on the status of the Commission's programs concerning domestic safeguards matters including an assessment of the effectiveness and adequacy of safeguards at facilities and activities licensed by the Commission. The Commission shall forward to the Congress a report under this section prior to February 1, 1979, as a separate document, and prior to February 1 of each succeeding year as a separate chapter of the Commission's annual report (required under
Report to Congress.	

¹⁴Public Law 104-66, Title II, Subtitle Q, § 2171, (109 Stat. 731); December 21, 1995.

¹⁵Public Law 95-601 (92 Stat. 2949) (1978), sec. 4(a) amended subsec. 209(b) by adding the last sentence.

¹⁶Public Law 95-601 (92 Stat. 2949)(1978), sec. 4(b) amended subsec. 209(c) by adding a new subsec. (c) and redesignated existing subsec. (c) accordingly. Existing subsec. (c) was redesignated as subsec. (e) because this law also added a new subsec.(d).

42 USC 5877. Other officers.	section 307(c) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974) following the fiscal year to which such report applies. ¹⁷ (e) ¹⁸ There shall be in the Commission not more than five additional officers appointed by the Commission. The positions of such officers shall be considered career positions and be subject to subsection 161 d. of the Atomic energy Act.
42 USC 5850. Progress reports. Submittal to Congress.	Sec. 210. Unresolved Safety Issues Plan The Commission shall develop a plan providing for the specification and analysis of unresolved safety issues relating to nuclear reactors and shall take such action as may be necessary to implement corrective measures with respect to such issues. Such plans shall be submitted to the Congress on or before January 1, 1978, and progress reports shall be included in the annual report of the Commission thereafter. ¹⁹ Sec. 211. Employee Protection
42 USC 5851.	(a)(1) ²⁰ No employer may discharge any employee or otherwise discriminate against any employee with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to a request of the employee)– (A) notified his employer of an alleged violation of this Act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 et seq.); (B) refused to engage in any practice made unlawful by this act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, if the employee has identified the alleged illegality to the employer; (C) testified before Congress or at any Federal or State proceeding regarding any provision (or proposed provision) of this Act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954; (D) commenced, caused to be commenced, or is about to commence or cause to be commenced a proceeding under this Act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or a proceeding for the administration or enforcement of any requirement imposed under this Act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended; (E) testified or is about to testify in any such proceeding or; (F) assisted or participated or is about to assist or participate in any manner in such a proceeding or in any other manner in such a proceeding or in any other action to carry out the purposes of this Act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended. (2) For purposes of this section, the term “employer” includes– (A) a licensee of the Commission or of an Agreement State under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2021); (B) an applicant for a license from the Commission or such an Agreement State; (C) a contractor or subcontractor of such a licensee or applicant; and (D) a contractor or subcontractor of the Department of Energy that is indemnified by the Department under section 170d. of the
42 USC 2011 note.	

¹⁷Public Law 95-601 (92 Stat. 2949)(1978), sec.6 added subsec. 209(d). Note: As a result of Public Law 104-66, sec. 3003, (109 Stat. 734), December 21, 1995, “ceased to be effective” on December 21, 1999.

¹⁸Public Law 95-601 (92 Stat. 2949)(1978), sec. 4(b) amended subsec. 209(c) by adding a new subsec. (c) and redesignated existing subsec. (c) accordingly. Existing subsec. (c) was redesignated as subsec. (e) because this law also added a new subsec.(d).

¹⁹Public Law 95-209 (91 Stat. 1482)(1977), sec.3, added sec. 210.

²⁰New Sec. 211 added by P.L. 102-486 (106 Stat 3123); October 24, 1992.

	Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2210(d)), but such term shall not include any contractor or subcontractor covered by Executive Order No. 12344.
Complaint, filing and notification.	(b)(1) Any employee who believes that he has been discharged or otherwise discriminated against by any person in violation of subsection (a) may, within 180 days after such violation occurs, file (or have any person file on his behalf) a complaint with the Secretary of Labor (in this section referred to as the "Secretary") alleging such discharge or discrimination. Upon receipt of such a complaint, the Secretary shall notify the person named in the complaint of the filing of the complaint, the Commission and the Department of Energy.
Investigation and notification.	(2)(A) Upon receipt of a complaint filed under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall conduct an investigation of the violation alleged in the complaint. Within thirty days of the receipt of such complaint, the Secretary shall complete such investigation and shall notify in writing the complainant (and any person acting in his behalf) and the person alleged to have committed such violation of the results of the investigation conducted pursuant to this subparagraph. Within ninety days of the receipt of such complaint the Secretary shall, unless the proceeding on the complaint is terminated by the Secretary on the basis of a settlement entered into by the Secretary and the person alleged to have committed such violation, issue an order either providing the relief prescribed by subparagraph (B) or denying the complaint. An order of the Secretary shall be made on the record after notice and opportunity for public hearing. Upon the conclusion of such hearing and the issuance of a recommended decision that the complaint has merit, the Secretary shall issue a preliminary order providing the relief prescribed in subparagraph (B), but may not order compensatory damages pending a final order. The Secretary may not enter into a settlement terminating a proceeding on a complaint without the participation and consent of the complainant.
Order.	
Notice and hearing. Settlement.	
Relief.	(B) If, in response to a complaint filed under paragraph (1), the Secretary determines that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred, the Secretary shall order the person who committed such violation to (i) take affirmative action to abate the violation, and (ii) reinstate the complainant to his former position together with the compensation (including back pay), terms, conditions, and privileges of his employment, and the Secretary may order such person to provide compensatory damages to the complainant. If an order is issued under this paragraph, the Secretary, at the request of the complainant shall assess against the person against whom the order is issued a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' and expert witness fees) reasonably incurred, as determined by the Secretary, by the complainant for, or in connection with, the bringing of the complaint upon which the order was issued. (3)(A) The Secretary shall dismiss a complaint filed under paragraph (1), and shall not conduct the investigation required under paragraph (2), unless the complainant has made a prima facie showing that any behavior described in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (a)(1) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable personnel action alleged in the complaint.

	<p>(B) Notwithstanding a finding by the Secretary that the complainant has made the showing required by subparagraph (A), no investigation required under paragraph (2) shall be conducted if the employer demonstrates, by clear and convincing evidence, that it would have taken the same unfavorable personnel action in the absence of such behavior.</p> <p>(C) The Secretary may determine that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred only if the complainant has demonstrated that any behavior described in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (a)(1) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable personnel action alleged in the complaint.</p> <p>(D) Relief may not be ordered under paragraph (2) if the employer demonstrates by clear and convincing evidence that it would have taken the same unfavorable personnel action in the absence of such behavior.</p>
Review.	<p>(c)(1) Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under subsection (b) may obtain review of the order in the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which the violation, with respect to which the order was issued, allegedly occurred. The petition for review must be filed within sixty days from the issuance of the Secretary's order.</p>
5 USC 701 <i>et seq.</i>	<p>Review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5 of the United States Code. The commencement of proceedings under this subparagraph shall not, unless ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the Secretary's order.</p> <p>(2) An order of the Secretary with respect to which review could have been obtained under paragraph (1) shall not be subject to judicial review in any criminal or other civil proceeding.</p>
Jurisdiction.	<p>(d) Whenever a person has failed to comply with an order issued under subsection (b) (2), the Secretary may file a civil action in the United States district court for the district in which the violation was found to occur to enforce such order. In actions brought under this subsection, the district courts shall have jurisdiction to grant all appropriate relief including, but not limited to, injunctive relief, compensatory, and exemplary damages.</p> <p>(e)(1) Any person on whose behalf an order was issued under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) may commence a civil action against the person to whom such order was issued to require compliance with such order. The appropriate United States district court shall have jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties, to enforce such order.</p>
Litigative costs.	<p>(2) The court, in issuing any final order under this subsection, may award costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) to any party whenever the court determines such award is appropriate.</p> <p>(f) Any nondiscretionary duty imposed by this section shall be enforceable in a mandamus proceeding brought under section 1361 of title 28 of the United States Code.</p>
42 USC 2011.	<p>(g) Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to any employee who, acting without direction from his or her employer (or the employer's</p>

agent), deliberately causes a violation of any requirement of this Act or of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.²¹

(h) This section may not be construed to expand, diminish, or otherwise affect any right otherwise available to an employee under Federal or State law to redress the employee's discharge or other discriminatory action taken by the employer against the employee.

(i) The provisions of this section shall be prominently posted in any place of employment to which this section applies.

(j)(1) The Commission or the Department of Energy shall not delay taking appropriate action with respect to an allegation of a substantial safety hazard on the basis of—

(A) the filing of a complaint under subsection (b)(1) arising from such allegation; or

(B) any investigation by the Secretary, or other action, under this section in response to such complaint.

(2) A determination by the Secretary under this section that a violation of subsection (a) has not occurred shall not be considered by the Commission or the Department of Energy in its determination of whether a substantial safety hazard exists.

TITLE III—MISCELLANEOUS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 301. Transitional Provisions

42 USC 5871.

Lapses of agencies and positions.

88 Stat. 1249.

Savings clauses.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Act, whenever all of the functions or programs of an agency, or other body, or any component thereof, affected by this Act, have been transferred from that agency, or other body, or any component thereof by this Act, the agency, or other body, or component thereof shall lapse. If an agency, or other body, or any component thereof, lapses pursuant to the preceding sentence, each position and office therein which was expressly authorized by law, or the incumbent of which was authorized to receive compensation at the rate prescribed for an officer or position at level II, III, IV, or V of the Executive Schedule (5 USC 5313–5316), shall lapse.

(b) All orders, determinations, rules, regulations, permits, contracts, certificates, licenses, and privileges—

(1) which have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to be come effective by the President, any Federal department or agency or official thereof, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, in the performance of functions which are transferred under this Act, and

(2) which are in effect at the time this Act takes effect, shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or revoked by the President, the Administrator, the Commission, or other authorized officials, a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law.

(c) The provisions of this Act shall not affect any proceeding pending, at the time this section takes effect, before the Atomic Energy Commission or any department or agency (or component thereof) functions of which are transferred by this Act; but such proceedings, to the extent that they relate to functions so transferred, shall be continued. Orders shall be issued in such proceedings, appeals shall be taken

²¹Public Law 95-601 (92 Stat. 2951) (1978), sec. 10, duplicated the section number 210.

therefrom, and payments shall be made pursuant to such orders, as if this Act had not been enacted; and orders issued in any such proceedings shall continue in effect until ;modified, terminated, superseded, or revoked by a duly authorized official, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to prohibit the discontinuance or modification of any such proceeding under the same terms and conditions and to the same extent that such proceeding could have been disconnected if this Act had not been enacted.

(d) Except as provided in subsection (f)–

(1) the provisions of this Act shall not affect suits commenced prior to the date this Act takes effect, and

(2) in all such suits proceedings shall be had, appeals taken, and judgements rendered, in the same manner and effect as if this Act had not been enacted.

(e) No suit, action, or other proceeding commenced by or against any officer in his official capacity as an officer of any department or agency, functions of which are transferred by this Act, shall abate by reason of the enactment of this Act. No cause of action by or against any department or agency, functions of which are transferred by this Act, or by or against any officer thereof in his official capacity shall abate by reason of the enactment of this Act. Causes of actions, suits, actions, or other proceedings may be asserted by or against the United States or such official as may be appropriate and, in any litigation pending when this section takes effect, the court may at any time, on its own motion or that of any party, enter any order which will give effect to the provisions of this section.

(f) If, before the date on which this Act takes effect, any department or agency, or officer thereof in his official capacity, is a party to a suit, and under this Act any function of such department, agency, or officer is transferred to the Administrator or Commission, or any other official, then such suit shall be continued as if this Act had not been enacted, with the Administrator of Commission, or other official, as the case may be, substituted.

(g) Final orders and actions of any official or component in the performance of functions transferred by this Act shall be subject to judicial review to the same extent and in the same manner as if such orders or actions had been made or taken by the officer, department, agency, or instrumentality in the performance of such functions immediately preceding the effective date of the Act. Any statutory requirements relating to notices, hearings, action upon the record, or administrative review that apply to any function transferred by this Act shall apply to the performance of those functions by the Administrator or Commission, or any officer or component.

88 Stat. 1250.

(h) With respect to any function transferred by this Act and performed after the effective date of this Act, reference in any other law to any department or agency, or any officer or office, the functions of which are so transferred, shall be deemed to refer to the Administration, the Administrator or Commission, or other office or official in which this Act vests such functions.

(i) Nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to limit, curtail, abolish, or terminate any function of the President which he had immediately before the effective date of this Act; or to limit, curtail,

abolish, or terminate his authority to perform such function; or to limit, curtail, abolish, or terminate his authority to delegate, redelegate, or terminate any delegation of functions.

(j) Any reference in this Act to any provision of law shall be deemed to include, as appropriate, references thereto as now or hereafter amended or supplemented.

(k) Except as may be otherwise expressly provided in this Act, all functions expressly conferred by this Act shall be in addition to and not in substitution for functions existing immediately before the effective date of this Act and transferred by this Act.

Sec. 302. Transfer of Personnel and Other Matters

42 USC 5872.

(a) Except as provided in the next sentence, the personnel employed in connection with, and the personnel positions, assets, liabilities, contracts, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, authorizations, allocations, and other funds employed, held, used, arising from, available to or to be made available in connection with the functions and programs transferred by this Act, are, subject to section 202 of the Budget and Accounting Procedures Act of 1950 (31 USC 581c), correspondingly transferred for appropriate allocation. Personnel positions expressly created by law, personnel occupying those positions on the effective date of this Act, and personnel authorized to receive compensation at the rate prescribed for offices and positions at levels II, III, IV, or V of the Executive Schedule (5 USC 5313-5316) on the effective date of this Act shall be subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this section and section 301 of this Act.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (c), transfer of nontemporary personnel pursuant to this Act shall not cause any such employee to be separated or reduced in grade or compensation for one year after such transfer.

(c) Any person who, on the effective date of this Act, held a position compensated in accordance with the Executive Schedule prescribed in chapter 52 of title 5 of the United States Code, and who, without a break in service, is appointed in the Administration to a position having duties comparable to those performed immediately preceding his appointment shall continue to be compensated in his new position at not less than the rate provided for his previous position.

Sec. 303. Incidental Dispositions

42 USC 5873.

88 Stat. 1251.

The Director of the Office of Management and Budget is authorized to make such additional incidental dispositions of personnel, personnel positions, assets, liabilities, contracts, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, authorizations, allocations, and other funds held, used, arising from, available to or to be made available in connection with functions transferred by this Act, as he may deem necessary or appropriate to accomplish the intent and purpose of this Act.

Sec. 304. Definitions

As used in this Act—

42 USC 5874.

(1) any reference to “function” or “functions” shall be deemed to include references to duty, obligation, power, authority, responsibility, right, privilege, and activity, or the plural thereof, as the case may be; and

(2) any reference to “perform” or “performance”, when used in relation to functions, shall be deemed to include the exercise of power, authority, rights, and privileges.

Sec. 305. Authorizations of Appropriations

42 USC 5875.

(a) Except as otherwise provided by law, appropriations made under this Act shall be subject to an annual authorization.

(b) Authorization of appropriations to the Commission shall reflect the need for effective licensing and other regulation of the nuclear power industry in relation to the growth of such industry.

Sec. 306. Comptroller General Audit

42 USC 2206.

42 USC 5876.

Ante, pp. 1234, 1242.

Report to Congress.

(a) Section 166. “Comptroller General Audit” of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, shall be deemed to be applicable, respectively, to the nuclear and nonnuclear activities under title I and to the activities under title II.

(b) The Comptroller General of the United States shall audit, review, and evaluate the implementation of the provisions of title II of this Act by the Nuclear Safety and Licensing Commission not later than sixty months after the effective date of this Act, the Comptroller General shall prepare and submit to the Congress a report on his audit, which shall contain, but not be limited to—

(1) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the licensing and related regulatory activities of the Commission and the operations of the Office of Nuclear Safety Research and the Bureau of Nuclear Materials Security;

(2) an evaluation of the effect of such Commission activities on the efficiency, effectiveness, and safety with which the activities licensed under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are carried out;

(3) recommendations concerning any legislation he deems necessary, and the reasons therefor, for improving the implementation of title II.

Sec. 307. Reports²²

42 USC 5877.

Administration activities and progress.

Reports to the President and Congress.

(a) The Administrator shall, as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year, make a report to the President for submission to the Congress on the activities of the Administration during the preceding fiscal year. Such report shall include a statement of the short-range and long-range goals, priorities, and plans of the Administration together with an assessment of the progress made toward the attainment of objectives and toward the more effective and efficient management of the Administration and the coordination of its functions.

88 Stat. 1252.

Feasibility of transferring military application functions.

(b) During the first year of operation of the Administration, the Administrator, in collaboration with the Secretary of Defense, shall conduct a thorough review of the desirability and feasibility of transferring to the Department of Defense or other Federal agencies the functions of the Administrator respecting military application and restricted data, and within one year after the Administrator first takes office, the Administrator shall make a report to the President, for submission to the Congress, setting forth his comprehensive analysis, the principal alternatives, and the specific recommendations of the Administrator and the Secretary of Defense.

²²The requirements of this section are included in the reporting provisions under sec. 657 of the Department of Energy Reorganization Act. (Public Law 95-91) (42 USC 7267).

Commission activities and findings.

(c) The Commission shall, as soon as practicable after the end of each fiscal year, make a report to the President for submission to the Congress on the activities of the Commission during the preceding fiscal year. Such report shall include a clear statement of the short-range and long-range goals, priorities, and plans of the Commission as they relate to the benefits, costs, and risks of commercial nuclear power. Such report shall also include a clear description of the Commission's activities and findings in the following areas—

(1) insuring the safe design of nuclear power plants and other licensed facilities;

(2) investigating abnormal occurrences and defects in nuclear powerplants and other licensed facilities;

(3) safeguarding special nuclear materials at all stages of the nuclear fuel cycle;

(4) investigating suspected, attempted, or actual thefts of special nuclear materials in the licensed sector and developing contingency plans for dealing with such incidents;

(5) insuring the safe, permanent disposal of high-level radioactive wastes through the licensing of nuclear activities and facilities;

(6) protecting the public against the hazards of low-level radioactive emissions from licensed nuclear activities and facilities.

Sec. 308. Information to Committees

42 USC 5878.

The Administrator shall keep the appropriate congressional committees fully and currently informed with respect to all of the Administration's activities.

Sec. 309. Transfer of Funds

42 USC 5879.

The Administrator, when authorized in an appropriation Act, may, in any fiscal year, transfer funds from one appropriation to another within the Administration; except, that no appropriation shall be either increased or decreased pursuant to this section by more than 5 per centum of the appropriation for such fiscal year.

Sec. 310. Conforming Amendments to Certain Other Laws

Subchapter II (relating to Executive Schedule pay rates) of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) Section 5313 is amended by striking out "(8) Chairman, Atomic Energy Commission," and inserting in lieu thereof "(8) Chairman, Nuclear Regulatory Commission," and by adding at the end thereof the following:

(22) Administrator of Energy Research and Development Administration.

(2) Section 5314 is amended by striking out "(42) Members, Atomic Energy Commission." and inserting in lieu thereof "(42) Members, Nuclear Regulatory Commission.", and by adding at the end thereof the following:

(60) Deputy Administrator, Energy Research and Development Administration.

88 Stat. 1253.

(3) Section 5315 is amended by striking out paragraph (50), and by adding at the end thereof the following:

(100) Assistant Administrator, Energy Research and Development Administration (6).

(101) Director of Nuclear Reactor Regulation, Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(102) Director of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(103) Director of Nuclear Regulatory Research, Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(104) Executive Director for Operations, Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(4) Section 5316 is amended by striking out paragraphs (29), (62), (69), and (102), by striking out “(81), General Counsel of the Atomic Energy Commission,” and inserting in lieu thereof “(81) General Counsel of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.”, and by adding at the end thereof the following:

(134) General Counsel, Energy Research and Development Administration.

(135) Additional officers, Energy Research and Development Administration (8).

(136) Additional officers, Nuclear Regulatory Commission (5).

Sec. 311. Separability

42 USC 5801 note.

If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of this Act, and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby.

Sec. 312. Effective Date and Interim Appointments

42 USC 5801 note.
Publication in
Federal Register.

(a) This Act shall take effect one hundred and twenty days after the date of its enactment, or on such earlier date the President may prescribe and publish in the Federal Register; except that any of the officers provided for in title I of this Act may be nominated and appointed, as provided by this Act, at any time after the date of enactment of this Act. Funds available to any department or agency (or any official or component thereof), any functions of which are transferred to the Administrator and the Commission by this Act, may, with the approval of the President, be used to pay the compensation and expenses of any officer appointed pursuant to this subsection until such time as funds for that purpose are otherwise available.

(b) In the event that any officer required by this Act to be appointed by and with the advice and consent of the Senate shall not have entered upon office on the effective date of this Act, the President may designate any officer, whose appointment was required to be made by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and who was such an officer immediately prior to the effective date of this Act, to act in such office until the office is filled as provided in this Act. While so acting, such persons shall receive compensation at the rates provided by this Act for the respective offices in which they act.

TITLE IV – SEX DISCRIMINATION

Sec. 401. Sex Discrimination Prohibited

42 USC 2000d.
42 USC 5891.
88 Stat. 1254.

No person shall on the ground of sex be excluded from participation in, be denied a license under, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity carried on or receiving Federal assistance under any title of this Act. This provision will be enforced through agency provisions and rules similar to those already established, with respect to racial and other discrimination, under title VI

of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. However, this remedy is not exclusive and will not prejudice or cut off any other legal remedies available to a discriminatee.

PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS

REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 3 OF 1970

TITLE III – THE PRESIDENT

5 USC App. I.

Prepared by the President and transmitted to the Senate and the House of Representatives in Congress assembled July 9, 1970, pursuant to the provisions of chapter 9 of title 5 of the United States Code.²³²⁴

Environmental Protection Agency

Sec. 1. *Establishment of Agency*

(a) There is hereby established the Environmental Protection Agency, hereinafter referred to as the “Agency.”

(b) There shall be at the head of the Agency the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, hereinafter referred to as the “Administrator.” The Administrator shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall be compensated at the rate now or hereafter provided for Level II of the Executive Schedule Pay rates (5 USC 5313).

(c) There shall be in the Agency a Deputy Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall be compensated at the rate now or hereafter provided for Level III of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 USC 5314). The Deputy Administrator shall perform such functions as the Administrator shall from time to time assign or delegate, and shall act as Administrator during the absence or disability of the Administrator or in the event of a vacancy in the office of Administrator.

(d) There shall be in the Agency not to exceed five Assistant Administrators of the Environmental Protection Agency who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall be compensated at the rate now or hereafter provided for Level IV of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 USC 5315). Each Assistant Administrator shall perform such functions as the Administrator shall from time to time assign or delegate.

Sec. 2. *Transfers to Environmental Protection Agency*

(a) There are hereby transferred to the Administrator:

(1) All functions vested by law in the Secretary of the Interior and the Department of the Interior which are administered through the Federal Water Quality Administration, all functions which were transferred to the Secretary of the Interior by Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1966 (80 Stat. 1608), and all functions vested in the Secretary of the Interior or the Department of the Interior by the Federal Water

²³Effective December 2, 1970, under the provisions of section 7 of the plan.

²⁴This Reorganization Plan was originally approved under special Congressional procedures; the Supreme Court decision in *Immigration & Naturalization Service vs. Chadha* (462 US 919 (1983)) called into question the legality of this plan. Congress responded by enacting this Reorganization Plan in Public Law 98-614.

Pollution Control Act or by provisions of law amendatory or supplementary thereof.

(2)(i) The functions vested in the Secretary of the Interior by the Act of August 1, 1958, 72 Stat. 479, 16 USC 742d-1 (being an Act relating to studies on the effects of insecticides, herbicides, fungicides, and pesticides upon the fish and wildlife resources of the United States), and (ii) the functions vested by law in the Secretary of the Interior and the Department of the Interior which are administered by the Gulf Breeze Biological Laboratory of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries at Gulf Breeze, Florida.

(3) The functions vested by law to the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare or in the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare which are administered through the Environmental Health Service, including the functions exercised by the following components thereof:

- (i) The National Air Pollution Control Administration,
- (ii) The Environmental Control Administration
- (A) Bureau of Solid Waste Management,
- (B) Bureau of Water Hygiene,
- (C) Bureau of Radiological Health,

except that functions carried out by the following components of the Environmental Control Administration of the Environmental Health Service are not transferred: (i) Bureau of Community Environmental Management, (ii) Bureau of Occupational Safety and Health, and (iii) Bureau of Radiological Health, insofar as the functions carried out by the latter Bureau pertain to (A) regulation of radiation from consumer products, including electronic product radiation, (B) radiation as used in the healing arts, (C) occupational exposures to radiation, and (D) research, technical assistance, and training related to clauses (A), (B), and (C).

(4) The functions vested in the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare of establishing tolerances for pesticide chemicals under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act as amended, 21 USC 346, 346a, and 348, together with authority, in connection with the functions transferred, (i) to monitor compliance with the tolerances and the effectiveness of surveillance and enforcement, and (ii) to provide technical assistance to the States and conduct research under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the Public Health Service Act, as amended.

(5) So much of the functions of the Council on Environmental Quality under section 204(5) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (Public Law 91-190, approved January 1, 1970, 83 Stat. 855), as pertains to ecological systems.

(6) The functions of the Atomic Energy Commission under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, administered through its Division of Radiation Protection Standards, to the extent that such functions of the Commission consist of establishing generally applicable environmental standards for the protection of the general environment from radioactive material. As used herein, standards mean limits on radiation exposures or levels, or concentrations or quantities of radioactive material, in the general environment outside

the boundaries of locations under the control of persons possessing or using radioactive material.

(7) All functions of the Federal Radiation Council (42 USC 2021(h)).

(8)(i) The functions of the Secretary of Agriculture and the Department of Agriculture under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and the Rodenticide Act, as amended (7 USC 135-135k), (ii) the functions of the Secretary of Agriculture and the Department of Agriculture under section 408 (1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended (21 USC 346a (1)), and (iii) the functions vested by law in the Secretary of Agriculture and the Department of Agriculture which are administered through the Environmental Quality Branch of the Plant Protection Division of the Agricultural Research Service.

(9) So much of the functions of the transferor officers and agencies referred to in or affected by the foregoing provisions of this section as is incidental to or necessary for the performance by or under the Administrator of the functions transferred by those provisions or relates primarily to those functions. The transfers to the Administrator made by this section shall be deemed to include the transfer of (1) authority, provided by law, to prescribe regulations relating primarily to the transferred functions, and (2) the functions vested in the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare by section 169(d)(1)(b) and (3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (as enacted by section 704 of the Tax Reform Act of 1969, 83 Stat. 668); but shall be deemed to exclude the transfer of the functions of the Bureau of Reclamation under section 3(b)(1) of the Water Pollution Control Act (33 USC 466a(b)(1)).

(b) There are hereby transferred to the Agency:

(1) From the Department of the Interior, (i) the Water Pollution Control Advisory Board (33 USC 466f), together with its functions, and (ii) the hearing boards provided for in sections 10(c)(4) and 10(f) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 USC 466g(c)(4): 466g(f)). The functions of the Secretary of the Interior with respect to being or designating the Chairman of the Water Pollution Control Advisory Board are hereby transferred to the Administrator.

(2) From the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, the Air Quality Advisory Board (42 USC 1857e), together with its functions. The functions of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare with respect to being a member and the Chairman of that Board are hereby transferred to the Administrator.

Sec. 3. Performance of transferred functions

The Administrator may from time to time make such provisions as he shall deem appropriate authorizing the performance of any of the functions transferred to him by the provisions of this reorganization plan by any other officer or by any organizational entity or employee, of the Agency.

Sec. 4. Incidental transfers

(a) So much of the personnel, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and other funds employed, used, held, available, or to be made available in connection with the functions

transferred to the Administrator or the Agency by this reorganization plan as the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall determine shall be transferred to the Agency at such time or times as the Director shall direct.

(b) Such further measures and dispositions as the Director of Office of Management and Budget shall deem to be necessary in order to effectuate the transfers referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall be carried out in such manner as he shall direct and by such agencies as he shall designate.

Sec. 5. *Interim officers*

(a) The President may authorize any person who immediately prior to the effective date of this reorganization plan held a position in the executive branch of the Government to act as Administrator until the office of Administrator is for the first time filled pursuant to the provisions of this reorganization plan or by recess appointment, as the case may be.

(b) The President may similarly authorize any such person to act as Deputy Administrator, authorize any such person to act as Assistant Administrator, and authorize any such person to act as the head of any principal constituent organizational entity of the Administration.

(c) The President may authorize any person who serves in an acting capacity under the foregoing provisions of this section to receive the compensation attached to the office in respect of which he so serves. Such compensation, if authorized, shall be in lieu of, but not in addition to, other compensation from the United States to which such person may be entitled.

Sec. 6. *Abolitions*

(a) Subject to the provisions of this reorganization plan, the following, exclusive of any functions, are hereby abolished:

(1) The Federal Water Quality Administration in the Department of the Interior (33 USC 466-1).

(2) The Federal Radiation Council (73 Stat. 690; 42 USC 2021(h)).

(b) Such provisions as may be necessary with respect to terminating any outstanding affairs shall be made by the Secretary of the Interior in the case of the Federal Water Quality Administration and by the Administrator of General Services in the case of the Federal Radiation Council.

Sec. 7. *Effective date*

The provisions of this reorganization plan shall take effect sixty days after the date they would take effect under 5 USC 906(a) in the absence of this section.

(F.R. Doc. 70-13374; Filed, Oct. 5, 1970; 8:45 a.m.)

REORGANIZATION PLAN NO. 1 OF 1980

5 USC App. I

Prepared by the President and submitted to the Senate and the House of Representatives in Congress assembled March 27, 1980,²⁵ pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 9 of Title 5 of the United States Code.²⁶

Nuclear Regulatory Commission

Sec. 1. (a) Those functions of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, hereinafter referred to as the “Commission”, concerned with:

- (1) policy formulation;
 - (2) rulemaking, as defined in section 553 of Title 5 of the United States Code, except that those matters set forth in 553(a)(2) and (b) which do not pertain to policy formulation orders or adjudications shall be reserved to the Chairman of the Commission;
 - (3) orders and adjudications, as defined in section 551 (6) and (7) of Title 5 of the United States Code;
- shall remain vested in the Commission. The Commission may determine by majority vote, in an area of doubt, whether any matter, action, question or area of inquiry pertains to one of these functions. The performance of any portion of these functions may be delegated by the Commission to a member of the Commission, including the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, hereinafter referred to as the “Chairman”, and to the staff through the Chairman.

(b)(1) With respect to the following officers or successor officers duly established by statute or by the Commission, the Chairman shall initiate the appointment, subject to the approval of the Commission; and the Chairman or a member of the Commission may initiate an action for removal, subject to the approval of the Commission:

- (i) Executive Director for Operations,
- (ii) General Counsel,
- (iii) Secretary of the Commission,
- (iv) Director of the Office of Policy Evaluation,
- (v) Director of the Office of Inspector and Auditor,
- (vi) Chairman, Vice Chairman, Executive Secretary, and Members of the Atomic Safety and Licensing Board Panel,
- (vii) Chairman, Vice Chairman and Members of the Atomic Safety and Licensing Appeal Panel.

(2) With respect to the following officers or successor officers duly established by statute or by the Commission, the Chairman, after consultation with the Executive Director for Operations, shall initiate the appointment, subject to the approval of the Commission, and the Chairman, or a member of the Commission may initiate an action for removal, subject to the approval of the Commission:

- (i) Director of Nuclear Reactor Regulation,
- (ii) Director of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards,
- (iii) Director of Nuclear Regulatory Research,
- (iv) Director of Inspection and Enforcement.

²⁵As amended May 5, 1980.

²⁶This Reorganization Plan was originally approved under special Congressional procedures; the Supreme Court decision in *Immigration & Naturalization Service vs. Chadha* (462 US 919 (1983)) called into question the legality of this plan. Congress responded by enacting this Reorganization Plan in Public Law 98-614.

(v) Director of Standards Development.

(3) The Chairman or a member of the Commission shall initiate the appointment of the Members of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, subject to the approval of the Commission. The provisions for appointment of the Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards and the term of the members shall not be affected by the provisions of this Reorganization Plan.

(4) The Commission shall delegate the function of appointing, removing and supervising the staff of the following offices or successor offices to the respective heads of such offices: General Counsel, Secretary of the Commission, Office of Public Evaluation, Office of Inspector and Auditor. The Commission shall delegate the functions of appointing, removing and supervising the staff of the following panels and committee to the respective Chairman thereof: Atomic Safety and Licensing Board Panel, Atomic Safety and Licensing Appeal Panel and Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards.

(c) Each member of the Commission shall continue to appoint, remove and supervise the personnel employed in his or her immediate office.

(d) The Commission shall act as provided by subsection 201(a)(1) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended (42 USC 5841 (a)(1), as amended) in the performance of its functions as described in subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

Sec. 2. (a) All other functions of the Commission, not specified by Section 1 of this Reorganization Plan, are hereby transferred to the Chairman. The Chairman shall be the official spokesman for the Commission, and shall appoint, supervise, and remove, without further action by the Commission, the Directors and staff of the Office of Public Affairs and the Office of Congressional Relations. The Chairman may consult with the Commission as he deems appropriate in exercising this appointment function.

(b) The Chairman shall also be the principal executive officer of the Commission, and shall be responsible to the Commission for developing policy planning and guidance for consideration by the Commission; shall be responsible for the Commission for assuring that the Executive Director for Operations and the staff of the Commission (other than the officers and staff referred to in sections (1)(b)(4), (1)(c) and (2)(a) of this Reorganization Plan) are responsive to the requirements of the Commission in the performance of its functions; shall determine the use and expenditure of funds of the Commission, in accordance with the distribution of appropriated funds according to major programs and purposes approved by the Commission; shall present to the Commission for its consideration the proposals and estimates set forth in subsection (3) of this paragraph; and shall be responsible for the following functions, which he shall delegate, subject to his direction and supervision, to the Executive Director for Operations unless otherwise provided by this Reorganization Plan:

- (1) administrative functions of the Commission;
- (2) distribution of business among such personnel and among administrative units and offices of the Commission;
- (3) preparation of

(i) proposals for the reorganization of the major offices within the Commission;

(ii) the budget estimate for the Commission; and

(iii) the proposed distribution of appropriated funds according to major programs and purposes.

(4) appointing and removing without any further action by the Commission, all officers and employees under the Commission other than those whose appointment and removal are specifically provided for by subsections 1 (b), (c) and 2(a) of this Reorganization Plan.

(c) The Chairman as principal executive officer and the Executive Director for Operations shall be governed by the general policies of the Commission and by such regulatory decisions, findings, and determinations, including those for reorganization proposals, budget revisions and distribution of appropriated funds, as the Commission may by law, including this Plan, be authorized to make. The Chairman and the Executive Director for Operations, through the Chairman, shall be responsible for insuring that the Commission is fully and currently informed about matters within its functions.

Sec. 3. (a) Notwithstanding sections 1 and 2 of this Reorganization Plan, there are hereby transferred to the Chairman all the functions vested in the Commission pertaining to an emergency concerning a particular facility or materials licensed or regulated by the Commission, including the functions of declaring, responding, issuing orders, determining specific policies, advising the civil authorities, and the public, directing, and coordinating actions relative to such emergency incident.

(b) The Chairman may delegate the authority to perform such emergency functions, in whole or in part, to any of the other members of the Commission. Such authority may also be delegated or redelegated, in whole or in part to the staff of the Commission.

(c) In acting under this section, the Chairman, or other member of the Commission delegated authority under subsection (b), shall conform to the policy guidelines of the Commission. To the maximum extent possible under the emergency conditions, the Chairman or other member of the Commission delegated authority under subsection (b), shall inform the Commission of actions taken relative to the emergency.

(d) Following the conclusion of the emergency, the Chairman, or the member of the Commission delegated the emergency functions under subsection (b), shall render a complete and timely report to the Commission on the actions taken during the emergency.

Sec. 4. (a) The Chairman may make such delegations and provide for such reporting as the Chairman deems necessary, subject to provisions of law and this Reorganization Plan. Any officer or employee under the Commission may communicate directly to the Commission, or to any member of the Commission, whenever in the view of such officer or employee a critical problem or public health and safety or common defense and security is not being properly addressed.

(b) The Executive Director for Operations shall report for all matters to the Chairman.

(c) The function of the Director of Nuclear Reactor Regulation, Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, and Nuclear Regulatory Research of reporting directly to the Commission is hereby transferred so that such officers report to the Executive Director for Operations. The

function of receiving such reports is hereby transferred from the Commission to the Executive Director for Operations.

(d) The heads of the Commission level offices or successor offices, of General Counsel, Secretary to the Commission, Office of Policy Evaluation, Office of Inspector and Auditor, the Atomic Safety and Licensing Board Panel and Appeal Panel, and Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards shall continue to report directly to the Commission and the Commission shall continue to receive such reports.

Sec. 5. The provisions of this Reorganization Plan shall take effect October 1, 1980, or at such earlier time or times as the President shall specify, but no sooner than the earliest time allowable under Section 906 of Title 5 of the United States Code.²⁷

EXECUTIVE ORDER 11834

THE WHITE HOUSE

Activation of the Energy Research and Development Administration and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-438; 88 Stat. 1233), section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered:

Sec. 1. Pursuant to section 312(a) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, I hereby prescribe January 19, 1975, as the effective date of that Act. This action shall not impair in any way the activation of the Energy Resources Council by Executive Order No. 11814 of October 11, 1974.

Sec. 2. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall take all steps necessary or appropriate to ensure or effectuate the transfers provided for in the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, the Solar Heating and Cooling Demonstration Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-409; 88 Stat. 1069), the Geothermal Energy Research, Development, and Demonstration Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-410; 88 Stat. 1079), the Solar Energy Research, Development, and Demonstration Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-473; 88 Stat. 1431), to the extent required or permitted by law, including transfers of funds, personnel and positions, assets liabilities, contracts, property, records, and other items related to the transfer of functions, programs, or authorities.

Sec. 3. As required by the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, this Order shall be published in the Federal Register.

GERALD R. FORD

THE WHITE HOUSE, *January 15, 1975.*

²⁷45 FR 40561.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

Washington, D.C. 20503

December 7, 1973

**MEMORANDUM FOR: ADMINISTRATOR TRAIN
CHAIRMAN RAY**

SUBJECT: Responsibility for setting radiation protection standards

FROM: Roy L. Ash

Thank you for providing position papers which outline the background and the current difference of views between your two agencies as to which should have the responsibility for issuing standards to define permissible limits on radioactivity that may be emitted from facilities in the nuclear power industry.

It is clear, as your paper indicated, that a decision is needed on this matter so that the nuclear power industry and the general public will know where the responsibility lies for developing (including public participation in development), promulgating and enforcing radiation protection standards for various types of facilities in the nuclear power industry. We must, in the national interest, avoid confusion in this area, particularly since nuclear power is expected to supply a growing share of the Nation's energy requirements; and it must be clear that we are assuring continued full protection of the public health and the environment from radiation hazards.

It is also clear from the information which you provided that:

the area of responsibility now in controversy is intimately related to the direct regulatory responsibilities and capabilities of the Atomic Energy Commission, responsibilities about which there is no dispute.

EPA has construed too broadly its responsibilities, as set forth in Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1970, to set "generally applicable environmental standards for the protection of the general environment from radioactive material."

On behalf of the President, this memorandum is to advise you that the decision is that AEC should proceed with its plans for issuing uranium fuel cycle standards, taking into account the comments received from all sources, including EPA; that EPA should discontinue its preparations for issuing, now or in the future, any standards for types of facilities; and that EPA should continue, under its current authority, to have responsibility for setting standards for the total amount of radiation in the general environment from all facilities combined in the uranium fuel cycle, i.e., an ambient standard which would have to reflect AEC's findings as to the practicability of emission controls.

EPA can continue to have a major impact upon standards for facilities set by AEC through EPA's review of proposed standards, during which EPA can bring to bear its knowledge and perspective derived from its responsibility for setting ambient radiation standards.

The President expects that AEC and EPA continue to work together to carry out the responsibilities as outlined above.

LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY ACT, AMENDED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE	42 USC Sec.
TITLE I			
LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY AMENDMENTS ACT OF 1985			
Sec. 101.	Short Title.	3-2	2021b
Sec. 102.	Amendment to the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.	3-2	2021b-d
Sec. 1.	Short Title.	3-2	2021b
Sec. 2.	Definitions.	3-2	2021b
Sec. 3.	Responsibilities for Disposal of Low-Level Radioactive Waste.	3-3	2021c
Sec. 4.	Regional Compacts for Disposal of Low-Level Radioactive Waste.	3-5	2021d
Sec. 5.	Limited Availability of Certain Regional Disposal Facilities During Transition and Licensing Periods. . . .	3-6	2021e
Sec. 6.	Emergency Access.	3-16	2021f
Sec. 7.	Responsibilities of the Department of Energy.	3-18	2021g
Sec. 8.	Alternative Disposal Methods.	3-18	2021h
Sec. 9.	Licensing Review and Approval.	3-19	2021i
Sec. 10.	Radioactive Waste Below Regulatory Concern.	3-19	
LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY ACT [1980]			
Sec. 1.	Short Title.	3-20	2021b
Sec. 2.	Definitions.	3-20	2021b
Sec. 3.	General Provisions.	3-21	2021c
Sec. 4.	Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal.	3-21	2021d

**LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY ACT,
AMENDED**

Public Law 99-240

99 Stat. 1842

January 15, 1986

An Act

Low-Level
Radioactive Waste
Policy
Amendments Act
of 1985.

To amend the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act to improve procedures for the implementation of compacts providing for the establishment and operation of regional disposal facilities for low-level radioactive waste; to grant the consent of the Congress to certain interstate compacts on low-level radioactive waste; and for other purposes.¹

State and local
governments.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**TITLE I—LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY
AMENDMENTS ACT OF 1985**

Sec. 101. Short Title.

42 USC 2021b
note.

This Title may be cited as the “Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985.”

Sec. 102. Amendment To The Low-level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.

42 USC
2021b-2021d.
42 USC 2021b
note.

The Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021b et seq.) is amended by striking out sections 1, 2, 3, and 4 and inserting in lieu thereof the following:

Sec. 1. Short Title.

42 USC 2021b
note.

This Act may be cited as the “Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.”

Sec. 2. Definitions.

42 USC 2021b.

For purposes of this Act:

(1) Agreement State.—The term “agreement State” means a State that—

(A) has entered into an agreement with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2021); and

(B) has authority to regulate the disposal of low-level radioactive waste under such agreement.

(2) Allocation.—The term “allocation” means the assignment of a specific amount of low-level radioactive waste disposal capacity to a commercial nuclear power reactor for which access is required to be provided by sited States subject to the conditions specified under this Act.

(3) Commercial Nuclear Power Reactor.—The term “commercial nuclear power reactor” means any unit of a civilian light-water moderated utilization facility required to be licensed under section 103 or 104b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2133 or 2134(b)).

¹NOTE: Public Law 96-573, “Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act,” (94 Stat. 3347); Dec. 22, 1980 was amended by Public Law 99-240. The text of Public Law 96-573 is printed at the end of Public Law 99-240.

(4) Compact.—The term “compact” means a compact entered into by two or more States pursuant to this Act.

(5) Compact Commission.—The term “compact commission” means the regional commission, committee, or board established in a compact to administer such compact.

(6) Compact Region.—The term “compact region” means the area consisting of all States that are members of a compact.

(7) Disposal.—The term “disposal” means the permanent isolation of low-level radioactive waste pursuant to the requirements established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under applicable laws, or by an agreement State if such isolation occurs in such agreement State.

(8) Generate.—The term “generate”, when used in relation to low-level radioactive waste, means to produce low-level radioactive waste.

(9) Low-level Radioactive Waste.—The term “low-level radioactive waste” means radioactive material that—

(A) is not high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or byproduct material (as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014(e)(2))); and

(B) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, consistent with existing law and in accordance with paragraph (A), classifies as low-level radioactive waste.

(10) Non-sited Compact Region.—The term “non-sited compact region” means any compact region that is not a sited compact region.

(11) Regional Disposal Facility.—The term “regional disposal facility” means a non-Federal low-level radioactive waste disposal facility in operation on January 1, 1985, or subsequently established and operated under a compact.

(12) Secretary.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

(13) Sited Compact Region.—

The term “sited compact region” means a compact region in which there is located one of the regional disposal facilities at Barnwell, in the State of South Carolina; Richland, in the State of Washington; or Beatty, in the State of Nevada.

(14) State.—The term “State” means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

Sec. 3. Responsibilities For Disposal Of Low-level Radioactive Waste.

Section 3(a)(1) State Responsibilities.—Each State shall be responsible for providing, either by itself or in cooperation with other States, for the disposal of—

(A) low-level radioactive waste generated within the State (other than by the Federal Government) that consists of or contains class A, B, or C radioactive waste as defined by section 61.55 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on January 26, 1983;

(B) low-level radioactive waste described in subparagraph (A) that is generated by the Federal Government except such waste that is—

(i) owned or generated by the Department of Energy;

Nevada.
South Carolina.
Washington.

42 USC 2021c.

Vessels.

	(ii) owned or generated by the United States Navy as a result of the decommissioning of vessels of the United States Navy; or
Research and development. <i>Post</i> , pp. 1846, 1855.	(iii) owned or generated as a result of any research, development, testing, or production of any atomic weapon; and (C) low-level radioactive waste described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) that is generated outside of the State and accepted for disposal in accordance with sections 5 or 6. (2) No regional disposal facility may be required to accept for disposal any material— (A) that is not low-level radioactive waste as defined by section 61.55 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on January 26, 1983, or (B) identified under the Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program. Nothing in this paragraph shall be deemed to prohibit a State, subject to the provisions of its compact, or a compact region from accepting for disposal any material identified in subparagraph (A) or (B). (b)(1) The Federal Government shall be responsible for the disposal of— (A) low-level radioactive waste owned or generated by the Department of Energy; (B) low-level radioactive waste owned or generated by the United States Navy as a result of the decommissioning of vessels of the United States Navy; (C) low-level radioactive waste owned or generated by the Federal Government as a result of any research, development, testing, or production of any atomic weapon; and (D) any other low-level radioactive waste with concentrations of radionuclides that exceed the limits established by the Commission for class C radioactive waste, as defined by section 61.55 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on January 26, 1983. (2) All radioactive waste designated a Federal responsibility pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1)(D) that results from activities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, shall be disposed of in a facility licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission that the Commission determines is adequate to protect the public health and safety. (3) Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a comprehensive report setting forth the recommendations of the Secretary for ensuring the safe disposal of all radioactive waste designated a Federal responsibility pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1)(D). Such report shall include— (A) an identification of the radioactive waste involved, including the source of such waste, and the volume, concentration, and other relevant characteristics of such waste; (B) an identification of the Federal and non-Federal options for disposal of such radioactive waste; (C) a description of the actions proposed to ensure the safe disposal of such radioactive waste;
Vessels.	
Health. Research and development.	
42 USC 2011 note. Safety.	
Report.	

	(D) a description of the projected costs of undertaking such actions;
	(E) an identification of the options for ensuring that the beneficiaries of the activities resulting in the generation of such radioactive wastes bear all reasonable costs of disposing of such wastes; and
	(F) an identification of any statutory authority required for disposal of such waste.
Prohibition. Report.	(4) The Secretary may not dispose of any radioactive waste designated a Federal responsibility pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(D) that becomes a Federal responsibility for the first time pursuant to such paragraph until ninety days after the report prepared pursuant to paragraph (3) has been submitted to the Congress.
	Sec. 4. Regional Compacts For Disposal Of Low-level Radioactive Waste.
42 USC 2021d. <i>Ante</i> , p. 1843.	(a) In General— (1) Federal Policy.—It is the policy of the Federal Government that the responsibilities of the States under section 3 for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste can be most safely and effectively managed on a regional basis. (2) Interstate Compacts.—To carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (1), the States may enter into such compacts as may be necessary to provide for the establishment and operation of regional disposal facilities for low-level radioactive waste.
	(b) Applicability To Federal Activities.— (1) In General.— (A) Activities Of The Secretary.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), no compact or act taken under a compact shall be applicable to the transportation, management, or disposal of any low-level radioactive waste designated in section 3(a)(1)(B) (i)-(iii). (B) Federal Low-level Radioactive Waste Disposed Of At Non-federal Facilities.—Low-level radioactive waste owned or generated by the Federal Government that is disposed of at a regional disposal facility or non-Federal disposal facility within a State that is not a member of a compact shall be subject to the same conditions, regulations, requirements, fees, taxes, and surcharges imposed by the compact commission, and by the State in which such facility is located, in the same manner and to the same extent as any low-level radioactive waste not generated by the Federal Government.
Prohibition.	(2) Federal Low-level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facilities.—Any low-level radioactive waste disposal facility established or operated exclusively for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste owned or generated by the Federal Government shall not be subject to any compact or any action taken under a compact.
Prohibition.	(3) Effect Of Compacts On Federal Law.—Nothing contained in this Act or any compact may be construed to confer any new authority on any compact commission or State— (A) to regulate the packaging, generation, treatment, storage, disposal, or transportation of low-level radioactive waste in a manner incompatible with the regulations of the Nuclear
Regulations. Transportation.	

	Regulatory Commission or inconsistent with the regulations of the Department of Transportation;
Health.	(B) to regulate health, safety, or environmental hazards from
Pollution.	source material, byproduct material, or special nuclear material;
Safety.	(C) to inspect the facilities of licensees of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission;
Government organization and employees.	(D) to inspect security areas or operations at the site of the generation of any low-level radioactive waste by the Federal Government, or to inspect classified information related to such areas or operations; or
28 USC 267 <i>et seq.</i>	(E) to require indemnification pursuant to the provisions of chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code (commonly referred to as the Federal Tort Claims Act), or section 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2210) (commonly referred to as the Price-Anderson Act), whichever is applicable.
Prohibition.	(4) Federal Authority.—Except as expressly provided in this Act, nothing contained in this Act or any compact may be construed to limit the applicability of any Federal law or to diminish or otherwise impair the jurisdiction of any Federal agency, or to alter, amend, or otherwise affect any Federal law governing the judicial review of any action taken pursuant to any compact.
Prohibition.	(5) State Authority Preserved.— Except as expressly provided in this Act, nothing contained in this Act expands, diminishes, or otherwise affects State law.
Prohibition.	(c) Restricted Use Of Regional Disposal Facilities.—Any authority in a compact to restrict the use of the regional disposal facilities under the compact to the disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within the compact region shall not take effect before each of the following occurs: (1) January 1, 1986; and (2) the Congress by law consents to the compact. (d) Congressional Review.—Each compact shall provide that every 5 years after the compact has taken effect the Congress may by law withdraw its consent.
	Sec. 5. Limited Availability Of Certain Regional Disposal Facilities During Transition And Licensing Periods.
42 USC 2021e.	(a) Availability Of Disposal Capacity.— (1) Pressurized Water And Boiling Water Reactors.—During the seven-year period beginning January 1, 1986, and ending December 31, 1992, subject to the provisions of subsections (b) through (g), each State in which there is located a regional disposal facility referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) shall make disposal capacity available for low-level radioactive waste generated by pressurized water and boiling water commercial nuclear power reactors in accordance with the allocations established in subsection (c). (2) Other Sources Of Low-level Radioactive Waste.—During the seven-year period beginning January 1, 1986 and ending December 31, 1992, subject to the provisions of subsections (b) through (g), each State in which there is located a regional disposal facility referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) shall make disposal

capacity available for low-level radioactive waste generated by any source not referred to in paragraph (1).

(3) Allocation Of Disposal Capacity.–

(A) During the seven-year period beginning January 1, 1986 and ending December 31, 1992, low-level radioactive waste generated within a sited compact region shall be accorded priority under this section in the allocation of available disposal capacity at a regional disposal facility referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) and located in the sited compact region in which such waste is generated.

(B) Any State in which a regional disposal facility referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) is located may, subject to the provisions of its compact, prohibit the disposal at such facility of low-level radioactive waste generated outside of the compact region if the disposal of such waste in any given calendar year, together with all other low-level radioactive waste would result in that facility disposing of a total annual volume of low-level radioactive waste in excess of 100 per centum of the average annual volume for such facility designated in subsection (b): *Provided, however*, That in the event that all three States in which regional disposal facilities referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) act to prohibit the disposal of low-level radioactive waste pursuant to this subparagraph, each such State shall, in accordance with any applicable procedures of its compact, permit, as necessary, the disposal of additional quantities of such waste in increments of 10 per centum of the average annual volume for each such facility designated in subsection (b).

Prohibition.

(C) Nothing in this paragraph shall require any disposal facility or State referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) to accept for disposal low-level radioactive waste in excess of the total amounts designated in subsection (b).

Prohibition.

(4) Cessation Of Operation Of Low-level Radioactive Waste Disposal Facility.–No provision of this section shall be construed to obligate any State referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) to accept low-level radioactive waste from any source in the event that the regional disposal facility located in such State ceases operations.

(b) Limitations.–The availability of disposal capacity for low-level radioactive waste from any source shall be subject to the following limitations:

(1) Barnwell, South Carolina.–The State of South Carolina, in accordance with the provisions of its compact, may limit the volume of low-level radioactive waste accepted for disposal at the regional disposal facility located in Barnwell, South Carolina to a total of 8,400,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste during the 7-year period beginning January 1, 1986 and ending December 31, 1992 (as based on an average annual volume of 1,200,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste).

(2) Richland, Washington.–The State of Washington, in accordance with the provisions of its compact, may limit the volume of low-level radioactive waste accepted for disposal at the regional

disposal facility located at Richland, Washington to a total of 9,800,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste during the 7-year period beginning January 1, 1986, and ending December 31, 1992 (as based on an average annual volume of 1,400,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste).

(3) Beatty, Nevada.—The State of Nevada, in accordance with the provisions of its compact, may limit the volume of low-level radioactive waste accepted for disposal at the regional disposal facility located at Beatty, Nevada to a total of 1,400,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste during the 7-year period beginning January 1, 1986, and ending December 31, 1992 (as based on an average annual volume of 200,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste).

(c) Commercial Nuclear Power Reactor Allocations.—

(1) Amount.—Subject to the provisions of subsections (a) through (g) each commercial nuclear power reactor shall upon request receive an allocation of low-level radioactive waste disposal capacity (in cubic feet) at the facilities referred to in subsection (b) during the 4-year transition period beginning January 1, 1986 and ending December 31, 1989, and during the 3-year licensing period beginning January 1, 1990, and ending December 31, 1992, in an amount calculated by multiplying the appropriate number from the following table by the number of months remaining in the applicable period as determined under paragraph (2).

Reactor Type	<u>4-year Licensing Period</u>		<u>3-year Licensing Period</u>	
	In Sited Region	All Other Locations	In Sited Region	All Other Locations
PWR	1027	871	934	685
BWR	2300	1951	2091	1533

(2) Method Of Calculation.—For purposes of calculating the aggregate amount of disposal capacity available to a commercial nuclear power reactor under this subsection, the number of months shall be computed beginning with the first month of the applicable period, or the sixteenth month after receipt of a full power operating license, whichever occurs later.

(3) Unused Allocations.—Any unused allocation under paragraph (1) received by a reactor during the transition period or the licensing period may be used at any time after such reactor receives its full power license or after the beginning of the pertinent period, whichever is later, but not in any event after December 31, 1992, or after commencement of operation of a regional disposal facility in the compact region or State in which such reactor is located, whichever occurs first.

(4) Transferability.—Any commercial nuclear power reactor in a State or compact region that is in compliance with the requirements of subsection (e) may assign any disposal capacity allocated to it under this subsection to any other person in each State or compact region.

Such assignment may be for valuable consideration and shall be in writing, copies of which shall be filed at the affected compact commissions and States, along with the assignor's unconditional written waiver of the disposal capacity being assigned.

(5) Unusual Volumes.—

Prohibition. (A) The Secretary may, upon petition by the owner or operator of any commercial nuclear power reactor, allocate to such reactor disposal capacity in excess of the amount calculated under paragraph (1) if the Secretary finds and states in writing his reasons for so finding that making additional capacity available for such reactor through this paragraph is required to permit unusual or unexpected operating, maintenance, repair or safety activities.

Prohibition. (B) The Secretary may not make allocations pursuant to subparagraph (A) that would result in the acceptance for disposal of more than 800,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste or would result in the total of the allocations made pursuant to this subsection exceeding 11,900,000 cubic feet over the entire seven-year interim access period.

Prohibition. (6) Limitation.—During the seven-year interim access period referred to in subsection (a), the disposal facilities referred to in subsection (b) shall not be required to accept more than 11,900,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste generated by commercial nuclear power reactors.

Prohibition. (d)(1) Surcharges.—The disposal of any low-level radioactive waste under this section (other than low-level radioactive waste generated in a sited compact region) may be charged a surcharge by the State in which the applicable regional disposal facility is located, addition to the fees and surcharges generally applicable for disposal of low-level radioactive waste in the regional disposal facility involved. Except as provided in subsection (e)(2), such surcharges shall not exceed—

(A) in 1986 and 1987, \$10 per cubic foot of low-level radioactive waste;

(B) in 1988 and 1989, \$20 per cubic foot of low-level radioactive waste; and

(C) in 1990, 1991, and 1992, \$40 per cubic foot of low-level radioactive waste.

(2) Milestone Incentives.—

(A) Escrow Account.—Twenty-five per centum of all surcharge fees received by a State pursuant to paragraph (1) during the seven-year period referred to in subsection (a) shall be transferred on a monthly basis to an escrow account held by the Secretary. The Secretary shall deposit all funds received in a special escrow account. The funds so deposited shall not be the property of the United States. The Secretary shall act as trustee for such funds and shall invest them in interest-bearing United States Government Securities with the highest available yield. Such funds shall be held by the Secretary until—

(i) paid or repaid in accordance with subparagraph (B) or (C); or

(ii) paid to the State collecting such fees in accordance with subparagraph (F).

(B) Payments.—

Ante, p. 1842.

(i) July 1, 1986.—The twenty-five per centum of any amount collected by a State under paragraph (1) for low-level radioactive waste disposed of under this section during the period beginning on the date of enactment of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 and ending June 30, 1986, and transferred to the Secretary under subparagraph (A), shall be paid by the Secretary in accordance with subparagraph (D) if the milestone described in subsection (e)(1)(A) is met by the State in which such waste originated.

(ii) January 1, 1988.—The twenty-five per centum of any amount collected by a State under paragraph (1) for low-level radioactive waste disposed of under this section during the period beginning July 1, 1986 and ending December 31, 1987, and transferred to the Secretary under subparagraph (A), shall be paid by the Secretary in accordance with subparagraph (D) if the milestone described in subsection (e)(1)(B) is met by the state in which such waste originated (or its compact region, where applicable).

(iii) January 1, 1990.—The twenty-five per centum of any amount collected by a State under paragraph (1) for low-level radioactive waste disposed of under this section during the period beginning January 1, 1988 and ending December 31, 1989, and transferred to the Secretary under subparagraph (A), shall be paid by the Secretary in accordance with subparagraph (D) if the milestone described in subsection (e)(1)(C) is met by the State in which such waste originated (or its compact region, where applicable).

(iv) The twenty-five per centum of any amount collected by a State under paragraph (1) for low-level radioactive waste disposed of under this section during the period beginning January 1, 1990 and ending December 31, 1992, and transferred to the Secretary under subparagraph (A), shall be paid by the Secretary in accordance with subparagraph (D) if, by January 1, 1993, the State in which such waste originated (or its compact region, where applicable) is able to provide for the disposal of all low-level radioactive waste generated within such State or compact region.

(C) Failure To Meet January 1, 1993 Deadline.—If, by January 1, 1993, a State (or, where applicable, a compact region) in which low-level radioactive waste is generated is unable to provide for the disposal of all such waste generated within such State or compact region—

(i) each State in which such waste is generated, upon the request of the generator or owner of the waste, shall take title to the waste, shall be obligated to take possession of the waste, and shall be liable for all damages directly or indirectly incurred by such generator or owner as a consequence of the failure of the State to take possession of the waste as soon after

January 1, 1993 as the generator or owner notifies the State that the waste is available for shipment; or²

(ii) if such State elects not to take title to, take possession of, and assume liability for such waste, pursuant to clause (i), twenty-five per centum of any amount collected by a State under paragraph (1) for low-level radioactive waste disposed of under this section during the period beginning January 1, 1990 and ending December 31, 1992 shall be repaid, with interest, to each generator from whom such surcharge was collected. Repayments made pursuant to this clause shall be made on a monthly basis, with the first such repayment beginning on February 1, 1993, in an amount equal to one thirty-sixth of the total amount required to be repaid pursuant to this clause, and shall continue until the State (or, where applicable, compact region) in which such low-level radioactive waste is generated is able to provide for the disposal of all such waste generated within such State or compact region or until January 1, 1996, whichever is earlier.

If a State in which low-level radioactive waste is generated elects to take title to, take possession of, and assume liability for such waste pursuant to clause (i), such State shall be paid such amounts as are designated in subparagraph (B)(iv). If a State (or, where applicable, a compact region) in which low-level radioactive waste is generated provides for the disposal of such waste at any time after January 1, 1993 and prior to January 1, 1996, such State (or, where applicable, compact region) shall be paid in accordance with subparagraph (D) a lump sum amount equal to twenty-five per centum of any amount collected by a State under paragraph (1): *Provided, however*, That such payment shall be adjusted to reflect the remaining number of months between January 1, 1993 and January 1, 1996 for which such State (or, where applicable, compact region) provides for the disposal of such waste. If a State (or, where applicable, a compact region) in which low-level radioactive waste is generated is unable to provide for the disposal of all such waste generated within such State or compact region by January 1, 1996, each State in which such waste is generated, upon the request of the generator or owner of the waste shall take title to the waste, be obligated to take possession of the waste, and shall be liable for all damages directly or indirectly incurred by such generator or owner as a consequence of the failure of the State to take possession of the waste as soon after January 1, 1996, as the generator or owner notifies the State that the waste is available for shipment.

(D) Recipients Of Payments.—The payments described in subparagraphs (B) and (C) shall be paid within thirty days after the applicable date—

(i) if the State in which such waste originated is not a member of a compact region, to such State;

(ii) if the State in which such waste originated is a member of the compact region, to the compact commission serving such State.

(E) Uses Of Payments.—

²The United States Supreme Court struck down this provision because it was unconditional. (*N.Y. vs. United States* 112 S. Ct. 2408 (June 19, 1992)).

(i) Limitations.—Any amount paid under subparagraphs (B) or (C) may only be used to—

(I) establish low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities;

(II) mitigate the impact of low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities on the host State;

(III) regulate low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities; or

(IV) ensure the decommissioning, closure, and care during the period of institutional control of low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities.

(ii) Reports.—

(I) Recipient.—Any State or compact commission receiving a payment under subparagraphs (B) or (C) shall, on December 31 of each year in which any such funds are expended, submit a report to the Department of Energy itemizing any such expenditures.

Reports.

(II) Department Of Energy.—Not later than six months after receiving the reports under subclause (I), the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a summary of all such reports that shall include an assessment of the compliance of each such State or compact commission with the requirements of clause (i).

(F) Payment To States.—Any amount collected by a State under paragraph (1) that is placed in escrow under subparagraph (A) and not paid to a State or compact commission under subparagraphs (B) and (C) or not repaid to a generator under subparagraph (C) shall be paid from such escrow account to such State collecting such payment under paragraph (1). Such payment shall be made not later than 30 days after a determination of ineligibility for a refund is made.

Prohibition.

(G) Penalty Surcharges.—No rebate shall be made under this subsection of any surcharge or penalty surcharge paid during a period of noncompliance with subsection (e)(1).

(e) Requirements For Access To Regional Disposal Facilities.—

(1) Requirements For Non-sited Compact Regions And Non-member States.—Each non-sited compact region, or State that is not a member of a compact region that does not have an operating disposal facility, shall comply with the following requirements:

(A) By July 1, 1986, each such non-member State shall ratify compact legislation or, by the enactment of legislation or the certification of the Governor, indicate its intent to develop a site for the location of a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility within such State.

(B) By January 1, 1988.—

(i) each non-sited compact region shall identify the State in which its low-level radioactive waste disposal facility is to be located, or shall have selected the developer for such facility and the site to be developed, and each compact region or the State in which its low-level radioactive waste disposal facility is to be located shall develop a siting plan for such facility providing detailed procedures and a schedule for establishing a

facility location and preparing a facility license application and shall delegate authority to implement such plan;

(ii) each non-member State shall develop a siting plan providing detailed procedures and a schedule for establishing a facility location and preparing a facility license application for a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility and shall delegate authority to implement such plan; and

(iii) The siting plan required pursuant to this paragraph shall include a description of the optimum way to attain operation of the low-level radioactive waste disposal facility involved, within the time period specified in this Act. Such plan shall include a description of the objectives and a sequence of deadlines for all entities required to take action to implement such plan, including, to the extent practicable, an identification of the activities in which a delay in the start, or completion, of such activities will cause a delay in beginning facility operation. Such plan shall also identify, to the extent practicable, the process for (1) screening for broad siting areas; (2) identifying and evaluating specific candidate sites; and (3) characterizing the preferred site(s), completing all necessary environmental assessments, and preparing a license application for submission to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State.

(C) By January 1, 1990.—

(i) a complete application (as determined by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the appropriate agency of an agreement State) shall be filed for a license to operate a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility within each non-sited compact region or within each non-member State; or

(ii) the Governor (or, for any State without a Governor, the chief executive officer) of any State that is not a member of a compact region in compliance with clause (i), or has not complied with such clause by its own actions, shall provide a written certification to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, that such State will be capable of providing for, and will provide for, the storage, disposal, or management of any low-level radioactive waste generated within such State and requiring disposal after December 31, 1992, and include a description of the actions that will be taken to ensure that such capacity exists.

(D) By January 1, 1992, a complete application (as determined by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the appropriate agency of an agreement State) shall be filed for a license to operate a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility within each non-sited compact region or within each non-member State.

(E) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall transmit any certification received under subparagraph (C) to the Congress and publish any such certification in the Federal Register.

(F) Any State may, subject to all applicable provisions, if any, of any applicable compact, enter into an agreement with the compact commission of a region in which a regional disposal facility is located to provide for the disposal of all low-level

Federal Register,
publication.

Contracts.

radioactive waste generated within such State, and, by virtue of such agreement, may, with the approval of the State in which the regional disposal facility is located, be deemed to be in compliance with subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D).

(2) Penalties For Failure To Comply.—

(A) By July 1, 1986.—If any State fails to comply with subparagraph (1)(A)—

(i) any generator of low-level radioactive waste within such region or non-member State shall, for the period beginning July 1, 1986, and ending December 31, 1986, be charged 2 times the surcharge otherwise applicable under subsection (d); and

(ii) on or after January 1, 1987, any low-level radioactive waste generated within such region or non-member State may be denied access to the regional disposal facilities referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b).

(B) By January 1, 1988.—If any non-sited compact region or non-member State fails to comply with paragraph (1)(B)—

(i) any generator of low-level radioactive waste within such region or non-member State shall—

(I) for the period beginning January 1, 1988, and ending June 30, 1988, be charged 2 times the surcharge otherwise applicable under subsection (d); and

(II) for the period beginning July 1, 1988, and ending December 31, 1988, be charged 4 times the surcharge otherwise applicable under subsection (d); and

(ii) on or after January 1, 1989, any low-level radioactive waste generated within such region or non-member State may be denied access to the regional disposal facilities referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b).

(C) By January 1, 1990.—If any non-sited compact region or non-member State fails to comply with paragraph (1)(C), any low-level radioactive waste generated within such region or non-member State may be denied access to the regional disposal facilities referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b).

(D) By January 1, 1992.—If any non-sited compact region or non-member State fails to comply with paragraph (1)(D), any generator of low-level radioactive waste within such region or non-member State shall, for the period beginning January 1, 1992 and ending upon the filing of the application described in paragraph (1)(D), be charged 3 times the surcharge otherwise applicable under subsection (d).

Prohibition.

(3) Denial Of Access.—No denial or suspension of access to a regional disposal facility under paragraph (2) may be based on the source, class, or type of low-level radioactive waste.

Termination.

(4) Restoration Of Suspended Access; Penalties For Failure To Comply.—Any access to a regional disposal facility that is suspended under paragraph (2) shall be restored after the non-sited compact region or non-member State involved complies with such requirement. Any payment of surcharge penalties pursuant to paragraph (2) for failure to comply with the requirements of subsection (e) shall be

terminated after the non-sited compact region or non-member State involved complies with such requirements.

(f)(1) Administration.—Each State and compact commission in which a regional disposal facility referred to in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) is located shall have authority—

(A) to monitor compliance with the limitations, allocations, and requirements established in this section; and

(B) to deny access to any non-Federal low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities within its borders to any low-level radioactive waste that—

(i) is in excess of the limitations or allocations established in this section; or

(ii) is not required to be accepted due to the failure of a compact region or State to comply with the requirements of subsection (e)(1).

(2) Availability Of Information During Interim Access Period.—

Nevada.
South Carolina.
Washington.

(A) The States of South Carolina, Washington, and Nevada may require information from disposal facility operators, generators, intermediate handlers, and the Department of Energy that is reasonably necessary to monitor the availability of disposal capacity, the use and assignment of allocations and the applicability of surcharges.

Nevada.
South Carolina.
Washington.

(B) The States of South Carolina, Washington, and Nevada may, after written notice followed by a period of at least 30 days, deny access to disposal capacity to any generator or intermediate handler who fails to provide information under subparagraph (A).

(C) Proprietary Information.—

(i) Trade secrets, proprietary and other confidential information shall be made available to a State under this subsection upon request only if such State—

(I) consents in writing to restrict the dissemination of the information to those who are directly involved in monitoring under subparagraph (A) and who have a need to know;

(II) accepts liability for wrongful disclosure; and

(III) demonstrates that such information is essential to such monitoring.

(ii) The United States shall not be liable for the wrongful disclosure by any individual or State of any information provided to such individual or State under this subsection.

Commerce and
trade.
Government
organization and
employees.
Prohibition.

(iii) Whenever any individual or State has obtained possession of information under this subsection, the individual shall be subject to the same provisions of law with respect to the disclosure of such information as would apply to an officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof and the State shall be subject to the same provisions of law with respect to the disclosure of such information as would apply to the United States or any department or agency thereof. No State or State officer or employee who receives trade secrets, proprietary information, or other confidential information under this Act may be required to disclose such information under State law.

(g) Nondiscrimination.—Except as provided in subsections (b) through (e), low-level radioactive waste disposed of under this section shall be subject without discrimination to all applicable legal requirements of the compact region and State in which the disposal facility is located as if such low-level radioactive waste were generated within such compact region.

Sec. 6. Emergency Access.

42 USC 2021f.
Defense and
national security.
Health.
Safety.

(a) In General.—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission may grant emergency access to any regional disposal facility or non-Federal disposal facility within a State that is not a member of a compact for specific low-level radioactive waste, if necessary to eliminate an immediate and serious threat to the public health and safety or the common defense and security. The procedure for granting emergency access shall be as provided in this section.

(b) Request For Emergency Access.—Any generator of low-level radioactive waste, or any Governor (or, for any State without a Governor, the chief executive officer of the State) on behalf of any generator or generators located in his or her State, may request that the Nuclear Regulatory Commission grant emergency access to a regional disposal facility or a non-Federal disposal facility within a State that is not a member of a compact for specific low-level radioactive waste. Any such request shall contain any information and certifications the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may require.

Health.
Defense and
national security.
Safety.

(c) Determination Of Nuclear Regulatory Commission.—

(1) Required Determination.—Not later than 45 days after receiving a request under subsection (b), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall determine whether—“(A) emergency access is necessary because of an immediate and serious threat to the public health and safety or the common defense and security; and

Ante, p. 1846.

(B) The threat cannot be mitigated by any alternative consistent with the public health and safety, including storage of low-level radioactive waste at the site of generation or in a storage facility obtaining access to a disposal facility by voluntary agreement, purchasing disposal capacity available for assignment pursuant to section 5(c) or ceasing activities that generate low-level radioactive waste.

(2) Required Notification.—If the Nuclear Regulatory Commission makes the determinations required in paragraph (1) in the affirmative, it shall designate an appropriate non-Federal disposal facility or facilities, and notify the Governor (or chief executive officer) of the State in which such facility is located and the appropriate compact commission that emergency access is required. Such notification shall specifically describe the low-level radioactive waste as to source, physical and radiological characteristics, and the minimum volume and duration, not exceeding 180 days, necessary to alleviate the immediate threat to public health and safety or the common defense and security. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall also notify the Governor (or chief executive officer) of the State in which the low-level radioactive waste requiring emergency access was generated that emergency access has been granted and that, pursuant to subsection (e), no extension of emergency access may be granted absent diligent State action during the period of the initial grant.

Prohibition.

Defense and
national security.
Health.
Safety.

(d) Temporary Emergency Access.—Upon determining that emergency access is necessary because of an immediate and serious threat to the public health and safety or the common defense and security, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may at its discretion grant temporary emergency access, pending its determination whether the threat could be mitigated by any alternative consistent with the public health and safety. In granting access under this subsection, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall provide the same notification and information required under subsection (c). Absent a determination that no alternative consistent with the public health and safety would mitigate the threat, access granted under this subsection shall expire 45 days after the granting of temporary emergency access under this subsection.

Defense and
national security.
Health.
Safety.

(e) Extension Of Emergency Access.—

The Nuclear Regulatory Commission may grant one extension of emergency access beyond the period provided in subsection (c), if it determines that emergency access continues to be necessary because of an immediate and serious threat to the public health and safety or the common defense and security that cannot be mitigated by any alternative consistent with the public health and safety, and that the generator of low-level radioactive waste granted emergency access and the State in which such low-level radioactive waste was generated have diligently though unsuccessfully acted during the period of the initial grant to eliminate the need for emergency access. Any extension granted under this subsection shall be for the minimum volume and duration the Nuclear Regulatory Commission finds necessary to eliminate the immediate threat to public health and safety or the common defense and security, and shall not in any event exceed 180 days.

(f) Reciprocal Access.—Any compact region or State not a member of a compact that provides emergency access to non-Federal disposal facilities within its borders shall be entitled to reciprocal access to any subsequently operating non-Federal disposal facility that serves the State or compact region in which low-level radioactive waste granted emergency access was generated. The compact commission or State having authority to approve importation of low-level radioactive waste to the disposal facility to which emergency access was granted shall designate for reciprocal access an equal volume of low-level radioactive waste having similar characteristics to that provided emergency access.

(g) Approval By Compact Commission.—Any grant of access under this section shall be submitted to the compact commission for the region in which the designated disposal facility is located for such approval as may be required under the terms of its compact. Any such compact commission shall act to approve emergency access not later than 15 days after receiving notification from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or reciprocal access not later than 15 days after receiving notification from the appropriate authority under subsection (f).

Prohibitions.

(h) Limitations.—No State shall be required to provide emergency or reciprocal access to any regional disposal facility within its borders for low-level radioactive waste not meeting criteria established by the license or license agreement of such facility, or in excess of the approved capacity of such facility, or to delay the closing of any such facility pursuant to plans established before receiving a request for emergency or reciprocal access. No State shall, during any 12-month period, be

	required to provide emergency or reciprocal access to any regional disposal facility within its borders for more than 20 percent of the total volume of low-level radioactive waste accepted for disposal at such facility during the previous calendar year.
	(i) Volume Reduction And Surcharges.—Any low-level radioactive waste delivered for disposal under this section shall be reduced in volume to the maximum extent practicable and shall be subject to surcharges established in this Act.
Ante, p. 1846.	(j) Deduction From Allocation.—Any volume of low-level radioactive waste granted emergency or reciprocal access under this section, if generated by any commercial nuclear power reactor, shall be deducted from the low-level radioactive waste volume allocable under section 5(c).
Prohibition.	(k) Agreement States.—Any agreement under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2021) shall not be applicable to the determinations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under this section.
42 USC 2021g.	Sec. 7. Responsibilities Of The Department Of Energy. (a) Financial And Technical Assistance.—The Secretary shall, to the extent provided in appropriations Act, provide to those compact regions, host States, and nonmember States determined by the Secretary to require assistance for purposes of carrying out this Act—
Health. Safety. Science and technology. Transportation.	(1) continuing technical assistance to assist them in fulfilling their responsibilities under this Act. Such technical assistance shall include, but not be limited to, technical guidelines for site selection, alternative technologies for low-level radioactive waste disposal, volume reduction options, management techniques to reduce low-level waste generation, transportation practices for shipment of low-level wastes, health and safety considerations in the storage, shipment and disposal of low-level radioactive wastes, and establishment of a computerized database to monitor the management of low-level radioactive wastes; and
	(2) through the end of fiscal year 1993, financial assistance to assist them in fulfilling their responsibilities under this Act.
Science and technology. Transportation.	(b) Reports.—The Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Congress on an annual basis a report which (1) summarizes the progress of low-level waste disposal siting and licensing activities within each compact region, (2) reviews the available volume reduction technologies, their applications, effectiveness, and costs on a per unit volume basis, (3) reviews interim storage facility requirements, costs, and usage, (4) summarizes transportation requirements for such wastes on an inter- and intra-regional basis, (5) summarizes the data on the total amount of low-level waste shipped for disposal on a yearly basis, the proportion of such wastes subjected to volume reduction, the average volume reduction attained, and the proportion of wastes stored on an interim basis, and (6) projects the interim storage and final disposal volume requirements anticipated for the following year, on a regional basis.
42 USC 2021h. Ante, p. 1842.	Sec. 8. Alternative Disposal Methods. (a) Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall, in consultation with the States and other interested persons, identify methods for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste other than shallow land burial, and establish and publish technical guidance regarding licensing of facilities that use such methods.

(b) Not later than 24 months after the date of enactment of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985, the Commission shall, in consultation with the States and other interested persons, identify and publish all relevant technical information regarding the methods identified pursuant to subsection (a) that a State or compact must provide to the Commission in order to pursue such methods, together with the technical requirements that such facilities must meet, in the judgment of the Commission, if pursued as an alternative to shallow land burial. Such technical information and requirements shall include, but need not be limited to, site suitability, site design, facility operation, disposal site closure, and environmental monitoring, as necessary to meet the performance objectives established by the Commission for a licensed low-level radioactive waste disposal facility. The Commission shall specify and publish such requirements in a manner and form deemed appropriate by the Commission.

Sec. 9. Licensing Review And Approval.

42 USC 2021i.

In order to ensure the timely development of new low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or, as appropriate, agreement States, shall consider an application for a disposal facility license in accordance with the laws applicable to such application, except that the Commission and the agreement state shall—

Ante, p. 1842.

(1) not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985, establish procedures and develop the technical capability for processing applications for such licenses;

(2) to the extent practicable, complete all activities associated with the review and processing of any application for such a license (except for public hearings) no later than 15 months after the date of receipt of such application; and

(3) to the extent practicable, consolidate all required technical and environmental reviews and public hearings.

Sec. 10. Radioactive Waste Below Regulatory Concern.

(a) Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985, the Commission shall establish standards and procedures, pursuant to existing authority, and develop the technical capability for considering and acting upon petitions to exempt specific radioactive waste streams from regulation by the Commission due to the presence of radionuclides in such waste streams in sufficiently low concentrations or quantities as to be below regulatory concern.

(b) The standards and procedures established by the Commission pursuant to subsection (a) shall set forth all information required to be submitted to the Commission by licensees in support of such petitions, including, but not limited to—

(1) a detailed description of the waste materials, including their origin, chemical composition, physical state, volume, and mass; and

(2) The concentration or contamination levels, half-lives, and identities of the radionuclides present.

Health.
Safety.
Regulation.

Such standards and procedures shall provide that, upon receipt of a petition to exempt a specific radioactive waste stream from regulation by the Commission, the Commission shall determine in an expeditious manner whether the concentration or quantity of radionuclides present in

such waste stream requires regulation by the Commission in order to protect the public health and safety. Where the Commission determines that regulation of a radioactive waste stream is not necessary to protect the public health and safety, the Commission shall take such steps as may be necessary, in an expeditious manner, to exempt the disposal of such radioactive waste from regulation by the Commission.

NOTE: TITLE II OF THIS LAW WHICH CONSISTS OF THE TEXT OF SIX COMPACTS IS FOUND IN VOLUME II OF THIS NUREG.

LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY ACT

Public Law 96-573 [S. 2189]

94 Stat. 3347

Dec. 22, 1980

An Act

To set forth a Federal policy for the disposal of low-level radioactive wastes, and for other purposes.

42 USC 2021b
note.

Low-Level

Radioactive Waste
Policy Act.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Sec. 1. Short Title.

This Act may be cited as the “Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.”

42 USC 2021b.

Sec. 2. Definitions.

As used in this Act:

(1) The term “disposal” means the isolation of low-level radioactive waste pursuant to requirements established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under applicable laws.

(2) The term “low-level radioactive waste” means radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, or byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

(3) The term “State” means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and, subject to the provisions of Public Law 96-205, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(4) For purposes of this Act the term “atomic energy defense activities of the Secretary” includes those activities and facilities of the Department of Energy carrying out the function of—

- (i) Naval reactors development and propulsion,
- (ii) weapons activities, verification and control technology,
- (iii) defense materials production,
- (iv) inertial confinement fusion,

(v) defense waste management, and

(vi) defense nuclear materials security and safeguards (all as included in the Department of Energy appropriations account in any fiscal year for atomic energy defense activities).

42 USC 2021c.
State compacts
regarding regional
facilities.

Sec. 3. General Provisions.

(a) Compacts established under this Act or actions taken under such compacts shall not be applicable to the transportation, management, or disposal of low-level radioactive waste from atomic energy defense activities of the Secretary or Federal research and development activities.

(b) Any facility established or operated exclusively for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste produced by atomic energy defense activities of the Secretary or Federal research and development activities shall not be subject to compacts established under this Act or actions taken under such compacts.

Sec. 4. Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal.

42 USC 2021d.

(a)(1) It is the policy of the Federal Government that—

(A) each State is responsible for providing for the availability of capacity either within or outside the State for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders except for waste generated as a result of defense activities of the Secretary or Federal research and development activities; and

(B) low-level radioactive waste can be most safely and efficiently managed on a regional basis.

(2)(A) To carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (1), the States may enter into such compacts as may be necessary to provide for the establishment and operation of regional disposal facilities for low-level radioactive waste.

Congressional
consent.

(B) A compact entered into under subparagraph (A) shall not take effect until the Congress has by law consented to the compact. Each such compact shall provide that every 5 years after the compact has taken effect the Congress may by law withdraw its consent. After January 1, 1986, any such compact may restrict the use of the regional disposal facilities under the compact to the disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region.

Report to Congress
and States.

(b)(1) In order to assist the States in carrying out the policy set forth in subsection (a)(1), the Secretary shall prepare and submit to Congress and to each of the States within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act a report which—

(A) defines the disposal capacity needed for present and future low-level radioactive waste on a regional basis;

(B) defines the status of all commercial low-level radioactive waste disposal sites and includes an evaluation of the license status of each such site, the state of operation of each site, including operating history, an analysis of the adequacy of disposal technology employed at each site to contain low-level radioactive wastes for their hazardous lifetimes, and such recommendations as the Secretary considers appropriate to assure protection of the public health and safety from wastes transported to such sites;

(C) evaluates the transportation requirements on a regional basis and in comparison with performance of present transportation practices for the shipment of low-level radioactive wastes, including an inventory of types and quantities of low-level wastes, and evaluation of shipment requirements for each type of waste and an evaluation of the ability of generators, shippers, and carriers to meet such requirements; and

(D) evaluates the capability of the low-level radioactive waste disposal facilities owned and operated by the Department of Energy to provide interim storage for commercially generated low-level waste and estimates the costs associated with such interim storage.

(2) In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with the Governors of the States, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Environmental Protection Agency, the United States Geological Survey, and the Secretary of Transportation, and such other agencies and departments as he finds appropriate.

A. NUCLEAR WASTE POLICY ACT OF 1982, AS AMENDED¹

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title and Table of Contents	4-5	
Sec. 2. Definitions	4-5	10101
Sec. 3. Separability	4-8	10102
Sec. 4. Territories and Possessions	4-8	10103
Sec. 5. Ocean Disposal	4-8	10104
Sec. 6. Limitation on Spending Authority	4-8	10105
Sec. 7. Protection of Classified National Security Information	4-8	10106
Sec. 8. Applicability	4-8	10107
Sec. 9. Applicability	4-9	10108

TITLE I

DISPOSAL AND STORAGE OF HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE, SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL, AND LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE

Sec. 101. State and Affected Indian Tribe Participation in Development of Proposed Repositories for Defense Waste	4-9	10121
--	-----	-------

SUBTITLE A

REPOSITORIES FOR DISPOSAL OF HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE AND SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL

Sec. 111. Findings and Purposes	4-10	10131
Sec. 112. Recommendation of Candidate Sites for Site Characterization	4-11	10132
Sec. 113. Site Characterization	4-13	10133
Sec. 114. Site Approval and Construction Authorization	4-15	10134
Sec. 115. Review of Repository Site Selection	4-19	10135
Sec. 116. Participation of States	4-22	10136
Sec. 117. Consultation With States and Affected Indian Tribes	4-25	10137
Sec. 118. Participation of Indian Tribes	4-27	10138
Sec. 119. Judicial Review of Agency Actions	4-30	10139
Sec. 120. Expedited Authorizations	4-30	10140
Sec. 121. Certain Standards and Criteria	4-31	10141
Sec. 122. Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel	4-31	10142
Sec. 123. Title to Material	4-32	10143
Sec. 124. Consideration of Effect of Acquisition of Water Rights ...	4-32	10144
Sec. 125. Termination of Certain Provisions	4-32	10145

SUBTITLE B

INTERIM STORAGE PROGRAM

Sec. 131. Findings and Purposes	4-32	10151
Sec. 132. Available Capacity for Interim Storage of Spent Nuclear Fuel	4-33	10152
Sec. 133. Interim at Reactor Storage	4-33	10153
Sec. 134. Licensing of Facility Expansions and Transshipments	4-33	10154

¹This act consists of Public Law 97-425 (96 Stat. 2201) enacted on January 7, 1983, and subsequent amendments. The Act was extensively amended in identical form by Public Law 100-202 (101 Stat. 1329-121) and Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330-243) on December 22, 1987.

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 135. Storage of Spent Nuclear Fuel	4-34	10155
Sec. 136. Interim Storage Fund	4-40	10156
Sec. 137. Transportation	4-44	10157
SUBTITLE C		
MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE		
Sec. 141. Monitored Retrievable Storage	4-44	10161
Sec. 142. Authorization of Monitored Retrievable Storage	4-47	10162
Sec. 143. Monitored Retrievable Storage Commission	4-47	10163
Sec. 144. Survey	4-49	10164
Sec. 145. Site Selection	4-50	10165
Sec. 146. Notice of Disapproval	4-51	10166
Sec. 147. Benefits Agreement	4-51	10167
Sec. 148. Construction Authorization	4-51	10168
Sec. 149. Financial Assistance	4-52	10169
SUBTITLE D		
LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE		
Sec. 151. Financial Arrangements for Low-level Radioactive Waste Site Closure	4-52	10171
SUBTITLE E		
REDIRECTION OF THE NUCLEAR WASTE PROGRAM		
Sec. 160. Selection of Yucca Mountain Site	4-53	10172
Sec. 161. Siting a Second Repository	4-53	10172a
SUBTITLE F		
BENEFITS		
Sec. 170. Benefits Agreements	4-54	10173
Sec. 171. Content of Agreements	4-55	10173a
Sec. 172. Review Panel	4-56	10173b
Sec. 173. Termination	4-57	10173c
SUBTITLE G		
OTHER BENEFITS		
Sec. 174. Consideration in Siting Facilities	4-57	10174
Sec. 175. Report	4-57	10174a
SUBTITLE H		
TRANSPORTATION		
Sec. 180 Transportation	4-58	10175
TITLE II		
RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND DEMONSTRATION REGARDING DISPOSAL OF HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE AND SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL		
Sec. 211. Purpose	4-59	10191
Sec. 212. Applicability	4-59	10192
Sec. 213. Identification of Sites	4-59	10193

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 214. Siting Research and Related Activities	4-61	10194
Sec. 215. Test and Evaluation Facility Siting Review and Reports ..	4-61	10195
Sec. 216. Federal Agency Actions	4-62	10196
Sec. 217. Research and Development on Disposal of High-Level Radioactive Waste	4-62	10197
Sec. 218. Research and Development on Spent Nuclear Fuel	4-63	10198
Sec. 219. Payments to States and Indian Tribes	4-67	10199
Sec. 220. Study of Research and Development Needs for Monitored Retrievable Storage Proposal	4-68	10200
Sec. 221. Judicial Review	4-68	10201
Sec. 222. Research on Alternatives for the Permanent Disposal of High-Level Radioactive Waste	4-68	10202
Sec. 223. Technical Assistance to Non-nuclear Weapon States in the Field of Spent Fuel Storage and Disposal	4-68	10203
Sec. 224. Subseabed Disposal	4-69	10204
TITLE III		
OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RADIOACTIVE WASTE		
Sec. 301. Mission Plan	4-70	10221
Sec. 302. Nuclear Waste Fund	4-72	10222
Sec. 303. Alternative Means of Financing	4-76	10223
Sec. 304. Office of Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	4-77	10224
Sec. 305. Location of Test and Evaluation Facility	4-77	10225
Sec. 306. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Training Authorization ..	4-78	10226
TITLE IV		
NUCLEAR WASTE NEGOTIATOR		
Sec. 401. Definition	4-78	10241
Sec. 402. The Office of the Nuclear Waste Negotiator	4-78	10242
Sec. 403. Duties of the Negotiator	4-79	10243
Sec. 404. Environmental Assessment of Sites	4-80	10244
Sec. 405. Site Characterization; Licensing	4-80	10245
Sec. 406. Monitored Retrievable Storage	4-81	10246
Sec. 407. Environmental Impact Statement	4-81	10247
Sec. 408. Administrative Powers of the Negotiator	4-82	10248
Sec. 409. Cooperation of Other Departments and Agencies	4-82	10249
Sec. 410. Termination of the Office	4-83	10250
Sec. 411. Authorization of Appropriations	4-83	10251
TITLE V		
NUCLEAR WASTE TECHNICAL REVIEW BOARD		
Sec. 501. Definitions	4-83	10261
Sec. 502. Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board	4-83	10262
Sec. 503. Functions	4-84	10263
Sec. 504. Investigatory Powers	4-84	10264
Sec. 505. Compensation of Members	4-84	10265
Sec. 506. Staff	4-84	10266
Sec. 507. Support Services	4-85	10267
Sec. 508. Report	4-85	10268

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 509. Authorization of Appropriations	4–85	10269
Sec. 510. Termination of the Board	4–86	10270

B. ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992²

TITLE VIII HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE

Sec. 801. Nuclear Waste Disposal	4–86
Sec. 803. Nuclear Waste Management Plan	4–87

²Note: This Act consists of Public Law 102–486 (106 Stat. 2776) enacted on October 24, 1992, and generally appears in Title 42, United States Code.

**A. NUCLEAR WASTE POLICY ACT OF 1982, AS
AMENDED**

Public Law 97-425

96 Stat. 2201

January 7, 1983

Sec. 1. Short Title and Table of Contents

This Act may be cited as the “Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982.”
(TOC not duplicated here.)

Sec. 2. Definitions

42 USC 10101.

For purposes of this Act:

(1) The term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(2) The term “affected Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe—

(A) within whose reservation boundaries a monitored retrievable storage facility, test and evaluation facility, or a repository for high-level radioactive waste or spent fuel is proposed to be located;

(B) whose federally defined possessory or usage rights to other lands outside of the reservation’s boundaries arising out of congressionally ratified treaties may be substantially and adversely affected by the locating of such a facility: Provided, That the Secretary of the Interior finds, upon the petition of the appropriate governmental officials of the tribe, that such effects are both substantial and adverse to the tribe;

(3) the term “atomic energy defense activity” means any activity of the Secretary performed in whole or in part in carrying out any of the following functions:

(A) naval reactors development;

(B) weapons activities including defense inertial confinement fusion;

(C) verification and control technology;

(D) defense nuclear materials production;

(E) defense nuclear waste and materials by-products management;

(F) defense nuclear materials security and safeguards and security investigations; and

(G) defense research and development.

(4) The term “candidate site” means an area, within a geologic and hydrologic system, that is recommended by the Secretary under section 112 for site characterization, approved by the President under section 112 for site characterization, or undergoing site characterization under section 113.

(5) The term “civilian nuclear activity” means any atomic energy activity other than an atomic energy defense activity.

(6) The term “civilian nuclear power reactor” means a civilian nuclear power plant required to be licensed under section 103 or 104 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2133, 2134(b)).

(7) The term “Commission” means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(8) The term “Department” means the Department of Energy.

(9) The term “disposal” means the emplacement in a repository of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other highly radioactive material with no foreseeable intent of recovery, whether or not such emplacement permits the recovery of such waste.

(10) The terms “disposal package” and “package” mean the primary container that holds, and is in contact with, solidified high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other radioactive materials, and any overpacks that are emplaced at a repository.

(11) The term “engineered barriers” means manmade components of a disposal system designed to prevent the release of radionuclides into the geologic medium involved. Such term includes the high-level radioactive waste form, high-level radioactive waste canisters, and other materials placed over and around such canisters.

(12) The term “high-level radioactive waste” means—

(A) the highly radioactive material resulting from the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, including liquid waste produced directly in reprocessing and any solid material derived from such liquid waste that contains fission products in sufficient concentrations; and

(B) other highly radioactive material that the Commission, consistent with existing law, determines by rule requires permanent isolation.

(13) The term “Federal agency” means any Executive agency, as defined in section 105 of title 5, United States Code.

(14) The term “Governor” means the chief executive officer of a State.

(15) The term “Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians recognized as eligible for the services provided to Indians by the Secretary of the Interior because of their status as Indians, including any Alaska Native village, as defined in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 USC 1602(c)).

(16) The term “low-level radioactive waste” means radioactive material that—

(A) is not high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, transuranic waste, or by-product material as defined in section 11e(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014(e)(2)); and

(B) the Commission, consistent with existing law, classifies as low level radioactive waste.

(17) The term “Office” means the Office of Civilian Radioactive Waste Management established in section 305.

(18) The term “repository” means any system licensed by the Commission that is intended to be used for, or may be used for, the permanent deep geologic disposal of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, whether or not, such system is designed to permit the recovery, for a limited period during initial operation, of any materials placed in such system. Such term includes both surface and subsurface areas at which high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel handling activities are conducted.

(19) The term “reservation” means—

(A) any Indian reservation or dependent Indian community referred to in clause 9a) or (b) of section 1151 of title 18, United States Code; or

(B) any land selected by an Alaska Native village or regional corporation under the provisions of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 USC 1601 et seq.).

(20) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

(21) The term “site characterization” means—

(A) siting research activities with respect to a test and evaluation facility at a candidate site; and

(B) activities, whether in the laboratory or in the field, undertaken to establish the geologic condition and the ranges of the parameters of a candidate site relevant to the location of a repository, including borings, surface excavations, excavations of exploratory shafts, limited subsurface lateral excavations and borings, and in situ testing needed to evaluate the suitability of a candidate site for the location of a repository, but not including preliminary borings and geophysical testing needed to assess whether site characterization should be undertaken.

(22) The term “siting research” means activities, including borings, surface excavations, shaft excavations, subsurface lateral excavations and borings, and in situ testing, to determine the suitability of a site for a test and evaluation facility.

(23) The term “spent nuclear fuel” means fuel that has been withdrawn from a nuclear reactor following irradiation, the constituent elements of which have not been separated by reprocessing.

(24) The term “State” means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(25) The term “storage” means retention of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or transuranic waste with the intent to recover such waste or fuel for subsequent use, processing, or disposal.

(26) The term “Storage Fund” means the Interim Storage Fund established in section 137(c).

(27) The term “test and evaluation facility” means an at-depth, prototypic, underground cavity with subsurface lateral excavations extending from a central shaft that is used for research and development purposes, including the development of data and experience for the safe handling and disposal of solidified high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, or spent nuclear fuel.

(28) The term “unit of general local government” means any borough, city, county, parish, town, township, village, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State.

(29) The term “Waste Fund” means the Nuclear Waste Fund established in section 302(c).

(30) The term “Yucca Mountain site” means the candidate site in the State of Nevada recommended by the Secretary to the President under section 112(b)(1)(B) on May 27, 1986.

(31) The term “affected unit of local government” means the unit of local government with jurisdiction over the site of a repository or a

monitored retrievable storage facility. Such term may, at the discretion of the Secretary, include units of local government that are contiguous with such unit.

(32) The term “Negotiator” means the Nuclear Waste Negotiator.

(33) As used in title IV, the term “Office” means the Office of the Nuclear Waste Negotiator established under title IV of this Act.

(34) The term “monitored retrievable storage facility” means the storage facility described in section 141(b)(1).⁵

OTHER PROVISIONS

Sec. 3. Separability

42 USC 10102. If an provision of this Act, or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of this Act, or the application of such provisions to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

Sec. 4. Territories and Possessions

42 USC 10103. Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to repeal, modify, or amend the provisions of section 605 of the Act of March 12, 1980.

Sec. 5. Ocean Disposal

42 USC 10104. Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to affect the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972.

Sec. 6. Limitation on Spending Authority

42 USC 10105. The authority under this Act to incur indebtedness, or enter into contracts, obligating amounts to be expended by the Federal Government shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance by appropriation Acts.

Sec. 7. Protection of Classified National Security Information

42 USC 10106. Nothing in this Act shall require the release or disclosure to any person or to the Commission of any classified national security information.

Sec. 8. Applicability

42 USC 10107. (a) ATOMIC ENERGY DEFENSE ACTIVITIES—Subject to the provisions of subsection (c), the provisions of this Act shall not apply with respect to any atomic energy defense activity or to any facility used in conjunction with any such activity.

(b) EVALUATION BY PRESIDENT—(1) Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall evaluate the use of disposal capacity at one or more repositories to be developed under subtitle A of title I for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste resulting from atomic energy defense activities. Such evaluation shall take into consideration factors relating to cost efficiency, health and safety, regulation, transportation, public acceptability, and national security.

Post, p. 2207.

(2) Unless the President finds, after conducting the evaluation required in paragraph (1), that the development of a repository for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste resulting from atomic energy defense activities only is required, taking into account all of the factors described in such subsection, the Secretary shall proceed promptly with arrangement for the use of one or more of the repositories to be developed under subtitle A of title I for the disposal of such waste. Such arrangements shall include the allocation of costs

Post, p. 2256.

⁵Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) sec. 5002, added subsecs. 30-34.

Post, p. 2257.

of developing, constructing, and operating this repository or repositories. The costs resulting from permanent disposal of high-level radioactive waste from atomic energy defense activities shall be paid by the Federal Government, into the special account established under section 302.

(3) Any repository for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste resulting from atomic energy defense activities only shall (A) be subject to licensing under section 202 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1973 (42 USC 5842); and (B) comply with all requirements of the Commission for the siting, development, construction, and operation of a repository.

(c) **APPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN REPOSITORIES**—The provisions of this Act shall apply with respect to any repository not used exclusively for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel resulting from atomic energy defense activities, research and development activities of the Secretary, or both.

Sec. 9. Applicability

42 USC 10108.

TRANSPORTATION—NOTHING in this Act shall be construed to affect Federal, State, or local laws pertaining to the transportation of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste.

TITLE I—DISPOSAL AND STORAGE OF HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE, SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL, AND LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE

Sec. 101. State and Affected Indian Tribe Participation in Development of Proposed Repositories for Defense Waste

42 USC 10121.

(a) **NOTIFICATION TO STATES AND AFFECTED INDIAN TRIBES**—Notwithstanding the provisions of section 8, upon any decision by the Secretary or the President to develop a repository for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel resulting exclusively from atomic energy defense activities, research and development activities of the Secretary, or both, and before proceeding with any site-specific investigations with respect to such repository, the Secretary shall notify the Governor and legislature of the State in which such repository is proposed to be located, or the governing body of the affected Indian tribe on whose reservation such repository is proposed to be located, as the case may be, of such decision.

(b) **PARTICIPATION OF STATES AND AFFECTED INDIAN TRIBES**—Following the receipt of any notification under subsection (a), the State or Indian tribe involved shall be entitled, with respect to the proposed repository involved, to rights of participation and consultation identical to those provided in section 115 through 118, except that any financial assistance authorized to be provided to such State or affected Indian tribe under section 116(c) or 118(b) shall be made from amounts appropriated to the Secretary for purposes of carrying out this section.

**SUBTITLE A—REPOSITORIES FOR DISPOSAL OF
HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE AND SPENT NUCLEAR
FUEL**

Sec. 111. Findings and Purposes

42 USC 10131.

(a) FINDINGS—THE Congress finds that—

(1) radioactive waste creates potential risks and requires safe and environmentally acceptable methods of disposal;

(2) a national problem has been created by the accumulation of (A) spent nuclear fuel from nuclear reactors; and (B) radioactive waste from (i) reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel; (ii) activities related to medical research, diagnosis, and treatment; and (iii) other sources;

(3) Federal efforts during the past 30 years to devise a permanent solution to the problems of civilian radioactive waste disposal have not been adequate;

(4) while the Federal Government has the responsibility to provide for the permanent disposal of high-level radioactive waste and such spent nuclear fuel as may be disposed of in order to protect the public health and safety and the environment, the costs of such disposal should be the responsibility of the generators and owners of such waste and spent fuel;

(5) the generators and owners of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel have the primary responsibility to provide for, and the responsibility to pay the costs of, the interim storage of such waste and spent fuel until such waste and spent fuel is accepted by the Secretary of Energy in accordance with the provisions of this Act;

(6) State and public participation in the planning and development of repositories is essential in order to promote public confidence in the safety of disposal of such waste and spent fuel; and

(7) high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel have become major subjects of public concern, and appropriate precautions may be taken to ensure that such waste and spent fuel do not adversely affect the public health and safety and the environment for this or future generations.

(b) PURPOSES—The purposes of this subtitle are—

(1) to establish a schedule for the siting, construction, and operation of repositories that will provide a reasonable assurance that the public and the environment will be adequately protected from the hazards posed by high-level radioactive waste and such spent nuclear fuel as may be disposed of in a repository;

(2) to establish the Federal responsibility, and a definite Federal policy, for the disposal of such waste and spent fuel;

(3) to define the relationship between the Federal Government and the State government with respect to the disposal of such waste and spent fuel; and

(4) to establish a Nuclear Waste Fund, composed of payments made by the generators and owners of such waste and spent fuel, that will ensure that the costs of carrying out activities relating to the disposal of such waste and spent fuel will be borne by the persons responsible for generating such waste and spent fuel.

Sec. 112. Recommendation Of Candidate Sites for Site Characterization

42 USC 10132.

(a) GUIDELINES—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary, following consultation with the Council on Environmental Quality, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Director of the Geological Survey, and interested Governors, and the concurrence of the Commission shall issue general guidelines for the recommendation of sites for repositories. Such guidelines shall specify detailed geologic considerations that shall be primary criteria for the selection of sites in various geologic media. Such guidelines shall specify factors that qualify or disqualify any site from development as a repository, including factors pertaining to the location of valuable natural resources, hydrology, geophysics, seismic activity, and atomic energy defense activities, proximity to water supplies, proximity to populations, the effect upon the rights of users of water, and proximity to components of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or National Forest Lands. Such guidelines shall take into consideration the proximity to sites where high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel is generated or temporarily stored and the transportation and safety factors involved in moving such waste to a repository. Such guidelines shall specify population factors that will disqualify any site from development as a repository if any surface facility of such repository would be located (1) in a highly populated area; or (2) adjacent to an area 1 mile by 1 mile having a population of not less than 1,000 individuals. Such guidelines also shall require the Secretary to consider the cost and impact of transporting to the repository site the solidified high-level radioactive waste and spent fuel to be disposed of in the repository and the advantages of regional distribution in the siting of repositories. Such guidelines shall require the Secretary to consider the various geologic media in which sites for repositories may be located and, to the extent practicable, to recommend sites in different geologic media. The Secretary shall use guidelines established under this subsection in considering candidate sites for recommendation under subsection (b). The Secretary may revise such guidelines from time to time, consistent with the provisions of this subsection.

(b) RECOMMENDATION BY SECRETARY TO THE PRESIDENT—(1)(A) Following the issuance of guidelines under subsection (a) and consultation with the Governors of affected States, the Secretary shall nominate at least 5 sites that he determines suitable for site characterization for selection of the first repository site.

Recommendation
date.

(B) Subsequent to such nomination, the Secretary shall recommend to the President 3 of the nominated sites not later than January 1, 1985 for characterization as candidate sites.

(C) Such recommendations under subparagraph (B) shall be consistent with the provisions of section 305.

Environmental
assessment.

(D) Each nomination of a site under this subsection shall be accompanied by an environmental assessment, which shall include a detail statement of the basis for such recommendation and of the probable impacts of the site characterization activities planned for such site, and a discussion of alternative activities relating to site

characterization that may be undertaken to avoid such impacts. Such environmental assessment shall include—

(i) an evaluation by the Secretary as to whether such site is suitable for site characterization under the guidelines established under subsection (a);

(ii) an evaluation by the Secretary as to whether such site is suitable for development as a repository under each such guideline that does not require site characterization as a prerequisite for application of such guidelines;

(iii) an evaluation by the Secretary of the effects of the site characterization activities at such site on the public health and safety and the environment;

(iv) a reasonable comparative evaluation by the Secretary of such site with other sites and locations that have been considered;

(v) a description of the decision process by which such site was recommended; and

(vi) an assessment of the regional and local impacts of locating the proposed repository at such site.

(E)(i) The issuance of any environmental assessment under this paragraph shall be considered to be a final agency action subject to judicial review in accordance with the provisions of chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, and section 119. Such judicial review shall be limited to the sufficiency of such environmental assessment with respect to the items described in clauses (i) through (vi) of subparagraph (D).

(F) Each environmental assessment prepared under this paragraph shall be made available to the public.

(G) Before nominating a site, the Secretary shall notify the Governor and legislature of the State in which such site is located, or the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such site is located, as the case may be, of such nomination and the basis for such nomination.

(2) Before nominating any site the Secretary shall hold public hearings in the vicinity of such site to inform the residents of the area in which such site is located of the proposed nomination of such site and to receive their comments. At such hearings, the Secretary shall also solicit and receive any recommendations of such residents with respect to issues that should be addressed in the environmental assessment described in paragraph (1) and the site characterization plan described in section 113(b)(1).

(3) In evaluating the sites nominated under this section prior to any decision to recommend a site as a candidate site, the Secretary shall use available geophysical, geologic, geochemical and hydrologic, and other information and shall not conduct any preliminary borings or excavations at a site unless (i) such preliminary boring or excavation activities were in progress upon the date of enactment of this Act or (ii) the Secretary certifies that such available information from other sources, in the absence of preliminary borings or excavations, will not be adequate to satisfy applicable requirements of this Act or any other law: *Provided*, That preliminary borings or excavations under this section shall not exceed a diameter of 6 inches.

(c) PRESIDENTIAL REVIEW OF RECOMMENDED
CANDIDATE SITES—

Decision
transmittal or
notification.

(1) The President shall review each candidate site recommendation made by the Secretary under subsection (b). Not later than 60 days after the submission by the Secretary of a recommendation of a candidate site, the President, in his discretion, may either approve or disapprove such candidate site, and shall transmit any such decision to the Secretary and to either the Governor and legislature of the State in which such candidate site is located, or the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such candidate site is located, as the case may be. If, during such 60-day period, the President fails to approve or disapprove such candidate site, or fails to invoke his authority under paragraph (2) to delay his decision, such candidate site shall be considered to be approved, and the Secretary shall notify such Governor and legislature, or governing body of the affected Indian tribe, of the approval of such candidate site by reason of the inaction of the President.

(2) The President may delay for not more than 6 months his decision under paragraph (1) to approve or disapprove a candidate site, upon determining that the information provided with the recommendation of the Secretary is insufficient to permit a decision within the 60-day period referred to in paragraph (1). The President may invoke his authority under this paragraph by submitting written notice to the Congress, within such 60-day period of his intent to invoke such authority. If the President invokes such authority, but fails to approve or disapprove the candidate site involved by the end of such 6-month period, such candidate site shall be considered to be approved, and the Secretary shall notify such Governor and legislature, or governing body of the affected Indian tribe of the approval of such candidate site by reason of the inaction of the President.

(d) PRELIMINARY ACTIVITIES—Except as otherwise provided in this section, each activity of the President or the Secretary under this section shall be considered to be a preliminary decision making activity. No such activity shall require the preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)), or to require any environmental review under subparagraph (E) or (F) of section 102(2) of such Act.⁴

Sec. 113. Site Characterization

42 USC 10133.

(a) IN GENERAL—The Secretary shall carry out, in accordance with the provisions of this section, appropriate site characterization activities at the Yucca Mountain site. The Secretary shall consider fully the comments received under subsection (b)(2) and section 112(b)(2) and shall, to the maximum extent practicable and in consultation with the Governor of the State of Nevada conduct site characterization activities in a manner that minimizes any significant adverse environmental impacts identified in such comments or in the environmental assessment submitted under subsection (b)(1).

Plan submittal,
review and
comment.

(b) COMMISSION AND STATES—(1) Before proceeding to sink shafts at the Yucca Mountain site, the Secretary shall submit for such

⁴Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) sec. 5011, amended Sec. 112.

candidate site to the Commission and to the Governor or legislature of the State of Nevada for their review and comment—

(A) a general plan for site characterization activities to be conducted at such candidate site, which plan shall include—

(i) a description of such candidate site;

(ii) a description of such site characterization activities, including the following: the extent of planned excavations, plans for any onsite testing with radioactive or nonradioactive material, plan for any investigation activities that may affect the capabilities of such candidate site to isolate high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, and plans to control any adverse, safety-related impacts from such site characterization activities;

(iii) plan for the decontamination and decommissioning of such candidate site, and for the mitigation of any significant adverse environmental impacts caused by the site characterization activities if it is determined unsuitable for application for a construction authorization for a repository;

(iv) criteria to be used to determine the suitability of such candidate site for the location of a repository, developed pursuant to section 112(a); and

(v) any other information required by the Commission;

(B) a description of the possible form or packaging for the high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel to be emplaced in such repository, a description, to the extent practicable, of the relationship between such waste form or packaging and the geologic medium of such site, and a description of the activities being conducted by the Secretary with respect to such possible waste form or packaging or such relationship; and

(C) a conceptual repository design that takes into account likely site-specific requirements.

Public availability;
hearings.

(2) Before proceeding to sink shafts at the Yucca Mountain site, the Secretary shall (A) make available to the public the site characterization plan described in paragraph (1); and (B) hold public hearings in the vicinity of such candidate site to inform the residents of the area in which such candidate site is located of such plan, and to receive their comments.

Report.

(3) During the conduct of site characterization activities at the Yucca Mountain site, the Secretary shall report not less than once every 6 months to the Commission and to the Governor and legislature of the State of Nevada on the nature and extent of such activities and the information developed from such activities.

(c) RESTRICTIONS—(1) The Secretary may conduct at the Yucca Mountain site only such site characterization activities as the Secretary considers necessary to provide the data required for evaluation of the suitability of such site for an application to be submitted to the Commission for a construction authorization for a repository at such site, and for compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 et seq.).

(2) In conducting site characterization activities—

(A) the Secretary may not use any radioactive material at a site unless the Commission concurs that such use is necessary to

provide data for the preparation of the required environmental reports and an application for a construction authorization for a repository at such site; and

(B) if any radioactive material is used at a site—

(i) the Secretary shall use the minimum quantity necessary to determine the suitability of such sites for a repository, but in no event more than the curie equivalent of 10 metric tons of spent nuclear fuel; and

(ii) such radioactive material shall be fully retrievable.

(3) If the Secretary at any time determines the Yucca Mountain site to be unsuitable for development as a repository, the Secretary shall—

(A) terminate all site characterization activities at such site;

(B) notify the Congress, the Governor and legislature of

Nevada of such termination and the reasons for such termination;

(C) remove any high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other radioactive materials at or in such site as promptly as practicable;

(D) take reasonable and necessary steps to reclaim the site and to mitigate any significant adverse environmental impacts caused by site characterization activities at such site;

(E) suspend all future benefits payments under subtitle F with respect to such site; and

Reports.

(F) report to Congress not later than 6 months after such determination the Secretary's recommendations for further action to assure the safe, permanent disposal of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste, including the need for new legislative authority.

(d) PRELIMINARY ACTIVITIES—Each activity of the Secretary under this section that is in compliance with the provisions of subsection (c) shall be considered a preliminary decision making activity. No such activity shall require the preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)), or to require any environmental review under subparagraph (E) or (F) of section 102(2) of such Act.⁵

Sec. 114. Site Approval and Construction Authorization

42 USC 10134.

(a) HEARINGS AND PRESIDENTIAL RECOMMENDATION—The Secretary shall hold public hearings in the vicinity of the Yucca Mountain site for the purposes of informing the residents of the area of such consideration and receiving their comments regarding the possible recommendation of such site. If, upon completion of such hearings and completion of site characterization activities at the Yucca Mountain site under section 113, the Secretary decides to recommend approval of such site to the President, the Secretary shall notify the Governor and legislature of the State of Nevada of such decision. No sooner than the expiration of the 30-day period following such notification, the Secretary shall submit to the President a recommendation that the President approve such site for the development of a repository. Any such recommendation by the Secretary shall be based on the record of information developed by the Secretary under section 113 and this section, including the information described in subparagraph (A) through subparagraph (G).

Notification of decision.

Public availability.

⁵Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987), sec. 5011, amended Sec. 113.

Together with any recommendation of a site under this paragraph, the Secretary shall make available to the public, and submit to the President, a comprehensive statement of the basis of such recommendation, including the following:

(A) a description of the proposed repository, including preliminary engineering specifications for the facility;

(B) a description of the waste form or packaging proposed for use at such repository, and an explanation of the relationship between such waste form or packaging and the geologic medium of such site;

(C) a discussion of data, obtained in site characterization activities, relating to the safety of such site;

(D) a final environmental impact statement prepared for the Yucca Mountain site pursuant to subsection (f) and the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*), together with comments made concerning such environmental impact statement by the Secretary of the Interior, the Council on Environmental Quality, the Administrator, and the Commission, except that the Secretary shall not be required in any such environmental impact statement to consider the need for a repository, the alternatives to geological disposal, or alternative sites to the Yucca Mountain site;

(E) preliminary comments of the Commission concerning the extent to which the at-depth site characterization analysis and the waste form proposal for such site seem to be sufficient for inclusion in any application to be submitted by the Secretary for licensing of such site as a repository;

(F) the views and comments of the Governor and legislature of any State, or the governing body of any affected Indian tribe, as determined by the Secretary, together with the response of the Secretary to such views;

(G) such other information as the Secretary considers appropriate; and

(H) any impact report submitted under section 116(c)(2)(B) by the State of Nevada.

(2)(A) If, after recommendation by the Secretary, the President considers the Yucca Mountain site qualified for application for a construction authorization for a repository, the President shall submit a recommendation of such site to Congress.

(B) The President shall submit with such recommendation a copy of the statement for such site prepared by the Secretary under paragraph (1).

(3)(A) The President may not recommend the approval of Yucca Mountain site unless the Secretary has recommended to the President under paragraph (1) approval of such site and has submitted to the President a statement for such site as required under such paragraph.

(B) No recommendation of a site by the President under this subsection shall require the preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)), or to require any environmental review under subparagraph (E) or (F) of section 102(2) of such Act.

Construction
authorization
applications.

(b) SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION—If the President recommends to the Congress the Yucca Mountain site under subsection (a) and the site designation is permitted to take effect under section 115, the Secretary shall submit to the Commission an application for a construction authorization for a repository at such site not later than 90 days after the date on which the recommendation of the site designation is effective under such section and shall provide to the Governor and legislature of the State of Nevada a copy of such application.

(c) STATUS REPORT ON APPLICATION—Not later than 1 year after the date on which an application for a construction authorization is submitted under subsection (b), and annually thereafter until the date on which such authorization is granted, the Commission shall submit a report to the Congress describing the proceeding undertaken through the date of such report with regard to such application, including a description of—

(1) any major unresolved safety issues, and the explanation of the Secretary with respect to design and operation plans for resolving such issues;

(2) any matters of contention regarding such application; and

(3) any Commission actions regarding the granting or denial of such authorization.

(d) COMMISSION ACTION—The Commission shall consider an application for a construction authorization for all or part of a repository in accordance with the laws applicable to such applications, except that the Commission shall issue a final decision approving or disapproving the issuance of a construction authorization not later than the expiration of 3 years after the date of the submission of such application, except that the Commission may extend such deadlines by not more than 12 months if, not less than 30 days before such deadlines, the Commission complies with the reporting requirements established in subsection (e)(2). The Commission decision approving the first such application shall prohibit the emplacement in the first repository of a quantity of spent fuel containing in excess of 70,000 metric tons of heavy metal or a quantity of solidified high-level radioactive waste resulting from the reprocessing of such a quantity of spent fuel until such time as a second repository is in operation. In the event that a monitored retrievable storage facility, approved pursuant to subtitle C of this Act, shall be located, or is planned to be located, within 50 miles of the first repository, then the Commission decision approving the first such application shall prohibit the emplacement of a quantity of spent fuel containing in excess of 70,000 metric tons of heavy metal or a quantity of solidified high-level radioactive waste resulting from the reprocessing of spent fuel in both the repository and monitored retrievable storage facility until such time as a second repository is in operation.

(e) PROTECT DECISION SCHEDULE—(1) The Secretary shall prepare and update, as appropriate, in cooperation with all affected Federal agencies, a project decision schedule that portrays the optimum way to attain the operation of the repository within the time periods specified in this subtitle. Such schedule shall include a description of objectives and a sequence of deadlines for all Federal agencies required to take action, including an identification of the activities in which a delay in the start, or completion, of such activities will cause a delay in beginning repository operation.

Report submittal to
Secretary and
Congress.

Report response,
filing with
Congress.

(2) Any Federal agency that determines that it cannot comply with any deadline in the project decision schedule, or fails to so comply, shall submit to the Secretary and to the Congress a written report explaining the reason for its failure or expected failure to meet such deadlines, the reason why such agency could not reach an agreement with the Secretary, the estimated time for completion of the activity or activities involved, the associated effect on its other deadlines in the project decision schedule, and any recommendations it may have or actions it intends to take regarding any improvements in its operation or organization, or changes to its statutory directives or authority, so that it will be able to mitigate the delay involved. The Secretary, within 30 days after receiving any such report, shall file with the Congress his response to such report, including the reasons why the Secretary could not amend the project decision schedule to accommodate the Federal agency involved.

(f) ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT—

(1) Any recommendation made by the Secretary under this section shall be considered a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment for purposes of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*). A final environmental impact statement prepared by the Secretary under such Act shall accompany any recommendation to the President to approve a site for a repository.

(2) With respect to the requirements imposed by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*), compliance with the procedures and requirements of this Act shall be deemed adequate consideration of the need for a repository, the time of the initial availability of a repository, and all alternatives to the isolation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel in a repository.

(3) For purposes of complying with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*) and this section, the Secretary need not consider alternative sites to the Yucca Mountain site for the repository to be developed under this subtitle.

(4) Any environmental impact statement prepared in connection with a repository proposed to be constructed by the Secretary under this subtitle shall, to the extent practicable, be adopted by the Commission in connection with the issuance by the Commission of a construction authorization and license for such repository. To the extent such statement is adopted by the Commission, such adoption shall be deemed to also satisfy the responsibilities of the Commission under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*) and no further consideration shall be required, except that nothing in this subsection shall affect any independent responsibilities of the Commission to protect the public health under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 *et seq.*).

(5) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to amend or otherwise detract from the licensing requirements of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission established in title II of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5841 *et seq.*).

(6) In any such statement prepared with respect to the repository to be constructed under this subtitle, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission

need not consider the need for a repository, the time of initial availability of a repository, alternate sites to the Yucca Mountain site, or nongeologic alternatives to such site.⁶

Sec. 115. Review of Repository Site Selection

42 USC 10135.

(a) DEFINITION—For purposes of this section, the term “resolution of repository siting approval” means a joint resolution of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: That there hereby is approved the site at . for a repository, with respect to which a notice of disapproval was submitted by ____ on _____. The first blank space in such resolution shall be filled with the name of the geographic location of the proposed site of the repository to which such resolution pertains; the second blank space in such resolution shall be filled with the designation of the State Governor and legislature or Indian tribe governing body submitting the notice of disapproval to which such resolution pertains; and the last blank space in such resolution shall be filled with the date of such submission.

(b) STATE OR INDIAN TRIBE PETITIONS—The designation of a site as suitable for application for a construction authorization for a repository shall be effective at the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date that the President recommend such site to the Congress under section 114, unless the Government and legislature of the State in which such site is located, or the governing body of an Indian tribe on whose reservation such site is located, as the case may be, has submitted to the Congress a notice of disapproval under section 116 or 118. If any such notice of disapproval has been submitted, the designation of such site shall not be effective except as provided under subsection (c).

Notice of
disapproval,
submittal to
Congress.

(c) CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF PETITIONS—If any notice of disapproval of a repository site designation has been submitted to the Congress under section 116 or 118 after a recommendation for approval of such site is made by the President under section 114, such site shall be disapproved unless, during the first period of 90 calendar days of continuous session of the Congress after the date of the receipt by the Congress of such notice of disapproval, the Congress passes a resolution of repository siting approval in accordance with this subsection approving such site, and such resolution thereafter becomes law.

(d) PROCEDURES APPLICABLE TO THE SENATE—(1) The provisions of this subsection are enacted by the Congress—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of the Senate, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the Senate in the case of resolutions of repository siting approval, and such provisions supersede other rules of the Senate only to the extent that they are inconsistent with such other rules; and

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of the Senate to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of the Senate) at any time, in the same, manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the Senate.

Introduction of
resolution.

(2)(A) Not later than the first day of session following the day on which any notice of disapproval of a repository site selection is submitted to the Congress under section 116 or 118, a resolution of repository siting approval shall be introduced (by request) in the

⁶Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) sec. 5011, amended Sec. 114.

Senate by the chairman of the committee to which such notice of disapproval is referred, or by a Member of Members of the Senate designated by such chairman.

Committee
recommendations.

(B) Upon introduction, a resolution of repository siting approval shall be referred to the appropriate committee or committees of the Senate by the President of the Senate, and all such resolutions with respect to the same repository site shall be referred to the same committee or committees. Upon the expiration of 60 calendar days of continuous session after the introduction of the first resolution of repository siting approval with respect to any site, each committee to which such resolution was referred shall make its recommendations to the Senate.

Discharge of
committee.

(3) If any committee to which is referred a resolution of siting approval introduced under paragraph (2)(A), or, in the absence of such a resolution, any other resolution of siting approval introduced with respect to the site involved, has not reported such resolution at the end of 60 days of continuous session of Congress after introduction of such resolution, such committee shall be deemed to be discharged from further consideration of such resolution, and such resolution shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of the Senate.

(4)(A) When each committee to which a resolution of siting approval has been referred has reported, or has been deemed to be discharged from further consideration of, a resolution described in paragraph (3), it shall at any time thereafter be in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for any Member of the Senate to move to proceed to the consideration of such resolution. Such motion shall be highly privilege and shall not be debatable. Such motion shall not be subject to amendment, to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which such motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of such resolution is agreed to, such resolution shall remain the unfurnished business of the Senate until disposed of.

Debate.

(B) Debate on a resolution of siting approval, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection with such resolution, shall be limited to not more than 10 hours, which shall be divided equally between Members favoring and Members opposing such resolution. A motion further to limit debate shall be in order and shall not be debatable. Such motion shall not be subject to amendment, to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business, and a motion to recommit such resolution shall not be in order. A motion to reconsider the vote by which such resolution is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order.

(C) Immediately following the conclusion of the debate on a resolution of siting approval, and a single quorum call at the conclusion of such debate if requested in accordance with rules of the Senate, the vote on final approval of such resolution shall occur.

Appeals.

(D) Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate to the procedure relating to a resolution of siting approval shall be decided without debate.

(5) If the Senate receives from the House a resolution of repository siting approval with respect to any site, then the following procedure shall apply:

(A) The resolution of the House with respect to such site shall not be referred to a committee.

(B) With respect to the resolution of the Senate with respect to such site—

(i) the procedure with respect to that or other resolutions of the Senate with respect to such site shall be the same as if no resolution from the House with respect to such site had been received; but

(ii) on any vote on final passage of a resolution of the Senate with respect to such site, a resolution from the House with respect to such site where the text is identical shall be automatically substituted for the resolution of the Senate.

(e) PROCEDURES APPLICABLE TO THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES—

(1) The provisions of this section are enacted by the Congress—

(A) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives, and as such they are deemed a part of the rules of the House, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in the House in the case of resolutions of repository siting approval, and such provisions supersede other rules of the House only to the extent that they are inconsistent with such other rules; and

(B) with full recognition of the constitutional right of the House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of the House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of the House.

(2) Resolutions of repository siting approval shall upon introduction be immediately referred by the Speaker of the House to the appropriate committee or committees of the House. Any such resolution received from the Senate shall be held at the Speaker's table.

Discharge of
committee.

(3) Upon the expiration of 60 days of continuous session after the introduction of the first resolution of repository siting approval with respect to any site, each committee to which such resolution was referred shall be discharged from further consideration of such resolution, and such resolution shall be referred to the appropriate calendar, unless such resolution or an identical resolution was previously reported by each committee to which it was referred.

Resolution,
consideration and
debate.

(4) It shall be in order for the Speaker to recognize a Member favoring a resolution to call up a resolution of repository siting approval after it has been on the appropriate calendar for 5 legislative days. When any such resolution is called up, the House shall proceed to its immediate consideration and the Speaker shall recognize the Member calling up such resolution and a Member opposed to such resolution for 2 hours of debate in the House, to be equally divided and controlled by such Members. When such time has expired, the previous question shall be considered as ordered on the resolution to adoption without intervening motion. No amendment to any such resolution shall be in order, nor shall it be in order to move to

reconsider the vote by which such resolution is agreed to or disagreed to.

(5) If the House receives from the Senate a resolution of repository siting approval with respect to any site, then the following procedure shall apply:

(A) The resolution of the Senate with respect to such site shall not be referred to a committee.

(B) With respect to the resolution of the House with respect to such site—

(i) the procedure with respect to that or other resolutions of the House with respect to such site shall be the same as if no resolution from the Senate with respect to such site had been received; but

(ii) on any vote on final passage of a resolution of the House with respect to such site, a resolution from the Senate with respect to such site where the text is identical shall be automatically substituted for the resolution of the House.

(f) COMPUTATION OF DAYS—For purposes of this section—

(1) continuity of session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment sine die; and

(2) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the 90-day period referred to in subsection (c) and the 60-day period referred to in subsections (d) and (e).

(g) INFORMATION PROVIDED TO CONGRESS—In considering any notice of disapproval submitted to the Congress under section 116 or 118, the Congress may obtain any comments of the Commission with respect to such notice of disapproval. The provision of such comments by the Commission shall not be construed as binding the Commission with respect to any licensing or authorization action concerning the repository involved.

Sec. 116. Participation of States

42 USC 10136.

Potentially
acceptable site.

(a) NOTIFICATION OF STATES AND AFFECTED TRIBES—The Secretary shall identify the States with one or more potentially acceptable sites for a repository within 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act. Within 90 days of such identification, the Secretary shall notify the Governor, the State legislature, and the tribal council of any affected Indian tribe in any State of the potentially acceptable sites within such State. For the purposes of this title, the term “potentially acceptable site” means any site at which, after geologic studies and field mapping but before detailed geologic data gathering, the Department undertakes preliminary drilling and geophysical testing for the definition of site location.

(b) STATE PARTICIPATION IN REPOSITORY SITING DECISIONS—(1) Unless otherwise provided by State law, the Governor or legislature of each State shall have authority to submit a notice of disapproval to the Congress under paragraph (2). In any case in which State law provides for submission of any such notice of disapproval by any other person or entity, any reference in this subtitle to the Governor or legislature of such State shall be considered to refer instead to such other person or entity.

Notice of
disapproval,
submittal to
Congress.

(2) Upon the submission by the President to the Congress of a recommendation of a site for a repository, the Governor or legislature of the State in which such site is located may disapprove the site designation and submit to the Congress a notice of disapproval. Such Governor or legislature may submit such a notice of disapproval to the Congress not later than the 60 days after the date that the President recommends such site to the Congress under section 114. A notice of disapproval shall be considered to be submitted to the Congress on the date of the transmittal of such notice of disapproval to the Speaker of the House and the President pro tempore of the Senate. Such notice of disapproval shall be accompanied by a statement of reasons explaining why such Governor or legislature disapproved the recommended repository site involved.

(3) The authority of the Governor or legislature of each State under this subsection shall not be applicable with respect to any site located on a reservation.

(c) FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE—(1)(A) The Secretary shall make grants to the State of Nevada and any affected unit of local government for the purpose of participating in activities required by this section and section 117 or authorized by written agreement entered into pursuant to section 117(c). Any salary or travel expense that would ordinarily be incurred by such State or affected unit of local government, may not be considered eligible for funding under this paragraph.

Grants.

(B) The Secretary shall make grants to the State of Nevada and any affected unit of local government for purposes of enabling such State or affected unit of local government—

(i) to review activities taken under this subtitle with respect to the Yucca Mountain site for purposes of determining any potential economic, social, public health and safety, and environmental impacts of a repository on such State, or affected unit of local government and its residents;

(ii) to develop a request for impact assistance under paragraph (2);

(iii) to engage in any monitoring, test, or evaluation activities with respect to site characterization programs with regard to such site;

(iv) to provide information to Nevada residents regarding any activities of such State, the Secretary, or the Commission with respect to such site; and

(v) to request information from, and make comments and recommendations to, the Secretary regarding any activities taken under this subtitle with respect to such site.

(C) Any salary or travel expense that would ordinarily be incurred by the State of Nevada or any affected unit of local government may not be considered eligible for funding under this paragraph.

(2)(A)(i) The Secretary shall provide financial and technical assistance to the State of Nevada, and any affected unit of local government requesting such assistance.

(ii) Such assistance shall be designed to mitigate the impact on such State or affected unit of local government of the

development of such repository and the characterization of such site.

(iii) Such assistance to such State or affected unit of local government of such State shall commence upon the initiation of site characterization activities.

(B) The State of Nevada and any affected unit of local government may request assistance under this subsection by preparing and submitting to the Secretary a report on the economic, social, public health and safety, and environmental impacts that are likely to result from site characterization activities at the Yucca Mountain site. Such report shall be submitted to the Secretary after the Secretary has submitted to the State a general plan for site characterization activities under section 113(b).

(C) As soon as practicable after the Secretary has submitted such site characterization plan, the Secretary shall seek to enter into a binding agreement with the State of Nevada setting forth—

(i) the amount of assistance to be provided under this subsection to such State or affected unit of local government; and

(ii) the procedures to be followed in providing such assistance.

(3)(A) In addition to financial assistance provided under paragraphs (1) and (2), the Secretary shall grant to the State of Nevada and any affected unit of local government an amount each fiscal year equal to the amount such State or affected unit of local government, respectively, would receive if authorized to tax site characterization activities at such site, and the development and operation of such repository, as such State or affected unit of local government taxes the non-Federal real property and industrial activities occurring within such State or affected unit of local government.

(B) Such grants shall continue until such time as all such activities, development, and operation are terminated at each such site.

(4)(A) The State of Nevada or any affected unit of local government may not receive any grant under paragraph (1) after the expiration of the 1 year period following—

(i) the date on which the Secretary notifies the Governor and legislature of the State of Nevada of the termination of site characterization activities at the site in such State;

(ii) the date on which the Yucca Mountain site is disapproved under section 115; or

(iii) the date on which the Commission disapproves an application for a construction authorization for a repository at such site; whichever occurs first.

(B) The State of Nevada or any affected unit of local government may not receive any further assistance under paragraph (2) with respect to a site if repository construction activities or site characterization activities at such site are terminated by the Secretary or if such activities are permanently enjoined by any court.

(C) At the end of the 2-year period beginning on the effective date of any license to receive and possess for a repository in a

State, no Federal funds, shall be made available to such State or affected unit of local government under paragraph (1) or (2), except for—

(i) such funds as may be necessary to support activities related to any other repository located in, or proposed to be located in, such State, and for which a license to receive and possess has not been in effect for more than 1 year;

(ii) such funds as may be necessary to support State activities pursuant to agreements or contracts for impact assistance entered into, under paragraph (2), by such State with the Secretary during such 2-year period; and

(iii) such funds as may be provided under an agreement entered into under title IV.

(5) Financial assistance authorized in this subsection shall be made out of amounts held in the Waste Fund.

(6) No State, other than the State of Nevada, may receive financial assistance under this subsection after the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act 1987.⁷

(d) **ADDITIONAL NOTIFICATION AND CONSULTATION—**

Whenever the Secretary is required under any provision of this Act to notify or consult with the governing body of an affected Indian tribe where a site is located, the Secretary shall also notify or consult with, as the case may be, the Governor of the State in which such reservation is located.

Sec. 117. Consultation with States and Affected Indian Tribes

42 USC 10137.

(a) **PROVISION OF INFORMATION—**(1) The Secretary, the Commission, and other agencies involved in the construction, operation, or regulation of any aspect of a repository in a State shall provide to the Governor and legislature of such State, and to the governing body of any affected Indian tribe, timely and complete information regarding determinations or plans made with respect to the site characterization siting, development, design, licensing, construction, operation, regulation, or decommissioning of such repository.

Information
request, response.

(2) Upon written request for such information by the Governor or legislature of such State, or by the governing body of any affected Indian tribe, as the case may be, the Secretary shall provide a written response to such request within 30 days of the receipt of such request. Such response shall provide the information requested or, in the alternative, the reasons why the information cannot be so provided. If the Secretary fails to so respond within such 30 days, the Governor or legislature of such State, or the governing body of any affected Indian tribe, as the case may be, may transmit a formal written objection to such failure to respond to the President. If the President or Secretary fails to respond to such written request within 30 days of the receipt by the President of such formal written objection, the Secretary shall immediately suspend all activities in such State authorized by this subtitle, and shall not renew such activities until the Governor or legislature of such State, or the governing body of any affected Indian tribe, as the case may be, has received the written response to such written request required by this subsection.

⁷Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) Sec. 5032, amended Sec. 116(c).

(b) CONSULTATION AND COOPERATION—In performing any study of an area within a State for the purpose of determining the suitability of such area for a repository pursuant to section 112(c), and in subsequently developing and loading any repository within such State, the Secretary shall consult and cooperate with the Governor and legislature of such State and the governing body of any affected Indian tribe in an effort to resolve the concerns of such State and any affected Indian tribe regarding the public health and safety, environmental, and economic impacts of any such repository. In carrying out his duties under this subtitle, the Secretary shall take such concerns into account to the maximum extent feasible and as specified in written agreements entered into under subsection (c).

(c) WRITTEN AGREEMENT—Not later than 60 days after (1) the approval of a site for site characterization for such a repository under section 112(c), or (2) the written request of the State or Indian tribe in any affected State notified under section 116(a) to the Secretary, whichever, first occurs, the Secretary shall seek to enter into a binding written agreement, and shall begin negotiations, with such State and, where appropriate, to enter into a separate binding agreement with the governing body of any affected Indian tribe, setting forth (but not limited to) the procedures under which the requirements of subsections (a) and (b), and the provisions of such written agreement, shall be carried out. Any such written agreement shall not affect the authority of the Commission under existing law. Each such written agreement shall, to the maximum extent feasible, be completed no later than 6 months after such notification. If such written agreement is not completed within such period, the Secretary shall report to the Congress in writing within 30 days on the status of negotiation to develop such agreement and the reasons why such agreement has not been completed. Prior to submission of such report to the Congress, the Secretary shall transmit such report to the Governor of such State or the governing body of such affected Indian tribe, as the case may be, for their review and comments. Such comments shall be included in such report prior to submission to the Congress. Such written agreement shall specify procedures—

Report to Congress.

Report, review and comments.

(1) by which such State or governing body of an affected Indian tribe, as the case may be, may study, determine, comment on, and make recommendations with regard to the possible public health and safety, environmental, social, and economic impacts of any such repository;

(2) by which the Secretary shall consider and respond to comments and recommendations made by such State or governing body of an affected Indian tribe, including the period in which the Secretary shall so respond;

(3) by which the Secretary and such State or governing body of an affected Indian tribe may review or modify the agreement periodically;

(4) by which such State or governing body of an affected Indian tribe is to submit an impact report and request for impact assistance under section 116(c) or section 118(b), as the case may be;

(5) by which the Secretary shall assist such State, and the units of general local government in the vicinity of the repository site, in resolving the offsite concerns of such State and units of general local government, including, but not limited to, questions of State liability

State notification.
Transportation of
radioactive waste
and spent nuclear
fuel
Monitoring and
testing.

arising from accidents, necessary road upgrading and access to the site, ongoing emergency preparedness and emergency response, monitoring of transportation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel through such State, conduct of baseline health studies of inhabitants in neighboring communities near the repository site and reasonable periodic monitoring thereafter, and monitoring of the repository site upon any decommissioning and decontamination;

(6) by which the Secretary shall consult and cooperate with such State on a regular, ongoing basis and provide for an orderly process and timely schedule for State review and evaluation, including identification in the agreement of key events, milestones, and decision points in the activities of the Secretary at the potential repository site;

(7) by which the Secretary shall notify such State prior to the transportation of any high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel into such State for disposal at the repository site;

(8) by which such State may conduct reasonable independent monitoring and testing of activities on the repository site, except that such monitoring and testing shall not unreasonably interfere with or delay onsite activities;

(9) for sharing, in accordance with applicable law, of all technical and licensing information, the utilization of available expertise, the facilitating of permit procedures, joint project review, and the formation of joint surveillance and monitoring arrangements to carry out applicable Federal and State laws;

(10) for public notification of the procedures specified under the preceding paragraphs; and

(11) for resolving objections of a State and affected Indian tribes at any stage of the planning, siting, development, construction, operation, or closure of such a facility within such State through negotiation, arbitration, or other appropriate mechanisms.

(d) **ON-SITE REPRESENTATIVE**—The Secretary shall offer to any State, Indian tribe or unit of local government within whose jurisdiction a site for a repository or monitored retrievable storage facility is located under this title an opportunity to designate a representative to conduct on-site oversight activities at such site. Reasonable expenses of such representatives shall be paid out of the Waste Fund.⁸

Sec. 118. Participation of Indian Tribes

42 USC 10138.
Notice of
disapproval,
submittal to
Congress.

(a) **PARTICIPATION OF INDIAN TRIBES IN REPOSITORY SITING DECISIONS**—Upon the submission by the President to the Congress of a recommendation of a site for a repository located on the reservation of an affected Indian tribe, the governing body of such Indian tribe may disapprove the site designation and submit to the Congress a notice of disapproval. The governing body of such Indian tribe may submit such a notice of disapproval to the Congress not later than the 60 days after the date that the President recommends such site to the Congress under section 114. A notice of disapproval shall be considered to be submitted to the Congress on the date of the transmittal of such notice of disapproval to the Speaker of the House and the President pro tempore of the Senate. Such notice of disapproval shall be accompanied

⁸Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) Sec. 5011, added Sec. 117(d).

Grants.

by a statement of reasons explaining why the governing body of such Indian tribe disapproved the recommended repository site involved.

(b) FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE—(1) The Secretary shall make grants to each affected tribe notified under section 116(a) for the purpose of participating in activities required by section 117 or authorized by written agreement entered into pursuant to section 117(c). Any salary or travel expense that would ordinarily be incurred by such tribe, may not be considered eligible for funding under this paragraph.

(2) (A) The Secretary shall make grants to each affected Indian tribe where a candidate site for a repository is approved under section 112(c). Such grants may be made to each such Indian tribe only for purposes of enabling such Indian tribe—

(i) to review activities taken under this subtitle with respect to such site for purposes of determining any potential economic, social, public health and safety, and environmental impacts of such repository on the reservation and its residents;

(ii) to develop a request for impact assistance under paragraph (2);

(iii) to engage in any monitoring, testing, or evaluation activities with respect to site characterization programs with regard to such site;

(iv) to provide information to the residents of its reservation regarding any activities of such Indian tribe, the Secretary, or the Commission with respect to such site; and

(v) to request information from, and make comments and recommendations to, the Secretary regarding any activities taken under this subtitle with respect to such site.

(B) The amount of funds provided to any affected Indian tribe under this paragraph in any fiscal year may not exceed 100 percent of the costs incurred by such Indian tribe with respect to the activities described in clauses (i) through (v) of subparagraph (A). Any salary or travel expense that would ordinarily be incurred by such Indian tribe may not be considered eligible for funding under this paragraph.

(3) (A) The Secretary shall provide financial and technical assistance to any affected Indian tribe requesting such assistance and where there is a site with respect to which the Commission has authorized construction of a repository. Such assistance shall be designed to mitigate the impact on such Indian tribe of the development of such repository. Such assistance to such Indian tribe shall commence within 6 months following the granting by the Commission of a construction authorization for such repository and following the initiation of construction activities at such site.

Report submittal.

(B) Any affected Indian tribe desiring assistance under this paragraph shall prepare and submit to the Secretary a report on any economic, social, public health and safety, and environmental impacts that are likely as a result of the development of a repository at a site on the reservation of such Indian tribe. Such report shall be submitted to the Secretary following the completion of site characterization activities at such site and before the recommendation of such site to the President by the Secretary for application for a construction authorization for a repository. As

soon as practicable following the granting of a construction authorization for such repository, the Secretary shall seek to enter into a binding agreement with the Indian tribe involved setting forth the amount of assistance to be provided to such Indian tribe under this paragraph and the procedures to be followed in providing such assistance.

(4) The Secretary shall grant to each affected Indian tribe where a site for a repository is approved under section 112(c) an amount each fiscal year equal to the amount such Indian tribe would receive were it authorized to tax site characterization activities at such site, and the development and operation of such repository, as such Indian tribe taxes the other commercial activities occurring on such reservation. Such grants shall continue until such time as all such activities, development, and operation are terminated at such site.

Grants, limitation.

(5) An affected Indian tribe may not receive any grant under paragraph (1) after the expiration of the 1-year period following—

(i) the date on which the Secretary notifies such Indian tribe of the termination of site characterization activities at the candidate site involved on the reservation of such Indian tribe;

(ii) the date on which such site is disapproved under section 115;

(iii) the date on which the Commission disapproves an application for a construction authorization for a repository at such site;

(iv) the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Acts of 1987;⁹ whichever occurs first, unless there is another candidate site on the reservation of such Indian tribe that is approved under section 112(c) and with respect to which the actions described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) have not been taken.

(B) An affected Indian tribe may not receive any further assistance under paragraph (2) with respect to a site if repository construction activities at such site are terminated by the Secretary or if such activities are permanently enjoined by any court.

Funding.

(C) At the end of the 2-year period beginning on the effective date of any license to receive and possess for a repository at a site on the reservation of an affected Indian tribe, no Federal funds shall be made available under paragraph (1) or (2) to such Indian tribe, except for—

(i) such funds as may be necessary to support activities of such Indian tribe related to any other repository where a license to receive and possess has not been in effect for more than 1 year; and

(ii) such funds as may be necessary to support activities of such Indian tribe pursuant to agreements or contracts for impact assistance entered into, under paragraph (2), by such Indian tribe with the Secretary during such 2-year period.

Post, p. 2257.

(6) Financial assistance authorized in this subsection shall be made out of amounts held in the Nuclear Waste Fund established in section 302.

⁹Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) Sec. 5033, amended Sec. 118(b)(5)(ii) and (iv).

- 42 USC 10139. **Sec. 119. Judicial Review of Agency Actions**
 (a) JURISDICTION OF UNITED STATES COURTS OF APPEALS—
 (1) Except for review in the Supreme Court of the United States courts of appeals shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction over any civil action—
 (A) for review of any final decision or action of the Secretary, the President , or the Commission under this subtitle;
 (B) alleging the failure of the Secretary, the President, or the Commission to make any decision, or take any action, required under this subtitle;
 (C) challenging the constitutionality of any decision made, or action taken, under any provision of this subtitle;
 (D) for review of any environmental impact statement prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 et seq.) with respect to any action under this subtitle, or as required under section 135(c) (1), or alleging a failure to prepare such statement with respect to any such action;
 (E) for review of any environmental assessment prepared under section 112(b) (1) or 135(c)(2); or
 (F) for review of any research and development activity under title II.
 (2) The venue of any proceeding under this section shall be in the judicial circuit in which the petitioner involved resided or has its principle office, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia.
 (c) Deadline For Commencing Action—A civil action for judicial review described under subsection (a)(1) may be brought not later than the 180th day after the date of the decision or action or failure to act involved, as the case may be, except that if a party shows that he did not know of the decision or action complained of (or of the failure to act), and that a reasonable person acting under the circumstances would not have known, such party may bring a civil action not later than the 180th day after the date such party acquired actual or constructive knowledge of such decision, action, or failure to act.
- Post*, p. 2245.
- 42 USC 10140. **Sec. 120. Expedited Authorizations**
 (a) ISSUANCE OF AUTHORIZATION—(1) To the extent that the taking of any action related to the site characterization of a site or the construction or initial operation of a repository under this subtitle requires a certificate, right-of-way, permit, lease, or other authorization from a Federal agency or officer, such agency or officer shall issue or grant any such authorization at the earliest practicable date, to the extent permitted by the applicable provisions of law administered by such agency or officer. All actions of a Federal agency or officer with respect to consideration of applications or requests for the issuance or grant of any such authorization shall be expedited, and any such application or request shall take precedence over any similar applications or requests not related to such repositories.
 (2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall not apply to any certificate, right-of-way, permit, lease, or other authorization issued or granted by, or requested from, the Commission.

(b) Terms Of Authorizations.—Any authorization issued or granted pursuant to subsection (a) shall include such terms and conditions as may be required by law, and may include terms and conditions permitted by law.

Sec. 121. Certain Standards and Criteria

42 USC 10141.

(a) ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY STANDARDS—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Administrator, pursuant to authority under other provisions of law, shall, by rule, promulgate generally applicable standards for protection of the general environment from offsite releases from radioactive material in repositories.

(b) Commission Requirements And Criteria—(1) (A) Not later than January 1, 1984, the Commission, pursuant to authority under other provisions of law, shall, by rule promulgate technical requirements and criteria that it will apply, under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 et seq.) and the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5801 et seq.), in approving or disapproving.—

(i) applications for authorization to construct repositories;

(ii) applications for licenses to receive and possess spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste in such repositories; and

(iii) applications for authorization for closure and decommissioning of such repositories.

(B) Such criteria shall provide for the use of a system of multiple barriers in the design of the repository and shall include such restrictions on the retrievability of the solidified high-level radioactive waste and spent fuel emplaced in the repository as the Commission deems appropriate.

(C) Such requirements and criteria shall not be inconsistent with any comparable standards promulgated by the Administrator under subsection (a).

(2) For purposes of this Act, nothing in this section shall be constructed to prohibit the Commission from promulgating requirements and criteria under paragraph (1) before the Administrator promulgates standards under subsection (a). If the Administrator promulgates standards under subsection (a) after requirements and criteria are promulgated by the Commission under paragraph (1), such requirements and criteria shall be revised by the Commission if necessary to comply with paragraph (1) (C).

(c) Environmental Impact Statements—The promulgation of standards or criteria in accordance with the provisions of this section shall not require the preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)), or to require any environmental review under subparagraph (E) or (F) of section 102(2) of such Act.

Sec. 122. Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel

42 USC 10142.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, any repository constructed on a site approved under this subtitle shall be designed and constructed to permit the retrieval of any spent nuclear fuel placed in such repository, during an appropriate period of operation of the facility, for any reason pertaining to the public health and safety, or the environment, or for the purpose of permitting the recovery of the economically valuable

contents of such spent fuel. The Secretary shall specify the appropriate period of retrievability with respect to any repository at the time of design of such repository, and such aspect of such repository shall be subject to approval or disapproval by the Commission as part of the construction authorization process under subsections(b) through (d) of section 114.

Sec. 123. Title to Material

42 USC 10143.

Delivery, and acceptance by the Secretary, of any high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel for a repository constructed under this subtitle shall constitute a transfer to the Secretary of title to such waste or spent fuel.

Sec. 124. Consideration of Effect of Acquisition of Water Rights

42 USC 10144.

The Secretary shall give full consideration to whether the development, construction, and operation of a repository may require any purchase or other acquisition of water rights that will have a significant adverse effect on the present or future development of the area in which such repository is located. The Secretary shall mitigate any such adverse effects to the maximum extent practicable.

Sec. 125. Termination of Certain Provisions

42 USC 10145.

Sections 119 and 120 shall cease to have effect at such time as a repository developed under this subtitle is licensed to receive and possess high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel.

SUBTITLE B—INTERIM STORAGE PROGRAM

Sec. 131. Findings and Purposes

42 USC 10151.

(a) FINDINGS.—The congress finds that—

(1) the persons owning and operating civilian nuclear power reactors have the primary responsibility for providing interim storage of spent nuclear fuel from such reactors by maximizing, to the extent practical, the effective use of existing storage facilities at the site of each civilian nuclear power reactor, and by adding new onsite storage capacity in a timely manner where practical;

(2) the Federal Government has the responsibility to encourage and expedite the effective use of existing storage facilities and the addition of needed new storage capacity at the site of each civilian nuclear power reactor; and

(3) the Federal Government has the responsibility to provide, in accordance with the provisions of this subtitle, not more than 1,900 metric tons of capacity for interim storage of spent nuclear fuel for civilian nuclear power reactors that cannot reasonably provide adequate storage capacity at the sites of such reactors when needed to assure the continued, orderly operation of such reactors.

(b) Purposes.—The purposes of this subtitle are—

(1) to provide for the utilization of available spent nuclear fuel pools at the site of each civilian nuclear power reactor to the extent practical and the addition of new spent nuclear fuel storage capacity where practical at the site of such reactor; and

(2) to provide, in accordance with the provisions of this subtitle, for the establishment of a federally owned and operated system for the interim storage of spent nuclear fuel at one or more facilities owned by the Federal Government with not more than 1,900 metric tons of capacity to prevent disruptions in the orderly operation of any civilian

nuclear power reactor that cannot reasonably provide adequate spent nuclear fuel storage capacity at the site of such reactor when needed.

Sec. 132. Available Capacity for Interim Storage of Spent Nuclear Fuel

42 USC 10152. The Secretary, the Commission, and other authorized Federal officials shall each take such actions as such official considers necessary to encourage and expedite the effective use of available storage and necessary additional storage, at the site of each civilian nuclear power reactor consistent with—

- (1) the protection of the public health and safety, and the environment;
- (2) economic considerations;
- (3) continued operation of such reactor;
- (4) any applicable provisions of law; and
- (5) the views of the population surrounding such reactor.

Sec. 133. Interim at Reactor Storage

42 USC 10153. Licensing procedures. The Commission shall, by rule, establish procedures for the licensing of any technology approved by the Commission under section 219(a) for use at the site of any civilian nuclear power reactor. The establishment of such procedures shall not preclude the licensing, under any applicable procedures or rules of the Commission in effect prior to such establishments, of any technology for the storage of civilian spent nuclear fuel at the site of any civilian nuclear power reactor.

Sec. 134. Licensing of Facility Expansions and Transshipments

42 USC 10154. (a) ORAL ARGUMENT—In any Commission hearing under section 189 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2239) on an application for a license, or for an amendment to an existing license, filed after the date of the enactment of this Act, to expand the spent nuclear fuel storage capacity at the site of a civilian nuclear power reactor, through the use of high-density fuel storage racks, fuel rod compaction, the transshipment of spent nuclear fuel to another civilian nuclear power reactor within the same utility system, the construction of additional spent nuclear fuel pool capacity or dry storage capacity, or by other means, the Commission shall, at the request of any party, provide an opportunity for oral argument with respect to any matter which the Commission determines to be in controversy among the parties. The oral arguments shall preceded by such discovery procedures as the rules of the Commission shall provide. The Commission shall require each party, including the Commission staff, to submit in written form, at the time of the oral argument, a summary of the facts, data, and arguments upon which such party proposes to rely that are known at such time to such party. Only facts and data in the form of sworn testimony or written submission may be relied upon by the parties during oral arguments. Of the material that may be submitted by the parties during oral arguments, the Commission shall only consider those facts and data that are submitted in the form of sworn testimony or written submission.

Summary submittal of facts, data and arguments.

(b) ADJUDICATORY HEARING—(1) At the conclusion of any oral argument under subsection (a), the Commission shall designate any disputed questions of fact, together with any remaining questions of law, for resolution in an adjudicatory hearing only if it determines that—

(A) there is a genuine and substantial dispute of fact which can only be resolved with sufficient accuracy by the introduction of evidence in an adjudicatory hearing; and

(B) the decision of the Commission is likely to depend in whole or in part on the resolution of such dispute.

(2) In making a determination under this subsection, the Commission—

(A) shall designate in writing the specific facts that are in genuine and substantial dispute, the reason why the decision of the agency is likely to depend on the resolution of such facts, and the reason why an adjudicatory hearing is likely to resolve the dispute; and

(B) shall not consider—

(i) any issue relating to the design, construction, or operation of any civilian nuclear power reactor already licensed to operate at such site, or any civilian nuclear power reactor for which a construction permit has been granted at such site, unless the Commission determines that any such issue substantially affects the design, construction, or operation of the facility or activity for which such license application, authorization, or amendment is being considered; or

(ii) any siting or design issue fully considered and decided by the Commission in connection with the issuance of a construction permit or operating license for a civilian nuclear power reactor at such site, unless (I) such issue results from any revision of siting or design criteria by the Commission following such decision; and (II) the Commission determines that such issue substantially affects the design, construction, or operation of the facility or activity for which such license application, authorization, or amendment is being considered.

(3) The provisions of paragraph (2)(B) shall apply only with respect to licenses, authorizations, or amendments to licenses or authorizations, applied for under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 *et seq.*) before December 31, 2005.

(4) The provisions of this section shall not apply to the first application for a license or license amendment received by the Commission to expand onsite spent fuel storage capacity by the use of a new technology not previously approved for use at any nuclear power plant by the Commission.

(c) Judicial Review.—No court shall hold unlawful or set aside a decision of the Commission in any proceeding described in subsection (a) because of a failure by the Commission to use a particular procedure pursuant to this section unless—

(1) an objection to the procedure used was presented to the Commission in a timely fashion or there are extraordinary circumstances that excuse the failure to present a timely objection; and

(2) the court finds that such failure has precluded a fair consideration and informed resolution of a significant issue of the proceeding taken as a whole.

Sec. 135. Storage of Spent Nuclear Fuel

(a) STORAGE CAPACITY—(1) Subject to section 8, the Secretary shall provide, in accordance with paragraph (5), not more than 1,900

42 USC 10155.
Ante, p. 2205.

metric tons of capacity for the storage of spent nuclear fuel from civilian nuclear power reactors. Such storage capacity shall be provided through any one or more of the following methods, used in any combination determined by the Secretary to be appropriate:

(A) use of available capacity at one or more facilities owned by the Federal Government on the date of the enactment of this Act, including the modification and expansion of any such facilities, if the Commission determines that such use will adequately protect the public health and safety, except that such use shall not—

(i) render such facilities subject to licensing under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 *et seq.*) or the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5801 *et seq.*); or

(ii) except as provided in subsection (c) require the preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)), such facility is already being used, or has previously been used, for such storage or for any similar purpose.

(B) acquisition of any modular or mobile spent nuclear fuel storage equipment, including spent nuclear fuel storage casks, and provision of such equipment, to any person generating or holding title to spent nuclear fuel, at the site of any civilian nuclear power reactor operated by such person or at any site owned by the Federal Government on the date of enactment of this Act;

(C) construction of storage capacity at any site of a civilian nuclear power reactor.

(2) Storage capacity authorized by paragraph (1) shall not be provided at any Federal or non-Federal site within which there is a candidate site for a repository. The restriction in the preceding sentence shall only apply until such time as the Secretary decides that such candidate site is no longer a candidate site under consideration for development as a repository.

(3) In selecting methods of providing storage capacity under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider the timeliness of the availability of each such method and shall seek to minimize the transportation of spent nuclear fuel, the public health and safety impacts, and the costs of providing such storage capacity.

(4) In providing storage capacity through any method described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall comply with any applicable requirements for licensing or authorization of such method, except as provided in paragraph (1)(A)(i).

(5) The Secretary shall ensure that storage capacity is made available under paragraph (1) when needed, as determined on the basis of the storage needs specified in contracts entered into under section 136(a), and shall accept upon request any spent nuclear fuel as covered under such contracts.

Facility.

(6) For purposes of paragraph (1)(A), the term “facility” means any building or structure.

(b) CONTRACTS—(1) Subject to the capacity limitation established in subsections (a)(1) and (d), the Secretary shall offer to enter into, and may enter into contracts under section 136(a) with any person generating or owning spent nuclear fuel for purposes of providing storage capacity for

such spent fuel under this section only if the Commission determines that—

(A) adequate storage capacity to ensure the continued orderly operation of the civilian nuclear power reactor at which such spent nuclear fuel is generated cannot reasonably be provided by the person owning and operating such reactor at such site, or at the site, of any other civilian nuclear power reactor operated by such person, and such capacity cannot be made available in a timely manner through any method described in subparagraph (B); and

(B) such person is diligently pursuing licensed alternatives to the use of Federal storage capacity for the storage of spent nuclear fuel expected to be generated by such person in the future, including—

(i) expansion of storage facilities at the site of any civilian nuclear power reactor operated by such person;

(ii) construction of new or additional storage facilities at the site of any civilian nuclear power reactor operated by such person;

(iii) acquisition of modular or mobile spent nuclear fuel storage equipment, including spent nuclear fuel storage casks, for use at the site of any civilian nuclear power reactor operated by such person; and

(iv) transshipment to another civilian nuclear power reactor owned by such person.

(2) In making the determination described in paragraph (1)(A), the Commission shall ensure maintenance of a full core reserve storage capability at the site of the civilian nuclear power reactor involved unless the Commission determines that maintenance of such capability is not necessary for the continued orderly operation of such reactor.

(3) The Commission shall complete the determinations required in paragraph (1) with respect to any request for storage capacity not later than 6 months after receipt of such request by the Commission.

(c) ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW—(1) The provision of 300 or more metric tons of storage capacity at any one Federal site under subsection (a)(1)(A) shall be considered to be a major Federal action requiring preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)).

Public availability.

(2) (A) The Secretary shall prepare, and make available to the public, an environmental assessment of the probable impacts of any provision of less than 300 metric tons of storage capacity at any one Federal site under subsection (a)(1)(A) that requires the modification or expansion of any facility at the site, and a discussion of alternative activities that may be undertaken to avoid such impacts. Such environmental assessment shall include—

(i) an estimate of the amount of storage capacity to be made available at such site;

(ii) an evaluation as to whether the facilities to be used at such site are suitable for the provision of such storage capacity;

(iii) a description of activities planned by the Secretary with respect to the modification or expansion of the facilities to be used at such site;

	<p>(iv) an evaluation of the effects of the provision of such storage capacity at such site on the public health and safety, and the environment;</p> <p>(v) a reasonable comparative evaluation of current information with respect to such site and facilities and other sites and facilities available for the provision of such storage capacity;</p> <p>(vi) a description of any other sites and facilities that have been considered by the Secretary for the provision of such storage capacity; and</p> <p>(vii) an assessment of the regional and local impacts of providing such storage capacity at such site, including the impacts on transportation.</p>
5 USC 701 <i>et. seq.</i> Judicial review.	<p>(B) The issuance of any environmental assessment under this paragraph shall be considered to be final agency action subject to judicial review in accordance with the provisions of chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. Such judicial review shall be limited to the sufficiency of such assessment with respect to the items described in clauses (i) through (vii) of subparagraph (A).</p> <p>(3) Judicial review of any environmental impact statement or environmental assessment prepared pursuant to this subsection shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of section 119.</p> <p>(d) REVIEW OF SITES AND STATE PARTICIPATION—(1) In carrying out the provisions of this subtitle with regard to any interim storage of spent fuel from civilian nuclear power reactors which the Secretary is authorized by section 135 to provide, the Secretary shall, as soon as practicable, notify, in writing, the Governor and the State legislature of any State and the Tribal Council of any affected Indian tribe in such State in which is located a potentially acceptable site or facility for such interim storage of spent fuel of his intention to investigate that site or facility.</p>
Investigation.	<p>(2) During the course of investigation of such site or facility, the Secretary shall keep the Governor, State legislature, and affected Tribal Council currently informed of the progress of the work, and results of the investigation. At the time of selection by the Secretary of any site or existing facility, but prior to undertaking any site-specific work or alterations, the Secretary shall promptly notify the Governor, the legislature, and any affected Tribal Council in writing of such selection and subject to the provisions of paragraph (6) of this subsection, shall promptly enter into negotiations with such State and affected Tribal Council to establish a cooperative agreement under which such State and Council shall have the right to participate in a process of consultation and cooperation, based on public health and safety and environmental concerns, in all stages of the planning, development, modification, expansion, operation, and closure of storage capacity at a site or facility within such State for the interim storage of spent fuel from civilian nuclear power reactors. Public participation in the negotiation of such an agreement shall be provided for and encouraged by the Secretary, the State, and the affected Tribal Council. The Secretary, in cooperation with the State and Indian tribes, shall develop and publish minimum guidelines for public participation in such negotiations, but the adequacy of such guidelines</p>
Guidelines.	

Cooperative agreement.	<p>or any failure to comply with such guidelines shall not be a basis for judicial review.</p> <p>(3) The cooperative agreement shall include, but need not be limited to, the sharing in accordance with applicable law of all technical and licensing information, the utilization of available expertise, the facilitating of permitting procedures, joint project review, and the formulation of joint surveillance and monitoring arrangements to carry out applicable Federal and State laws. The cooperative agreement also shall include a detailed plan or schedule of milestones, decision points and opportunities for State or eligible Tribal Council review and objection. Such cooperative agreement shall provide procedures for negotiating and resolving objections of the State and affected Tribal Council in any stage of planning, development, modification, expansion, operation, or closure of storage capacity at a site or facility within such State. The terms of any cooperative agreement shall not affect the authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under existing law.</p>
Process of consultation and cooperation.	<p>(4) For the purpose of this subsection, “process of consultation and cooperation” means a methodology by which the Secretary (A) keeps the State and eligible Tribal Council fully and currently informed about the aspects of the project related to any potential impact on the public health and safety and environment; (B) solicits, receives, and evaluates concerns and objections of such State and Council with regard to such aspects of the project on an ongoing basis; and (C) works diligently and cooperatively to resolve, through arbitration or other appropriate mechanisms, such concerns and objections. The process of consultation and cooperation shall not include the grant of a right to any State or Tribal Council to exercise an absolute veto of any aspect of the planning, development, modification, expansion, or operation of the project.</p>
Report to Congress.	<p>(5) The Secretary and the State and affected Tribal Council shall seek to conclude the agreement required by paragraph (2) as soon as practicable, but not later than 180 days following the date of notification of the selection under paragraph (2). The Secretary shall periodically report to the Congress thereafter on the status of the agreements approved under paragraph (3). Any report to the Congress on the status of negotiations of such agreement by the Secretary shall be accompanied by comments solicited by the Secretary from the State and eligible Tribal Council.</p> <p>(6) (A) Upon deciding to provide an aggregate of 300 or more metric tons of storage capacity under subsection (a)(1) at any one site, the Secretary shall notify the Governor and legislature of the State where such site is located, or the governing body of the Indian tribe in whose reservation such site is located, as the case may be, of such decision. During the 60-day period following receipt of notification by the Secretary of his decision to provide an aggregate of 300 or more metric tons of storage capacity at any one site, the Governor or legislature of the State in which such site is located, or the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such site is located, as the case may be, may disapprove the provision of 300 or more metric tons of storage capacity at the site involved and submit to the Congress a notice of such disapproval. A notice of disapproval shall be</p>

Notice of
disapproval,
submittal to
Congress.

considered to be submitted to the Congress on the date of the transmittal of such notice of disapproval to the Speaker of the House and

(B) Unless otherwise provided by State law, the Governor or legislature of each State shall have authority to submit a notice of disapproval to the Congress under subparagraph (A). In any case in which State law provides for submission of any such notice of disapproval by any other person or entity, any reference in this subtitle to the Governor or legislature of such State shall be considered to refer instead to such other person or entity.

(C) The authority of the Governor and legislature of each State under this paragraph shall not be applicable with respect to any site located on a reservation.

Ante, p. 2217.
Resolution.

(D) If any notice of disapproval is submitted to the Congress under subparagraph (A), the proposed provision of 300 or more metric tons of storage capacity at the site involved shall be disapproved unless, during the first period of 90 calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date of the receipt by the Congress of such notice of disapproval, the Congress passes a resolution approving such proposed provision of storage capacity in accordance with the procedures established in this paragraph and subsections (d) through (f) of section 115 and such resolution thereafter becomes law. For purposes of this paragraph, the term “resolution” means a joint resolution of either House of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: That there hereby is approved the provision of 300 or more metric tons of spent nuclear fuel storage capacity at the site located at _____, with respect to which a notice of disapproval was submitted by _____ on _____. The first blank space in such resolution shall be filled with the geographic location of the site involved; the second blank space in such resolution shall be filled with the designation of the State Governor and legislature or affected Indian tribe governing body submitting the notice of disapproval involved; and the last blank space in such resolution shall be filled with the date of submission of such notice of disapproval.

(E) For purposes of the consideration of any resolution described in subparagraph (D), each reference in subsections (d) and (e) of section 115 to a resolution of repository siting approval shall be considered to refer to the resolution described in such subparagraph.

Affected Tribal
Council.

(7) As used in this section, the term “affected Tribal Council” means the governing body of any Indian tribe within whose reservation boundaries there is located a potentially acceptable site for interim storage capacity of spent nuclear fuel from civilian nuclear power reactors, or within whose boundaries a site for such capacity is selected by the Secretary, or whose federally defined possessory or usage rights to other lands outside of the reservation’s boundaries arising out of congressionally ratified treaties, as determined by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to a petition filed with him by the appropriate governmental officials of such tribe, may be substantially and adversely affected by the establishment of any such storage capacity.

(e) LIMITATIONS—Any spent nuclear fuel stored under this section shall be removed from the storage site or facility involved as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 3 years following the date on which a repository or monitored retrievable storage facility developed under this Act is available for disposal of such spent nuclear fuel.

(f) REPORT.—The Secretary shall annually prepare and submit to the Congress a report on any plans of the Secretary for providing storage capacity under this section. Such report shall include a description of the specific manner of providing such storage selected by the Secretary, if any. The Secretary shall prepare and submit the first such report not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

5 USC 533.

(g) CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING ADEQUACY OF AVAILABLE STORAGE CAPACITY—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commission pursuant to section 553 of the Administrative Procedures Act, shall propose, by rule, procedures and criteria for making the determination required by subsection (b) that a person owning and operating a civilian nuclear power reactor cannot reasonably provide adequate spent nuclear fuel storage capacity at the civilian nuclear power reactor site when needed to ensure the continued orderly operation of such reactor. Such criteria shall ensure the maintenance of a full core reserve storage capability at the site of such reactor unless the Commission determines that maintenance of such capability is not necessary for the continued orderly operation of such reactor. Such criteria shall identify the feasibility of reasonably providing such adequate spent nuclear fuel storage capacity, taking into account economic, technical, regulatory, and public health and safety factors, through the use of high-density fuel storage racks, fuel rod compaction, transshipment of spent nuclear fuel to another civilian nuclear power reactor within the same utility system, construction of additional spent nuclear fuel pool capacity, or such other technologies as may be approved by the Commission.

(h) APPLICATION—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, nothing in this Act shall be construed to encourage, authorize, or require the private or Federal use, purchase, lease, or other acquisition of any storage facility located away from the site of any civilian nuclear power reactor and not owned by the Federal Government on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(i) COORDINATION WITH RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM—To the extent available, and consistent with the provisions of this section, the Secretary shall provide spent nuclear fuel for the research and development program authorized in section 217 from spent nuclear fuel received by the Secretary for storage under this section. Such spent nuclear fuel shall not be subject to the provisions of subsection (e).

Sec. 136. Interim Storage Fund

42 USC 10156.

(a) CONTRACTS—

(1) During the period following the date of the enactment of this Act, but not later than January 1, 1990, the Secretary is authorized to enter into contracts with persons who generate or own spent nuclear fuel resulting from civilian nuclear activities for the storage of such spent nuclear fuel in any storage capacity provided under this subtitle: *Provided, however,* That the Secretary shall not enter into contracts for spent nuclear fuel in amounts in excess of the available storage

capacity specified in section 135(a). Those contracts shall provide that the Federal Government will (1) take title at the civilian nuclear power reactor site, to such amounts of spent nuclear fuel from the civilian nuclear power reactor as the Commission determines cannot be stored onsite, (2) transport the spent nuclear fuel to a federally owned and operated interim away-from-reactor storage facility, and (3) store such fuel in the facility pending further processing, storage, or disposal. Each such contract shall (A) provide for payment to the Secretary of fees determined in accordance with the provisions of this section; and (B) specify the amount of storage capacity to be provided for the person involved.

Study; report to Congress.

(2) The Secretary shall undertake a study and, not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, submit to the Congress a report, establishing payment charges that shall be calculated on an annual basis, commencing on or before January 1, 1984. Such payment charges and the calculation thereof shall be published in the Federal Register, and shall become effective not less than 30 days after publication. Each payment charge published in the Federal Register under this paragraph shall remain effective for a period of 12 months from the effective date as the charge for the cost of the interim storage of any spent nuclear fuel. The report of the Secretary shall specify the method and manner of collection (including the rates and manner of payment) and any legislative recommendations determined by the Secretary to be appropriate.

Publication in Federal Register.

Fees.

(3) Fees for storage under this subtitle shall be established on a nondiscriminatory basis. The fees to be paid by each person entering into a contract with the Secretary under this subsection shall be based upon an estimate of the pro rata costs of storage and related activities under this subtitle with respect to such person, including the acquisition, construction, operation, and maintenance of any facilities under this subtitle.

(4) The Secretary shall establish in writing criteria setting forth the terms and conditions under which such storage services shall be made available.

(5) Except as provided in section 137, nothing in this or any other Act requires the Secretary, in carrying out the responsibilities of this section, to obtain a license or permit to possess or own spent nuclear fuel.

(b) LIMITATION—No spent nuclear fuel generated or owned by any department of the United States referred to in section 101 or 102 of title 5, United States Code, may be stored by the Secretary in any storage capacity provided under this subtitle unless such department transfers to the Secretary, for deposit in the Interim Storage Fund, amounts equivalent to the fees that would be paid to the Secretary under the contracts referred to in this section if such spent nuclear fuel were generated by any other person.

(c) ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERIM STORAGE FUND—There hereby is established in the Treasury of the United States a separate fund, to be known as the Interim Storage Fund. The Storage Fund shall consist of—

(1) all receipts, proceeds, and recoveries realized by the Secretary under subsections (a), (b), and (e), which shall be deposited in the Storage Fund immediately upon their realization;

(2) any appropriations made by the Congress to the Storage Fund; and

(3) any unexpended balances available on the date of the enactment of this Act for functions or activities necessary or incident to the interim storage of civilian spent nuclear fuel, which shall automatically be transferred to the Storage Fund on such date.

(d) USE OF STORAGE FUND—The Secretary may make expenditures from the Storage Fund, subject to subsection (e), for any purpose necessary or appropriate to the conduct of the functions and activities of the Secretary, or the provision or anticipated provision of services, under this subtitle, including—

(1) the identification, development, licensing, construction, operation, decommissioning, and post-decommissioning maintenance and monitoring of any interim storage facility provided under this subtitle;

(2) the administrative cost of the interim storage program;

(3) the costs associated with acquisition, design, modification, replacement, operation, and construction of facilities at an interim storage site, consistent with the restrictions in section 135;

(4) the cost of transportation of spent nuclear fuel; and

(5) impact assistance as described in subsection (e).

Payments.

(e) IMPACT ASSISTANCE—(1) Beginning the first fiscal year which commences after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall make annual impact assistance payments to a State or appropriate unit of local government, or both, in order to mitigate social or economic impacts occasioned by the establishment and subsequent operation of any interim storage capacity within the jurisdictional boundaries of such government or governments and authorized under this subtitle: *Provided, however,* That such impact assistance payments shall not exceed (A) ten percentum of the costs incurred in paragraphs (1) and (2), or (B) \$15 per kilogram of spent fuel, whichever is less:

(2) Payments made available to States and units of local government pursuant to this section shall be—

(A) allocated in a fair and equitable manner with a priority to those States or units of local government suffering the most severe impacts; and

(B) utilized by States or units of local governments only for (i) planning, (ii) construction and maintenance of public services, (iii) provision of public services related to the providing of such interim storage authorized under this title, and (iv) compensation for loss of taxable property equivalent to that if the storage had been provided under private ownership.

Regulations.

(3) Such payments shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines necessary to ensure that the purposes of this subsection shall be achieved. The Secretary shall issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this subsection.

(4) Payments under this subsection shall be made available solely from the fees determined under subsection (a).

(5) The Secretary is authorized to consult with States and appropriate units of local government in advance of commencement of establishment of storage capacity authorized under this subtitle in an effort to determine the level of the payment such government would be eligible to receive pursuant to this subsection.

Unit of local government. (6) As used in this subsection, the term “unit of local government” means a county, parish, township, municipality, and shall include a borough existing in the State of Alaska on the date of the enactment of this subsection, and any other unit of government below the State level which is a unit of general government as determined by the Secretary.

Report to Congress. (f) ADMINISTRATION OF STORAGE FUND—(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall hold the Storage Fund and, after consultation with the Secretary, annually report to the Congress on the financial condition and operations of the Storage Fund during the preceding fiscal year.

Budget submittal. (2) The Secretary shall submit the budget of the Storage Fund to the Office of Management and Budget triennially along with the budget of the Department of Energy submitted at such time in accordance with chapter 11 of title 31, United States Code. The budget of the Storage Fund shall consist of estimates made by the Secretary of expenditures from the Storage Fund and other relevant financial matters for the succeeding 3 fiscal years, and shall be included in the Budget of the United States Government. The Secretary may make expenditures from the Storage Fund, subject to appropriations which shall remain available until expended. Appropriations shall be subject to triennial authorization.

Ante, p. 907. (3) If the Secretary determines that the Storage Fund contains at any time amounts in excess of current needs, the Secretary may request the Secretary of the Treasury to invest such amounts, or any portion of such amounts as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, in obligations of the United States—

(A) having maturities determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be appropriate to the needs of the Storage Fund; and

(B) bearing interest at rates determined to be appropriate by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the maturities of such investments, except that the interest rate on such investments shall not exceed the average interest rate applicable to existing borrowings.

Ante, p. 927. (4) Receipts, proceeds, and recoveries realized by the Secretary under this section, and expenditures of amounts from the Storage Fund, shall be exempt from annual apportionment under the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code.

(5) If at any time the moneys available in the Storage Fund are insufficient to enable the Secretary to discharge his responsibilities under this subtitle, the Secretary shall issue to the Secretary of the Treasury obligations in such forms and denominations, bearing such maturities, and subject to such terms and conditions as may be agreed to by the Secretary and the Secretary of the Treasury. The total of such obligations shall not exceed amounts provided in appropriation Acts. Redemption of such obligations shall be made by the Secretary from

<i>Ante</i> , p. 927.	<p>moneys available in the Storage Fund. Such obligations shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, which shall be not less than a rate determined by taking into consideration the average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities during the month preceding the issuance of the obligations under this paragraph. The Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase any issued obligations, and for such purpose the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public debt transaction the proceeds from the sale of any securities issued under chapter 31 of title 31, United States Code, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under such Act are extended to include any purchase of such obligations. The Secretary of the Treasury may at any time sell any of the obligations acquired by him under this paragraph. All redemptions, purchases, and sales by the Secretary of the Treasury of obligations under this paragraph shall be treated as public debt transactions of the United States.</p>
Interest payments.	<p>(6) Any appropriations made available to the Storage Fund for any purpose described in subsection (d) shall be repaid into the general fund of the Treasury, together with interest from the date of availability of the appropriations until the date of repayment. Such interest shall be paid on the cumulative amount of appropriations available to the Storage Fund, less the average undisbursed cash balance in the Storage Fund account during the fiscal year involved. The rate of such interest shall be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury taking into consideration the average market yield during the month preceding each fiscal year on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturity. Interest payments may be deferred with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, but any interest payments so deferred shall themselves bear interest.</p>
Deferral.	
42 USC 10157.	<p>Sec. 137. Transportation</p> <p>(a) TRANSPORTATION—(1) Transportation of spent nuclear fuel under section 136(a) shall be subject to licensing and regulation by the Commission and by the Secretary of Transportation as provided for transportation of commercial spent nuclear fuel under existing law.</p> <p>(2) The Secretary, in providing for the transportation of spent nuclear fuel under this Act, shall utilize by contract private industry to the fullest extent possible in each aspect of such transportation. The Secretary shall use direct Federal services for such transportation only upon a determination of the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary, that private industry is unable or unwilling to provide such transportation services at reasonable cost.</p>
42 USC 10161.	<p>SUBTITLE C—MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE</p> <p>Sec. 141. Monitored Retrievable Storage</p> <p>(a) FINDINGS—The Congress finds that—</p> <p>(1) long-term storage of high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel in monitored retrievable storage facilities is an option for providing safe and reliable management of such waste or spent fuel;</p> <p>(2) the executive branch and the Congress should proceed as expeditiously as possible to consider fully a proposal for construction</p>

of one or more monitored retrievable storage facilities to provide such long-term storage;

(3) the Federal Government has the responsibility to ensure that site-specific designs for such facilities are available as provided in this section;

(4) the generators and owners of the high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel to be stored in such facilities have the responsibility to pay the costs of the long-term storage of such waste and spent fuel; and

(5) disposal of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel in a repository developed under this Act should proceed regardless of any construction of a monitored retrievable storage facility pursuant to this section.

(b) SUBMISSION OF PROPOSAL BY SECRETARY—(1) On or before June 1, 1985, the Secretary shall complete a detailed study of the need for and feasibility of, and shall submit to the Congress a proposal for, the construction of one or more monitored retrievable storage facilities for high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel. Each such facility shall be designed—

(A) to accommodate spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste resulting from civilian nuclear activities;

(B) to permit continuous monitoring, management, and maintenance of such spent fuel and waste for the foreseeable future;

(C) to provide for the ready retrieval of such spent fuel and waste for further processing or disposal; and

(D) to safely store such spent fuel and waste as long as may be necessary by maintaining such facility through appropriate means, including any required replacement of such facility.

(2) Such proposal shall include—

(A) the establishment of a Federal program for the siting, development, construction, and operation of facilities capable of safely storing high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, which facilities are to be licensed by the Commission;

(B) a plan for the funding of the construction and operation of such facilities, which plan shall provide that the costs of such activities shall be borne by the generators and owners of the high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel to be stored in such facilities;

(C) site-specific designs, specifications, and cost estimates sufficient to (i) solicit bids for the construction of the first such facility; (ii) support congressional authorization of the construction of such facility; and (iii) enable completion and operation of such facility as soon as practicable following congressional authorization of such facility; and

(D) a plan for integrating facilities constructed pursuant to this section with other storage and disposal facilities authorized in this Act.

Consultations.

(3) In formulating such proposal, the Secretary shall consult with the Commission and the Administrator, and shall submit their comments on such proposal to the Congress at the time such proposal is submitted.

	<p>(4) The proposal shall include, for the first such facility, at least 3 alternative sites and at least 5 alternative combinations of such proposed sites and facility designs consistent with the criteria of paragraph (b)(1). The Secretary shall recommend the combination among the alternatives that the Secretary deems preferable. The environmental assessment under subsection (c) shall include a full analysis of the relative advantages and disadvantages of all 5 such alternative combinations of proposed sites and proposed facility designs.</p>
Environmental assessment.	<p>(c) ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENTS—(1) Preparation and submission to the Congress of the proposal required in this section shall not require the preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)). The Secretary shall prepare, in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary implementing such Act, an environmental assessment with respect to such proposal. Such environmental assessment shall be based upon available information regarding alternative technologies for the storage of spent nuclear fuel and highlevel radioactive waste. The Secretary shall submit such environmental assessment to the Congress at the time such proposal is submitted.</p>
Submittal to Congress.	<p>(2) If the Congress by law, after review of the proposal submitted by the Secretary under subsection (b), specifically authorizes construction of a monitored retrievable storage facility, the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 et seq.) shall apply with respect to construction of such facility, except that any environmental impact statement prepared with respect to such facility shall not be required to consider the need for such facility or any alternative to the design criteria for such facility set forth in subsection (b) (1).</p>
	<p>(d) LICENSING—Any facility authorized pursuant to this section shall be subject to licensing under section 202(3) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842(3)). In reviewing the application filed by the Secretary for licensing of the first such facility, the Commission may not consider the need for such facility or any alternative to the design criteria for such facility set forth in subsection (b) (1).</p>
	<p>(e) CLARIFICATION—Nothing in this section limits the consideration of alternative facility designs consistent with the criteria of paragraph (b)(1) in any environmental impact statement, or in any licensing procedure of the Commission, with respect to any monitored, retrievable facility authorized pursuant to this section.</p>
Payments.	<p>(f) IMPACT ASSISTANCE—(1) Upon receipt by the Secretary of congressional authorization to construct a facility described in subsection (b), the Secretary shall commence making annual impact aid payments to appropriate units of general local government in order to migrate any social or economic impacts resulting from the construction and subsequent operation of any such facility within the jurisdictional boundaries of any such unit.</p> <p>(2) payments made available to units of general local government under this subsection shall be—</p>

	(A) allocated in a fair and equitable manner, with priority given to units of general local government determined by the Secretary to be most severely affected; and
	(B) utilized by units of general local government only for planning, construction, maintenance, and provision of public services related to the siting of such facility.
Regulations.	(3) Such payments shall be subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines are necessary to ensure achievement of the purposes of this subsection. The Secretary shall issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this subsection.
	(4) Such payments shall be made available entirely from funds held in the Nuclear Waste Fund established in section 302 (c) and shall be available only to the extent provided in advance in appropriation Acts.
Consultations.	(5) The Secretary may consult with appropriate units of general local government in advance of commencement of construction of any such facility in an effort to determine the level of payments each such unit is eligible to receive under this subsection.
	(g) LIMITATION—No monitored retrievable storage facility development pursuant to this section may be constructed in any State in which there is located any site approved for site characterization under section 112.
Ante, p. 2208.	The restriction in the preceding sentence shall only apply until such time as the Secretary decides that such candidate site is no longer a candidate site under consideration for development as a repository. Such restriction shall continue to apply to any site selected for construction as a repository.
	(h) PARTICIPATION OF STATES AND INDIAN TRIBES—Any facility authorized pursuant to this section shall be subject to the provisions of sections 115, 116(a), 116(b), 116(d), 117, and 118. For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this subsection, any reference in sections 115 through 118 to a repository shall be considered to refer to a monitored retrievable storage facility.
	Sec. 142. Authorization of Monitored Retrievable Storage
42 USC 10162.	(a) NULLIFICATION OF OAK RIDGE SITTING PROPOSAL—The proposal the Secretary (EC-1022, 100th Congress) to locate a monitored retrievable storage facility at a site on the Clinch River in the Roane County portion of Oak Ridge, Tennessee, with alternative sites on the Oak Ridge Reservation of the Department of Energy and on the former site of a proposed nuclear power plant in Hartsville, Tennessee, is annulled and revoked. In carrying out the provisions of sections 144 and 145, the Secretary shall make no presumption or preference to such sites by reason of their previous selection.
	(b) Authorization.—The Secretary is authorized to site, construct, and operate one monitored retrievable storage facility subject to the conditions described in sections 143 through 149.
	Sec. 143. Monitored Retrievable Storage Commission
42 USC 10163.	(a) ESTABLISHMENT—(1) (A) There is established a Monitored Retrievable Storage Review Commission (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “MRS Commission”), that shall consist of 3 members who shall be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Reports.

(B)⁷⁵ Members of the MRS Commission shall be appointed not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987 from among persons who as a result of training, experience and attainments are exceptionally well qualified to evaluate the need for a monitored retrievable storage facility as a part of the Nation's nuclear waste management system.

(C) The MRS Commission shall prepare a report on the need for a monitored retrievable storage facility as a part of a national nuclear waste management system that achieves the purposes of this Act. In preparing the report under this subparagraph, the MRS Commission shall—

(i) review the status and adequacy of the Secretary's evaluation of the systems advantages and disadvantages of bringing such a facility into the national nuclear waste disposal system;

(ii) obtain comment and available data on monitored retrievable storage from affected parties, including States containing potentially acceptable sites;

(iii) evaluate the utility of a monitored retrievable storage facility from a technical perspective; and

(iv) make a recommendation to Congress as to whether such a facility should be included in the national nuclear waste management system in order to achieve the purposes of this Act, including meeting needs for packaging and handling of spent nuclear fuel, improving the flexibility of the repository development schedule, and providing temporary storage of spent nuclear fuel accepted for disposal.

(2) In preparing the report and making its recommendation under paragraph (1) the MRS Commission shall compare such a facility to the alternative of at-reactor storage of spent nuclear fuel prior to disposal of such fuel in a repository under this Act. Such comparison shall take into consideration the impact on—

(A) repository design and construction;

(B) waste package design, fabrication and standardization;

(C) waste preparation;

(D) waste transportation systems;

(E) the reliability of the national system for the disposal of radioactive waste;

(F) the ability of the Secretary to fulfill contractual commitments of the Department under this Act to accept spent nuclear fuel for disposal; and

(G) economic factors, including the impact on the costs likely to be imposed on ratepayers of the Nation's electric utilities for temporary at-reactor storage of spent nuclear fuel prior to final disposal in a repository, as well as the costs likely to be imposed on ratepayers of the Nation's electric utilities in building and operating such a facility.

Reports.

(3) The report under this subsection, together with the recommendation of the MRS Commission, shall be transmitted to Congress on November 1, 1989.¹⁰

(4) (A) (i) Each member of the MRS Commission shall be paid at the rate provided for level III of the Executive Schedule for each day (including travel time) such member is engaged in the work of the MRS Commission, and shall receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence in the same manner as is permitted under sections 5702 and 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

(ii) The MRS Commission may appoint and fix compensation, not to exceed the rate of basic pay payable for GS-18 of the General Schedule, for such staff as may be necessary to carry out its functions.

(B) (i) The MRS Commission may hold hearings, sit and act at such times and places, take such testimony and receive such evidence as the MRS Commission considers appropriate. Any member of the MRS Commission may administer oaths or affirmations to witnesses appearing before the MRS Commission.

(ii) The MRS Commission may request any Executive agency, including the Department, to furnish such assistance or information, including records, data, files, or documents, as the Commission considers necessary to carry out its functions. Unless prohibited by law, such agency shall promptly furnish such assistance or information.

(iii) To the extent permitted by law, the Administrator of the General Services Administration shall, upon request of the MRS Commission, provide the MRS Commission with necessary administrative services, facilities, and support on a reimbursable basis.

(iv) The MRS Commission may procure temporary and intermittent services from experts and consultants to the same extent as is authorized by section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, at rates and under such rules as the MRS Commission considers reasonable.

(C) The MRS Commission shall cease to exist 60 days after the submission to Congress of the report required under this subsection.

Sec. 144. Survey

42 USC 10164.

After the MRS Commission submits its report to the Congress under section 143, the Secretary may conduct a survey and evaluation of potentially suitable sites for a monitored retrievable storage facility. In conducting such survey and evaluation, the Secretary shall consider the extent to which siting a monitored retrievable storage facility at each site surveyed would—

(1) enhance the reliability and flexibility of the system for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste established under this Act;

(2) minimize the impacts of transportation and handling of such fuel and waste;

(3) provide for public confidence in the ability of such system to safely dispose of the fuel and waste;

¹⁰Public Law 100-507 (102 Stat. 2541) (1988) sec. 2, extended the report deadline from 6/1/89 to 11/1/89.

(4) impose minimal adverse effects on the local community and the local environment;

(5) provide a high probability that the facility will meet applicable environmental, health, and safety requirements in a timely fashion;

(6) provide such other benefits to the system for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste as the Secretary deems appropriate; and

(7) unduly burden a State in which significant volumes of high-level radioactive waste resulting from atomic energy defense activities are stored.

Sec. 145. Site Selection

42 USC 10165.

(a) GENERAL—The Secretary may select the site evaluated under section 144 that the Secretary determines on the basis of available information to be the most suitable for a monitored retrievable storage facility that is an integral part of the system for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste established under this Act.

(b) LIMITATION—The Secretary may not select a site under subsection (a) until the Secretary recommends to the President the approval of a site for development as a repository under section 114(a).

(c) SITE SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES—The Secretary may conduct such site specific activities at each site surveyed under section 144 as he determines may be necessary to support an application to the Commission for a license to construct a monitored retrievable storage facility at such site.

(d) ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT—Site specific activities and selection of a site under this section shall not require the preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)). The Secretary shall prepare an environmental assessment with respect to such selection in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary implementing such Act. Such environmental assessment shall be based upon available information regarding alternative technologies for the storage of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste. The Secretary shall submit such environmental assessment to the Congress at the time such site is selected.

(e) NOTIFICATION BEFORE SELECTION—(1) At least 6 months before selecting a site under subsection (a), the Secretary shall notify the Governor and legislature of the State in which such site is located, or the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such site is located, as the case may be, of such potential selection and the basis for such selection.

(2) Before selecting any site under subsection (a), the Secretary shall hold at least one public hearing in the vicinity of such site to solicit any recommendations of interested parties with respect to issues raised by the selection of such site.

(f) NOTIFICATION OF SELECTION—The Secretary shall promptly notify Congress and the appropriate State or Indian tribe of the selection under subsection (a).

(g) LIMITATION—No monitored retrievable storage facility authorized pursuant to section 142 (b) may be constructed in the State of Nevada.

Sec. 146. Notice of Disapproval

42 USC 10166.

(a) IN GENERAL—The selection of a site under section 145 shall be effective at the end of the period of 60 calendar days beginning on the date of notification under such subsection, unless the governing body of the Indian tribe on whose reservation such site is located, or, if the site is not on a reservation, the Governor and the legislature of the State in which the site is located, has submitted to Congress a notice of disapproval with respect to such site. If any such notice of disapproval has been submitted under this subsection, the selection of the site under section 145 shall not be effective except as provided under section 115(c).

(b) REFERENCES.—For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this subsection, references in section 115(c) to a repository shall be considered to refer to a monitored retrievable storage facility and references to a notice of disapproval of a repository site designation under section 116(b) or 118(a) shall be considered to refer to a notice of disapproval under this section.

Sec. 147. Benefits Agreement

42 USC 10167.

Once selection of a site for a monitored retrievable storage facility is made by the Secretary under section 145, the Indian tribe on whose reservation the site is located, or, in the case that the site is not located on a reservation, the State in which the site is located, shall be eligible to enter into a benefits agreement with the Secretary under section 170.

Sec. 148. Construction Authorization

42 USC 10168.

(a) ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT—(1) Once the selection of a site is effective under section 146, the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 *et seq.*) shall apply with respect to construction of a monitored retrievable storage facility, except that any environmental impact statement prepared with respect to such facility shall not be required to consider the need for such facility or any alternative to the design criteria for such facility set forth in section 141 (b) (1).

(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the consideration of alternative facility designs consistent with the criteria described in section 141(b)(1) in any environmental impact statement, or in any licensing procedure of the Commission, with respect to any monitored retrievable storage facility authorized under section 142(b).

(b) APPLICATION FOR CONSTRUCTION LICENSE—Once the selection of a site for a monitored retrievable storage facility is effective under section 146, the Secretary may submit an application to the Commission for a license to construct such a facility as part of an integrated nuclear waste management system and in accordance with the provisions of this section and applicable agreements under this Act affecting such facility.

(c) LICENSING—Any monitored retrievable storage facility authorized pursuant to section 142(b) shall be subject to licensing under section 202(3) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842(3)). In reviewing the application filed by the Secretary for licensing of such facility, the Commission may not consider the need for such facility or any alternative to the design criteria for such facility set forth in section 141(b)(1).

(d) LICENSING CONDITIONS—Any license issued by the Commission for a monitored retrievable storage facility under this section shall provide that—

(1) construction of such facility may not begin until the Commission has issued a license for the construction of a repository under section 115(d);

(2) construction of such facility or acceptance of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste shall be prohibited during such time as the repository license is revoked by the Commission or construction of the repository ceases;

(3) the quantity of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste at the site of such facility at any one time may not exceed 10,000 metric tons of heavy metal until a repository under this Act first accepts spent nuclear fuel or solidified high-level radioactive waste; and

(4) the quantity of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste at the site of the facility at any one time may not exceed 15,000 metric tons of heavy metal.

Sec. 149. Financial assistance

42 USC 10169.

The provisions of section 116(c) or 118(b) with respect to grants, technical assistance, and other financial assistance shall apply to the State, to affected Indian tribes and to affected units of local government in the case of a monitored retrievable storage facility in the same manner as for a repository.¹¹

SUBTITLE D—LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE

Sec. 151. Financial Arrangements for Low-level Radioactive Waste Site Closure

42 USC 10171.

(a) FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS—(1) The Commission shall establish by rule, regulation, or order, after public notice, and in accordance with section 181 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2231), such standards and instructions as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable to ensure in the case of each license for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste that an adequate bond, surety, or other financial arrangement (as determined by the Commission) will be provided by a licensee to permit completion of all requirements established by the Commission for the decontamination, decommissioning, site closure, and reclamation of sites, structures, and equipment used in conjunction with such low-level radioactive waste. Such financial arrangements shall be provided and approved by the Commission, or, in the case of sites within the boundaries of any agreement State under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2021), by the appropriate State or State entity, prior to issuance of licenses for low-level radioactive waste disposal or, in the case of licenses in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, prior to termination of such licenses.

(2) If the Commission determines that any long-term maintenance or monitoring, or both, will be necessary at a site described in paragraph (1), the Commission shall ensure before termination of the license involved that the licensee has made available such bonding, surety, or other financial arrangements as may be necessary to ensure

¹¹Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) sec. 5021, added secs. 142-149.

that any necessary long-term maintenance or monitoring needed for such site will be carried out by the person having title and custody for such site following license termination.

(b) **TITLE AND CUSTODY**—(1) The Secretary shall have authority to assume title and custody of low-level radioactive waste and the land on which such waste is disposed of, upon request of the owner of such waste and land and following termination of the license issued by the Commission for such disposal, if the Commission determines that—

(A) the requirements of the Commission for site closure, decommissioning, and decontamination have been met by the licensee involved and that such licensee is in compliance with the provisions of subsection (a);

(B) such title and custody will be transferred to the Secretary without cost to the Federal Government; and

(C) Federal ownership and management of such site is necessary or desirable in order to protect the public health and safety, and the environment.

(2) If the Secretary assumes title and custody of any such waste and land under this subsection, the Secretary shall maintain such waste and land in a manner that will protect the public health and safety, and the environment.

(c) **SPECIAL SITES**—If the low-level radioactive waste involved is the result of a licensed activity to recover zirconium, hafnium, and rare earths from source material, the Secretary, upon request of the owner of the site involved, shall assume title and custody of such waste and the land on which it is disposed when such site has been decontaminated and stabilized in accordance with the requirements established by the Commission and when such owner has made adequate financial arrangements approved by the Commission for the long-term maintenance and monitoring of such site.

SUBTITLE E—REDIRECTION OF THE NUCLEAR WASTE PROGRAM

Sec. 160. Selection of Yucca Mountain Site

42 USC 10172.

(a) **IN GENERAL**—(1) The Secretary shall provide for an orderly phase-out of site specific activities at all candidate sites other than the Yucca Mountain site.

(2) The Secretary shall terminate all site specific activities (other than reclamation activities) at all candidate sites, other than the Yucca Mountain site, within 90 days after the date of enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987.

(b) Effective on the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987, the State of Nevada shall be eligible to enter into a benefits agreement with the Secretary under section 170.¹²

Sec. 161. Siting a Second Repository

42 USC 10172a

(a) **CONGRESSIONAL ACTION REQUIRED**—The Secretary may not conduct site-specific activities with respect to a second repository unless Congress has specifically authorized and appropriated funds for such activities.

¹²Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) sec. 5011, added new Subtitle E.

(b) **REPORT**—The Secretary shall report to the President and to Congress on or after January 1, 2007, but not later than January 1, 2010, on the need for a second repository.

(c) **TERMINATION OF GRANITE RESEARCH**—Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987, the Secretary shall phase out in an orderly manner funding for all research programs in existence on such date of enactment designed to evaluate the suitability of crystalline rock as a potential repository host medium.

(d) **ADDITIONAL SITING CRITERIA**—In the event that the Secretary at any time after such date of enactment considers any sites in crystalline rock for characterization or selection as a repository, the Secretary shall consider (as a supplement to the siting guidelines under section 112) such potentially disqualifying factors as—

- (1) seasonal increases in population;
- (2) proximity to public drinking water supplies, including those of metropolitan areas; and
- (3) the impact that characterization or siting decisions would have on lands owned or placed in trust by the United States for Indian tribes.¹³

SUBTITLE F—BENEFITS

Sec. 170. Benefits Agreements

42 USC 10173.

(a) **IN GENERAL**—(1) The Secretary may enter into a benefits agreement with the State of Nevada concerning a repository or with a State or an Indian tribe concerning a monitored retrievable storage facility for the acceptance of high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel in that State or on the reservation of that tribe, as appropriate.

(2) The State or Indian tribe may enter into such an agreement only if the State Attorney General or the appropriate governing authority of the Indian tribe or the Secretary of the Interior, in the absence of an appropriate governing authority, as appropriate, certifies to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the laws of the State or Indian tribe provide adequate authority for that entity to enter into the benefits agreement.

(3) Any benefits agreement with a State under this section shall be negotiated in consultation with affected units of local government in such State.

(4) Benefits and payments under this subtitle may be made available only in accordance with a benefits agreement under this section.

(b) **AMENDMENT**—A benefits agreement entered into under subsection (a) may be amended only by the mutual consent of the parties to the agreement and terminated only in accordance with section 173.

(c) **AGREEMENT WITH NEVADA**—The Secretary shall offer to enter into a benefits agreement with the Governor of Nevada. Any benefits agreement with a State under this subsection shall be negotiated in consultation with any affected units of local government in such State.

(d) **MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE**—The Secretary shall offer to enter into a benefits agreement relating to a monitored retrievable storage facility with the governing body of the Indian tribe on whose

¹³Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) sec. 5012, amended Subtitle E by adding sec. 161.

reservation the site for such facility is located, or, if the site is not located on a reservation, with the Governor of the State in which the site is located and in consultation with affected units of local government in such State.

(e) **LIMITATION**—Only one benefits agreement for a repository and only one benefits agreement for a monitored retrievable storage facility may be in effect at any one time.

(f) **JUDICIAL REVIEW**—Decisions of the Secretary under this section are not subject to judicial review.

Sec. 171. Content of Agreements

42 USC 10173a.

(a) **IN GENERAL**—(1) In addition to the benefits to which a State, an affected unit of local government or Indian tribe is entitled under title I, the Secretary shall make payments to a State or Indian tribe that is a party to a benefits agreement under section 170 in accordance with the following schedule:

BENEFITS SCHEDULE

(amounts in \$ millions)

Event	MRS	Repository
(A) Annual payments prior to first spent fuel receipt	5	10
(B) Upon first spent fuel receipt	10	20
(C) Annual payments after the first spent fuel receipt until closure of the facility	10	20

(2) For purposes of this section, the term—

(A) “MRS” means a monitored retrievable storage facility,

(B) “spent fuel” means high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel, and

(C) “first spent fuel receipt” does not include receipt of spent fuel or high-level radioactive waste for purposes of testing or operational demonstration.

(3) Annual payments prior to first spent fuel receipt under paragraph (1)(A) shall be made on the date of execution of the benefits agreement and thereafter on the anniversary date of such execution. Annual payments after the first spent fuel receipt until closure of the facility under paragraph (1)(C) shall be made on the anniversary date of such first spent fuel receipt.

(4) If the first spent fuel payment under paragraph (1)(B) is made within six months after the last annual payment prior to the receipt of spent fuel under paragraph (1)(A), such first spent fuel payment under paragraph (1)(B) shall be reduced by an amount equal to one-twelfth of such annual payment under paragraph (1)(A) for each full month less than six that has not elapsed since the last annual payment under paragraph (1)(A).

(5) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), (2), or (3), no payment under this section may be made before January 1, 1989, and any payment due under this title before January 1, 1989, shall be made on or after such date.

(6) Except as provided in paragraph (7), the Secretary may not restrict the purposes for which the payments under this section may be used.

(7) (A) Any State receiving a payment under this section shall transfer an amount equal to not less than one-third of the amount of such payment to affected units of local government of such State.

(B) A plan for this transfer and appropriate allocation of such portion among such governments shall be included in the benefits agreement under section 170 covering such payments.

(C) In the event of a dispute concerning such plan, the Secretary shall resolve such dispute, consistent with this Act and applicable State law.

(b) CONTENTS—A benefits agreement under section 170 shall provide that—

(1) a Review Panel be established in accordance with section 172;

(2) the State or Indian tribe that is party to such agreement waive its rights under title I to disapprove the recommendation of a site for a repository;

(3) the parties to the agreement shall share with one another information relevant to the licensing process for the repository of monitored retrievable storage facility, as it becomes available;

(4) the State or Indian tribe that is party to such agreement participate in the design of the repository or monitored retrievable storage facility and in the preparation of documents required under law or regulation governing the effects of the facility on the public health and safety; and

(5) the State or Indian tribe waive its rights, if any, to impact assistance under sections 116(c)(1)(B)(ii), 116(c)(2), 118(b)(2)(A)(ii), and 118(b)(3).

(c) The Secretary shall make payments to the States or affected Indian tribes under a benefits agreement under this section from the Waste Fund. The signature of the Secretary on a valid benefits agreement under section 170 shall constitute a commitment by the United States to make payments in accordance with such agreement.

Sec. 172. Review Panel

42 USC 10173b.

(a) IN GENERAL—The Review Panel required to be established by section 171(b)(1) of this Act shall consist of a Chairman selected by the Secretary in consultation with the Governor of the State or governing body of the Indian tribe, as appropriate, that is party to such agreement and 6 other members as follows:

(1) 2 members selected by the Governor of such State or governing body of such Indian tribe;

(2) 2 members selected by units of local government affected by the repository or monitored retrievable storage facility;

(3) 1 member to represent persons making payments into the Waste Fund, to be selected by the Secretary; and

(4) 1 member to represent other public interests, to be selected by the Secretary.

(b) TERMS—

(1) The members of the Review Panel shall serve for terms of 4 years each.

(2) Members of the Review Panel who are not full-time employees of the Federal Government, shall receive a per diem compensation for each day spent conducting work of the Review Panel, including their necessary travel or other expenses while engaged in the work of the Review Panel.

(3) Expenses of the Panel shall be paid by the Secretary from the Waste Fund.

(c) DUTIES—The Review Panel shall—

(1) advise the Secretary on matters relating to the proposed repository or monitored retrievable storage facility, including issues relating to design, construction, operation, and decommissioning of the facility;

(2) evaluate performance of the repository or monitored retrievable storage facility, as it considers appropriate;

(3) recommend corrective actions to the Secretary;

(4) assist in the presentation of State or affected Indian tribe and local perspectives to the Secretary; and

(5) participate in the planning for and the review of preoperational data on environmental, demographic, and socioeconomic conditions of the site and the local community.

(d) INFORMATION—The Secretary shall promptly make available promptly any information in the Secretary's possession requested by the Panel or its Chairman.

(e) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT—The requirements of the Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to a Review Panel established under this title.

Sec. 173. Termination

42 USC 10173c.

(a) IN GENERAL—The Secretary may terminate a benefits agreement under this title if—

(1) the site under consideration is disqualified for its failure to comply with guidelines and technical requirements established by the Secretary in accordance with this Act; or

(2) the Secretary determines that the Commission cannot license the facility within a reasonable time.

(b) TERMINATION BY STATE OR INDIAN TRIBE—A State or Indian tribe may terminate a benefits agreement under this title only if the Secretary disqualifies the site under consideration for its failure to comply with technical requirements established by the Secretary in accordance with this Act or the Secretary determines that the Commission cannot license the facility within a reasonable time.

(c) DECISIONS OF THE SECRETARY—Decisions of the Secretary under this section shall be in writing, shall be available to Congress and the public, and are not subject to judicial review.

SUBTITLE G—OTHER BENEFITS

Sec. 174. Consideration in Siting Facilities

42 USC 10174.

The Secretary, in siting Federal research projects, shall give special consideration to proposals from States where a repository is located.

Sec. 175. Report

42 USC 10174a.

(a) IN GENERAL—Within one year of the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987, the Secretary shall report to Congress on the potential impacts of locating a repository at the

Yucca Mountain site, including the recommendations of the Secretary for mitigation of such impacts and a statement of which impacts should be dealt with by the Federal Government, which should be dealt with by the State with State resources, including the benefits payments under section 171, and which should be a joint Federal-State responsibility. The report under this subsection shall include the analysis of the Secretary of the authorities available to mitigate these impacts and the appropriate sources of funds for such mitigation.

(b) **IMPACTS TO BE CONSIDERED**—Potential impacts to be addressed in the report under this subsection (a) shall include impacts on—

(1) education, including facilities and personnel for elementary and secondary schools, community colleges, vocational and technical schools and universities;

(2) public health, including the facilities and personnel for treatment and distribution of water, the treatment of sewage, the control of pests and the disposal of solid waste;

(3) law enforcement, including facilities and personnel for the courts, police and sheriff's departments, district attorneys and public defenders and prisons;

(4) fire protection, including personnel, the construction of fire stations, and the acquisition of equipment;

(5) medical care, including emergency services and hospitals;

(6) cultural and recreational needs, including facilities and personnel for libraries and museums and the acquisition and expansion of parks;

(7) distribution of public lands to allow for the timely expansion of existing, or creation of new, communities and the construction of necessary residential and commercial facilities;

(8) vocational training and employment services;

(9) social services, including public assistance programs, vocational and physical rehabilitation programs, mental health services, and programs relating to the abuse of alcohol and controlled substances;

(10) transportation, including any roads, terminals, airports, bridges, or railways associated with the facility and the repair and maintenance of roads, terminals, airports, bridges, or railways damaged as a result of the construction, operation, and closure of the facility;

(11) equipment and training for State and local personnel in the management of accidents involving high-level radioactive waste;

(12) availability of energy;

(13) tourism and economic development, including the potential loss of revenue and future economic growth; and

(14) other needs of the State and local governments that would not have arisen but for the characterization of the site and the

construction, operation, and eventual closure of the repository facility.¹⁴

SUBTITLE H—TRANSPORTATION

Sec. 180. Transportation

42 USC 10175.

(a) No spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste may be transported by or for the Secretary under subtitle A or under subtitle C except in packages that have been certified for such purpose by the Commission.

(b) The Secretary shall abide by regulations of the Commission regarding advance notification of State and local governments prior to transportation of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste under subtitle A or under subtitle C.

(c) The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and funds to States for training for public safety officials of appropriate units of local government and Indian tribes through whose jurisdiction the Secretary plans to transport spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste under subtitle A or under subtitle C. Training shall cover procedures required for safe routine transportation of these materials, as well as procedures for dealing with emergency response situations. The Waste Fund shall be the source of funds for work carried out under this subsection.¹⁵

TITLE II—RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND DEMONSTRATION REGARDING DISPOSAL OF HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE AND SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL

Sec. 211. Purpose

42 USC 10191.

It is the purpose of this title—

(1) to provide direction to the Secretary with respect to the disposal of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel;

(2) to authorize the Secretary, pursuant to this title—

(A) to provide for the construction, operation, and maintenance of a deep geologic test and evaluation facility; and

(B) to provide for a focused and integrated high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel research and development program, including the development of a test and evaluation facility to carry out research and provide an integrated demonstration of the technology for deep geologic disposal of high-level radioactive waste, and the development of the facilities to demonstrate dry storage of spent nuclear fuel; and

(3) to provide for an improved cooperative role between the Federal Government and States, affected Indian tribes, and units of general local government in the siting of a test and evaluation facility.

Sec. 212. Applicability

42 USC 10192.

Ante, p. 2205.

The provisions of this title are subject to section 8 and shall not apply to facilities that are used for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste, low-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, or spent nuclear fuel resulting from atomic energy defense activities.

¹⁴Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987), sec. 5031, amended Title I by adding Subtitles F and G.

¹⁵Public law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987), sec. 5061, amended Title I by adding Subtitle H.

42 USC 10193.

Sec. 213. Identification of Sites

(a) **GUIDELINES**—Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act and notwithstanding the failure of other agencies to promulgate standards pursuant to applicable law, the Secretary, in consultation with the Commission, the Director of the Geological Survey, the Administrator, the Council on Environmental Quality, and such other Federal agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate, is authorized to issue, pursuant to section 553 of title 5, United States Code, general guidelines for the selection of a site for a test and evaluation facility. Under such guidelines the Secretary shall specify factors that qualify or disqualify a site for development as a test and evaluation facility, including factors pertaining to the location of valuable natural resources, hydrogeophysics, seismic activity, and atomic energy defense activities, proximity to water supplies, proximity to populations, the effect upon the rights of users of water, and proximity to components of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or National Forest Lands. Such guidelines shall require the Secretary to consider the various geologic media in which the site for a test and evaluation facility may be located and, to the extent practicable, to identify sites in different geologic media. The Secretary shall use guidelines established under this subsection in considering and selecting sites under this title.

Environmental
assessment.

(b) **SITE IDENTIFICATION BY THE SECRETARY**—(1) Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, and following promulgation of guidelines under subsection (a), the Secretary is authorized to identify 3 or more sites, at least 2 of which shall be in different geologic media in the continental United States, and at least 1 of which shall be in media other than salt. Subject to Commission requirements, the Secretary shall give preference to sites for the test and evaluation facility in media possessing geochemical characteristics that retard aqueous transport of radionuclides in order to provide a greater possible protection of public health and safety as operating experience is gained at the test and operation facility, and with the exception of the primary areas under review by the Secretary on the date of the enactment of this Act for the location of a test and evaluation facility or repository, all sites identified under this subsection shall be more than 15 statute miles from towns having a population of greater than 1000 persons as determined by the most recent census unless such sites contain high-level radioactive waste prior to identification under this title. Each identification of a site shall be supported by an environmental assessment, which shall include a detailed statement of the basis for such identification and of the probable impacts of the siting research activities planned for such site, and a discussible impact of the siting research activities planned for such site, and a discussion of alternative activities relating to siting research that may be undertaken to avoid such impacts. Such environmental assessment shall include—

(A) an evaluation by the Secretary as to whether such site is suitable for siting research under the guidelines established under subsection (a);

(B) an evaluation by the Secretary of the effects of the siting research activities at such site on the public health and safety and the environment;

(C) a reasonable comparative evaluation by the Secretary of such site with other sites and locations that have been considered;

(D) a description of the decision process by which such site was recommended; and

(E) an assessment of the regional and local impacts of locating the proposed test and evaluation facility at such site.

(2) When the Secretary identifies a site, the Secretary shall as soon as possible notify the Governor of the State in which such site is located, or the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such site is located, of such identification and the basis of such identification. Additional sites for the location of the test and evaluation facility authorized in section 302(d) may be identified after such 1 year period, following the same procedure as if such sites had been identified within such period.

Sec. 214. Siting Research and Related Activities

42 USC 10194.

(a) IN GENERAL—Not later than 30 months after the date on which the Secretary completes the identification of sites under section 213, the Secretary is authorized to complete sufficient evaluation of 3 sites to select a site for expanded siting research activities and for other activities under section 218. The Secretary is authorized to conduct such preconstruction activities relative to such site selection for the test and evaluation facility as he deems appropriate. Additional sites for the location of the test and evaluation facility authorized in section 302(d) may be evaluated after such 30-month period, following the same procedures as if such sites were to be evaluated within such period.

(b) Public Meetings And Environmental Assessment—Not later than 6 months after the date on which the Secretary completes the identification of sites under section 213, and before beginning siting research activities, the Secretary shall hold at least 1 public meeting in the vicinity of each site to inform the residents of the area of the activities to be conducted at such site and to receive their views.

(c) Restrictions—Except as provided in section 218 with respect to a test and evaluation facility, in conducting siting research activities pursuant to subsection (a)—

(1) the Secretary shall use the minimum quantity of high-level radioactive waste or other radioactive materials, if any, necessary to achieve the test or research objectives;

(2) the Secretary shall ensure that any radioactive material used or placed on a site shall be fully retrievable; and

(3) upon termination of siting research activities at a site for any reason, the Secretary shall remove any radioactive material at or in the site as promptly as practicable.

(d) Title To Material—The Secretary may take title, in the name of the Federal Government, to the high-level radioactive waste spent nuclear fuel, or other radioactive material emplaced in a test and evaluation facility. If the Secretary takes title to any such material, the Secretary shall enter into the appropriate financial arrangements described in subsection (a) or (b) of section 302 for the disposal of such material.

42 USC 10195.

Process of
consultation and
cooperation.

Sec. 215. Test and Evaluation Facility Siting Review and Reports

(a) **CONSULTATION AND COOPERATION**—The Governor of a State, or the governing body of an affected Indian tribe, notified of a site identification under section 213 shall have the right to participate in a process of consultation and cooperation as soon as the site involved has been identified pursuant to such section and throughout the life of the test and evaluation facility. For purposes of this section, the term “process of consultation and cooperation” means a methodology—

(1) by which the Secretary—

(A) keeps the Governor or governing body involved fully and currently informed about any potential economic or public health and safety impacts in all stages of the siting, development, construction, and operation of a test and evaluation facility;

(B) solicits, receives, and evaluates concerns and objections of such Governor or governing body with regard to such test and evaluation facility on an ongoing basis; and

(C) works diligently and cooperatively to resolve such concerns and objections; and

(2) by which the State or affected Indian tribe involved can exercise reasonable independent monitoring and testing of onsite activities related to all stages of the siting, development, construction and operation of the test and evaluation facility, except that any such monitoring and testing shall not unreasonably interfere with onsite activities.

(b) **WRITTEN AGREEMENTS**—The Secretary shall enter into written agreements with the Governor of the State in which an identified site is located or with the governing body of any affected Indian tribe where an identified site is located in order to expedite the consultation and cooperation process. Any such written agreement shall specify—

(1) procedures by which such Governor or governing body may study, determine, comment on, and make recommendations with regard to the possible health, safety, and economic impacts of the test and evaluation facility;

(2) procedures by which the Secretary shall consider and respond to comments and recommendations made by such Governor or governing body, including the period in which the Secretary shall so respond;

(3) the documents the Department is to submit to such Governor or governing body, the timing for such submissions, the timing for such Governor or governing body to identify public health and safety concerns and the process to be followed to try to eliminate those concerns;

(4) procedures by which the Secretary and either such Governor or governing body may review or modify the agreement periodically; and

(5) procedures for public notification of the procedures specified under subparagraphs (A) through (D).

(c) **LIMITATION**—Except as specifically provided in this section, nothing in this title is intended to grant any State or affected Indian tribe any authority with respect to the siting, development, or loading of the test and evaluation facility.

42 USC 10196.	<p>Sec. 216. Federal Agency Actions</p> <p>(a) COOPERATION AND COORDINATION—Federal agencies shall assist the Secretary by cooperating and coordinating with the Secretary in the preparation of any necessary reports under this title and the mission plan under section 301.</p> <p>(b) ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW—(1) No action of the Secretary or any other Federal agency required by this title or section 301 with respect to a test and evaluation facility to be taken prior to the initiation of onsite construction of a test and evaluation facility shall require the preparation of an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)), or to require the preparation of environmental reports, except as otherwise specifically provided for in this title.</p> <p>(2) The Secretary and the heads of all other Federal agencies shall, to the maximum extent possible, avoid duplication of efforts in the preparation of reports under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 et seq.).</p>
42 USC 10197.	<p>Sec. 217. Research And Development on Disposal of High-level Radioactive Waste</p> <p>(a) PURPOSE—Not later than 64 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary is authorized to, to the extent practicable, begin at a site evaluated under section 214, as part of and as an extension of siting research activities of such site under such section, the mining and construction of a test and evaluation facility. Prior to the mining and construction of such facility, the Secretary shall prepare an environmental assessment. the purpose of such facility shall be—</p> <p>(1) to supplement and focus the repository site characterization process;</p> <p>(2) to provide the conditions under which known technological components can be integrated to demonstrate a functioning repository-like system;</p> <p>(3) to provide a means of identifying, evaluating, and resolving potential repository licensing issues that could not be resolved during the siting research program conducted under section 212;</p> <p>(4) to validate, under actual conditions, the scientific models used in the design of a repository;</p> <p>(5) to refine the design and engineering of repository components and systems and to confirm the predicted behavior of such components and systems;</p> <p>(6) to supplement the siting data, the generic and specific geological characteristics developed under section 214 relating to isolating disposal materials in the physical environment of a repository;</p> <p>(7) to evaluate the design concepts for packaging, handling, and emplacement of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel at the design rate; and</p> <p>(8) to establish operating capability without exposing workers to excessive radiation.</p>
Environmental assessment.	<p>(b) DESIGN—The Secretary shall design each test and evaluation facility—</p> <p>(1) to be capable of receiving not more than 100 full-sized canisters of solidified high-level radioactive waste (which canisters</p>

shall not exceed an aggregate weight of 100 metric tons), except that spent nuclear fuel may be used instead of such waste if such waste cannot be obtained under reasonable conditions;

(2) to permit full retrieval of solidified high-level radioactive waste, or other radioactive material used by the Secretary for testing, upon completion of the technology demonstration activities; and

(3) based upon the principle that the high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other radioactive material involved shall be isolated from the biosphere in such a way that the initial isolation is provided by engineered barriers functioning as a system with the geologic environment.

Testing.

(c) OPERATION—(1) Not later than 88 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall begin an in situ testing program at the test and evaluation facility in accordance with the mission plan developed under section 301, for purposes of—

(A) conducting in situ tests of bore hole sealing, geologic media fracture sealing, and room closure to establish the techniques and performance for isolation of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other radioactive materials from the biosphere;

(B) conducting in situ tests with radioactive sources and materials to evaluate and improve reliable models for radionuclide mitigation, absorption, and containment within the engineered barriers and geologic media involved, if the Secretary finds there is reasonable assurance that such radioactive sources and materials will not threaten the use of such site as a repository;

(C) conducting in situ tests to evaluate and improve models for ground water or brine flow through fractured geologic media;

(D) conducting in situ tests under conditions representing the real time and the accelerated time behavior of the engineered barriers within the geologic environment involved;

(E) conducting in situ tests to evaluate the effects of heat and pressure on the geologic media involved on the hydrology of the surrounding area and on the integrity of the disposal packages;

(F) conducting in situ tests under both normal and abnormal repository conditions to establish safe design limits for disposal packages and to determine the effects of the gross release of radionuclides into surroundings, and the effects of various credible failure modes, including—

(i) seismic events leading to the coupling of aquifers through the test and evaluation facility;

(ii) thermal pulses significantly greater than the maximum calculated; and

(iii) human intrusion creating a direct pathway to the biosphere; and

(G) conducting such other research and development activities as the Secretary considers appropriate, including such activities necessary, to obtain the use of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other radioactive materials (such as any highly radioactive material from the Three Mile Island nuclear powerplant or from the West Valley Demonstration Project) for test and evaluation purposes, if such other activities are reasonably

necessary to support the repository program and if there is reasonable assurance that the radioactive sources involved will not threaten the use of such site as a repository.

(2) The in situ testing authorized in this subsection shall be designed to ensure that the suitability of the site involved for licensing by the Commission as a repository will not be adversely affected.

(d) USE OF EXISTING DEPARTMENT FACILITIES—During the conducting of siting research activities under section 214 and for such period thereafter as the Secretary considers appropriate, the Secretary shall use Department facilities owned by the Federal Government on the date of the enactment of this Act for the conducting of generically applicable test regarding packaging, handling, and emplacement technology for solidified high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel from civilian nuclear activities.

(e) ENGINEERED BARRIERS—The system of engineered barriers and selected geology used in a test and evaluation facility shall have a design life at least as long as that which the Commission requires by regulations issued under this Act, or under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 et seq.), for repositories.

(f) ROLE OF COMMISSION—(1)(A) Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary and the Commission shall reach a written understanding establishing the procedures for review, consultation, and coordination in the planning, construction, and operation of the test and evaluation facility under this section. Such understanding shall establish a schedule, consistent with the deadlines set forth in this subtitle, for submission by the Secretary of, and review by the Commission of and necessary action on—

(i) the mission plan prepared under section 301; and

(ii) such reports and other information as the Commission may reasonably require to evaluate any health and safety impacts of the test and evaluation facility.

(B) Such understanding shall also establish the conditions under which the Commission may have access to the test and evaluation facility for the purpose of assessing any public health and safety concerns that it may have. No shafts may be excavated for the test and evaluation until the Secretary and the Commission enter into such understanding.

(2) Subject to section 305, the test and evaluation facility, and the facilities authorized in section 217, shall be constructed and operated as research, development, and demonstration facilities, and shall not be subject to licensing under section 202 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842).

(3)(A) The Commission shall carry out a continuing analysis of the activities undertaken under this section to evaluate the adequacy of the consideration of public health and safety issues.

(B) The Commission shall report to the President, the Secretary, and the Congress as the Commission considers appropriate with respect to the conduct of activities under this section.

(g) ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW—The Secretary shall prepare an environmental impact statement under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332)(2)(C) prior to

conducting tests with radioactive materials at the test and evaluation facility. Such environmental impact statement shall incorporate, to the extent practicable, the environmental assessment prepared under section 217(a). Nothing in this subsection may be construed to limit siting research activities conducted under section 214. This subsection shall apply only to activities performed exclusively for a test and evaluation facility.

(h) LIMITATIONS—(1) If the test and evaluation facility is not located at the site of a repository, the Secretary shall obtain the concurrence of the Commission with respect to the decontamination and decommissioning of such facility.

(2) If the test and evaluation facility is not located at a candidate site or repository site, the Secretary shall conduct only the portion of the in situ testing program required in subsection (c) determined by the Secretary to be useful in carrying out the purposes of this act.

Terminations.

(3) The operation of the test and evaluation facility shall terminate not later than—

(A) 5 years after the date on which the initial repository begins operation; or

(B) at such time as the Secretary determines that the continued operation of a test and evaluation facility is not necessary for research, development, and demonstration purposes; whichever occurs sooner.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subsection, as soon as practicable following any determination by the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Commission, that the test and evaluation facility is unsuitable for continued operation, the Secretary shall take such actions as are necessary to remove from such site any radioactive material placed on such site as a result of testing and evaluation activities conducted under this section. Such requirement may be waived if the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Commission, finds that short-term testing and evaluation activities using radioactive material will not endanger the public health and safety.

Sec. 218. Research and Development on Spent Nuclear Fuel

42 USC 10198.

(a) DEMONSTRATION AND COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS—The Secretary shall establish a demonstration program, in cooperation with the private sector, for the dry storage of spent nuclear fuel at civilian nuclear power reactor sites, with the objective of establishing one or more technologies that the Commission may, by rule, approve for use at the sites of civilian nuclear power reactors without, to the maximum extent practicable, the need for additional site-specific approvals by the Commission. Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall select at least 1, but not more than 3, sites evaluated under section 214 at such power reactors. In selecting such site or sites, the Secretary shall give preference to civilian nuclear power reactors that will soon have a shortage of interim storage capacity for spent nuclear fuel. Subject to reaching agreement as provided in subsection (b), the Secretary shall undertake activities to assist such power reactors with demonstration projects at such sites, which may use one of the following types of alternate storage technologies; spent nuclear fuel storage casks, caissons, or silos. The Secretary shall also undertake a cooperative program with civilian nuclear power reactors to encourage the

development of the technology for spent nuclear fuel rod consolidation in existing power reactor water storage basins.

(b) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS—To carry out the programs described in subsection (a), the Secretary shall enter into a cooperative agreement with each utility involved that specifies, at a minimum, that—

(1) such utility shall select the alternate storage technique to be used, make the land and spent nuclear fuel available for the dry storage demonstration, submit and provide site-specific documentation for a license application to the Commission, obtain a license relating to the facility involved, construct such facility, operate such facility after licensing, pay the costs required to construct such facility, and pay all costs associated with the operation and maintenance of such facility;

(2) the Secretary shall provide, on a cost-sharing basis, consultative and technical assistance, including design support and generic licensing documentation, to assist such utility in obtaining the construction authorization and appropriate license from the Commission; and

(3) the Secretary shall provide generic research and development of alternative spent nuclear fuel storage techniques to enhance utility-provided, at-reactor storage capabilities, if authorized in any other provision of this act or in any other provision of law.

(c) DRY STORAGE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT—(1) The consultative and technical assistance referred to in subsection (b)(2) may include, but shall not be limited to, the establishment of a research and development program for the dry storage of not more than 300 metric tons of spent nuclear fuel at facilities owned by the Federal Government on the date of the enactment of this Act. The purpose of such program shall be to collect necessary data to assist the utilities involved in the licensing process.

(2) To the extent available, and consistent with the provisions of section 135, the Secretary shall provide spent nuclear fuel for the research and development program authorized in this subsection from spent nuclear fuel received by the Secretary for storage under section 135. Such spent nuclear fuel shall not be subject to the provisions of section 135(e).

(d) FUNDING—The total contribution from the Secretary from Federal funds and the use of Federal facilities or services shall not exceed 25 percent of the total costs of the demonstration program authorized in subsection (a), as estimated by the Secretary. All remaining costs of such program shall be paid by the utilities involved or shall be provided by the Secretary from the Interim Storage Fund established in section 136.

(e) RELATION TO SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL STORAGE PROGRAM—The spent nuclear fuel storage program authorized in section 135 shall not be construed to authorize the use of research development or demonstration facilities owned by the Department unless—

(1) a period of 30 calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of adjournment of more than 3 calendar days to a day certain) has passed after the Secretary has transmitted to the Committee on Science and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate a written report

Report to
congressional
committees.

containing a full and complete statement concerning (A) the facility involved; (B) any necessary modifications; (C) the cost thereof; and (D) the impact on the authorized research and development program; or

(2) each such committee, before the expiration of such period, has transmitted to the Secretary a written notice to the effect that such committee has no objection to the proposed use of such facility.

Sec. 219. Payments to States and Indian Tribes

42 USC 10199.

(a) PAYMENTS—Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary shall make payments to each State or affected Indian tribe that has entered into an agreement pursuant to section 215. The Secretary shall pay an amount equal to 100 percent of the expenses incurred by such State or Indian tribe in engaging in any monitoring, testing, evaluation, or other consultation and cooperation activity under section 215 with respect to any site. The amount paid by the Secretary under this paragraph shall not exceed \$3,000,000 per year from the date on which the site involved was identified to the date on which the decontamination and decommission of the facility is complete pursuant to section 217(h). Any such payment may only be made to a State in which a potential site for a test and evaluation facility has been identified under section 213, or to an affected Indian tribe where the potential site has been identified under such section.

(b) LIMITATION—The Secretary shall make any payment to a State under subsection (a) only if such State agrees to provide, to each unit of general local government within the jurisdictional boundaries of which the potential site or effectively selected site involved is located, at least one-tenth of the payments made by the Secretary to such State under such subsection. A State or affected Indian tribe receiving any payment under subsection (a) shall otherwise have discretion to use such payment for whatever purpose it deems necessary, including the State or tribal activities pursuant to agreements entered into in accordance with section 215. Annual payments shall be prorated on a 365-day basis to the specified dates.

Sec. 220. Study of Research and Development Needs for Monitored Retrievable Storage Proposal

42 USC 10200.

Report to Congress.

Not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report describing the research and development activities the Secretary considers necessary to develop the proposal required in section 141(b) with respect to a monitored retrievable storage facility.

Sec. 221. Judicial Review

42 USC 10201.

Ante, p. 2227.

Judicial review of research and development activities under this shall be in accordance with the provisions of section 119.

Sec. 222. Research on Alternatives for the Permanent Disposal of High-level Radioactive Waste

42 USC 10202.

Research on Alternatives for the Permanent Disposal of High-Level Radioactive Waste—The Secretary shall continue and accelerate a program of research, development, and investigation of alternative means and technologies for the permanent disposal of high-level radioactive waste from civilian nuclear activities and Federal research and development activities except that funding shall be made from amounts appropriated to

	the Secretary for purposes of carrying out this section. Such program shall include examinations of various waste disposal options.
42 USC 10203.	Sec. 223. Technical Assistance to Non-nuclear Weapon States in the Field of Spent Fuel Storage and Disposal
Joint notice, publication in Federal Register.	(a) It shall be the policy of the United States to cooperate with and provide technical assistance to non-nuclear weapon states in the field of spent fuel storage and disposal. (b)(1) Within 90 days of enactment of this Act, the Secretary and the Commission shall publish a joint notice in the Federal Register stating that the United States is prepared to cooperate with and provide technical assistance to non-nuclear weapon states in the fields of at-reactor spent fuel storage; away-from-reactor spent fuel storage; monitored, retrievable spent fuel storage; geologic disposal of spent fuel; and the health, safety, and environmental regulation of such activities. The notice shall summarize the resources that can be made available for international cooperation and assistance in these fields through existing programs of the Department and the Commission, including the availability of: (i) data from past or ongoing research and development projects; (ii) consultations with expert Department or Commission personnel or contractors; and (iii) liaison with private business entities and organizations working in these fields.
Joint notice, reissuance.	(2) The joint notice described in the preceding subparagraph shall be updated and reissued annually for 5 succeeding years. (c) Following publication of the annual joint notice referred to in paragraph (2), the Secretary of State shall inform the governments of non-nuclear weapon states and, as feasible, the organizations operating nuclear powerplants in such states, that the United States is prepared to cooperate with and provide technical assistance to non-nuclear weapon states in the fields of spent fuel storage and disposal, as set forth in the joint notice. The Secretary of State shall also solicit expressions of interest from non-nuclear weapon state governments and non-nuclear weapon state nuclear power reactor operators concerning their participation in expanded United States cooperation and technical assistance programs in these fields. The Secretary of State shall transmit any such expressions of interest to the Department and the Commission.
Expressions of interest.	(d) With his budget presentation materials for the Department and the Commission for fiscal years 1984 through 1989, the President shall include funding requests for an expanded program of cooperation and technical assistance with non-nuclear weapon states in the fields of spent fuel storage and disposal as appropriate in light of expressions of interest in such cooperation and assistance on the part of non-nuclear weapon state governments and non-nuclear weapon state nuclear power reactor operators.
Non-nuclear weapon state.	(e) For the purposes of this subsection, the term “non-nuclear weapon state” shall have the same meaning as that set forth in article IX of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (21 USC 438). (f) Nothing in this subsection shall authorize the Department of Commission to take any action not authorized under existing law.
42 USC 10204. Reports.	Sec. 224. Subseabed Disposal (a) REPEALED. Public Law 104–66, Title I, sec. 1051(d), December 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 716.

(b) OFFICE OF SUBSEABED DISPOSAL RESEARCH—

(1) There is hereby established an Office of Subseabed Disposal Research within the Office of Science of the Department of Energy. The Office shall be headed by the Director, who shall be a member of the Senior Executive Service appointed by the Director of the Office of Science, and compensated at a rate determined by applicable law.

(2) The Director of the Office of Subseabed Disposal Research shall be responsible for carrying out research, development, and demonstration activities on all aspects of subseabed disposal of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, subject to the general supervision of the Secretary. The Director of the Office shall be directly responsible to the Director of the Office of Science, and the first such Director shall be appointed within 30 days of December 22, 1987.

(3) In carrying out his responsibilities under this chapter, the Secretary may make grants to, or enter into contracts with, the Subseabed Consortium described in subsection (d) of this section, and other persons.

(4)(A) Within 60 days of December 22, 1987, the Secretary shall establish a university-based Subseabed Consortium involving leading oceanographic universities and institutions, national laboratories, and other organizations to investigate the technical and institutional feasibility of subseabed disposal.

(B) The Subseabed Consortium shall develop a research plan and budget to achieve the following objectives by 1995:

(i) demonstrate the capacity to identify and characterize potential subseabed disposal sites;

(ii) develop conceptual designs for a Subseabed disposal system, including estimated costs and institutional requirements; and

(iii) identify and assess the potential impacts of Subseabed disposal on the human and marine environment.

(C) In 1990, and again in 1995, the Subseabed Consortium shall report to Congress on the progress being made in achieving the objectives of paragraph (2).

(5) REPEALED. Public Law 104–66, Title I, section 1051(d), 109 Stat. 716, December 21, 1995.¹⁶

TITLE III—OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO RADIOACTIVE WASTE

Sec. 301. Mission Plan

42 USC 10221,.

(a) CONTENTS OF MISSION PLAN—The Secretary shall prepare a comprehensive report, to be known as the mission plan, which shall provide an informational basis sufficient to permit informed decisions to be made in carrying out the repository program and the research, development, and demonstration programs required under this Act. The mission plan shall include—

¹⁶Public Law 97–425, Title II, sec. 224, as added Public Law 100–202, sec. 101(d), Title III, (101 Stat. 1329–104, 1329–12), December 22, 1987; Public Law 100–203, Title V, sec. 5063 (101 Stat. 1330–253), December 22, 1987; as amended Public Law 104–66, Title I, sec. 1051(d) (109 Stat. 716), December 21, 1995; Public Law 105–245, Title III, sec. 309(b)(2)(E) (112 Stat. 1853), October 7, 1998.

(1) an identification of the primary scientific, engineering, and technical information, including any necessary demonstration of engineering or systems integration, with respect to the siting and construction of a test and evaluation facility and repositories;

(2) an identification of any information described in paragraph (1) that is not available because of any unresolved scientific, engineering, or technical questions, or undemonstrated engineering or systems integration, a schedule including specific major milestones for the research, development, and technology demonstration program required under this Act and any additional activities to be undertaken to provide such information, a schedule for the activities necessary to achieve important programmatic milestones, and an estimate of the costs required to carry out such research, development and demonstration programs;

(3) an evaluation of financial, political, legal, or institutional problems that may impede the implementation of this Act, the plans of the Secretary to resolve such problems, and recommendations for any necessary legislation to resolve such problems;

(4) any comments of the Secretary with respect to the purpose and program of the test and evaluation facility;

(5) a discussion of the significant results of research and development programs conducted and the implications for each of the different geologic media under consideration for the siting of repositories, and, on the basis of such information, a comparison of the advantages and disadvantages associated with the use of such media for repository sites;

(6) the guidelines issued under section 112(a);

(7) a description of known sites at which site characterization activities should be undertaken, a description of such siting characterization activities, including the extent of planned excavations, plans for onsite testing with radioactive or nonradioactive material, plans for any investigations activities which may affect the capability of any such site to isolate high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel, plans to control any adverse, safety-related impacts from such site characterization activities, and plans for the decontamination and decommissioning of such site if it is determined unsuitable for licensing as a repository;

(8) an identification of the process for solidifying high-level radioactive waste or packaging spent nuclear fuel, including a summary and analysis of the data to support the selection of the solidification process and packaging techniques, an analysis of the requirements for the number of solidification packaging facilities needed, a description of the state of the art for the materials proposed to be used in packaging such waste or spent fuel and the availability of such materials including impacts on strategic supplies and any requirements for new or reactivated facilities to produce any such materials needed, and a description of a plan, and the schedule for implementing such plan, for an aggressive research and development program to provide when needed a high-integrity disposal package at a reasonable price;

(9) an estimate of (A) the total repository capacity required to safely accommodate the disposal of all high-level radioactive waste

and spent nuclear fuel expected to be generated through December 31, 2020, in the event that no commercial reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel occurs, as well as the repository capacity that will be required if such reprocessing does occur; (B) the number and type of repositories required to be constructed to provide such disposal capacity; (C) a schedule for the construction of such repositories; and (D) an estimate of the period during which each repository listed in such schedule will be accepting high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel for disposal;

(10) an estimate, on an annual basis, of the costs required (A) to construct and operate the repositories anticipated to be needed under paragraph (9) based on each of the assumptions referred to in such paragraph; (B) to construct and operate a test and evaluation facility, or any other facilities, other than repositories described in subparagraph (A), determined to be necessary; and (C) to carry out any other activities under this Act; and

(11) an identification of the possible adverse economic and other impacts to the State or Indian tribe involved that may arise from the development of a test and evaluation facility or repository at a site.

(b) Submission Of Mission Plan.—(1) Not later than 15 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit a draft mission plan to the States, the affected Indian tribes, the Commission, and other Government agencies as the Secretary deems appropriate for their comments.

Public inspection
and agency
comments.
Publication in
Federal Register.

(2) In preparing any comments on the mission plan, such agencies shall specify with precision any objections that they may have. Upon submission of the mission plan to such agencies, the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register of the submission of the mission plan and of its availability for public inspection, and, upon receipt of any comments of such agencies respecting the mission plan, the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register of the receipt of comments and of the availability of the comments for public inspection. If the Secretary does not revise the mission plan to meet objections specified in such comments, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a detailed statement for not so revising the mission plan.

Plan submittal to
congressional
committees.

(3) The Secretary, after reviewing any other comments made by such agencies and revising the mission plan to the extent that the Secretary may consider to be appropriate, shall submit the mission plan to the appropriate committees of the Congress not later than 17 months after the date of the enactment of this Act. The mission plan shall be used by the Secretary at the end of the first period of 30 calendar days (not including any day on which either House of Congress is not in session because of adjournment of more than 3 calendar days to a day certain) following receipt of the mission plan by the Congress.

Sec. 302. Nuclear Waste Fund

42 USC 10222.

(a) CONTRACTS—(1) In the performance of his functions under this Act, the Secretary is authorized to enter into contracts with any person who generates or holds title to high-level radioactive waste, or spent nuclear fuel, of domestic origin for the acceptance of title, subsequent transportation, and disposal of such waste or spent fuel. Such contracts

Fees.	<p>shall provide for payment to the Secretary of fees pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3) sufficient to offset expenditures in subsection (d).</p> <p>(2) For electricity generated by a civilian nuclear power reactor and sold on or after the date 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the fee under paragraph (1) shall be equal to 1.0 mil per kilowatt-hour.</p>
Fees.	<p>(3) For spent nuclear fuel, or solidified high-level radioactive waste derived from spent nuclear fuel, which fuel was used to generate electricity in a civilian nuclear power reactor prior to the application of the fee under paragraph (2) to such reactor, the Secretary shall, not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, establish a 1 time fee per kilogram of heavy metal in spent nuclear fuel, or in solidified high-level radioactive waste. Such fee shall be in amount equivalent to an average charge of 1.0 mil per kilowatt-hour for electricity generated by such spent nuclear fuel, or such solidified high-level waste derived therefrom, to be collected from any person delivering such spent nuclear fuel or high-level waste, pursuant to section 123, to the Federal Government. Such fee shall be paid to the Treasury of the United States and shall be deposited in the separate fund established by subsection (c)126(b). In paying such a fee, the person delivering spent fuel, or solidified high-level radioactive wastes derived therefrom, to the Federal Government shall have no further financial obligation to the Federal Government for the long-term storage and permanent disposal of such spent fuel, or the solidified high-level radioactive waste derived therefrom.</p>
<p><i>Ante</i>, p. 2229.</p>	
<p>Collection and payment procedures. Review.</p>	<p>(4) Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall establish procedures for the collection and payment of the fees established by paragraph (2) and paragraph (3). The Secretary shall annually review the amount of the fees established by paragraphs (2) and (3) above to evaluate whether collection of the fee will provide sufficient revenues to offset the costs as defined in subsection (d) herein. In the event the Secretary determines that either insufficient or excess revenues are being collected, in order to recover the costs incurred by the Federal Government that are specified in subsection (d), the Secretary shall propose an adjustment to the fee to insure full cost recovery. The Secretary shall immediately transmit this proposal for such an adjustment to Congress. The adjusted fee proposed by the Secretary shall be effective after a period of 90 days of continuous session have elapsed following the receipt of such transmittal unless during such 90-day period either House of Congress adopts a resolution disapproving the Secretary's proposed adjustment in accordance with the procedures set forth for congressional review of an energy action under section 551 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.</p>
<p>42 USC 6421. Transmittal to Congress.</p>	<p>(5) Contracts entered into under this section shall provide that—</p> <p>(A) following commencement of operation of a repository, the Secretary shall take title to the high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel involved as expeditiously as practicable upon the request of the generator or owner of such waste or spent fuel; and</p>

Disposal services,
terms and
conditions.
License renewal or
issuance.

(B) in return for the payment of fees established by this section, the Secretary, beginning not later than January 31, 1998, will dispose of the high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel involved as provided in this subtitle.

(6) The Secretary shall establish in writing criteria setting forth the terms and conditions under which such disposal services shall be made available.

(b) **ADVANCE CONTRACTING REQUIREMENT**—

(1) (A) The Commission shall not issue or renew a license to any person to use a utilization or production facility under the authority of section 103 or 104 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2133, 2134) unless—

(i) such person has entered into a contract with the Secretary under this section; or

(ii) the Secretary affirms in writing that such person is actively and in good faith negotiating with the Secretary for a contract under this section.

(B) The Commission, as it deems necessary or appropriate, may require as a precondition to the issuance or renewal of a license under section 103 or 104 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2133, 2134) that the applicant for such license shall have entered into an agreement with the Secretary for the disposal of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel that may result from the use of such license.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1), no spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste generated or owned by any person (other than a department of the United States referred to in section 101 or 102 of title 5, United States Code) may be disposed of by the Secretary in any repository constructed under this Act unless the generator or owner of such spent fuel or waste has entered into a contract with the Secretary under this section by not later than—

(A) June 30, 1983; or

(B) the date on which such generator or owner commences generation of, or takes title to, such spent fuel or waste; whichever occurs later.

(3) The rights and duties of a party to a contract entered into under this section may be assignable with transfer of title to the spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste involved.

(4) No high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel generated or owned by any department of the United States referred to in section 101 or 102 of title 5, United States Code, may be disposed of by the Secretary in any repository constructed under this Act unless such department transfers to the Secretary, for deposit in the Nuclear Waste Fund, amounts equivalent to the fees that would be paid to the Secretary under the contracts referred to in this section if such waste or spent fuel were generated by any other person.

(c) **ESTABLISHMENT OF NUCLEAR WASTE FUND**—There hereby is established in the Treasury of the United States a separate fund, to be known as the Nuclear Waste Fund. The Waste Fund shall consist of—

Disposal of
radioactive waste
or spent nuclear
fuel.

(1) all receipts, proceeds, and recoveries realized by the Secretary under subsections (a), (b), and (e), which shall be deposited in the Waste Fund immediately upon their realization;

(2) any appropriations made by the Congress to the Waste Fund; and

(3) any unexpended balances available on the date of the enactment of this Act for functions or activities necessary or incident to the disposal of civilian high-level radioactive waste or civilian spent nuclear fuel, which shall automatically be transferred to the Waste Fund on such date.

Ante, pp. 2206, 2245.

(d) USE OF WASTE FUND—The Secretary may make expenditures from the Waste Fund, subject to subsection (e), only for purposes of radioactive waste disposal activities under titles I and II, including—

(1) the identification, development, licensing, construction, operation, decommissioning, and post-decommissioning maintenance and monitoring of any repository, monitored retrievable storage facility or test evaluation facility constructed under this Act;

(2) the conducting of nongeneric research, development, and demonstration activities under this Act;

(3) the administrative cost of the radioactive waste disposal program;

(4) any costs that may be incurred by the Secretary in connection with the transportation, treating, or packaging of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste to be disposed of in a repository, to be stored in a monitored, retrievable storage site or to be used in a test and evaluation facility;

(5) the costs associated with acquisition, design, modification, replacement, operation and construction of facilities at a repository site, a monitored, retrievable storage site or a test and evaluation facility site and necessary or incident to such repository, monitored, retrievable storage facility or test and evaluation facility; and

Ante, pp. 2220, 2225, 2253.

(6) the provision of assistance to States, units of general local government, and Indian tribes under sections 116, 118 and 219.

No amount may be expended by the Secretary under this subtitle for the construction or expansion of any facility unless such construction or expansion is expressly authorized by this or subsequent legislation. The Secretary hereby is authorized to construct one repository and one test and evaluation facility.

Report to Congress.

(e) ADMINISTRATION OF WASTE FUND—(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall hold the Waste Fund and, after consultation with the Secretary, annually report to the Congress on the financial condition and operations of the Waste Fund during the preceding fiscal year.

Ante, p. 907.
Budget submittal.

(2) The Secretary shall submit the budget of the Waste Fund to the Office of Management and Budget triennially along with the budget of the Department of Energy submitted at such time in accordance with chapter II of title 31, United States Code. The budget of the Waste Fund shall consist of the estimates made by the Secretary of expenditures from the Waste Fund and other relevant financial matters for the succeeding 3 fiscal years, and shall be included in the Budget of the United States Government. The Secretary may make expenditures from the Waste Fund, subject to appropriations which

shall remain available until expended. Appropriations shall be subject to triennial authorization.

(3) If the Secretary determines that the Waste Fund contains at any time amounts in excess of current needs, the Secretary may request the Secretary of the Treasury to invest such amounts, or any portion of such amounts as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, in obligations of the United States—

(A) having maturities determined by the Secretary of the Treasury to be appropriate to the needs of the Waste Fund; and

(B) bearing interest at rates determined to be appropriate by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the maturities of such investments, except that the interest rate on such investments shall not exceed the average interest rate applicable to existing borrowings.

Ante, p. 927.

(4) Receipts, proceeds, and recoveries realized by the Secretary under this section, and expenditures of amounts from the Waste Fund, shall be exempt from annual apportionment under the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code.

(5) If at any time the moneys available in the Waste Fund are insufficient to enable the Secretary to discharge his responsibilities under this subtitle, the Secretary shall issue to the Secretary of the Treasury obligations in such forms and denominations, bearing such maturities, and subject to such terms and conditions as may be agreed to by the Secretary and the Secretary of the Treasury. A total of such obligations shall not exceed amounts provided in appropriation Acts. Redemption of such obligations shall be made by the Secretary from moneys available in the Waste Fund. Such obligations shall bear interest at a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, which shall be not less than a rate determined by taking into consideration the average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturities during the month preceding the issuance of the obligations under this paragraph. The Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase any issued obligations, and for such purpose the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to use as a public debt transactions the proceeds from the sale of any securities issued under chapter 31 of title 31, United States Code, and the purposes for which securities may be issued under such Act are extended to include any purchase of such obligations. The Secretary of the Treasury may at any time sell any of the obligations acquired by him under this paragraph. All redemptions, purchases, and sales by the Secretary of the Treasury of obligations under this paragraph shall be treated as public debt transactions of the United States.

Ante, p. 937.

Interest payments.

(6) Any appropriations made available to the Waste Fund for any purpose described in subsection (d) shall be repaid into the general fund of the Treasury, together with interest from the date of availability of the appropriations until the date of repayment. Such interest shall be paid on the cumulative amount of appropriations available to the Waste Fund, less the average undisbursed cash balance in the Waste Fund account during the fiscal year involved. The rate of such interest shall be determined by the Secretary of

Deferral.

Treasury taking into consideration the average market yield during the month preceding each fiscal year on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable maturity. Interest payments may be deferred with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, but any interest payments so deferred shall themselves bear interest.

Sec. 303. Alternative Means of Financing

42 USC 10223.
Study.

Report to Congress.

The Secretary shall undertake a study with respect to alternative approaches to managing the construction and operation of all civilian radioactive waste management facilities, including the feasibility of establishing a private corporation for such purposes. In conducting such study, the Secretary shall consult with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Chairman of the Commission, and such other Federal agency representatives as may be appropriate. Such study shall be completed, and a report containing the results of such study shall be submitted to the Congress, within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Sec. 304. Office of Civilian Radioactive Waste Management

42 USC 10224.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT—There hereby is established within the Department of Energy an Office of Civilian Radioactive Waste Management. The Office shall be headed by a Director, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and who shall be compensated at the rate payable for level IV of the Executive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) FUNCTIONS OF DIRECTOR—The Director of the Office shall be responsible for carrying out the functions of the Secretary under this Act, subject to the general supervision of the Secretary. The Director of the Office shall be directly responsible to the Secretary.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS—The Director of the Office shall annually prepare and submit to the Congress a comprehensive report on the activities and expenditures of the Office.

Report to Congress.

(d) AUDIT BY GAO—If requested by either House of the Congress (or any committee thereof) or if considered necessary by the Comptroller General, the General Accounting Office shall conduct an audit of the Office, in accord with such regulations as the Comptroller General may prescribe. The Comptroller General shall have access to such books, records, accounts, and other materials of the Office as the Comptroller General determines to be necessary for the preparation of such audit. The Comptroller General shall submit a report on the results of each audit conducted under this section.¹⁷

Sec. 305. Location of Test and Evaluation Facility

42 USC 10225.

(a) REPORT TO CONGRESS—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report setting forth whether the Secretary plans to locate the test and evaluation facility at the site of a repository.

Ante, p. 2206.

(b) PROCEDURES—(1) If the test and evaluation facility is to be located at any candidate site or repository site (A) site selection and development of such facility shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures and requirements established in title I with respect to the site selection and development of repositories; and (B) the Secretary may not

¹⁷Public Law 97-425, Title III, sec. 304, (96 Stat. 2661), January 7, 1983; Public Law 104-66, Title I, Subtitle E, sec. 1052(1), (109 Stat. 719), December 21, 1995.

commence construction of any surface facility for such tests and evaluation facility prior to issuance by the Commission of a construction authorization for a repository at the site involved.

(2) No test and evaluation facility may be converted into a repository unless site selection and development of such facility was conducted in accordance with the procedures and requirements established in title I with respect to the site selection and development of repositories.

Ante, p. 2217.

(3) The Secretary may not commence construction of a test and evaluation facility at a candidate site or site recommended as the location for a repository prior to the date on which the designation of such site is effective under section 115.

Sec. 306. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Training Authorization
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION TRAINING

42 USC 10226.
Regulations or
guidance.

AUTHORIZATION—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized and directed to promulgate regulations, or other appropriate Commission regulatory guidance, for the training and qualifications of civilian nuclear power plant operators, supervisors, technicians and other appropriate operating personnel. Such regulations or guidance shall establish simulator training requirements for applicants for civilian nuclear power plant operator licenses and for operator requalification programs; requirements governing NRC administration of requalification examinations; requirements for operating tests at civilian nuclear power plant simulators, and instructional requirements for civilian nuclear power plant licensee personnel training programs. Such regulations or other regulatory guidance shall be promulgated by the Commission within the 12-month period following enactment of this Act, and the Commission within the 12-month period following enactment of this Act shall submit a report to Congress setting forth the actions the Commission has taken with respect to fulfilling its obligations under this section.

Report to Congress.

Approved January 7, 1983.

TITLE IV—NUCLEAR WASTE NEGOTIATOR

Sec. 401. Definition

42 USC 10241.

For purposes of this title, the term “State” means each of the several States and the District of Columbia.¹⁸

Sec. 402. The Office of the Nuclear Waste Negotiator

42 USC 10242.

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT**—There is established the Office of the Nuclear Waste Negotiator that shall be an independent establishment in the executive branch.¹⁹

President of U.S.

(b) **THE NUCLEAR WASTE NEGOTIATOR**—

(1) The Office shall be headed by a Nuclear Waste Negotiator who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Negotiator shall hold office at the pleasure of the President, and shall be compensated at the rate provided for level III of the Executive Schedule in section 5314 of title 5, United States Code.

¹⁸Public Law 102-486 (102 Stat 2923); Oct. 24, 1992.

¹⁹Public Law 100-507 (102 Stat 2541) (1988) Sec. 1 amended Sec. 402(a).

(2) The Negotiator shall attempt to find a state or Indian tribe willing to host a repository or monitored retrievable storage facility at a technically qualified site on reasonable terms and shall negotiate with any State or Indian tribe which expresses an interest in hosting a repository or monitored retrievable storage facility.

Sec. 403. Duties of the Negotiator

42 USC 10243.

(a) NEGOTIATIONS WITH POTENTIAL HOSTS—

(1) The Negotiator shall—

(A) seek to enter into negotiations on behalf of the United States, with—

(i) the Governor of any State in which a potential site is located; and

(ii) the governing body of any Indian tribe on whose reservation a potential site is located; and

(B) attempt to reach a proposed agreement between the United States and any such State or Indian tribe specifying the terms and conditions under which such State or tribe would agree to host a repository of monitored retrievable storage facility within such State or reservation.

(2) In any case in which State law authorizes any person or entity other than the Governor to negotiate a proposed agreement under this section on behalf of the State, any reference in this title to the Governor shall be considered to refer instead to such other person or entity.

(b) CONSULTATION WITH AFFECTED STATES,

SUBDIVISIONS OF STATES, AND TRIBES—In addition to entering into negotiations under subsection (a), the Negotiator shall consult with any State, affected unit of local government, or any Indian tribe that the Negotiator determines may be affected by the siting of a repository or monitored retrievable storage facility and may include in any proposed agreement such terms and conditions relating to the interest of such States, affected units of local government, or Indian tribes as the Negotiator determines to be reasonable and appropriate.

(c) CONSULTATION WITH OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES—The Negotiator may solicit and consider the comments of the Secretary, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any other Federal agency on the suitability of any potential site for site characterization. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to require the Secretary, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any other Federal agency to make a finding that any such site is suitable for site characterization.

(d) PROPOSED AGREEMENT—(1) The Negotiator shall submit to the Congress any proposed agreement between the United States and a State or Indian tribe negotiated under subsection (a) and an environmental assessment prepared under section 404(a) for the site concerned.

(2) Any such proposed agreement shall contain such terms and conditions (including such financial and institutional arrangements) as the Negotiator and the host State or Indian tribe determine to be reasonable and appropriate and shall contain such provisions as are necessary to preserve any right to participation or compensation of such State, affected unit of local government, or Indian tribe under sections 116(c), 117, and 118(b).

(3) (A) No proposed agreement entered into under this section shall have legal effect unless enacted into Federal law.

(B) A State or Indian tribe shall enter into an agreement under this Section in accordance with the laws of such State or tribe. Nothing in this section may be construed to prohibit the disapproval of a proposed agreement between a State and the United States under this section by a referendum or an act of the legislature of such State.

(4) Notwithstanding any proposed agreement under this section, the Secretary may construct a repository or monitored retrievable storage facility at a site agreed to under this title only if authorized by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2012 *et seq.*), title II of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1982 (42 USC 5841 *et seq.*) and any other law applicable to authorization of such construction.

Sec. 404. Environmental Assessment of Sites

42 USC 10244.

(a) IN GENERAL—Upon the request of the Negotiator, the Secretary shall prepare an environmental assessment of any site that is the subject of negotiations under section 403(a).

(b) CONTENTS—(1) Each environmental assessment prepared for a repository site shall include a detailed statement of the probable impacts of characterizing such site and the construction and operation of a repository at such site.

(2) Each environmental assessment prepared for a monitored retrievable storage facility site shall include a detailed statement of the probable impacts of construction and operation of such a facility at such site.

(c) JUDICIAL REVIEW—The issuance of an environmental assessment under subsection (a) shall be considered to be a final agency action subject to judicial review in accordance with the provisions of chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, section 119.

(d) PUBLIC HEARINGS—(1) In preparing an environmental assessment for any repository or monitored retrievable storage facility site, the Secretary shall hold public hearings in the vicinity of such site to inform the residents of the area in which such site is located that such site is being considered and to receive their comments.

(2) At such hearings, the Secretary shall solicit and receive any recommendations of such residents with respect to issues that should be addressed in the environmental assessment required under subsection (a) and the site characterization plan described in section 113(b)(1).

(e) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY—Each environmental assessment prepared under subsection (a) shall be made available to the public.

(f) EVALUATION OF SITES—(1) In preparing an environmental assessment under subsection (a), the Secretary shall use available geophysical, geologic, geochemical and hydrologic, and other information and shall not conduct any preliminary borings or excavations at any site that is the subject of such assessment unless—

(A) such preliminary boring or excavation activities were in progress on or before the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987; or

(B) the Secretary certifies that, in the absence of preliminary borings or excavations, adequate information will not be available to satisfy the requirements of this Act or any other law.

(2) No preliminary boring or excavation conducted under this section shall exceed a diameter of 40 inches.

Sec. 405. Site Characterization; Licensing

42 USC 10245.

(a) SITE CHARACTERIZATION—Upon enactment of legislation to implement an agreement to site a repository negotiated under section 403(a), the Secretary shall conduct appropriate site characterization activities for the site that is the subject of such agreement subject to the conditions and terms of such agreement. Any such site characterization activities shall be conducted in accordance with section 113, except that references in such section to the Yucca Mountain site and the State of Nevada shall be deemed to refer to the site that is the subject of the agreement and the State of Indian tribe entering into the agreement.

(b) LICENSING—(1) Upon completion of site characterization activities carried out under subsection (a), the Secretary shall submit to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission an application for construction authorization for a repository at such site.

(2) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall consider an application for a construction authorization for a repository or monitored retrievable storage facility in accordance with the laws applicable to such applications, except that the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall issue a final decision approving or disapproving the issuance of a construction authorization not later than 3 years after the date of the submission of such application.

Sec. 406. Monitored Retrievable Storage

42 USC 10246.

(a) CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION—Upon enactment of legislation to implement an agreement negotiated under section 403(a) to site a monitored retrievable storage facility, the Secretary shall construct and operate such facility as part of an integrated nuclear waste management system in accordance with the terms and conditions of such agreement.

Grants.

(b) FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE—The Secretary may make grants to any State, Indian tribe, or affected unit of local government to assess the feasibility of siting a monitored retrievable storage facility under this section at a site under the jurisdiction of such State, tribe, or affected unit of local government.

Sec. 407. Environmental Impact Statement

42 USC 10247.

(a) IN GENERAL—Issuance of a construction authorization for a repository or monitored retrievable storage facility under section 405(b) shall be considered a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment for purposes of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4321 et seq.)

(b) PREPARATION—A final environmental impact statement shall be prepared by the Secretary under such Act and shall accompany any application to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for a construction authorization.

(c) ADOPTION—(1) Any such environmental impact statement shall, to the extent practicable, be adopted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, in accordance with section 1506.3 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, in connection with the issuance by the Nuclear

Regulatory Commission of a construction authorization and license for such repository or monitored retrievable storage facility.

(2) (A) In any such statement prepared with respect to a repository to be constructed under this title at the Yucca Mountain site, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission need not consider the need for a repository, the time of initial availability of a repository, alternate sites to the Yucca Mountain site, or nongeologic alternatives to such site.

(B) In any such statement prepared with respect to a repository to be constructed under this title at a site other than the Yucca Mountain site, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission need not consider the need for a repository, the time of initial availability of a repository, or nongeologic alternatives to such site but shall consider the Yucca Mountain site as alternative to such site in the preparation of such statement.

Sec. 408. Administrative Powers of the Negotiator

42 USC 10248.

In carrying out his functions under this title, the Negotiator may—

(1) appoint such officers and employees as he determines to be necessary and prescribe their duties;

(2) obtain services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, at rates not to exceed the rate prescribed for grade GS-18 of the General Schedule by section 5332 of title 5, United States Code;

(3) promulgate such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out such functions;

(4) utilize the services, personnel, and facilities of other Federal agencies (subject to the consent of the head of any such agency);

Contracts.

(5) for purposes of performing administrative functions under this title, and to the extent funds are appropriated, enter into and perform such contracts, leases, cooperative agreements, or other transactions as may be necessary and on such terms as the Negotiator determines to be appropriate, with any agency or instrumentality of the United States, or with any public or private person or entity;

(6) accept voluntary and uncompensated services, notwithstanding the provisions of section 1342 of title 31, United States Code;

(7) adopt an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

(8) use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States;

(9) hold such hearings as are necessary to determine the views of interested parties and the general public; and

(10) appoint advisory committees under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.)

Sec. 409. Cooperation of Other Departments and Agencies

42 USC 10249.

Each department, agency, and instrumentality of the United States, including any independent agency, may furnish the Negotiator such information as he determines to be necessary to carry out his functions under this title.

Sec. 410. Termination of the Office

42 USC 10250. The Office shall cease to exist not later than 30 days after the date 7 years after the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987.²⁰

Sec. 411. Authorization of Appropriations

42 USC 10251. Notwithstanding subsection (d) of section 302, and subject to subsection (e) of such section, there are authorized to be appropriated for expenditures from amounts in the Waste Fund established in subsection (c) of such section, such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this title.²¹

TITLE V—NUCLEAR WASTE TECHNICAL REVIEW BOARD

Sec. 501. Definitions

2 USC 10261. As used in this title:

(1) The term “Chairman” means the Chairman of the Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board.

(2) The term “Board” means the Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board established under section 502.

Sec. 502. Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board

2 USC 10262. (a) ESTABLISHMENT—There is established a Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board that shall be an independent establishment within the executive branch.

President of U.S. (b) MEMBERS—(1) The Board shall consist of 11 members who shall be appointed by the President not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987 from among persons nominated by the National Academy of Sciences in accordance with paragraph (3).

President of U.S. (2) The President shall designate a member of the Board to serve as chairman.

(3) (A) The National Academy of Sciences shall, not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987, nominate not less than 22 persons for appointment to the Board from among persons who meet the qualifications described in subparagraph (C).

(B) The National Academy of Sciences shall nominate not less than 2 persons to fill any vacancy on the Board from among persons who meet the qualifications described in subparagraph (C).

(C) (i) Each person nominated for appointment to the Board shall be—

(I) eminent in a field of science or engineering, including environmental sciences; and

(II) selected solely on the basis of established records of distinguished service.

(ii) The membership of the Board shall be representative of the broad range of scientific and engineering disciplines related to activities under this title.

²⁰Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2923).

²¹Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) Sec. 5041, added Title IV.

(iii) No person shall be nominated for appointment to the Board who is an employee of—

(I) the Department of Energy;

(II) a national laboratory under contract with the Department of Energy; or

(III) an entity performing high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel activities under contract with the Department of Energy.

(4) Any vacancy on the Board shall be filled by the nomination and appointment process described in paragraphs (1) and (3).

(5) Members of the Board shall be appointed for terms of 4 years, each such term to commence 120 days after the date of enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987, except that of the 11 members first appointed to the Board, 5 shall serve for 2 years and 6 shall serve for 4 years, to be designated by the President at the time of appointment.

Sec. 503. Functions

42 USC 10263.

The Board shall evaluate the technical and scientific validity of activities undertaken by the Secretary after the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987, including—

(1) site characterization activities; and

(2) activities relating to the packaging or transportation of high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel.

Sec. 504. Investigatory Powers

42 USC 10264.

(a) HEARINGS—Upon request of the Chairman or a majority of the members of the Board, the Board may hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, take such testimony, and receive such evidence, as the Board considers appropriate. Any member of the Board may administer oaths or affirmations to witnesses appearing before the Board.

(b) PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS—(1) Upon the request of the Chairman or a majority of the members of the Board, and subject to existing law, the Secretary (or any contractor of the Secretary) shall provide the Board with such records, files, papers, data, or information as may be necessary to respond to any inquiry of the Board under this title.

(2) Subject to existing law, information obtainable under paragraph (1) shall not be limited to final work products of the Secretary, but shall include drafts of such products and documentation of work in progress.

Sec. 505. Compensation of Members

42 USC 10265.

(a) IN GENERAL—Each member of the Board shall be paid at the rate of pay payable for level III of the Executive Schedule for each day (including travel time) such member is engaged in the work of the Board.

(b) TRAVEL EXPENSES—Each member of the Board may receive travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as is permitted under sections 5702 and 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

Sec. 506. Staff

42 USC 10266.

(a) CLERICAL STAFF—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Chairman may appoint and fix the compensation of such clerical staff as may be necessary to discharge the responsibilities of the Board.

(2) Clerical staff shall be appointed subject to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive

service, and shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates.

(b) PROFESSIONAL STAFF.—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Chairman may appoint and fix the compensation of such professional staff as may be necessary to discharge the responsibilities of the Board.

(2) Not more than 10 professional staff members may be appointed under this subsection.

(3) Professional staff members may be appointed without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and may be paid without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates, except that no individual so appointed may receive pay in excess of the annual rate of basic pay payable of GS-18 of the General Schedule.

Sec. 507. Support Services

42 USC 10267.

(a) GENERAL SERVICES—To the extent permitted by law and requested by the Chairman, the Administrator of General Services shall provide the Board with necessary administrative services facilities, and support on a reimbursable basis.

(b) ACCOUNTING, RESEARCH, AND TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT SERVICES—The Comptroller General, the Librarian of Congress, and the Director of the Office of Technology Assessment shall, to the extent permitted by law and subject to the availability of funds, provide the Board with such facilities, support, funds and services, including staff, as may be necessary for the effective performance of the functions of the Board.

(c) ADDITIONAL SUPPORT—Upon the request of the Chairman, the Board may secure directly from the head of any department or agency of the United States information necessary to enable it to carry out this title.

(d) MAILS—The Board may use the United States mails in the same manner and under the same conditions as other departments and agencies of the United States.

(e) EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS—Subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the Board, the Chairman may procure temporary and intermittent services under section 3109(b) of title 5 of the United States Code, but at rates for individuals not to exceed the daily equivalent of the maximum annual rate of basic pay payable for GS-18 of the General Schedule.

Sec. 508. Report

42 USC 10268.

The Board shall report not less than 2 times per year to Congress and the Secretary its findings, conclusions, and recommendations. The first such report shall be submitted not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of the Nuclear Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1987.

Sec. 509. Authorization of Appropriations

42 USC 10269.

Notwithstanding subsection (d) of section 302, and subject to subsection (e) of such section, there are authorized to be appropriated for expenditures from amounts in the Waste Fund established in subsection (c) of such section such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this title.

42 USC 10270.

Sec. 510. Termination of the Board

The Board shall cease to exist not later than 1 year after the date on which the Secretary begins disposal of high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel in a repository.²²

23

B. ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992

TITLE VIII – HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE

Sec. 801. Nuclear Waste Disposal

(a) ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY STANDARDS–

(1) **PROMULGATION**–Notwithstanding the provisions of section 121(a) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10141(a)), section 161b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1994 (42 USC 2201(b)), and any other authority of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency to set generally applicable standards for the Yucca Mountain site, the Administrator shall, based upon and consistent with the findings and recommendations of the National Academy of Sciences, promulgate, by rule, public health and safety standards for protection of the public from releases from radioactive materials stored or disposed of in the repository at the Yucca Mountain site. Such standards shall prescribe the maximum annual effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from releases to the accessible environment from radioactive materials stored or disposed of in the repository. The standards shall be promulgated not later than 1 year after the Administrator receives the findings and recommendations of the National Academy of Sciences under paragraph (2) and shall be the only such standards applicable to the Yucca Mountain site.

(2) **STUDY BY NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES**– Within 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Administrator shall contract with the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a study to provide, by not later than December 31, 1993, findings and recommendations on reasonable standards for protection of the public health and safety, including –

(A) whether a health-based standard based upon doses to individual members of the public from releases to the accessible environment (as that term is defined in the regulations contained in subpart B of part 191 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on November 18, 1985) will provide a reasonable standard for protection of the health and safety of the general public.

(B) whether it is reasonable to assume that a system for post-closure oversight of the repository can be developed, based upon active institutional controls, that will prevent an unreasonable risk of breaching the repository's engineered or geologic barriers or increasing the exposure of individual members of the public to radiation beyond allowable limits; and

²²Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330) (1987) Sec. 5051, added Title V.

²³Note: This Act consists of Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2776) enacted on October 24, 1992, and generally appears in Title 42, United States Code.

(C) whether it is possible to make scientifically supportable predictions of the probability that the repository's engineered or geologic barriers will be breached as a result of human intrusion over a period of 10,000 years.

(3) APPLICABILITY—The provisions of this section shall apply to the Yucca Mountain site, rather than any other authority of the Administrator to set generally applicable standards for radiation protection.

(b) NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND CRITERIA.—

(1) MODIFICATIONS—Not later than 1 year after the Administrator promulgates standards under subsection (a), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall, by rule, modify its technical requirements and criteria under section 121(b) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101(b)), as necessary, to be consistent with the Administrator's standards promulgated under subsection (a).

(2) REQUIRED ASSUMPTIONS—The Commission's requirements and criteria shall assume, to the extent consistent with the findings and recommendations of the National Academy of Sciences, that, following repository closure, the inclusion of engineered barriers and the Secretary's post-closure, oversight of the Yucca Mountain site, in accordance with the subsection (c), shall be sufficient to—

(A) prevent any activity at the site that poses an unreasonable risk of breaching the repository's engineered or geologic barriers; and

(B) prevent any increase in the exposure of individual members of the public to radiation beyond allowable limits.

(c) POST-CLOSURE OVERSIGHT—Following repository closure, the Secretary of Energy shall continue to oversee the Yucca Mountain site to prevent any activity at the site that poses an unreasonable risk of—

(1) breaching the repository's engineered or geologic barriers; or

(2) increasing the exposure of individual members of the public to radiation beyond allowable limits.

Sec. 803. Nuclear Waste Management Plan

(a) PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF REPORT—The Secretary of Energy, in consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency, shall prepare and submit to the Congress a report on whether current programs and plans for management of nuclear waste as mandated by the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101 *et seq.*) are adequate for management of any additional volumes or categories of nuclear waste that might be generated by any new nuclear power plants that might be constructed and licensed after the date of the enactment of this Act. The Secretary shall prepare the report for submission to the President and the Congress within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act. The report shall examine any new relevant issues related to management of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste that might be raised by the addition of new nuclear-generated electric capacity, including anticipated increased volumes of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste, any need for additional interim storage capacity prior to final disposal,

transportation of additional volumes of waste, and any need for additional repositories for deep geologic disposal.

(b) OPPORTUNITY FOR PUBLIC COMMENT—In preparation of the report required under subsection (a), the Secretary of Energy shall offer members of the public an opportunity to provide information and comment and shall solicit the views of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Environmental Protection Agency, and other interested parties.

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

**A. URANIUM MILL TAILINGS RADIATION CONTROL
ACT OF 1978, AS AMENDED**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title and Table of Contents.	5-3	7901
Sec. 2. Findings and Purposes.	5-3	7901

**TITLE I
REMEDIAL ACTION PROGRAM**

Sec. 101. Definitions.	5-3	7911
Sec. 102. Designation of Processing Sites.	5-4	7912
Sec. 103. State Cooperative Agreements.	5-7	7913
Sec. 104. Acquisition and Disposition of Lands and Materials.	5-8	7914
Sec. 105. Indian Tribe Cooperative Agreements.	5-10	7915
Sec. 106. Acquisition of Lands by Secretary.	5-11	7916
Sec. 107. Financial Assistance.	5-12	7917
Sec. 108. Remedial Action.	5-12	7918
Sec. 109. Rules	5-13	7919
Sec. 110. Enforcement.	5-13	7920
Sec. 111. Public Participation.	5-14	7921
Sec. 112. Termination: authorization.	5-14	7922
Sec. 113. Limitation.	5-14	7923
Sec. 114. Reports to Congress.	5-15	7924
Sec. 115. Active Operations: Liability For Remedial Action.	5-16	2011

**TITLE II
URANIUM MILL TAILINGS LICENSING AND REGULATION**

Sec. 201. Definition.	5-16	2014
Sec. 202. Custody of Disposal Site.	5-16	2111
Sec. 203. Authority to Establish Certain Requirements.	5-19	2201
Sec. 204. Cooperation With States.	5-19	2021
Sec. 205. Authorities of Commission Respecting Certain Byproduct Material.	5-22	2111
Sec. 206. Authority of Environmental Protection Agency Respecting Certain Byproduct Material.	5-23	2021
Sec. 207. Authorization of Appropriation For Grants.	5-25	2014
Sec. 208. Effective Date.	5-25	2014
Sec. 209. Consolidation of Licenses And Procedures.	5-25	2011

**TITLE III
STUDY AND DESIGNATION OF TWO MILL TAILINGS SITES
IN NEW MEXICO**

Sec. 301. Study.	5-25	2021
Sec. 302. Designation by Secretary.	5-26	7942

**B. PERTINENT PROVISIONS OF THE
ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992**

* * * * *

**PAGE 42 USC
 Sec.**

**TITLE X
REMEDIAL ACTION AND URANIUM REVITALIZATION**

Subtitle A – Remedial Action at Active Processing Sites

Sec. 1001. Remedial Action Program	5-27	2296a
Sec. 1002. Regulations	5-28	2296a-1
Sec. 1003. Authorization of Appropriations	5-28	2296a-2
Sec. 1004. Definitions	5-29	2296a-3

Subtitle B–Uranium Revitalization

Sec. 1011. Overfeed Program	5-29	2296b
Sec. 1012. National Strategic Uranium Reserve	5-30	2296b-1
Sec. 1013. Sale of Remaining Doe Inventories	5-30	2296b-2
Sec. 1014. Responsibility For The Industry	5-30	2296b-3
Sec. 1015. Annual Uranium Purchase Reports	5-30	2296b-4
Sec. 1016. Uranium Inventory Study	5-31	2296b-5
Sec. 1017. Regulatory Treatment of Uranium Purchases	5-31	2296b-6
Sec. 1018. Definitions	5-32	2296b-7

C. NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION FISCAL YEAR 2001

Sec. 3401 Remedial Action at MOAB Site	5-33
--	------

**A. URANIUM MILL TAILINGS RADIATION CONTROL
ACT OF 1978, AS AMENDED**

Public Law 95-604

92 Stat. 3021

November 8, 1978

An Act

Sec. 1. Short Title and Table of Contents

This Act may be cited as the “Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978.” (TOC not duplicated here.)

Sec. 2. Findings and Purposes

42 USC 7901.

(a) The Congress finds that uranium mill tailings located at active and inactive mill operations may pose a potential and significant radiation health hazard to the public, and that the protection of the public health, safety, and welfare and the regulation of interstate commerce require that every reasonable effort be made to provide for the stabilization, disposal, and control in a safe and environmentally sound manner of such tailings in order to prevent or minimize radon diffusion into the environment and to prevent or minimize other environmental hazards from such tailings.

(b) The purposes of this Act are to provide—

(1) in cooperation with the interested States, Indian tribes, and the persons who own or control inactive mill tailings sites, a program of assessment and remedial action at such sites, including, where appropriate, the reprocessing of tailings to extract residual uranium and other mineral values where practicable, in order to stabilize and control such tailings in a safe and environmentally sound manner and to minimize or eliminate radiation health hazards to the public, and

(2) a program to regulate mill tailings during uranium or thorium ore processing at active mill operations and after termination of such operations in order to stabilize and control such tailings in a safe and environmentally sound manner and to minimize or eliminate radiation health hazards to the public.

TITLE I—REMEDIAL ACTION PROGRAM

Sec. 101. Definitions

42 USC 7911.

For purposes of this title—

(1) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Energy.

(2) The term “Commission” means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(3) The term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(4) The term “Indian tribe” means any tribe, band, clan, group, pueblo, or community of Indians recognized as eligible for services provided by the Secretary of the Interior to Indians.

(5) The term “person” means any individual association, partnership, corporation, firm, joint venture, trust, government entity, and any other entity, except that such term does not include any Indian or Indian tribe.

(6) The term “processing site” means—

(A) any site, including the mill, containing residual radioactive materials at which all or substantially all of the uranium was produced for sale to any Federal agency prior to January 1, 1971 under a contract with any Federal agency, except in the case of a site at or near Slick Rock, Colorado, unless—

(i) such site was owned or controlled as of January 1, 1978, or is thereafter owned or controlled by any Federal agency, or

(ii) a license (issued by the Commission or its predecessor agency under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or by a State as permitted under section 274 of such Act) for the production at such site of any uranium or thorium product derived from ores is in effect on January 1, 1978, or is issued or renewed after such date; and

(B) any other real property or improvement thereon which—

(i) is in the vicinity of such site, and

(ii) is determined by the Secretary, in consultation with the Commission, to be contaminated with residual radioactive materials derived from such site.

42 USC 2011 note.

42 USC 2021.

Any ownership or control of an area by a Federal agency which is acquired pursuant to a cooperative agreement under this title shall not be treated as ownership or control by such agency for purposes of subparagraph (A)(i). A license for the production of any uranium product from residual radioactive materials shall not be treated as a license for production from ores within the meaning of subparagraph (A)(ii) if such production is in accordance with section 108(b).

(7) The term “residual radioactive material” means—

(A) waste (which the Secretary determines to be radioactive) in the form of tailings resulting from the processing of ores for the extraction of uranium and other valuable constituents of the ores; and

(B) other waste (which the Secretary determines to be radioactive) at a processing site which relate to such processing, including any residual stock of unprocessed ores or low-grade materials.

(8) The term “tailings” means the remaining portion of a metal-bearing ore after some or all of such metal, such as uranium, has been extracted.

(9) The term “Federal agency” includes any executive agency as defined in section 105 of title 5 of the United States Code.

(10) The term “United States” means the 48 contiguous States and Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, and the territories and possessions of the United States.

Sec. 102. Designation of Processing Sites

42 USC 7912.

(a)(1) As soon as practicable, but no later than one year after enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall designate processing sites at or near the following locations:

Salt Lake City, Utah

Green River, Utah

Mexican Hat, Utah

Durango, Colorado

Grand Junction, Colorado

	<p>Rifle, Colorado (two sites)</p> <p>Gunnison, Colorado</p> <p>Naturita, Colorado</p> <p>Maybell, Colorado</p> <p>Slick Rock, Colorado (two sites)</p> <p>Shiprock, New Mexico</p> <p>Ambrosia Lake, New Mexico</p> <p>Riverton, Wyoming</p> <p>Converse County, Wyoming</p> <p>Lakeview, Oregon</p> <p>Falls City, Texas</p> <p>Tuba City, Arizona</p> <p>Monument Valley, Arizona</p> <p>Lowman, Idaho</p> <p>Canonsburg, Pennsylvania</p>
Remedial action.	<p>Subject to the provisions of this title, the Secretary shall complete remedial action at the above listed sites before his authority terminates under this title. The Secretary shall within one year of the date of enactment of this Act also designate all other processing sites within the United States which he determines requires remedial action to carry out the purposes of this title. In making such designation, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator, the Commission, and the affected States, and in the case of Indian lands, the appropriate Indian tribe and the Secretary of the Interior.</p> <p>(2) As part of his designation under this subsection, the Secretary, in consultation with the Commission, shall determine the boundaries of each such site.</p>
86 Stat. 222.	<p>(3) No site or structure with respect to which remedial action is authorized under Public Law 92-314 in Grand Junction, Colorado, may be designated by the Secretary as a processing site under this section.</p>
Health hazard assessment.	<p>(b) Within one year from the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall assess the potential health hazard to the public from the residual radioactive materials at designated processing sites. Based upon such assessment, the secretary shall, within such one year period, establish priorities for carrying out remedial action at each such site. In establishing such priorities, the Secretary shall rely primarily on the advice of the Administrator.</p>
Notification.	<p>(c) Within thirty days after making designations of processing sites and establishing the priorities for such sites under this section, the Secretary shall notify the Governor of each affected State, and where appropriate, the Indian tribes and the Secretary of the Interior.</p> <p>(d) The designations made, and priorities established, by the Secretary under this section shall be final and not be subject to judicial review.</p> <p>(e)(1) The designation of processing sites within one year after enactment under this section shall include, to the maximum extent practicable, the areas referred to in section 101(6)(B).</p> <p>(2) Notwithstanding the one year limitation contained in this section, the Secretary may, after such one year period, include any areas described in section 101(6)(B) as part of a processing site designated under this section if he determines such inclusion to be appropriate to carry out the purposes of this title.</p>

42 USC 7911.

(3) The Secretary shall designate as a processing site within the meaning of section 101(6) any real property, or improvements thereon, in Edgemont, South Dakota, that—

(A) is in the vicinity of the Tennessee Valley Authority uranium mill site at Edgemont (but not including such site), and

(B) is determined by the Secretary to be contaminated with residual radioactive materials.

(f)(1) DESIGNATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Moab uranium milling site (referred to in this subsection as the “Moab site”) located approximately three miles northwest of Moab, Utah, and identified in the Final Environmental Impact Statement issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in March 1996 in conjunction with Source Materials License No. SUA-917, is designated as a processing site.

(2) APPLICABILITY. This title applies to the Moab site in the same manner and to the same extent as to other processing sites designated under subsection (a), except that—

(A) sections 103, 104(b), 107(a), 112(a), and 115(a) of this title shall not apply; and

(B) a reference in this title to the date of the enactment of this Act shall be treated as a reference to the date of the enactment of this subsection [enacted October 30, 2000].

(3) REMEDIATION. Subject to the availability of appropriations for this purpose, the Secretary shall conduct remediation at the Moab site in a safe and environmentally sound manner that takes into consideration the remedial action plan prepared pursuant to section 3405(i) of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (10 USC 7420 note; Public Law 105-261, including—

(A) ground water restoration; and

(B) the removal, to a site in the State of Utah, for permanent disposition and any necessary stabilization, of residual radioactive material and other contaminated material from the Moab site and the floodplain of the Colorado River.¹

42 USC 7917.

In making the designation under this paragraph, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator, the Commission and the State of South Dakota. The provisions of this title shall apply to the site so designated in the same manner and to the same extent as to the sites designated under subsection (a) except that, in applying such provisions to such site, any reference in this title to the date of enactment of this Act shall be treated as a reference to the date of the enactment of this paragraph and in determining the State share under section 107 of the costs of remedial action, there shall be credited to the State, expenditures made by the State prior to the date of the enactment of this paragraph which the Secretary

¹As amended, Public Law 106-398, sec. 1, (114 Stat. 1654), October 30, 2000.

determines would have been made by the State or the United States in carrying out the requirements of this title.²

Sec. 103. State Cooperative Agreements

42 USC 7913.

(a) After notifying a State of the designation referred to in section 102 of this title, the Secretary subject to section 113, is authorized to enter into cooperative agreement with such State to perform remedial actions at each designated processing site in such State (other than a site location on Indian lands referred to in section 105). The Secretary shall, to the greatest extent practicable, enter into such agreements and carry out such remedial actions in accordance with the priorities established by him under section 102. The Secretary shall commence preparations for cooperative agreements with respect to each designated processing site as promptly as practicable following the designation of each site.

Terms and
Conditions.

(b) Each cooperative agreement under this section shall contain such terms and conditions as the Secretary deems appropriate and consistent with the purposes of this Act, including, but not limited to, a limitation on the use of Federal assistance to those costs which are directly required to complete the remedial action selected pursuant to section 108.

Written consent.

(c)(1) Except where the State is required to acquire the processing site as provided in subsection (a) of section 104, each cooperative agreement with a State under section 103 shall provide that the State shall obtain, in a form prescribed by the Secretary, written consent from any person holding any record interest in the designated processing site for the Secretary or any person designated by him to perform remedial action at such site.

Waiver.

(2) Such written consent shall include a waiver by each such person on behalf of himself, herself, his heirs, successors, and assigns—

(A) releasing the United States of any liability or claims thereof by such person, his heirs, successors, and assigns concerning such remedial action, and

(B) holding the United States harmless against any claim by such person on behalf of himself, his heirs, successors, or assigns arising out of the performance of any remedial action.

(d) Each cooperative agreement under this section shall require the State to assure that the Secretary, the Commission, and the Administrator and their authorized representatives have a permanent right of entry at any time to inspect the processing site and the site provided pursuant to section 104(b)(1) in furtherance of the provisions of this title and to carry out such agreement and enforce this Act and any rules prescribed under this Act. Such right of entry under this section or section 106 into an area described in section 101(6)(B) shall terminate on completion of the remedial action, as determined by the Secretary.

(e) Each agreement under this section shall take effect only upon the concurrence of the Commission with the terms and conditions thereof.

(f) The Secretary may, in any cooperative agreement enter into this section or section 105, provide for reimbursement of the actual costs, as determined by the Secretary, of any remedial action performed with respect to so much of a designated processing site as is described in section 101(6)(B). Such reimbursement shall be made only to a property owner of record at the time such remedial action was undertaken and only

²Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067)(1983), added (3) to sec. 102(e).

	with respect to costs incurred by such property owner. No such reimbursement may be made unless—
	(1) such remedial action was completed prior to enactment of this Act, and unless the application for such reimburse was filed by such owner within one year after a agreement under this section or section 105 is approved by the Secretary and the Commission, and
Post, p. 3039.	(2) the Secretary is satisfied that such action adequately achieves the purposes of this Act with respect to the site concerned and is consistent with the standards established by the Administrator pursuant to section 275(a) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.
	Sec. 104. Acquisition and Disposition of Lands and Materials
42 USC 7914.	(a) Each cooperative agreement under section 103 shall require the State where determined appropriate by the Secretary with the concurrence of the Commission, to acquire any designated processing site, including where appropriate any interest therein. In determining whether to require the State to acquire a designated processing site or interest therein, consideration shall be given to the prevention of windfall profits.
Residual radioactive material, removal.	(b)(1) If the Secretary with the concurrence of the Commission determines that removal of residual radioactive material from a processing site is appropriate, the cooperative agreement shall provide that the State shall acquire land (including, where appropriate, any interest therein) to be used as a site for the permanent disposition and stabilization of such residual radioactive materials in a safe and environmentally sound manner.
	(2) Acquisition by the State shall not be required under this subsection if a site located on land controlled by the Secretary or made available by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to section 106(a)(2) is designated by the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Commission, of such disposition and stabilization.
	(c) No State shall be required under subsection (a) or (b) to acquire any real property or improvement outside the boundaries of—
	(1) that portion of the processing site which is described in section 101(6)(A), and
	(2) the site used for disposition of the residual radioactive materials.
	(d) In the case of each processing site designated under this title other than a site designated on Indian land, the State shall take such action as may be necessary, and pursuant to regulations of the Secretary under this subsection, to assure that any person who purchases such a processing site after the removal of radioactive materials from such site shall be notified in any appropriate manner prior to such purchase, of the nature and extent of residual radioactive materials removed from site, including notice of the date when such action took place, and the condition of such site after such action. If the State is the owner if such site, the State shall so notify any prospective purchaser before entering into a contract, option or other arrangement to sell or otherwise dispose of such site. The Secretary shall issue appropriate rules and regulations to require notice in the local land records of the residual radioactive materials which were located at any processing site and notice of the nature and extent of residual radioactive materials removed from the site, including notice of the date when such action took place.
Notification.	
Rules and regulations.	

(e)(1) The terms and conditions of any cooperative agreement with a State under section 103 shall provide that in the case of any lands or interests therein acquired by the State pursuant to subsection (a), the State, with the concurrence of the Secretary and the Commission, may—

(A) sell such lands and interests,

(B) permanently retain such land and interests in lands (or donate such lands and interests therein to another governmental entity within such State) for permanent use by such State or entity solely for park, recreational, or other public purposes, or

(C) transfer such lands and interest to the United States as provided in subsection (f).

No lands may be sold under subparagraph (A) without the consent of the Secretary and the Commission. No site may be sold under subparagraph (A) or retained under subparagraph (B) if such site is used for the disposition of residual radioactive materials.

(2) Before offering for sale any lands and interests therein which comprise a processing site, the State shall offer to sell such lands and interests at their fair market value to the person from whom the State acquired them.

(f)(1) Each agreement under section 103 shall provide that title to—

(A) the residual radioactive materials subject to the agreement, and

(B) any lands and interests therein which have been acquired by the State, under subsection (a) or (b), for the disposition of such materials, shall be transferred by the State to the Secretary when the Secretary (with the concurrence of the Commission) determines that remedial action is completed in accordance with the requirements imposed pursuant to this title. No payment shall be made in connection with the transfer of such property from fund appropriated for purposes of this Act other than payments for any administrative and legal costs incurred in carrying out such transfer.

(2) Custody of any property transferred to the United States under this subsection shall be assumed by the Secretary or such Federal agency as the President may designate. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, upon completion of the remedial action program authorized by this title, such property and minerals shall be maintained pursuant to a license issued by the Commission in such manner as will protect the public health, safety, and the environment. The Commission may, pursuant to such license or by rule or order, require the Secretary or other Federal agency having custody of such property and minerals to undertake such monitoring, maintenance, and emergency measures necessary to protect public health and safety and other actions as the Commission deems necessary to comply with the standards of section 275(a) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. The Secretary or such other Federal agency is authorized to carry out maintenance, monitoring and emergency measures under this subsection, but shall take no other action pursuant to such license, rule or order with respect to such property and minerals unless expressly authorized by Congress after the date of enactment of this Act. The United States shall not transfer title to property or interest therein

Post, p. 3039.

acquired under this subsection to any person or State, except as provided in subsection (h).

(g) Each agreement under section 103 which permits any sale described in subsection (e)(1)(A) shall provide for the prompt reimbursement to the Secretary from the proceeds of such sale. Such reimbursement shall be in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(1) that portion of the fair market value of the lands or interests therein which bears the same ratio to such fair market value as the Federal share of the costs of acquisition by the State to such lands or interest therein bears to the total cost of such acquisition, or

(2) the total amount paid by the Secretary with respect to such acquisition.

Fair market value. The fair market value of such lands or interest shall be determined by the Secretary as of the date of the sale by the State. Any amounts received by the Secretary under this title shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(h) No provision of any agreement under section 103 shall prohibit the Secretary of the Interior, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Energy and the Commission, from disposing of any subsurface mineral rights by sale or lease (in accordance with laws of the United States applicable to the sale, lease, or other disposal of such rights) which are associated with land on which residual radioactive materials are disposed and which are transferred to the United States as required under this section if the Secretary of the Interior takes such action as the Commission deems necessary pursuant to a license issued by the Commission to assure that the residual radioactive materials will not be disturbed by reason of any activity carried on following such disposition. If any such materials are disturbed by any such activity, the Secretary of the Interior shall insure, prior to the disposition of the minerals, that such materials will be restored to a safe and environmentally sound condition as determined by the Commission, and that the costs of such restoration will be borne by the person acquiring such rights from the Secretary of the Interior or from his successor or assign.

Sec. 105. Indian Tribe Cooperative Agreements

42 USC 7915.

(a) After notifying the Indian tribe of the designation pursuant to section 102 of this title, the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, is authorized to enter into a cooperative agreement, subject to section 113, with any Indian tribe to perform remedial action at a designated processing site located on land of such Indian tribe. The Secretary shall, to the greatest extent practicable, enter into such agreements and carry out such remedial actions in accordance with the priorities established by him under section 102. In performing any remedial action under this section and in carrying out any continued monitoring or maintenance respecting residual radioactive materials associated with any site subject to a cooperative agreement under this section, the Secretary shall make full use of any qualified members of Indian tribes resident in the vicinity of any such site. Each such agreement shall contain such terms and conditions as the Secretary deems appropriate and consistent with the purpose of this Act. Such terms and conditions shall require the following:

Terms and conditions.

(1) The Indian tribe and any person holding any interest in such land shall execute a waiver (A) releasing the United States of any

42 USC 7916.
Uranium Mill
Tailings Remedial
Action
Amendments Act
of 1988.
42 USC 7901 note.
Public lands.
State listing.

liability or claim thereof by such tribe or person concerning such remedial action and (B) holding the United States harmless against any claim arising out of the performance of any such remedial action.

(2) The remedial action shall be selected and performed in accordance with section 108 by the Secretary or such person as he may designate.

(3) The Secretary, the Commission, and the Administrator and their authorized representatives shall have a permanent right of entry at any time to inspect such processing site in furtherance of the provisions of this title, to carry out such agreement, and to enforce any rules prescribed under this Act.

Each agreement under this section shall take effect only upon concurrence of the Commission with the terms and conditions thereof.

(b) When the Secretary with the concurrence of the Commission determines removal of residual radioactive materials from a processing site on land described on subsection (a) to be appropriate, he shall provide, consistent with other applicable provisions of law, a site or sites for the permanent disposition and stabilization in a safe and environmentally sound manner of such residual radioactive materials. Such materials shall be transferred to the Secretary (without payment therefor by the Secretary) and permanently retained and maintained by the Secretary under the conditions established in a license issued by the commission, subject to section 104(f)(2) and (h).

Sec. 106. Acquisition of Lands by Secretary

Where necessary or appropriate in order to consolidate in a safe and environmentally sound manner the location of residual radioactive materials which are removed from processing sites under cooperative agreements under this title or where otherwise necessary for the permanent disposition and stabilization of such materials in such manner—

(1) the Secretary may acquire land and interest in land for such purposes by purchase, donation, or under any other authority of law or

(2) the Secretary of the Interior may transfer permanently to the Secretary to carry out the purposes of this Act, public lands under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Land Management in the vicinity of processing sites in the following counties:

(A) Apache County in the State of Arizona;

(B) Mesa, Gunnison, Moffat, Montrose, Garfield, and San Miguel Counties in the State of Colorado;

(C) Boise County in the State of Idaho;

(D) Billings and Bowman Counties in the State of North Dakota;

(E) Grand and San Juan Counties in the State of Utah;

(F) Converse and Fremont Counties in the State of Wyoming;

and

(G) Any other county in the vicinity of a processing site, if no site in the county in which a processing site is located is suitable.

Any permanent transfer of lands under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Land Management by the Secretary of the Interior to the Secretary shall not take place until the Secretary complies with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (42 USC 4321 et seq.) with respect to the selection of a site for the permanent disposition and stabilization of residual radioactive materials. Section 204 of the Federal Land Policy and

Management Act (43 USC 1714) shall not apply to this transfer of jurisdiction. Prior to acquisition of land under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection in any State, the Secretary shall consult with the Governor of such State. No lands may be acquired under such paragraph (1) or (2) in any State in which there is no (1) processing site designated under this title or (2) active uranium mill operation, unless the Secretary has obtained the consent of the Governor of such State. No lands controlled by any Federal agency may be transferred to the Secretary to carry out the purposes of this Act without the Concurrence of the chief administrative officer of such agency.³

Sec. 107. Financial Assistance

42 USC 7917.

(a) In the case of any designated processing site for which an agreement is executed with any State for remedial action at such site, the Secretary shall pay 90 per centum of the actual cost of such remedial action, including the actual costs of acquiring such site (and any interest therein) or any disposition site (and any interest therein pursuant to section 103 of this title, and the State shall pay the remainder of such costs from non-Federal funds. The Secretary shall not pay the administrative costs incurred by any State to develop, prepare, and carry out any cooperative agreement executed with such State under this title, except the proportionate share of the administrative costs associated with the acquisition of lands and interests therein acquired by the State pursuant to this title.

(b) In the case of any designated processing site located on Indian lands, the Secretary shall pay the entire cost of such remedial action.

Sec. 108. Remedial Action

42 USC 7918.
Post, p. 3039.

(a)(1) The Secretary or such person as he may designate shall select and perform remedial actions at designated processing sites and disposal sites in accordance with the general standards prescribed by the Administrator pursuant to section 275a. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. The State shall participate fully in the selection and performance of a remedial action for which it pays part of the cost. Such remedial action shall be selected and performed with the concurrence of the Commission and in consultation, as appropriate, with the Indian tribe and the Secretary of the Interior.

(2) The Secretary shall use technology in performing such remedial action as will insure compliance with the general standards promulgated by the Administrator under section 275a. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and will assure the safe and environmentally sound stabilization of residual radioactive materials, consistent with existing law.⁴

Ante, p. 2077; *Post*,
p. 2080.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) and (2) of this subsection, after October 31, 1982, if the Administrator has not promulgated standards under section 275a. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 in final form by such date, remedial action taken by the Secretary under this title shall comply with standards proposed by the Administrator under such

³Public Law 100-616 (102 Stat. 3192) amended sec. 106(2).

⁴Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983 sec. 18 repealed second sentence of sec. 108(a)(2), which read:
No such remedial action may be undertaken under this section before the promulgation by the Administrator of such standards.

	section 275a. until such time as the Administrator promulgates the standards in final form. ⁵
Evaluation.	(b) Prior to undertaking any remedial action at a designated site pursuant to this title, the Secretary shall request expressions of interest from private parties regarding the remilling of the residual radioactive materials at the site and, upon receipt of any expression of interest, the Secretary shall evaluate among other things the mineral concentration of the residual radioactive materials at each designated processing site to determine whether, as a part if any remedial action program, recovery of such minerals is practicable. The Secretary, with the concurrence of the Commission, may permit the recovery of such minerals, under such terms and conditions as he may prescribe to carry out the purposes of this title. No such recovery shall be permitted unless such recovery is consistent with remedial action. Any person permitted by the Secretary to recover such mineral shall pay to the Secretary a share of the net profits derived from such recovery, as determined by the Secretary. Such share shall not exceed the total amount paid by the Secretary for carrying out remedial action at such designated site. After payment of such share to the United States under this subsection, such person shall pay to the State in which the residual radioactive materials are located a share of the net profits derived from such recovery, as determined by the Secretary. The person recovering such minerals shall bear all cost of such recovery. Any person carrying out mineral recovery activities under this paragraph shall be required to obtain any necessary license under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or under State law as permitted under section 274 of such Act.
42 USC 2021.	
	Sec. 109. Rules
42 USC 7919.	The Secretary may prescribe such rules consistent with the purposes of this Act as he deems appropriate pursuant to title V of the Department of Energy Organization Act.
	Sec. 110. Enforcement
42 USC 7920.	(a)(1) Any person who violates any provision of this title or any cooperative agreement entered into pursuant to this title or any rule prescribed under this Act concerning any designated processing site, disposition site, or remedial action shall be subject to an assessment by the Secretary of a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000 per day per violation. Such assessment shall be made by order after notice and an opportunity for a public hearing, pursuant to section 554 of title 5, United States Code.
Notice, hearing opportunity.	(2) Any person against whom a penalty is assessed under this section may, within sixty calendar days after the date of the order of the Secretary assessing such penalty, institute an action in the United States court of appeals for the appropriate judicial circuit for judicial review of such order in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. The court shall have jurisdiction to enter a judgment affirming, modifying, or setting aside in whole or in part, the order of the Secretary, or the court may remand the proceeding to the Secretary for such further action as the court may direct.
5 USC 500 <i>et seq.</i> Jurisdiction.	(3) If any person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty after it has become a final and unappealable order, the Secretary shall institute an action to recover the amount of such penalty in any appropriate district court of the United States. In such action, the

⁵Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067)(1983) sec. 18 added new paragraph (3) to sec. 108(a).

- 42 USC 7172. validity and appropriateness of such final assessment order or judgment shall not be subject to review. Section 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act shall not apply with respect to the functions of the Secretary under this section.
- (4) No civil penalty may be assessed against the United States or any State or political subdivision of a State or any official or employee of the foregoing.
- (5) Nothing in this section shall prevent the Secretary from enforcing any provision of this title or any cooperative agreement or any such rule by injunction or other equitable remedy.
- 42 USC 2011 note. (b) Subsection (a) shall not apply to any license requirement under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. Such licensing requirements shall be forced by the Commission as provided in such Act.
- 42 USC 7921. **Sec. 111. Public Participation**
In carrying out the provisions of this title, including the designation of processing sites, establishing priorities for such sites, the selection of remedial actions, and the execution of cooperative agreements, the Secretary, the Administrator, and the Commission shall encourage public participation and, where appropriate, the Secretary shall hold public hearings relative to such matters in the State where processing sites and disposal sites are located.
- 42 USC 7922. **Sec. 112. Termination: Authorization**
Water. (a)(1) The authority of the Secretary to perform remedial action under this title shall terminate on September 30, 1998, except that—
(A) the authority of the Secretary to perform groundwater restoration activities under this subchapter is without limitation, and
(B) the Secretary may continue operation of the disposal site in Mesa County, Colorado (known as the Cheney disposal cell) for receiving and disposing of residual radioactive material from processing sites and of byproduct material from property in the vicinity of the uranium milling site located in Monticello, Utah, until the Cheney disposal cell has been filled to the capacity for which it was designed, or September 30, 2023, whichever comes first.
(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘byproduct material’ has the meaning given that term in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(e)(2)).
(b) The amounts authorized to be appropriated to carry out the purposes of this subchapter by the Secretary, the Administrator, the Commission, and the Secretary of the Interior shall not exceed such amounts as are established in annual authorization Acts for fiscal year 1979 and each fiscal year thereafter applicable to the Department of Energy. Any sums appropriated for the purposes of this title shall be available until expended.⁶
- 42 USC 7923. **Sec. 113. Limitation**
The authority under this title to enter into contacts or other obligations requiring the United States to make outlays may be exercised only to the extent provided in advance in annual authorization and appropriation Acts.

⁶Public Law 100-616, sec. 3, (102 Stat. 3192), Nov. 5, 1988; Public Law 102-486, Title X, Subtitle C, sec. 1031, (106 Stat. 2951), Oct. 24, 1992; Public Law 104-259, sec. 2 (110 Stat. 3173), Oct. 9, 1996.

42 USC 7924.

Sec. 114. Reports to Congress

(a) Beginning on January 1, 1980, and each year thereafter until January 1, 1986, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress with respect to the status of the actions required to be taken by the Secretary, the Commission, the Secretary of the Interior, the Administrator, and the States and Indian tribes under this Act and any amendments to other laws made by this Act. Each report shall—

(1) include data on the actual and estimated costs of the program authorized by this title;

(2) described the extent of participation by the States and Indian tribe in this program;

(3) evaluate the effectiveness of remedial actions, and describe any problems associated with the performance of such actions; and

(4) contain such other information as may be appropriate.

Such report shall be prepared in consultation with the Commission, the Secretary of the Interior, and the Administrator and shall contain their separate views, comments, and recommendations, if any. The Commission shall submit to the Secretary and Congress such portion of the report under this subsection as relates to the authorities of the Commission under title II of this Act.

(b) Not later than July 1, 1979, the Secretary shall provide a report to the Congress which identifies all sites located on public or acquired lands of the United States containing residual radioactive materials and other radioactive materials and other radioactive waste (other than waste resulting from the production of electric energy) and specifies which Federal agency has jurisdiction over such sites. The report shall include the identity of property and other structures in the vicinity of such site that are contaminated or may be contaminated by such materials and actions planned or taken to remove such materials. The report shall describe in what manner such sites are adequately stabilized and otherwise controlled to prevent radon diffusion from such sites into the environment and other environmental harm. If any site is not so stabilized or controlled, the report shall describe the remedial actions planned for such site and the time frame for performing such actions. In preparing the reports under this section, the Secretary shall avoid duplication of previous or ongoing studies and shall utilize all information available from other departments and agencies of the United States respecting the subject matter of such report. Such agencies shall cooperate with the Secretary in the preparation of such report and furnish such information as available to them and necessary for such reports.

Cooperation.

(c) Not later than January 1, 1980, the Administrator, in consultation with the Commission, shall provide a report to the Congress which identifies the location and potential health, safety, and environmental hazards of uranium mine wastes together with recommendations, if any, for a program to eliminate these hazards.

(d) Copies of the reports required by this section to be submitted to the Congress shall be separately submitted to the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs and on Interstate and Foreign Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.

(e) The Commission, in cooperation with the Secretary, shall ensure that any relevant information, other than trade secrets and other

proprietary information otherwise exempted from mandatory disclosure under any other provision of law, obtained from the conduct of each of the remedial actions authorized by this title and the subsequent perpetual care of those residual radioactive materials is documented systematically, and made publicly available conveniently for use.

Sec. 115. Active Operations: Liability for Remedial Action

42 USC 2011 note.
42 USC 7925.

(a) No amount may be expended under this title with respect to any site licensed by the Commission under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or by a State as permitted under section 274 of such Act at which production of any uranium product from ores (other than from residual radioactive materials) takes place.

42 USC 2021.
Study.

(b) In the case of each processing site designated under this title, the Attorney General shall conduct a study to determine the identity and legal responsibility which any person (other than the United States, a State, or Indian tribe) who owned or operated or controlled (as determined by the Attorney General) such site before the date of the enactment of this Act may have under any law or rule of law for reclamation or other remedial action with respect to such site. The Attorney General shall publish the results of such study, and provide copies thereof to the Congress, as promptly as practicable following the date of the enactment of this Act. The Attorney General, based on such study, shall, to the extent he deems it appropriate and in the public interest, take such action under any provision of law in effect when uranium was produced at such site to require payment by such person of all or any part of the costs incurred by the United States for such remedial action for which he determines such person is liable.

TITLE II—URANIUM MILL TAILINGS LICENSING AND REGULATION

Sec. 201. Definition

42 USC 2014.

Section 11e. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, is amended to read as follows:

Byproduct material.

e. The term “byproduct material” means (1) any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material, and (2) the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content.

Sec. 202. Custody of Disposal Site

42 USC 2111 *et seq.*

(a) Chapter 8 Of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, is amended by adding the following new section at the end thereof:

42 USC 2113.

Sec. 83. Ownership And Custody Of Certain By-product Material And Disposal Sites.—

42 USC 2002.

42 USC 2014.

42 USC 2111.

a. Any license issued or renewed after the effective date of this section under section 62 or section 81 for any activity which results in the production of any byproduct materials, as defined in section 11e.(2), shall contain such terms and conditions as the commission determines to be necessary to assure that, prior to termination of such license—

(1) the licensee will comply with decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation standards prescribed by the Commission for sites (A) at which ores were processed primarily for

their source material content and (B) at which such byproduct material is deposited, and

42 USC 2014. (2) ownership of any byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2), which resulted from such licensed activity shall be transferred to (A) the United States or (B) in the State in which such activity occurred if such State exercises the option under subsection b. (1) to acquire land used for the disposal of byproduct material.

Any license in effect on the date of the enactment of this section shall either contain such terms and conditions on renewal thereof after the effective date of this section, or comply with paragraphs (1) and (2) upon the termination of such license, whichever first occurs.

Rule, regulation or order. (b)(1)(A) The Commission shall require by rule, regulation, or order that prior to the termination of any license which is issued after the effective date of this section, title to the land, including any interests therein (other than land owned by the United States or by a State) which is used for the disposal of any byproduct material, as defined by section 11e.(2), pursuant to such license shall be transferred to—

(A) the United States, or

(B) the State in which such land is located, at the option of such State.

(2) Unless the Commission determines prior to such termination that transfer of title to such land and such byproduct material is not necessary or desirable to protect the public health, safety, or welfare or to minimize or eliminate danger to life or property. Such determination shall be made in accordance with section 181 of this Act. Notwithstanding any other provision of law or any such determination, such property and materials shall be maintained pursuant to a license issued by the Commission pursuant to section 84(b) in such manner as will protect the public health, safety, and the environment.

(B) If the Commission determines by order that use of the surface or subsurface estates, or both, of the land transferred to the United States or to a State under subparagraph (A) would not endanger the public health, safety, welfare, or environment, the Commission, pursuant to such regulations as it may prescribe, shall permit the use of the surface or subsurface estates, or both, of such land in a manner consistent with the provisions of this section. If the Commission permits such use of such land, it shall provide the person who transferred such land with the right of first refusal with respect to such use of such land.

(2) If the transfer to the United States of title to such by-product material and such land is required under this section, the Secretary of Energy or any Federal agency designated by the President shall, follow the Commission's determination of compliance under subsection c., assume title and custody of such byproduct material and land transferred as provided in this subsection. Such Secretary or Federal agency shall maintain such material and land in such manner as will protect the public health and safety and the environment. Such custody may be transferred to another officer or instrumentality of the United States only upon approval of the President.

(3) If transfer to a State of title to such byproduct material is required in accordance with this subsection, such State shall,

following the Commission's determination of compliance under subsection d., assume title and custody of such byproduct material and land transferred as provided in this subsection. Such State shall maintain such material and land in such manner as will protect the public health, safety, and the environment.

42 USC 2092.

(4) In the case of any such license under section 62, which was in effect on the effective date of this section, the Commission may require, before the termination of such license, such transfer of land and interests therein (as described in paragraph (1) of this subsection) to the United States or a State in which such land is located, at the option of such State, as may be necessary to protect the public health, wealth, and the environment from any effects associated with such byproduct material. In exercising the authority of this paragraph, the Commission shall take into consideration the status of the ownership of such land and interests therein and the ability of the licensee to transfer title and custody thereof to the United States or a State.

Post, p. 3039.

(5) The Commission may, pursuant to a license, or by rule or order, require the Secretary or other Federal agency or State having custody of such property and materials to undertake such monitoring, maintenance, and emergency measures as are necessary to protect the public health and safety and such other actions as the Commission deems necessary to comply with the standards promulgated pursuant to section 84 of this Act. The Secretary or such other Federal agency is authorized to carry out maintenance, monitoring, and emergency measures, but shall take no other action pursuant to such license, rule or order, with respect to such property and materials unless expressly authorized by Congress after the date of enactment of this Act.

42 USC 2014.

(6) The transfer of title to land or byproduct materials, as defined in section 11e.(2), to a State or the United States pursuant to this subsection shall not relieve any licensee of liability for any fraudulent or negligent acts done prior to such transfer.

(7) Material and land transferred to the United States or a State in accordance with this subsection shall be transferred without cost to the United States or a State (other than administrative and legal costs incurred in carrying out such transfer). Subject to the provisions of paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, the United States or a State shall not transfer title to material or property acquired under this subsection to any person, unless such transfer is in the same manner as provided under section 104(h) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978.

(8) The provisions of this subsection respecting transfer of title and custody to land shall not apply in the case of lands held in trust by the United States for any Indian tribe or lands owned by such Indian tribe subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States. In the case of such lands which are used for the disposal of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2), the license shall be required to enter into such arrangements with the Commission as may be appropriate to assure the long-term maintenance and monitoring of such lands by the United States.

c. Upon termination on any license to which this section applies, the Commission shall determine whether or not the licensee has complied with all applicable standards and requirements under such license.

	(b) this section shall be effective three years after the enactment of this Act.
42 USC 2113 note. Effective date.	(c) The table of contents for chapter 8 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, is amended by inserting the following new item after the item relating to section 82: Sec. 83. Ownership and custody of certain byproduct material and disposal sites.
	Sec. 203. Authority to Establish Certain Requirements
42 USC 2201.	Section 161 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, is amended, by adding the following new subsection at the end thereof:
42 USC 2231.	x. Establish by rule, regulation, or order, after public notice, and in accordance with the requirements of section 181 of this Act, such standards and instructions as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable to ensure—
42 USC 2014.	(1) that an adequate bond, surety, or other financial arrangement (as determined by the Commission) will be provided before termination of any license for byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2), by a licensee to permit the completion of all requirements established by the Commission for the decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation of sites, structures, and equipment used in conjunction with byproduct material as so defined, and (2) that— (A) in the case of any such license issued or renewed after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the need for long term maintenance and monitoring of such sites, structures and equipment after termination of such license will be minimized and, to the maximum extent practicable, eliminated; and (B) in the case of each license for such material (whether in effect on the date of the enactment of this section or issued or renewed thereafter), if the Commission determines that any such long-term maintenance and monitoring is necessary, the licensee, before termination of any license for byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2), will make available such bonding, surety, or other financial arrangements as may be necessary to assure such long-term maintenance and monitoring. Such standards and instructions promulgated by the Commission, pursuant to this subsection shall take into account, as determined by the Commission, so as to avoid unnecessary duplication and expense, performance bonds or other financial arrangements which are required by other Federal agencies or State agencies and/or other local governing bodies for such decommissioning, decontamination, and reclamation and long-term maintenance and monitoring except that nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require that the Commission accept such bonds or arrangements if the Commission determines that such bonds or arrangements are not adequate to carry out subparagraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection.
	Sec. 204. Cooperation with States
42 USC 2021.	(a) Section 274b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, is amended by adding “as defined in section 11e.(1)” after the words “ byproduct materials” in paragraph (1) by renumbering paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraph (3) and (4); and by inserting the following new paragraph immediately after paragraph(1):

42 USC 2021. (2) byproduct materials as defined in section 11e.(2);

(b) Section 274d.(2) of such Act is amended by inserting the following before the word “compatible”: “in accordance with the requirements of subsection o. and in all other respects.”

Agreement. (c) Section 274n. of such Act is amended by adding the following new sentence at the end thereof: “As used in this section, the term “agreement” includes any amendment to any agreement.”

(d) Section 274j. of such Act is amended—

(1) by inserting “all or part of” after “suspend”;

(2) by inserting “(1)” after “finds that”; and

Review. (3) by adding at the end before the period the following: or (2) the State has not complied with one or more of the requirements of this section. The Commission shall periodically review such agreements and actions taken by the States under the agreements to ensure compliance with the provisions of this section.

(e)(1) Section 274 of such Act is amended by adding the following new subsection at the end thereof:

o. In the licensing and regulation of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of this Act, or of any activity which results in the production of byproduct material as so defined under an agreement entered into pursuant to subsection b., a State shall require—

(1) compliance with the requirements of subsection b. of section 83 (respecting ownership of byproduct material and land), and

(2) compliance with standards which shall be adopted by the State for the protection of the public health, safety, and the environment from hazards associated with such material which are equivalent, to the extent practicable, or more stringent than, standards adopted and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose, including requirements and standards promulgated by the Commission and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to section 83, 84, and 275, and

(3) procedures which—

(A) in the case of licenses, provide procedures under State law which include—

(i) an opportunity, after public notice, for written comments and a public hearing, with a transcript,

(ii) an opportunity for cross examination, and

(iii) a written determination which is based upon findings included in such determination and upon the evidence presented during the public comment period and which is subject to judicial review;

(B) in the case of rulemaking, provide an opportunity for public participation through written comments or a public hearing and provide for judicial review of the rule;

(C) require for each license which has a significant impact on the human environment a written analysis (which shall be available to the public before the commencement of any such proceedings) of the impact of such licenses, including any activities conducted pursuant thereto, on the environment, which analysis shall include—

(i) an assessment of the radiological and nonradiological impacts to the public health of the activities to be conducted pursuant to such license;

Ante, p. 3033.
Post, p. 3039.

- (ii) an assessment of any impact on any waterway and groundwater resulting from such activities;
- (iii) consideration of alternatives, including alternative sites and engineering methods, to the activities to be conducted pursuant to such license; and
- (iv) consideration of the long-term impacts, including decommissioning, decontamination, and reclamation impacts, associated with activities to be conducted pursuant to such license, including the management of any byproduct material, as defined by section 11e.(2); and
- (D) prohibit any major construction activities with respect to such material prior to complying with the provisions of subparagraph (C).

- Ante*, p. 3033. If any State under such agreement imposes upon any licensee any requirement for the payment of funds to such State for the reclamation or long-term maintenance and monitoring of such material and if transfer to the United States of such material is required in accordance with section 83b. of this Act, such agreement shall be amended by the Commission to provide that such State shall transfer to the United States upon termination of the license issued to such licensee the total amount collected by such State from such licensee for such purpose. If such payments are required, they must be sufficient to ensure compliance with the standards established by the Commission pursuant to section 161x. of this Act. No State shall be required under paragraph (3) to conduct proceedings concerning any license or regulation which would duplicate proceedings conducted by the Commission.
- 42 USC 2201. (2) The provisions of the amendment made by paragraph (1) of this subsection (which adds a new subsection o. to section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954) shall apply only to the maximum extent practicable during the three-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.⁷
- 42 USC 2021 note.
92 Stat. 3037. (f) Section 274c. of such Act is amended by inserting the following new sentence after paragraph (4) thereof: The Commission shall also retain authority under any such agreement to make a determination that all applicable standards and requirements have been met prior to termination of a license for byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2).
- 42 USC 2021.
42 USC 2014. (g) Nothing in any amendment made by this section shall preclude any State from exercising any other authority permitted under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 respecting any byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.
- 42 USC 2014.
42 USC 2021.
92 Stat. 3033. (h)(1) During the three-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, notwithstanding any other provision of this title, any State may exercise any authority under State law (including authority exercised pursuant to an agreement entered into pursuant to section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954) respecting (A) byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or (B) any activity which results in the production of byproduct material as so defined, in the same manner and to the same extent as permitted before the date of the enactment of this Act, except that such State authority shall be exercised in a manner which, to the extent practicable, is consistent with the requirements of section 274o. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (as
- 42 USC 204.
92 Stat. 3036.

⁷Public Law 96-106 (93 Stat. 800) (1979), sec. 22(d) amends sec. 204(e) by adding new paragraph (2)

42 USC 2022.
92 Stat. 3039.

added by section 204(e) of this Act). The Commission shall have the authority to ensure that such section 274o. is implemented by any such State to the extent practicable during the three-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude the Commission or the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency from taking such action under section 275 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as may be necessary to implement title I of this Act.⁸

(2) An agreement entered into with any State as permitted under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 with respect to byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) of such Act, may be entered into at any time after the date of the enactment of this Act but no such agreement may take effect before the date three years after the date of the enactment of this Act.

42 USC 2014.
42 USC 2021.
92 Stat. 3033.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, where a State assumes or has assumed, pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 274b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, authority over any activity which results in the production of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of such Act, the Commission shall not, until the end of three-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, have licensing authority over such byproduct material produced in any activity covered by such agreement, unless the agreement is terminated, suspended, or amended to provide for such Federal licensing. If, at the end of such three-year period, a State has not entered into such an agreement with respect to byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, the Commission shall have authority over such byproduct material.⁹ *Provided, however,* That, in the case of a State which has exercised any authority under State law pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, the State authority over such byproduct material may be terminated, and the Commission authority over such material may be exercised, only after compliance by the Commission with the same procedures as are applicable in the case of termination of agreements under section 274j. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.¹⁰

Sec. 205. Authorities of Commission Respecting Certain Byproduct Material

42 USC 2111 *et seq.*
42 USC 2114.

(a) Chapter 8 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, is amended by adding the following new section at the end thereof:

Sec. 84. Authorities Of Commission Respecting Certain Byproduct Material.–

a. The Commission shall insure that the management of any byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2), is carried out in such manner as–

⁸Public Law 96-106 (93 Stat. 799) (1979), sec 22(b) amended sec. 204(h)(l) by substituting a complete new sec. 204(h)(l). Before amendment, sec. 204(h)(l) read as follows:

(H)(l) On or before the date three years after the date of the enactment of this Act, notwithstanding any amendment made by this title, any State may exercise any authority under State law respecting byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, in the same manner, and to the same extent, as permitted before the enactment of this Act.

⁹Public Law 96-106 (93 Stat. 799) (1979), sec. 22(a) added sec. 204(h)(93).

¹⁰Public Law 97-415 (96 Stat. 2067) (1983), sec. 19 added this language.

42 USC 2114.	(1) the Commission deems appropriate to protect the public health and safety and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with the processing and with the possession and transfer of such material,
	(2) conforms with applicable general standards promulgated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency under section 275, and
42 USC 6091. <i>Infra.</i>	(3) conforms to general requirements established by the Commission, with the concurrence of the Administrator, which are, to the maximum extent practicable, at least comparable to requirements applicable to the possession, transfer, and disposal of similar hazardous material regulated by the Administrator under the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended.
Rule, regulation or order. 42 USC 2111.	b. In carrying out its authority under this section, the Commission is authorized to— (1) by rule, regulation, or order require persons, officers, or instrumentalities exempted from licensing under section 81 of this Act to conduct monitoring, perform remedial work, and to comply with such other measures as it may deem necessary or desirable to protect health or to minimize danger to life or property, and in connection with the disposal or storage of such byproduct material; and (2) make such studies and inspections and to conduct such monitoring as may be necessary.
<i>Ante</i> , p. 3033. Civil penalty.	Any violation by any person other than the United States or any officer or employee of the United States or a State of any rule, regulation, or order or licensing provision, of the Commission established under this section or section 83 shall be subject to a civil penalty in the same manner and in the same amount as violations subject to a civil penalty under section 234.
42 USC 2282.	Nothing in this section affects any authority of the Commission under any other provision of this Act.
42 USC 2111. 42 USC 2112.	(b) The first sentence of section 81 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, is amended to read as follows: No person may transfer or receive in interstate commerce, manufacture, produce, transfer, acquire, own, possess, import, or export any byproduct material, except to the extent authorized by this section, section 82 or section 84.
<i>Supra.</i>	(c) The table of content for such chapter 8 is amended by inserting the following new item after the item relating to section 83: Sec. 84. Authorities of Commission respecting certain byproduct material.
	Sec. 206. Authority of Environmental Protection Agency Respecting Certain Byproduct Material
42 USC 2021. 42 USC 2022.	(a) Chapter 19 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, is amended by inserting after section 274 the following new section: Sec. 275. Health And Environmental Standards For Uranium Mill Tailings.—
Rule.	a. As soon as practicable, but not later than one year after the date of enactment of this section, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (hereinafter referred to in this section as the “Administrator”) shall, by rule, promulgate standards of general application (including standards applicable to licenses under section 104(h) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978) for the protection of the public health, safety, and the environment from

42 USC 6901 note.	radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with residual radioactive materials (as defined in section 101 of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978) located at inactive uranium mill tailings sites and depository sites for such materials selected by the Secretary of Energy, pursuant to title I of the Uranium Mill Tailing Radiation Control Act of 1978. Standards promulgated pursuant to this subsection shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be consistent with the requirements of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended. The Administrator may periodically revise any standard promulgated pursuant to this subsection.
42 USC 2014. Rule.	<p>b. (1) As soon as practicable, but not later than eighteen months after the enactment of this section, the Administrator shall, by rule, promulgate standards of general application for the protection of the public health, safety, and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with the processing and with the possession, transfer, and disposal of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of this Act, at sites at which ores are processed primarily for their source material content or which are used for the disposal of such byproduct material.</p> <p>(2) Such generally applicable standards promulgated pursuant to this subsection for nonradiological hazards shall provide for the protection of human health and the environment consistent with the standards required under subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, which are applicable to such hazards: <i>Provided, however,</i> That no permit issued by the Administrator is required under this Act or the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, for the processing, possession, transfer, or disposal of byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(2) of this Act. The Administrator may periodically revise any standard promulgated pursuant to this subsection. Within three years after such revision of any such standard, the Commission and any State permitted to exercise authority under section 274b.(2) shall apply such revised standard in the case of any license for byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) or any revision thereof.</p>
42 USC 2021.	
Notice, hearing opportunity. Publication in Federal Register.	c. (1) Before the promulgation of any rule pursuant to this section, the Administrator shall publish, the proposed rule in the Federal Register, together with a statement of the research, analysis, and other available information in support of such proposed rule, and provide a period of public comment of at least thirty days for written comments thereon and an opportunity, after such comment period and after public notice, for any interested person to present oral data, views, and arguments at a public hearing. There shall be a transcript of any such hearing. The Administrator shall consult with the Commission and the Secretary of Energy before promulgation of any such rule.
Consultation.	
Judicial Review.	<p>(2) Judicial review of any rule promulgated under this section may be obtained by any interested person only upon such person filing a petition for review within sixty days after such promulgation in the United States court of appeals for the Federal judicial circuit in which such person resides or has his principal place of business. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of court to the Administrator. The Administrator thereupon shall file in the court the written submissions to, and transcript of, the written or oral proceedings on which such rule was based as provided in section 2112 of title 28, United States Code. The court shall have jurisdiction to</p>

- 5 USC 701 *et seq.* review the rule in accordance with chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code, and to grant appropriate relief as provided in such chapter. The judgment of the court affirming, modifying, or setting aside, in whole or in part, any such rule shall be final, subject to judicial review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28, United States Code.
- (3) Any rule promulgated under this section shall not take effect earlier than sixty calendar days after such promulgation.
- d. Implementation and enforcement of the standards promulgated pursuant to subsection b. of this section shall be the responsibility of the Commission in the conduct of its licensing activities under this Act. States exercising authority pursuant to section 274b.(2) of this Act shall implement and enforce such standards in accordance with subsection o. of such section.
- 42 USC 2021. e. Nothing in this Act applicable to byproduct material, as defined in section 11e.(92) of this Act, shall affect the authority of the Administrator under the Clean Air Act of 1970, as amended, or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended.”
- 33 USC 1251 note.
42 USC 2014.
42 USC 7401 note. (b) The table of contents for chapter 19 of the Atomic Energy Act is amended by inserting the following new item after the item relating to section 274:
- 42 USC 2018 *et seq.* Sec. 275. Health and environmental standards for uranium tailings.”
- Sec. 207. Authorization of Appropriation for Grants**
There is hereby authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 1980 to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission not to exceed \$500,000 to be used for making grants to States which have entered into agreements with the Commission under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, to aid in the development of State regulatory programs under such section which implement the provisions of this Act.
- Sec. 208. Effective Date**
42 USC 2014 note. Except as otherwise provided in this title the amendments made by this title shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.
- Sec. 209. Consolidation of Licenses and Procedures**
42 USC 2011 note.
42 USC 2113 note. The Regulatory Commission shall consolidate, to the maximum extent practicable, licenses and licensing procedures under amendments made by this title with licenses and licensing procedures under other authorities contained in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

TITLE III—STUDY AND DESIGNATION OF TWO MILL TAILINGS SITES IN NEW MEXICO

- Sec. 301. Study**
42 USC 2021.
42 USC 7941. The Commission, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Attorney General of the State of New Mexico, shall conduct a study to determine the extent and adequacy of the authority of the Commission and the State of New Mexico to require, under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (as amended by title II of this Act) or under State authority as permitted under section 274 of such Act or under other provision of law, the owners of the following active uranium mill sites to undertake appropriate action to regulate and control all residual radioactive materials at such sites to protect public health, safety, and the environment: the former Homestake-New Mexico Partners site near Milan, New Mexico, and the Anaconda carbonate process tailing site near Bluewater, New Mexico. Such study shall be completed and a report thereof submitted to the Congress and to

Report to Congress. to the Secretary within one year after enactment of this Act, together with such recommendations as may be appropriate. If the Commission determines that such authority is not adequate to regulate and control such materials at such sites in the manner provided in the first sentence of this section, the Commission shall include in the report a statement of the basis for such determination. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to prevent or delay action by a State as permitted under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or under any other provision of law or by the Commission to regulate such residual radioactive materials at such sites prior to completion of such study.

Sec. 302. Designation by Secretary

42 USC 7942.

(a) Within ninety days from the date of his receipt of the report and recommendations submitted by the Commission under section 301, notwithstanding the limitations contained in section 301, notwithstanding the limitations contained in section 101(6)(A) and in section 115(a), if the Commission determines, based on such study, that such sites cannot be regulated and controlled by the State or the Commission in the manner described in section 301, the Secretary may designate either or both of the sites referred to in section 301 as a processing site for purposes of title I. Following such designation, the Secretary may enter into cooperative agreements with New Mexico to perform remedial action pursuant to such title concerning only the residual radioactive materials at such site resulting from uranium produced for sale to a Federal agency prior to January 1, 1971, under contract with such agency. Any such designation shall be submitted by the Secretary, together with his estimate of the cost of carrying out such remedial action at the designated site, to the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs and the Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate.

Submittal to congressional committees.

(b)(1) No designation under subsection (a) shall take effect before the expiration of one hundred and twenty calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three calendar days to a day certain or an adjournment sine die) after receipt by such Committees of such designation.

(c) Except as otherwise specifically provided in subsection (a), any remedial action under title I with respect to any sites designated under this title shall be subject to the provisions of title I (including the authorization of appropriations referred to in section 112(b)).

Approved November 8, 1978.

**B. PERTINENT PROVISIONS OF THE
ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992**

Public Law 102-486

106 Stat. 2946

October 24, 1992

* * * * *

**TITLE X – REMEDIAL ACTION AND URANIUM
REVITALIZATION**

Subtitle A – Remedial Action at Active Processing Sites

Sec. 1001. Remedial Action Program.

42 USC 2296a.

(a) IN GENERAL. Except as provided in subsection (b), the costs of decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action at an active uranium or thorium processing site shall be borne by persons licensed under section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2091, 2111) for any activity at such site which results or has resulted in the production of byproduct material.

(b) REIMBURSEMENT—

(1) IN GENERAL—The Secretary of Energy shall, subject to paragraph (2), reimburse at least annually a licensee described in subsection (a) for such portion of the costs described in such subsection as are—

(A) determined by the Secretary to be attributable to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States; and

(B) either—

(i) incurred by such licensee not later than December 31, 2007; or

(ii) incurred by a licensee after December 31, 2007, in accordance with a plan for subsequent decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action approved by the Secretary.¹¹

(2) AMOUNT.—

(A) To Individual Active Site Uranium Licensees.—The amount of reimbursement paid to any licensee under paragraph (1) shall be determined by the Secretary in accordance with regulations issued pursuant to section 2296a-l of this title and, for uranium mill tailings only, shall not exceed an amount equal to \$6.25 multiplied by the dry short tons of byproduct material located on October 24, 1992 at the site of the activities of such licensee described in subsection (a) of this section, and generated as an incident of sales to the United States.¹²

¹¹As amended, Public Law 104-259, sec. 3(a), (110 Stat. 3173), Oct. 9, 1996; Public Law 105-388, sec. 11(a), (112 Stat. 3484), Nov. 13, 1998; Public Law 106-317, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1277), October 19, 2000.

¹²As amended, Public Law 104-259, sec. 3(a), (110 Stat. 3173), Oct. 9, 1996; Public Law 105-388, sec. 11(a), (112 Stat. 3484), Nov. 13, 1998; Public Law 106-317, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1277), October 19, 2000.

(B) TO ALL ACTIVE SITE URANIUM LICENSEES—Payments made under paragraph (1) to active site uranium licensees shall not in the aggregate exceed \$350,000,000.¹³

(C) TO THORIUM LICENSEES—Payments made under paragraph (1) to the licensee of the active thorium site shall not exceed \$140,000,000¹⁴ and may only be made for off-site disposal.

(D) INFLATION ESCALATION INDEX—The amounts in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of this paragraph shall be increased annually based upon an inflation index. The Secretary shall determine the appropriate index to apply.

(E) ADDITIONAL REIMBURSEMENT—

(i) DETERMINATION OF EXCESS—The Secretary shall determine as of July 31, 2005, whether the amount authorized to be appropriated pursuant To section 1003, when considered with the \$6.25¹⁵ per dry short ton limit on Reimbursement, exceeds the amount reimbursable to the licensees under subsection (b)(2).

(ii) IN THE EVENT OF EXCESS—If the Secretary determines under clause (i) that there is an excess, the Secretary may allow reimbursement in excess of \$6.25 per dry short ton on a prorated basis at such sites where the costs reimbursable under subsection (b)(1) of this section exceed the \$6.25 per dry short ton limitation described in paragraph (2) of such subsection.¹⁶

(3) BYPRODUCT LOCATION—Notwithstanding the requirement of paragraph (2)(A) that byproduct material be located at the site on the date of the enactment of this Act, byproduct material moved from the site of the Edgemont Mill to a disposal site as the result of the decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action of such mill shall be eligible for reimbursement to the extent eligible under paragraph (1).

Sec. 1002. Regulations

42 USC 2296a-1.

Within 180 days of the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue regulations government reimbursement under section 1001. An active uranium or thorium processing site owner shall apply for reimbursement hereunder by submitting a request for the amount of reimbursement together with reasonable documentation in support thereof, to the Secretary. Any such request for reimbursement, supported by reasonable documentation, shall be approved by the Secretary and reimbursement therefor shall be made in a timely manner subject only to the limitations of section 1001.

Sec. 1003. Authorization of Appropriations

42 USC 2296a-2.

(a) IN GENERAL—There is authorized to be appropriated \$490,000,000 to carry out this part. The aggregate amount authorized in the preceding sentence shall be increased annually as provided in section

¹³As amended, Public Law 104-259, sec. 3(a), (110 Stat. 3173), Oct. 9, 1996; Public Law 105-388, sec. II(a), (112 Stat. 3484), Nov. 13, 1998; Public Law 106-317, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1277), October 19, 2000.

¹⁴As amended, Public Law 104-259, sec. 3(a), (110 Stat. 3173), Oct. 9, 1996; Public Law 105-388, sec. II(a), (112 Stat. 3484), Nov. 13, 1998; Public Law 106-317, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1277), October 19, 2000.

¹⁵As amended, Public Law 104-259, sec. 3(a), (110 Stat. 3173), Oct. 9, 1996; Public Law 105-388, sec. II(a), (112 Stat. 3484), Nov. 13, 1998; Public Law 106-317, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1277), October 19, 2000.

¹⁶As amended, Public Law 104-259, sec. 3(a), (110 Stat. 3173), Oct. 9, 1996; Public Law 105-388, sec. II(a), (112 Stat. 3484), Nov. 13, 1998; Public Law 106-317, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1277), October 19, 2000.

2296a of this title, based upon an inflation index to be determined by the Secretary.¹⁷

(b) SOURCE.—Funds described in subsection (a) shall be provided from the Fund established under section 1801 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

Sec. 1004. Definitions

42 USC 2296a-3.

For purposes of this subtitle:

- (1) The term “active uranium or thorium processing site” means—
 - (A) any uranium or thorium processing site, including the mill containing byproduct material for which a license (issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its predecessor agency under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or by a State as permitted under section 274 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 2021)) for the production at such site of any uranium or thorium derived from ore—
 - (i) was in effect on January 1, 1978;
 - (ii) was issued or renewed after January 1, 1978; or
 - (iii) for which an application for renewal or issuance was pending on, or after January 1, 1978; and
 - (B) any other real property or improvement on such real property that is determined by the Secretary or by a State as permitted under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2021) to be—
 - (i) in the vicinity of such site; and
 - (ii) contaminated with residual byproduct material;
- (2) The term “byproduct material” has the meaning given such term in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, (42 U.S.C. 2014(e)(2)); and
- (3) The term “decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action” means work performed prior to or subsequent to the date of the enactment of this Act which is necessary to comply with all applicable requirements of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (42 U.S.C. 7901 et. seq.), or where appropriate, with requirements established by a State that is a party to a discontinuance agreement under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2021).

Subtitle B—Uranium Revitalization

Sec. 1011. Overfeed Program.

42 USC 2296b.

(a) URANIUM PURCHASES—To the maximum extent permitted by sound business practice, the Corporation shall purchase uranium in accordance with subsection (b) and overfeed it into the enrichment process to reduce the amount of power required to produce the enriched uranium ordered by enrichment services customers, taking into account costs associated with depleted tailings.

(b) USE OF DOMESTIC URANIUM—Uranium purchased by the Corporation for purposes of this section shall be of domestic origin and purchased from domestic uranium producers to the extent permitted under the multilateral trade agreements (as defined in section 2(4) of the

¹⁷As Amended Public Law 104-259, sec. 3(b), (110 Stat. 3174), Oct. 9, 1996; Public Law 105-388, sec. 11(b), (112 Stat. 3485), Nov. 13, 1998.

Uruguay Round Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement.¹⁸

Sec. 1012. National Strategic Uranium Reserve

42 USC 2296b-1. There is hereby established the National Strategic Uranium Reserve under the direction and control of the Secretary. The Reserve shall consist of natural uranium and uranium equivalents contained in stockpiles or inventories currently held by the United States for defense purposes. Effective on the date of the enactment of this Act and for 6 years thereafter, use of the Reserve shall be restricted to military purposes and government research. Use of the Department of Energy's stockpile of enrichment tails existing on the date of the enactment of this Act shall be restricted to military purposes for 6 years thereafter.

Sec. 1013. Sale of Remaining Doe Inventories

42 USC 2296a-2. The Secretary, after making the transfer required under section 1407 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, may sell, from time to time, portions of the remaining inventories of raw or low-enriched uranium of the Department that are not necessary to national security needs, to the Corporation, at a fair market price. Sales under this section may be made only if such sales will not have a substantial adverse impact on the domestic uranium mining industry. Proceeds from sales under this subsection shall be deposited into the general fund of the United States Treasury.

Sec. 1014. Responsibility for the Industry

42 USC 2296a-3. (a) CONTINUING SECRETARIAL RESPONSIBILITY—The Secretary shall have a continuing responsibility for the domestic uranium industry to encourage the use of domestic uranium. The Secretary, in fulfilling this responsibility, shall not use any supervisory authority over the Corporation. The Secretary shall report annually to the appropriate committees of Congress on action taken with respect to the domestic uranium industry, including action to promote the export of domestic uranium pursuant to subsection (b).

(b) ENCOURAGE EXPORT.—The Department, with the cooperation of the Department of Commerce, the United States Trade Representative and other governmental organization, shall encourage the export of domestic uranium. Within 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall develop recommendations and implement government programs to promote the export of domestic uranium.

Sec. 1015. Annual Uranium Purchase Reports

42 USC 2296a-4. (a) IN GENERAL—By January 1 of each year, the owner or operator of any civilian nuclear power reactor shall report to the Secretary, acting through the Administrator of the Energy Information Administration, for activities of the previous fiscal year—

(1) the country of origin and the seller of any uranium or enriched uranium purchased or imported into the United States either directly or indirectly by such owner or operator, and

(2) the country of origin and the seller of any enrichment services purchased by such owner or operator.

(b) CONGRESSIONAL ACCESS—The information provided to the Secretary pursuant to this section shall be made available to the Congress by March 1 of each year.

¹⁸Public Law 102-486, Title X, sec. 1011 (106 Stat. 2948), October 24, 1992; Public Law 106-36, Title I, sec. 1002(g)(1), (113 Stat. 133), June 25, 1999.

42 USC 2296a-5.

Sec. 1016. Uranium Inventory Study

Within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a study and report that includes—

- (1) a comprehensive inventory of all Government owned uranium or uranium equivalents, including natural uranium, depleted tailings, low-enriched uranium, and highly enriched uranium available for conversion to commercial use;
- (2) a plan for the conversion of inventories of foreign and domestic highly enriched uranium to low-enriched uranium for commercial use;
- (3) an estimation of the potential need of the United States for inventories of highly enriched uranium;
- (4) an analysis and summary of technological requirements and costs associated with converting highly enriched uranium to low-enriched uranium, including the construction of facilities if necessary;
- (5) an estimation of potential net proceeds from the conversion and sale of highly enriched uranium;
- (6) recommendations for implementing a plan to convert highly enriched uranium to low-enriched uranium; and
- (7) recommendations for the future use and disposition of such inventories.

42 USC 2296b-6.

Sec. 1017. Regulatory Treatment of Uranium Purchases.

(a) ENCOURAGEMENT.—The Secretary shall encourage States and utility regulatory authorities to take into consideration the achievement of the objectives and purposes of this subtitle, including the national need to avoid dependence on imports, when considering whether to allow the owner or operator of any electric power plant to recover in its rates and charges to customers any cost of purchase of domestic uranium, enriched uranium, or enrichment services from a non-affiliated seller greater than the cost of non-domestic uranium, enriched uranium or enrichment services.

(b) REPORT.—Within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall report to the Congress on the progress of the Secretary in encouraging actions by State regulatory authorities pursuant to subsection (a). Such report shall include detailed information on programs initiated by the Secretary to encourage appropriate State regulatory action and recommendations, if any, on further action that could be taken by the Secretary, other Federal agencies, or the Congress in order to further the purposes of this subtitle.

(c) SAVINGS PROVISION.—This section may not be construed to authorize the Secretary to take any action in violation of the multilateral trade agreements (as defined in section 2(4) of the Uruguay Round Agreements Act) or the North American Trade Agreement.¹⁹

¹⁹As amended, Public Law 106-36, Title I, sec. 1002(g)(2), (113 Stat. 133), June 25, 1999.

Sec. 1018. Definitions

For purposes of this subtitle:

(1) The term “Corporation” means the United States Enrichment Corporation established under section 1301 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as added by this Act or its successor.^{20 21}

(2) The term “country of origin” means—

(A) with respect to uranium, that country where the uranium was mined;

(B) with respect to enriched uranium, that country where the uranium was mined and enriched; or

(C) with respect to enrichment services, that country where the enrichment services were performed.

(3) The term “domestic origin” refers to any uranium that has been mined in the United States including uranium recovered from uranium deposits in the United States by underground mining, open-pit mining, strip mining, in situ recovery, leaching, and ion recovery, or recovered from phosphoric acid manufactured in the United States.

(4) The term “domestic uranium producer” means a person or entity who produces domestic uranium and who has, to the extent required by State and Federal agencies having jurisdiction, licenses and permits for the operation, decontamination, decommissioning, and reclamation of sites, structures and equipment.

(5) The term “non-affiliated” refers to a seller who does not control, and is not controlled by or under common control with the buyer.

(6) The term “overfeed” means to use uranium in the enrichment process in excess of the amount required at the transactional tails assay.

(7) The term “utility regulatory authority” means any State agency or Federal agency that has ratemaking authority with respect to the sale of electric energy by an electric utility or independent power producer. For purposes of this paragraph, the terms “electric utility”, “State agency”, “Federal agency”, and “ratemaking authority” have the respective meanings given such terms in section 3 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act of 1978.

²⁰As amended by Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch. 1, Subch. A, sect. 3117(b), (110 Stat. 1321-350), April 16, 1996. [added “or its successor”].

²¹As amended, Public Law 104-134, Title III, sec. 3117(b), (110 Stat. 1321-350), April 26, 1996.

**C. NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION
FISCAL YEAR 2001**

Public Law 106-398

114 Stat. 1654A-484

October 30, 2000

(Provisions Pertaining to Remedial Action at MOAB Site)

* * * *

TITLE XXXIV-NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES

* * * *

Sec. 3401. Remedial Action at Moab Site-

(1)(A) The Secretary of Energy shall prepare a plan for remediation, including ground water restoration, of the Moab site in accordance with title I of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (42 USC 7911 *et seq.*). The Secretary of Energy shall enter into arrangements with the National Academy of Sciences to obtain the technical advice, assistance, and recommendations of the National Academy of Sciences in objectively evaluating the costs, benefits, and risks associated with various remediation alternatives, including removal or treatment of radioactive or other hazardous materials at the site, ground water restoration, and long-term management of residual contaminants. If the Secretary prepares a remediation plan that is not consistent with the recommendations of the National Academy of Sciences, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report explaining the reasons for deviation from the National Academy of Sciences' recommendations.

(B) The remediation plan required by subparagraph (A) shall be completed not later than one year after the date of the enactment of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001, and the Secretary of Energy shall commence remedial action at the Moab site as soon as practicable after the completion of the plan.

(C) The license for the materials at the Moab site issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall terminate one year after the date of the enactment of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001, unless the Secretary of Energy determines that the license may be terminated earlier. Until the license is terminated, the Trustee, subject to the availability of funds appropriated specifically for a purpose described in clauses (i) through (iii) or made available by the Trustee from the Moab Mill Reclamation Trust, may carry out-

- (i) interim measures to reduce or eliminate localized high ammonia concentrations in the Colorado River, identified by the United States Geological Survey in a report dated March 27, 2000;
- (ii) activities to dewater the mill tailings at the Moab site; and
- (iii) other activities related to the Moab site, subject to the authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and in consultation with the Secretary of Energy.

(D) As part of the remediation plan for the Moab site required by subparagraph (A), the Secretary of Energy shall develop, in consultation with the Trustee, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the State of Utah, an efficient and legal means for transferring all responsibilities and title to the Moab site and all the materials therein from the Trustee to the Department of Energy.

(2) The Secretary of Energy shall limit the amounts expended in carrying out the remedial action under paragraph (1) to—

(A) amounts specifically appropriated for the remedial action in an appropriation Act; and

(B) other amounts made available for the remedial action under this subsection.

(3)(A) The royalty payments received by the Secretary of Energy under subsection (e) shall be available to the Secretary, without further appropriation, to carry out the remedial action under paragraph (1) until such time as the Secretary determines that all costs incurred by the United States to carry out the remedial action (other than costs associated with long-term monitoring) have been paid.

(B) Upon making the determination referred to in subparagraph (A), the Secretary of Energy shall transfer all remaining royalty amounts to the general fund of the Treasury and release to the Tribe the royalty interest retained by the United States under subsection (e).

(4)(A) Funds made available to the Department of Energy for national security activities shall not be used to carry out the remedial action under paragraph (1), except that the Secretary of Energy may use such funds for program direction directly related to the remedial action.

(B) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Energy to carry out the remedial action under paragraph (1) such sums as are necessary.

(5) If the Moab site is sold after the date on which the Secretary of Energy completes the remedial action under paragraph (1), the seller shall pay to the Secretary of Energy, for deposit in the general fund of the Treasury, the portion of the sale price that the Secretary determines resulted from the enhancement of the value of the Moab site as a result of the remedial action. The enhanced value of the Moab site shall be equal to the difference between—

(A) the fair market value of the Moab site on the date of the enactment of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001, based on information available on that date; and

(B) the fair market value of the Moab site, as appraised on completion of the remedial action."

(b) URANIUM MILL TAILINGS—Section 102 of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (42 USC 7912) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

(f) DESIGNATION OF MOAB SITE AS PROCESSING SITE—

(1) DESIGNATION—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Moab uranium milling site (referred to in this subsection as the 'Moab site') located approximately three miles northwest of Moab, Utah, and identified in the Final Environmental Impact Statement issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in March 1996 in conjunction with Source Materials License No. SUA-917, is designated as a processing site.

(2) APPLICABILITY—This title applies to the Moab site in the same manner and to the same extent as to other processing sites designated under subsection (a), except that—

(A) sections 103, 104(b), 107(a), 112(a), and 115(a) of this title shall not apply; and

(B) a reference in this title to the date of the enactment of this Act shall be treated as a reference to the date of the enactment of this subsection.

(3) REMEDIATION—Subject to the availability of appropriations for this purpose, the Secretary shall conduct remediation at the Moab site in a safe and environmentally sound manner that takes into consideration the remedial action plan prepared pursuant to section 3405(i) of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (10 USC 7420 note; Public Law 105-261), including—

(A) ground water restoration; and

(B) the removal, to a site in the State of Utah, for permanent disposition and any necessary stabilization, of residual radioactive material and other contaminated material from the Moab site and the floodplain of the Colorado River."

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT—Section 3406 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (10 USC 7420 note; Public Law 105-261) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

(f) Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 2.—This section does not apply to the transfer of Oil Shale Reserve Numbered 2 under section 3405."

**A. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM
SAFETY ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**49 USCA, Chapter 51.
(Transportation of Hazardous Material)**

		Page
Sec. 5101.	Purpose	6-3
Sec. 5102.	Definitions	6-3
Sec. 5103.	General Regulatory Authority	6-4
Sec. 5103a.	Limitation on Issuance of Hazmat Licenses	6-5
Sec. 5104.	Representation and Tampering	6-6
Sec. 5105.	Transporting Certain Highly Radioactive Material	6-6
Sec. 5106.	Handling Criteria	6-7
Sec. 5107.	Hazmat Employee Training Requirements and Grants	6-7
Sec. 5108.	Registration	6-8
Sec. 5109.	Motor Carrier Safety Permits	6-11
Sec. 5110.	Shipping Papers and Disclosure	6-12
Sec. 5111.	Rail Tank Cars	6-12
Sec. 5112.	Highway Routing of Hazardous Material	6-13
Sec. 5113.	Unsatisfactory Safety Rating	6-15
Sec. 5114.	Air Transportation of Ionizing Radiation Material	6-15
Sec. 5115.	Training Curriculum for the Public Sector	6-15
Sec. 5116.	Planning and Training Grants, Monitoring, and Review	6-16
Sec. 5117.	Exemptions and Exclusions	6-19
Sec. 5118.	Inspectors	6-20
Sec. 5119.	Uniform Forms and Procedures	6-20
Sec. 5120.	International Uniformity of Standards and Requirements	6-21
Sec. 5121.	Administrative	6-22
Sec. 5122.	Enforcement	6-23
Sec. 5123.	Civil Penalty	6-23
Sec. 5124.	Criminal Penalty	6-24
Sec. 5125.	Preemption	6-24
Sec. 5126.	Relationship to Other Laws	6-26
Sec. 5127.	Authorization of Appropriations	6-26

B. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Pub Law	USC SEC.	Page
1. TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM, SECTION 201	94-79 ...	42 USC 5841 .	6-28
2. TITLE V OF PUBLIC LAW 94-187 Air Transportation of Plutonium	94-187 ..	42 USC 5817 .	6-28
3. OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1987, SECTION 5062 Transportation of Plutonium by Aircraft Through United States Air Space	100-203 .	42 USC 5841 .	6-29
4. ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992, SECTION 2904 Study and Implementation Plan on Safety of Shipments of Plutonium by Sea	102-486		6-30
5. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND RELATED AGENCIES APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2002, SECTION 352	107-87		6-31

**HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM SAFETY
ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

Public Law 101-615

104 Stat. 3244

Nov. 16, 1990

* * * *

NOTE: This Act was recodified in Pub. L. 103-272 (108 Stat. 759); July 5, 1994. Prior to recodification, this Act was found at 49 USC Sections 1801-1819. In this Volume we have set out the recodified version.

* * * *

**49 USCA, CHAPTER 51.
TRANSPORTATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL**

Sec. 5101. Purpose

The purpose of this chapter is to provide adequate protection against the risks to life and property inherent in the transportation of hazardous material in commerce by improving the regulatory and enforcement authority of the Secretary of Transportation.

Sec. 5102. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) “commerce” means trade or transportation in the jurisdiction of the United States—

(A) between a place in a State and a place outside of the State; or

(B) that affects trade or transportation between a place in a State and a place outside of the State.

(2) “hazardous material” means a substance or material the Secretary of Transportation designates under section 5103(a) of this title.

(3) “hazmat employee”—

(A) means an individual—

(i) employed by a hazmat employer; and

(ii) who during the course of employment directly affects hazardous material transportation safety as the Secretary decides by regulation;

(B) includes an owner-operator of a motor vehicle transporting hazardous material in commerce; and

(C) includes an individual, employed by a hazmat employer, who during the course of employment—

(i) loads, unloads, or handles hazardous material;

(ii) manufactures, reconditions, or tests containers, drums, and packagings represented as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material;

(iii) prepares hazardous material for transportation;

(iv) is responsible for the safety of transporting hazardous material; or

(v) operates a vehicle used to transport hazardous material.

(4) “hazmat employer”—

(A) means a person using at least one employee of that person in connection with—

(i) transporting hazardous material in commerce;

(ii) causing hazardous material to be transported in commerce; or

(iii) manufacturing, reconditioning, or testing containers, drums, and packagings represented as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material;

(B) includes an owner-operator of a motor vehicle transporting hazardous material in commerce; and

(C) includes a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, or an authority of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian

tribe, carrying out an activity described in subclause (A)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause (4).

(5) "imminent hazard" means the existence of a condition that presents a substantial likelihood that death, serious illness, severe personal injury, or a substantial endangerment to health, property, or the environment may occur before the reasonably foreseeable completion date of a formal proceeding begun to lessen the risk of that death, illness, injury, or endangerment.

(6) "Indian tribe" has the same meaning given that term in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 USC 450b).

(7) "motor carrier" means a motor carrier, motor private carrier, and freight forwarder as those terms are defined in section 13102 of this title.

(8) "national response team" means the national response team established under the national contingency plan established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 USC 9605).

(9) "person", in addition to its meaning under section 1 of title 1—

(A) includes a government, Indian tribe, or authority of a government or tribe offering hazardous material for transportation in commerce or transporting hazardous material to further a commercial enterprise; but

(B) does not include—

(i) the United States Postal Service; and

(ii) in sections 5123 and 5124 of this title, a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government.

(10) "public sector employee"—

(A) means an individual employed by a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe and who during the course of employment has responsibilities related to responding to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material;

(B) includes an individual employed by a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe as a firefighter or law enforcement officer; and

(C) includes an individual who volunteers to serve as a firefighter for a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe.

(11) "State" means—

(A) except in section 5119 of this title, a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and any other territory or possession of the United States designated by the Secretary; and

(B) in section 5119 of this title, a State of the United States and the District of Columbia.

(12) "transports" or "transportation" means the movement of property and loading, unloading, or storage incidental to the movement.

(13) "United States" means all of the States.

Sec. 5103. General Regulatory Authority

(a) DESIGNATING MATERIAL AS HAZARDOUS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall designate material (including an explosive, radioactive material, etiologic agent, flammable or combustible liquid or solid, poison, oxidizing or corrosive material, and compressed gas) or a group or class of material as hazardous when the Secretary decides that transporting the material in commerce in a particular amount and form may pose an unreasonable risk to health and safety or property.

(b) REGULATIONS FOR SAFE TRANSPORTATION.—

(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for the safe transportation of hazardous material in intrastate, interstate, and foreign commerce. The regulations—

(A) apply to a person—

- (i) transporting hazardous material in commerce;
- (ii) causing hazardous material to be transported in commerce; or
- (iii) manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, or testing a packaging or a container that is represented, marked, certified, or sold by that person as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material in commerce;

(B) shall govern safety aspects of the transportation of hazardous material the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) A proceeding to prescribe the regulations must be conducted under section 553 of Title 5, including an opportunity for informal oral presentation.

Sec. 5103a. Limitation on Issuance of Hazmat Licenses

(a) LIMITATION.—

(1) ISSUANCE OF LICENSES.—A State may not issue to any individual a license to operate a motor vehicle transporting in commerce a hazardous material unless the Secretary of Transportation has first determined, upon receipt of a notification under subsection (c)(1)(B), that the individual does not pose a security risk warranting denial of the license.

(2) RENEWALS INCLUDED.—For the purposes of this section, the term “issue”, with respect to a license, includes renewal of the license.

(b) HAZARDOUS MATERIALS DESCRIBED.—The limitation in subsection (a) shall apply with respect to—

(1) any material defined as a hazardous material by the Secretary of Transportation; and

(2) any chemical or biological material or agent determined by the Secretary of Health and Human Services or the Attorney General as being a threat to the national security of the United States.

(c) BACKGROUND RECORDS CHECK.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon the request of a State regarding issuance of a license described in subsection (a)(1) to an individual, the Attorney General—

(A) shall carry out a background records check regarding the individual; and

(B) upon completing the background records check, shall notify the Secretary of Transportation of the completion and results of the background records check.

(2) SCOPE.—A background records check regarding an individual under this subsection shall consist of the following:

(A) A check of the relevant criminal history data bases.

(B) In the case of an alien, a check of the relevant data bases to determine the status of the alien under the immigration laws of the United States.

(C) As appropriate, a check of the relevant international data bases through Interpol-U.S. National Central Bureau or other appropriate means.

(d) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Each State shall submit to the Secretary of Transportation, at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe, the name, address, and such other information as the Secretary may require, concerning—

(1) each alien to whom the State issues a license described in subsection (a); and

(2) each other individual to whom such a license is issued, as the Secretary may require.

(e) ALIEN DEFINED.—In this section, the term "alien" has the meaning given he term in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 USCS § 1101(a)(3)].¹

Sec. 5104. Representation and Tampering

(a) REPRESENTATION.—A person may represent, by marking or otherwise, that—

(1) a container, package, or packaging (or a component of a container, package, or packaging) for transporting hazardous material is safe, certified, or complies with this chapter only if the container, package, or packaging (or a component of a container, package, or packaging) meets the requirements of each applicable regulation prescribed under this chapter; or

(2) hazardous material is present in a package, container, motor vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel only if the material is present.

(b) TAMPERING.—A person may not alter, remove, destroy, or otherwise tamper unlawfully with—

(1) a marking, label, placard, or description on a document required under this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter; or

(2) a package, container, motor vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel used to transport hazardous material.

Sec. 5105. Transporting Certain Highly Radioactive Material

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, "high-level radioactive waste" and "spent nuclear fuel" have the same meanings given those terms in section 2 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101).

(b) TRANSPORTATION SAFETY STUDY.—In consultation with the Secretary of Energy, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, potentially affected States and Indian tribes, representatives of the rail transportation industry, and shippers of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, the Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a study comparing the safety of using trains operated only to transport high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel with the safety of using other methods of rail transportation for transporting that waste and fuel. The Secretary of Transportation shall submit to Congress not later than November 16, 1991, a report on the results of the study.

(c) SAFE RAIL TRANSPORTATION REGULATIONS.—Not later than November 16, 1992, after considering the results of the study conducted under subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe amendments to existing regulations that the Secretary considers appropriate to provide for the safe rail transportation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, including trains operated only for transporting high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel.

(d) ROUTES AND MODES STUDY.—Not later than November 16, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a study to decide which factors, if any, shippers and carriers should consider when selecting routes and modes that would enhance overall public safety related to the transportation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel. The study shall include—

(1) notice and opportunity for public comment; and

(2) an assessment of the degree to which at least the following affect the overall public safety of the transportation:

(A) population densities.

(B) types and conditions of modal infrastructures (including highways, railbeds, and waterways).

(C) quantities of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel.

(D) emergency response capabilities.

(E) exposure and other risk factors.

(F) terrain considerations

¹Added October 26, 2001, Public Law 107-56, Title X, sec. 1012(a)(1), 115 Stat. 396.

- (G) continuity of routes.
- (H) available alternative routes.
- (I) environmental impact factors.

(e) **INSPECTIONS OF MOTOR VEHICLES TRANSPORTING CERTAIN MATERIAL.**—

(1) Not later than November 16, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation shall require by regulation that before each use of a motor vehicle to transport a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material in commerce, the vehicle shall be inspected and certified as complying with this chapter and applicable United States motor carrier safety laws and regulations. The Secretary may require that the inspection be carried out by an authorized United States Government inspector or according to appropriate State procedures.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may allow a person, transporting or causing to be transported a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material, to inspect the motor vehicle used to transport the material and to certify that the vehicle complies with this chapter. The inspector qualification requirements the Secretary prescribes for an individual inspecting a motor vehicle apply to an individual conducting an inspection under this paragraph.

Sec. 5106. Handling Criteria

The Secretary of Transportation may prescribe criteria for handling hazardous material, including—

- (1) a minimum number of personnel;
- (2) minimum levels of training and qualifications for personnel;
- (3) the kind and frequency of inspections;
- (4) equipment for detecting, warning of, and controlling risks posed by the hazardous material;
- (5) specifications for the use of equipment and facilities used in handling and transporting the hazardous material; and
- (6) a system of monitoring safety procedures for transporting the hazardous material.

Sec. 5107. HAZMAT Employee Training Requirements and Grants

(a) **TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe by regulation requirements for training that a hazmat employer must give hazmat employees of the employer on the safe loading, unloading, handling, storing, and transporting of hazardous material and emergency preparedness for responding to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material. The regulations—

- (1) shall establish the date, as provided by subsection (b) of this section, by which the training shall be completed; and
- (2) may provide for different training for different classes or categories of hazardous material and hazmat employees.

(b) **BEGINNING AND COMPLETING TRAINING.**—A hazmat employer shall begin the training of hazmat employees of the employer not later than 6 months after the Secretary of Transportation prescribes the regulations under subsection (a) of this section. The training shall be completed within a reasonable period of time after—

- (1) 6 months after the regulations are prescribed; or
- (2) the date on which an individual is to begin carrying out a duty or power of a hazmat employee if the individual is employed as a hazmat employee after the 6-month period.

(c) **CERTIFICATION OF TRAINING.**—After completing the training, each hazmat employer shall certify, with documentation the Secretary of Transportation may require by regulation, that the hazmat employees of the employer have received training and have

been tested on appropriate transportation areas of responsibility, including at least one of the following:

- (1) recognizing and understanding the Department of Transportation hazardous material classification system.
- (2) the use and limitations of the Department hazardous material placarding, labeling, and marking systems.
- (3) general handling procedures, loading and unloading techniques, and strategies to reduce the probability of release or damage during or incidental to transporting hazardous material.
- (4) health, safety, and risk factors associated with hazardous material and the transportation of hazardous material.
- (5) appropriate emergency response and communication procedures for dealing with an accident or incident involving hazardous material transportation.
- (6) the use of the Department Emergency Response Guidebook and recognition of its limitations or the use of equivalent documents and recognition of the limitations of those documents.
- (7) applicable hazardous material transportation regulations.
- (8) personal protection techniques.
- (9) preparing a shipping document for transporting hazardous material.

(d) **COORDINATION OF TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.**—In consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the training requirements prescribed under this section do not conflict with or duplicate—

- (1) the requirements of regulations the Secretary of Labor prescribes related to hazard communication, and hazardous waste operations, and emergency response that are contained in part 1910 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations; and
- (2) the regulations the Agency prescribes related to worker protection standards for hazardous waste operations that are contained in part 311 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations.

(e) **TRAINING GRANTS.**—The Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds under section 5127(c)(3), make grants for training instructors to train hazmat employees under this section. A grant under this subsection shall be made to a nonprofit hazmat employee organization that demonstrates—

- (1) expertise in conducting a training program for hazmat employees; and
- (2) the ability to reach and involve in a training program a target population of hazmat employees.

(f) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.**—

(1) Chapter 35 of Title 44 does not apply to an activity of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)-(d) of this section.

(2) An action of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)-(d) of this section and sections 5106, 5108(a)-(g)(1) and (h), and 5109 of this title is not an exercise, under section 4(b)(1) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 USC 653(b)(1)), of statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational safety or health.

(g) **EXISTING EFFORT.**—No grant under subsection (e) shall supplant or replace existing employer-provided hazardous materials training efforts or obligations.

Sec. 5108. Registration

(a) **PERSONS REQUIRED TO FILE.**—

(1) A person shall file a registration statement with the Secretary of Transportation under this subsection if the person is transporting or causing to be transported in commerce any of the following:

- (A) a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material.

(B) more than 25 kilograms of a class A or B explosive in a motor vehicle, rail car, or transport container.

(C) more than one liter in each package of a hazardous material the Secretary designates as extremely toxic by inhalation.

(D) hazardous material in a bulk packaging, container, or tank, as defined by the Secretary, if the bulk packaging, container, or tank has a capacity of at least 3,500 gallons or more than 468 cubic feet.

(E) a shipment of at least 5,000 pounds (except in a bulk packaging) of a class of hazardous material for which placarding of a vehicle, rail car, or freight container is required under regulations prescribed under this chapter.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may require any of the following persons to file a registration statement with the Secretary under this subsection:

(A) a person transporting or causing to be transported hazardous material in commerce and not required to file a registration statement under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(B) a person manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, or testing a package or container the person represents, marks, certifies, or sells for use in transporting in commerce hazardous material the Secretary designates.

(3) A person required to file a registration statement under this subsection may transport or cause to be transported, or manufacture, fabricate, mark, maintain, recondition, repair, or test a package or container for use in transporting, hazardous material, only if the person has a statement on file as required by this subsection.

(4) The Secretary may waive the filing of a registration statement, or the payment of a fee, required under this subsection, or both, for any person not domiciled in the United States who solely offers hazardous materials for transportation to the United States from a place outside the United States if the country of which such person is a domiciliary does not require persons domiciled in the United States who solely offer hazardous materials for transportation to the foreign country from places in the United States to file registration statements, or to pay fees, for making such an offer.

(b) FORM, CONTENTS, AND LIMITATION ON FILINGS.—

(1) A registration statement under subsection (a) of this section shall be in the form and contain information the Secretary of Transportation requires by regulation. The Secretary may use existing forms of the Department of Transportation and the Environmental Protection Agency to carry out this subsection. The statement shall include—

(A) the name and principal place of business of the registrant;

(B) a description of each activity the registrant carries out for which filing a statement under subsection (a) of this section is required; and

(C) each State in which the person carries out the activity.

(2) A person carrying out more than one activity, or an activity at more than one location, for which filing is required only has to file one registration statement to comply with subsection (a) of this section.

(c) FILING DEADLINES AND AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Each person required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section must file the first statement not later than March 31, 1992. The Secretary of Transportation may extend that date to September 30, 1992, for activities referred to in subsection (a)(1) of this section. A person shall renew the statement periodically consistent with regulations the Secretary prescribes, but not more than once each year and not less than once every 5 years.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation shall decide by regulation when and under what circumstances a registration statement must be amended and the procedures to follow in amending the statement.

(d) **SIMPLIFYING THE REGISTRATION PROCESS.**—The Secretary of Transportation may take necessary action to simplify the registration process under subsections (a)-(c) of this section and to minimize the number of applications, documents, and other information a person is required to file under this chapter and other laws of the United States.

(e) **COOPERATION WITH ADMINISTRATOR.**—The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall assist the Secretary of Transportation in carrying out subsections (a)-(g)(1) and (h) of this section by providing the Secretary with information the Secretary requests to carry out the objectives of subsections (a)-(g)(1) and (h).

(f) **AVAILABILITY OF STATEMENTS.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall make a registration statement filed under subsection (a) of this section available for inspection by any person for a fee the Secretary establishes. However, this subsection does not require the release of information described in section 552(b) of title 5 or otherwise protected by law from disclosure to the public.

(g) **FEES.**—

(1) The Secretary of Transportation may establish, impose, and collect from a person required to file a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section a fee necessary to pay for the costs of the Secretary in processing the statement.

(2)(A) In addition to a fee established under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary of Transportation shall establish and impose by regulation and collect an annual fee. Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the fee shall be at least \$250 but not more than \$5,000 from each person required to file a registration statement under this section. The Secretary shall determine the amount of the fee under this paragraph on at least one of the following:

- (i) gross revenue from transporting hazardous material.
- (ii) the type of hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.
- (iii) the amount of hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.
- (iv) the number of shipments of hazardous material.
- (v) the number of activities that the person carries out for which filing a registration statement is required under this section.
- (vi) the threat to property, individuals, and the environment from an accident or incident involving the hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.
- (vii) the percentage of gross revenue derived from transporting hazardous material.
- (viii) the amount to be made available to carry out sections 5108(g)(2), 5115, and 5116 of this title.
- (ix) other factors the Secretary considers appropriate.

(B) The Secretary of Transportation shall adjust the amount being collected under this paragraph to reflect any unexpended balance in the account established under section 5116(i) of this title. However, the Secretary is not required to refund any fee collected under this paragraph.

(C) The Secretary of Transportation shall transfer to the Secretary of the Treasury amounts the Secretary of Transportation collects under this paragraph for deposit in the account the Secretary of the Treasury establishes under section 5116(i) of this title.

(h) **MAINTAINING PROOF OF FILING AND PAYMENT OF FEES.**—The Secretary of Transportation may prescribe regulations requiring a person required to file

a registration statement under subsection (a) of this section to maintain proof of the filing and payment of fees imposed under subsection (g) of this section.

(i) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.**—

(1) Chapter 35 of title 44 does not apply to an activity of the Secretary of Transportation under subsections (a)-(g)(1) and (h) of this section.

(2)(A) This section does not apply to an employee of a hazmat employer.

(B) Subsections (a)-(h) of this section do not apply to a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, an authority of a State or political subdivision of a State, or an employee of a department, agency, instrumentality, or authority carrying out official duties.

Sec. 5109. Motor Carrier Safety Permits

a) **REQUIREMENT.**—A motor carrier may transport or cause to be transported by motor vehicle in commerce hazardous material only if the carrier holds a safety permit the Secretary of Transportation issues under this section authorizing the transportation and keeps a copy of the permit, or other proof of its existence, in the vehicle. The Secretary shall issue a permit if the Secretary finds the carrier is fit, willing, and able—

(1) to provide the transportation to be authorized by the permit;

(2) to comply with this chapter and regulations the Secretary prescribes to carry out this chapter; and

(3) to comply with applicable United States motor carrier safety laws and regulations and applicable minimum financial responsibility laws and regulations.

(b) **APPLICABLE TRANSPORTATION.**—The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation the hazardous material and amounts of hazardous material to which this section applies. However, this section shall apply at least to transportation by a motor carrier, in amounts the Secretary establishes, of—

(1) a class A or B explosive;

(2) liquefied natural gas;

(3) hazardous material the Secretary designates as extremely toxic by inhalation; and

(4) a highway-route-controlled quantity of radioactive material, as defined by the Secretary.

(c) **APPLICATIONS.**—A motor carrier shall file an application with the Secretary for a safety permit to provide transportation under this section. The Secretary may approve any part of the application or deny the application. The application shall be under oath and contain information the Secretary requires by regulation.

(d) **AMENDMENTS, SUSPENSIONS, AND REVOCATIONS.**—

(1) After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary may amend, suspend, or revoke a safety permit, as provided by procedures prescribed under subsection (e) of this section, when the Secretary decides the motor carrier is not complying with a requirement of this chapter, a regulation prescribed under this chapter, or an applicable United States motor carrier safety law or regulation or minimum financial responsibility law or regulation.

(2) If the Secretary decides an imminent hazard exists, the Secretary may amend, suspend, or revoke a permit before scheduling a hearing.

(e) **PROCEDURES.**—The Secretary shall prescribe by regulation—

(1) application procedures, including form, content, and fees necessary to recover the complete cost of carrying out this section;

(2) standards for deciding the duration, terms, and limitations of a safety permit;

(3) procedures to amend, suspend, or revoke a permit; and

(4) other procedures the Secretary considers appropriate to carry out this section.

(f) SHIPPER RESPONSIBILITY.—A person offering hazardous material for motor vehicle transportation in commerce may offer the material to a motor carrier only if the carrier has a safety permit issued under this section authorizing the transportation.

(g) CONDITIONS.—A motor carrier may provide transportation under a safety permit issued under this section only if the carrier complies with conditions the Secretary finds are required to protect public safety.

(h) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations necessary to carry out this section not later than November 16, 1991.

Sec. 5110. Shipping Papers and Disclosure

(a) PROVIDING SHIPPING PAPERS.—Each person offering for transportation in commerce hazardous material to which the shipping paper requirements of the Secretary of Transportation apply shall provide to the carrier providing the transportation a shipping paper that makes the disclosures the Secretary prescribes under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) CONSIDERATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall consider and may require—

- (1) a description of the hazardous material, including the proper shipping name;
- (2) the hazard class of the hazardous material;
- (3) the identification number (UN/NA) of the hazardous material;
- (4) immediate first action emergency response information or a way for appropriate reference to the information (that must be available immediately); and
- (5) a telephone number for obtaining more specific handling and mitigation information about the hazardous material at any time during which the material is transported.

(c) KEEPING SHIPPING PAPERS ON THE VEHICLE.—

(1) A motor carrier, and the person offering the hazardous material for transportation if a private motor carrier, shall keep the shipping paper on the vehicle transporting the material.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the shipping paper shall be kept in a location the Secretary specifies in a motor vehicle, train, vessel, aircraft, or facility until—

(A) the hazardous material no longer is in transportation; or

(B) the documents are made available to a representative of a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government or a State or local authority responding to an accident or incident involving the motor vehicle, train, vessel, aircraft, or facility.

(d) DISCLOSURE TO EMERGENCY RESPONSE AUTHORITIES.—When an incident involving hazardous material being transported in commerce occurs, the person transporting the material, immediately on request of appropriate emergency response authorities, shall disclose to the authorities information about the material.

(e) RETENTION OF PAPERS.—After the hazardous material to which a shipping paper provided to a carrier under subsection (a) applies is no longer in transportation, the person who provided the shipping paper and the carrier required to maintain it under subsection (a) shall retain the paper or electronic image thereof for a period of 1 year to be accessible through their respective principal places of business. Such person and carrier shall, upon request, make the shipping paper available to a Federal, State, or local government agency at reasonable times and locations.

Sec. 5111. Rail Tank Cars

A rail tank car built before January 1, 1971, may be used to transport hazardous material in commerce only if the air brake equipment support attachments of the car comply with the standards for attachments contained in sections 179.100-16 and 179.200-19 of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, in effect on November 16, 1990.

Sec. 5112. Highway Routing of Hazardous Material

(a) APPLICATION.—

(1) This section applies to a motor vehicle only if the vehicle is transporting hazardous material in commerce for which placarding of the vehicle is required under regulations prescribed under this chapter. However, the Secretary of Transportation by regulation may extend application of this section or a standard prescribed under subsection (b) of this section to—

(A) any use of a vehicle under this paragraph to transport any hazardous material in commerce; and

(B) any motor vehicle used to transport hazardous material in commerce.

(2) Except as provided by subsection (d) of this section and section 5125(c) of this title, each State and Indian tribe may establish, maintain, and enforce—

(A) designations of specific highway routes over which hazardous material may and may not be transported by motor vehicle; and

(B) limitations and requirements related to highway routing.

(b) STANDARDS FOR STATES AND INDIAN TRIBES.—

(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the States, shall prescribe by regulation standards for States and Indian tribes to use in carrying out subsection (a) of this section. The standards shall include—

(A) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe shall enhance public safety in the area subject to the jurisdiction of the State or tribe and in areas of the United States not subject to the jurisdiction of the State or tribe and directly affected by the designation, limitation, or requirement;

(B) minimum procedural requirements to ensure public participation when the State or Indian tribe is establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement;

(C) a requirement that, in establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement, a State or Indian tribe consult with appropriate State, local, and tribal officials having jurisdiction over areas of the United States not subject to the jurisdiction of that State or tribe establishing the designation, limitation, or requirement and with affected industries;

(D) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe shall ensure through highway routing for the transportation of hazardous material between adjacent areas;

(E) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of one State or Indian tribe affecting the transportation of hazardous material in another State or tribe may be established, maintained, and enforced by the State or tribe establishing the designation, limitation, or requirement only if—

(i) the designation, limitation, or requirement is agreed to by the other State or tribe within a reasonable period or is approved by the Secretary under subsection (d) of this section; and

(ii) the designation, limitation, or requirement is not an unreasonable burden on commerce;

(F) a requirement that establishing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe be completed in a timely way;

(G) a requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement of a State or Indian tribe provide reasonable routes for motor vehicles transporting hazardous material to reach terminals, facilities for food, fuel, repairs, and rest, and places to load and unload hazardous material;

(H) a requirement that a State be responsible—

- (i) for ensuring that political subdivisions of the State comply with standards prescribed under this subsection in establishing, maintaining, and enforcing a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement; and
 - (ii) for resolving a dispute between political subdivisions; and
- (I) a requirement that, in carrying out subsection (a) of this section, a State or Indian tribe shall consider–
 - (i) population densities;
 - (ii) the types of highways;
 - (iii) the types and amounts of hazardous material;
 - (iv) emergency response capabilities;
 - (v) the results of consulting with affected persons;
 - (vi) exposure and other risk factors;
 - (vii) terrain considerations;
 - (viii) the continuity of routes;
 - (ix) alternative routes;
 - (x) the effects on commerce;
 - (xi) delays in transportation; and
 - (xii) other factors the Secretary considers appropriate.
- (2) The Secretary may not assign a specific weight that a State or Indian tribe shall use when considering the factors under paragraph (1)(I) of this subsection.
- (c) LIST OF ROUTE DESIGNATIONS.–In coordination with the States, the Secretary shall update and publish periodically a list of currently effective hazardous material highway route designations.
- (d) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.–
 - (1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for resolving a dispute related to through highway routing or to an agreement with a proposed highway route designation, limitation, or requirement between or among States, political subdivisions of different States, or Indian tribes.
 - (2) A State or Indian tribe involved in a dispute under this subsection may petition the Secretary to resolve the dispute. The Secretary shall resolve the dispute not later than one year after receiving the petition. The resolution shall provide the greatest level of highway safety without being an unreasonable burden on commerce and shall ensure compliance with standards prescribed under subsection (b) of this section.
 - (3)(A) After a petition is filed under this subsection, a civil action about the subject matter of the dispute may be brought in a court only after the earlier of–
 - (i) the day the Secretary issues a final decision; or
 - (ii) the last day of the one-year period beginning on the day the Secretary receives the petition.
 - (B) A State or Indian tribe adversely affected by a decision of the Secretary under this subsection may bring a civil action for judicial review of the decision in an appropriate district court of the United States not later than 89 days after the day the decision becomes final.
- (e) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.–This section and regulations prescribed under this section do not affect sections 31111 and 31113 of this title or section 127 of title 23.
- (f) EXISTING RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL ROUTING REGULATIONS.–The Secretary is not required to amend or again prescribe regulations related to highway routing designations over which radioactive material may and may not be transported by motor vehicles, and limitations and requirements related to the routing, that were in effect on November 16, 1990.

Sec. 5113. Unsatisfactory Safety Rating

See section 31144. [(a) to (d) Repealed. Public Law 105-178, Title IV, sec. 4009(b), June 9, 1998, 112 Stat. 407].

Sec. 5114. Air Transportation of Ionizing Radiation Material

(a) TRANSPORTING IN AIR COMMERCE.—Material that emits ionizing radiation spontaneously may be transported on a passenger-carrying aircraft in air commerce (as defined in section 40102(a) of this title) only if the material is intended for a use in, or incident to, research or medical diagnosis or treatment and does not present an unreasonably hazard to health and safety when being prepared for, and during, transportation.

(b) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe procedures for monitoring and enforcing regulations prescribed under this section.

(c) NON-APPLICATION.—This section does not apply to material the Secretary decides does not pose a significant hazard to health or safety when transported because of its low order of radioactivity.

Sec. 5115. Training Curriculum for the Public Sector

(a) DEVELOPMENT AND UPDATING.—Not later than November 16, 1992, in coordination with the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, Secretaries of Labor, Energy, and Health and Human Services, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, and using the existing coordinating mechanisms of the national response team and, for radioactive material, the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee, the Secretary of Transportation shall develop and update periodically a curriculum consisting of a list of courses necessary to train public sector emergency response and preparedness teams. Only in developing the curriculum, the Secretary of Transportation shall consult with regional response teams established under the national contingency plan established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 USC 9605), representatives of commissions established under section 301 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001), persons (including governmental entities) that provide training for responding to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous material, and representatives of persons that respond to those accidents and incidents.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The curriculum developed under subsection (a) of this section—

(1) shall include—

(A) a recommended course of study to train public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material and to plan for those responses;

(B) recommended basic courses and minimum number of hours of instruction necessary for public sector employees to be able to respond safely and efficiently to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material and to plan those responses; and

(C) appropriate emergency response training and planning programs for public sector employees developed under other United States Government grant programs, including those developed with grants made under section 126(g) of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (42 USC 9660a); and

(2) may include recommendations on material appropriate for use in a recommended basic course described in clause (1)(B) of this subsection.

(c) TRAINING ON COMPLYING WITH LEGAL REQUIREMENTS.—A recommended basic course described in subsection (b)(1)(B) of this section shall provide the training necessary for public sector employees to comply with—

(1) regulations related to hazardous waste operations and emergency response contained in part 1910 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, prescribed by the Secretary of Labor;

(2) regulations related to worker protection standards for hazardous waste operations contained in part 311 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, prescribed by the Administrator; and

(3) standards related to emergency response training prescribed by the National Fire Protection Association.

(d) **DISTRIBUTION AND PUBLICATION.**—With the national response team—

(1) the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall distribute the curriculum and any updates to the curriculum to the regional response teams and all committees and commissions established under section 301 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001); and

(2) the Secretary of Transportation may publish a list of programs that uses a course developed under this section for training public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving the transportation of hazardous material.

Sec. 5116. Planning and Training Grants, Monitoring, and Review

(a) **PLANNING GRANTS.**—

(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to States and Indian tribes—

(A) to develop, improve, and carry out emergency plans under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001 et seq.), including ascertaining flow patterns of hazardous material on lands under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe, and between lands under the jurisdiction of a State or Indian tribe and lands of another State or Indian tribe; and

(B) to decide on the need for a regional hazardous material emergency response team.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant to a State or Indian tribe under paragraph (1) of this subsection in a fiscal year only if—

(A) the State or Indian tribe certifies that the total amount the State or Indian tribe expends (except amounts of the United States Government) to develop, improve, and carry out emergency plans under the Act will at least equal the average level of expenditure for the last 2 fiscal years; and

(B) the State agrees to make available at least 75 percent of the amount of the grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in the fiscal year to local emergency planning committees established under section 301(c) of the Act (42 USC 11001(c)) to develop emergency plans under the Act.

(3) A State or Indian tribe receiving a grant under this subsection shall ensure that planning under the grant is coordinated with emergency planning conducted by adjacent States and Indian tribes.

(b) **TRAINING GRANTS.**—

(1) The Secretary of Transportation shall make grants to States and Indian tribes to train public sector employees to respond to accidents and incidents involving hazardous material.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in a fiscal year—

(A) to a State or Indian tribe only if the State or tribe certifies that the total amount the State or tribe expends (except amounts of the Government) to train public sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving hazardous material will at least equal the average level of expenditure for the last 2 fiscal years;

(B) to a State or Indian tribe only if the State or tribe makes an agreement with the Secretary that the State or tribe will use in that fiscal year, for training public

sector employees to respond to an accident or incident involving hazardous material—

(i) a course developed or identified under section 5115 of this title; or

(ii) another course the Secretary decides is consistent with the objectives of this section; and

(C) to a State only if the State agrees to make available at least 75 percent of the amount of the grant under paragraph (1) of this subsection in the fiscal year for training public sector employees a political subdivision of the State employs or uses.

(3) A grant under this subsection may be used—

(A) to pay—

(i) the tuition costs of public sector employees being trained;

(ii) travel expenses of those employees to and from the training facility;

(iii) room and board of those employees when at the training facility; and

(iv) travel expenses of individuals providing the training;

(B) by the State, political subdivision, or Indian tribe to provide the training; and

(C) to make an agreement the Secretary of Transportation approves authorizing a person (including an authority of a State or political subdivision of a State or Indian tribe) to provide the training—

(i) if the agreement allows the Secretary and the State or tribe to conduct random examinations, inspections, and audits of the training without prior notice; and

(ii) if the State or tribe conducts at least one on-site observation of the training each year.

(4) The Secretary of Transportation shall allocate amounts made available for grants under this subsection for a fiscal year among eligible States and Indian tribes based on the needs of the States and tribes for emergency response training. In making a decision about those needs, the Secretary shall consider—

(A) the number of hazardous material facilities in the State or on land under the jurisdiction of the tribe;

(B) the types and amounts of hazardous material transported in the State or on that land;

(C) whether the State or tribe imposes and collects a fee on transporting hazardous material;

(D) whether the fee is used only to carry out a purpose related to transporting hazardous material; and

(E) other factors the Secretary decides are appropriate to carry out this subsection.

(c) **COMPLIANCE WITH CERTAIN LAW.**—The Secretary of Transportation may make a grant to a State under this section in a fiscal year only if the State certifies that the State complies with sections 301 and 303 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001, 11003).

(d) **APPLICATIONS.**—A State or Indian tribe interested in receiving a grant under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary of Transportation. The application must be submitted at the time, and contain information, the Secretary requires by regulation to carry out the objectives of this section.

(e) **GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF COSTS.**—A grant under this section is for 80 percent of the cost the State or Indian tribe incurs in the fiscal year to carry out the activity for which the grant is made. Amounts of the State or tribe under subsections (a)(2)(A) and (b)(2)(A) of this section are not part of the non- Government share under this subsection.

(f) **MONITORING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.**—In coordination with the Secretaries of Transportation and Energy, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall monitor public sector emergency response planning and training for an accident or incident involving hazardous material. Considering the results of the monitoring, the Secretaries, Administrator, and Directors each shall provide technical assistance to a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe for carrying out emergency response training and planning for an accident or incident involving hazardous material and shall coordinate the assistance using the existing coordinating mechanisms of the national response team and, for radioactive material, the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee.

(g) **DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.**—To minimize administrative costs and to coordinate Government grant programs for emergency response training and planning, the Secretary of Transportation may delegate to the Directors of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Secretaries of Labor and Energy any of the following:

- (1) authority to receive applications for grants under this section.
- (2) authority to review applications for technical compliance with this section.
- (3) authority to review applications to recommend approval or disapproval.
- (4) any other ministerial duty associated with grants under this section.

(h) **MINIMIZING DUPLICATION OF EFFORT AND EXPENSES.**—The Secretaries of Transportation, Labor, and Energy, Directors of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall review periodically, with the head of each department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government, all emergency response and preparedness training programs of that department, agency, or instrumentality to minimize duplication of effort and expense of the department, agency, or instrumentality in carrying out the programs and shall take necessary action to minimize duplication.

(i) **ANNUAL REGISTRATION FEE ACCOUNT AND ITS USES.**—The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish an account in the Treasury into which the Secretary of the Treasury shall deposit amounts the Secretary of Transportation collects under section 5108(g)(2)(A) of this title and transfers to the Secretary of the Treasury under section 5108(g)(2)(C) of this title. Without further appropriation, amounts in the account are available—

- (1) to make grants under this section;
- (2) to monitor and provide technical assistance under subsection (f) of this section; and
- (3) to pay administrative costs of carrying out this section and sections 5108(g)(2) and 5115 of this title, except that not more than 10 percent of the amounts made available from the account in a fiscal year may be used to pay those costs.

(j) **SUPPLEMENTAL TRAINING GRANTS.**—

(1) In order to further the purposes of subsection (b), the Secretary shall, subject to the availability of funds, make grants to national nonprofit employee organizations engaged solely in fighting fires for the purpose of training instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs for individuals with statutory responsibility to respond to hazardous materials accidents and incidents.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection the Secretary, after consultation with interested organizations, shall—

(A) identify regions or locations in which fire departments or other organizations which provide emergency response to hazardous materials transportation accidents and incidents are in need of hazardous materials training; and

(B) prioritize such needs and develop a means for identifying additional specific training needs.

(3) Funds granted to an organization under this subsection shall only be used—

(A) to train instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs;

(B) to purchase training equipment used exclusively to train instructors to conduct such training programs; and

(C) to disseminate such information and materials as are necessary for the conduct of such training programs.

(4) The Secretary may only make a grant to an organization under this subsection in a fiscal year if the organization enters into an agreement with the Secretary to train instructors to conduct hazardous materials response training programs in such fiscal year that will use--

(A) a course or courses developed or identified under section 5115 of this title; or

(B) other courses which the Secretary determines are consistent with the objectives of this subsection;

for training individuals with statutory responsibility to respond to accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials. Such agreement also shall provide that training courses shall be open to all such individuals on a nondiscriminatory basis.

(5) The Secretary may impose such additional terms and conditions on grants to be made under this subsection as the Secretary determines are necessary to protect the interests of the United States and to carry out the objectives of this subsection.

(k) **REPORTS.**—Not later than September 30, 1997, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the allocation and uses of training grants authorized under subsection (b) for fiscal year 1993 through fiscal year 1996 and grants authorized under subsection (j) and section 5107 for fiscal years 1995 and 1996. Such report shall identify the ultimate recipients of training grants and include a detailed accounting of all grant expenditures by grant recipients, the number of persons trained under the grant programs, and an evaluation of the efficacy of training programs carried out.

Sec. 5117. Exemptions and Exclusions

(a) **AUTHORITY TO EXEMPT.**—

(1) As provided under procedures prescribed by regulation, the Secretary of Transportation may issue an exemption from this chapter or a regulation prescribed under section 5103(b), 5104, 5110, or 5112 of this title to a person transporting, or causing to be transported, hazardous material in a way that achieves a safety level—

(A) at least equal to the safety level required under this chapter; or

(B) consistent with the public interest and this chapter, if a required safety level does not exist.

(2) An exemption under this subsection is effective for not more than 2 years and may be renewed on application to the Secretary.

(b) **APPLICATIONS.**—When applying for an exemption or renewal of an exemption under this section, the person must provide a safety analysis prescribed by the Secretary that justifies the exemption. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register notice that an application for an exemption has been filed and shall give the public an opportunity to inspect the safety analysis and comment on the application. This subsection does not require the release of information protected by law from public disclosure.

(c) **APPLICATIONS TO BE DEALT WITH PROMPTLY.**—The Secretary shall issue or renew the exemption for which an application was filed or deny such issuance or renewal within 180 days after the first day of the month following the date of the filing of such application, or the Secretary shall publish a statement in the Federal Register of the reason why the Secretary's decision on the exemption is delayed, along with an estimate of the additional time necessary before the decision is made.

(d) **EXCLUSIONS.**—

(1) The Secretary shall exclude, in any part, from this chapter and regulations prescribed under this chapter—

(A) a public vessel (as defined in section 2101 of title 46);

(B) a vessel exempted under section 3702 of title 46 from chapter 37 of title 46; and

(C) a vessel to the extent it is regulated under the Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972 (33 USC 1221 et seq.).

(2) This chapter and regulations prescribed under this chapter do not prohibit—

(A) or regulate transportation of a firearm (as defined in section 232 of title 18), or ammunition for a firearm, by an individual for personal use; or

(B) transportation of a firearm or ammunition in commerce.

(e) **LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY.**—Unless the Secretary decides that an emergency exists, an exemption or renewal granted under this section is the only way a person subject to this chapter may be exempt from this chapter.

Sec. 5118. Inspectors

(a) **GENERAL REQUIREMENT.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall maintain the employment of 30 hazardous material safety inspectors more than the total number of safety inspectors authorized for the fiscal year that ended September 30, 1990, for the Federal Railroad Administration, the Federal Highway Administration, and the Research and Special Programs Administration.

(b) **ALLOCATION TO PROMOTE SAFETY IN TRANSPORTING RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL.**—

(1) The Secretary shall ensure that 10 of the 30 additional inspectors focus on promoting safety in transporting radioactive material, as defined by the Secretary, including inspecting—

(A) at the place of origin, shipments of high-level radioactive waste or nuclear spent material (as those terms are defined in section 5105(a) of this title); and

(B) to the maximum extent practicable shipments of radioactive material that are not high-level radioactive waste or nuclear spent material.

(2) In carrying out their duties, those 10 additional inspectors shall cooperate to the greatest extent possible with safety inspectors of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and appropriate State and local government officials.

(3) Those 10 additional inspectors shall be allocated as follows:

(A) one to the Research and Special Programs Administration.

(B) 3 to the Federal Railroad Administration.

(C) 3 to the Federal Highway Administration.

(D) the other 3 among the administrations referred to in clauses (A)-(C) of this paragraph as the Secretary decides.

(c) **ALLOCATION OF OTHER INSPECTORS.**—The Secretary shall allocate, as the Secretary decides, the 20 additional inspectors authorized under this section and not allocated under subsection (b) of this section among the administrations referred to in subsection (b)(3)(A)-(C) of this section.

Sec. 5119. Uniform Forms and Procedures

(a) **WORKING GROUP.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish a working group of State and local government officials, including representatives of the National

Governors' Association, the National Association of Counties, the National League of Cities, the United States Conference of Mayors, and the National Conference of State Legislatures. The purposes of the working group are—

(1) to establish uniform forms and procedures for a State—

(A) to register persons that transport or cause to be transported hazardous material by motor vehicle in the State; and

(B) to allow the transportation of hazardous material in the State; and

(2) to decide whether to limit the filing of any State registration and permit forms and collection of filing fees to the State in which the person resides or has its principal place of business.

(b) CONSULTATION AND REPORTING.—The working group—

(1) shall consult with persons subject to registration and permit requirements described in subsection (a) of this section; and

(2) not later than November 16, 1993, shall submit to the Secretary, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a final report that contains—

(A) a detailed statement of its findings and conclusions; and

(B) its joint recommendations on the matters referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) REGULATIONS ON RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out the recommendations contained in the report submitted under subsection (b) of this section with which the Secretary agrees. The regulations shall be prescribed by the later of the last day of the 3-year period beginning on the date the working group submitted its report or the last day of the 90-day period beginning on the date on which at least 26 States adopt all of the recommendations of the report. A regulation prescribed under this subsection may not define or limit the amount of a fee a State may impose or collect.

(2) A regulation prescribed under this subsection takes effect one year after it is prescribed. The Secretary may extend the one-year period for an additional year for good cause. After a regulation is effective, a State may establish, maintain, or enforce a requirement related to the same subject matter only if the requirement is the same as the regulation.

(3) In consultation with the working group, the Secretary shall develop a procedure to eliminate differences in how States carry out a regulation prescribed under this subsection.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 App. USC) does not apply to the working group.

Sec. 5120. International Uniformity of Standards and Requirements

(a) PARTICIPATION IN INTERNATIONAL FORUMS.—Subject to guidance and direction from the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Transportation shall participate in international forums that establish or recommend mandatory standards and requirements for transporting hazardous material in international commerce.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary of Transportation may consult with interested authorities to ensure that, to the extent practicable, regulations the Secretary prescribes under sections 5103(b), 5104, 5110, and 5112 of this title are consistent with standards related to transporting hazardous material that international authorities adopt.

(c) DIFFERENCES WITH INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS.—This section—

(1) does not require the Secretary of Transportation to prescribe a standard identical to a standard adopted by an international authority if the Secretary decides the standard is unnecessary or unsafe; and

(2) does not prohibit the Secretary from prescribing a safety requirement more stringent than a requirement included in a standard adopted by an international authority if the Secretary decides the requirement is necessary in the public interest.

Sec. 5121. Administrative

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—To carry out this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation may investigate, make reports, issue subpoenas, conduct hearings, require the production of records and property, take depositions, and conduct research, development, demonstration, and training activities. After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary may issue an order requiring compliance with this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter.

(b) RECORDS, REPORTS, AND INFORMATION.—A person subject to this chapter shall—

(1) maintain records, make reports, and provide information the Secretary by regulation or order requires; and

(2) make the records, reports, and information available when the Secretary requests.

(c) INSPECTION.—

(1) The Secretary may authorize an officer, employee, or agent to inspect, at a reasonable time and in a reasonable way, records and property related to—

(A) manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, testing, or distributing a packaging or a container for use by a person in transporting hazardous material in commerce; or

(B) the transportation of hazardous material in commerce.

(2) An officer, employee, or agent under this subsection shall display proper credentials when requested.

(d) FACILITY, STAFF, AND REPORTING SYSTEM ON RISKS, EMERGENCIES, AND ACTIONS.—

(1) The Secretary shall—

(A) maintain a facility and technical staff sufficient to provide, within the United States Government, the capability of evaluating a risk related to the transportation of hazardous material and material alleged to be hazardous;

(B) maintain a central reporting system and information center capable of providing information and advice to law enforcement and firefighting personnel, other interested individuals, and officers and employees of the government and State and local government on meeting an emergency related to the transportation of hazardous material; and

(C) conduct a continuous review on all aspects of transporting hazardous material to decide on and take appropriate actions to ensure safe transportation of hazardous material.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not prevent the Secretary from making a contract with a private entity for use of a supplemental reporting system and information center operated and maintained by the contractor.

(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall, once every 2 years, prepare and submit to the President for transmittal to the Congress a comprehensive report on the transportation of hazardous materials during the preceding 2 calendar years. The report shall include—

(1) a statistical compilation of accidents and casualties related to the transportation of hazardous material;

- (2) a list and summary of applicable Government regulations, criteria, orders, and exemptions;
- (3) a summary of the basis for each exemption;
- (4) an evaluation of the effectiveness of enforcement activities and the degree of voluntary compliance with regulations;
- (5) a summary of outstanding problems in carrying out this chapter in order of priority; and
- (6) recommendations for appropriate legislation.

Sec. 5122. Enforcement

(a) GENERAL.—At the request of the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to enforce this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The court may award appropriate relief, including punitive damages.

(b) IMMINENT HAZARDS.—

(1) If the Secretary has reason to believe that an imminent hazard exists, the Secretary may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States—

- (A) to suspend or restrict the transportation of the hazardous material responsible for the hazard; or
- (B) to eliminate or ameliorate the hazard.

(2) On request of the Secretary, the Attorney General shall bring an action under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(c) WITHHOLDING OF CLEARANCE.—

(1) If any owner, operator or individual in charge of a vessel is liable for a civil penalty under section 5123 of this title or for a fine under section 5124 of this title, or if reasonable cause exists to believe that such owner, operator, or individual in charge may be subject to such a civil penalty or fine, the Secretary of the Treasury, upon the request of the Secretary, shall with respect to such vessel refuse or revoke any clearance required by section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 App. USC 91).

(2) Clearance refused or revoked under this subsection may be granted upon the filing of a bond or other surety satisfactory to the Secretary.

Sec. 5123. Civil Penalty

(a) PENALTY.—

(1) A person that knowingly violates this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of at least \$250 but not more than \$25,000 for each violation. A person acts knowingly when—

- (A) the person has actual knowledge of the facts giving rise to the violation; or
- (B) a reasonable person acting in the circumstances and exercising reasonable care would have that knowledge.

(2) A separate violation occurs for each day the violation, committed by a person that transports or causes to be transported hazardous material, continues.

(b) HEARING REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation may find that a person has violated this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing. The Secretary shall impose a penalty under this section by giving the person written notice of the amount of the penalty.

(c) PENALTY CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining the amount of a civil penalty under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

- (1) the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation;

(2) with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of prior violations, the ability to pay, and any effect on the ability to continue to do business; and

(3) other matters that justice requires.

(d) **CIVIL ACTIONS TO COLLECT.**—The Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States to collect a civil penalty under this section.

(e) **COMPROMISE.**—The Secretary may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this section before referral to the Attorney General.

(f) **SETOFF.**—The Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.

(g) **DEPOSITING AMOUNTS COLLECTED.**—Amounts collected under this section shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

Sec. 5124. Criminal Penalty

A person knowingly violating section 5104(b) of this title or willfully violating this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter shall be fined under Title 18, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

Sec. 5125. Preemption

(a) **GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (e) of this section and unless authorized by another law of the United States, a requirement of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe is preempted if—

(1) complying with a requirement of the State, political subdivision, or tribe and a requirement of this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter is not possible; or

(2) the requirement of the State, political subdivision, or tribe, as applied or enforced, is an obstacle to accomplishing and carrying out this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter.

(b) **SUBSTANTIVE DIFFERENCES.**—

(1) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section and unless authorized by another law of the United States, a law, regulation, order, or other requirement of a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe about any of the following subjects, that is not substantively the same as a provision of this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this chapter, is preempted:

(A) the designation, description, and classification of hazardous material.

(B) the packing, repacking, handling, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous material.

(C) the preparation, execution, and use of shipping documents related to hazardous material and requirements related to the number, contents, and placement of those documents.

(D) the written notification, recording, and reporting of the unintentional release in transportation of hazardous material.

(E) the design, manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repairing, or testing of a packaging or a container represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material.

(2) If the Secretary of Transportation prescribes or has prescribed under section 5103(b), 5104, 5110, or 5112 of this title or prior comparable provision of law a regulation or standard related to a subject referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may prescribe, issue, maintain, and enforce only a law, regulation, standard, or order about the subject that is substantively the same as a provision of this chapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The Secretary shall decide on and publish in the Federal Register the effective date of section 5103(b) of this title for

any regulation or standard about any of those subjects that the Secretary prescribes after November 16, 1990. However, the effective date may not be earlier than 90 days after the Secretary prescribes the regulation or standard nor later than the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the date the Secretary prescribes the regulation or standard.

(3) If a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe imposes a fine or penalty the Secretary decides is appropriate for a violation related to a subject referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, an additional fine or penalty may not be imposed by any other authority.

(c) COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 5112(b) REGULATIONS.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, after the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the date a regulation is prescribed under section 5112(b) of this title, a State or Indian tribe may establish, maintain, or enforce a highway routing designation over which hazardous material may or may not be transported by motor vehicles, or a limitation or requirement related to highway routing, only if the designation, limitation, or requirement complies with section 5112(b).

(2)(A) A highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement established before the date a regulation is prescribed under section 5112(b) of this title does not have to comply with section 5112(b)(1)(B), (C), and (F).

(B) This subsection and section 5112 of this title do not require a State or Indian tribe to comply with section 5112(b)(1)(I) if the highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement was established before November 16, 1990.

(C) The Secretary may allow a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement to continue in effect until a dispute related to the designation, limitation, or requirement is resolved under section 5112(d) of this title.

(d) DECISIONS ON PREEMPTION.—

(1) A person (including a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe) directly affected by a requirement of a State, political subdivision, or tribe may apply to the Secretary, as provided by regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for a decision on whether the requirement is preempted by subsection (a), (b)(1), or (c) of this section. The Secretary shall publish notice of the application in the Federal Register. The Secretary shall issue a decision on an application for a determination within 180 days after the date of the publication of the notice of having received such application, or the Secretary shall publish a statement in the Federal Register of the reason why the Secretary's decision on the application is delayed, along with an estimate of the additional time necessary before the decision is made. After notice is published, an applicant may not seek judicial relief on the same or substantially the same issue until the Secretary takes final action on the application or until 180 days after the application is filed, whichever occurs first.

(2) After consulting with States, political subdivisions of States, and Indian tribes, the Secretary shall prescribe regulations for carrying out paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) Subsection (a) of this section does not prevent a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe, or another person directly affected by a requirement, from seeking a decision on preemption from a court of competent jurisdiction instead of applying to the Secretary under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(e) WAIVER OF PREEMPTION.—A State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may apply to the Secretary for a waiver of preemption of a requirement the State, political subdivision, or tribe acknowledges is preempted by subsection (a), (b)(1), or (c) of this section. Under a procedure the Secretary prescribes by regulation, the Secretary may waive preemption on deciding the requirement—

(1) provides the public at least as much protection as do requirements of this chapter and regulations prescribes under this chapter; and

(2) is not an unreasonable burden on commerce.

(f) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—A party to a proceeding under subsection (d) or (e) of this section may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States for judicial review of the decision of the Secretary not later than 60 days after the decision becomes final.

(g) FEES.—

(1) A State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may impose a fee related to transporting hazardous material only if the fee is fair and used for a purpose related to transporting hazardous material, including enforcement and planning, developing, and maintaining a capability for emergency response.

(2) A State or political subdivision thereof or Indian tribe that levies a fee in connection with the transportation of hazardous materials shall, upon the Secretary's request, report to the Secretary on—

(A) the basis on which the fee is levied upon persons involved in such transportation;

(B) the purposes for which the revenues from the fee are used;

(C) the annual total amount of the revenues collected from the fee; and

(D) such other matters as the Secretary requests.

Sec. 5126. Relationship to Other Laws

(a) CONTRACTS.—A person under contract with a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government that transports or causes to be transported hazardous material, or manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a packaging or a container that the person represents, marks, certifies, or sells as qualified for use in transporting hazardous material must comply with this chapter, regulations prescribed and orders issued under this chapter, and all other requirements of the Government, State and local governments, and Indian tribes (except a requirement preempted by a law of the United States) in the same way and to the same extent that any person engaging in that transportation, manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repairing, or testing that is in or affects commerce must comply with the provision, regulation, order, or requirement.

(b) NONAPPLICATION.—This chapter does not apply to—

(1) a pipeline subject to regulation under chapter 601 of this title; or

(2) any matter that is subject to the postal laws and regulations of the United States under this chapter or Title 18 or 39.

Sec. 5127. Authorization of Appropriations

(a) GENERAL.—Not more than \$18,000,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for fiscal year 1993, \$18,000,000 for fiscal year 1994, \$18,540,000 for fiscal year 1995, \$19,100,000 for fiscal year 1996, and \$19,670,000 for fiscal year 1997 to carry out this chapter (except sections 5107(e), 5108(g)(2), 5113, 5115, 5116, and 5119).

(b) TRAINING OF HAZMAT EMPLOYEE INSTRUCTORS.—

(1) There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$3,000,000 for each of fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 to carry out section 5107I(e).

(2)(A) There shall be available to the Secretary for carrying out section 5116(j), from amounts in the account established pursuant to section 5116(i), \$250,000 for each of fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(B) In addition to amounts made available under subparagraph (A), there is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for carrying out section 5116(j) \$1,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(c) TRAINING CURRICULUM.—

(1) Not more than \$1,000,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5115 of this title.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may transfer to the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency from amounts available under this subsection amounts necessary to carry out section 5115(d)(1) of this title.

(d) PLANNING AND TRAINING.—

(1) Not more than \$5,000,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(a) of this title.

(2) Not more than \$7,800,000 is available to the Secretary of Transportation from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(b) of this title.

(3) Not more than the following amounts are available from the account established under section 5116(i) of this title for each of the fiscal years ending September 30, 1993-1998, to carry out section 5116(f) of this title:

(A) \$750,000 each to the Secretaries of Transportation and Energy, Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, and Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(B) \$200,000 to the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.

(e) UNIFORM FORMS AND PROCEDURES.—Not more than \$400,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1993, to carry out section 5119 of this title.

(f) CREDITS TO APPROPRIATIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation may credit to any appropriation to carry out this chapter an amount received from a State, Indian tribe, or other public authority or private entity for expenses the Secretary incurs in providing training to the State, authority, or entity.

(g) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts available under subsections (c)-(e) of this section remain available until expended.

Approved November 16, 1990

Recodified July 5, 1994

1. TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM²

Public Law 94-79

89 Stat. 413

August 9, 1975

42 USC 5841.
Note.

Sec. 201. Section 201(a) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 is amended:

The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not license any shipments by air transport of plutonium in any form, whether exports, imports or domestic shipments: *Provided, however,* That any plutonium in any form contained in a medical device designed for individual human application is not subject to this restriction. This restriction shall be in force until the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has certified to the joint Committee on Atomic Energy of the Congress that a safe container has been developed and tested which will not rupture under crash and blast-testing equivalent to the crash and explosion of a high-flying aircraft.

* * * *

2. TITLE V OF PUBLIC LAW 94-187³ AIR TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM

42 USC 5817.
Note.

Sec. 501. The Energy Research and Development Administration shall not ship plutonium in any form by aircraft whether exports, imports, or domestic shipment: *Provided,* That any exempt shipments of plutonium, as defined by section 502, are not subject to this restriction. This restriction shall be in force until the Energy Research and Development Administration has certified to the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy of the Congress that a safe container has been developed and tested which will not rupture under crash and blast testing equivalent to the crash and explosion of a high-flying aircraft.

42 USC 5817.
Note.

Sec. 502. For the purposes of this title, the term “exempt shipments of plutonium” shall include the following:

(1) Plutonium shipments in any form designed for medical application.

(2) Plutonium shipments which pursuant to rules promulgated by the Administrator of the Energy Research and Development Administration are determined to be made for purposes of national security, public health and safety, or emergency maintenance operations.

(3) Shipments of small amounts of plutonium deemed by the Administrator of the Energy Research and Development Administration to require rapid shipment by air in order to preserve the chemical, physical, or isotopic properties of the transported item or material.

* * * *

²This section consists of section 201 of Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413) enacted on August 9, 1975. The paragraph shown appears in the United States Code at 42 USC 5841 note.

³This title consists of sections 501 and 502 of Public Law 94-187 (89 Stat. 1077) enacted on December 31, 1975. The sections appear in the United States Code at 42 USC 5817 note.

3. SECTION 5062 OF OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1987⁴

Sec. 5062. Transportation of Plutonium by Aircraft Through United States Air Space

(a) IN GENERAL—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no form of plutonium may be transported by aircraft through the air space of the United States from a foreign nation to a foreign nation unless the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has certified to Congress that the container in which such plutonium is transported is safe, as determined in accordance with subsection (b), the second undesignated paragraph under section 201 of Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413; 42 USC 5841 note), and all other applicable laws.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION—

42 USC 5841.
Note.

(1) DETERMINATION OF SAFETY—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall determine whether the container referred to in subsection (a) is safe for use in the transportation of plutonium by aircraft and transmit to Congress a certification for the purposes of such subsection in the case of each container determined to be safe.

(2) TESTING—In order to make a determination with respect to a container under paragraph (1), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall—

(A) require an actual drop test from maximum cruising altitude of a full-scale sample of such container loaded with test materials; and

(B) require an actual crash test of a cargo aircraft fully loaded with full-scale samples of such container loaded with test material unless the Commission determines, after consultation with an independent scientific review panel, that the stresses on the container produced by other tests used in developing the container exceed the stresses which would occur during a worst case plutonium air shipment accident.

(3) LIMITATION—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission may not certify under this section that a container is safe for use in the transportation of plutonium by aircraft if the container ruptured or released its contents during testing conducted in accordance with paragraph (2).

(4) EVALUATION—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall evaluate the container certification required by Title II of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5841 *et seq.*) and subsection (a) in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852; 42 USC 4321 *et seq.*) and all other applicable law.

(c) CONTENT OF CERTIFICATION—A certification referred to in subsection (a) with respect to a container shall include—

(1) the determination of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission as to the safety of such container;

(2) a statement that the requirements of subsection (b)(2) were satisfied in the testing of such container; and

⁴This title consists of sections 5062 of Public Law 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330-251) enacted on December 22, 1987, and was also enacted in identical form by Public Law 100-202 (101 Stat. 1329-121) on the same date. The section appears in the United States Code at 42 USC 5841 note.

(3) a statement that the container did not rupture or release its contents into the environment during testing.

(d) DESIGN OF TESTING PROCEDURES—The tests required by subsection (b) shall be designed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to replicate actual worst case transportation conditions to the maximum extent practicable. In designing such tests, the Commission shall provide for public notice of the proposed test procedures, provide a reasonable opportunity for public comment on such procedures, and consider such comments, if any.

(e) TESTING RESULTS: REPORTS AND PUBLIC DISCLOSURE—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of each test conducted under this section and shall make such results available to the public.

(f) ALTERNATIVE ROUTES AND MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION—With respect to any shipments of plutonium from a foreign nation to a foreign nation which are subject to United States consent rights contained in an Agreement for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation, the President is authorized to make every effort to pursue and conclude arrangements for alternative routes and means of transportation, including sea shipment. All such arrangements shall be subject to stringent physical security conditions, and other conditions designed to protect the public health and safety, and provisions of this section, and all other applicable laws.

(g) INAPPLICABILITY TO MEDICAL DEVICES—Subsections (a) through (e) shall not apply with respect to plutonium in any form contained in a medical device designed for individual human application.

(h) INAPPLICABILITY TO MILITARY USES—Subsections (a) through (e) shall not apply to plutonium in the form of nuclear weapons nor to other shipments of plutonium determined by the Department of Energy to be directly connected with the United States national security or defense programs.

(i) INAPPLICABILITY TO PREVIOUSLY CERTIFIED CONTAINERS—This section shall not apply to any containers for the shipment of plutonium previously certified as safe by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413; 42 USC 5841 note).

(j) PAYMENT OF COSTS—All costs incurred by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission associated with the testing program required by this section, and administrative costs related thereto, shall be reimbursed to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission by any foreign country receiving plutonium shipped through United States airspace in containers specified by the Commission.

* * * *

4. SECTION 2904 OF ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992⁵

Sec. 2904. Study and Implementation Plan on Safety of Shipments of Plutonium By Sea

(a) STUDY—The President, in consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, shall conduct a study on the safety of shipments of plutonium by sea. The study shall consider the following:

⁵This title consists of section 2904 of Public Law 102-486 (106 Stat. 2776) enacted on October 24, 1992, and does not appear in the United States Code.

- (1) The safety of the casks containing the plutonium.
 - (2) The safety risks to the States of such shipments.
 - (3) Upon the request of any State, the adequacy of that State's emergency plans with respect to such shipments.
 - (4) The Federal resources needed to assist the States on account of such shipments.
- (b) **REPORT**—The President shall, not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, transmit to the Congress a report on the study conducted under subsection (a), together with his recommendations based on the study.
- (c) **IMPLEMENTATION PLAN**—The President, in consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, shall establish a plan to implement the recommendations contained in the study conducted under subsection (a) and shall, not later than 90 days after transmitting the report to the Congress under subsection (b), transmit to the Congress that implementation plan.
- (d) **DEFINITION**—As used in this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

* * * *

5. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND RELATED AGENCIES APPROPRIATION ACT, 2002

Public Law 107-87

Dec. 18, 2001

115 Stat. 833

Making appropriations for the Department of Transportation and related agencies for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2002, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following sums are appropriated, for the Department of Transportation and related agencies for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2002, and for other purposes, namely:

* * * *

Sec. 352.

(a) **FINDINGS**—Congress makes the following findings:

- (1) The condition of highway, railway, and waterway infrastructure across the Nation varies widely and is in need of improvement and investment.
- (2) Thousands of tons of hazardous materials, including a very small amount of high-level radioactive material, are transported along the Nation's highways, railways, and waterways each year.
- (3) The volume of hazardous material transport increased by over one-third in the last 25 years and is expected to continue to increase. Some propose significantly increasing radioactive material transport.
- (4) Approximately 261,000 people were evacuated across the Nation because of rail-related incidents involving hazardous materials between 1978 and 1995, and during that period industry reported 8

transportation accidents involving the small volume of high level radioactive waste transported during that period.

(5) The Federal Railroad Administration has significantly decreased railroad inspections and has allocated few resources since 1993 to assure the structural integrity of railroad bridges. Train derailments have increased by 18 percent over roughly the same period.

(6) The poor condition of highway, railway, and waterway infrastructure, increases in the volume of hazardous material transport, and proposed increases in radioactive material transport increase the risk of incidents involving such materials.

(7) Measuring the risks of hazardous or radioactive material incidents and preventing such incidents requires specific information concerning the condition and suitability of specific transportation routes contemplated for such transport to inform and enable investment in related infrastructure.

(8) Mitigating the impact of hazardous and radioactive material transportation incidents requires skilled, localized, and well-equipped emergency response personnel along all specifically identified transportation routes.

(9) Incidents involving hazardous or radioactive material transport pose threats to the public health and safety, the environment, and the economy.

(b) STUDY—The Secretary of Transportation shall, in consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, conduct a study of the effects to public health and safety, the environment, and the economy associated with the transportation of hazardous and radioactive material.

(c) MATTERS TO BE ADDRESSED—The study under subsection (b) shall address the following matters:

(1) Whether the Federal Government conducts or reviews individualized and detailed evaluations and inspections of the condition and suitability of specific transportation routes for the current, and any anticipated or proposed, transport of hazardous and radioactive material, including whether resources and information are adequate to conduct such evaluations and inspections.

(2) The costs and time required to ensure adequate inspection of specific transportation routes and related infrastructure and to complete the infrastructure improvements necessary to ensure the safety of current, and any anticipated or proposed, hazardous and radioactive material transport.

(3) Whether emergency preparedness personnel, emergency response personnel, and medical personnel are adequately trained and equipped to promptly respond to incidents along specific transportation routes for current, anticipated, or proposed hazardous and radioactive material transport.

(4) The costs and time required to ensure that emergency preparedness personnel, emergency response personnel, and medical personnel are adequately trained and equipped to promptly respond to incidents along specific transportation routes for current, anticipated, or proposed hazardous and radioactive material transport.

(5) The availability of, or requirements to, establish governmental and commercial information collection and dissemination systems

adequate to provide public and emergency responders in an accessible manner, with timely, complete, specific, and accurate information (including databases) concerning actual, proposed, or anticipated shipments by highway, railway, or waterway of hazardous and radioactive materials, including incidents involving the transportation of such materials by those means and the public safety implications of such dissemination.

(d) DEADLINE FOR COMPLETION—The study under subsection (b) shall be completed not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(e) REPORT—Upon completion of the study under subsection (b), the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the study.

Approved December 18, 2001

OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1990

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
TITLE VI		
ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMS		
Sec. 6101. NRC User Fees and Annual Charges	7-2	2214 2213

OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1990

Public Law 101-508

104 Stat. 1388

NOV. 5, 1990

TITLE VI—ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMS

Subtitle B—NRC User Fees and Annual Charges

Sec. 6101. NRC User Fees and Annual Charges

(a) ANNUAL ASSESSMENT—

42 USC 2214.

(1) **IN GENERAL**—Except as provided in paragraph (3), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (in this section referred to as the “Commission”) shall annually assess and collect such fees and charges as are described in subsections (b) and (c).

(2) **FIRST ASSESSMENT**—The first assessment of fees under subsection (b) and annual charges under subsection (c) shall be made not later than September 30, 1991.

(3) **LAST ASSESSMENT OF ANNUAL CHARGES**—The last assessment of annual charges under subsection (c) shall be made not later than September 30, 2005.

(b) FEES FOR SERVICE OR THING OF VALUE—Pursuant to section 9701 of title 31, United States Code, any person who receives a service or thing of value from the Commission shall pay fees to cover the Commission’s costs in providing any such service or thing of value.

(c) ANNUAL CHARGES—

42 USC 2214.

(1) **PERSONS SUBJECT TO CHARGE**—Except as provided in paragraph (4), any licensee of the Commission may be required to pay, in addition to the fees set forth in subsection (b), an annual charge.

(2) AGGREGATE AMOUNT OF CHARGES—

(A) The aggregate amount of the annual charge collected from all licensees and certificate holders in a fiscal year shall equal an amount that approximates the percentages of the budget authority of the Commission for the fiscal year stated in subparagraph (B), less—

(i) amounts collected under subsection (b) during the fiscal year; and

(ii) amounts appropriated to the Commission from the Nuclear Waste Fund for the fiscal year.

(B) **Percentages**—The percentages referred to in subparagraph A) are—

(i) 98 percent for fiscal year 2001;

(ii) 96 percent for fiscal year 2002;

(iii) 94 percent for fiscal year 2003;

(iv) 92 percent for fiscal year 2004; and

(v) 90 percent for fiscal year 2005.¹

(3) **AMOUNT PER LICENSEE**—The Commission shall establish, by rule, a schedule of charges fairly and equitably allocating the aggregate amount of charges described in paragraph (2) among licensees. To the maximum extent practicable, the charges shall have a

¹(As amended Public Law 105-245, Title V, sec. 505, Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1856; Public Law 106-60, Title VI, sec. 604, Sept. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 501; Public Law 106-377, sec. 1(a)(2) [Title VIII], Oct. 27, 2000, 114 Stat. 1441, 1441A-____).

reasonable relationship to the cost of providing regulatory services and may be based on the allocation of the Commission's resources among licensees or classes of licensees.

(4) EXEMPTION—

(A) IN GENERAL—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the holder of any license for a federally owned research reactor used primarily for educational training and academic research purposes.

(B) RESEARCH REACTOR.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “research reactor” means a nuclear reactor that—

(i) is licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under section 104c. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2134(c)) for operation at a thermal power level of 10 megawatts or less; and

(ii) if so licensed for operation at a thermal power level of more than 1 megawatt, does not contain—

(I) a circulating loop through the core in which the licensee conducts fuel experiments;

(II) a liquid fuel loading; or

(III) an experimental facility in the core in excess of 16 square inches in cross-section.

(d) DEFINITION—As used in this section, the term “Nuclear Waste Fund” means the fund established pursuant to section 302(c) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10222(c)).

42 USC 2213.

(e) CONFORMING AMENDMENT TO COBRA.—Paragraph (1)(a) of section 7601 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-272) is amended by striking “except that for fiscal year of 1990 such maximum amount shall be estimated to be equal to 45 percent of the costs incurred by the Commission for fiscal year 1990” and inserting “except as otherwise provided by law.”²

²Under Public Law 99-272, NRC was required to collect user fees totalling 33% of its budget on a fiscal year basis.

Under Public Law 100-203, NRC was required to collect user fees totaling 45% of its budget for FY88&89. This amended Public Law 99-272.

Public Law 102-486, Title XXIX, § 2983(a), 106 Stat. 3125, Oct. 24, 1992.

Public Law 103-66, Title VI, § 7001, 107 Stat. 401, Aug. 10, 1993

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW STATUTES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	5 USC Sec.
SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES	8–2	551-559
FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT	8–4	552
PRIVACY ACT	8–12	552a.
GOVERNMENT IN THE SUNSHINE ACT	8–26	552b.
NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING ACT OF 1990	8–37	561-570
ADMINISTRATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT	8–45	571
CHAPTER 6—THE ANALYSIS OF REGULATORY FUNCTIONS	8–56	601-612
CHAPTER 7—JUDICIAL REVIEW	8–64	701-706
CHAPTER 8—CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF AGENCY RULEMAKING	8–67	App. 2
FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT	8–73	App. 2
FEDERAL VACANCIES REFORM ACT OF 1998	8–82	3301
TRUTH IN REGULATING ACT OF 2000	8–89	561
		28 USC Sec.
ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1998 . . .	8–97	1, 651
FEDERAL CIVIL PENALTIES INFLATION ADJUSTMENT ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED	8–104	2461

SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5 USC 551 - 559

	Page
Sec. 551. Definitions.	8-3
Sec. 552. Public Information; Agency Rules, Opinions, Orders, Records, and Proceeding.	8-4
Sec. 552a. Records Maintained on Individuals.	8-12
Sec. 552b. Open Meetings.	8-26
Sec. 553. Rulemaking.	8-30
Sec. 554. Adjudications	8-31
Sec. 555. Ancillary Matters.	8-32
Sec. 556. Hearings; Presiding Employees; Powers and Duties; Burden of Proof; Evidence; Record as Basis of Decision.	8-32
Sec. 557. Initial Decisions; Conclusiveness; Review by Agency; Submissions by Parties; Contents of Decisions; Record.	8-34
Sec. 558. Imposition of Sanctions; Determination of Applications for Licenses; Suspension, Revocation, and Expiration of Licenses.	8-35
Sec. 559. Effect on Other Laws; Effect of Subsequent Statute.	8-35

SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

5 USC 551 - 559

Sec. 551. Definitions

For the purpose of this subchapter—

(1) “agency” means each authority of the Government of the United States, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, but does not include—

(A) the Congress;

(B) the courts of the United States;

(C) the governments of the territories or possessions of the United States;

(D) the Government of the District of Columbia; or except as to the requirements of section 552 of this title ____;

(E) agencies composed of representatives of the parties or of representatives of organizations of the parties to the disputes determined by them;

(F) courts martial and military commissions;

(G) military authority exercised in the field in time of war or in occupied territory; or

(H) functions conferred by sections 1738, 1739, 1743, and 1744 of title 12; chapter 2 of title 41; subchapter II of chapter 471 of title 49; or sections 1884, 1891–1902, and former section 1641(b)(2), of title 50, appendix;

(2) “person” includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, or public or private organization other than a agency;

(3) “party” includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party, or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party, in an agency proceeding, and a person or agency admitted by an agency as a party for limited purposes;

(4) “rule” means the whole or a part of an agency statement of general or particular applicability and future effect designed to implement, interpret, or prescribe law or policy or describing the organization, procedure, or practice requirements of an agency and includes the approval or prescription for the future of rates, wages, corporate or financial structures or reorganizations thereof, prices, facilities, appliances, services or allowances therefor or of valuations, costs, or accounting, or practices bearing on any of the foregoing;

(5) “rule making” means agency process for formulating, amending, or repealing a rule;

(6) “order” means the whole or part of a final disposition whether affirmative, negative, injunctive, or declaratory in form, of an agency in a matter other than rule making but including licensing;

(7) “adjudication” means agency process for the formulation of an order;

(8) “license” includes the whole or a part of an agency permit, certificate, approval, registration, charter, membership, statutory exemption or other form of permission;

(9) “licensing” includes agency process respecting the grant, renewal, denial, revocation, suspension, annulment, withdrawal, limitation, amendments, modification, or conditioning of a license;

(10) “sanction” includes the whole or a part of an agency—

(A) prohibition requirement, limitations, or other condition affecting the freedom of a person;

(B) withholding of relief;

(C) imposition of penalty or fine;

(D) destruction, taking, seizure, or withholding of property;

- (E) Assessment of damages, reimbursement, restitution, compensation, costs, charges, or fees;
 - (F) requirement, revocation, or suspension of a license; or
 - (G) taking other compulsory or restrictive action;
 - (11) “relief” includes the whole or a part of an agency–
 - (A) grant of money, assistance, license, authority, exemption, exception, privilege, or remedy;
 - (B) recognition of a claim, right, immunity, privilege, exemption, or exception; or
 - (C) taking of other action on the application or petition of, and beneficial to, a person;
 - (12) “agency proceedings” means an agency process as defined by paragraphs (5), (7), and (9) of this section;
 - (13) “agency action” includes the whole or a part of an agency rule, order, license, sanction, relief, or the equivalent or denial thereof, or failure to act; and
 - (14) “ex parte communication” means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but it shall not include requests for status reports on any matter or proceeding covered by this subchapter;
- (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 381; amended Pub. L. 94-409, Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1247.)

Sec. 552. Public Information; Agency Rules, Opinions, Orders, Records, and Proceeding

- (a)¹ Each agency shall make available to the public information as follows:
 - (1) Each agency shall separately state and currently publish in the Federal Register for the guidance of the public–
 - (A) descriptions of its central and field organization and the established places at which, the employees (and in the case of a uniformed service, the members) from whom, and the methods whereby, the public may obtain information, make submittals or requests, or obtain decisions;
 - (B) statements of the general course and method by which its functions are channeled and determined, including the nature and requirements of all formal and informal procedures available;
 - (C) rules of procedure, descriptions of forms available or the places at which forms may be obtained, and instructions as to the scope and contents of all papers, reports, or examinations;
 - (D) substantive rules of general applicability adopted as authorized by law, and statements of general policy or interpretations of general applicability formulated and adopted by the agency; and
 - (E) each amendment, revision, or repeal of the foregoing.
- Except to the extent that a person has actual and timely notice of the terms thereof, a person may not in any manner be required to resort to, or be adversely affected by, a matter required to be published in the Federal Register and not so published. For the purpose of this paragraph, matter reasonably available to the class of persons affected thereby is deemed published in the Federal Register when incorporated by reference therein with the approval of the Director of the Federal Register.
- (2) Each agency, in accordance with published rules, shall make available for public inspection and copying–
 - (A) final opinions, including concurring and dissenting opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of cases;

¹Section 552, as amended by Public Law 104-231, (110 Stat. 3049-3054), October 2, 1996.

(B) those statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the agency and are not published in the Federal Register;

(C) administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public;

(D) copies of all records, regardless of form or format, which have been released to any person under paragraph (3) and which, because of the nature of their subject matter, the agency determines have become or are likely to become the subject of subsequent requests for substantially the same records; and

(E) a general index of the records referred to under subparagraph (D); unless the materials are promptly published and copies offered for sale. For records created on or after November 1, 1996, within one year after such date, each agency shall make such records available, including by computer telecommunications or, if computer telecommunications means have not been established by the agency, by other electronic means. To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, an agency may delete identifying details when it makes available or publishes an opinion, statement of policy, interpretation, staff manual, instruction, or copies of records referred to in subparagraph (D). However, in each case the justification for the deletion shall be explained fully in writing, and the extent of such deletion shall be indicated on the portion of the record which is made available or published, unless including that indication would harm an interest protected by the exemption in subsection (b) under which the deletion is made. If technically feasible, the extent of the deletion shall be indicated at the place in the record where the deletion was made. Each agency shall also maintain and make available for public inspection and copying current indexes providing identifying information for the public as to any matter issued, adopted, or promulgated after July 4, 1967, and required by this paragraph to be made available or published. Each agency shall promptly publish, quarterly or more frequently, and distribute (by sale or otherwise) copies of each index or supplements thereto unless it determines by order published in the Federal Register that the publication would be unnecessary and impracticable, in which case the agency shall nonetheless provide copies of such index on request at a cost not to exceed the direct cost of duplication. Each agency shall make the index referred to in subparagraph (E) available by computer telecommunications by December 31, 1999. A final order, opinion, statement of policy, interpretation, or staff manual or instruction that affects a member of the public may be relied on, used, or cited as precedent by an agency against a party other than an agency only if—

(i) it has been indexed and either made available or published as provided by this paragraph; or

(ii) the party has actual and timely notice of the terms thereof.

(3)(A) Except with respect to the records made available under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, each agency, upon any request for records which (i) reasonably describes such records and (ii) is made in accordance with published rules stating the time, place, fees (if any), and procedures to be followed, shall make the records promptly available to any person.

(B) In making any record available to a person under this paragraph, an agency shall provide the record in any form or format requested by the person if the record is readily reproducible by the agency in that form or format. Each agency shall make reasonable efforts to maintain its records in forms or formats that are reproducible for purposes of this section.

(C) In responding under this paragraph to a request for records, an agency shall make reasonable efforts to search for the records in electronic form or

format, except when such efforts would significantly interfere with the operation of the agency's automated information system.

(D) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "search" means to review, manually or by automated means, agency records for the purpose of locating those records which are responsive to a request.

(4)(A)(i) In order to carry out the provisions of this section, each agency shall promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, specifying the schedule of fees applicable to the processing of requests under this section and establishing procedures and guidelines for determining when such fees should be waived or reduced. Such schedule shall conform to the guidelines which shall be promulgated, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, by the Director of the Office of Management and budget and which shall provide for a uniform schedule of fees for all agencies.

(ii) Such agency regulations shall provide that—

(I) fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document search, duplication, and review, when records are requested for commercial use;

(II) fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document duplication when records are not sought for commercial use and the request is made by an educational or noncommercial scientific institution, whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research; or a representative of the news media; and

(III) for any request not described in (I) or (II), fees shall be limited to reasonable standard charges for document search and duplication.

(iii) Documents shall be furnished without any charge or at a charge reduced below the fees established under clause (ii) if disclosure of the information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(iv) Fee schedules shall provide for the recovery of only the direct costs of search, duplication, or review. Review costs shall include only the direct costs incurred during the initial examination of a document for the purposes of determining whether the documents must be disclosed under this section and for the purposes of withholding any portions exempt from disclosure under this section. Review costs may not include any costs incurred in resolving issues of law or policy that may be raised in the course of processing a request under this section. No fee may be charged by any agency under this section—

(I) if the costs of routine collection and processing of the fee are likely to equal or exceed the amount of the fee; or;

(II) for any request described in clause (ii)(II) or (III) of this subparagraph for the first two hours of search time or for the first one hundred pages of duplication.

(v) No agency may require advance payment of any fee unless the requester has previously failed to pay fees in a timely fashion, or the agency has determined that the fee will exceed \$250.

(vi) Nothing in this subparagraph shall supersede fees chargeable under a statute specifically providing for setting the level of fees for particular types of records.

(vii) In any action by a requester regarding the waiver of fees under this section, the court shall determine the matter *de novo*: Provided, That the court's review of the matter shall be limited to the record before the agency.

(B) On complaint, the district court of the United States in the district in which the complainant resides, or has his principal place of business, or in which the agency records are situated, or in the District of Columbia, has jurisdiction to enjoin the agency from withholding agency records and to order the production of any agency records improperly withheld from the complainant. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo, and may examine the contents of such agency records in camera to determine whether such records or any part thereof shall be withheld under any of the exemptions set forth in subsection (b) of this section, and the burden is on the agency to sustain its action. In addition to any other matters to which a court accords substantial weight, a court shall accord substantial weight to an affidavit of an agency concerning the agency's determination as to technical feasibility under paragraph (2C) and subsection (b) and reproducibility under paragraph (3B).

(C) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the defendant shall serve an answer or otherwise plead to any complaint made under this subsection within thirty days after service upon the defendant of the pleading in which such complaint is made, unless the court otherwise directs for good cause shown.

(D) Repealed. Public Law 98-620, Title IV, § 402(2), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3357.

(E) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this section in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(F) Whenever the court orders the production of any agency records improperly withheld from the complainant and assesses against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs, and the court additionally issues a written finding that the circumstances surrounding the withholding raise questions whether agency personnel acting arbitrarily or capriciously with respect to the withholding, the Special Counsel shall promptly initiate a proceeding to determine whether disciplinary action is warranted against the officer or employee who was primarily responsible for the withholding. The Special Counsel, after investigation and consideration of the evidence submitted, shall submit his findings and recommendations to the administrative authority of the agency concerned and shall send copies of the findings and recommendations to the officer or employee of his representative. The administrative authority shall take the corrective action that the Special Counsel recommends.

(G) In the event of noncompliance with the order of the court, the district court may punish for contempt the responsible employee, and in the case of a uniformed service, the responsible member.

(5) Each agency having more than one member shall maintain and make available for public inspection a record of the final votes of each member in every agency proceeding.

(6)(A) Each agency, upon any request for records made under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection shall—

(i) determine within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after the receipt of any such request whether to comply with such request and shall immediately notify the person making such request of such determination and the reasons therefor, and of the right of such person to appeal to the head of the agency any adverse determination; and

(ii) make a determination with respect to any appeal within twenty days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) after the receipt of such appeal. If on appeal the denial of the request for records is in whole or in part

upheld, the agency shall notify the person making such request of the provisions for judicial review of that determination under paragraph (4) of this subsection.

(B)(i) In unusual circumstances as specified in this subparagraph, the time limits prescribed in either clause (i) or clause(ii) of subparagraph (A) may be extended by written notice to the person making such request setting forth the unusual circumstances for such extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be dispatched. No such notice shall specify a date that would result in an extension for more than ten working days, except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph.

(ii) With respect to a request for which a written notice under clause (i) extends the time limits prescribed under clause (i) of subparagraph (A), the agency shall notify the person making the request if the request cannot be processed within the time limit specified in that clause and shall provide the person an opportunity to limit the scope of the request so that it may be processed within that time limit or an opportunity to arrange with the agency an alternative time frame for processing the request or a modified request. Refusal by the person to reasonably modify the request or arrange such an alternative time frame shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of subparagraph (C).

(iii) As used in this subparagraph, “unusual circumstances” means, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the particular requests—

(I) the need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;

(II) the need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(III) the need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the agency having substantial subject-matter interest therein.

(iv) Each agency may promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for the aggregation of certain requests by the same requestor, or by a group of requestors acting in concert, if the agency reasonably believes that such requests actually constitute a single request, which would otherwise satisfy the unusual circumstances specified in this subparagraph, and the requests involve clearly related matters. Multiple requests involving unrelated matters shall not be aggregated.

(C)(i) Any person making a request to any agency for records under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection shall be deemed to have exhausted his administrative remedies with respect to such request if the agency fails to comply with the applicable time limit provisions of this paragraph. If the Government can show exceptional circumstances exist and that the agency is exercising due diligence in responding to the request, the court may retain jurisdiction and allow the agency additional time to complete its review of the records. Upon any determination by an agency to comply with a request for records, the records shall be made promptly available to such person making such request. Any notification of denial of any request for records under this subsection shall set forth the names and titles or positions of each person responsible for the denial of such request.

(ii) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “exceptional circumstances” does not include a delay that results from a predictable agency workload of

requests under this section, unless the agency demonstrates reasonable progress in reducing its backlog of pending requests.

(iii) Refusal by a person to reasonably modify the scope of a request or arrange an alternative time frame for processing a request (or a modified request) under clause (ii) after being given an opportunity to do so by the agency to whom the person made the request shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of this subparagraph.

(D)(i) Each agency may promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for multitrack processing of requests for records based on the amount of work or time (or both) involved in processing requests.

(ii) Regulations under this subparagraph may provide a person making a request that does not qualify for the fastest multitrack processing an opportunity to limit the scope of the request in order to qualify for faster processing.

(iii) This subparagraph shall not be considered to affect the requirement under subparagraph (C) to exercise due diligence.

(E)(i) Each agency shall promulgate regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, providing for expedited processing of requests for records—

(I) in cases in which the person requesting the records demonstrates a compelling need; and

(II) in other cases determined by the agency.

(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), regulations under this subparagraph must ensure—

(I) that a determination of whether to provide expedited processing shall be made, and notice of the determination shall be provided to the person making the request, within 10 days after the date of the request; and

(II) expeditious consideration of administrative appeals of such determinations of whether to provide expedited processing.

(iii) An agency shall process as soon as practicable any request for records to which the agency has granted expedited processing under this subparagraph. Agency action to deny or affirm denial of a request for expedited processing pursuant to this subparagraph, and failure by an agency to respond in a timely manner to such a request shall be subject to judicial review under paragraph (4), except that the judicial review shall be based on the record before the agency at the time of the determination.

(iv) A district court of the United States shall not have jurisdiction to review an agency denial of expedited processing of a request for records after the agency has provided a complete response to the request.

(v) For purposes of this subparagraph, the term “compelling need” means—

(I) that a failure to obtain requested records on an expedited basis under this paragraph could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; or

(II) with respect to a request made by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information, urgency to inform the public concerning actual or alleged Federal Government activity.

(vi) A demonstration of a compelling need by a person making a request for expedited processing shall be made by a statement certified by such person to be true and correct to the best of such person’s knowledge and belief.

(F) In denying a request for records, in whole or in part, an agency shall make a reasonable effort to estimate the volume of any requested matter the provision of which is denied, and shall provide any such estimate to the person making the request, unless providing such estimate would harm an interest protected by the exemption in subsection (b) pursuant to which the denial is made.

(b) This section does not apply to matters that are—

(1)(A) specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (B) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;

(2) related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

(3) specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than section 552b of this title), provided that such statute (A) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or (B) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(4) trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) inter-agency or intra-agency memorandums or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the agency;

(6) personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such law enforcement records or information (A) could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings, (B) would deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (C) could reasonably be expected to constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (D) could reasonably be expected to disclose the identity of a confidential source, including a State, local, or foreign agency or authority or any private institution which furnished information on a confidential basis, and, in a case of a record or information compiled by criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, information furnished by a confidential source, (E) would disclose techniques and procedures for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions, or would disclose guidelines for law enforcement investigations or prosecutions if such disclosure could reasonably be expected to risk circumvention of the law, or (F) could reasonably be expected to endanger the life or physical safety of any individual;

(8) contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; or

(9) geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, concerning wells.

Any reasonably segregable portion of a record shall be provided to any person requesting such record after deletion of the portions which are exempt under this subsection. The amount of information deleted shall be indicated on the released portion of the record, unless including that indication would harm an interest protected by the exemption in this subsection under which the deletion is made. If technically feasible, the amount of the information deleted shall be indicated at the place in the record where such deletion is made.

(c)(1) Whenever a request is made which involves access to records described in subsection (b)(7)(A) and—

(A) the investigation or proceeding involves a possible violation of criminal law; and

(B) there is reason to believe that (i) the subject of the investigation or proceeding is not aware of its pendency, and (ii) disclosure of the existence of the records could reasonably be expected to interfere with enforcement proceedings, the agency may, during only such time as that circumstance continues, treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section.

(2) Whenever informant records maintained by a criminal law enforcement agency under an informant's name or personal identifier are requested by a third party according to the informant's name or personal identifier, the agency may treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section unless the informant's status as an informant has been officially confirmed.

(3) Whenever a request is made which involves access to records maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation pertaining to foreign intelligence or counterintelligence, or international terrorism, and the existence of the records is classified information as provided in subsection (b)(1), the Bureau may, as long as the existence of the records remains classified information, treat the records as not subject to the requirements of this section.

(d) This section does not authorize withholding of information or limit the availability of records to the public, except as specifically stated in this section. This section is not authority to withhold information from Congress.

(e)(1) On or before February 1 of each year, each agency shall submit to the Attorney General of the United States a report which shall cover the preceding fiscal year and which shall include—

(A) the number of determinations made by the agency not to comply with requests for records made to such agency under subsection (a) and the reasons for each such determination;

(B)(i) the number of appeals made by persons under subsection (a)(6), the result of such appeals, and the reason for the action upon each appeal that results in a denial of information; and

(ii) a complete list of all statutes that the agency relies upon to authorize the agency to withhold information under subsection (b)(3), a description of whether a court has upheld the decision of the agency to withhold information under each such statute, and a concise description of the scope of any information withheld;

(C) the number of requests for records pending before the agency as of September 30 of the preceding year, and the median number of days that such requests had been pending before the agency as of that date;

(D) the number of requests for records received by the agency and the number of requests which the agency processed;

(E) the median number of days taken by the agency to process different types of requests;

(F) the total amount of fees collected by the agency for processing requests; and

(G) the number of full-time staff of the agency devoted to processing requests for records under this section, and the total amount expended by the agency for processing such requests.

(2) Each agency shall make each such report available to the public including by computer telecommunications, or if computer telecommunications means have not been established by the agency, by other electronic means.

(3) The Attorney General of the United States shall make each report which has been made available by electronic means available at a single electronic access point. The Attorney General of the United States shall notify the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives and the Chairman and ranking minority member of the Committees on Governmental Affairs and the Judiciary of the Senate, no later than April 1 of the year in which each such report is issued, that such reports are available by electronic means.

(4) The Attorney General of the United States, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall develop reporting and performance guidelines in connection with reports required by this subsection by October 1, 1997, and may establish additional requirements for such reports as the Attorney General determines may be useful.

(5) The Attorney General of the United States shall submit an annual report on or before April 1 of each calendar year which shall include for the prior calendar year a listing of the number of cases arising under this section, the exemption involved in each case, the disposition of such case, and the cost, fees, and penalties assessed under subparagraphs (E), (F), and (G) of subsection (a)(4). Such report shall also include a description of the efforts undertaken by the Department of Justice to encourage agency compliance with this section.

(f) For purposes of this section, the term—

(1) “agency” as defined in section 551(1) of this title includes any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency; and

(2) “record” and any other term used in this section in reference to information includes any information that would be an agency record subject to the requirements of this section when maintained by an agency in any format, including an electronic format.

(g) The head of each agency shall prepare and make publicly available upon request, reference material or a guide for requesting records or information from the agency, subject to the exemptions in subsection (b), including—

(1) an index of all major information systems of the agency;

(2) a description of major information and record locator systems maintained by the agency; and

(3) a handbook for obtaining various types and categories of public information from the agency pursuant to chapter 35 of title 44, and under this section.²

Sec. 552a. Records Maintained On Individuals

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “agency” means agency as defined in section 552(e) of this title;

(2) the term “individual” means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence;

(3) the term “maintain” includes maintain, collect, use, or disseminate;

(4) the term “record” means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, his education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains his name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print or a photograph;

(5) the term “system of records” means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(6) the term “statistical record” means a record in a system of records maintained for statistical research or reporting purposes only and not used in whole or in part in making any determination about an identifiable individual, except as provided by section 8 of title 13; and

²As amended, Public Law 104-231, secs. 3-11, (110 Stat. 3049 to 3054), Oct. 2, 1996.

(7) the term “routine use” means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.

(8) the term “matching program”–

(A) means any computerized comparison of–

(i) two or more automated systems of records or a system of records with non–Federal records for the purpose of–

(I) establishing or verifying the eligibility of, or continuing compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements by, applicants for, recipients or beneficiaries of, participants in, or providers of services with respect to, cash or in–kind assistance or payments under Federal benefits programs, or

(II) recouping payments or delinquent debts under such Federal benefit programs, or

(ii) two or more automated Federal personnel or payroll systems of records or a system of Federal personnel or payroll records with non–Federal records,

(B) but does not include–

(i) matches performed to produce aggregate statistical data without any personal identifiers;

(ii) matches performed to support any research or statistical project, the specific data of which may not be used to make decisions concerning the rights, benefits, or privileges of specific individuals;

(iii) matches performed, by an agency (or component thereof) which performs as its principal function any activity pertaining to the enforcement of criminal laws, subsequent to the initiation of a specific criminal or civil law enforcement investigation of a named person or persons for the purpose of gathering evidence against such person or persons;

(iv) matches of tax information–

(I) pursuant to section 6103(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986,

(II) for purposes of tax administration as defined in section 6103(b)(4) of such Code,

(III) for the purpose of intercepting a tax refund due an individual under authority granted by section 404(e), 464, or 1137 of the Social Security Act; or

(IV) for the purpose of intercepting a tax refund due an individual under any other tax refund intercept program authorized by statute which has been determined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to contain verification, notice, and hearing requirements that are substantially similar to the procedures in section 1137 of the Social Security Act;

(v) matches–

(I) using records predominantly relating to Federal personnel, that are performed for routine administrative purposes (subject to guidance provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to subsection (v)); or

(II) conducted by an agency using only records from systems of records maintained by that agency; if the purpose of the match is not to take any adverse financial, personnel, disciplinary, or other adverse action against Federal personnel.

(vi) matches performed for foreign counterintelligence purposes or to produce background checks for security clearances of Federal personnel or Federal contractor personnel;

(vii) matches performed incident to a levy described in section 6103(k)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(viii) matches performed pursuant to section 202(x)(3) or 16119e(1) of the Social Security Act;

(9) the term "recipient agency" means any agency, or contractor thereof, receiving records contained in a system of records from a source agency for use in a matching program;

(10) the term "non-Federal agency" means any State or local government, or agency thereof, which receives records contained in a system of records from a source agency for use in a matching program;

(11) the term "source agency" means any agency which discloses records contained in a system of records to be used in a matching program, or any State or local government, or agency thereof, which discloses records to be used in a matching program;

(12) the term "Federal benefit program" means any program administered or funded by the Federal Government, or by any agent or State on behalf of the Federal Government, providing cash or in-kind assistance in the form of payments, grants, loans, or loan guarantees to individuals; and

(13) the term "Federal personnel" means officers and employees of the Government of the United States, members of the uniformed services (including members of the Reserve Components), individuals entitled to receive immediate or deferred retirement benefits under any retirement program of the Government of the United States (including survivor benefits).

(b) CONDITIONS OF DISCLOSURE—No agency shall disclose any record which is contained in a system of records by any means of communication to any person, or to another agency, except pursuant to a written request by, or with the prior written consent of, the individual to whom the record pertains, unless disclosure of the record would be—

(1) to those officers and employees of the agency which maintains the record who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties;

(2) required under section 552 of this title;

(3) for a routine use as defined in subsection (a)(7) of this section and described under subsection (e)(4)(D) of this section;

(4) to the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of title 13;

(5) to a recipient who has provided the agency with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(6) to the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Administrator of General Services or his designee to determine whether the record has such value;

(7) to another agency or to an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law, and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the agency which maintains the record specifying the particular portion desired and law enforcement activity for which the record is sought;

(8) to a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual if upon such disclosure notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(9) to either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee;

(10) to the Comptroller General, or any of his authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office;

(11) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or

(12) to a consumer reporting agency in accordance with section 3711(f) of title 31.

(c) **ACCOUNTING OF CERTAIN DISCLOSURES.**—Each agency, with respect to each system of records under its control, shall—

(1) except for disclosures made under subsections (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, keep an accurate accounting of—

(A) the date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record to any person or to another agency made under subsection (b) of this section; and

(B) the name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure is made;

(2) retain the accounting made under paragraph (1) of this subsection for at least five years or the life of the record, whichever is longer, after the disclosure for which the accounting is made;

(3) except for disclosures made under subsection (b)(7) of this section, make the accounting made under paragraph (1) of this subsection available to the individual named in the record at his request; and

(4) inform any person or other agency about any correction or notation of dispute made by the agency in accordance with subsection (d) of this section of any record that has been disclosed to the person or agency if an accounting of the disclosure was made.

(d) **ACCESS TO RECORDS.**—Each agency that maintains a system of records shall—

(1) upon request by any individual to gain access to his record or any information pertaining to him which is contained in the system, permit him and upon his request, a person of his own choosing to accompany him, to review the record and have a copy made of all or any portion thereof in a form comprehensible to him, except that the agency may require the individual to furnish a written statement authorizing discussion of that individual's record in the accompanying person's presence;

(2) permit the individual to request amendment of a record pertaining to him and—

(A) not later than 10 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) after the date of receipt of such request, acknowledge in writing such receipt; and—

(B) promptly, either—

(i) make any correction of any portion thereof which the individual believes is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete; or

(ii) inform the individual of its refusal to amend the record in accordance with his request, the reason for the refusal, the procedures established by the agency for the individual to request a review of that refusal by the head of the agency or an officer designated by the head of the agency, and the name and business address of that official;

(3) permit the individual who disagrees with the refusal of the agency to amend his record to request a review of such refusal, and not later than 30 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) from the date on which the individual requests such review, complete such review and make a final determination unless,

for good cause shown, the head of the agency extends such 30-day period; and, if after his review, the reviewing official also refuses to amend the record in accordance with the request, permit the individual to file with the agency a concise statement setting forth the reasons for his disagreement with the refusal of the agency, and notify the individual of the provisions for judicial review of the reviewing official's determination under subsection (g)(1)(A) of this section;

(4) in any disclosure, containing information about which the individual has filed a statement of disagreement, occurring after the filing of the statement under paragraph (3) of this subsection, clearly note any portion of the record which is disputed and provide copies of the statement and, if the agency deems it appropriate, copies of a concise statement of the reasons of the agency for not making the amendments requested, to persons or other agencies to whom the disputed record has been disclosed; and

(5) nothing in this section shall allow an individual access to any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding.

(e) AGENCY REQUIREMENTS.—Each agency that maintains a system of records shall—

(1) maintain in its records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the agency required to be accomplished by statute or by executive order of the President;

(2) collect information to the greatest extent practicable directly from the subject individual when the information may result in adverse determinations about an individual's rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs;

(3) inform each individual whom it asks to supply information, on the form which it uses to collect the information or on a separate form that can be retained by the individual—

(A) the authority (whether granted by statute, or by executive order of the President) which authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary;

(B) the principal purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used;

(C) the routine uses which may be made of the information, as published pursuant to paragraph (4)(D) of this subsection; and

(D) the effects on him, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information;

(4) subject to the provisions of paragraph (11) of this subsection, publish in the Federal Register upon establishment or revision a notice of the existence and character of the system of records, which notice shall include—

(A) the name and location of the system;

(B) the categories of individuals on whom records are maintained in the system;

(C) the categories of records maintained in the system;

(D) each routine use of the records contained in the system, including the categories of users and the purpose of such use;

(E) the policies and practices of the agency regarding storage, retrievability, access controls, retention, and disposal of the records;

(F) the title and business address of the agency official who is responsible for the system of records;

(G) the agency procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request if the system of records contains a record pertaining to him;

(H) the agency procedures whereby an individual can be notified at his request how he can gain access to any record pertaining to him contained in the system of records, and how he can contest its content; and

(I) the categories of sources of records in the system;

(5) maintain all records which are used by the agency in making any determination about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination;

(6) prior to disseminating any record about an individual to any person other than an agency, unless the dissemination is made pursuant to subsection (b)(2) of this section, make reasonable efforts to assure that such records are accurate, complete, timely, and relevant for agency purposes;

(7) maintain no record describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained or unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity;

(8) make reasonable efforts to serve notice on an individual when any record on such individual is made available to any person under compulsory legal process when such process becomes a matter of public record;

(9) establish rules of conduct for persons involved in the design, development, operation, or maintenance of any system of records, or in maintaining any record, and instruct each such person with respect to such rules and the requirements of this section, including any other rules and procedures adopted pursuant to this section and the penalties for noncompliance;

(10) establish appropriate administrative, technical, and physical safeguards to insure the security and confidentiality of records and to protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity which could result in substantial harm, embarrassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to any individual on whom information is maintained; and

(11) at least 30 days prior to publication of information under paragraph (4)(D) of this subsection, publish in the Federal Register notice of any new use or intended use of the information in the system, and provide an opportunity for interested persons to submit written data, views, or arguments to the agency.

(12) if such agency is a recipient agency or a source agency in a matching program with a non-Federal agency, with respect to any establishment or revision of a matching program, at least 30 days prior to conducting such program, publish in the Federal Register notice of such establishment or revision.

(f) AGENCY RULES.—In order to carry out the provisions of this section, each agency that maintains a system of records shall promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirement (including general notice) of section 553 of this title, which shall—

(1) establish procedures whereby an individual can be notified in response to his request if any system of records named by the individual contains a record pertaining to him;

(2) define reasonable times, places, and requirements for identifying an individual who requests his record or information pertaining to him before the agency shall make the record or information available to the individual;

(3) establish procedures for the disclosure to an individual upon his request of his record or information pertaining to him, including special procedures, if deemed necessary, for the disclosure to an individual of medical records, including psychological records pertaining to him;

(4) establish procedures for reviewing a request from an individual concerning the amendment to any record or information pertaining to the individual, for making

a determination on the request, for an appeal within the agency of an initial adverse agency determination, and for whatever additional means may be necessary for each individual to be able to exercise fully his rights under this section; and

(5) establish fees to be charged, if any, to any individual for making copies of his record, excluding the cost of any search for and review of the record.

The Office of the Federal Register shall annually compile and publish the rules promulgated under this subsection and agency notices published under subsection (e)(4) of this section in a form available to the public at low cost.

(g)(1) CIVIL REMEDIES.—Whenever any agency—

(A) makes a determination under subsection (d)(3) of this section not to amend an individual's record in accordance with his request, or fails to make such review in conformity with that subsection;

(B) refuses to comply with an individual request under subsection (d)(1) of this section;

(C) fails to maintain any record concerning any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is necessary to assure fairness in any determination relating to the qualification, character, rights, or opportunities of, or benefits to the individual that may be made on the basis of such record, and consequently a determination is made which is adverse to the individual; or

(D) fails to comply with any other provisions of this section, or any rule promulgated thereunder, in such a way as to have an adverse effect on an individual, the individual may bring a civil action against the agency, and the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction in the matters under the provisions of this subsection.

(2)(A) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(A) of this section, the court may order the agency to amend the individual's record in accordance with his request or in such other way as the court may direct. In such case the court shall determine the matter de novo.

(B) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this paragraph in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(3)(A) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(B) of this section, the court may enjoin the agency from withholding the records and order the production to the complainant of any agency records improperly withheld from him. In such a case the court shall determine the matter de novo, and may examine the contents of any agency records in camera to determine whether the records or any portion thereof may be withheld under any of the exemptions set forth in subsection (k) of this section, and the burden is on the agency to sustain its action.

(B) The court may assess against the United States reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred in any case under this paragraph in which the complainant has substantially prevailed.

(4) In any suit brought under the provisions of subsection (g)(1)(C) or (D) of this section in which the court determines that the agency acted in a manner which was intentional or willful, the United States shall be liable to the individual in an amount equal to the sum of—

(A) actual damages sustained by the individual as a result of the refusal or failure, but in no case shall a person entitled to recovery receive less than the sum of \$1,000; and

(B) the costs of the action together with reasonable attorney fees as determined by the court.

(5) An action to enforce any liability created under this section may be brought in the district court of the United States in the district in which the complainant resides,

or has his principal place of business, or in which the agency records are situated, or in the District of Columbia, without regard to the amount in controversy, within two years from the date on which the cause of action arises, except that where an agency has materially and willfully misrepresented any information required under this section to be disclosed to an individual and the information so misrepresented is material to establishment of the liability of the agency to the individual under this section, the action may be brought at any time within two years after discovery by the individual of the misrepresentation. Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize any civil action by reason of any injury sustained as the result of a disclosure of a record prior to September 27, 1975.

(h) RIGHTS OF LEGAL GUARDIANS.—For the purpose of this section, the parent of any minor, or the legal guardian of any individual who has been declared to be incompetent due to physical or mental incapacity or age by a court of competent jurisdiction, may act on behalf of the individual.

(i)(1) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—Any officer or employee of an agency, who by virtue of his employment or official position, has possession of, or access to, agency records which contain individually identifiable information the disclosure of which is prohibited by this section or by rules or regulations established thereunder, and who knowing that disclosure of the specific material is so prohibited, willfully discloses the material in any manner to any person or agency not entitled to receive it, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than \$5,000.

(2) Any officer or employee of any agency who willfully maintains a system of records without meeting the notice requirements of subsection (e)(4) of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor or fined not more than \$5,000.

(3) Any person who knowingly and willfully requests or obtains any record concerning an individual from an agency under false pretenses shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than \$5,000.

(j) GENERAL EXEMPTIONS.—The head of any agency may promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirements (including general notice) of sections 553(b)(1), (2) and (3), (c), and (e) of this title, to exempt any system of records within the agency from any part of this section except subsections (b), (c)(1) and (2), (e)(4)(A) through (F), (e)(6), (7), (9), (10) and (11), and (i) if the system of records is—

(1) maintained by the Central Intelligence Agency; or

(2) maintained by an agency or component thereof which performs as its principal function any activity pertaining to the enforcement of criminal laws, including police efforts to prevent, control, or reduce crime or to apprehend criminals, and the activities of prosecutors, courts, correctional, probation, pardon, or parole authorities, and which consists of (A) information compiled for the purpose of identifying individual criminal offenders and alleged offenders and consisting only of identifying data and notations of arrests, the nature and disposition of criminal charges, sentencing, confinement, release, and parole and probation status; (B) information compiled for the purpose of a criminal investigation, including reports of informants and investigators, and associated with an identifiable individual; or (C) reports identifiable to an individual compiled at any stage of the process of enforcement of the criminal laws from arrest or indictment through release from supervision.

At the time rules are adopted under this subsection, the agency shall include in the statement required under section 553(c) of this title, the reasons why the system of records is to be exempted from a provision of this section.

(k) SPECIFIC EXEMPTIONS.—The head of any agency may promulgate rules, in accordance with the requirements (including general notice) of sections 553(b)(1), (2), and (3), (c), and (e) of this title, to exempt any system of records within the agency from

subsections (c)(3), (d), (e) (1), (e) (4) (G), (H), and (I) and (f) of this section if the system of records is—

- (1) subject to the provisions of section 552(b)(1) of this title;
- (2) investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes, other than material within the scope of subsection (j)(2) of this section: *Provided, however,* That if any individual is denied any right, privilege, or benefit that he would otherwise be entitled by Federal law, or for which he would otherwise be eligible, as a result of the maintenance of such material, such material shall be provided to such individual, except to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence;
- (3) maintained in connection with providing protective services to the President of the United States or other individuals pursuant to section 3056 of title 18;
- (4) required by statute to be maintained and used solely as statistical records;
- (5) investigatory material compiled solely for the purpose of determination suitability, eligibility, or qualifications for Federal civilian employment, military service, Federal contracts, or access to classified information, but only to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence;
- (6) testing or examination material used solely to determine individual qualifications for appointment or promotion in the Federal service the disclosure of which would compromise the objectivity or fairness of the testing or examination process; or
- (7) evaluation material used to determine potential for promotion in the armed services, but only to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of this section, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence.

At the time rules are adopted under this subsection, the agency shall include in the statement required under section 553(c) of this title the reasons why the system of records is to be exempted from a provision of this section.

(l)(1) **ARCHIVAL RECORDS.**—Each agency record which is accepted by the Administrator of General Services for storage, processing, and servicing in accordance with section 3103 of title 44 shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the agency which deposited the record and shall be subject to the provisions of this section. The Administrator of General Services shall not disclose the record except to the agency which maintains the record, or under rules established by that agency which are not inconsistent with the provisions of this section.

(2) Each agency record pertaining to an identifiable individual which was transferred to the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, prior to the effective date of this section, shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the National Archives and shall not be subject to the provisions of this section, except that a statement generally describing such records (modeled after the requirement relating to records subject to

subsections (e)(4)(A) through (G) of this section) shall be published in the Federal Register.

(3) Each agency record pertaining to an identifiable individual which is transferred to the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, on or after the effective date of this section, shall, for the purposes of this section, be considered to be maintained by the National Archives and shall be exempt from the requirements of this section except subsections (e)(4)(A) through (G) and (e)(9) of this section.

(m)(1) GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS.—When an agency provides by a contract for the operation by or on behalf of the agency of a system of records to accomplish an agency function, the agency shall, consistent with its authority, cause the requirements of this section to be applied to such system. For purposes of subsection (i) of this section any such contractor and any employee of such contractor, if such contract is agreed to on or after the effective date of this section, shall be considered to be an employee of an agency.

(2) A consumer reporting agency to which a record is disclosed under section 3711(e) of title 31 shall not be considered a contractor for the purposes of this section,

(n) MAILING LISTS.—An individual's name and address may not be sold or rented by an agency unless such action is specifically authorized by law. This provision shall not be construed to require the withholding of names and addresses otherwise permitted to be made public.

(o) MATCHING AGREEMENTS.—

(1) No record which is contained in a system of records may be disclosed to a recipient agency or non-Federal agency for use in a computer matching program except pursuant to a written agreement between the source agency and the recipient agency or non-Federal agency specifying—

(A) the purpose and legal authority for conducting the program;

(B) the justification for the program and the anticipated results, including a specific estimate of any savings;

(C) a description of the records that will be matched, including each data element that will be used, the approximate number of records that will be matched, and the projected starting and completion dates of the matching program;

(D) procedures for providing individualized notice at the time of application, and notice periodically thereafter as directed by the Data Integrity Board of such agency (subject to guidance provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to subsection (v)), to—

(i) applicants for and recipients of financial assistance or payments under Federal benefit programs, and

(ii) applicants for and holders of positions as Federal personnel, that any information provided by such applicants, recipients, holders, and individuals may be subject to verification through matching programs;

(E) procedures for verifying information produced in such matching program as required by subsection (p);

(F) procedures for the retention and timely destruction of identifiable records created by a recipient agency or non-Federal agency in such matching program;

(G) procedures for ensuring the administrative, technical, and physical security of the records matched and the results of such programs;

- (H) prohibitions on duplication and redisclosure of records provided by the source agency within or outside the recipient agency or the non-Federal agency, except where required by law or essential to the conduct of the matching program;
- (I) procedures governing the use by a recipient agency or non-Federal agency of records provided in a matching program by a source agency, including procedures governing return of the records to the source agency or destruction of records used in such program;
- (J) information on assessments that have been made on the accuracy of the records that will be used in such matching program; and
- (K) that the Comptroller General may have access to all records of a recipient agency or a non-Federal agency that the Comptroller General deems necessary in order to monitor or verify compliance with the agreement.
- (2)(A) A copy of each agreement entered into pursuant to paragraph (1) shall—
 - (i) be transmitted to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives; and
 - (ii) be available upon request to the public.
- (B) No such agreement shall be effective until 30 days after the date on which such a copy is transmitted pursuant to subparagraph (A)(i).
- (C) Such an agreement shall remain in effect only for such period, not to exceed 18 months, as the Data Integrity Board of the agency determines is appropriate in light of the purposes, and length of time necessary for the conduct, of the matching program.
- (D) Within 3 months prior to the expiration of such an agreement pursuant to subparagraph (C), the Data Integrity Board of the agency may, without additional review, renew the matching agreement for a current, ongoing matching program for not more than one additional year if—
 - (i) such program will be conducted without any change; and
 - (ii) each party to the agreement certifies to the Board in writing that the program has been conducted in compliance with the agreement.
- (p) VERIFICATION AND OPPORTUNITY TO CONTEST FINDINGS—
 - (1) In order to protect any individual whose records are used in a matching program, no recipient agency, non-Federal agency, or source agency may suspend, terminate, reduce, or make a final denial of any financial assistance or payment under a Federal benefit program to such individual, or take other adverse action against such individual, as a result of information produced by such matching program, until—
 - (A)(i) the agency has independently verified the information; or
 - (ii) the Data Integrity Board of the agency, or in the case of a non-Federal agency the Data Integrity Board of the source agency, determines in accordance with guidance issued by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget that—
 - (I) the information is limited to identification and amount of benefits paid by the source agency under a Federal benefit program; and
 - (II) there is a high degree of confidence that the information provided to the recipient agency is accurate;
 - (B) the individual receives a notice from the agency containing a statement of its findings and informing the individual of the opportunity to contest such findings; and
 - (C)(i) the expiration of any time period established for the program by statute or regulation for the individual to respond to that notice; or

- (ii) in the case of a program for which no such period is established, the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which notice under subparagraph (B) is mailed or otherwise provided to the individual.
- (2) Independent verification referred to in paragraph (1) requires investigation and confirmation of specific information relating to an individual that is used as a basis for an adverse action against the individual, including where applicable investigation and confirmation of–
 - (A) the amount of any asset or income involved;
 - (B) whether such individual actually has or had access to such asset or income for such individual's own use; and
 - (C) the period or periods when the individual actually had such asset or income.
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an agency may take any appropriate action otherwise prohibited by such paragraph if the agency determines that the public health or public safety may be adversely affected or significantly threatened during any notice period required by such paragraph.
- (q) SANCTIONS–
 - (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no source agency may disclose any record which is contained in a system of records to a recipient agency or non-Federal agency for a matching program if such source agency has reason to believe that the requirements of subsection (p), or any matching agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (o), or both, are not being met by such recipient agency.
 - (2) No source agency may renew a matching agreement unless–
 - (A) the recipient agency or non-Federal agency has certified that it has complied with the provisions of that agreement; and
 - (B) the source agency has no reason to believe that the certification is inaccurate.
- (r) REPORT ON NEW SYSTEMS AND MATCHING PROGRAMS–Each agency that proposes to establish or make a significant change in a system of records or a matching program shall provide adequate advance notice of any such proposal (in duplicate) to the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Office of Management and Budget in order to permit an evaluation of the probable or potential effect of such proposal on the privacy or other rights of individuals.
- (s) BIENNIAL REPORT.–The President shall biennially submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate a report–
 - (1) describing the actions of the director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to section 6 of the Privacy Act of 1974 during the preceding 2 years;
 - (2) describing the exercise of individual rights of access and amendment under this section during such years;
 - (3) identifying changes in or additions to systems of records;
 - (4) containing such other information concerning administration of this section as may be necessary or useful to the congress in reviewing the effectiveness of this section in carrying out the purposes of the Privacy Act of 1974.
- (t) EFFECT OF OTHER LAWS–
 - (1) No agency shall rely on any exemption contained in section 552 of this title to withhold from an individual any record which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the provisions of this section.
 - (2) No agency shall rely on any exemption in this section to withhold from an individual any record which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the provisions of section 552 of this title.

(u) DATA INTEGRITY BOARDS—

(1) Every agency conducting or participating in a matching program shall establish a Data Integrity Board to oversee and coordinate among the various components of such agency the agency's implementation of this section.

(2) Each Data Integrity Board shall consist of senior officials designated by the head of the agency, and shall include any senior official designated by the head of the agency as responsible for implementation of this section, and the inspector general of the agency, if any. The inspector general shall not serve as chairman of the Data Integrity Board.

(3) Each Data Integrity Board—

(A) shall review, approve, and maintain all written agreements for receipt or disclosure of agency records for matching programs to ensure compliance with subsection (o), and all relevant statutes, regulations, and guidelines;

(B) shall review all matching programs in which the agency has participated during the year, either as a source agency or recipient agency, determine compliance with applicable laws, regulations, guidelines, and agency agreements, and assess the costs and benefits of such programs;

(C) shall review all recurring matching programs in which the agency has participated during the year, either as a source agency or recipient agency, for continued justification for such disclosures;

(D) shall compile an annual report, which shall be submitted to the head of the agency and the Office of Management and Budget and made available to the public on request, describing the matching activities of the agency, including—

(i) matching programs in which the agency has participated as a source agency or recipient agency;

(ii) matching agreements proposed under subsection (o) that were disapproved by the Board;

(iii) any changes in membership or structure of the Board in the preceding year;

(iv) the reasons for any waiver of the requirement in paragraph (4) of this section for completion and submission of a cost-benefit analysis prior to the approval of a matching program;

(v) any violations of matching agreements that have been alleged or identified and any corrective action taken; and

(vi) any other information required by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to be included in such report;

(E) shall serve as a clearinghouse for receiving and providing information on the accuracy, completeness, and reliability of records used in matching programs;

(F) shall provide interpretation and guidance to agency components and personnel on the requirements of this section for matching programs;

(G) shall review agency recordkeeping and disposal policies and practices for matching programs to assure compliance with this section; and

(H) may review and report on any agency matching activities that are not matching programs.

(4)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), a Data Integrity Board shall not approve any written agreement for a matching program unless the agency has completed and submitted to such Board a cost-benefit analysis of the proposed program and such analysis demonstrates that the program is likely to be cost effective.

(B) The Board may waive the requirements of subparagraph (A) of this paragraph if it determines in writing, in accordance with guidelines prescribed by

the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, that a cost-benefit analysis is not required.

(C) A cost-benefit analysis shall not be required under subparagraph (A) prior to the initial approval of a written agreement for a matching program that is specifically required by statute. Any subsequent written agreement for such a program shall not be approved by the Data Integrity Board unless the agency has submitted a cost-benefit analysis of the program as conducted under the preceding approval of such agreement.

(5)(A) If a matching agreement is disapproved by a Data Integrity Board, any party to such agreement may appeal the disapproval to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget. Timely notice of the filing of such an appeal shall be provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives.

(B) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may approve a matching agreement notwithstanding the disapproval of a Data Integrity Board if the Director determines that—

- (i) the matching program will be consistent with all applicable legal, regulatory, and policy requirements;
- (ii) there is adequate evidence that the matching agreement will be cost-effective; and
- (iii) the matching program is in the public interest.

(C) The decision of the Director to approve a matching agreement shall not take effect until 30 days after it is reported to committees described in subparagraph (A).

(D) If the Data Integrity Board and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget disapprove a matching program proposed by the inspector general of an agency, the inspector general may report the disapproval to the head of the agency and to the Congress.

(6) In the reports required by paragraphs (3)(D), agency matching activities that are not matching programs may be reported on an aggregate basis, if and to the extent necessary to protect ongoing law enforcement or counterintelligence investigations.

(7) Redesignated (6).

(v) OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET RESPONSIBILITIES—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall—

(1) develop and, after notice and opportunity for public comment, prescribe guidelines and regulations for the use of agencies in implementing the provisions of this section; and

(2) provide continuing assistance to and oversight of the implementation of this section by agencies.³

³Added Public Law 93–579, sec. 3, December 31, 1974, 88 Stat. 1897, and amended Public Law 94–183, sec. 2(2), December 31, 1975, 89 Stat. 1057; Public Law 97–365, sec. 2, October 25, 1982, 96 Stat. 1749; Public Law 97–375, Title II, sec. 201(a), (b), December 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1821; Public Law 97–452, sec. 2(a)(1), January 12, 1983, 96 Stat. 2478; Public Law 98–477, sec. 2(c), October 15, 1984, 98 Stat. 2211; Public Law 98–497, Title I, sec. 107(g), October 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2292; Public Law 100–503 secs. 2 to 6(a), 7, 8, October 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 2507 to 2514; Public Law 101–508, Title VII, sec. 7201(b)(1), November 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388–334; Public Law 103–66, Title XIII, sec. 13581(c), August 10, 1993, 107 Stat. 611. 2002 Pocket Part: As amended Public Law 104–193, Title I, sec. 110(w), August 22, 1996, 110 Stat. 2175; Public Law 104–226, sec. 1(b)(3), October 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 3033; Public Law 104–316, Title I, sec. 115(g)(2)(B), October 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3835; Public Law 105–34, Title X, sec. 1026(b)(2), August 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 925; Public Law 105–362, Title XIII, sec. 1301(d), November 10, 1998, 112 Stat. 3293; Public Law 106–170, Title IV, sec. 402(a)(2), December 17, 1999, 113 Stat. 1908.

Sec. 552b. Open Meetings

(a) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term “agency” means any agency, as defined in section 552(e) of this title, headed by a collegial body composed of two or more individual members, a majority of whom are appointed to such position by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate, and any subdivision thereof authorized to act on behalf of the agency;

(2) the term “meeting” means the deliberations of at least the number of individual agency members required to take action on behalf of the agency where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official agency business, but does not include deliberation required or permitted by subsection (d) or (e); and

(3) the term “members” means an individual who belongs to a collegial body heading an agency.

(b) Members shall not jointly conduct or dispose of agency business other than in accordance with this section. Except as provided in subsection (c), every portion of every meeting of an agency shall be open to public observation.

(c) Except in a case where the agency finds that the public interest requires otherwise, the second sentence of subsection (b) shall not apply any portion of any agency meeting, and the requirements of subsections (d) and (e) shall not apply to any information pertaining to such meeting otherwise required by this section to be disclosed to the public, where the agency properly determines that such portion or portions of its meeting or the disclosure of such information is likely to—

(1) disclose matters that are (A) specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (B) in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;

(2) relate solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of an agency;

(3) disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than section 552, of this title), provided that such statute (A) requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or

(B) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(4) disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person;

(6) disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(7) disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which if written would be contained in such records, but only to the extent that the production of such records or information would (A) interfere with enforcement proceedings, (B) deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (C) constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (D) disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source, (E) disclose investigative techniques and procedures, or (F) endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(8) disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions;

(9) disclose information the premature disclosure of which would—

(A) in the case of an agency which regulates currencies, securities, commodities, or financial institutions, be likely to (i) lead to significant financial speculation in currencies, securities, or commodities, or (ii) significantly endanger the stability of any financial institution; or

(B) in the case of any agency, be likely to significantly frustrate implementation of a proposed agency action,

except that subparagraph (B) shall not apply in any instance where the agency has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where the agency is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final agency action on such proposal; or

(10) specifically concern the agency's issuance of a subpoena, or the agency's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or internecine tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the agency of a particular case of formal agency adjudication pursuant to the procedures in section 554 of this title or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

(d)(1) Action under subsection (c) shall be taken only when a majority of the entire membership of the agency (as defined in subsection (a)(1)) votes to take such action. A separate vote of the agency members shall be taken with respect to each agency meeting a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public pursuant to subsection (c), or with respect to any information which is proposed to be withheld under subsection (c). A single vote may be taken with respect to a series of meetings, a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to the public, or with respect to any information concerning such series of meetings, so long as each meeting in such series involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no more than thirty days after the initial meeting in such series. The vote of each agency member participating in such vote shall be recorded and no proxies shall be allowed.

(2) Whenever any person whose interests may be directly affected by a portion of a meeting requests that the agency close such portion to the public for any of the reasons referred to in paragraph (5), (6), or (7) of subsection (c), the agency, upon request of any one of its members, shall vote by recorded vote whether to close such meeting.

(3) Within one day of any vote taken pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2), the agency shall make publicly available a written copy of such vote reflecting the vote of each member on the question. If a portion of a meeting is to be closed to the public, the agency shall, within one day of the vote taken pursuant to paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, make publicly available a full written explanation of its action closing the portion together with a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliation.

(4) Any agency, a majority of whose meetings may properly be closed to the public pursuant to paragraph (4), (8), (9)(A), or (10) of subsection (c), or any combination thereof, may provide by regulation for the closing of such meetings or portions thereof in the event that a majority of the members of the agency votes by recorded vote at the beginning of such meeting, or portion thereof, to close the exempt portion or portions of the meeting, and a copy of such vote, reflecting the vote of each member on the question, is made available to the public. The provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection and subsections (e) shall not apply to any portion of a meeting to which such regulations apply: *Provided*, That the agency shall, except to the extent that such information is exempt from disclosure under the provisions of subsection (c), provide the public with public announcement of the time, place, and subject matter of the meeting and of each portion thereof at the earliest practicable time.

(e)(1) In the case of each meeting, the agency shall make public announcement, at least one week before the meeting, of the time, place, and subject matter of the meeting, whether it is to be open or closed to the public, and the name and phone number of the official designated by the agency to respond to requests for information about the meeting. Such announcement shall be made unless a majority of the members of the agency determines by a recorded vote that agency business requires that such meeting be called at an earlier date, in which case the agency shall make public announcement of the time, place, and subject matter of such meeting, and whether open or closed to the public at the earliest practicable time.

(2) The time or place of a meeting may be changed following the public announcement required by paragraph (1) only if the agency publicly announces such change at the earliest practicable time. The subject matter of a meeting, or the determination of the agency to open or close a meeting, or portion of a meeting, to the public, may be changed following the public announcement required by this subsection only if (A) a majority of the entire membership of the agency determines by a recorded vote that agency business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible, and (B) the agency publicly announces such change and the vote of each member upon such change at the earliest practicable time.

(3) Immediately following each public announcement required by this subsection, notice of the time, place, and subject matter of a meeting, whether the meeting is open or closed, any change in one of the preceding, and the name and phone number of the official designated by the agency to respond to requests for information about the meeting, shall also be submitted for publication in the Federal Register.

(f)(1) For every meeting closed pursuant to paragraphs (1) through (10) of subsection (c), the General Counsel or chief legal officer of the agency shall publicly certify that, in his or her opinion, the meeting may be closed to the public and shall state each relevant exemptive provision. A copy of such certification, together with a statement from the presiding officer of the meeting setting forth the time and place of the meeting, and the persons present, shall be retained by the agency. The agency shall maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public, except that in the case of a meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public pursuant to paragraph (8), (9)(A), or (10) of subsection (c), the agency shall maintain either such a transcript or recording, or a set of minutes. Such minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item and the record of any rollcall vote (reflecting the vote of each member on the question). All documents considered in connection with any action shall be identified in such minutes.

(2) The agency shall make promptly available to the public, in a place easily accessible to the public, the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes (as required by paragraph (1)) of the discussion of any item on the agenda, or of any item of the testimony of any witness received at the meeting, except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony as the agency determines to contain information which may be withheld under subsection (c). Copies of such transcript, or minutes, or a transcription of such recording disclosing the identity of each speaker, shall be furnished to any person at the actual cost of duplication or transcription. The agency shall maintain a complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete copy of the minutes, or a complete electronic recording of each meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public, for a period of at least two years after such meeting, or until one year after the conclusion of any agency proceeding with respect to which the meeting or portion was held, whichever occurs later.

(g) Each agency subject to the requirements of this section shall, within 180 days after the date of enactment of this section, following consultation with the Office of the Chairman of the Administrative Conference of the United States and published notice in the Federal Register of at least thirty days and an opportunity for written comments by any person, promulgate regulations to implement the requirements of subsections (b) through (f) of this section. Any person may bring a proceeding in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia to require an agency to promulgate such regulations if such agency has not promulgated such regulations within the time period specified herein. Subject to any limitations of time provided by law, any person may bring a proceeding in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia to set aside agency regulations issued pursuant to this subsection that are not in accord with the requirements of subsections (b) through (f) of this section and to require the promulgation of regulations that are in accord with such subsections.

(h)(1) The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to enforce the requirements of subsections (b) through (f) of this section by declaratory judgment, injunctive relief, or other relief as may be appropriate. Such actions may be brought by any person against an agency prior to, or within sixty days after, the meeting out of which the violation of this section arises, except that if public announcement of such meeting is not initially provided by the agency in accordance with the requirements of this section, such action may be instituted pursuant to this section at any time prior to sixty days after any public announcement of such meeting. Such actions may be brought in the district court of the United States for the district in which the agency meeting is held or in which the agency in question has its headquarters, or in the District Court for the District of Columbia. In such actions a defendant shall serve his answer within thirty days after the service of the complaint. The burden is on the defendant to sustain his action. In deciding such cases the court may examine in camera any portion of the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes of a meeting closed to the public, and may take such additional evidence as it deems necessary. The court, having due regard for orderly administration and the public interest, as well as the interests of the parties, may grant such equitable relief as it deems appropriate, including granting an injunction against future violations of this section or ordering the agency to make available to the public such portion of the transcript, recording, or minutes of a meeting as is not authorized to be withheld under subsection (c) of this section.

(2) Any Federal court otherwise authorized by law to review agency action may, at the application of any person properly participating in the proceeding pursuant to other applicable law, inquire into violations by the agency of the requirements of this section and afford such relief as it deems appropriate. Nothing in this section authorizes any Federal court having jurisdiction solely on the basis of paragraph (1) to set aside, enjoin, or invalidate any agency action (other than an action to close a meeting or to withhold information under this section) taken or discussed at any agency meeting out of which the violation of this section arose.

(i) The court may assess against any party reasonable attorney fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred by any other party who substantially prevails in any action brought in accordance with the provisions of subsections (g) or (h) of this section, except that costs may be assessed against the plaintiff only where the court finds that the suit was initiated by the plaintiff primarily for frivolous or dilatory purposes. In the case of assessment of costs against an agency, the costs may be assessed by the court against the United States.

(j) Each agency subject to the requirements of this section shall annually report to the Congress regarding the following:

(1) The changes in the policies and procedures of the agency under this section that have occurred during the preceding 1-year period.

(2) A tabulation of the number of meetings held, the exemptions applied to close meetings, and the days of public notice provided to close meetings.

(3) A brief description of litigation or formal complaints concerning the implementation of this section by the agency.

(4) A brief explanation of any changes in law that have affected the responsibilities of the agency under this section.⁴

(k) Nothing herein expands or limits the present rights of any person under section 552 of this title, except that the exemptions set forth in subsection (c) of this section shall govern in the case of any request made pursuant to section 552 to copy or inspect the transcripts, recordings, or minutes described in subsection (f) of this section. The requirements of chapter 33 of title 44, United States Code, shall not apply to the transcripts, recordings, and minutes described in subsection (f) of this section.

(l) This section does not constitute authority to withhold any information from Congress, and does not authorize the closing of any agency meeting or portion thereof required by any other provision of law to be open.

(m) Nothing in this section authorizes any agency to withhold from any individual any record, including transcripts, recordings, or minutes required by this section, which is otherwise accessible to such individual under section 552a of this title. (Pub. L. 94-409, Sec. 3(a), Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1241.)

Sec. 553. Rulemaking

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, except to the extent that there is involved—

(1) a military or foreign affairs function of the United States; or

(2) a matter relating to agency management or personnel or to public property, loans, grants, benefits, or contracts.

(b) General notice of proposed rule making shall be published in the Federal Register, unless persons subject thereto are named and either personally served or otherwise have actual notice thereof in accordance with law. The notice shall include—

(1) a statement of the time, place, and nature of public rule making proceedings;

(2) reference to the legal authority under which the rule is proposed; and

(3) either the terms or substance of the proposed rule or a description of the subjects and issues involved.

Except when notice or hearing is required by statute, this subsection does not apply—

(A) to interpretative rules, general statements of policy, or rules of agency organization, procedure, or practice; or

(B) when the agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rules issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.

(c) After notice required by this section, the agency shall give interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rule making through submission of written data, views, or arguments with or without opportunity for oral presentation. After consideration of the relevant matter presented, the agency shall incorporate in the rules adopted a concise general statement of their basis and purpose. When rules are required by statute to be made on the record after opportunity for an agency hearing, sections 556 and 557 of this title apply instead of this subsection.

(d) The required publication or service of a substantive rule shall be made not less than 30 days before its effective date, except—

⁴As amended, Public Law 104-66, Title III, sec. 3002 (109 Stat. 734); Dec. 21, 1995.

(1) a substantive rule which grants or recognizes an exemption or relieves a restriction;

(2) interpretative rules and statements of policy; or

(3) as otherwise provided by the agency for good cause found and published with the rule.

(e) Each agency shall give an interested person the right to petition for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of a rule. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 383.)

Sec. 554. Adjudications

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, in every case of adjudication required by statute to be determined on the record after opportunity for an agency hearing, except to the extent that there is involved—

(1) a matter subject to a subsequent trial of the law and the facts de novo in a court;

(2) the selection or tenure of an employee, except an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of this title;

(3) proceedings in which decisions rest solely on inspections, tests, or elections;

(4) the conduct of military or foreign affairs functions;

(5) cases in which an agency is acting as an agent for a court; or

(6) the certification of worker representatives.

(b) Persons entitled to notice of an agency hearing shall be timely informed of—

(1) the time, place, and nature of the hearing;

(2) the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held; and

(3) the matters of fact and law asserted.

When private persons are the moving parties, other parties to the proceeding shall give prompt notice of issues controverted in fact or law; and in other instances agencies may by rule require responsive pleading. In fixing the time and place for hearings, due regard shall be had for the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives.

(c) The agency shall give all interested parties opportunity for—

(1) the submission and consideration of facts, arguments, offers of settlement, or proposals of adjustment when time, the nature of the proceeding, and the public interest permit; and

(2) to the extent that the parties are unable so to determine a controversy by consent, hearing and decision on notice and in accordance with sections 556 and 557 of this title.

(d) The employee who presides at the reception of evidence pursuant to section 556 of this title shall make the recommended decision or initial decision required by section 557 of this title, unless he becomes unavailable to the agency. Except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters as authorized by law, such an employee may not—

(1) consult a person or party on a fact in issue, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate; or

(2) be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of an employee or agent engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecuting functions for an agency.

An employee or agent engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecuting functions for an agency in a case may not, in that or a factually related case, participate or advise in the decision, recommended decision, or agency review pursuant to section 557 of this title, except as witness or counsel in public proceedings. This subsection does not apply—

(A) in determining applications for initial licenses;

(B) to proceedings involving the validity or application of rates, facilities, or practices of public utilities or carriers; or

(C) to the agency or a member or members of the body comprising the agency.

(e) The agency, with like effect as in the case of other orders, and in its sound discretion, may issue a declaratory order to terminate a controversy or remove uncertainty. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 384; amended Publ. L. 95-251, Mar. 27, 1978, 92 Stat. 183.)

Sec. 555. Ancillary Matters

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, except as otherwise provided by this subchapter.

(b) A person compelled to appear in person before an agency or representative thereof is entitled to be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel or, if permitted by the agency, by other qualified representative. A party is entitled to appear in person or by or with counsel or other duly qualified representative in an agency proceeding. So far as the orderly conduct of public business permits, an interested person may appear before an agency or its responsible employees for the presentation, adjustment, or determination of an issue, request, or controversy in a proceeding, whether interlocutory, summary, or otherwise, or in connection with an agency function. With due regard for the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives and within a reasonable time, each agency shall proceed to conclude a matter presented to it. This subsection does not grant or deny a person who is not a lawyer the right to appear for or represent others before an agency or in an agency proceeding.

(c) Process, requirement of a report, inspection, or other investigative act or demand may not be issued, made, or enforced except as authorized by law. A person compelled to submit data or evidence is entitled to retain or, on payment of lawfully prescribed costs, procure a copy or transcript thereof, except that in a nonpublic investigatory proceeding the witness may for good cause be limited to inspection of the official transcript of his testimony.

(d) Agency subpoenas authorized by law shall be issued to a party on request and, when required by rules of procedure on a statement or showing of general relevance and reasonable scope of the evidence sought. On contest, the court shall sustain the subpoena or similar process or demand to the extent that it is found to be in accordance with law. In a proceeding for enforcement, the court shall issue an order requiring the appearance of the witness or the production of the evidence or data within a reasonable time under penalty of punishment for contempt in case of contumacious failure to comply.

(e) Prompt notice shall be given of the denial in whole or in part of a written application, petition, or other request of an interested person made in connection with any agency proceedings. Except in affirming a prior denial or when the denial is self-explanatory, the notice shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds for denial. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 385.)

Sec. 556. Hearings; Presiding Employees; Powers and Duties; Burden of Proof; Evidence; Record as Basis of Decision

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, to hearings required by section 553 or 554 of this title to be conducted in accordance with this section.

(b) There shall preside at the taking of evidence—

(1) the agency;

(2) one or more members of the body which comprises the agency; or

(3) one or more administrative law judges appointed under section 3105 of this title.

This subchapter does not supersede the conduct of specified classes of proceedings, in whole or in part, by or before boards or other employees specially provided for by or

designated under statute. The functions of presiding employees and of employees participating in decisions in accordance with section 557 of this title shall be conducted in an impartial manner. A presiding or participating employee may at any time disqualify himself. On the filing in good faith of a timely and sufficient affidavit of personal bias or other disqualification of a presiding or participating employee, the agency shall determine the matter as a part of the record and decision in the case.

(c) Subject to published rules of the agency and within its powers, employees presiding at hearings may—

- (1) administer oaths and affirmations;
 - (2) issue subpoenas authorized by law;
 - (3) rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;
 - (4) take depositions or have depositions taken when the ends of justice would be served;
 - (5) regulate the course of the hearing;
 - (6) hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues by consent of the parties; or by the use of alternative means of dispute resolution as provided in subchapter IV of this chapter;
 - (7) inform the parties as to the availability of one or more alternative means of dispute resolution, and encourage use of such methods;
 - (8) require the attendance at any conference held pursuant to paragraph (6) of at least one representative of each party who has authority to negotiate concerning resolution of issues in controversy.⁵
 - (9) dispose of procedural requests or similar matters;
 - (10) make or recommend decisions in accordance with section 557 of this title;
- and
- (11) take other action authorized by agency rule consistent with this subchapter.

(d) Except as otherwise provided by statute, the proponents of a rule or order has the burden of proof. Any oral or documentary evidence may be received, but the agency as a matter of policy shall provide for the exclusion of irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence. A sanction may not be imposed or rule or order issued except on consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by and in accordance with the reliable, probative, and substantial evidence. The agency may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policy of the underlying statutes administered by the agency, consider a violation of section 557(d) of this title sufficient grounds for a decision adverse to a party who has knowingly committed such violation or knowingly caused such violation to occur. A party is entitled to present his case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. In rule making or determining claims for money or benefits or applications for initial licenses an agency may, when a party will not be prejudiced thereby, adopt procedures for the submission of all or part of the evidence in written form.

(e) The transcript of testimony and exhibits, together with all papers and requests filed in the proceedings, constitutes the exclusive record for decision in accordance with section 557 of this title and, on payment of lawfully prescribed costs, shall be made available to the parties. When an agency decision rests on official notice of a material fact not appearing in the evidence in the record, a party is entitled, on timely request, to an opportunity to show the contrary. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 386; amended Pub. L. 94-409, Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1247; Pub. L. 95-251, Mar. 27, 1978, 92 Stat. 183.)

⁵Public Law 101-552 (104 Stat. 2736), November 15, 1990 changed (c)(6) and added new (7) and (8).

Sec. 557. Initial Decisions; Conclusiveness; Review by Agency; Submissions by Parties; Contents of Decisions; Record

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, when a hearing is required to be conducted in accordance with section 556 of this title.

(b) When the agency did not preside at the reception of the evidence, the presiding employee or, in cases not subject to section 554(d) of this title, an employee qualified to preside at hearings pursuant to section 556 of this title, shall initially decide the case unless the agency requires, either in specific cases or by general rule, the entire record to be certified to it for decision. When the presiding employee makes an initial decision, that decision then becomes the decision of the agency without further proceedings unless there is an appeal to, or review on motion of, the agency within time provided by rule. On appeal from or review of the initial decision, the agency has all the powers which it would have in making the initial decision except as it may limit the issues on notice or by rule. When the agency makes the decision without having presided at the reception of the evidence, the presiding employee or an employee qualified to preside at hearings pursuant to section 556 of this title shall first recommend a decision, except that in rule making or determining applications for initial licenses—

(1) instead thereof the agency may issue a tentative decision or one of its responsible employees may recommend a decision; or

(2) this procedure may be omitted in a case in which the agency finds on the record that due and timely execution of its functions imperatively and unavoidably so requires.

(c) Before a recommended, initial, or tentative decision, or a decision on agency review of the decision of subordinate employees, the parties are entitled to a reasonable opportunity to submit for the consideration of the employees participating in the decisions—

(1) proposed findings and conclusions; or

(2) exceptions to the decisions or recommended decisions of subordinate employees or to tentative agency decisions; and

(3) supporting reasons for the exception of proposed findings or conclusions.

The record shall show the ruling on each finding, conclusion, or exception presented. All decisions, including initial, recommended, and tentative decisions, are a part of the record and shall include a statement of—

(A) findings and conclusions and the reasons or basis therefor, on all the material issues of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record; and

(B) the appropriate rule, order, sanction, relief, or denial thereof.

(d)(1) In an agency proceeding which is subject to subsection (a) of this section, except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters as authorized by law—

(A) no interested person outside the agency shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any member of the body comprising the agency, administrative law judge, or other employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of the proceeding, an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding;

(B) no member of the body comprising the agency, administrative law judge, or other employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of the proceeding, shall make or knowingly cause to be made to any interested person outside the agency an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding;

(C) a member of the body comprising the agency, administrative law judge, or other employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of such proceeding who receives, or who makes or knowingly

causes to be made, a communication prohibited by this subsection shall place on the public record of the proceeding:

- (i) all such written communications;
- (ii) memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and
- (iii) all written responses, and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses, to the materials described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this subparagraph;

(D) upon receipt of a communication knowingly made or knowingly caused to be made by a party in violation of this subsection, the agency, administrative law judge, or other employee presiding at the hearing may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policy of the underlying statutes, require the party to show cause why his claim or interest in the proceedings should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation; and

(E) the prohibitions of this subsection shall apply beginning at such time as the agency may designate, but in no case shall they begin to apply later than the time at which a proceeding is noticed for hearing unless the person responsible for the communication has knowledge that it will be noticed, in which case the prohibitions shall apply beginning at the time of his acquisition of such knowledge.

(2) This subsection does not constitute authority to withhold information from Congress. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 837; amended Pub. L. 94-409, Sept. 13, 1976, 90 Stat. 1246.)

Sec. 558. Imposition of Sanctions; Determination of Applications For Licenses; Suspension, Revocation, and Expiration of Licenses

(a) This section applies, according to the provisions thereof, to the exercise of a power or authority.

(b) A sanction may not be imposed or a substantive rule or order issued except within jurisdiction delegated to the agency and as authorized by law.

(c) When application is made for a license required by law, the agency, with due regard for the rights and privileges of all the interested parties or adversely affected persons and within a reasonable time, shall set and complete proceedings required to be conducted in accordance with sections 556 and 557 of this title or other proceedings required by law and shall make its decision. Except in cases of willfulness or those in which public health, interest, or safety requires otherwise, the withdrawal, suspension, revocation, or annulment of a license is lawful only if, before the institution of agency proceedings therefor, the licensee has been given—

(1) notice by the agency in writing of the facts or conduct which may warrant the action; and

(2) opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with all lawful requirements.

When the licensee has made timely and sufficient application for a renewal or a new license in accordance with agency rules, a license with reference to an activity of a continuing nature does not expire until the application has been finally determined by the agency. (Pub. L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 388.)

Sec. 559. Effect on Other Laws; Effect of Subsequent Statute

This subchapter, chapter 7, and sections 1305, 3105, 3344, 4301(2)(E), 5372, and 7521 of this title, and the provisions of section 5335(a)(B) of this title that relate to administrative law judges, do not limit or repeal additional requirements imposed by statute or otherwise recognized by law. Except as otherwise required by law, requirements or privileges relating to evidence or procedure apply equally to agencies and persons. Each agency is granted the authority necessary to comply with the

requirements of this subchapter through the issuance of rules or otherwise. Subsequent statute may not be held to supersede or modify this subchapter, chapter 7, sections 1305, 3105, 3344, 4301(2)(E), 5372, or 7521 of this title, or the provisions of section 5335(a)(B) of this title that relate to administrative law judges, except to the extent that it does so expressly. (Pub L. 89-554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 388; amended Pub. L. 90-623, § 1(1), Oct 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1312; Pub. L. 95-251, Mar. 27, 1978, 92 Stat. 183; Pub. L. 95-454, Oct. 13, 1978, 92 Stat. 1221.)

NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING ACT OF 1990

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	5 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title	8-38	561
Sec. 2. Findings.	8-38	561
Sec. 3. Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure.	8-38	561
Sec. 561. Purpose.	8-38	561
Sec. 562. Definitions.	8-39	562
Sec. 563. Determination of Need for Negotiated Rulemaking Committee.	8-39	563
Sec. 564. Publication of Notice; Applications for Membership on Committees.	8-40	564
Sec. 565. Establishment of Committee.	8-41	565
Sec. 566. Conduct of Committee Activity.	8-42	566
Sec. 567. Termination of Committee.	8-43	567
Sec. 568. Services, Facilities, and Payment of Committee Member Expenses.	8-43	568
Sec. 569. Encouraging Negotiated Rulemaking.	8-43	569
Sec. 570. Judicial Review.	8-44	570
Sec. 570a. Authorization of Appropriations.	8-44	570a
Sec. 4. Authorization of Appropriations.	8-44	561 note
Sec. 5. Sunset And Savings Provisions.	8-44	561 note

NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING ACT OF 1990

Public Law 101-648

104 Stat. 4976

November 29, 1990

An Act

To establish a framework for the conduct of negotiated rulemaking by Federal agencies.

Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. Short Title

5 USC 561. This Act may be cited as the “Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990.”

Sec. 2. Findings.

5 USC 561.

The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) Government regulation has increased substantially since the enactment of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(2) Agencies currently use rulemaking procedures that may discourage the affected parties from meeting and communicating with each other, and may cause parties with different interests to assume conflicting and antagonistic positions and to engage in expensive and time-consuming litigation over agency rules.

(3) Adversarial rulemaking deprives the affected parties and the public of the benefits of face-to-face negotiations and co-operation in developing and reaching agreement on a rule. It also deprives them of the benefits of shared information, knowledge, expertise, and technical abilities possessed by the affected parties.

(4) Negotiated rulemaking, in which the parties who will be significantly affected by a rule participate in the development of the rule, can provide significant advantages over adversarial rulemaking.

(5) Negotiated rulemaking can increase the acceptability and improve the substance of rules, making it less likely that the affected parties will resist enforcement or challenge such rules in court. It may also shorten the amount of time needed to issue final rules.

(6) Agencies have the authority to establish negotiated rule making committees under the laws establishing such agencies and their activities and under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.). Several agencies have successfully used negotiated rulemaking. The process has not been widely used by other agencies, however, in part because such agencies are unfamiliar with the process or uncertain as to the authority for such rulemaking.

Sec. 3. Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new subchapter:

Sec. 561. Purpose.

5 USC 561.

The purpose of this subchapter is to establish a framework for the conduct of negotiated rulemaking, consistent with section 553 of this title, to encourage agencies to use the process when it enhances the informal rulemaking process. Nothing in this subchapter should be construed as an attempt to limit innovation and experimentation with the negotiated

rulemaking process or with other innovative rulemaking procedures otherwise authorized by law.

Sec. 562. Definitions.

5 USC 562.

For the purposes of this subchapter, the term—

(1) “agency” has the same meaning as in section 551(1) of this title;

(2) “consensus” means unanimous concurrence among the interests represented on a negotiated rulemaking committee established under this subchapter, unless such committee—

(A) agrees to define such term to mean a general but not unanimous concurrence; or

(B) agrees upon another specified definition;

(3) “convener” means a person who impartially assists an agency in determining whether establishment of a negotiated rulemaking committee is feasible and appropriate in a particular rulemaking;

(4) “facilitator” means a person who impartially aids in the discussions and negotiations among the members of a negotiated rulemaking committee to develop a proposed rule;

(5) “interest” means, with respect to an issue or matter, multiple parties which have a similar point of view or which are likely to be affected in a similar manner;

(6) “negotiated rulemaking” means rulemaking through the use of a negotiated rulemaking committee;

(7) “negotiated rulemaking committee” or “committee” means an advisory committee established by an agency in accordance with this subchapter and the Federal Advisory Committee Act to consider and discuss issues for the purpose of reaching a consensus in the development of a proposed rule;

(8) “party” has the same meaning as in section 551(3) of this title;

(9) “person” has the same meaning as in section 551(2) of this title;

(10) “rule” has the same meaning as in section 551(4) of this title; and

(11) “rulemaking” means “rulemaking” as that term is defined in section 551(5) of this title.

Sec. 563. Determination of Need for Negotiated Rulemaking Committee.

5 USC 563.

(a) DETERMINATION OF NEED BY THE AGENCY.—An agency may establish a negotiated rulemaking committee to negotiate and develop a proposed rule, if the head of the agency determines that the use of the negotiated rulemaking procedure is in the public interest. In making such a determination, the head of the agency shall consider whether—

(1) there is a need for a rule;

(2) there are a limited number of identifiable interests that will be significantly affected by the rule;

(3) there is a reasonable likelihood that a committee can be convened with a balanced representation of persons who—

(A) can adequately represent the interests identified under paragraph (2); and

(B) are willing to negotiate in good faith to reach a consensus on the proposed rule;

(4) there is a reasonable likelihood that a committee will reach a consensus on the proposed rule within a fixed period of time;

(5) the negotiated rulemaking procedure will not unreasonably delay the notice of proposed rulemaking and the issuance of the final rule;

(6) the agency has adequate resources and is willing to commit such resources, including technical assistance, to the committee; and

(7) the agency, to the maximum extent possible consistent with the legal obligations of the agency, will use the consensus of the committee with respect to the proposed rule as the basis for the rule proposed by the agency for notice and comment.

(b) USE OF CONVENERS.—

(1) **PURPOSES OF CONVENERS.**—An agency may use the services of a convener to assist the agency in—

(A) identifying person who will be significantly affected by a proposed rule, including residents of rural areas; and

(B) conducting discussions with such persons to identify the issues of concern to such persons, and to ascertain whether the establishment of a negotiated rulemaking committee is feasible and appropriate in the particular rulemaking.

Reports.

(2) **DUTIES OF CONVENERS.**—The convener shall report findings and may make recommendations to the agency. Upon request of the agency, the convener shall ascertain the names of persons who are willing and qualified to represent interests that will be significantly affected by the proposed rule, including residents of rural areas. The report and any recommendations of the convener shall be made available to the public upon request.

Sec. 564. Publication of Notice; Applications for Membership on Committees.

5 USC 564.

(a) **PUBLICATION OF NOTICE.**—If, after considering the report of a convener or conducting its own assessment, an agency decides to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee, the agency shall publish in the Federal Register and, as appropriate, in trade or other specialized publications, a notice which shall include—

(1) an announcement that the agency intends to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee to negotiate and develop a proposed rule;

(2) a description of the subject and scope of the rule to be developed, and the issues to be considered;

(3) a list of the interests which are likely to be significantly affected by the rule;

(4) a list of the persons proposed to represent such interests and the person or persons proposed to represent the agency;

(5) a proposed agenda and schedule for completing the work of the committee, including a target date for publication by the agency of a proposed rule for notice and comment;

(6) a description of administrative support for the committee to be provided by the agency, including technical assistance;

(7) a solicitation for comments on the proposal to establish the committee, and the proposed membership of the negotiated rulemaking committee; and

(8) an explanation of how a person may apply or nominate another person for membership on the committee, as provided under subsection (b).

(b) APPLICATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OR

COMMITTEE.—Persons who will be significantly affected by a proposed rule and who believe that their interests will not be adequately represented by any person specified in a notice under subsection (a)(4) may apply for, or nominate another person for, membership on the negotiated rulemaking committee to represent such interests with respect to the proposed rule.

Each application or nomination shall include—

(1) the name of the applicant or nominee and a description of the interests such person shall represent;

(2) evidence that the applicant or nominee is authorized to represent parties related to the interests the person proposes to represent;

(3) a written commitment that the applicant or nominee shall actively participate in good faith in the development of the rule under consideration; and

(4) the reasons that the persons specified in the notice under subsection (a)(4) do not adequately represent the interests of the person submitting the application or nomination.

(c) PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS AND

APPLICATIONS.—The agency shall provide for a period of at least 30 calendar days for the submission of comments and applications under this section.

Sec. 565. Establishment of Committee.

5 USC 565.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) **DETERMINATION TO ESTABLISH COMMITTEE.**—If after considering comments and applications submitted under section 564, the agency determines that a negotiated rulemaking committee can adequately represent the interests that will be significantly affected by a proposed rule and that it is feasible and appropriate in the particular rulemaking, the agency may establish a negotiated rulemaking committee. In establishing and administering such a committee, the agency shall comply with the Federal Advisory Committee Act with respect to such committee, except as otherwise provided in this subchapter.

(2) **DETERMINATION NOT TO ESTABLISH COMMITTEE.**—If after considering such comments and applications, the agency decides not to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee, the agency shall promptly publish notice of such decision and the reasons therefor in the Federal Register and, as appropriate, in trade or other specialized publications, a copy of which shall be sent to any person who applied for, or nominated another person for membership on the negotiating rulemaking committee to represent such interests with respect to the proposed rule.

(b) **MEMBERSHIP.**—The agency shall limit membership on a negotiated rulemaking committee to 25 members, unless the agency head determines that a greater number of members is necessary for the functioning of the committee or to achieve balanced membership. Each committee shall include at least one person representing the agency.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—The agency shall provide appropriate administrative support to the negotiated rulemaking committee, including technical assistance.

Sec. 566. Conduct of Committee Activity.

(a) DUTIES OF COMMITTEE.—Each negotiated rulemaking committee established under this subchapter shall consider the matter proposed by the agency for consideration and shall attempt to reach a consensus concerning a proposed rule with respect to such matter and any other matter the committee determines is relevant to the proposed rule.

(b) REPRESENTATIVES OF AGENCY ON COMMITTEE.—The person or persons representing the agency on a negotiated rulemaking committee shall participate in the deliberations and activities of the committee with the same rights and responsibilities as other members of the committee, and shall be authorized to fully represent the agency in the discussions and negotiations of the committee.

(c) SELECTING FACILITATOR.—Notwithstanding section 10(e) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, an agency may nominate either a person from the Federal Government or a person from outside the Federal Government to serve as a facilitator for the negotiations of the committee, subject to the approval of the committee by consensus. If the committee does not approve the nominee of the agency for facilitator, the agency shall submit a substitute nomination. If a committee does not approve any nominee of the agency for facilitator, the committee shall select by consensus a person to serve as facilitator. A person designated to represent the agency in substantive issues may not serve as facilitator or otherwise chair the committee.

(d) DUTIES OF FACILITATOR.—A facilitator approved or selected by a negotiated rulemaking committee shall—

- (1) chair the meetings of the committee in an impartial manner;
- (2) impartially assist the members of the committee in conducting discussions and negotiations; and
- (3) manage the keeping of minutes and records as required under section 10 (b) and (c) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, except that any personal notes and materials of the facilitator or of the members of a committee shall not be subject to section 552 of this title.

(e) COMMITTEE PROCEDURES.—A negotiated rulemaking committee established under this subchapter may adopt procedures for the operation of the committee. No provision of section 553 of this title shall apply to the procedures of a negotiated rulemaking committee.

(f) REPORT OF COMMITTEE.—If a committee reaches a consensus on a proposed rule, at the conclusion of negotiations the committee shall transmit to the agency that established the committee a report containing the proposed rule. If the committee does not reach a consensus on a proposed rule, the committee may transmit to the agency a report specifying any areas in which the committee reached a consensus. The committee may include in a report any other information, recommendations, or materials that the committee considers appropriate. Any committee member may include as an addendum to the report additional information, recommendations, or materials.

(g) RECORDS OF COMMITTEE.—In addition to the report required by subsection (f), a committee shall submit to the agency the records

required under section 10 (b) and (c) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

Sec. 567. Termination of Committee.

5 USC 567. A negotiated rulemaking committee shall terminate upon promulgation of the final rule under consideration, unless the committee's charter contains an earlier termination date or the agency, after consulting the committee, or the committee itself specifies an earlier termination date.

Sec. 568. Services, Facilities, and Payment of Committee Member Expenses.

5 USC 568. (a) SERVICES OF CONVENERS AND FACILITATORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An agency may employ or enter into contracts for the services of an individual or organization to serve as a convener or facilitator for a negotiated rulemaking committee under this subchapter, or may use the services of a Government employee to act as a convener or a facilitator for such a committee.

(2) DETERMINATION OF CONFLICTING INTERESTS.— An agency shall determine whether a person under consideration to serve as a convener or facilitator of a committee under paragraph (1) has any financial or other interest that would preclude such person from serving in an impartial and independent manner.

(b) SERVICES AND FACILITIES OF OTHER ENTITIES.— For purposes of this subchapter, an agency may use the services and facilities of other Federal agencies and public and private agencies and instrumentalities with the consent of such agencies and instrumentalities, and with or without reimbursement to such agencies and instrumentalities, and may accept voluntary and uncompensated services without regard to the provisions of section 1342 of title 31. The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service may provide services and facilities, with or without reimbursement, to assist agencies under this subchapter, including furnishing conveners, facilitators, and training in negotiated rulemaking.

(c) EXPENSES OF COMMITTEE MEMBERS.—Members of a negotiated rulemaking committee shall be responsible for their own expenses of participation in such committee, except that an agency may, in accordance with section 7(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, pay for a member's reasonable travel and per diem expenses, expenses to obtain technical assistance, and a reasonable rate of compensation, if—

(1) such member certifies a lack of adequate financial resources to participate in the committee; and

(2) the agency determines that such member's participation in the committee is necessary to assure an adequate representation of the member's interest.

(d) STATUS OF MEMBER AS FEDERAL EMPLOYEE.—A member's receipt of funds under this section or section 569 shall not conclusively determine for purposes of sections 202 through 209 of title 18 whether that member is an employee of the United States Government.

Sec. 569. Encouraging Negotiated Rulemaking.

5 USC 569. (a) The President shall designate an agency or designate or establish an interagency committee to facilitate and encourage agency use of negotiated rulemaking. An agency that is considering, planning, or conducting a negotiated rulemaking may consult with such agency or committee for information and assistance.

(b) To carry out the purposes of this subchapter, an agency planning or conducting a negotiated rulemaking may accept, hold, administer, and utilize gifts, devises, and bequests of property, both real and personal if that agency's acceptance and use of such gifts, devises, or bequests do not create a conflict of interest. Gifts and bequests of money and proceeds from sales of other property received as gifts, devises, or bequests shall be deposited in the Treasury and shall be disbursed upon the order of the head of such agency. Property accepted pursuant to this section, and the proceeds thereof, shall be used as nearly as possible in accordance with the terms of the gifts, devises, or bequests.⁶

Sec. 570. Judicial Review.

5 USC 570.

Any agency action relating to establishing, assisting, or terminating a negotiated rulemaking committee under this subchapter shall not be subject to judicial review. Nothing in this section shall bar judicial review of a rule if such judicial review is otherwise provided by law. A rule which is the product of negotiated rulemaking and is subject to judicial review shall not be accorded any greater deference by a court than a rule which is the product of other rulemaking procedures.

Sec. 570a. Authorization of Appropriations.

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subchapter.⁷

Sec. 4. Authorization of Appropriations.

5 USC 561 note.

In order to carry out this Act and the amendments made by this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Administrative Conference of the United States, in addition to amounts authorized by section 596 of title 5, United States Code, not in excess of \$500,000 for each of the fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993.

Sec. 5. Sunset and Savings Provisions.

5 USC 561 note.

Subchapter III of chapter 5, United States Code, (enacted as subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, by section 3 of this Act and redesignated as subchapter II of such chapter 5 by section (3)(a) of the Administrative Procedure Technical Amendments Act of 1991); and that portion of the table of sections at the beginning of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, relating to subchapter III, are repealed, effective 6 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, except that the provisions of such subchapter shall continue to apply after the date of the repeal with respect to then pending negotiated rulemaking proceedings initiated before the date of repeal which, in the judgment of the agencies which are convening or have convened such proceedings, require such continuation, until such negotiated rulemaking proceedings terminate pursuant to such subchapter.

⁶Public Law 101-648, §3(a), 104 Stat. 4975, November 29, 1990; Public Law 102-354, §3(a)(2), (5), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, §11(b), 110 Stat. 3873, October 19, 1996.

⁷Public Law 104-320, §11(d)(1), 110 Stat. 3874, October 19, 1996, added this section.

ADMINISTRATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5 USC 571

	Page
Sec. 1. Short Title	8-46
Sec. 2. Findings.	8-46
Sec. 3. Promotion of Alternative Means of Dispute Resolution	8-46
Sec. 4. Administrative Procedures.	8-47

SUBCHAPTER IV

ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS

Sec. 571. Definitions	8-47
Sec. 572. General Authority	8-48
Sec. 573. Neutrals	8-49
Sec. 574. Confidentiality	8-49
Sec. 575. Authorization of Arbitration	8-51
Sec. 576. Enforcement of Arbitration Agreements	8-51
Sec. 577. Arbitrators	8-51
Sec. 578. Authority of the Arbitrator	8-52
Sec. 579. Arbitration Proceedings	8-52
Sec. 580. Arbitration Awards	8-52
Sec. 581. Judicial Review	8-53
Sec. 582. Repealed	8-53
Sec. 583. Support Services	8-53
Sec. 584. Authorization of Appropriations	8-53
Sec. 5. Judicial Review of Arbitration Awards.	8-53
Sec. 6. Government Contract Claims.	8-54
Sec. 7. Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service	8-54
Sec. 8. Government Tort and Other Claims.	8-54
Sec. 9. Use of Non-Attorneys.	8-55
Sec. 10. Definitions.	8-55
Sec. 11. Sunset Provision.	8-55

ADMINISTRATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT

Public Law 101-552

Stat. 2736

November 15, 1990

An Act

To authorize and encourage Federal agencies to use mediation, conciliation, arbitration, and other techniques for the prompt and informal resolution of disputes, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Sec. 1. Short Title

This Act may be cited as the “Administrative Dispute Resolution Act.”⁸

Sec. 2. Findings.

The Congress finds that—

(1) administrative procedure, as embodied in chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, and other statutes, is intended to offer a prompt, expert, and inexpensive means of resolving disputes as an alternative to litigation in the Federal courts;

(2) administrative proceedings have become increasingly formal, costly, and lengthy resulting in unnecessary expenditures of time and in a decreased likelihood of achieving consensual resolution of disputes;

(3) alternative means of dispute resolution have been used in the private sector for many years and, in appropriate circumstances, have yielded decisions that are faster, less expensive, and less contentious;

(4) such alternative means can lead to more creative, efficient, and sensible outcomes;

(5) such alternative means may be used advantageously in a wide variety of administrative programs;

(6) explicit authorization of the use of well-tested dispute resolution techniques will eliminate ambiguity of agency authority under existing law;

(7) Federal agencies may not only receive the benefit of techniques that were developed in the private sector, but may also take the lead in the further development and refinement of such techniques; and

(8) the availability of a wide range of dispute resolution procedures, and an increased understanding of the most effective use of such procedures, will enhance the operation of the Government and better serve the public.

Sec. 3. Promotion of Alternative Means of Dispute Resolution.

(a) PROMULGATION OF AGENCY POLICY.—Each agency shall adopt a policy that addresses the use of alternative means of dispute resolution and case management. In developing such a policy, each agency shall—

(1) consult with the Administrative Conference of the United States and the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service; and

(2) examine alternative means of resolving disputes in connection with—

(A) formal and informal adjudications;

(B) rulemakings;

(C) enforcement actions;

⁸When originally enacted, this law was codified at 5 USC 581, note. P.L. 102-354 (106 Stat 943) redesignated section numbers and U.S. Code cites and made minor amendments to the act.

- (D) issuing and revoking licenses or permits;
- (E) contract administration;
- (F) litigation brought by or against the agency; and
- (G) other agency actions.

(b) **DISPUTE RESOLUTION SPECIALISTS.**—The head of each agency shall designate a senior official to be the dispute resolution specialist of the agency. Such official shall be responsible for the implementation of—

- (1) the provisions of this Act and the amendments made by this Act; and
- (2) the agency policy developed under subsection (a).

(c) **TRAINING.**—Each agency shall provide for training on a regular basis for the dispute resolution specialist of the agency and other employees involved in implementing the policy of the agency developed under subsection (a). Such training should encompass the theory and practice of negotiation, mediation, arbitration, or related techniques. The dispute resolution specialist shall periodically recommend to the agency head agency employees who would benefit from similar training.

(d) **PROCEDURES FOR GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.**—

(1) Each agency shall review each of its standard agreements for contracts, grants, and other assistance and shall determine whether to amend any such standard agreements to authorize and encourage the use of alternative means of dispute resolution.

(2)(A) Within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be amended, as necessary, to carry out this Act and the amendments made by this Act.

(B) For purposes of this section, the term “Federal Acquisition Regulation” means the single system of Government-wide procurement regulation referred to in section 6(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 USC 405(a)).

Sec. 4. Administrative Procedures.

(a) **ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS.**—Section 556(c) of title 5, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in paragraph (6) by inserting before the semicolon at the end thereof the following: “or by the use of alternative means of dispute resolution as provided in subchapter IV of this chapter”; and

(2) by redesignating paragraphs (7) through (9) as paragraphs (9) through (11), respectively, and inserting after paragraph (6) the following new paragraphs:

(7) inform the parties as to the availability of one or more alternative means of dispute resolution, and encourage use of such methods;

(8) require the attendance at any conference held pursuant to paragraph (6) of at least one representative of each party who has authority to negotiate concerning resolution of issues in controversy;

(b) **ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION.**— Chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new subchapter:

SUBCHAPTER IV—ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS

Sec. 571. Definitions.

For the purposes of this subchapter, the term—⁹

- (1) “agency” has the same meaning as in section 551(1) of this title;
- (2) “administrative program” includes a Federal function which involves protection of the public interest and the determination of rights, privileges, and

⁹Public Law 102-354, § 3(b)(1), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992, inserted this subchapter (5 USCS §§ 571 et seq. (formerly §§ 581 et seq.)) after Subchapter III as redesignated (5 USCS § 561 et seq.).

obligations of private persons through rule making, adjudication, licensing, or investigation, as those terms are used in subchapter II of this chapter;

(3) “alternative means of dispute resolution” means any procedure that is used to resolve issues in controversy, including, but not limited to, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, minitrials, arbitration, and use of ombuds, or any combination thereof;

(4) “award” means any decision by an arbitrator resolving the issues in controversy;

(5) “dispute resolution communication” means any oral or written communication prepared for the purposes of a dispute resolution proceeding, including any memoranda, notes or work product of the neutral, parties or nonparty participant; except that a written agreement to enter into a dispute resolution proceeding, or final written agreement or arbitral award reached as a result of a dispute resolution proceeding, is not a dispute resolution communication;

(6) “dispute resolution proceeding” means any process in which an alternative means of dispute resolution is used to resolve an issue in controversy in which a neutral is appointed and specified parties participate;

(7) “in confidence” means, with respect to information, that the information is provided—

(A) with the expressed intent of the source that it not be disclosed; or

(B) under circumstances that would create the reasonable expectation on behalf of the source that the information will not be disclosed;

(8) “issue in controversy” means an issue which is material to a decision concerning an administrative program of an agency, and with which there is disagreement—

(A) between an agency and persons who would be substantially affected by the decision; or

(B) between persons who would be substantially affected by the decision;

(9) “neutral” means an individual who, with respect to an issue in controversy, functions specifically to aid the parties in resolving the controversy;

(10) “party” means—

(A) for a proceeding with named parties, the same as in section 551(3) of this title; and

(B) for a proceeding without named parties, a person who will be significantly affected by the decision in the proceeding and who participates in the proceeding;

(11) “person” has the same meaning as in section 551(2) of this title; and

(12) “roster” means a list of persons qualified to provide services as neutrals.¹⁰

Sec. 572. General authority

(a) An agency may use a dispute resolution proceeding for the resolution of an issue in controversy that relates to an administrative program, if the parties agree to such proceeding.

(b) An agency shall consider not using a dispute resolution proceeding if—

(1) a definitive or authoritative resolution of the matter is required for precedential value, and such a proceeding is not likely to be accepted generally as an authoritative precedent;

(2) the matter involves or may bear upon significant questions of Government policy that require additional procedures before a final resolution may be made, and such a proceeding would not likely serve to develop a recommended policy for the agency;

¹⁰Public Law 101-552, §4(b), 104 Stat. 2738; November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, §§3(b)(2), 5(b)(1), (2), 106 Stat. 944, 946, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, §2, 110 Stat. 3870, October 19, 1996.

(3) maintaining established policies is of special importance, so that variations among individual decision are not increased and such a proceeding would not likely reach consistent results among individual decisions;

(4) the matter significantly affects persons or organizations who are not parties to the proceeding;

(5) a full public record of the proceeding is important, and a dispute resolution proceeding cannot provide such a record; and

(6) the agency must maintain continuing jurisdiction over the matter with authority to alter the disposition of the matter in the light of changed circumstances, and a dispute resolution proceeding would interfere with the agency's fulfilling that requirement.

(c) Alternative means of dispute resolution authorized under this subchapter are voluntary procedures which supplement rather than limit other available agency dispute resolution techniques.

Sec. 573. Neutrals

(a) A neutral may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties to a dispute resolution proceeding. A neutral shall have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless such interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral may serve.

(b) A neutral who serves as a conciliator, facilitator, or mediator serves at the will of the parties.

(c) The President shall designate an agency or designate or establish an interagency committee to facilitate and encourage agency use of dispute resolution under this subchapter. Such agency or interagency committee, in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies and professional organizations experienced in matters concerning dispute resolution, shall—

(1) encourage and facilitate agency use of alternative means of dispute resolution; and

(2) develop procedures that permit agencies to obtain the services of neutrals on an expedited basis.

(d) An agency may use the services or one or more employees of other agencies to serve as neutrals in dispute resolution proceedings. The agencies may enter into an interagency agreement that provides for the reimbursement by the user agency or the parties of the full or partial cost of the services of such an employee.

(e) Any agency may enter into a contract with any person for services as a neutral, or for training in connection with alternative means of dispute resolution. The parties in a dispute resolution proceeding shall agree on compensation for the neutral that is fair and reasonable to the Government.¹¹

Sec. 574. Confidentiality

(a) Except as provided in subsections (d) and (e), a neutral in a dispute resolution proceeding shall not voluntarily disclose or through discovery or compulsory process be required to disclose any dispute resolution communication or any communication provided in confidence to the neutral, unless—

(1) all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding and the neutral consent in writing, and, if the dispute resolution communication was provided by a nonparty participant, that participant also consents in writing;

(2) the dispute resolution communication has already been made public;

¹¹Public Law 101-552, §4(b), 104 Stat. 2739, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, §3(b)(2), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, §7(b), 110 Stat. 3872, October 19, 1996.

- (3) the dispute resolution communication is required by statute to be made public, but a neutral should make such communication public only if no other person is reasonably available to disclose the communication; or
- (4) a court determines that such testimony or disclosure is necessary to—
- (A) prevent a manifest injustice;
 - (B) help establish a violation of law; or
 - (C) prevent harm to the public health or safety, of sufficient magnitude in the particular case to outweigh the integrity of dispute resolution proceedings in general by reducing the confidence of parties in future cases that their communications will remain confidential.
- (b) A party to a dispute resolution proceeding shall not voluntarily disclose or through discovery or compulsory process be required to disclose any dispute resolution communications unless—
- (1) the communication was prepared by the party seeking disclosure;
 - (2) all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding consent in writing;
 - (3) the dispute resolution communication has already been made public;
 - (4) the dispute resolution communication is required by statute to be made public;
 - (5) a court determines that such testimony or disclosure is necessary to—
 - (A) prevent a manifest injustice;
 - (B) help establish a violation of law; or
 - (C) prevent harm to the public health and safety, of sufficient magnitude in the particular case to outweigh the integrity of dispute resolution proceedings in general by reducing the confidence of parties in future cases that their communications will remain confidential;
 - (6) the dispute resolution communication is relevant to determining the existence or meaning of an agreement or award that resulted from the dispute resolution communication or to the enforcement of such an agreement or award; or
 - (7) except for dispute resolution communications generated by the neutral, the dispute resolution communication was provided to or was available to all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding.
- (c) Any dispute resolution communication that is disclosed in violation of subsection (a) or (b)¹² shall not be admissible in any proceeding relating to the issues in controversy with respect to which the communication was made.
- (d)(1) The parties may agree to alternative confidential procedures for disclosures by a neutral. Upon such agreement the parties shall inform the neutral before the commencement of the dispute resolution proceeding of any modifications to the provisions of subsection (a) that will govern the confidentiality of the dispute resolution proceeding. If the parties do not so inform the neutral, subsection (a) shall apply.
- (2) To qualify for the exemption established under subsection (j), an alternative confidential procedure under this subsection may not provide for less disclosure than the confidential procedures otherwise provided under this section.
- (e) If a demand of disclosure, by way of discovery request or other legal process is made upon a neutral regarding a dispute resolution communication, the neutral shall make reasonable efforts to notify the parties and any affected nonparty participants of the demand. Any party or affected nonparty participant who receives such notice and within 15 calendar days does not offer to defend a refusal of the neutral to disclose the requested information shall have waived any objection to such disclosure.
- (f) Nothing in this section shall prevent the discovery or admissibility of any evidence that is otherwise discoverable, merely because the evidence was presented in the course of a dispute resolution proceeding.

¹²So in law. Comma probably is unnecessary.

(g) Subsections (a) and (b) shall have no effect on the information and data that are necessary to document an agreement reached or order issued pursuant to a dispute resolution proceeding.

(h) Subsections (a) and (b) shall not prevent the gathering of information for research or educational purposes, in cooperation with other agencies, governmental entities, or dispute resolution programs, so long as the parties and the specific issues in controversy are not identifiable.

(i) Subsections (a) and (b) shall not prevent use of a dispute resolution communication to resolve a dispute between the neutral in a dispute resolution proceeding and a party to or participant in such proceeding so long as such dispute resolution communication is disclosed only to the extent necessary to resolve such dispute.

(j) A dispute resolution communication which is between a neutral and a party and which may not be disclosed under this section shall also be exempt from disclosure under section 552(b)(3).¹³

Sec. 575. Authorization of Arbitration

(a)(1) Arbitration may be used as an alternative means of dispute resolution whenever all parties consent. Consent may be obtained either before or after an issue in controversy has arisen. A party may agree to—

(A) submit only certain issues in controversy to arbitration; or

(B) arbitration on the condition that the award must be within a range of possible outcomes.

(2) The arbitration agreement that sets forth the subject matter submitting to the arbitration shall be in writing. Each such arbitration agreement shall specify a maximum award that may be issued by the arbitrator and may specify other conditions limiting the range of possible outcomes.

(3) An agency may not require any person to consent to arbitration as a condition of entering into a contract or obtaining a benefit.

(b) An officer or employee of an agency shall not offer to use arbitration for the resolution of issues in controversy unless such officer or employee—

(1) would otherwise have authority to enter into a settlement concerning the matter; or

(2) is otherwise specifically authorized by the agency to consent to the use of arbitration.

(c) Prior to using binding arbitration under this subchapter, the head of an agency, in consultation with the Attorney General and after taking into account the factors in section 572(b), shall issue guidance on the appropriate use of binding arbitration and when an officer or employee of the agency has authority to settle an issue in controversy through binding arbitration.¹⁴

Sec. 576. Enforcement of Arbitration Agreements.

An agreement to arbitrate a matter to which this subchapter applies is enforcement pursuant to section 4 of title 9, and no action brought to enforce such an agreement shall be dismissed nor shall relief therein be denied on the grounds that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party.

Sec. 577. Arbitrators

(a) The parties to an arbitration proceeding shall be entitled to participate in the selection of the arbitrator.

(b) The arbitrator shall be a neutral who meets the criteria of section 573 of this title.

¹³Public Law 101-552, §4(b), 104 Stat. 2740, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, §3(b)(2), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, §3, 110 Stat. 3870, October 19, 1996.

¹⁴Public Law 101-552, §4(b), 104 Stat. 2742, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, §3(b)(2), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, §8(c), 110 Stat. 3872, October 19, 1996.

Sec. 578. Authority of the Arbitrator

An arbitrator to whom a dispute is referred under this subchapter may—

- (1) regulate the course of and conduct arbitral hearings;
- (2) administer oaths and affirmations;
- (3) compel the attendance of witnesses and production of evidence at the hearing under the provisions of section 7 of title 9 only to the extent the agency involved is otherwise authorized by law to do so; and
- (4) make awards.

Sec. 579. Arbitration Proceedings

(a) The arbitrator shall set a time and place for the hearing on the dispute and shall notify the parties not less than 5 days before the hearing.

(b) Any party wishing a record of the hearing shall—

- (1) be responsible for the preparation of such record;
- (2) notify the other parties and the arbitrator of the preparation of such record;
- (3) furnish copies to all identified parties and the arbitrator; and
- (4) pay all costs for such record, unless the parties agree otherwise or the arbitrator determines that the costs should be apportioned.

(c)(1) The parties to the arbitration are entitled to be heard, to present evidence material to the controversy, and to cross-examine witnesses appearing at the hearing.

(2) The arbitrator may, with the consent of the parties, conduct all or part of the hearing by telephone, television, computer, or other electronic means, if each party has an opportunity to participate.

(3) The hearing shall be conducted expeditiously and in an informal manner.

(4) The arbitrator may receive any oral or documentary evidence, except that irrelevant, immaterial, unduly repetitious, or privileged evidence may be excluded by the arbitrator.

(5) The arbitrator shall interpret and apply relevant statutory and regulatory requirements, legal precedents, and policy directives.

(d) No interested person shall make or knowingly cause to be made to the arbitrator an unauthorized ex parte communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding, unless the parties agree otherwise. If a communication is made in violation of this subsection, the arbitrator shall ensure that a memorandum of the communication is prepared and made a part of the record, and that an opportunity for rebuttal is allowed. Upon receipt of a communication made in violation of this subsection, the arbitrator may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policies underlying this subchapter, require the offending party to show cause why the claim of such party should not be resolved against such party as a result of the improper conduct.

(e) The arbitrator shall make the award within 30 days after the close of the hearing, or the date of the filing of any briefs authorized by the arbitrator, whichever date is later, unless—

- (1) the parties agree to some other time limit; or
- (2) the agency provides by rule for some other time limit.

Sec. 580. Arbitration Awards

(a)(1) Unless the agency provides otherwise by rule, the award in an arbitration proceeding under this subchapter shall include a brief, informal discussion of the factual and legal basis for the award, but formal findings of fact or conclusions of law shall not be required.

(2) The prevailing parties shall file the award with all relevant agencies, along with proof of service on all parties.

(b) The award in an arbitration proceeding shall become final 30 days after it is served on all parties. Any agency that is a party to the proceeding may extend this 30-day

period for an additional 30-day period by serving a notice of such extension on all other parties before the end of the first 30-day period.

(c) A final award is binding on the parties to the arbitration proceeding, and may be enforced pursuant to sections 9 through 13 of title 9. No action brought to enforce such an award shall be dismissed nor shall relief therein be denied on the grounds that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party.

(d) An award entered under this subchapter in an arbitration proceeding may not serve as an estoppel in any other proceeding for any issue that was resolved in the proceeding. Such an award also may not be used as precedent or otherwise be considered in any factually unrelated proceeding, whether conducted under this subchapter, by an agency, or in a court, or in any other arbitration proceeding.¹⁵

Sec. 581. Judicial Review

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an award made in an arbitration proceeding conducted under this subchapter may bring an action for review of such award only pursuant to the provisions of sections 9 through 13 of title 9.

(b)(1) A decision by an agency to use or not to use a dispute resolution proceeding under this subchapter shall be committed to the discretion of the agency and shall not be subject to judicial review, except that arbitration shall be subject to judicial review under section 10(b) of title 9.

(2) A decision by the head of an agency under section 580 to terminate an arbitration proceeding or vacate an arbitral award shall be committed to the discretion of the agency and shall not be subject to judicial review.¹⁶

Sec. 582. Repealed.¹⁷

Sec. 583. Support Services

For the purposes of this subchapter, an agency may use (with or without reimbursement) the services and facilities of other Federal agencies, state, local, and tribal governments, public and private organizations and agencies, and individuals with the consent of such agencies, organizations, and individuals. An agency may accept voluntary and uncompensated services for purposes of this subchapter without regard to the provisions of section 1342 of title 31.

Sec. 584. Authorization of Appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subchapter.

Sec. 5. Judicial Review of Arbitration Awards.

Section 10 of title 9, United States Code, is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsections (a) through (e) as paragraphs (1) through (5), respectively;

(2) by striking out “In either” and inserting in lieu thereof “(a) In any”; and

(3) by adding at the end thereof the following:

(b) The United States district court for the district wherein an award was made that was issued pursuant to section 590 of title 5 may make an order vacating the award upon the application of a person, other than a party to the arbitration, who is adversely affected or aggrieved by the award, if the use of arbitration or the award is clearly inconsistent with the factors set forth in section 582 of title 5.

¹⁵Public Law 101-552, §4(b), 104 Stat. 2743, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, §§3(b)(2), 5(b)(3), 106 Stat. 944, 946; August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, §8(a), 110 Stat. 3872, October 19, 1996.

¹⁶Public Law 101-552, §4(b), 104 Stat. 2744, November 15, 1990; Public Law 102-354, §3(b)(2), (4), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, §8(b), 110 Stat. 3872, October 19, 1996.

¹⁷Pub. L. 104-320, § 4(b)(1), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3871.

Sec. 6. Government Contract Claims.

(a) **ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION.**—Section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 USC 606) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsections:

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, a contractor and a contracting officer may use any alternative means of dispute resolution under subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, or other mutually agreeable procedures, for resolving claims. In a case in which such alternative means of dispute resolution or other mutually agreeable procedures are used, the contractor shall certify that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Government is liable. All provisions of subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to such alternative means of dispute resolution.

(e) The authority of agencies to engage in alternative means of dispute resolution proceedings under subsection (d) shall cease to be effective on October 1, 1995, except that such authority shall continue in effect with respect to then pending dispute resolution proceedings which, in the judgment of the agencies that are parties to such proceedings, require such continuation, until such proceedings terminate.

(b) **JUDICIAL REVIEW OF ARBITRAL AWARDS.**—Section 8(g) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 USC 607(g)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

(3) An award by an arbitrator under this Act shall be reviewed pursuant to sections 9 through 13 of title 9, United States Code, except that the court may set aside or limit any award that is found to violate limitations imposed by Federal statute.

Sec. 7. Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service

Section 203 of the Labor Management Relations Act, 1947 (29 USC 173) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

(f) The Service may make its services available to Federal agencies to aid in the resolution of disputes under the provisions of subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code. Functions performed by the Service may include assisting parties to disputes related to administrative programs, training persons in skills and procedures employed in alternative means of dispute resolution, and furnishing officers and employees of the Service to act as neutrals. Only officers and employees who are qualified in accordance with section 583 of title 5, United States Code, may be assigned to act as neutrals. The Service shall consult with the Administrative Conference of the United States and other agencies in maintaining rosters of neutrals and arbitrators, and to adopt such procedures and rules as are necessary to carry out the services authorized in this subsection.

Sec 8. Government Tort and Other Claims.

(a) **FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS.**—Section 2672 of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end of the first paragraph the following: “Notwithstanding the proviso contained in the preceding sentence, any award, compromise, or settlement may be effected without the prior written approval of the Attorney General or his or her designee, to the extent that the Attorney General delegates to the head of the agency the authority to make such award, compromise, or settlement. Such delegations may not exceed the authority delegated by the Attorney General to the United States attorneys to settle claims for money damages against the United States. Each Federal agency may use arbitration, or other alternative means of dispute resolution under the provisions of subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, to settle any tort claim against the United States, to the extent of the agency’s authority to award, compromise, or settle such claim without the prior written approval of the Attorney General or his or her designee.

(b) CLAIMS OF THE GOVERNMENT.—Section 3711(a)(2) of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking out “\$20,000 (excluding interest)” and inserting in lieu thereof “\$100,000 (excluding interest) or such higher amount as the Attorney General may from time to time prescribe.”

Sec. 9. Use of Non-attorneys.

(a) REPRESENTATION OF PARTIES.—Each agency, in developing a policy on the use of alternative means of dispute resolution under this Act, shall develop a policy with regard to the representation by persons other than attorneys of parties in alternative dispute resolution proceedings and shall identify any of its administrative programs with numerous claims or disputes before the agency and determine—

(1) the extent to which individuals are represented or assisted by attorneys or by persons who are not attorneys; and

(2) whether the subject areas of the applicable proceedings or the procedures are so complex or specialized that only attorneys may adequately provide such representation or assistance.

(b) REPRESENTATION AND ASSISTANCE BY NONATTORNEYS.—A person who is not an attorney may provide representation or assistance to any individual in a claim or dispute with an agency, if—

(1) such claim or dispute concerns an administrative program identified under subsection (a);

(2) such agency determines that the proceeding or procedure does not necessitate representation or assistance by an attorney under subsection (a)(2); and

(3) such person meets any requirement of the agency to provide representation or assistance in such a claim or dispute.

(c) DISQUALIFICATION OF REPRESENTATION OR ASSISTANCE.—Any agency that adopts regulations under subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, to permit representation or assistance by persons who are not attorneys shall review the rules of practice before such agency to—

(1) ensure that any rules pertaining to disqualification of attorneys from practicing before the agency shall also apply, as appropriate, to other persons who provide representation or assistance; and

(2) establish effective agency procedures for enforcing such rules of practice and for receiving complaints from affected persons.

Sec. 10. Definitions.

As used in this Act, the terms “agency”, “administrative program”, and “alternative means of dispute resolution” have the meanings given such terms in section 581 of title 5, United States Code, as added by section 4(b) of this Act.

Sec. 11. Sunset Provision.

The authority of agencies to use dispute resolution proceedings under this Act and the amendments made by this Act shall terminate on October 1, 1995, except that such authority shall continue in effect with respect to then pending proceedings which, in the judgment of the agencies that are parties to the dispute resolution proceedings, require such continuation, until such proceedings terminate.

Approved November 15, 1990

CHAPTER 6—THE ANALYSIS OF REGULATORY FUNCTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5 USC 601 - 612

	Page
Sec. 601. Definitions.	8-57
Sec. 602. Regulatory Agenda.	8-58
Sec. 603. Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis.	8-58
Sec. 604. Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis.	8-59
Sec. 605. Avoidance of Duplicative or Unnecessary Analyses.	8-59
Sec. 606. Effect on Other Law.	8-60
Sec. 607. Preparation of Analyses.	8-60
Sec. 608. Procedure for Waiver or Delay of Completion.	8-60
Sec. 609. Procedures for Gathering Comments.	8-60
Sec. 610. Periodic Review of Rules.	8-61
Sec. 611. Judicial Review.	8-62
Sec. 612. Reports and Intervention Rights.	8-63

CHAPTER 6—THE ANALYSIS OF REGULATORY FUNCTIONS

5 USC 601 - 612

Sec. 601. Definitions.

For purposes of this chapter—

- (1) the term “agency” means an agency as defined in section 551 of this title;
- (2) The term “rule” means any rule for which the agency publishes a general notice of proposed rulemaking pursuant to section 553(b) of this title, or any other law, including any rule of general applicability governing Federal grants to State and local governments for which the agency provides an opportunity for notice and public comment, except that the term “rule” does not include a rule of particular applicability relating to rates, wages, corporate or financial structures or reorganizations thereof, prices, facilities, appliances, services, or allowances therefor or to valuations, costs or accounting, or practices relating to such rates, wages, structures, prices, appliances, services, or allowances;
- (3) the term “small business” has the same meaning as the term “small business concern” under section 3 of the Small Business Act, unless an agency, after consultation with the Office of Advocacy of the Small Business Administration and after opportunity for public comment, establishes one or more definitions of such term which are appropriate to the activities of the agency and publishes such definitions(s) in the Federal Register;
- (4) the term “small organization” means any not-for-profit enterprise which is independently owned and operated and is not dominant in its field, unless an agency establishes, after opportunity for public comment, one or more definitions of such term which are appropriate to the activities of the agency and publishes such definition(s) in the Federal Register;
- (5) the term “small governmental jurisdiction” means governments of cities, counties, towns, townships, villages, school districts, or special districts, with a population of less than fifty thousand, unless an agency establishes, after opportunity for public comment, one or more definitions of such term which are appropriate to the activities of the agency and which are based on such factors as location in rural or sparsely populated areas or limited revenues due to the population of such jurisdiction, and publishes definition(s) in the Federal Register; and
- (6) the term “small entity” shall have the same meaning as the terms “small business,” “small organization” and “small governmental jurisdiction” defined in paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) of this section.
- (7) the term “collection of information”—
 - (A) means the obtaining, causing to be obtained, soliciting, or requiring the disclosure to third parties or the public, of facts or opinions by or for an agency, regardless of form or format, calling for either—
 - (i) answers to identical questions posed to, or identical reporting or recordkeeping requirements imposed on, 10 or more persons, other than agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States; or
 - (ii) answers to questions posed to agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States which are to be used for general statistical purposes; and
 - (B) shall not include a collection of information described under section 3518(c)(1) of title 44, United States Code.

(8) Recordkeeping Requirement.—The term “recordkeeping requirement” means a requirement imposed by an agency on persons to maintain specified records.¹⁸

Sec. 602. Regulatory Agenda.

(a) During the months of October and April of each year, each agency shall publish in the Federal Register a regulatory flexibility agenda which shall contain—

(1) a brief description of the subject area of any rule which the agency expects to proposed or promulgate which is likely to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities;

(2) a summary of the nature of any such rule under consideration for each subject area listed in the agenda pursuant to paragraph (1), the objectives and legal basis for the issuance of the rule, and an approximate schedule for completing action on any rule for which the agency has issued a general notice of proposed rulemaking, and

(3) the name and telephone number of an agency official knowledgeable concerning the items listed in paragraph (1).

(b) Each regulatory flexibility agenda shall be transmitted to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration for comment, if any.

(c) Each agency shall endeavor to provide notice of each regulatory flexibility agenda to small entities or their representatives through direct notification or publication of the agenda in publications likely to be obtained by such small entities and shall invite comments upon each subject area on the agenda.

(d) Nothing in this section precludes an agency from considering or acting on any matter not included in a regulatory flexibility agenda, or requires an agency to consider or act on any matter listed in such agenda. (Added Pub. L. 96-354, Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1166.)

Sec. 603. Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis.

(a) Whenever an agency is required by section 553 of this title, or any other law, to publish general notice of proposed rulemaking for any proposed rule, or publishes a notice of proposed rulemaking for an interpretative rule involving the internal revenue laws of the United States, the agency shall prepare and make available for public comment an initial regulatory flexibility analysis. Such analysis shall describe the impact of the proposed rule on small entities. The initial regulatory flexibility analysis or a summary shall be published in the Federal Register at the time of the publication of general notice of proposed rulemaking for the rule. The agency shall transmit a copy of the initial regulatory flexibility analysis to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration. In the case of an interpretative rule involving the internal revenue laws of the United States, this chapter applies to interpretative rules published in the Federal Register for codification in the Code of Federal Regulations, but only to the extent that such interpretative rules impose on small entities a collection of information requirement.

(b) Each initial regulatory flexibility analysis required under this section shall contain—

(1) a description of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered;

(2) a succinct statement of the objectives of, and legal basis for, the proposed rule;

(3) a description of and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed rule will apply;

(4) a description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record;

(5) an identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant Federal rules which may duplicate, overlap or conflict with the proposed rule.

¹⁸Public Law 104-121, Title II, Subtitle D, §241(a)(2), 110 Stat. 864, March 29, 1996.

(c) Each initial regulatory flexibility analysis shall also contain a description of any significant alternatives to the proposed rule which accomplish the stated objectives of applicable statutes and which minimize any significant economic impact of the proposed rule on small entities. Consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, the analysis shall discuss significant alternatives such as—

- (1) the establishment of differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to small entities;
- (2) the clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements under the rule for such small entities;
- (3) the use of performance rather than design standards; and
- (4) an exemption from coverage of the rule, or any part thereof, for such small entities.¹⁹

Sec. 604. Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis.

(a) When an agency promulgates a final rule under section 553 of this title, after being required by that section or any other law to publish a general notice of proposed rulemaking, or promulgates a final interpretative rule involving the internal revenue laws of the United States as described in section 603(a), the agency shall prepare a final regulatory flexibility analysis. Each final regulatory flexibility analysis shall contain—

- (1) a succinct statement of the need for, and objectives of, the rule;
- (2) a summary of the significant issues raised by the public comments in response to the initial regulatory flexibility analysis, a summary of the assessment of the agency of such issues, and a statement of any changes made in the proposed rule as a result of such comments;
- (3) a description of and an estimate of the number of small entities to which the rule will apply or an explanation of why no such estimate is available;
- (4) a description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping and other compliance requirements of the rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record; and
- (5) a description of the steps the agency has taken to minimize the significant economic impact on small entities consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, including a statement of the factual, policy, and legal reasons for selecting the alternative adopted in the final rule and why each one of the other significant alternatives to the rule considered by the agency which affect the impact on small entities was rejected.

(b) The agency shall make copies of the final regulatory flexibility analysis available to members of the public and shall publish in the Federal Register such analysis or a summary thereof.²⁰

Sec. 605. Avoidance of Duplicative or Unnecessary Analyses.

(a) Any Federal agency may perform the analyses required by sections 602, 603, and 604 of this title in conjunction with or as a part of any other agenda or analysis required by any other law if such other analysis satisfies the provisions of such sections.

(b) Sections 603 and 604 of this title shall not apply to any proposed or final rule if the head of the agency certifies that the rule will not, if promulgated, have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. If the head of the agency makes a certification under the preceding sentence, the agency shall publish such certification in the Federal Register at the time of publication of general notice of proposed rulemaking for the rule or at the time of publication of the final rule, along with a statement providing the factual basis for such certification. The agency shall provide

¹⁹Public Law 104-121, Title II, Subtitle D, §241(a)(1), 110 Stat. 864, March 29, 1996.

²⁰Public Law 104-121, Title II, Subtitle D, §241(b), 110 Stat. 864, March 29, 1996.

such certification and statement to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration.

(c) In order to avoid duplicative action, an agency may consider a series of closely related rules as one rule for the purposes of sections 602, 603, 604 and 610 of this title.²¹

Sec. 606. Effect on Other Law.

The requirements of sections 603 and 604 of this title do not alter in any manner standards otherwise applicable by law to agency action.

Sec. 607. Preparation of Analyses.

In complying with the provisions of sections 603 and 604 of this title, an agency may provide either a quantifiable or numerical description of the effects of a proposed rule or alternatives to the proposed rule, or more general descriptive statements if quantification is not practicable or reliable.

Sec. 608. Procedure for Waiver or Delay of Completion.

(a) An agency head may waive or delay the completion of some or all of the requirements of section 603 of this title by publishing in the Federal Register, not later than the date of publication of the final rule, a written finding, with reasons therefor, that the final rule is being promulgated in response to an emergency that makes compliance or timely compliance with the provisions of section 603 of this title impracticable.

(b) Except as provided in section 605(b), an agency head may not waive the requirements of section 604 of this title. An agency head may delay the completion of the requirements of section 604 of this title for a period of not more than one hundred and eighty days after the date of publication in the Federal Register of a final rule by publishing in the Federal Register, not later than such date of publication, a written finding, with reasons therefor, that the final rule is being promulgated to response to an emergency that makes timely compliance with the provisions of section 604 of this title impracticable. If the agency has not prepared a final regulatory analysis pursuant to section 604 of this title within one hundred and eighty days from the date of publication of the final rule, such rule shall lapse and have no effect. Such rule shall not be repromulgated until a final regulatory flexibility analysis has been completed by the agency. (Added Pub. L. 96-354, Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1168.)

Sec. 609. Procedures for Gathering Comments.

(a) When any rule is promulgated which will have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities, the head of the agency promulgating the rule or the official of the agency with statutory responsibility for the promulgation of the rule shall assure that small entities have been given an opportunity to participate in the rulemaking for the rule through the reasonable use of techniques² such as—

(1) the inclusion in an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking, if issued, of a statement that the proposed rule may have a significant economic effect on a substantial number of small entities;

(2) the publication of general notice of proposed rulemaking in publications likely to be obtained by small entities;

(3) the direct notification of interested small entities;

(4) the conduct of open conferences or public hearings concerning the rule for small entities including soliciting and receiving comments over computer networks; and

(5) the adoption or modification of agency procedural rules to reduce the cost or complexity of participation in the rulemaking by small entities.

(b) Prior to publication of an initial regulatory flexibility analysis which a covered agency is required to conduct by this chapter—

(1) a covered agency shall notify the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration and provide the Chief Counsel with information on the

²¹Public Law 104-121, Title II, Subtitle D, §243(a), 110 Stat. 866, March 29, 1996.

potential impacts of the proposed rule on small entities and the type of small entities that might be affected;

(2) not later than 15 days after the date of receipt of the materials described in paragraph (1), the Chief Counsel shall identify individuals representative of affected small entities for the purpose of obtaining advice and recommendations from those individuals about the potential impacts of the proposed rule;

(3) the agency shall convene a review panel for such rule consisting wholly of full time Federal employees of the office within the agency responsible for carrying out the proposed rule, the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs within the Office of Management and Budget, and the Chief Counsel;

(4) the panel shall review any material the agency has prepared in connection with this chapter, including any draft proposed rule, collect advice and recommendations of each individual small entity representative identified by the agency after consultation with the Chief Counsel, on issues related to subsections 603(b), paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) and 603(c);³

(5) not later than 60 days after the date a covered agency convenes a review panel pursuant to paragraph (3), the review panel shall report on the comments of the small entity representatives and its findings as to issues related to subsections 603(b), paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) and 603(c),⁴ provided that such report shall be made public as part of the rulemaking record; and

(6) where appropriate, the agency shall modify the proposed rule, the initial regulatory flexibility analysis or the decision on whether an initial regulatory flexibility analysis is required.

(c) An agency may in its discretion apply subsection (b) to rules that the agency intends to certify under subsection 605(b), but the agency believes may have a greater than de minimis impact on a substantial number of small entities.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term “covered agency” means the Environmental Protection Agency and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor.

(e) The Chief Counsel of Advocacy, in consultation with the individuals identified in subsection (b)(2), and with the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs within the Office of Management and Budget, may waive the requirements of subsections (b)(3), (b)(4), and (b)(5) by including in the rulemaking record a written finding, with reasons therefor, that those requirements would not advance the effective participation of small entities in the rulemaking process. For purposes of this subsection, the factors to be considered in making such a finding are as follows:

(1) In developing a proposed rule, the extent to which the covered agency consulted with individuals representative of affected small entities with respect to the potential impacts of the rule and took such concerns into consideration.

(2) Special circumstances requiring prompt issuance of the rule.

(3) Whether the requirements of subsection (b) would provide the individuals identified in subsection (b)(2) with a competitive advantage relative to other small entities.²²

Sec. 610. Periodic Review of Rules.

(a) Within one hundred and eighty days after the effective date of this chapter, each agency shall publish in the Federal Register a plan for the periodic review of the rules issued by the agency which have or will have a significant economic impact upon a substantial number of small entities. Such plan may be amended by the agency at any time by publishing the revision in the Federal Register. The purpose of the review shall be to determine whether such rules should be continued without change, or should be

²²Public Law 104-121, Title II, Subtitle D, §244(a), 110 Stat. 867, March 29, 1996.

amended or rescinded, consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, to minimize any significant economic impact of the rules upon a substantial number of such small entities. The plan shall provide for the review of all such agency rules existing on the effective date of this chapter within ten years of that date and for the review of such rules adopted after the effective date of this chapter within ten years of the publication of such rules as the final rule. If the head of the agency determines that completion of the review of existing rules is not feasible by the established date, he shall so certify in a statement published in the Federal Register and may extend the completion date by one year at a time for a total of not more than five years.

(b) In reviewing rules to minimize any significant economic impact of the rule on a substantial number of small entities in a manner consistent with the stated objectives of applicable statutes, the agency shall consider the following factors—

- (1) the continued need for the rule;
- (2) the nature of complaints or comments received concerning the rule from the public;
- (3) the complexity of the rule;
- (4) the extent to which the rule overlaps, duplicates or conflicts with other federal rules, and, to the extent feasible, with State and local governmental rules; and
- (5) the length of time since the rule has been evaluated or the degree to which technology, economic conditions, or other factors have changed in the area affected by the rule.

(c) Each year, each agency shall publish in the Federal Register a list of the rules which have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities, which are to be reviewed pursuant to this section during the succeeding twelve months. The list shall include a brief description of each rule and the need for and legal basis of such rule and shall invite public comment upon the rule. (Added Pub. L. 96-354, Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1168.)

Sec. 611. Judicial Review.

(a)(1) For any rule subject to this chapter, a small entity that is adversely affected or aggrieved by final agency action is entitled to judicial review of agency compliance with the requirements of sections 601, 604, 605(b), 608(b), and 610 in accordance with chapter 7. Agency compliance with sections 607 and 609(a) shall be judicially reviewable in connection with judicial review of section 604.

(2) Each court having jurisdiction to review such rule for compliance with section 553, or under any other provision of law, shall have jurisdiction to review any claims of noncompliance with sections 601, 604, 605(b), 608(b), and 610 in accordance with chapter 7. Agency compliance with sections 607 and 609(a) shall be judicially reviewable in connection with judicial review of section 604.

(3)(A) A small entity may seek such review during the period beginning on the date of final agency action and ending one year later, except that where a provision of law requires that an action challenging a final agency action be commenced before the expiration of one year, such lesser period shall apply to an action for judicial review under this section.

(B) In the case where an agency delays the issuance of a final regulatory flexibility analysis pursuant to section 608(b) of this chapter, an action for judicial review under this section shall be filed not later than—

- (i) one year after the date the analysis is made available to the public, or
- (ii) where a provision of law requires that an action challenging a final agency regulation be commenced before the expiration of the 1-year period, the number of days specified in such provision of law that is after the date the analysis is made available to the public.

(4) In granting any relief in an action under this section, the court shall order the agency to take corrective action consistent with this chapter and chapter 7, including, but not limited to—

(A) remanding the rule to the agency, and

(B) deferring the enforcement of the rule against small entities unless the court finds that continued enforcement of the rule is in the public interest.

(5) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit the authority of any court to stay the effective date of any rule or provision thereof under any other provision of law or to grant any other relief in addition to the requirements of this section.

(b) In an action for the judicial review of a rule, the regulatory flexibility analysis for such rule, including an analysis prepared or corrected pursuant to paragraph (a)(4), shall constitute part of the entire record of agency action in connection with such review.

(c) Compliance or noncompliance by an agency with the provisions of this chapter shall be subject to judicial review only in accordance with this section.

(d) Nothing in this section bars judicial review of any other impact statement or similar analysis required by any other law if judicial review of such statement or analysis is otherwise permitted by law.²³

Sec. 612. Reports and Intervention Rights.

(a) The Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration shall monitor agency compliance with this chapter and shall report at least annually thereon to the President and to the Committees on the Judiciary and Small Business of the Senate and House of Representatives.

(b) The Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration is authorized to appear as *amicus curiae* in any action brought in a court of the United States to review a rule. In any such action, the Chief counsel is authorized to present his or her views with respect to compliance of this chapter, the adequacy of the rulemaking record with respect to small entities.^{*24}

(c) A court of the United States shall grant the application of the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration to appear in any such action for the purposes described in subsection (b). (Added Pub. L. 96-354, Sept. 19, 1980, 94 Stat. 1170.)

²³As amended, Public Law 104-121, Title II, Subtitle D, §242, 110 Stat. 865, March 29, 1996.

²⁴As amended, Public Law 104-121, Title II, Subtitle D, §243(b), 110 Stat. 866, March 29, 1996.

CHAPTER 7—JUDICIAL REVIEW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5 USC 701 - 706

	Page
Sec. 701. Application; Definitions.	8–65
Sec. 702. Right of Review.	8–65
Sec. 703. Form and Venue of Proceeding.	8–65
Sec. 704. Actions Reviewable.	8–66
Sec. 705. Relief Pending Review.	8–66
Sec. 706. Scope of Review.	8–66

CHAPTER 7—JUDICIAL REVIEW

5 USC 701 - 706

Sec. 701. Application; Definitions.

- (a) This chapter applies, according to the provisions thereof, except to the extent that—
 - (1) statutes preclude judicial review; or
 - (2) agency action is committed to agency discretion by law.
- (b) For the purpose of this chapter—
 - (1) “agency” means each authority of the Government of the United States, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, but does not include—
 - (A) the Congress;
 - (B) the courts of the United States;
 - (C) the governments of the territories or possessions of the United States;
 - (D) the government of the District of Columbia;
 - (E) agencies composed of representatives of the parties or of representatives of organizations of the parties to the disputes determined by them;
 - (F) courts martial and military commissions;
 - (G) military authority exercised in the field in time of war or in occupied territory; or
 - (H) functions conferred by sections 1738, 1739, 1743, and 1744 of title 12; chapter 2 of title 41; subchapter II of chapter 471 of title 49; or sections 1884, 1891-1902, and former section 1641(b)(2), of title 50, appendix; and
 - (2) “person”, “rule”, “order”, “license”, “sanction”, “relief”, and “agency action” have the meanings given them by section 551 of this title.²⁵

Sec. 702. Right of Review.

A person suffering legal wrong because of agency action, or adversely affected or aggrieved by agency action within the meaning of a relevant statute, is entitled to judicial review thereof. An action in a court of the United States seeking relief other than money damages and stating a claim that an agency or an officer or employee thereof acted or failed to act in an official capacity or under color of legal authority shall not be dismissed nor relief therein be denied on the ground that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party. The United States may be named as a defendant in any such action, and a judgment or decree may be entered against the United States: Provided, That any mandatory or injunctive decree shall specify the Federal officer or officers (by name or by title), and their successors in office, personally responsible for compliance. Nothing herein (1) affects other limitations on judicial review or the power or duty of the court to dismiss any action or deny relief on any other appropriate legal or equitable ground; or (2) confers authority to grant relief if any other statute that grants consent to suit expressly or impliedly forbids the relief which is sought.

Sec. 703. Form and Venue of Proceeding.

The form of proceeding for judicial review is the special statutory review proceeding relevant to the subject matter in a court specified by statute or, in the absence or inadequacy thereof, any applicable form of legal action, including actions for declaratory judgments or writs of prohibitory or mandatory injunction or habeas corpus, in a court of competent jurisdiction. If no special statutory review proceeding is applicable, the action for judicial review may be brought against the United States, the agency by its official title, or the appropriate officer. Except to the extent that prior, adequate, and exclusive opportunity for judicial review is provided by law, agency action is subject to judicial review in civil or criminal proceedings for judicial enforcement.

²⁵As amended, Public Law 103-272, sec. 5(a) (108 Stat. 1373), July 5, 1994.

Sec. 704. Actions Reviewable.

Agency action made reviewable by statute and final agency action for which there is no other adequate remedy in a court are subject to judicial review. A preliminary, procedural, or intermediate agency action or ruling not directly reviewable is subject to review on the review of the final agency action. Except as otherwise expressly required by statute, agency action otherwise final is final for the purposes of this section whether or not there has been presented or determined an application for a declaratory order, for any form of reconsideration, or, unless the agency otherwise requires by rule and provides that the action meanwhile is inoperative, for an appeal to superior agency authority.

Sec. 705. Relief Pending Review.

When an agency finds that justice so requires, it may postpone the effective date of action taken by it, pending judicial review. On such conditions as may be required and to the extent necessary to prevent irreparable injury, the reviewing court, including the court to which a case may be taken on appeal from or on application for certiorari or other writ to a reviewing court, may issue all necessary and appropriate process to postpone the effective date of an agency action or to preserve status or rights pending conclusion of the review proceedings.

Sec. 706. Scope of Review.

To the extent necessary to decision and when presented, the reviewing court shall decide all relevant questions of law, interpret constitutional and statutory provisions, and determine the meaning or applicability of the terms of an agency action. The reviewing court shall—

- (1) compel agency action unlawfully withheld or unreasonably delayed; and
- (2) hold unlawful and set aside agency action, findings, and conclusions found to be—
 - (A) arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law;
 - (B) contrary to constitutional right, power, privilege, or immunity;
 - (C) in excess of statutory jurisdiction, authority, or limitations, or short of statutory right;
 - (D) without observance of procedure required by law;
 - (E) unsupported by substantial evidence in a case subject to sections 556 and 557 of this title or otherwise reviewed on the record of an agency hearing provided by statute; or
 - (F) unwarranted by the facts to the extent that the facts are subject to trial de novo by the reviewing court.

In making the foregoing determinations, the court shall review the whole record or those parts of it cited by a party, and due account shall be taken of the rule of prejudicial error.

**CHAPTER 8—CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF AGENCY
RULEMAKING**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5 USC APPENDIX 2

	Page
Sec. 801. Congressional Review	8–68
Sec. 802. Congressional Disapproval Procedure	8–70
Sec. 803. Special Rule on Statutory, Regulatory, and Judicial Deadlines	8–71
Sec. 804. Definitions	8–71
Sec. 805. Judicial Review	8–72
Sec. 806. Applicability; Severability	8–72
Sec. 807. Exemption for Monetary Policy	8–72
Sec. 808. Effective Date of Certain Rule	8–72

CHAPTER 8—CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW OF AGENCY RULEMAKING²⁶

5 USC APPENDIX 2

Sec. 801. Congressional Review

(a)(1)(A) Before a rule can take effect, the Federal agency promulgating such rule shall submit to each House of the Congress and to the Comptroller General a report containing—

- (i) a copy of the rule;
- (ii) a concise general statement relating to the rule, including whether it is a major rule; and
- (iii) the proposed effective date of the rule.

(B) On the date of the submission of the report under subparagraph (A), the Federal agency promulgating the rule shall submit to the Comptroller General and make available to each House of Congress—

- (i) a complete copy of the cost-benefit analysis of the rule, if any;
- (ii) the agency's actions relevant to sections 603, 604, 605, 607, and 609;
- (iii) the agency's actions relevant to sections 202, 203, 204, and 205 of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995; and
- (iv) any other relevant information or requirements under any other Act and any relevant Executive orders.

(C) Upon receipt of a report submitted under subparagraph (A), each House shall provide copies of the report to the chairman and ranking member of each standing committee with jurisdiction under the rules of the House of Representatives or the Senate to report a bill to amend the provision of law under which the rule is issued.

(2)(A) The Comptroller General shall provide a report on each major rule to the committees of jurisdiction in each House of the Congress by the end of 15 calendar days after the submission or publication date as provided in section 802(b)(2). The report of the Comptroller General shall include an assessment of the agency's compliance with procedural steps required by paragraph (1)(B).

(B) Federal agencies shall cooperate with the Comptroller General by providing information relevant to the Comptroller General's report under subparagraph (A).

(3) A major rule relating to a report submitted under paragraph (1) shall take effect on the latest of—

- (A) the later of the date occurring 60 days after the date on which—
 - (i) the Congress receives the report submitted under paragraph (1); or
 - (ii) the rule is published in the Federal Register, if so published;

(B) if the Congress passes a joint resolution of disapproval described in section 802 relating to the rule, and the President signs a veto of such resolution, the earlier date—

- (i) on which either House of Congress votes and fails to override the veto of the President; or
- (ii) occurring 30 session days after the date on which the Congress received the veto and objections of the President; or

(C) the date the rule would have otherwise taken effect, not for this section (unless a joint resolution of disapproval under section 802 is enacted).

(4) Except for a major rule, a rule shall take effect as otherwise provided by law after submission to Congress under paragraph (1).

²⁶Public Law 104-121, Title II, Subtitle E, § 251, 110 Stat. 868 (effective on enactment, as provided by § 252 of such Act, which appears as 5 USCS § 801 note), added the Chapter heading and analysis.

- (5) Notwithstanding paragraph (3), the effective date of a rule shall not be delayed by operation of this chapter beyond the date on which either House of Congress votes to reject a joint resolution of disapproval under section 802.
- (b)(1) A rule shall not take effect (or continue), if the Congress enacts a joint resolution of disapproval, described under section 802, of the rule.
- (2) A rule that does not take effect (or does not continue) under paragraph (1) may not be reissued in substantially the same form, and a new rule that is substantially the same as such a rule may not be issued, unless the reissued or new rule is specifically authorized by a law enacted after the date of the joint resolution disapproving the original rule.
- (c)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section (except subject to paragraph (3)), a rule that would not take effect by reason of subsection (a)(3) may take effect, if the President makes a determination under paragraph (2) and submits written notice of such determination to the Congress.
- (2) Paragraph (1) applies to a determination made by the President by Executive order that the rule should take effect because such rule is–
- (A) necessary because of an imminent threat to health or safety or other emergency;
 - (B) necessary for the enforcement of criminal laws;
 - (C) necessary for national security; or
 - (D) issued pursuant to any statute implementing an international trade agreement.
- (3) An exercise by the President of the authority under this subsection shall have no effect on the procedures under section 802 or the effect of a joint resolution of disapproval under this section.
- (d)(1) In addition to the opportunity for review otherwise provided under this chapter, in the case of any rule for which a report was submitted in accordance with subsection (a)(1)(A) during the period beginning on the date occurring–
- (A) in the case of the Senate, 60 sessions days, or
 - (B) in the case of the House of Representatives, 60 legislative days, before the date the Congress adjourns a session of Congress through the date on which the same or succeeding Congress first convenes its next session, section 802 shall apply to such rule in the succeeding session of Congress.
- (2)(A) In applying section 802 for purposes of such additional review, a rule described under paragraph (1) shall be treated as though–
- (i) such rule were published in the Federal Register (as a rule that shall take effect) on–
 - (I) in the case of the Senate, the 15th session day, or
 - (II) in the case of the House of Representatives, the 15th legislative day, after the succeeding session of Congress first convenes; and
 - (ii) a report on such rule were submitted to Congress under subsection (a)(1) on such date.
- (B) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to affect the requirement under subsection (a)(1) that a report shall be submitted to Congress before a rule can take effect.
- (3) A rule described under paragraph (1) shall take effect as otherwise provided by law (including other subsections of this section).
- (e)(1) For purposes of this subsection, section 802 shall also apply to any major rule promulgated between March 1, 1996, and the date of the enactment of this chapter.
- (2) In applying section 802 for purposes of Congressional review, a rule described under paragraph (1) shall be treated as though–

(A) such rule were published in the Federal Register on the date of enactment of this chapter; and

(B) a report on such rule were submitted to Congress under subsection (a)(1) on such date.

(3) The effectiveness of a rule described under paragraph (1) shall be as otherwise provided by law, unless the rule is made of no force or effect under section 802.

(f) Any rule that takes effect and later is made of no force or effect by enactment of a joint resolution under section 802 shall be treated as though such rule had never taken effect.

(g) If the Congress does not enact a joint resolution of disapproval under section 802 respecting a rule, no court or agency may infer any intent of the Congress from any action or inaction of the Congress with regard to such rule, related statute, or joint resolution of disapproval.

Sec. 802. Congressional Disapproval Procedure

(a) For purposes of this section, the term “joint resolution” means only a joint resolution introduced in the period beginning on the date on which the report referred to in section 801(a)(1)(A) is received by Congress and ending 60 days thereafter (excluding days either House of Congress is adjourned for more than 3 days during a session of Congress), the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: “That Congress disapproves the rule submitted by the _____ relating to _____, and such rule shall have no force or effect.” (The blank spaces being appropriately filled in.)

(b)(1) A joint resolution described in subsection (a) shall be referred to the committees in each House of Congress with jurisdiction.

(2) For purposes of this section, the term “submission or publication date” means the later of the date on which—

(A) the Congress receives the report submitted under section 801(a)(1); or

(B) the rule is published in the Federal Register, if so published.

(c) In the Senate, if the committee to which is referred a joint resolution described in subsection (a) have not reported such joint resolution (or an identical joint resolution) at the end of 20 calendar days after the submission or publication date defined under subsection (b)(2), such committee may be discharged from further consideration of such joint resolution upon a petition supported in writing by 30 Members of the Senate, and such joint resolution shall be placed on the calendar.

(d)(1) In the Senate, when the committee to which a joint resolution is referred has reported, or when a committee is discharged (under subsection (c)) from further consideration of a joint resolution described in subsection (a), it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for a motion to proceed to the consideration of the joint resolution, and all points of order against the joint resolution (and against consideration of the joint resolution) are waived. The motion is not subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the joint resolution is agreed to, the joint resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the Senate until disposed of.

(2) In the Senate, debate on the joint resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 10 hours, which shall be divided equally between those favoring and those opposing the joint resolution. A motion further to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to, or a motion to postpone, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business, or a motion to recommit the joint resolution is not in order.

(3) In the Senate, immediately following the conclusion of the debate on a joint resolution described in subsection (a), and a single quorum call at the conclusion of

the debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the Senate, the vote on final passage of the joint resolution shall occur.

(4) Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate to the procedure relating to a joint resolution described in subsection (a) shall be decided without debate.

(e) In the Senate the procedure specified in subsection (c) or (d) shall not apply to the consideration of a joint resolution respecting a rule—

(1) after the expiration of the 60 session days beginning with the applicable submission or publication date, or

(2) if the report under section 801(a)(1)(A) was submitted during the period referred to in section 801(d)(1), after the expiration of the 60 session days beginning on the 15th session day after the succeeding session of Congress first convenes.

(f) If, before the passage by one House of a joint resolution of that House described in subsection (a), that House receives from the other House a joint resolution described in subsection (a), then the following procedures shall apply:

(1) The joint resolution of the other House shall not be referred to a committee.

(2) With respect to a joint resolution described in subsection (a) of the House receiving the joint resolution—

(A) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no joint resolution had been received from the other House; but

(B) the vote on final passage shall be on the joint resolution of the other House.

(g) This section is enacted by Congress—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and House of Representatives, respectively, and as such it is deemed a part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in the case of a joint resolution described in subsection (a), and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent with such rules; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

Sec. 803. Special Rule on Statutory, Regulatory, and Judicial Deadlines.

(a) In the case of any deadline for, relating to, or involving any rule which does not take effect (or the effectiveness of which is terminated) because of enactment of a joint resolution under section 802, that deadline is extended until the date 1 year after the date of enactment of the joint resolution. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to affect a deadline merely by reason of the postponement of a rule's effective date under section 801(a).

(b) The term “deadline” means any date certain for fulfilling any obligation or exercising any authority established by or under any Federal statute or regulation, or by or under any court order implementing any Federal statute or regulation.

Sec. 804. Definitions.

For purposes of this chapter—

(1) The term “Federal agency” means any agency as that term is defined in section 551(1).

(2) The term “major rule” means any rule that the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of the Office of Management and Budget finds has resulted in or is likely to result in—

(A) an annual effect on the economy of \$100,000,000 or more;

(B) a major increase in costs or prices for consumers, individual industries, Federal, State, or local government agencies, or geographic regions; or

(C) significant adverse effects on competition, employment, investment, productivity, innovation, or on the ability of United States-based enterprises to compete with foreign-based enterprises in domestic and export markets. The term does not include any rule promulgated under the Telecommunications Act of 1996 and the amendments made by that Act.

(3) The term “rule” has the meaning given such term in section 551, except that such term does not include—

(A) any rule of particular applicability, including a rule that approves or prescribes for the future rates, wages, prices, services, or allowances therefor, corporate or financial structures, reorganizations, mergers, or acquisitions thereof, or accounting practices or disclosures bearing on any of the foregoing;

(B) any rule relating to agency management or personnel; or

(C) any rule of agency organization, procedure, or practice that does not substantially affect the rights or obligations of non-agency parties.

Sec. 805. Judicial Review.

No determination, finding, action, or omission under this chapter shall be subject to judicial review.

Sec. 806. Applicability; Severability.

(a) This chapter shall apply notwithstanding any other provision of law.

(b) If any provision of this chapter or the application of any provision of this chapter to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, and the remainder of this chapter, shall not be affected thereby.

Sec. 807. Exemption for Monetary Policy.

Nothing in this chapter shall apply to rules that concern monetary policy proposed or implemented by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or the Federal Open Market Committee.

Sec. 808. Effective Date of Certain Rule.

Notwithstanding section 801—

(1) any rule that establishes, modifies, opens, closes, or conducts a regulatory program for a commercial, recreational, or subsistence activity related to hunting, fishing, or camping, or

(2) any rule which an agency for good cause finds (and incorporates the finding and a brief statement of reasons therefor in the rule issued) that notice and public procedure thereon are impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, shall take effect at such time as the Federal agency promulgating the rule determines.

FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5 USC Appendix 2

	Page
Sec. 1. Short Title.	8-74
Sec. 2. Findings and Purpose.	8-74
Sec. 3. Definitions.	8-74
Sec. 4. Applicability; Restrictions.	8-74
Sec. 5. Responsibilities of Congressional Committees; Review; Guidelines.	8-75
Sec. 6. Responsibilities of the President; Report to Congress; Annual Report to Congress; Exclusion.	8-75
Sec. 7. Responsibilities of the Administrator of General Services; Committee Management Secretariat, Establishment; Review; Recommendations to President and Congress; Agency Cooperation; Performance Guidelines; Uniform Pay Guidelines; Travel Expenses; Expense Recommendations.	8-76
Sec. 8. Responsibilities of Agency Heads; Advisory Committee Management Officer, Designation.	8-77
Sec. 9. Establishment and Purpose of Advisory Committees; Publication in Federal Register; Charter; Filing; Contents; Copy.	8-77
Sec. 10. Advisory Committee Procedures; Meetings; Notice, Publication in Federal Register; Regulations; Minutes; Certification; Annual Report; Federal Officer or Employee; Attendance.	8-78
Sec. 11. Availability of Transcripts; "Agency Proceeding"	8-79
Sec. 12. Fiscal and Administrative Provisions; Recordkeeping; Audit; Agency Support Services.	8-79
Sec. 13. Responsibilities of Library of Congress; Reports and Background Papers; Depository.	8-79
Sec. 14. Termination of Advisory Committees; Renewal; Continuation.	8-79
Sec. 15. Requirements.	8-80
Sec. 16. Effective Date	8-81

FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT, AS AMENDED

Public Law 92-463

86 Stat. 770

October 6, 1972

5 USC APPENDIX 2

Sec. 1. Short Title.

This Act may be cited as the "Federal Advisory Committee Act."

Sec. 2. Findings and Purpose.

(a) The Congress finds that there are numerous committees, boards, commissions, councils, and similar groups which have been established to advise officers and agencies in the executive branch of the Federal Government and that they are frequently a useful and beneficial means of furnishing expert advice, ideas, and diverse opinions to the Federal Government.

(b) The Congress further finds and declares that—

(1) the need for many existing advisory committees has not been adequately reviewed;

(2) new advisory committees should be established only when they are determined to be essential and their number should be kept to the minimum necessary;

(3) advisory committees should be terminated when they are no longer carrying out the purposes for which they were established;

(4) standards and uniform procedures should govern the establishment, operation, administration, and duration of advisory committees;

(5) the Congress and the public should be kept informed with respect to the number, purpose, membership, activities, and cost of advisory committees; and

(6) the function of advisory committees should be advisory only, and that all matters under their consideration should be determined, in accordance with law, by the official, agency, or officer involved.

Sec. 3. Definitions.

For the purpose of this Act—

(1) The term "Administrator" means the Administrator of General Services.

(2) The term "advisory committee" means any committee, board, commission, council, conference, panel, task force, or other similar group, or any subcommittee or other subgroup thereof (hereafter in this paragraph referred to as "committee"), which is—

(A) established by statute or reorganization plan, or

(B) established or utilized by the President, or

(C) established or utilized by one or more agencies, in the interest of obtaining advice or recommendations for the President or one or more agencies or officers of the Federal Government.

(3) The term "agency" has the same meaning as in section 551 (1) of Title 5, United States Code.

(4) The term "Presidential advisory committee" means an advisory committee which advises the President.

Sec. 4. Applicability; Restrictions.

(a) The provisions of this Act or of any rule, order, or regulation promulgated under this Act shall apply to each advisory committee except to the extent that any Act of Congress establishing any such advisory committee specifically provides otherwise.

(b) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to apply to any advisory committee established or utilized by—

(1) the Central Intelligence Agency; or

(2) The Federal Reserve System.

(c) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to apply to any local civic group whose primary function is that of rendering a public service with respect to a Federal program, or any State or local committee, council, board, commission, or similar group established to advise or make recommendations to State or local officials or agencies.

Sec. 5. Responsibilities of Congressional Committees; Review; Guidelines.

(a) In the exercise of its legislative review function, each standing committee of the Senate and the House of Representatives shall make a continuing review of the activities of each advisory committee under its jurisdiction to determine whether such advisory committee should be abolished or merged with any other advisory committee, whether the responsibilities of such advisory committee should be revised, and whether such advisory committee performs a necessary function not already being performed. Each such standing committee shall take appropriate action to obtain the enactment of legislation necessary to carry out the purpose of this subsection.

(b) In considering legislation establishing, or authorizing the establishment of any advisory committee, each standing committee of the Senate and of the House of Representatives shall determine, and report such determination to the Senate or to the House of Representatives, as the case may be, whether the functions of the proposed advisory committee are being or could be performed by one or more agencies or by an advisory committee already in existence, or by enlarging the mandate of an existing advisory committee. Any such legislation shall—

- (1) contain a clearly defined purpose for the advisory committee;
- (2) require the membership of the advisory committee to be fairly balanced in terms of the points of view represented and the functions to be performed by the advisory committee;
- (3) contain appropriate provisions to assure that the advice and recommendations of the advisory committee will not be inappropriately influenced by the appointing authority or by any special interest, but will instead be the result of the advisory committee's independent judgment;
- (4) contain provisions dealing with authorization of appropriations, the date for submission of reports (if any), the duration of the advisory committee, and the publication of reports and other materials, to the extent that the standing committee determines the provisions of section 10 of this Act to be inadequate; and
- (5) contain provisions which will assure that the advisory committee will have adequate staff (either supplied by an agency or employed by it), will be provided adequate quarters, and will have funds available to meet its other necessary expenses.

(c) To the extent they are applicable, the guidelines set out in subsection (b) of this section shall be followed by the President, agency heads, or other Federal officials in creating an advisory committee.

Sec. 6. Responsibilities of the President; Report to Congress; Annual Report to Congress; Exclusion.

(a) The President may delegate responsibility for evaluating and taking action, where appropriate, with respect to all public recommendations made to him by Presidential advisory committees.

(b) Within one year after a Presidential advisory committee has submitted a public report to the President, the President or his delegate shall make a report to the Congress stating either his proposals for action or his reasons for inaction, with respect to the recommendations contained in the public report.

(c) The President shall, not later than December 31 of each year, make an annual report to the Congress on the activities, status, and changes in the composition of advisory committees in existence during the preceding fiscal year. The report shall contain the name of every advisory committee, the date of and authority for its creation, its termination date or the date it is to make a report, its functions, a reference to the

reports it has submitted, a statement of whether it is an ad hoc or continuing body, the dates of its meetings, the names and occupations of its current members, and the total estimated annual cost to the United States to fund, service, supply, and maintain such committee. Such report shall include a list of those advisory committees abolished by the President, and in the case of advisory committees established by statute, a list of those advisory committees which the President recommends be abolished together with his reasons therefor. The President shall exclude from this report any information which, in his judgment, should be withheld for reasons of national security, and he shall include in such report a statement that such information is excluded.

Sec. 7. Responsibilities of the Administrator of General Services; Committee Management Secretariat, Establishment; Review; Recommendations to President and Congress; Agency Cooperation; Performance Guidelines; Uniform Pay Guidelines; Travel Expenses; Expense Recommendations.

(a) The Administrator shall establish and maintain within the General Services Administration a Committee Management Secretariat, which shall be responsible for all matters relating to advisory committees.

(b) The Administrator shall, immediately after October 6, 1972, institute a comprehensive review of the activities and responsibilities of each advisory committee to determine—

- (1) whether such committee is carrying out its purpose;
- (2) whether, consistent with the provisions of applicable statutes, the responsibilities assigned to it should be revised;
- (3) whether it should be merged with other advisory committees; or
- (4) whether it²⁷ should be abolished.

The Administrator may from time to time request such information as he deems necessary to carry out his functions under this subsection. Upon the completion of the Administrator's review he shall make recommendations to the President and to either the agency head or the Congress with respect to action he believes should be taken. Thereafter, the Administrator shall carry out a similar review annually. Agency heads shall cooperate with the Administrator in making the reviews required by this subsection.

(c) The Administrator shall prescribe administrative guidelines and management controls applicable to advisory committees, and to the maximum extent feasible, provide advice, assistance, and guidance to advisory committees to improve their performance. In carrying out his functions under this subsection, the Administrator shall consider the recommendations of each agency head with respect to means of improving the performance of advisory committees whose duties are related to such agency.

(d)(1) The Administrator, after study and consultation with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, shall establish guidelines with respect to uniform fair rates of pay for comparable services of members, staffs, and consultants of advisory committees in a manner which gives appropriate recognition to the responsibilities and qualifications required and other relevant factors. Such regulations shall provide that —

(A) no member of any advisory committee or of the staff of any advisory committee shall receive compensation at a rate in excess of the rate specified for GS-18 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of Title 5, United States Code;

(B) such members, while engaged in the performance of their duties away from their homes or regular places of business, may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of Title 5, United States Code, for persons employed intermittently in the Government service; and

(C) such members—

²⁷So in original.

(i) who are blind or deaf or who otherwise qualify as handicapped individuals (within the meaning of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 794)), and

(ii) who do not otherwise qualify for assistance under section 3102 of Title 5, United States Code, by reason of being an employee of an agency (within the meaning of section 3102 (a)(1) of such Title 5), may be provided services pursuant to section 3102 of such Title 5 while in performance of their advisory committee duties.

(2) Nothing in this subsection shall prevent—

(A) an individual who (without regard to his service with an advisory committee) is a full-time employee of the United States; or

(B) an individual who immediately before his service with an advisory committee was such an employee, from receiving compensation at the rate at which he otherwise would be compensated (or was compensated) as a full-time employee of the United States.

(e) The Administrator shall include in budget recommendations a summary of the amounts he deems necessary for the expenses of advisory committees, including the expenses for publication of reports where appropriate.

Sec. 8. Responsibilities of Agency Heads; Advisory Committee Management Officer, Designation.

(a) Each agency head shall establish uniform administrative guidelines and management controls for advisory committees established by that agency, which shall be consistent with directives of the Administrator under section 7 and section 10. Each agency shall maintain systematic information on the nature, functions, and operations of each advisory committee within its jurisdiction.

(b) The head of each agency which has an advisory committee shall designate an Advisory Committee Management Officer who shall—

(1) exercise control and supervision over the establishment, procedures, and accomplishments of advisory committees established by that agency;

(2) assemble and maintain the reports, records, and other papers of any such committee during its existence; and

(3) carry out, on behalf of that agency, the provisions of section 552 of Title 5, United States Code, with respect to such reports, records, and other papers.

Sec. 9. Establishment and purpose of advisory committees; publication in Federal Register; Charter; Filing; Contents; Copy.

(a) No advisory committee shall be established unless such establishment is—

(1) specifically authorized by statute or by the President; or

(2) determined as a matter of formal record, by the head of the agency involved after consultation with the Administrator with timely notice published in the Federal Register, to be in the public interest in connection with the performance of duties imposed on that agency by law.

(b) Unless otherwise specifically provided by statute or Presidential directive, advisory committees shall be utilized solely for advisory functions. Determinations of action to be taken and policy to be expressed with respect to matters upon which an advisory committee reports or makes recommendations shall be made solely by the President or an officer of the Federal Government.

(c) No advisory committee shall meet or take any action until an advisory committee charter has been filed with (1) the Administrator, in the case of Presidential advisory committees, or (2) with the head of the agency to whom any advisory committee reports and with the standing committees of the Senate and of the House of Representatives having legislative jurisdiction of such agency. Such charter shall contain the following information:

- (A) the committee's official designation;
- (B) the committee's objectives and the scope of its activity;
- (C) the period of time necessary for the committee to carry out its purposes;
- (D) the agency or official to whom the committee reports;
- (E) the agency responsible for providing the necessary support for the committee;
- (F) a description of the duties for which the committee is responsible, and, if such duties are not solely advisory, a specification of the authority for such functions;
- (G) the estimated annual operating costs in dollars and man-years for such committee;
- (H) the estimated number and frequency of committee meetings;
- (I) the committee's termination date, if less than two years from the date of the committee's establishment; and
- (J) the date the charter is filed.

A copy of any such charter shall also be furnished to the Library of Congress.

Sec. 10. Advisory Committee Procedures; Meetings; Notice, Publication in Federal Register; Regulations; Minutes; Certification; Annual Report; Federal Officer or Employee; Attendance.

(a)(1) Each advisory committee meeting shall be open to the public.

(2) Except when the President determines otherwise for reasons of national security, timely notice of each such meeting shall be published in the Federal Register, and the Administrator shall prescribe regulations to provide for other types of public notice to insure that all interested persons are notified of such meeting prior thereto.

(3) Interested persons shall be permitted to attend, appear before, or file statements with any advisory committee, subject to such reasonable rules or regulations as the Administrator may prescribe.

(b) Subject to section 552 of Title 5 United States Code, the records, reports, transcripts, minutes, appendixes, working papers, drafts, studies, agenda, or other documents which were made available to or prepared for or by each advisory committee shall be available for public inspection and copying at a single location in the offices of the advisory committee or the agency to which the advisory committee reports until the advisory committee ceases to exist.

(c) Detailed minutes of each meeting of each advisory committee shall be kept and shall contain a record of the persons present, a complete and accurate description of matters discussed and conclusions reached, and copies of all reports received, issued, or approved by the advisory committee. The accuracy of all minutes shall be certified to by the chairman of the advisory committee.

(d) Subsections (a)(1) and (a)(3) of this section shall not apply to any portion of an advisory committee meeting where the President, or the head of the agency to which the advisory committee reports, determines that such portion of such meeting may be closed to the public in accordance with subsection (c) of section 552b of Title 5, United States Code. Any such determination shall be in writing and shall contain the reasons for such determination. If such a determination is made, the advisory committee shall issue a report at least annually setting forth a summary of its activities and such related matters as would be informative to the public consistent with the policy of section 552(b) of Title 5 United States Code.

(e) There shall be designated an officer or employee of the Federal Government to chair or attend each meeting of each advisory committee. The officer or employee so designated is authorized, whenever he determines it to be in the public interest, to

adjourn any such meeting. No advisory committee shall conduct any meeting in the absence of that officer or employee.

(f) Advisory committees shall not hold any meetings except at the call of, or with the advance approval of, a designated officer or employee of the Federal Government, and in the case of advisory committees (other than Presidential advisory committees) with an agenda approved by such officer or employee.

Sec. 11. Availability of Transcripts; Agency Proceeding.

(a) Except where prohibited by contractual agreements entered into prior to the effective date of this Act, agencies and advisory committees shall make available to any person, at actual cost of duplication, copies of transcripts of agency proceedings or advisory committee meetings.

(b) As used in this section "agency proceeding" means any proceeding as defined in section 551(12) of Title 5, United States Code.

Sec. 12. Fiscal and Administrative Provisions; Recordkeeping; Audit; Agency Support Services.

(a) Each agency shall keep records as will fully disclose the disposition of any funds which may be at the disposal of its advisory committees and the nature and extent of their activities. The General Services Administration, or such other agency as the President may designate, shall maintain financial records with respect to Presidential advisory committees. The Comptroller General of the United States, or any of his authorized representatives, shall have access, for the purpose of audit and examination, to any such records.

(b) Each agency shall be responsible for providing support services for each advisory committee established by or reporting to it unless the establishing authority provides otherwise. Where any such advisory committee reports to more than one agency, only one agency shall be responsible for support services at any one time. In the case of Presidential advisory committees, such services may be provided by the General Services Administration.

Sec. 13. Responsibilities of Library of Congress; Reports and Background Papers; Depository.

Subject to section 552 of Title 5, United States Code, the Administrator shall provide for the filing with the Library of Congress of at least eight copies of each report made by every advisory committee and, where appropriate, background papers prepared by consultants. The Librarian of Congress shall establish a depository for such reports and papers where they shall be available to public inspection and use.

Sec. 14. Termination of Advisory Committees; Renewal; Continuation.

(a)(1) Each advisory committee which is in existence on the effective date of this Act shall terminate not later than the expiration of the two-year period following such effective date unless—

(A) in the case of an advisory committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such advisory committee is renewed by the President or that officer by appropriate action prior to the expiration of such two-year period; or

(B) in the case of an advisory committee established by an Act of Congress, its duration is otherwise provided for by law.

(2) Each advisory committee established after such effective date shall terminate not later than the expiration of the two-year period beginning on the date of its establishment unless—

(A) in the case of an advisory committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government such advisory committee is renewed by the President or such officer by appropriate action prior to the end of such period; or

- (B) in the case of an advisory committee established by an Act of Congress, its duration is otherwise provided for by law.
- (b)(1) Upon the renewal of any advisory committee, such advisory committee shall file a charter in accordance with section 9(c).
- (2) Any advisory committee established by an Act of Congress shall file a charter in accordance with such section upon the expiration of each successive two-year period following the date of enactment of the Act establishing such advisory committee.
- (3) No advisory committee required under this subsection to file a charter shall take any action (other than preparation and filing of such charter) prior to the date on which such charter is filed.
- (c) Any advisory committee which is renewed by the President or any officer of the Federal Government may be continued only for successive two-year periods by appropriate action taken by the President or such officer prior to the date on which such advisory committee would otherwise terminate.

Sec. 15. Requirements.

- (a) In General—An agency may not use any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Sciences or National Academy of Public Administration that was developed by use of a committee created by that academy under an agreement with an agency, unless—
 - (1) the committee was not subject to any actual management or control by an agency or an officer of the Federal Government;
 - (2) in the case of a committee created after the date of the enactment of the Federal Advisory Committee Act Amendments of 1997, the membership of the committee was appointed in accordance with the requirements described in subsection (b)(1); and
 - (3) in developing the advice or recommendation, the academy complied with—
 - (A) subsection (b)(2) through (6), in the case of any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Sciences; or
 - (B) subsection (b)(2) and (5), in the case of any advice or recommendation provided by the National Academy of Public Administration.
- (b) Requirements—The requirements referred to in subsection (a) are as follows:
 - (1) The Academy shall determine and provide public notice of the names and brief biographies of individuals that the Academy appoints or intends to appoint to serve on the committee. The Academy shall determine and provide a reasonable opportunity for the public to comment on such appointments before they are made or, if the Academy determines such prior comment is not practicable, in the period immediately following the appointments. The Academy shall make its best efforts to ensure that (A) no individual appointed to serve on the committee has a conflict of interest that is relevant to the functions to be performed, unless such conflict is promptly and publicly disclosed and the Academy determines that the conflict is unavoidable, (B) the committee membership is fairly balanced as determined by the Academy to be appropriate for the functions to be performed, and (C) the final report of the Academy will be the result of the Academy's independent judgment. The Academy shall require that individuals that the Academy appoints or intends to appoint to serve on the committee inform the Academy of the individual's conflicts of interest that are relevant to the functions to be performed.
 - (2) The Academy shall determine and provide public notice of committee meetings that will be open to the public.
 - (3) The Academy shall ensure that meetings of the committee to gather data from individuals who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy are open to

the public, unless the Academy determines that a meeting would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. The Academy shall make available to the public, at reasonable charge if appropriate, written materials presented to the committee by individuals who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy, unless the Academy determines that making material available would disclose matters described in that section.

(4) The Academy shall make available to the public as soon as practicable, at reasonable charge if appropriate, a brief summary of any committee meeting that is not a data gathering meeting, unless the Academy determines that the summary would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. The summary shall identify the committee members present, the topics discussed, materials made available to the committee, and such other matters that the Academy determines should be included.

(5) The Academy shall make available to the public its final report, at reasonable charge if appropriate, unless the Academy determines that the report would disclose matters described in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code. If the Academy determines that the report would disclose matters described in that section, the Academy shall make public an abbreviated version of the report that does not disclose those matters.

(6) After publication of the final report, the Academy shall make publicly available the names of the principal reviewers who reviewed the report in draft form and who are not officials, agents, or employees of the Academy.

(c) REGULATIONS—The Administrator of General Services may issue regulations implementing this section.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE AND APPLICATION

(1) In General—Except as provided in paragraph (2), this section and the amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) Retroactive Effect—Subsection (a) and the amendments made by subsection (a) shall be effective as of October 6, 1972, except that they shall not apply with respect to or otherwise affect any particular advice or recommendations that are subject to any judicial action filed before the date of the enactment of this Act.²⁸

Sec. 16. Effective Date.

Except as provided in section 7(b), this Act shall become effective upon the expiration of ninety days following October 6, 1972.

Approved October 6, 1972

²⁸P.L. 105-153 (111 Stat. 2689), Dec. 17, 1997 added sec. 15.

FEDERAL VACANCIES REFORM ACT OF 1998

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5 USC 3301 note

	Page
Sec. 151. Federal Vacancies and Appointments.	8-83
Sec. 3345. Acting Officer.	8-83
Sec. 3346. Time Limitations.	8-84
Sec. 3347. Exclusivity.	8-84
Sec. 3348. Vacant Office.	8-85
Sec. 3349. Reporting of Vacancies.	8-86
Sec. 3349a. Presidential Inaugural Transitions.	8-86
Sec. 3349b. Holdover Provisions.	8-87
Sec. 3349c. Exclusion of Certain Officers	8-87
Sec. 3349d. Notification of Intent to Nominate During Certain Recesses or Adjournments.	8-87

SUBCHAPTER III

Details, Vacancies and Appointments	8-88
---	------

FEDERAL VACANCIES REFORM ACT OF 1998
Public Law 105-277 **112 Stat. 2681–611**

October 21, 1998

**OMNIBUS CONSOLIDATION AND EMERGENCY
SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1999**

* * * *

Sec. 151. Federal Vacancies and Appointments.

Federal Vacancies
Reform Act of
1998. 5 USC 3301
note.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This section may be cited as the “Federal Vacancies Reform Act of 1998”.

(b) **IN GENERAL.**—Chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking sections 3345 through 3349 and inserting the following:

Sec. 3345. Acting Officer.

(a) If an officer of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) whose appointment to office is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, dies, resigns, or is otherwise unable to perform the functions and duties of the office—

(1) the first assistant to the office of such officer shall perform the functions and duties of the office temporarily in an acting capacity subject to the time limitations of section 3346;

(2) notwithstanding paragraph (1), the President (and only the President) may direct a person who serves in an office for which appointment is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to perform the functions and duties of the vacant office temporarily in an acting capacity subject to the time limitations of section 3346; or

(3) notwithstanding paragraph (1), the President (and only the President) may direct an officer or employee of such Executive agency to perform the functions and duties of the vacant office temporarily in an acting capacity, subject to the time limitations of section 3346, if—

(A) during the 365-day period preceding the date of death, resignation, or beginning of inability to serve of the applicable officer, the officer or employee served in a position in such agency for not less than 90 days; and

(B) the rate of pay for the position described under subparagraph (A) is equal to or greater than the minimum rate of pay payable for a position at GS-15 of the General Schedule.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1), a person may not serve as an acting officer for an office under this section, if—

(A) during the 365-day period preceding the date of the death, resignation, or beginning of inability to serve, such person—

(i) did not serve in the position of first assistant to the office of such officer; or

(ii) served in the position of first assistant to the office of such officer for less than 90 days; and

(B) the President submits a nomination of such person to the Senate for appointment to such office.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any person if—

(A) such person is serving as the first assistant to the office of an officer described under subsection (a);

(B) the office of such first assistant is an office for which appointment is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; and

(C) the Senate has approved the appointment of such person to such office.

(c)(1) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1), the President (and only the President) may direct an officer who is nominated by the President for reappointment for an additional term to the same office in an Executive department without a break in service, to continue to serve in that office subject to the time limitations in section 3346, until such time as the Senate has acted to confirm or reject the nomination, notwithstanding adjournment sine die.

(2) For purposes of this section and sections 3346, 3347, 3348, 3349, 3349a, and 3349d, the expiration of a term of office is an inability to perform the functions and duties of such office.

Sec. 3346. Time Limitation.

(a) Except in the case of a vacancy caused by sickness, the person serving as an acting officer as described under section 3345 may serve in the office—

(1) for no longer than 210 days beginning on the date the vacancy occurs; or

(2) subject to subsection (b), once a first or second nomination for the office is submitted to the Senate, from the date of such nomination for the period that the nomination is pending in the Senate.

(b)(1) If the first nomination for the office is rejected by the Senate, withdrawn, or returned to the President by the Senate, the person may continue to serve as the acting officer for no more than 210 days after the date of such rejection, withdrawal, or return.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if a second nomination for the office is submitted to the Senate after the rejection, withdrawal, or return of the first nomination, the person serving as the acting officer may continue to serve—

(A) until the second nomination is confirmed; or

(B) for no more than 210 days after the second nomination is rejected, withdrawn, or returned.

(c) If a vacancy occurs during an adjournment of the Congress sine die, the 210-day period under subsection (a) shall begin on the date that the Senate first reconvenes.

Sec. 3347. Exclusivity.

(a) Sections 3345 and 3346 are the exclusive means for temporarily authorizing an acting official to perform the functions and duties of any office of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) for which appointment is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, unless—

(1) a statutory provision expressly—

(A) authorizes the President, a court, or the head of an Executive department, to designate an officer or employee to perform the functions and duties of a specified office temporarily in an acting capacity; or

(B) designates an officer or employee to perform the functions and duties of a specified office temporarily in an acting capacity; or

(2) the President makes an appointment to fill a vacancy in such office during the recess of the Senate pursuant to clause 3 of section 2 of article II of the United States Constitution.

(b) Any statutory provision providing general authority to the head of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) to delegate duties statutorily vested in that agency head to, or to reassign duties among, officers or employees of such Executive agency, is not a statutory provision to which subsection (a)(2) applies.

Sec. 3348. Vacant Office

(a) In this section—

(1) the term 'action' includes any agency action as defined under section 551(13); and

(2) the term 'function or duty' means any function or duty of the applicable office that—

(A)(i) is established by statute; and

(ii) is required by statute to be performed by the applicable officer (and only that officer); or

(B)(i)(I) is established by regulation; and

(II) is required by such regulation to be performed by the applicable officer (and only that officer); and

(ii) includes a function or duty to which clause (i) (I) and

(II) applies, and the applicable regulation is in effect at any time during the 180-day period preceding the date on which the vacancy occurs.

(b) Unless an officer or employee is performing the functions and duties in accordance with sections 3345, 3346, and 3347, if an officer of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) whose appointment to office is required to be made by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, dies, resigns, or is otherwise unable to perform the functions and duties of the office—

(1) the office shall remain vacant; and

(2) in the case of an office other than the office of the head of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office), only the head of such Executive agency may perform any function or duty of such office.

(c) If the last day of any 210-day period under section 3346 is a day on which the Senate is not in session, the second day the Senate is next in session and receiving nominations shall be deemed to be the last day of such period.

(d)(1) An action taken by any person who is not acting under section 3345, 3346, or 3347, or as provided by subsection (b), in the performance of any function or duty of a vacant office to which this section and sections 3346, 3347, 3349, 3349a, 3349b, and 3349c apply shall have no force or effect.

(2) An action that has no force or effect under paragraph (1) may not be ratified.

(e) This section shall not apply to—

- (1) the General Counsel of the National Labor Relations Board;
- (2) the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority;
- (3) any Inspector General appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate;
- (4) any Chief Financial Officer appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; or
- (5) an office of an Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) if a statutory provision expressly prohibits the head of the Executive agency from performing the functions and duties of such office.

Sec. 3349. Reporting of Vacancies.

(a) The head of each Executive agency (including the Executive Office of the President, and other than the General Accounting Office) shall submit to the Comptroller General of the United States and to each House of Congress—

- (1) notification of a vacancy in an office to which this section and sections 3345, 3346, 3347, 3348, 3349a, 3349b, 3349c, and 3349d apply and the date such vacancy occurred immediately upon the occurrence of the vacancy;
- (2) the name of any person serving in an acting capacity and the date such service began immediately upon the designation;
- (3) the name of any person nominated to the Senate to fill the vacancy and the date such nomination is submitted immediately upon the submission of the nomination; and
- (4) the date of a rejection, withdrawal, or return of any nomination immediately upon such rejection, withdrawal, or return.

(b) If the Comptroller General of the United States makes a determination that an officer is serving longer than the 210-day period including the applicable exceptions to such period under section 3346 or section 3349a, the Comptroller General shall report such determination immediately to—

- (1) the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate;
- (2) the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives;
- (3) the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and House of Representatives;
- (4) the appropriate committees of jurisdiction of the Senate and House of Representatives;
- (5) the President; and
- (6) the Office of Personnel Management.

Sec. 3349a. Presidential Inaugural Transitions.

(a) In this section, the term 'transitional inauguration day' means the date on which any person swears or affirms the oath of office as President, if such person is not the President on the date preceding the date of swearing or affirming such oath of office.

(b) With respect to any vacancy that exists during the 60-day period beginning on a transitional inauguration day, the 210-day period under section 3346 or 3348 shall be deemed to begin on the later of the date occurring—

- (1) 90 days after such transitional inauguration day; or
- (2) 90 days after the date on which the vacancy occurs.

Sec. 3349b. Holdover Provisions.

Sections 3345 through 3349a shall not be construed to affect any statute that authorizes a person to continue to serve in any office—

(1) after the expiration of the term for which such person is appointed; and

(2) until a successor is appointed or a specified period of time has expired.

Sec. 3349c. Exclusion of Certain Officers.

Sections 3345 through 3349b shall not apply to—

(1) any member who is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate to any board, commission, or similar entity that—

(A) is composed of multiple members; and

(B) governs an independent establishment or Government corporation;

(2) any commissioner of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission;

(3) any member of the Surface Transportation Board; or

(4) any judge appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to a court constituted under article I of the United States Constitution.

Sec. 3349d. Notification of Intent to Nominate During Certain Recesses or Adjournments.

(a) The submission to the Senate, during a recess or adjournment of the Senate in excess of 15 days, of a written notification by the President of the President's intention to submit a nomination after the recess or adjournment shall be considered a nomination for purposes of sections 3345 through 3349c if such notification contains the name of the proposed nominee and the office for which the person is nominated.

(b) If the President does not submit a nomination of the person named under subsection (a) within 2 days after the end of such recess or adjournment, effective after such second day the notification considered a nomination under subsection (a) shall be treated as a withdrawn nomination for purposes of sections 3345 through 3349c.

(c) Technical and Conforming Amendment.—

(1) Table of sections.--The table of sections for chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking the matter relating to subchapter III and inserting the following:

3341. Details; within Executive or military departments.

[3342. Repealed.]

3343. Details; to international organizations.

3344. Details; administrative law judges.

3345. Acting officer.

3346. Time limitation.

3347. Exclusivity. 3348. Vacant office.

3349. Reporting of vacancies.

3349a. Presidential inaugural transitions.

3349b. Holdover provisions relating to certain independent establishments.

3349c. Exclusion of certain officers.

3349d. Notification of intent to nominate during certain recesses or adjournments.".

(2) Subchapter heading.--The subchapter heading for subchapter III of chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**SUBCHAPTER III--DETAILS, VACANCIES,
AND APPOINTMENTS**

5 USC 3345 note.

(d) Effective Date and Application.--

(1) EFFECTIVE DATE.--Subject to paragraph (2), this section and the amendments made by this section shall take effect 30 days after the date of enactment of this section.

(2) APPLICATION.--

(A) IN GENERAL.--This section shall apply to any office that becomes vacant after the effective date of this section.

(B) IMMEDIATE APPLICATION OF TIME LIMITATION.--Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for any office vacant on the effective date of this section, the time limitations under section 3346 of title 5, United States Code (as amended by this section) shall apply to such office. Such time limitations shall apply as though such office first became vacant on the effective date of this section.

(C) CERTAIN NOMINATIONS.--If the President submits to the Senate the nomination of any person after the effective date of this section for an office for which such person had been nominated before such date, the next nomination of such person after such date shall be considered a first nomination of such person to that office for purposes of sections 3345 through 3349 and section 3349d of title 5, United States Code (as amended by this section).

TRUTH IN REGULATING ACT OF 2000

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	5 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title	8-90	561
Sec. 2. Findings.	8-90	561
Sec. 3. Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure.	8-90	561
Sec. 561. Purpose.	8-90	561
Sec. 562. Definitions.	8-91	562
Sec. 563. Determination of Need for Negotiated Rulemaking Committee.	8-91	563
Sec. 564. Publication of Notice; Applications for Membership on Committees.	8-92	564
Sec. 565. Establishment of Committee.	8-93	565
Sec. 566. Conduct of Committee Activity.	8-94	566
Sec. 567. Termination of Committee.	8-95	567
Sec. 568. Services, Facilities, and Payment of Committee Member Expenses.	8-95	568
Sec. 569. Encouraging Negotiated Rulemaking.	8-95	569
Sec. 570. Judicial Review.	8-96	570
Sec. 570a. Authorization of Appropriations.	8-96	570a
Sec. 4. Authorization of Appropriations.	8-96	561
Sec. 5. Sunset And Savings Provisions.	8-96	561

TRUTH IN REGULATING ACT OF 2000

Public Law 106-312

114 Stat. 1248

October 17, 2000

An Act

To establish a framework for the conduct of negotiated rulemaking by Federal agencies.

Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec 1. Short Title.

5 USC 561. This Act may be cited as the “Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990.”

Sec. 2. Findings.

5 USC 561. The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) Government regulation has increased substantially since the enactment of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(2) Agencies currently use rulemaking procedures that may discourage the affected parties from meeting and communicating with each other, and may cause parties with different interests to assume conflicting and antagonistic positions and to engage in expensive and time-consuming litigation over agency rules.

(3) Adversarial rulemaking deprives the affected parties and the public of the benefits of face-to-face negotiations and co-operation in developing and reaching agreement on a rule. It also deprives them of the benefits of shared information, knowledge, expertise, and technical abilities possessed by the affected parties.

(4) Negotiated rulemaking, in which the parties who will be significantly affected by a rule participate in the development of the rule, can provide significant advantages over adversarial rulemaking.

(5) Negotiated rulemaking can increase the acceptability and improve the substance of rules, making it less likely that the affected parties will resist enforcement or challenge such rules in court. It may also shorten the amount of time needed to issue final rules.

(6) Agencies have the authority to establish negotiated rule making committees under the laws establishing such agencies and their activities and under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.). Several agencies have successfully used negotiated rulemaking. The process has not been widely used by other agencies, however, in part because such agencies are unfamiliar with the process or uncertain as to the authority for such rulemaking.

Sec. 3. Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new subchapter:

Sec. 561. Purpose.

5 USC 561. The purpose of this subchapter is to establish a framework for the conduct of negotiated rulemaking, consistent with section 553 of this title, to encourage agencies to use the process when it enhances the informal rulemaking process. Nothing in this subchapter should be construed as an attempt to limit innovation and experimentation with the negotiated

rulemaking process or with other innovative rulemaking procedures otherwise authorized by law.

Sec. 562. Definitions.

5 USC 562.

For the purposes of this subchapter, the term—

(1) “agency” has the same meaning as in section 551(1) of this title;

(2) “consensus” means unanimous concurrence among the interests represented on a negotiated rulemaking committee established under this subchapter, unless such committee—

(A) agrees to define such term to mean a general but not unanimous concurrence; or

(B) agrees upon another specified definition;

(3) “convener” means a person who impartially assists an agency in determining whether establishment of a negotiated rulemaking committee is feasible and appropriate in a particular rulemaking;

(4) “facilitator” means a person who impartially aids in the discussions and negotiations among the members of a negotiated rulemaking committee to develop a proposed rule;

(5) “interest” means, with respect to an issue or matter, multiple parties which have a similar point of view or which are likely to be affected in a similar manner;

(6) “negotiated rulemaking” means rulemaking through the use of a negotiated rulemaking committee;

(7) “negotiated rulemaking committee” or “committee” means an advisory committee established by an agency in accordance with this subchapter and the Federal Advisory Committee Act to consider and discuss issues for the purpose of reaching a consensus in the development of a proposed rule;

(8) “party” has the same meaning as in section 551(3) of this title;

(9) “person” has the same meaning as in section 551(2) of this title;

(10) “rule” has the same meaning as in section 551(4) of this title; and

(11) “rulemaking” means “rulemaking” as that term is defined in section 551(5) of this title.

Sec. 563. Determination of Need for Negotiated Rulemaking Committee.

5 USC 563.

(a) DETERMINATION OF NEED BY THE AGENCY.—An agency may establish a negotiated rulemaking committee to negotiate and develop a proposed rule, if the head of the agency determines that the use of the negotiated rulemaking procedure is in the public interest. In making such a determination, the head of the agency shall consider whether—

(1) there is a need for a rule;

(2) there are a limited number of identifiable interests that will be significantly affected by the rule;

(3) there is a reasonable likelihood that a committee can be convened with a balanced representation of persons who—

(A) can adequately represent the interests identified under paragraph (2); and

(B) are willing to negotiate in good faith to reach a consensus on the proposed rule;

(4) there is a reasonable likelihood that a committee will reach a consensus on the proposed rule within a fixed period of time;

(5) the negotiated rulemaking procedure will not unreasonably delay the notice of proposed rulemaking and the issuance of the final rule;

(6) the agency has adequate resources and is willing to commit such resources, including technical assistance, to the committee; and

(7) the agency, to the maximum extent possible consistent with the legal obligations of the agency, will use the consensus of the committee with respect to the proposed rule as the basis for the rule proposed by the agency for notice and comment.

(b) USE OF CONVENERS.—

(1) **PURPOSES OF CONVENERS.**—An agency may use the services of a convener to assist the agency in—

(A) identifying person who will be significantly affected by a proposed rule, including residents of rural areas; and

(B) conducting discussions with such persons to identify the issues of concern to such persons, and to ascertain whether the establishment of a negotiated rulemaking committee is feasible and appropriate in the particular rulemaking.

Reports.

(2) **DUTIES OF CONVENERS.**—The convener shall report findings and may make recommendations to the agency. Upon request of the agency, the convener shall ascertain the names of persons who are willing and qualified to represent interests that will be significantly affected by the proposed rule, including residents of rural areas. The report and any recommendations of the convener shall be made available to the public upon request.

Sec. 564. Publication of Notice; Applications for Membership on Committees.

5 USC 564.

(a) **PUBLICATION OF NOTICE.**—If, after considering the report of a convener or conducting its own assessment, an agency decides to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee, the agency shall publish in the Federal Register and, as appropriate, in trade or other specialized publications, a notice which shall include—

(1) an announcement that the agency intends to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee to negotiate and develop a proposed rule;

(2) a description of the subject and scope of the rule to be developed, and the issues to be considered;

(3) a list of the interests which are likely to be significantly affected by the rule;

(4) a list of the persons proposed to represent such interests and the person or persons proposed to represent the agency;

(5) a proposed agenda and schedule for completing the work of the committee, including a target date for publication by the agency of a proposed rule for notice and comment;

(6) a description of administrative support for the committee to be provided by the agency, including technical assistance;

(7) a solicitation for comments on the proposal to establish the committee, and the proposed membership of the negotiated rulemaking committee; and

(8) an explanation of how a person may apply or nominate another person for membership on the committee, as provided under subsection (b).

(b) APPLICATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OR

COMMITTEE.—Persons who will be significantly affected by a proposed rule and who believe that their interests will not be adequately represented by any person specified in a notice under subsection (a)(4) may apply for, or nominate another person for, membership on the negotiated rulemaking committee to represent such interests with respect to the proposed rule.

Each application or nomination shall include—

(1) the name of the applicant or nominee and a description of the interests such person shall represent;

(2) evidence that the applicant or nominee is authorized to represent parties related to the interests the person proposes to represent;

(3) a written commitment that the applicant or nominee shall actively participate in good faith in the development of the rule under consideration; and

(4) the reasons that the persons specified in the notice under subsection (a)(4) do not adequately represent the interests of the person submitting the application or nomination.

(c) PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS AND

APPLICATIONS.—The agency shall provide for a period of at least 30 calendar days for the submission of comments and applications under this section.

Sec. 565. Establishment of Committee.

5 USC 565.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) **DETERMINATION TO ESTABLISH COMMITTEE.**—If after considering comments and applications submitted under section 564, the agency determines that a negotiated rulemaking committee can adequately represent the interests that will be significantly affected by a proposed rule and that it is feasible and appropriate in the particular rulemaking, the agency may establish a negotiated rulemaking committee. In establishing and administering such a committee, the agency shall comply with the Federal Advisory Committee Act with respect to such committee, except as otherwise provided in this subchapter.

(2) **DETERMINATION NOT TO ESTABLISH COMMITTEE.**—If after considering such comments and applications, the agency decides not to establish a negotiated rulemaking committee, the agency shall promptly publish notice of such decision and the reasons therefor in the Federal Register and, as appropriate, in trade or other specialized publications, a copy of which shall be sent to any person who applied for, or nominated another person for membership on the negotiating rulemaking committee to represent such interests with respect to the proposed rule.

(b) **MEMBERSHIP.**—The agency shall limit membership on a negotiated rulemaking committee to 25 members, unless the agency head determines that a greater number of members is necessary for the functioning of the committee or to achieve balanced membership. Each committee shall include at least one person representing the agency.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—The agency shall provide appropriate administrative support to the negotiated rulemaking committee, including technical assistance.

Sec. 566. Conduct of Committee Activity.

(a) DUTIES OF COMMITTEE.—Each negotiated rulemaking committee established under this subchapter shall consider the matter proposed by the agency for consideration and shall attempt to reach a consensus concerning a proposed rule with respect to such matter and any other matter the committee determines is relevant to the proposed rule.

(b) REPRESENTATIVES OF AGENCY ON COMMITTEE.—The person or persons representing the agency on a negotiated rulemaking committee shall participate in the deliberations and activities of the committee with the same rights and responsibilities as other members of the committee, and shall be authorized to fully represent the agency in the discussions and negotiations of the committee.

(c) SELECTING FACILITATOR.—Notwithstanding section 10(e) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, an agency may nominate either a person from the Federal Government or a person from outside the Federal Government to serve as a facilitator for the negotiations of the committee, subject to the approval of the committee by consensus. If the committee does not approve the nominee of the agency for facilitator, the agency shall submit a substitute nomination. If a committee does not approve any nominee of the agency for facilitator, the committee shall select by consensus a person to serve as facilitator. A person designated to represent the agency in substantive issues may not serve as facilitator or otherwise chair the committee.

(d) DUTIES OF FACILITATOR.—A facilitator approved or selected by a negotiated rulemaking committee shall—

- (1) chair the meetings of the committee in an impartial manner;
- (2) impartially assist the members of the committee in conducting discussions and negotiations; and
- (3) manage the keeping of minutes and records as required under section 10 (b) and (c) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, except that any personal notes and materials of the facilitator or of the members of a committee shall not be subject to section 552 of this title.

(e) COMMITTEE PROCEDURES.—A negotiated rulemaking committee established under this subchapter may adopt procedures for the operation of the committee. No provision of section 553 of this title shall apply to the procedures of a negotiated rulemaking committee.

(f) REPORT OF COMMITTEE.—If a committee reaches a consensus on a proposed rule, at the conclusion of negotiations the committee shall transmit to the agency that established the committee a report containing the proposed rule. If the committee does not reach a consensus on a proposed rule, the committee may transmit to the agency a report specifying any areas in which the committee reached a consensus. The committee may include in a report any other information, recommendations, or materials that the committee considers appropriate. Any committee member may include as an addendum to the report additional information, recommendations, or materials.

(g) RECORDS OF COMMITTEE.—In addition to the report required by subsection (f), a committee shall submit to the agency the records

required under section 10 (b) and (c) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

Sec. 567. Termination of Committee.

5 USC 567. A negotiated rulemaking committee shall terminate upon promulgation of the final rule under consideration, unless the committee's charter contains an earlier termination date or the agency, after consulting the committee, or the committee itself specifies an earlier termination date.

Sec. 568. Services, Facilities, and Payment of Committee Member Expenses.

5 USC 568. (a) SERVICES OF CONVENERS AND FACILITATORS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An agency may employ or enter into contracts for the services of an individual or organization to serve as a convener or facilitator for a negotiated rulemaking committee under this subchapter, or may use the services of a Government employee to act as a convener or a facilitator for such a committee.

(2) DETERMINATION OF CONFLICTING INTERESTS.— An agency shall determine whether a person under consideration to serve as a convener or facilitator of a committee under paragraph (1) has any financial or other interest that would preclude such person from serving in an impartial and independent manner.

(b) SERVICES AND FACILITIES OF OTHER ENTITIES.— For purposes of this subchapter, an agency may use the services and facilities of other Federal agencies and public and private agencies and instrumentalities with the consent of such agencies and instrumentalities, and with or without reimbursement to such agencies and instrumentalities, and may accept voluntary and uncompensated services without regard to the provisions of section 1342 of title 31. The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service may provide services and facilities, with or without reimbursement, to assist agencies under this subchapter, including furnishing conveners, facilitators, and training in negotiated rulemaking.

(c) EXPENSES OF COMMITTEE MEMBERS.—Members of a negotiated rulemaking committee shall be responsible for their own expenses of participation in such committee, except that an agency may, in accordance with section 7(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, pay for a member's reasonable travel and per diem expenses, expenses to obtain technical assistance, and a reasonable rate of compensation, if—

(1) such member certifies a lack of adequate financial resources to participate in the committee; and

(2) the agency determines that such member's participation in the committee is necessary to assure an adequate representation of the member's interest.

(d) STATUS OF MEMBER AS FEDERAL EMPLOYEE.—A member's receipt of funds under this section or section 569 shall not conclusively determine for purposes of sections 202 through 209 of title 18 whether that member is an employee of the United States Government.

Sec. 569. Encouraging Negotiated Rulemaking.

5 USC 569. (a) The President shall designate an agency or designate or establish an interagency committee to facilitate and encourage agency use of negotiated rulemaking. An agency that is considering, planning, or conducting a negotiated rulemaking may consult with such agency or committee for information and assistance.

(b) To carry out the purposes of this subchapter, an agency planning or conducting a negotiated rulemaking may accept, hold, administer, and utilize gifts, devises, and bequests of property, both real and personal if that agency's acceptance and use of such gifts, devises, or bequests do not create a conflict of interest. Gifts and bequests of money and proceeds from sales of other property received as gifts, devises, or bequests shall be deposited in the Treasury and shall be disbursed upon the order of the head of such agency. Property accepted pursuant to this section, and the proceeds thereof, shall be used as nearly as possible in accordance with the terms of the gifts, devises, or bequests.²⁹

Sec. 570. Judicial Review.

5 USC 570.

Any agency action relating to establishing, assisting, or terminating a negotiated rulemaking committee under this subchapter shall not be subject to judicial review. Nothing in this section shall bar judicial review of a rule if such judicial review is otherwise provided by law. A rule which is the product of negotiated rulemaking and is subject to judicial review shall not be accorded any greater deference by a court than a rule which is the product of other rulemaking procedures.

Sec. 570a. Authorization of Appropriations.

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subchapter.³⁰

Sec. 4. Authorization of Appropriations.

5 USC 561 note.

In order to carry out this Act and the amendments made by this Act, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Administrative Conference of the United States, in addition to amounts authorized by section 596 of title 5, United States Code, not in excess of \$500,000 for each of the fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993.

Sec. 5. Sunset and Savings Provisions.

5 USC 561 note.

Subchapter III of chapter 5, United States Code, (enacted as subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, by section 3 of this Act and redesignated as subchapter II of such chapter 5 by section (3)(a) of the Administrative Procedure Technical Amendments Act of 1991); and that portion of the table of sections at the beginning of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, relating to subchapter III, are repealed, effective 6 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, except that the provisions of such subchapter shall continue to apply after the date of the repeal with respect to then pending negotiated rulemaking proceedings initiated before the date of repeal which, in the judgment of the agencies which are convening or have convened such proceedings, require such continuation, until such negotiated rulemaking proceedings terminate pursuant to such subchapter.

²⁹Public Law 101-648, §3(a), 104 Stat. 4975, November 29, 1990; Public Law 102-354, §3(a)(2), (5), 106 Stat. 944, August 26, 1992; Public Law 104-320, §11(b), 110 Stat. 3873, October 19, 1996.

³⁰Public Law 104-320, §11(d)(1), 110 Stat. 3874, October 19, 1996, added this section.

ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1998

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	28 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title	8-98	1
Sec. 2. Findings and Declaration of Policy	8-98	651
Sec. 3. Alternative Dispute Resolution Processes to be Authorized in all District Courts	8-98	651
Sec. 4. Jurisdiction	8-99	651
Sec. 5. Mediators and Neutral Evaluators	8-100	651
Sec. 6. Actions Referred to Arbitration	8-100	651
Sec. 7. Arbitrators	8-101	651
Sec. 8. Subpoenas	8-101	651
Sec. 9. Arbitration Award and Judgment	8-101	651
Sec. 10. Compensation of Arbitrators and Neutrals	8-102	651
Sec. 11. Authorization of Appropriations	8-102	651
Sec. 12. Conforming Amendments	8-102	651
CHAPTER 44-ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION	8-103	651

ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1998

Public Law 105-315

112 Stat. 2993

October 30, 1998

28 USC 1 note.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Sec. 1. Short Title.

Alternative
Resolution Act of
1998.

This Act may be cited as the “Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 1998.”

28 USC 651 note.

Sec. 2. Findings and Declaration of Policy.

Congress finds that—

(1) alternative dispute resolution, when supported by the bench and bar, and utilizing properly trained neutrals in a program adequately administered by the court, has the potential to provide a variety of benefits, including greater satisfaction of the parties, innovative methods of resolving disputes, and greater efficiency in achieving settlements;

(2) certain forms of alternative dispute resolution, including mediation, early neutral evaluation, minitrials, and voluntary arbitration, may have potential to reduce the large backlog of cases now pending in some Federal courts throughout the United States, thereby allowing the courts to process their remaining cases more efficiently; and

(3) the continued growth of Federal appellate court-annexed mediation programs suggests that this form of alternative dispute resolution can be equally effective in resolving disputes in the Federal trial courts; therefore, the district courts should consider including mediation in their local alternative dispute resolution programs.

Sec. 3. Alternative Dispute Resolution Process to be Authorized in all District Courts.

Section 651 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 651. Authorization of alternative dispute resolution

(a) DEFINITION—For purposes of this chapter, an alternative dispute resolution process includes any process or procedure, other than adjudication by a presiding judge, in which a neutral third party participates to assist in the resolution of issues in controversy, through processes such as early neutral evaluation, mediation, minitrial, and arbitration as provided in section 654 through 658.

(b) AUTHORITY—Each United States district court shall authorize, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), the use of alternative dispute resolution processes in all civil actions, including adversary proceedings in bankruptcy, in accordance with this chapter, except that the use of arbitration may be authorized only as provided in section 654. Each United States district court shall devise and implement its own alternative dispute resolution program, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), to encourage and promote the use of alternative dispute resolution in its district.

(c) EXISTING ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROGRAMS—In those courts where an alternative dispute resolution program is in place on the date of the enactment of the Alternative

Dispute Resolution Act of 1998, the court shall examine the effectiveness of that program and adopt such improvements to the program as are consistent with the provisions and purposes of this chapter.

(d) **ADMINISTRATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROGRAMS**—Each United States district court shall designate an employee, or a judicial officer, who is knowledgeable in alternative dispute resolution practices and processes to implement, administer, oversee, and evaluate the court's alternative dispute resolution program. Such person may also be responsible for recruiting, screening, and training attorneys to serve as neutrals and arbitrators in the court's alternative dispute resolution program.

(e) **TITLE 9 NOT AFFECTED**— This chapter shall not affect title 9, United States Code.

(f) **PROGRAM SUPPORT**— The Federal Judicial Center and the Administrative Office of the United States Courts are authorized to assist the district courts in the establishment and improvement of alternative dispute resolution programs by identifying particular practices employed in successful programs and providing additional assistance as needed and appropriate.

Sec. 4. Jurisdiction.

Section 652 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 652. Jurisdiction

(a) **CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN APPROPRIATE CASES**—Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary and except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), each district court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), require that litigants in all civil cases consider the use of an alternative dispute resolution process at an appropriate stage in the litigation. Each district court shall provide litigants in all civil cases with at least one alternative dispute resolution process, including, but not limited to, mediation, early neutral evaluation, minitrial, and arbitration as authorized in sections 654 through 658. Any district court that elects to require the use of alternative dispute resolution in certain cases may do so only with respect to mediation, early neutral evaluation, and, if the parties consent, arbitration.

(b) **ACTIONS EXEMPTED FROM CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**—Each district court may exempt from the requirements of this section specific cases or categories of cases in which use of alternative dispute resolution would not be appropriate. In defining these exemptions, each district court shall consult with members of the bar, including the United States Attorney for that district.

(c) **AUTHORITY OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL**—Nothing in this section shall alter or conflict with the authority of the Attorney General to conduct litigation on behalf of the United States, with the authority of any Federal agency authorized to conduct litigation in the United States courts, or with any delegation of litigation authority by the Attorney General.

(d) **CONFIDENTIALITY PROVISIONS**—Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title providing for the confidentiality of alternative dispute resolution processes under this chapter, each district

court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), provide for the confidentiality of the alternative dispute resolution processes and to prohibit disclosure of confidential dispute resolution communications.

Sec. 5. Mediators and Neutral Evaluators.

Section 653 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 653. Neutrals

(a) PANEL OF NEUTRALS—Each district court that authorizes the use of alternative dispute resolution processes shall adopt appropriate processes for making neutrals available for use by the parties for each category of process offered. Each district court shall promulgate its own procedures and criteria for the selection of neutrals on its panels.

(b) QUALIFICATIONS AND TRAINING—Each person serving as a neutral in an alternative dispute resolution process should be qualified and trained to serve as a neutral in the appropriate alternative dispute resolution process. For this purpose, the district court may use, among others, magistrate judges who have been trained to serve as neutrals in alternative dispute resolution processes, professional neutrals from the private sector, and persons who have been trained to serve as neutrals in alternative dispute resolution processes. Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title relating to the disqualification of neutrals, each district court shall issue rules under section 2071(a) relating to the disqualification of neutrals (including, where appropriate, disqualification under section 455 of this title, other applicable law, and professional responsibility standards).

Sec. 6. Actions Referred to Arbitration.

Section 654 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 654. Arbitration

(a) REFERRAL OF ACTIONS TO ARBITRATION—Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary and except as provided in subsections (a), (b), and (c) of section 652 and subsection (d) of this section, a district court may allow the referral to arbitration of any civil action (including any adversary proceeding in bankruptcy) pending before it when the parties consent, except that referral to arbitration may not be made where—

(1) the action is based on an alleged violation of a right secured by the Constitution of the United States;

(2) jurisdiction is based in whole or in part on section 1343 of this title; or

(3) the relief sought consists of money damages in an amount greater than \$150,000.

(b) SAFEGUARDS IN CONSENT CASES—Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title relating to procedures described in this subsection, the district court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), establish procedures to ensure that any civil action in which arbitration by consent is allowed under subsection (a)—

(1) consent to arbitration is freely and knowingly obtained; and

(2) no party or attorney is prejudiced for refusing to participate in arbitration.

(c) **PRESUMPTIONS**—For purposes of subsection (a)(3), a district court may presume damages are not in excess of \$150,000 unless counsel certifies that damages exceed such amount.

(d) **EXISTING PROGRAMS**—Nothing in this chapter is deemed to affect any program in which arbitration is conducted pursuant to section IX of the Judicial Improvements and Access to Justice Act (Public Law 100-702), as amended by section 1 of Public Law 105-53.

Sec. 7. Arbitrators.

Section 655 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 655. Arbitrators

(a) **POWERS OF ARBITRATORS**—An arbitrator to whom an action is referred under section 654 shall have the power, within the judicial district of the district court which referred the action to arbitration—

- (1) to conduct arbitration hearings;
- (2) to administer oaths and affirmations; and
- (3) to make awards.

(b) **STANDARDS FOR CERTIFICATION**—Each district court that authorizes arbitration shall establish standards for the certification of arbitrators and shall certify arbitrators to perform services in accordance with such standards and this chapter. The standards shall include provisions requiring that any arbitrator—

- (1) shall take the oath or affirmation described in section 453; and
- (2) shall be subject to the disqualification rules under section 455.

(c) **IMMUNITY**—All individuals serving as arbitrators in an alternative dispute resolution program under this chapter are performing quasi-judicial functions and are entitled to the immunities and protections that the law accords to persons serving in such capacity.

Sec. 8. Subpoenas.

Section 656 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 656. Subpoenas

Rule 45 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (relating to subpoenas) applies to subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence at an arbitration hearing under this chapter.

Sec. 9. Arbitration Award and Judgment.

Section 657 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 654. Arbitration award and judgment

(a) **FILING AND EFFECT OF ARBITRATION AWARD**—An arbitration award made by an arbitrator under this chapter, along with proof of service of such award on the other party by the prevailing party or by the plaintiff, shall be filed promptly after the arbitration hearing is concluded with the clerk of the district court that referred the case to arbitration. Such award shall be entered as the judgment of the court after the time has expired for requesting a trial de novo. The judgment so entered shall be subject to the same provisions of law and shall have the same force and effect as a judgment of the court in a civil action, except that the judgment shall not be subject to review in any other court by appeal or otherwise.

(b) SEALING OF ARBITRATION AWARD—The district court shall provide, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), that the contents of any arbitration award made under this chapter shall not be made known to any judge who might be assigned to the case until the district court has entered final judgment in the action or the action has otherwise terminated.

(c) TRIAL DE NOVO OF ARBITRATION AWARDS—

(1) TIME FOR FILING DEMAND—Within 30 days after the filing of an arbitration award with a district court under subsection (a), any party may file a written demand for a trial de novo in the district court.

(2) ACTION RESTORED TO COURT DOCKET—Upon a demand for a trial de novo, the action shall be restored to the docket of the court and treated for all purposes as if it had not been referred to arbitration.

(3) EXCLUSION OF EVIDENCE OF ARBITRATION—The court shall not admit at the trial de novo any evidence that there has been an arbitration proceeding, the nature or amount of any award, or any other matter concerning the conduct of the arbitration proceeding, unless—

(A) the evidence would otherwise be admissible in the court under the Federal Rules of Evidence; or

(B) the parties have otherwise stipulated.

Sec. 10. Compensation of Arbitrators and Neutrals.

Section 658 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 658. Compensation of arbitrators and neutrals

(a) COMPENSATION—The district court shall, subject to regulations approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States, establish the amount of compensation, if any, that each arbitrator or neutral shall receive for services rendered in each case under this chapter.

Regulations.

(b) TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCES—Under regulations prescribed by the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, a district court may reimburse arbitrators and other neutrals for actual transportation expenses necessarily incurred in the performance of duties under this chapter.

Sec. 11. Authorization of Appropriations.

28 USC 651 note.

There are authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such sums as may be necessary to carry out chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, as amended by this Act.

Sec. 12. Conforming Amendments.

(a) LIMITATION ON MONEY DAMAGES—Section 901 of the Judicial Improvements and Access to Justice Act (28 USC 652 note), is amended by striking subsection (c).

(b) OTHER CONFORMING AMENDMENTS—

(1) The chapter heading for chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

CHAPTER 44—ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

(2) The table of contents for chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec.

651. Authorization of alternative dispute resolution.

652. Jurisdiction.

653. Neutrals.

654. Arbitration.

655. Arbitrators.

656. Subpoenas.

657. Arbitration award and judgment.

658. Compensation of arbitrators and neutrals.

(3) The item relating to chapter 44 in the table of chapters for Part III of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

44. Alternative Dispute Resolution 651.

Approved October 30, 1998

**FEDERAL CIVIL PENALTIES INFLATION ADJUSTMENT ACT
OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

28 USC 2461

	Page
TITLE III CHAPTER 10	
Sec. 1. Short Title	8-105
Sec. 2. Findings and Purpose	8-105
Sec. 3. Definitions	8-105
Sec. 4. Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Reports	8-106
Sec. 5. Cost-of-living Adjustments of Civil Monetary Penalties	8-106
Sec. 6. Annual Report	8-106

**FEDERAL CIVIL PENALTIES INFLATION ADJUSTMENT
ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

Public Law 101-410

104 Stat. 890

October 5, 1990

Title III Chapter 10

Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.
28 USC 2461 note.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. Short Title.

This Act may be cited as the “Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.”

Sec. 2. Findings and Purpose.

28 USC 2461 note.

(a) FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the power of Federal agencies to impose civil monetary penalties for violations of Federal law and regulations plays an important role in deterring violations and furthering the policy goals embodied in such laws and regulations;

(2) the impact of many civil monetary penalties has been and is diminished due to the effect of inflation;

(3) by reducing the impact of civil monetary penalties, inflation has weakened the deterrent effect of such penalties; and

(4) the Federal Government does not maintain comprehensive, detailed accounting of the efforts of Federal agencies to assess and collect civil monetary penalties.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this Act is to establish a mechanism that shall—

(1) allow for regular adjustment for inflation of civil monetary penalties;

(2) maintain the deterrent effect of civil monetary penalties and promote compliance with the law; and

(3) improve the collection by the Federal Government of civil monetary penalties.

Sec. 3. Definitions.

28 USC 2461 note.

For purposes of this Act, the term—

(1) “agency” means an Executive agency as defined under section 105 of title 5, United States Code, and includes the United States Postal Service;

(2) “civil monetary penalty” means any penalty, fine, or other sanction that—

(A)(i) is for a specific monetary amount as provided by Federal law; or

(ii) has a maximum amount provided for by Federal law; and

(B) is assessed or enforced by an agency pursuant to Federal law; and

(C) is assessed or enforced pursuant to an administrative proceeding or a civil action in the Federal courts; and

(3) “Consumer Price Index” means the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor.

Sec. 4. Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Reports.

The head of each agency shall, not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, and at least once every 4 years thereafter—

Regulations.

(1) by regulation adjust each civil monetary penalty provided by law within the jurisdiction of the Federal agency, except for any penalty (including any addition to tax and additional amount) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Tariff Act of 1930, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, or the Social Security Act, by the inflation adjustment described under section 5 of this Act; and

Federal Register,
Publication.

(2) publish each such regulation in the Federal Register.

28 USC 2461 note.

Sec. 5. Cost-of-Living Adjustments of Civil Monetary Penalties.

(a) ADJUSTMENT.—The inflation adjustment described under section 4 shall be determined by increasing the maximum civil monetary penalty or the range of minimum and maximum civil monetary penalties, as applicable, for each civil monetary penalty by the cost-of-living adjustment. Any increase determined under this subsection shall be rounded to the nearest—

(1) multiple of \$10 in the case of penalties less than or equal to \$100;

(2) multiple of \$100 in the case of penalties greater than \$100 but less than or equal to \$1,000;

(3) multiple of \$1,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$1,000 but less than or equal to \$10,000;

(4) multiple of \$5,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$10,000 but less than or equal to \$100,000;

(5) multiple of \$10,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$100,000 but less than or equal to \$200,000; and

(6) multiple of \$25,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$200,000.

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term “cost-of-living adjustment” means the percentage (if any) for each civil monetary penalty by which—

(1) the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year preceding the adjustment, exceeds

(2) the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year in which the amount of such civil monetary penalty was last set or adjusted pursuant to law.

Sec. 6. Annual Report.

Any increase under this Act in a civil monetary penalty shall apply only to violations which occur after the date the increase takes effect.³²

Approved October 5, 1990

³¹Public Law 105-362 (112 Stat. 3293), Nov. 10, 1998, struck sec. 6 and redesignated sec. 7 as sec. 6.

³²Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 10, § 31001(s)(2), 110 Stat. 1321-373 (effective on enactment as provided by § 31001(a)(2)(A) of such Act, which appears as 31 USCS § 3322 note), provides:

The first adjustment of a civil monetary penalty made pursuant to the amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending §§ 4 and 5(a) and adding § 7 of Act Oct. 5, 1990, Public Law 101-410, which appears as a note to this section] may not exceed 10 percent of such penalty.

MISCELLANEOUS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	USC SEC.	Page
1. ANTITERRORISM		
Public Law 107-56		
Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism(USA Patriot Act) Act of 2001		
Sec. 808. Definition of Federal Crime of Terrorism	22 USC 7211	9-4
2. HOMELAND SECURITY		
Public Law 107-107		
National Defense Authorization Fiscal Year 2002		
Sec. 1511. Study and Report on the Role of the Department of Defense with Respect to Homeland security		9-5
Sec. 3154. Annual Assessment and Report on Vulnerability of Department of Energy Facilities to Terrorist Attack	42 USC 7270c	9-7
3. DOE WORKERS COMPENSATION		
Public Law 106-398		
National Defense Authorization Fiscal Year 2001		
Sec. 3611. Establishment of Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Program		9-7
Sec. 3612. Establishment of Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Fund		9-8
Sec. 3613. Legislative Proposal		9-8
Sec. 3614. Authorization of Appropriations		9-9
Subtitle B-Program Administration		
Sec. 3621. Definitions for Program Administration		9-9
Sec. 3622. Expansion of List of Beryllium Vendors		9-13
Sec. 3623. Exposure in the Performance of Duty		9-13

	USC SEC.	Page
Sec. 3624.	Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health	9–15
Sec. 3625.	Responsibilities of Secretary of Health and Human Services	9–15
Sec. 3626.	Designation of Additional Members of Special Exposure Cohort	9–16
Sec. 3627.	Separate Treatment of Chronic Silicosis	9–16
Sec. 3628.	Compensation and Benefits to be Provided	9–17
Sec. 3629.	Medical Benefits	9–18
Sec. 3630.	Separate Treatment of Certain Uranium Employees	9–18
Sec. 3631.	Assistance for Claimants and Potential Claimants	9–19
<p style="text-align: center;">Subtitle C—Treatment, Coordination, and Forfeiture of Compensation and Benefits</p>		
Sec. 3641.	Offset for Certain Payments	9–20
Sec. 3642.	Subrogation of the United States	9–20
Sec. 3643.	Payment in Full Settlement of Claims	9–20
Sec. 3644.	Exclusivity of Remedy Against the United States and Against Contractors and Subcontractors	9–20
Sec. 3645.	Election of Remedy for Beryllium Employees and Atomic Weapons Employees	9–21
Sec. 3646.	Certification of Treatment of Payments Under Other Laws	9–22
Sec. 3647.	Claims Not Assignable or Transferable; Choice of Remedies	9–22
Sec. 3648.	Attorney Fees	9–22
Sec. 3649.	Certain Claims Not Affected by Awards of Damages	9–22

	USC SEC.	Page
Sec. 3650. Forfeiture of Benefits by Convicted Felons		9-22
Sec. 3651. Coordination with Other Federal Radiation Compensation Laws		9-23
Subtitle D—Assistance in State Workers’ Compensation Proceedings		
Sec. 3661. Agreements with States		9-23
 4. TRITIUM		
Public Law 106-65		
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000		
Sec. 3134. Procedures for Meeting Tritium Production Requirements		9-25
 5. MOX FUEL		
Public Law 105-261		
Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999		
Sec. 3134. Licensing of Certain Mixed Oxide Fuel Fabrication and Irradiation Facilities	42 USC 5842	9-26
Sec. 3155 Public Law 107-107 Disposition of Surplus Defense Plutonium at Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina	50 USC 3201	9-26

**1. UNITING AND STRENGTHENING AMERICA
BY PROVIDING APPROPRIATE TOOLS
REQUIRED TO INTERCEPT AND OBSTRUCT
TERRORISM (USA PATRIOT ACT) ACT OF 2001**

Public Law 107-56

115 Stat. 379

October 26, 2001

An Act

To deter and punish terrorist acts in the United States and around the world, to enhance law enforcement investigatory tools, and for other purposes.

* * * * *

Sec. 808. Definition of Federal Crime of Terrorism.

22 USC 7211.

Section 2332b of title 18, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (f), by inserting “and any violation of section 351(e), 844(e), 844(f)(1), 956(b), 1361, 1366(b), 1366(c), 1751(e), 2152, or 2156 of this title,” before “and the Secretary”; and

(2) in subsection (g)(5)(B), by striking clauses (i) through (iii) and inserting the following:

“(i) section 32 (relating to destruction of aircraft or aircraft facilities), 37 (relating to violence at international airports), 81 (relating to arson within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction), 175 or 175b (relating to biological weapons), 229 (relating to chemical weapons), subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of section 351 (relating to congressional, cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination and kidnaping), 831 (relating to nuclear materials), 842(m) or (n) (relating to plastic explosives), 844(f)(2) or (3) (relating to arson and bombing of Government property risking or causing death), 844(i) (relating to arson and bombing of property used in interstate commerce), 930(c) (relating to killing or attempted killing during an attack on a Federal facility with a dangerous weapon), 956(a)(1) (relating to conspiracy to murder, kidnap, or maim persons abroad), 1030(a)(1) (relating to protection of computers), 1030(a)(5)(A)(i) resulting in damage as defined in 1030(a)(5)(B)(ii) through (v) (relating to protection of computers), 1114 (relating to killing or attempted killing of officers and employees of the United States), 1116 (relating to murder or manslaughter of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons), 1203 (relating to hostage taking), 1362 (relating to destruction of communication lines, stations, or systems), 1363 (relating to injury to buildings or property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States), 1366(a) (relating to destruction of an energy facility), 1751(a), (b), (c), or (d) (relating to Presidential and Presidential staff assassination and kidnaping), 1992 (relating to wrecking trains), 1993 (relating to terrorist attacks and other acts of violence against mass transportation systems), 2155 (relating to destruction of national defense materials, premises, or utilities),

2280 (relating to violence against maritime navigation), 2281 (relating to violence against maritime fixed platforms), 2332 (relating to certain homicides and other violence against United States nationals occurring outside of the United States), 2332a (relating to use of weapons of mass destruction), 2332b (relating to acts of terrorism transcending national boundaries), 2339 (relating to harboring terrorists), 2339A (relating to providing material support to terrorists), 2339B (relating to providing material support to terrorist organizations), or 2340A (relating to torture) of this title;

(ii) section 236 (relating to sabotage of nuclear facilities or fuel) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2284); or

(iii) section 46502 (relating to aircraft piracy), the second sentence of section 46504 (relating to assault on a flight crew with a dangerous weapon), section 46505(b)(3) or (c) (relating to explosive or incendiary devices, or endangerment of human life by means of weapons, on aircraft), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved (relating to application of certain criminal laws to acts on aircraft), or section 60123(b) (relating to destruction of interstate gas or hazardous liquid pipeline facility) of title 49.

* * * *

2. NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002

Public Law 107-107

115 Stat. 1271

December 28, 2001

An Act

To authorize appropriations for fiscal year 2002 for military activities of the Department of Defense, for military construction, and for defense activities of the Department of Energy, to prescribe personnel strengths for such fiscal year for the Armed Forces, and for other purposes.

* * * *

SUBTITLE B--POLICY MATTERS RELATING TO COMBATING TERRORISM

Sec. 1511. Study And Report on The Role of The Department of Defense With Respect to Homeland Security.

(a) STUDY REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall conduct a study on the appropriate role of the Department of Defense with respect to homeland security. The study shall identify and describe the policies, plans, and procedures of the Department of Defense for combating terrorism, including for the provision of support for the consequence management activities of other Federal, State, and local agencies. The study shall specifically identify the following:

- (1) The strategy, roles, and responsibilities of the Department of Defense for combating terrorism.
- (2) How the Department of Defense will interact with the Office of Homeland Security and how intelligence sharing efforts of the Department of Defense will be organized relative to other Federal agencies and departments and State and local governments.
- (3) The ability of the Department of Defense to protect the United States from airborne threats, including threats originating from within the borders of the United States.
- (4) Improvements that could be made to enhance the security of the people of the United States against terrorist threats and recommended actions (including legislative action) and programs to address and overcome existing vulnerabilities.
- (5) The policies, plans, and procedures relating to how the civilian official in the Department of Defense responsible for combating terrorism and the Joint Task Force Civil Support of the Joint Forces Command will coordinate the performance of functions for combating terrorism with—
 - (A) teams in the Department of Defense that have responsibilities for responding to acts or threats of terrorism, including—
 - (i) weapons of mass destruction civil support teams when operating as the National Guard under the command of the Governor of a State, the Governor of Puerto Rico, or the Commanding General of the District of Columbia National Guard;
 - (ii) weapons of mass destruction civil support teams when operating as the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States under the command of the President;
 - (iii) teams in the departments and agencies of the Federal Government other than the Department of Defense that have responsibilities for responding to acts or threats of terrorism;
 - (iv) organizations outside the Federal Government, including any State, local and private entities, that function as first responders to acts or threats of terrorism; and
 - (v) units and organizations of the Reserve Components of the Armed Forces that have missions relating to combating terrorism;
 - (B) the Director of Military Support of the Department of the Army;
 - (C) any preparedness plans to combat terrorism that are developed for installations of the Department of Defense by the commanders of the installations and the integration of those plans with the plans of the teams and organizations described in subparagraph (A);
 - (D) the policies, plans and procedures for using and coordinating the integrated vulnerability assessment teams of the Joint Staff inside and outside the United States; and
 - (E) the missions of Fort Leonard Wood and other installations for training units, weapons of mass destruction civil support teams and other teams, and individuals in combating terrorism.

(6) The appropriate number and missions of the teams referred to in paragraph (5)(A)(i).

(7) How the Department of Defense Weapons of Mass Destruction Civil Support Teams should interact with the Federal Bureau of Investigation and the Federal Emergency Management Agency during crisis response and consequence management situations.

Deadline.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report including the findings of the study conducted under subsection (a).

* * * *

Sec. 3154. Annual Assessment And Report on Vulnerability of Department of Energy Facilities to Terrorist Attack.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part C of title VI of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7251 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

Sec. 663.

42 USC 7270c.

(a) The Secretary shall, on an annual basis, conduct a comprehensive assessment of the vulnerability of Department facilities to terrorist attack.

Deadline.

(b) Not later than January 31 each year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the assessment conducted under subsection (a) during the preceding year. Each report shall include the results of the assessment covered by such report, together with such findings and recommendations as the Secretary considers appropriate."

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections at the beginning of that Act is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 662 the following new item:

Sec. 663. Annual assessment and report on vulnerability of facilities to terrorist attack.

* * * *

**3. NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION
FISCAL YEAR 2001**

DOE Workers Compensation

Public Law 106-398

114 Stat. 1654A–497

October 30, 2000

**SUBTITLE A—ESTABLISHMENT OF COMPENSATION
PROGRAM AND COMPENSATION FUND**

* * * *

Sec. 3611. Establishment of Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Program.

(a) PROGRAM ESTABLISHED.—There is hereby established a program to be known as the "Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Program" (in this title referred to as the "compensation program"). The President shall carry out the compensation program

through one or more Federal agencies or officials, as designated by the President.

(b) **PURPOSE OF PROGRAM.**—The purpose of the compensation program is to provide for timely, uniform, and adequate compensation of covered employees and, where applicable, survivors of such employees, suffering from illnesses incurred by such employees in the performance of duty for the Department of Energy and certain of its contractors and subcontractors.

(c) **ELIGIBILITY FOR COMPENSATION.**—The eligibility of covered employees for compensation under the compensation program shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of subtitle B as may be modified by a law enacted after the date of the submittal of the proposal for legislation required by section 3613.

Sec. 3612. Establishment of Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Fund.

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—There is hereby established on the books of the Treasury a fund to be known as the “Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Fund” (in this title referred to as the “compensation fund”).

(b) **AMOUNTS IN COMPENSATION FUND.**—The compensation fund shall consist of the following amounts:

(1) Amounts appropriated to the compensation fund pursuant to the authorization of appropriations in section 3614(b).

(2) Amounts transferred to the compensation fund under subsection (c).

(c) **FINANCING OF COMPENSATION FUND.**—Upon the exhaustion of amounts in the compensation fund attributable to the authorization of appropriations in section 3614(b), the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer directly to the compensation fund from the General Fund of the Treasury, without further appropriation, such amounts as are further necessary to carry out the compensation program.

(d) **USE OF COMPENSATION FUND.**—Subject to subsection (e), amounts in the compensation fund shall be used to carry out the compensation program.

(e) **ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS NOT PAID FROM COMPENSATION FUND.**—No cost incurred in carrying out the compensation program, or in administering the compensation fund, shall be paid from the compensation fund or set off against or otherwise deducted from any payment to any individual under the compensation program.

(f) **INVESTMENT OF AMOUNTS IN COMPENSATION FUND.**—Amounts in the compensation fund shall be invested in accordance with section 9702 of title 31, United States Code, and any interest on, and proceeds from, any such investment shall be credited to and become a part of the compensation fund.

Sec. 3613. Legislative Proposal.

(a) **LEGISLATIVE PROPOSAL REQUIRED.**—Not later than March 15, 2001, the President shall submit to Congress a proposal for legislation to implement the compensation program. The proposal for legislation shall include, at a minimum, the specific recommendations (including draft legislation) of the President for the following:

(1) The types of compensation and benefits, including lost wages, medical benefits, and any lump-sum settlement payments, to be provided under the compensation program.

(2) Any adjustments or modifications necessary to appropriately administer the compensation program under subtitle B.

(3) Whether to expand the compensation program to include other illnesses associated with exposure to toxic substances.

(4) Whether to expand the class of individuals who are members of the Special Exposure Cohort (as defined in section 3621(14)).

(b) **ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL COVERED EMPLOYEES AND REQUIRED AMOUNTS.**—The President shall include with the proposal for legislation under subsection (a) the following:

(1) An estimate of the number of covered employees that the President determines were exposed in the performance of duty.

(2) An estimate, for each fiscal year of the compensation program, of the amounts to be required for compensation and benefits anticipated to be provided in such fiscal year under the compensation program.

Sec. 3614. Authorization of Appropriations.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Pursuant to the authorization of appropriations in section 3103(a), \$25,000,000 may be used for purposes of carrying out this title.

(b) **COMPENSATION FUND.**—There is hereby authorized to be appropriated \$250,000,000 to the Energy Employees Occupational Illness Compensation Fund established by section 3612.

SUBTITLE B--PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 3621. Definitions for Program Administration.

In this title:

(1) The term “covered employee” means any of the following:

(A) A covered beryllium employee.

(B) A covered employee with cancer.

(C) To the extent provided in section 3627, a covered employee with chronic silicosis (as defined in that section).

(2) The term “atomic weapon” has the meaning given that term in section 11d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014(d)).

(3) The term “atomic weapons employee” means an individual employed by an atomic weapons employer during a period when the employer was processing or producing, for the use by the United States, material that emitted radiation and was used in the production of an atomic weapon, excluding uranium mining and milling.

(4) The term “atomic weapons employer” means an entity, other than the United States, that—

(A) processed or produced, for use by the United States, material that emitted radiation and was used in the production of an atomic weapon, excluding uranium mining and milling; and

(B) is designated by the Secretary of Energy as an atomic weapons employer for purposes of the compensation program.

(5) The term “atomic weapons employer facility” means a facility, owned by an atomic weapons employer, that is or was used to process or produce, for use by the United States, material that emitted radiation and was used in the production of an atomic weapon, excluding uranium mining or milling.

(6) The term “beryllium vendor” means any of the following:

- (A) Atomics International.
- (B) Brush Wellman, Incorporated, and its predecessor, Brush Beryllium Company.
- (C) General Atomics.
- (D) General Electric Company.
- (E) NGK Metals Corporation and its predecessors, Kawecki-Berylco, Cabot Corporation, BerylCo, and Beryllium Corporation of America.
- (F) Nuclear Materials and Equipment Corporation.
- (G) StarMet Corporation and its predecessor, Nuclear Metals, Incorporated.
- (H) Wyman Gordan, Incorporated.
- (I) Any other vendor, processor, or producer of beryllium or related products designated as a beryllium vendor for purposes of the compensation program under section 3622.

(7) The term “covered beryllium employee” means the following, if and only if the employee is determined to have been exposed to beryllium in the performance of duty in accordance with section 3623(a):

(A) A current or former employee (as that term is defined in section 8101(1) of title 5, United States Code) who may have been exposed to beryllium at a Department of Energy facility or at a facility owned, operated, or occupied by a beryllium vendor.

(B) A current or former employee of—

- (i) any entity that contracted with the Department of Energy to provide management and operation, management and integration, or environmental remediation of a Department of Energy facility; or
- (ii) any contractor or subcontractor that provided services, including construction and maintenance, at such a facility.

(C) A current or former employee of a beryllium vendor, or of a contractor or subcontractor of a beryllium vendor, during a period when the vendor was engaged in activities related to the production or processing of beryllium for sale to, or use by, the Department of Energy.

(8) The term “covered beryllium illness” means any of the following:

(A) Beryllium sensitivity as established by an abnormal beryllium lymphocyte proliferation test performed on either blood or lung lavage cells.

(B) Established chronic beryllium disease.

(C) Any injury, illness, impairment, or disability sustained as a consequence of a covered beryllium illness referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(9) The term “covered employee with cancer” means any of the following:

(A) An individual with a specified cancer who is a member of the Special Exposure Cohort, if and only if that individual contracted that specified cancer after beginning employment at a Department of Energy facility (in the case of a Department of Energy employee or Department of Energy contractor employee) or at an atomic weapons employer facility (in the case of an atomic weapons employee).

(B)(i) An individual with cancer specified in subclause (I), (II), or (III) of clause (ii), if and only if that individual is determined to have sustained that cancer in the performance of duty in accordance with section 3623(b).

(ii) Clause (i) applies to any of the following:

(I) A Department of Energy employee who contracted that cancer after beginning employment at a Department of Energy facility.

(II) A Department of Energy contractor employee who contracted that cancer after beginning employment at a Department of Energy facility.

(III) An atomic weapons employee who contracted that cancer after beginning employment at an atomic weapons employer facility.

(10) The term “Department of Energy” includes the predecessor agencies of the Department of Energy, including the Manhattan Engineering District.

(11) The term “Department of Energy contractor employee” means any of the following:

(A) An individual who is or was in residence at a Department of Energy facility as a researcher for one or more periods aggregating at least 24 months.

(B) An individual who is or was employed at a Department of Energy facility by—

(i) an entity that contracted with the Department of Energy to provide management and operating, management and integration, or environmental remediation at the facility; or

(ii) a contractor or subcontractor that provided services, including construction and maintenance, at the facility.

(12) The term “Department of Energy facility” means any building, structure, or premise, including the grounds upon which such building, structure, or premise is located—

(A) in which operations are, or have been, conducted by, or on behalf of, the Department of Energy (except for buildings, structures, premises, grounds, or operations covered by Executive Order No. 12344, dated February 1, 1982 (42 U.S.C. 7158 note), pertaining to the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program); and

(B) with regard to which the Department of Energy has or had—

- (i) a proprietary interest; or
- (ii) entered into a contract with an entity to provide management and operation, management and integration, environmental remediation services, construction, or maintenance services.

(13) The term “established chronic beryllium disease” means chronic beryllium disease as established by the following:

(A) For diagnoses on or after January 1, 1993, beryllium sensitivity (as established in accordance with paragraph (8)(A)), together with lung pathology consistent with chronic beryllium disease, including—

- (i) a lung biopsy showing granulomas or a lymphocytic process consistent with chronic beryllium disease;
- (ii) a computerized axial tomography scan showing changes consistent with chronic beryllium disease; or
- (iii) pulmonary function or exercise testing showing pulmonary deficits consistent with chronic beryllium disease.

(B) For diagnoses before January 1, 1993, the presence of—

- (i) occupational or environmental history, or epidemiologic evidence of beryllium exposure; and
- (ii) any three of the following criteria:

- (I) Characteristic chest radiographic (or computed tomography (CT)) abnormalities.
- (II) Restrictive or obstructive lung physiology testing or diffusing lung capacity defect.
- (III) Lung pathology consistent with chronic beryllium disease.
- (IV) Clinical course consistent with a chronic respiratory disorder.
- (V) Immunologic tests showing beryllium sensitivity (skin patch test or beryllium blood test preferred).

(14) The term “member of the Special Exposure Cohort” means a Department of Energy employee, Department of Energy contractor employee, or atomic weapons employee who meets any of the following requirements:

(A) The employee was so employed for a number of work days aggregating at least 250 work days before February 1, 1992, at a gaseous diffusion plant located in Paducah, Kentucky, Portsmouth, Ohio, or Oak Ridge, Tennessee, and, during such employment—

- (i) was monitored through the use of dosimetry badges for exposure at the plant of the external parts of employee's body to radiation; or
- (ii) worked in a job that had exposures comparable to a job that is or was monitored through the use of dosimetry badges.

(B) The employee was so employed before January 1, 1974, by the Department of Energy or a Department of Energy

contractor or subcontractor on Amchitka Island, Alaska, and was exposed to ionizing radiation in the performance of duty related to the Long Shot, Milrow, or Cannikin underground nuclear tests.

(C)(i) Subject to clause (ii), the employee is an individual designated as a member of the Special Exposure Cohort by the President for purposes of the compensation program under section 3626.

(ii) A designation under clause (i) shall, unless Congress otherwise provides, take effect on the date that is 180 days after the date on which the President submits to Congress a report identifying the individuals covered by the designation and describing the criteria used in designating those individuals.

(15) The term “occupational illness” means a covered beryllium illness, cancer referred to in section 3621(9)(B), specified cancer, or chronic silicosis, as the case may be.

(16) The term “radiation” means ionizing radiation in the form of—

(A) alpha particles;

(B) beta particles;

(C) neutrons;

(D) gamma rays; or

(E) accelerated ions or subatomic particles from accelerator machines.

(17) The term “specified cancer” means any of the following:

(A) A specified disease, as that term is defined in section 4(b)(2) of the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act (42 USC 2210 note).

(B) Bone cancer.

(18) The term “survivor” means any individual or individuals eligible to receive compensation pursuant to section 8133 of title 5, United States Code.

Sec. 3622. Expansion of List of Beryllium Vendors.

Not later than December 31, 2002, the President may, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, designate as a beryllium vendor for purposes of section 3621(6) any vendor, processor, or producer of beryllium or related products not previously listed under or designated for purposes of such section 3621(6) if the President finds that such vendor, processor, or producer has been engaged in activities related to the production or processing of beryllium for sale to, or use by, the Department of Energy in a manner similar to the entities listed in such section 3621(6).

Sec. 3623. Exposure in the Performance of Duty.

(a) BERYLLIUM.—A covered beryllium employee shall, in the absence of substantial evidence to the contrary, be determined to have been exposed to beryllium in the performance of duty for the purposes of the compensation program if, and only if, the covered beryllium employee was—

(1) employed at a Department of Energy facility; or

(2) present at a Department of Energy facility, or a facility owned and operated by a beryllium vendor, because of employment by the

United States, a beryllium vendor, or a contractor or subcontractor of the Department of Energy, during a period when beryllium dust, particles, or vapor may have been present at such facility.

(b) **CANCER.**—An individual with cancer specified in subclause (I), (II), or (III) of section 3621(9)(B)(ii) shall be determined to have sustained that cancer in the performance of duty for purposes of the compensation program if, and only if, the cancer specified in that subclause was at least as likely as not related to employment at the facility specified in that subclause, as determined in accordance with the guidelines established under subsection (c).

(c) **GUIDELINES.**—

(1) For purposes of the compensation program, the President shall by regulation establish guidelines for making the determinations required by subsection (b).

(2) The President shall establish such guidelines after technical review by the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health under section 3624.

(3) Such guidelines shall—

(A) be based on the radiation dose received by the employee (or a group of employees performing similar work) at such facility and the upper 99 percent confidence interval of the probability of causation in the radioepidemiological tables published under section 7(b) of the Orphan Drug Act (42 USC 241 note), as such tables may be updated under section 7(b)(3) of such Act from time to time;

(B) incorporate the methods established under subsection (d); and

(C) take into consideration the type of cancer, past health-related activities (such as smoking), information on the risk of developing a radiation-related cancer from workplace exposure, and other relevant factors.

(d) **METHODS FOR RADIATION DOSE RECONSTRUCTIONS.**—

(1) The President shall, through any Federal agency (other than the Department of Energy) or official (other than the Secretary of Energy or any other official within the Department of Energy) that the President may designate, establish by regulation methods for arriving at reasonable estimates of the radiation doses received by an individual specified in subparagraph (B) of section 3621(9) at a facility specified in that subparagraph by each of the following employees:

(A) An employee who was not monitored for exposure to radiation at such facility.

(B) An employee who was monitored inadequately for exposure to radiation at such facility.

(C) An employee whose records of exposure to radiation at such facility are missing or incomplete.

(2) The President shall establish an independent review process using the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health to—

(A) assess the methods established under paragraph (1); and

(B) verify a reasonable sample of the doses established under paragraph (1).

(e) INFORMATION ON RADIATION DOSES.—

(1) The Secretary of Energy shall provide, to each covered employee with cancer specified in section 3621(9)(B), information specifying the estimated radiation dose of that employee during each employment specified in section 3621(9)(B), whether established by a dosimetry reading, by a method established under subsection (d), or by both a dosimetry reading and such method.

(2) The Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Energy shall each make available to researchers and the general public information on the assumptions, methodology, and data used in establishing radiation doses under subsection (d). The actions taken under this paragraph shall be consistent with the protection of private medical records.

Sec. 3624. Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall establish and appoint an Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health (in this section referred to as the “Board”).

(2) The President shall make appointments to the Board in consultation with organizations with expertise on worker health issues in order to ensure that the membership of the Board reflects a balance of scientific, medical, and worker perspectives.

(3) The President shall designate a Chair for the Board from among its members.

(b) DUTIES.—The Board shall advise the President on—

(1) the development of guidelines under section 3623(c);

(2) the scientific validity and quality of dose estimation and reconstruction efforts being performed for purposes of the compensation program; and

(3) such other matters related to radiation and worker health in Department of Energy facilities as the President considers appropriate.

(c) STAFF.—

(1) The President shall appoint a staff to facilitate the work of the Board. The staff shall be headed by a Director who shall be appointed under subchapter VIII of chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) The President may accept as staff of the Board personnel on detail from other Federal agencies. The detail of personnel under this paragraph may be on a nonreimbursable basis.

(d) EXPENSES.—Members of the Board, other than full-time employees of the United States, while attending meetings of the Board or while otherwise serving at the request of the President, while serving away from their homes or regular places of business, shall be allowed travel and meal expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for individuals in the Government serving without pay.

Sec. 3625. Responsibilities of Secretary of Health and Human Services.

The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall carry out that Secretary's responsibilities with respect to the compensation program with the assistance of the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

Sec. 3626. Designation of Additional Members of Special Exposure Cohort.

(a) ADVICE ON ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—

(1) The Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health under section 3624 shall advise the President whether there is a class of employees at any Department of Energy facility who likely were exposed to radiation at that facility but for whom it is not feasible to estimate with sufficient accuracy the radiation dose they received.

(2) The advice of the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health under paragraph (1) shall be based on exposure assessments by radiation health professionals, information provided by the Department of Energy, and such other information as the Advisory Board considers appropriate.

(3) The President shall request advice under paragraph (1) after consideration of petitions by classes of employees described in that paragraph for such advice. The President shall consider such petitions pursuant to procedures established by the President.

(b) DESIGNATION OF ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—Subject to the provisions of section 3621(14)(C), the members of a class of employees at a Department of Energy facility may be treated as members of the Special Exposure Cohort for purposes of the compensation program if the President, upon recommendation of the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health, determines that—

(1) it is not feasible to estimate with sufficient accuracy the radiation dose that the class received; and

(2) there is a reasonable likelihood that such radiation dose may have endangered the health of members of the class.

(c) ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—The Secretary of Energy shall provide, in accordance with law, the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the members and staff of the Advisory Board on Radiation and Worker Health access to relevant information on worker exposures, including access to Restricted Data (as defined in section 11y. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014(y))).

Sec. 3627. Separate Treatment of Chronic Silicosis.

(a) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—Congress finds that employees who worked in Department of Energy test sites and later contracted chronic silicosis should also be considered for inclusion in the compensation program. Recognizing that chronic silicosis resulting from exposure to silica is not a condition unique to the nuclear weapons industry, it is not the intent of Congress with this title to establish a precedent on the question of chronic silicosis as a compensable occupational disease. Consequently, it is the sense of Congress that a further determination by the President is appropriate before these workers are included in the compensation program.

(b) CERTIFICATION BY PRESIDENT.—A covered employee with chronic silicosis shall be treated as a covered employee (as defined in section 3621(1)) for the purposes of the compensation program required by section 3611 unless the President submits to Congress not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act the certification of the President that there is insufficient basis to include such employees. The President shall submit with the certification any recommendations about

the compensation program with respect to covered employees with chronic silicosis as the President considers appropriate.

(c) **EXPOSURE TO SILICA IN THE PERFORMANCE OF DUTY.**—A covered employee shall, in the absence of substantial evidence to the contrary, be determined to have been exposed to silica in the performance of duty for the purposes of the compensation program if, and only if, the employee was present for a number of work days aggregating at least 250 work days during the mining of tunnels at a Department of Energy facility located in Nevada or Alaska for tests or experiments related to an atomic weapon.

(d) **COVERED EMPLOYEE WITH CHRONIC SILICOSIS.**—For purposes of this title, the term “covered employee with chronic silicosis” means a Department of Energy employee, or a Department of Energy contractor employee, with chronic silicosis who was exposed to silica in the performance of duty as determined under subsection (c).

(e) **CHRONIC SILICOSIS.**—For purposes of this title, the term “chronic silicosis” means a nonmalignant lung disease if—

(1) the initial occupational exposure to silica dust preceded the onset of silicosis by at least 10 years; and

(2) a written diagnosis of silicosis is made by a medical doctor and is accompanied by—

(A) a chest radiograph, interpreted by an individual certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health as a B reader, classifying the existence of pneumoconioses of category 1/1 or higher;

(B) results from a computer assisted tomograph or other imaging technique that are consistent with silicosis; or

(C) lung biopsy findings consistent with silicosis.

Sec. 3628. Compensation and Benefits to be Provided

(a) **COMPENSATION PROVIDED.**—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a covered employee, or the survivor of that covered employee if the employee is deceased, shall receive compensation for the disability or death of that employee from that employee's occupational illness in the amount of \$150,000.

(2) A covered employee shall, to the extent that employee's occupational illness is established beryllium sensitivity, receive beryllium sensitivity monitoring under subsection (c) in lieu of compensation under paragraph (1).

(b) **MEDICAL BENEFITS.**—A covered employee shall receive medical benefits under section 3629 for that employee's occupational illness.

(c) **BERYLLIUM SENSITIVITY MONITORING.**—An individual receiving beryllium sensitivity monitoring under this subsection shall receive the following:

(1) A thorough medical examination to confirm the nature and extent of the individual's established beryllium sensitivity.

(2) Regular medical examinations thereafter to determine whether that individual has developed established chronic beryllium disease.

(d) **PAYMENT FROM COMPENSATION FUND.**—The compensation provided under this section, when authorized or approved by the President, shall be paid from the compensation fund established under section 3612.

(e) SURVIVORS.—

(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, if a covered employee dies before the effective date specified in subsection (f), whether or not the death is a result of that employee's occupational illness, a survivor of that employee may, on behalf of that survivor and any other survivors of that employee, receive the compensation provided for under this section.

(2) The right to receive compensation under this section shall be afforded to survivors in the same order of precedence as that set forth in section 8109 of title 5, United States Code.

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect on July 31, 2001, unless Congress otherwise provides in an Act enacted before that date.

Sec. 3629. Medical Benefits.

(a) MEDICAL BENEFITS PROVIDED.—The United States shall furnish, to an individual receiving medical benefits under this section for an illness, the services, appliances, and supplies prescribed or recommended by a qualified physician for that illness, which the President considers likely to cure, give relief, or reduce the degree or the period of that illness.

(b) PERSONS FURNISHING BENEFITS.—

(1) These services, appliances, and supplies shall be furnished by or on the order of United States medical officers and hospitals, or, at the individual's option, by or on the order of physicians and hospitals designated or approved by the President.

(2) The individual may initially select a physician to provide medical services, appliances, and supplies under this section in accordance with such regulations and instructions as the President considers necessary.

(c) TRANSPORTATION AND EXPENSES.—The individual may be furnished necessary and reasonable transportation and expenses incident to the securing of such services, appliances, and supplies.

(d) COMMENCEMENT OF BENEFITS.—An individual receiving benefits under this section shall be furnished those benefits as of the date on which that individual submitted the claim for those benefits in accordance with this title.

(e) PAYMENT FROM COMPENSATION FUND.—The benefits provided under this section, when authorized or approved by the President, shall be paid from the compensation fund established under section 3612.

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect on July 31, 2001, unless Congress otherwise provides in an Act enacted before that date.

Sec. 3630. Separate Treatment of Certain Uranium Employees.

(a) COMPENSATION PROVIDED.—An individual who receives, or has received, \$100,000 under section 5 of the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 2210 note) for a claim made under that Act (hereafter in this section referred to as a "covered uranium employee"), or the survivor of that covered uranium employee if the employee is deceased, shall receive compensation under this section in the amount of \$50,000.

(b) **MEDICAL BENEFITS.**—A covered uranium employee shall receive medical benefits under section 3629 for the illness for which that employee received \$100,000 under section 5 of that Act.

(c) **COORDINATION WITH RECA.**—The compensation and benefits provided in subsections (a) and (b) are separate from any compensation or benefits provided under that Act.

(d) **PAYMENT FROM COMPENSATION FUND.**—The compensation provided under this section, when authorized or approved by the President, shall be paid from the compensation fund established under section 3612.

(e) **SURVIVORS.**—

(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, if a covered uranium employee dies before the effective date specified in subsection (g), whether or not the death is a result of the illness specified in subsection (b), a survivor of that employee may, on behalf of that survivor and any other survivors of that employee, receive the compensation provided for under this section.

(2) The right to receive compensation under this section shall be afforded to survivors in the same order of precedence as that set forth in section 8109 of title 5, United States Code.

(f) **PROCEDURES REQUIRED.**—The President shall establish procedures to identify and notify each covered uranium employee, or the survivor of that covered uranium employee if that employee is deceased, of the availability of compensation and benefits under this section.

(g) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—This section shall take effect on July 31, 2001, unless Congress otherwise provides in an Act enacted before that date.

Sec. 3631. Assistance for Claimants and Potential Claimants.

(a) **ASSISTANCE FOR CLAIMANTS.**—The President shall, upon the receipt of a request for assistance from a claimant under the compensation program, provide assistance to the claimant in connection with the claim, including—

(1) assistance in securing medical testing and diagnostic services necessary to establish the existence of a covered beryllium illness, chronic silicosis, or cancer; and

(2) such other assistance as may be required to develop facts pertinent to the claim.

(b) **ASSISTANCE FOR POTENTIAL CLAIMANTS.**—The President shall take appropriate actions to inform and assist covered employees who are potential claimants under the compensation program, and other potential claimants under the compensation program, of the availability of compensation under the compensation program, including actions to—

(1) ensure the ready availability, in paper and electronic format, of forms necessary for making claims;

(2) provide such covered employees and other potential claimants with information and other support necessary for making claims, including—

(A) medical protocols for medical testing and diagnosis to establish the existence of a covered beryllium illness, chronic silicosis, or cancer; and

(B) lists of vendors approved for providing laboratory services related to such medical testing and diagnosis; and

(3) provide such additional assistance to such covered employees and other potential claimants as may be required for the development of facts pertinent to a claim.

(c) **INFORMATION FROM BERYLLIUM VENDORS AND OTHER CONTRACTORS.**—As part of the assistance program provided under subsections (a) and (b), and as permitted by law, the Secretary of Energy shall, upon the request of the President, require a beryllium vendor or other Department of Energy contractor or subcontractor to provide information relevant to a claim or potential claim under the compensation program to the President.

SUBTITLE C—TREATMENT, COORDINATION, AND FORFEITURE OF COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS

Sec. 3641. Offset for Certain Payments.

A payment of compensation to an individual, or to a survivor of that individual, under subtitle B shall be offset by the amount of any payment made pursuant to a final award or settlement on a claim (other than a claim for worker's compensation), against any person, that is based on injuries incurred by that individual on account of the exposure of a covered beryllium employee, covered employee with cancer, covered employee with chronic silicosis (as defined in section 3627), or covered uranium employee (as defined in section 3630), while so employed, to beryllium, radiation, silica, or radiation, respectively.

Sec. 3642. Subrogation of the United States.

Upon payment of compensation under subtitle B, the United States is subrogated for the amount of the payment to a right or claim that the individual to whom the payment was made may have against any person on account of injuries referred to in section 3641.

Sec. 3643. Payment in Full Settlement of Claims.

The acceptance by an individual of payment of compensation under subtitle B with respect to a covered employee shall be in full satisfaction of all claims of or on behalf of that individual against the United States, against a Department of Energy contractor or subcontractor, beryllium vendor, or atomic weapons employer, or against any person with respect to that person's performance of a contract with the United States, that arise out of an exposure referred to in section 3641.

Sec. 3644. Exclusivity of Remedy Against the United States and Against Contractors and Subcontractors.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The liability of the United States or an instrumentality of the United States under this title with respect to a cancer (including a specified cancer), chronic silicosis, covered beryllium illness, or death related thereto of a covered employee is exclusive and instead of all other liability—

(1) of—

(A) the United States;

(B) any instrumentality of the United States;

(C) a contractor that contracted with the Department of Energy to provide management and operation, management and integration, or environmental remediation of a Department of Energy facility (in its capacity as a contractor);

(D) a subcontractor that provided services, including construction, at a Department of Energy facility (in its capacity as a subcontractor); and

(E) an employee, agent, or assign of an entity specified in subparagraphs (A) through (D);

(2) to—

(A) the covered employee;

(B) the covered employee's legal representative, spouse, dependents, survivors, and next of kin; and

(C) any other person, including any third party as to whom the covered employee, or the covered employee's legal representative, spouse, dependents, survivors, or next of kin, has a cause of action relating to the cancer (including a specified cancer), chronic silicosis, covered beryllium illness, or death, otherwise entitled to recover damages from the United States, the instrumentality, the contractor, the subcontractor, or the employee, agent, or assign of one of them, because of the cancer (including a specified cancer), chronic silicosis, covered beryllium illness, or death in any proceeding or action including a direct judicial proceeding, a civil action, a proceeding in admiralty, or a proceeding under a tort liability statute or the common law.

(b) **APPLICABILITY.**—This section applies to all cases filed on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(c) **WORKERS' COMPENSATION.**—This section does not apply to an administrative or judicial proceeding under a Federal or State workers' compensation law.

Sec. 3645. Election of Remedy for Beryllium Employees and Atomic Weapons Employees.

(a) **ELECTION TO FILE SUIT.**—If a tort case is filed after the date of the enactment of this Act, alleging a claim referred to in section 3643 against a beryllium vendor or atomic weapons employer, the plaintiff shall not be eligible for compensation or benefits under subtitle B unless the plaintiff files such case within the applicable time limits in subsection (b).

(b) **APPLICABLE TIME LIMITS.**—A case described in subsection (a) shall be filed not later than the later of—

(1) the date that is 30 months after the date of the enactment of this Act; or

(2) the date that is 30 months after the date the plaintiff first becomes aware that an illness covered by subtitle B of a covered employee may be connected to the exposure of the covered employee in the performance of duty.

(c) **DISMISSAL OF CLAIMS.**—Unless a case filed under subsection (a) is dismissed prior to the time limits in subsection (b), the plaintiff shall not be eligible for compensation under subtitle B.

(d) **DISMISSAL OF PENDING SUIT.**—If a tort case was filed on or before the date of the enactment of this Act, alleging a claim referred to in section 3643 against a beryllium vendor or atomic weapons employer, the plaintiff shall not be eligible for compensation or benefits under subtitle B unless the plaintiff dismisses such case not later than December 31, 2003.

(e) **WORKERS' COMPENSATION.**—This section does not apply to an administrative or judicial proceeding under a State or Federal workers' compensation law.

Sec. 3646. Certification of Treatment of Payments under Other Laws.

Compensation or benefits provided to an individual under subtitle B—
(1) shall be treated for purposes of the internal revenue laws of the United States as damages for human suffering; and
(2) shall not be included as income or resources for purposes of determining eligibility to receive benefits described in section 3803(c)(2)(C) of title 31, United States Code, or the amount of such benefits.

Sec. 3647. Claims Not Assignable or Transferable; Choice of Remedies.

(a) CLAIMS NOT ASSIGNABLE OR TRANSFERABLE.—No claim cognizable under subtitle B shall be assignable or transferable.

(b) CHOICE OF REMEDIES.—No individual may receive more than one payment of compensation under subtitle B.

Sec. 3648. Attorney Fees.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Notwithstanding any contract, the representative of an individual may not receive, for services rendered in connection with the claim of an individual under subtitle B, more than that percentage specified in subsection (b) of a payment made under subtitle B on such claim.

(b) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE LIMITATIONS.—The percentage referred to in subsection (a) is—

(1) 2 percent for the filing of an initial claim; and

(2) 10 percent with respect to any claim with respect to which a representative has made a contract for services before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(c) PENALTY.—Any such representative who violates this section shall be fined not more than \$5,000.

Sec. 3649. Certain Claims Not Affected by Awards of Damages.

A payment under subtitle B shall not be considered as any form of compensation or reimbursement for a loss for purposes of imposing liability on any individual receiving such payment, on the basis of such receipt, to repay any insurance carrier for insurance payments, or to repay any person on account of worker's compensation payments; and a payment under subtitle B shall not affect any claim against an insurance carrier with respect to insurance or against any person with respect to worker's compensation.

Sec. 3650. Forfeiture of Benefits by Convicted Felons.

(a) FORFEITURE OF COMPENSATION.—Any individual convicted of a violation of section 1920 of title 18, United States Code, or any other Federal or State criminal statute relating to fraud in the application for or receipt of any benefit under subtitle B or under any other Federal or State workers' compensation law, shall forfeit (as of the date of such conviction) any entitlement to any compensation or benefit under subtitle B such individual would otherwise be awarded for any injury, illness or death covered by subtitle B for which the time of injury was on or before the date of the conviction.

(b) INFORMATION.—Notwithstanding section 552a of title 5, United States Code, or any other Federal or State law, an agency of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State shall make available to the President, upon written request from the President and if the President

requires the information to carry out this section, the names and Social Security account numbers of individuals confined, for conviction of a felony, in a jail, prison, or other penal institution or correctional facility under the jurisdiction of that agency.

Sec. 3651. Coordination with Other Federal Radiation Compensation Laws.

Except in accordance with section 3630, an individual may not receive compensation or benefits under the compensation program for cancer and also receive compensation under the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 2210 note) or section 1112(c) of title 38, United States Code.

SUBTITLE D--ASSISTANCE IN STATE WORKERS' COMPENSATION PROCEEDINGS

Sec. 3661. Agreements with States.

(a) AGREEMENTS AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Energy (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary") may enter into agreements with the chief executive officer of a State to provide assistance to a Department of Energy contractor employee in filing a claim under the appropriate State workers' compensation system.

(b) PROCEDURE.—Pursuant to agreements under subsection (a), the Secretary may—

- (1) establish procedures under which an individual may submit an application for review and assistance under this section; and
- (2) review an application submitted under this section and determine whether the applicant submitted reasonable evidence that—
 - (A) the application was filed by or on behalf of a Department of Energy contractor employee or employee's estate; and
 - (B) the illness or death of the Department of Energy contractor employee may have been related to employment at a Department of Energy facility.

(c) SUBMITTAL OF APPLICATIONS TO PANELS.—If provided in an agreement under subsection (a), and if the Secretary determines that the applicant submitted reasonable evidence under subsection (b)(2), the Secretary shall submit the application to a physicians panel established under subsection (d). The Secretary shall assist the employee in obtaining additional evidence within the control of the Department of Energy and relevant to the panel's deliberations.

(d) COMPOSITION AND OPERATION OF PANELS.—

(1) The Secretary shall inform the Secretary of Health and Human Services of the number of physicians panels the Secretary has determined to be appropriate to administer this section, the number of physicians needed for each panel, and the area of jurisdiction of each panel. The Secretary may determine to have only one panel.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall appoint panel members with experience and competency in diagnosing occupational illnesses under section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) Each member of a panel shall be paid at the rate of pay payable for level III of the Executive Schedule for each day

(including travel time) the member is engaged in the work of a panel.

(3) A panel shall review an application submitted to it by the Secretary and determine, under guidelines established by the Secretary, by regulation, whether the illness or death that is the subject of the application arose out of and in the course of employment by the Department of Energy and exposure to a toxic substance at a Department of Energy facility.

(4) At the request of a panel, the Secretary and a contractor who employed a Department of Energy contractor employee shall provide additional information relevant to the panel's deliberations. A panel may consult specialists in relevant fields as it determines necessary.

(5) Once a panel has made a determination under paragraph (3), it shall report to the Secretary its determination and the basis for the determination.

(6) A panel established under this subsection shall not be subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 USC App.).

(e) ASSISTANCE.—If provided in an agreement under subsection (a)—

(1) the Secretary shall review a panel's determination made under subsection (d), information the panel considered in reaching its determination, any relevant new information not reasonably available at the time of the panel's deliberations, and the basis for the panel's determination;

(2) as a result of the review under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall accept the panel's determination in the absence of significant evidence to the contrary; and

(3) if the panel has made a positive determination under subsection (d) and the Secretary accepts the determination under paragraph (2), or the panel has made a negative determination under subsection (d) and the Secretary finds significant evidence to the contrary—

(A) the Secretary shall assist the applicant to file a claim under the appropriate State workers' compensation system based on the health condition that was the subject of the determination;

(B) the Secretary thereafter—

(i) may not contest such claim;

(ii) may not contest an award made regarding such claim;

and

(iii) may, to the extent permitted by law, direct the Department of Energy contractor who employed the applicant not to contest such claim or such award, unless the Secretary finds significant new evidence to justify such contest; and

(C) any costs of contesting a claim or an award regarding the claim incurred by the contractor who employed the Department of Energy contractor employee who is the subject of the claim shall not be an allowable cost under a Department of Energy contract.

(f) INFORMATION.—At the request of the Secretary, a contractor who employed a Department of Energy contractor employee shall make available to the Secretary and the employee information relevant to deliberations under this section.

(g) GAO REPORT.—Not later than February 1, 2002, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on the implementation by the

Department of Energy of the provisions of this section and of the effectiveness of the program under this section in assisting Department of Energy contractor employees in obtaining compensation for occupational illness.

* * * *

4. NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2000

Public Law 106-65

113 Stat. 927

October 5, 1999

* * * *

Sec. 3134. Procedures for Meeting Tritium Production Requirements.

(a) PRODUCTION OF NEW TRITIUM—The Secretary of Energy shall produce new tritium to meet the requirements of the Nuclear Weapons Stockpile Memorandum at the Tennessee Valley Authority Watts Bar or Sequoyah nuclear power plants consistent with the Secretary's December 22, 1998, decision document designating the Secretary's preferred tritium production technology.

(b) SUPPORT—To support the method of tritium production set forth in subsection (a), the Secretary shall design and construct a new tritium extraction facility in the H-Area of the Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina.

(c) DESIGN AND ENGINEERING DEVELOPMENT—The Secretary shall—

(1) complete preliminary design and engineering development of the Accelerator Production of Tritium technology design as a backup source of tritium to the source set forth in subsection (a) and consistent with the Secretary's December 22, 1998, decision document; and

(2) make available those funds necessary to complete engineering development and demonstration, preliminary design, and detailed design of key elements of the system consistent with the Secretary's decision document of December 22, 1998.

* * * *

**5. STROM THURMOND NATIONAL DEFENSE
AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR
FISCAL YEAR 1999**

Public Law 105-261

112 Stat. 2247

October 17, 1998

* * * *

Sec. 3134. Licensing of Certain Mixed Oxide Fuel Fabrication and Irradiation Facilities

(a) LICENSE REQUIREMENT.—Section 202 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) Any facility under a contract with and for the account of the Department of Energy that is utilized for the express purpose of fabricating mixed plutonium-uranium oxide nuclear reactor fuel for use in a commercial nuclear reactor licensed under such Act, other than any such facility that is utilized for research, development, demonstration, testing, or analysis purposes.”.

42 USC 5842 note.

(b) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR LICENSING BY NRC.—Section 210 of the Department of Energy Authorization Act of 1981 (42 USC 7272) shall not apply to any licensing activities required pursuant to section 202(5) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842), as added by subsection (a).

42 USC 5842 note.

(c) APPLICABILITY OF OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS TO ACTIVITIES UNDER LICENSE.—Any activities carried out under a license required pursuant to section 202(5) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5842), as added by subsection (a), shall be subject to regulation under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 USC 651 *et seq.*).

* * * *

Sec. 3155. Disposition of Surplus Defense Plutonium at Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina.

(a) CONSULTATION REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Energy shall consult with the Governor of the State of South Carolina regarding any decisions or plans of the Secretary related to the disposition of surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials located at the Savannah River Site, Aiken, South Carolina.

(b) NOTICE REQUIRED.—For each shipment of defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to the Savannah River Site, the Secretary shall, not less than 30 days before the commencement of such shipment, submit to the congressional defense committees a report providing notice of such shipment.

(c) PLAN FOR DISPOSITION.—The Secretary shall prepare a plan for disposal of the surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials currently located at the Savannah River Site and for disposal of defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials to be shipped to the Savannah River Site in the future. The plan shall include the following:

(1) A review of each option considered for such disposal.

(2) An identification of the preferred option for such disposal.
(3) With respect to the facilities for such disposal that are required by the Department of Energy's Record of Decision for the Storage and Disposition of Weapons-Usable Fissile Materials Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement dated January 14, 1997—

(A) a statement of the cost of construction and operation of such facilities;

(B) a schedule for the expeditious construction of such facilities, including milestones; and

(C) a firm schedule for funding the cost of such facilities.

(4) A specification of the means by which all such defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials will be removed in a timely manner from the Savannah River Site for storage or disposal elsewhere.

(d) **PLAN FOR ALTERNATIVE DISPOSITION.**—If the Secretary determines not to proceed at the Savannah River Site with construction of the plutonium immobilization plant, or with the mixed oxide fuel fabrication facility, the Secretary shall prepare a plan that identifies a disposition path for all defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials that would otherwise have been disposed of at such plant or such facility, as applicable.

Deadline.

(e) **SUBMISSION OF PLANS.**—Not later than February 1, 2002, the Secretary shall submit to Congress the plan required by subsection (c) (and the plan prepared under subsection (d), if applicable).

(f) **LIMITATION ON PLUTONIUM SHIPMENTS.**—If the Secretary does not submit to Congress the plan required by subsection (c) (and the plan prepared under subsection (d), if applicable) by February 1, 2002, the Secretary shall be prohibited from shipping defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to the Savannah River Site during the period beginning on February 1, 2002, and ending on the date on which such plans are submitted to Congress.

(g) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section may be construed to prohibit or limit the Secretary from shipping defense plutonium or defense plutonium materials to sites other than the Savannah River Site during the period referred to in subsection (f) or any other period.

(h) **ANNUAL REPORT ON FUNDING FOR FISSILE MATERIALS DISPOSITION ACTIVITIES.**—The Secretary shall include with the budget justification materials submitted to Congress in support of the Department of Energy budget for each fiscal year (as submitted with the budget of the President under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code) a report setting forth the extent to which amounts requested for the Department for such fiscal year for fissile materials disposition activities will enable the Department to meet commitments for the disposition of surplus defense plutonium and defense plutonium materials located at the Savannah River Site, and for any other fissile materials disposition activities, in such fiscal year.

NUREG-0980
Vol. 2, No. 6

Nuclear Regulatory Legislation

107th Congress; 1st Session

Date Published: June 2002

**Office of the General Counsel
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555-0001**



FOREWORD

This compilation of statutes and materials pertaining to nuclear regulatory legislation through the 107th Congress, 1st Session, has been prepared by the Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, with the assistance of staff, for use as an internal resource document. The compilation is not to be used as an authoritative citation in lieu of the primary legislative sources. Furthermore, while every effort has been made to ensure the completeness and accuracy of this material, neither the United States Government, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, nor any of their employees makes any expressed or implied warranty or assumes liability for the accuracy or completeness of the material presented in this compilation.

If you have any questions concerning this compilation, please contact Christine Pierpoint, Legislative Specialist, Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001.

This document is available from the NRC Home Page at <http://www.nrc.gov/NRC/NUREGS/SR0980/index.html>. This document is published in two bound volumes and is also available on compact disc in the hypertext markup language and portable document format. You may purchase this compilation from the U.S. Government Printing Office or the National Technical Information Service.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1

1. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended (P.L. 83-703)
2. Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as Amended (P.L. 93-438)
 - Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1970 (EPA)
 - Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1980 (NRC)
 - Executive Order No. 11834, Activation of the NRC
3. Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments of 1985 (Title I)
(P.L. 99-240) (**Title II–Compacts: See Volume II**)
4. High-Level Radioactive Waste
 - Nuclear Waste Policy Act, as amended (P.L. 97-425)
 - Energy Policy Act of 1992 Provisions
5. Uranium Mill Tailings (P.L. 95-604)
 - MOAB Site
6. Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, as Amended (P.L. 101-615)
 - Transportation of Plutonium (Miscellaneous provisions)
7. NRC User Fees (P.L. 101-508)
8. Administrative Law Statutes
 - Subchapter II–Administrative Procedures
 - FOIA
 - Privacy Act
 - Government in the Sunshine Act
 - Negotiated Rulemaking Act of 1990
 - Administrative Dispute Resolution Act, as Amended (P.L. 101-552)
 - Chapter 6–The Analysis of Regulatory Functions
 - Chapter 7–Judicial Review
 - Chapter 8–Congressional Review of Agency Rulemaking
 - Federal Advisory Committee Act (P.L. 92-463)
 - Federal Vacancies Reform Act of 1998 (P.L. 105-277)
 - Truth in Regulating Act of 2000 (P.L. 106-312)
 - Alternative Resolution Act of 1998 (P.L. 105-315)
 - Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990,
as Amended (P.L. 101-410)
9. MISCELLANEOUS
 - Antiterrorism (P.L. 107-56)
 - Homeland Security (P.L. 107-107)
 - DOE Workers Protection (P.L. 106-398; sec. 3611)
 - Tritium (P.L. 106-65; sec. 3134)
 - MOX Fuels (P.L. 105-261)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 2

1. Commissioner Tenure
 - Tenure of AEC Commissioners
 - Tenure of NRC Commissioners
2. NRC Appropriations
 - Tabulation of NRC Appropriations through Fiscal Year 2002
3. NRC Authorizations
4. Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990, as Amended (P.L. 101–576)
5. Inspector General Act, as Amended (P.L. 95–452)
6. Information Technology Management Reform (Clinger–Cohen) (P.L. 104–106)
 - Chief Information Officer (P.L. 104–106)
 - Paperwork Reduction Act, as Amended (P.L. 104–13)
 - Government Paperwork Elimination Act (P.L. 105–277)
 - Data Quality (P.L. 106–554)
 - Electronic Records and Signatures in Commerce (P.L. 106–229)
7. Low–Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (Text of Compacts)
 - NW, Central, SE, Central Midwest, MW, Rocky Mountain, NE Interstate)
8. Appalachian States Low–Level Radioactive Waste Compact Consent Act
9. Southwestern Low–Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act
10. Texas Low–Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act
11. Clean Air Act of 1977, as Amended (Selected Sections)
12. Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972
13. National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as Amended
14. West Valley Demonstration Project Act
15. Nuclear Non–Proliferation and Export Licensing Statutes
 - Nuclear Non–Proliferation Act of 1978 (P.L. 95–242)
 - International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957 (P.L. 85–177) and the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency
 - International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (P.L. 94–329)
 - International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 (P.L. 96–533)

- International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 (P.L. 97–113)
 - Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982 (P.L. 97–351)
 - Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 (P.L. 101–513)
 - Iran–Iraq Arms Non–Proliferation Act of 1992
 - North Korea Threat Reduction (P.L. 106–113)
 - Iran Non–Proliferation Act of 2000 (P.L. 106–178)
16. Miscellaneous: Selected Treaties, Agreements and Executive Orders
- Nuclear Non–Proliferation Treaty
 - Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material
 - Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident
 - Convention on Nuclear Safety
 - Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency
 - Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America
 - Agreement between the United States and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States
 - Additional Protocols to IAEA Safeguards Agreements
 - IAEA Supply Agreements
 - United States Agreements for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation
 - Agreements for Cooperation in the Use of Atomic Energy
 - Convention of the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matters
 - Executive Orders and Presidential Statements Concerning International Atomic Energy Cooperation
 - ▶ Executive Order 10841 (re: International Atomic Energy Cooperation)
 - ▶ Executive Order 10956 (re: Amdt. to E.O. 10841)
 - ▶ Executive Order 12058 (re: Functions Relating to Nuclear Non–Proliferation)
 - ▶ Executive Order 12656 (re: Assignment of Emergency Preparedness Responsibilities)
 - ▶ Executive Order 12657 (re: FEMA Assistance in Emergency Preparedness Planning at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants)

TENURE OF COMMISSIONERS

AEC COMMISSIONERS, 1946-1975

	From	To	Remarks
David E. Lilienthal, Chairman	Nov. 1, 1946	Feb. 15, 1950	Resigned
Robert F. Bacher	Nov. 1, 1946	May 10, 1949	Resigned
Sumner T. Pike	Oct. 31, 1947	Dec. 15, 1951	Resigned
William W. Waymack	Nov. 5, 1946	Dec. 21, 1948	Resigned
Lewis L. Strauss	Nov. 12, 1946	Apr. 15, 1950	Resigned
Chairman	July 2, 1953	June 30, 1958	Term expired
Henry De Wolf Smyth	May 30, 1949	Sept. 30, 1954	Resigned
Gordon Dean	May 24, 1949	June 30, 1953	Term expired
Chairman	July 11, 1950	June 30, 1953	
Thomas E. Murray	May 9, 1950	June 30, 1957	Term expired
Thomas Keith Glennan	Oct. 2, 1950	Nov. 1, 1952	Resigned
Eugene M. Zuckert	Feb. 25, 1952	June 30, 1954	Term expired
Joseph Campbell	July 27, 1953	Nov. 30, 1954	Resigned
Willard F. Libby	Oct. 5, 1954	June 30, 1959	Resigned
John Von Neumann	Mar. 15, 1955	Feb. 8, 1957	Deceased
Harold S. Vance	Oct. 31, 1955	Aug. 31, 1959	Deceased
John S. Graham	Sept. 12, 1957	June 30, 1962	Resigned
John Forrest Floberg	Oct. 1, 1957	June 23, 1960	Resigned
John A. McCone, Chairman	July 14, 1958	Jan. 20, 1961	Resigned
John H. Williams	Aug. 13, 1959	June 30, 1960	Resigned
Robert E. Wilson	Mar. 22, 1960	Jan. 31, 1964	Resigned
Loren K. Olson	June 23, 1960	June 30, 1962	Term expired
Glenn T. Seaborg, Chairman	Mar. 1, 1961	Aug. 16, 1971	Resigned
Leland J. Haworth	Apr. 17, 1961	June 30, 1963	Resigned
John G. Palfrey	Aug. 31, 1962	June 30, 1966	Resigned
James T. Ramey	Aug. 31, 1962	June 30, 1973	Term expired
Gerald F. Tapev	July 15, 1963	Apr. 30, 1969	Resigned
Mary I. Bunting	June 29, 1964	June 30, 1965	Term expired
Wilfrid E. Johnson	Aug. 1, 1966	June 30, 1972	Term expired
Samuel M. Nabrit	Aug. 1, 1966	Aug. 1, 1967	Resigned
Francesco Costagliola	Oct. 1, 1968	June 30, 1969	Term expired
Theos J. Thompson	June 12, 1969	Nov. 25, 1970	Deceased
Clarence E. Larson	Sept. 2, 1969	June 30, 1974	Term expired
James R. Schlesinger, Chairman	Aug. 17, 1971	Feb. 5, 1973	Resigned
William O. Doub	Aug. 17, 1971	Aug. 17, 1974	Resigned
Dixy Lee Ray ¹	Aug. 8, 1972	Jan. 19, 1975	AEC abolished
Chairman	Feb. 6, 1973	Jan. 19, 1975	
William E. Kriegsman	June 12, 1973	Dec. 31, 1974	Resigned
William A. Anders	Aug. 6, 1973	Jan. 19, 1975	AEC abolished

¹Designated Chairman, Feb. 6, 1973.

NRC COMMISSIONERS, 1975-Present

	From	To	Remarks
William A. Anders, Chairman	Jan. 19, 1975	Apr. 20, 1976	Resigned
Marcus A. Rowden	Jan. 19, 1975	Apr. 20, 1976	
Chairman	Apr. 21, 1976	June 30, 1977	Term Expired
Edward A. Mason	Jan. 19, 1975	Jan. 15, 1977	Resigned
Victor Gilinsky	Jan. 19, 1975	June 30, 1984	Term Expired ²
Richard T. Kennedy	Jan. 19, 1975	June 30, 1980	Term Expired
Joseph M. Hendrie, Chairman	Aug. 9, 1977	Dec. 7, 1979 ³	
Commissioner	Dec. 8, 1979	Mar. 2, 1981	
Chairman	Mar. 3, 1981 ⁴	June 30, 1981	Term Expired
Peter A. Bradford	Aug. 15, 1977	Mar. 12, 1982	Resigned
John F. Ahearne	July 31, 1978	Dec. 7, 1979	
Chairman	Dec. 7, 1979 ⁵	Mar. 2, 1981	
Commissioner	Mar. 3, 1981 ⁶	June 30, 1983	Term Expired
Nunzio J. Palladino, Chairman	July 1, 1981	June 30, 1986	Term Expired
Thomas M. Roberts	Aug. 3, 1981	June 30, 1990 ⁷	Term Expired
James K. Asselstine	May 17, 1982	June 30, 1987 ⁸	Term Expired
Frederick M. Bernthal	Aug. 5, 1983	June 30, 1988	Term Expired
Lando W. Zech, Jr.	July 5, 1984	June 30, 1986 ⁹	Term Expired
Chairman	July 1, 1986	June 30, 1989	Term Expired
Kenneth M. Carr	Aug. 14, 1986	June 30, 1989	
Chairman	July 1, 1989	June 30, 1991	Term Expired
Kenneth Rogers	Aug. 7, 1987	June 30, 1997 ¹⁰	Term Expired
James R. Curtiss	Oct. 20, 1988	June 30, 1993	Term Expired
Forrest J. Remick	Dec. 1, 1989	June 30, 1994	Term Expired
Ivan Selin, Chairman	July 1, 1991	June 30, 1995 ¹¹	Resigned
E. Gail de Planque	Dec. 16, 1991	June 30, 1995	Term Expired
Shirley A. Jackson	May 2, 1995	June 30, 1995	
Chairman	July 1, 1995	June 30, 1999	Term Expired

²Victor Gilinsky served two terms.

³On Dec. 7, 1979, Joseph M. Hendrie vacated the Chairmanship but remained as a Commissioner.

⁴On Mar. 3, 1981, Joseph M. Hendrie resumed the Chairmanship.

⁵On Dec. 7, 1979, John F. Ahearne assumed the Chairmanship.

⁶On Mar. 3, 1981, John F. Ahearne vacated the Chairmanship but remained as a Commissioner.

⁷First term expired on June 30, 1985; Thomas Roberts took Oath of Office for second term on July 12, 1985.

⁸James K. Asselstine completed Peter A. Bradford's term and was appointed to full five-year term.

⁹On June 28, 1984, Lando W. Zech, Jr. was nominated by the President. He received a recess appointment on July 3, 1984, and took office on July 5, 1984. On January 3, 1985, the President resubmitted the nomination to the 99th Congress for a full five-year appointment. The Senate subsequently confirmed the nomination and he took office for the full five-year term on March 6, 1985. On July 1, 1986, Lando W. Zech, Jr. assumed the Chairmanship.

¹⁰Kenneth C. Rogers served as Commissioner from Aug. 7, 1987 to June 30, 1992 was reappointed as Commissioner from July 1, 1992 to June 30, 1997.

¹¹Ivan Selin resigned June 30, 1995.

NRC COMMISSIONERS, 1975-Present

	From	To	Remarks
Greta J. Dicus	February 15, 1996	June 30, 1998	
Chairman	July 1, 1999	October 29, 1999	
Commissioner	October 29, 1999 ¹²	June 30, 2003	Term Expires
Nils J. Diaz	August 23, 1996	June 30, 2001	Term Expired
Nils J. Diaz	October 4, 2001	June 30, 2006	Term Expires
Edward McGaffigan, Jr.	August 28, 1996	June 30, 2000	Term Expired
Edward McGaffigan, Jr.	July 1, 2000 ¹³	June 30, 2005	Term Expires
Jeffrey S. Merrifield	October 23, 1998	June 30, 2002	Term Expires
Richard A. Meserve, Chairman	October 29, 1999	June 30, 2004	Term Expires

NOMINATED, NOT CONFIRMED

Dan Berkovitz, 1995
Robert Sussman, 1995
Albert Carnesale, 1980
Kent Hanson, 1977
George Murphy, 1976

¹²Greta J. Dicus was appointed to a second term on October 29, 1999.

¹³Edward McGaffigan, Jr. was sworn in for a second term on June 12, 2000.

NRC APPROPRIATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	Public Law
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 2002	2-5	107-66
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-5	107-66
Office of Inspector General	2-5	107-66
Departments of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development–Appropriations 2-6		106-377
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-6	106-377
Office of Inspector General	2-6	106-377
Military Construction Appropriations Act, 2001	2-7	106-246
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 2000	2-8	106-60
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-8	106-60
Office of Inspector General	2-8	106-60
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1999	2-9	105-245
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-9	105-245
Office of Inspector General	2-9	105-245
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1998	2-11	105-62
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-11	105-62
Office of Inspector General	2-12	105-62
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1997	2-13	104-206
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-13	104-206
Office of Inspector General	2-14	104-206
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1996	2-14	104-46
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-14	104-46
Office of Inspector General	2-15	104-46
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1995	2-15	103-316
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-15	103-316
Office of Inspector General	2-16	103-316
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1994	2-17	103-126
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-17	103-126
Office of Inspector General	2-18	103-126
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1993	2-18	102-377
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-18	102-377
Office of Inspector General	2-19	102-377
(Includes Permanent Ban on Intervenor Funding)		
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1992	2-20	102-104
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-20	102-104
Office of Inspector General	2-20	102-104

	Page	Public Law
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1991	2-21	101-514
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-21	101-514
Office of Inspector General	2-22	101-514
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1990	2-22	101-101
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-22	101-101
Office of Inspector General	2-23	101-101
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1989	2-23	100-371
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-24	100-371
Title V—General Provisions	2-24	100-371
Energy And Water Development Appropriation Act, 1988	2-25	100-202
Title IV—Independent Agencies	2-26	100-202
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-26	100-202
Title V—General Provisions	2-26	100-202
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987	2-28	99-591
Title IV—Independent Agencies	2-29	99-591
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-29	99-591
Title V—General Provisions	2-29	99-591
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987	2-30	99-500
Title IV—Independent Agencies	2-31	99-500
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-31	99-500
Title V—General Provisions	2-31	99-500
Appropriations Act, 1986	2-33	99-141
Title IV—Independent Agencies	2-33	99-141
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-33	99-141
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1985	2-34	98-360
Title IV—Independent Agencies	2-34	98-360
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-34	98-360
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1984	2-35	98-50
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-35	98-50
Continuing Appropriations For Fiscal Year 1983	2-35	97-377
Title V—General Provisions	2-36	97-377
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1982	2-37	97-88
Title IV—Independent Agencies	2-37	97-88
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-37	97-88
Title V—General Provisions	2-38	97-88
Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1981	2-38	96-367
Title IV—Independent Agencies	2-39	96-367
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-39	96-367
Title V—General Provisions	2-39	96-367

	Page	Public Law
Supplemental Appropriations And Rescission Act, 1980	2-40	96-304
Title I–Independent Agencies	2-40	96-304
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-40	96-304
Title II–Increased Pay Costs For The Fiscal Year 1980	2-40	96-304
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-40	96-304
Title III–General Provisions	2-40	96-304
Energy And Water Development Appropriation Act, 1980	2-42	96-69
Title IV–Independent Agencies	2-42	96-69
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-42	96-69
Title V–General Provision	2-42	96-69
Appropriations Act, 1979	2-43	95-482
Joint Resolution	2-43	95-482
Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1978	2-43	95-355
Title I–Independent Agencies	2-44	95-355
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-44	95-355
Title II–Increased Pay Costs For The Fiscal Year 1978	2-44	95-355
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-44	95-355
Title III–General Provisions	2-44	95-355
Public Works For Water And Power Development And Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1978	2-44	95-96
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-44	95-96
Title V–General Provisions	2-45	95-96
Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1997	2-45	95-26
Title II–Increased Pay Costs For The Fiscal Year 1977	2-45	95-26
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-45	95-26
Public Works For Water And Power Development And Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1977	2-45	94-355
Title IV–Independent Offices	2-46	94-355
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-46	94-355
Public Works For Water And Power Development And Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1976	2-46	94-180
Title IV–Independent Offices	2-47	94-180
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-47	94-180
Title V–General Provisions	2-47	94-180

	Page	Public Law
Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1975	2-47	94-32
Title I—Chapter VIII	2-48	94-32
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-48	94-32
Title II—Increased Pay Costs	2-48	94-32
Energy Research And Development Administration	2-48	94-32
Nuclear Regulatory Commission	2-48	94-32
Title III—General Provisions	2-48	94-32
Tabulation of NRC Appropriations through Fiscal Year 2002 . . .	2-50	

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2002**

Public Law 107–66

115 Stat. 486

November 12, 2002

An Act

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including official representation expenses (not to exceed \$15,000), and purchase of promotional items for use in the recruitment of individuals for employment, \$516,900,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$23,650,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$473,520,000 in fiscal year 2002 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2002 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2002 appropriation estimated at not more than \$43,380,000: *Provided further*, That, notwithstanding any other provision of law, no funds made available under this or any other Act may be expended by the Commission to implement or enforce any part of 10 CFR Part 35, as adopted by the Commission on October 23, 2000, with respect to diagnostic nuclear medicine, except those parts which establish training and experience requirements for persons seeking licensing as authorized users, until such time as the Commission has reexamined 10 CFR Part 35 and provided a report to the Congress which explains why the burden imposed by 10 CFR Part 35 could not be further reduced.

* * * *

OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, \$6,180,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$5,933,000 in fiscal year 2002 shall be retained and be available until expended, for necessary salaries and expenses in this account notwithstanding 31 USC 3302: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2002 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2002 appropriation estimated at not more than \$247,000.

* * * *

Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program

For expenses necessary to clean up contamination from sites throughout the United States resulting from work performed as part of the Nation's early atomic energy program, \$140,000,000, to remain available until expended.

**DEPARTMENTS OF VETERANS AFFAIRS AND
HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT—
APPROPRIATIONS****Public Law 106-377****114 Stat. 1441****October 27, 2000****An Act**

making appropriations for the Department of Veterans Affairs and Housing and Urban Development, and for sundry independent agencies, boards, commissions, corporations, and offices for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2001, and for other purposes.

* * * *

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including official representation expenses (not to exceed \$15,000), \$481,900,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$21,600,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$447,958,000 in fiscal year 2001 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That \$3,200,000 of the funds herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and assistance to other Federal agencies and States shall be excluded from license fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2001 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2001 appropriation estimated at not more than \$33,942,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, \$5,500,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$5,390,000 in fiscal year 2001 shall be retained and be available until expended, for necessary salaries and expenses in this account notwithstanding 31 USC 3302: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received

during fiscal year 2001 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2001 appropriation estimated at not more than \$110,000.

* * * *

Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program

For expenses necessary to clean up contamination from sites throughout the United States resulting from work performed as part of the Nation's early atomic energy program, \$140,000,000, to remain available until expended.

**MILITARY CONSTRUCTION APPROPRIATIONS ACT,
2001.**

Public Law 106-246

July 13, 2000

114 Stat. 511

An Act

making appropriations for military construction, family housing, and base realignment and closure for the Department of Defense for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2001, and for other purposes.

* * * *

SEC. 211. No funds appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for fiscal years 2000 and 2001 may be used to relocate, or to plan or prepare for the relocation of, the functions or personnel of the Technical Training Center from its location at Chattanooga, Tennessee.

NRC APPROPRIATIONS
ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2000

Public Law 106-60

113 Stat. 483

September 29, 1999

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES

(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including official representation expenses (not to exceed \$15,000), \$465,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$19,150,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$442,000,000 in fiscal year 2000 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That \$3,850,000 of the funds herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and other assistance provided to the Department of Energy and other Federal agencies shall be excluded from license fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2000 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2000 appropriation estimated at not more than \$23,000,000.

OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2000 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2000 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

* * * *

Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program

For expenses necessary to clean up contamination from sites throughout the United States resulting from work performed as part of the Nation's early atomic energy program, \$150,000,000, to remain available until expended.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1999**

Public Law 105-245

112 Stat. 1855

October 7, 1998

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including official representation expenses (not to exceed \$15,000), \$465,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$17,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$444,800,000 in fiscal year 1999 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries *and expenses* in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That \$3,200,000 of the funds herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and other assistance provided to the Department of Energy and other Federal agencies shall be excluded from license fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1999 so as to result in a final fiscal year 1999 appropriation estimated at no more than \$20,200.00.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, \$4,800,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1999 so as to result in a final fiscal year 1999 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

42 USC 5852.

Sec. 506. (a) Funds appropriated for "Nuclear Regulatory Commission—Salaries and Expenses" shall be available to the Commission for the following additional purposes:

- (1) Employment of aliens.
- (2) Services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.
- (3) Publication and dissemination of atomic information.
- (4) Purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms.
- (5) Reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services.
- (6) Hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft.
- (7) Transfers of funds to other agencies of the Federal Government for the performance of the work for which such funds are appropriated, and such transferred funds may be merged with the appropriations to which they are transferred.

(8) Transfers to the Office of Inspector General of the Commission, not to exceed an additional amount equal to 5 percent of the amount otherwise appropriated to the Office for the fiscal year. Notice of such transfers shall be submitted to the Committees on Appropriations.

(b) Funds appropriated for "Nuclear Regulatory Commission—Office of Inspector General" shall be available to the Office for the additional purposes described in paragraphs (2) and (7) of subsection (a).

(c) Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear research program, services rendered to State governments, foreign governments, and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2169) may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended.

(d) Notwithstanding section 663(c)(2)(D) of Public Law 104-208, and to facilitate targeted workforce downsizing and restructuring, the chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may use funds appropriated in this Act to exercise the authority provided by section 663 of that Act with respect to employees who voluntarily separate from the date of enactment of this Act through December 31, 2000. All of the requirements in section 663 of Public Law 104-208, except for section 663(c)(2)(D), apply to the exercise of authority under this section.

Applicability.

(e) Subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall apply to fiscal year 1999 and each succeeding fiscal year.

* * * *

Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program (INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For expenses necessary to clean up contaminated sites throughout the United States where work was performed as part of the Nation's early atomic energy program, \$140,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That the response actions by the United States Army Corps of Engineers under this program shall consist of the following functions and activities to be performed at eligible sites where remediation has not been completed: sampling and assessment of contaminated areas, characterization of site conditions, determination of the nature and extent of contamination, selection of the necessary and appropriate response actions as the lead Federal agency, preparation of designation reports, cleanup and closeout of sites, and any other functions determined by the Chief of Engineers as necessary for remediation: *Provided further*, That response actions by the United States Army Corps of Engineers under this program shall be subject to the administrative, procedural, and regulatory provisions of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (42 USC 9601 et seq.), and the National Oil and hazardous Substances pollution Contingency Plan, 40 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 300: *Provided further*, That, except as stated herein, these provisions do not alter, curtail or limit the authorities, functions or responsibilities of other agencies under the Atomic Energy Act (42 USC 2011 et seq.): *Provided further*, That any

sums recovered under CERCLA for the response actions, or recovered from a contractor, insurer, surety, or other person to reimburse the United States Army Corps of Engineers for any expenditures for response actions, shall be credited to the account used to fund response actions on eligible sites, and will be available for the response action costs for any eligible site: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of Energy may exercise the authority of 42 USC 2208 to make payments in lieu of taxes for federally-owned property where Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program activities are conducted, regardless of which Federal agency has acquired the property and notwithstanding references to the "the activities of the Commission" in 42 USC 2208: *Provided further*, That the unexpended balances of prior appropriations provided for these activities in this Act or any previous Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act may be transferred to and merged with this appropriation account, and thereafter, may be accounted for as one fund for the same time period as originally enacted.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1998**

Public Law 105-62

111 Stat. 1337

October 13, 1997

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$468,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$15,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to State governments, foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$450,000,000 in fiscal year 1998 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That \$3,000,000 of the funds

herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and other assistance provided to the Department of Energy and other Federal agencies shall be excluded from license fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1998 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to State governments, foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1998 appropriation estimated at not more than \$18,000,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$4,800,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1998 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1998 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

* * * *

Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program

For expenses necessary to administer and execute the Formerly Utilized Sites Remedial Action Program to clean up contaminated sites throughout the United States where work was performed as part of the Nation's early atomic energy program, \$140,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That the unexpended balances of prior appropriations provided for these activities in this Act or any previous Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act may be transferred to and merged with this appropriation account, and thereafter, may be accounted for as one fund for the same time period as originally enacted.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1997**

Public Law 104-206

110 Stat. 3000

September 30, 1996

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$471,800,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$11,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$457,300,000 in fiscal year 1997 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the funds herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and other activities pertaining to waste stored at the Hanford site, Washington, shall be excluded from licensee fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1997 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1997 appropriation estimated at not more than \$14,500,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

Notice.

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1997 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1997 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1996**

Public Law 104-46

November 13, 1995

109 Stat. 417

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$468,300,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$11,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for

salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$457,300,000 in fiscal year 1996 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1996 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1996 appropriation estimated at not more than \$11,000,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

Notice.

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of Title 5, United States Code, \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1996 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1996 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1995**

Public Law 103-316

108 Stat. 1721

August 26, 1994

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code;

publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$520,501,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$22,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$498,501,000 in fiscal year 1995 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1995 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1995 appropriation estimated at not more than \$22,000,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$5,080,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1995 from licensing fees, inspection

services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1995 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1994**

Public Law 103-126

October 28, 1993

107 Stat. 1332

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

(Including Transfer of Funds)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$542,900,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$22,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$520,900,000 in fiscal year 1994 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1994 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1994 appropriation estimated at not more than \$22,000,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended,

including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$4,800,000 to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1994 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1994 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1993**

Public Law 102-377

106 Stat. 1340

October 2, 1992

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES (1993)
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$535,415,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$21,100,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$514,315,000 in fiscal year 1993 shall be retained and used

for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1993 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program. services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations. and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1993 appropriation estimated at not more than \$21,100.000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$4,585,000 to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1993 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1993 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

5 USC 504 note

Sec. 502 None of the funds in this Act or subsequent Energy and Water Development Appropriations Acts shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in such Acts.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1992**

Public Law 102-104

105 Stat. 534

August 17, 1991

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code;

publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$508,810,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$19,962,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$488,848,000 in fiscal year 1992 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1992 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1992 appropriation estimated at not more than \$19,962,000.

OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL (INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$3,690,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1992 from licensing fees, inspection

services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1992 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1991**

Public Law 101-514

November 5, 1990

104 Stat. 2074

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$461,320,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$19,650,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$153,450,000 in fiscal year 1991 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1991 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, and from the Nuclear Waste Fund, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1991 appropriation estimated at not more than \$307,870,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$3,680,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1990**

Public Law 101-101

September 29, 1989

103 Stat. 641

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$442,100,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$23,195,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$146,850,000 in fiscal year 1990 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1990 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, and from the Nuclear Waste Fund, excluding

those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1990 appropriation estimated at not more than \$295,250,000.

OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$2,900,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.

ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1989

Public Law 100-371

July 19, 1988

102 Stat. 857

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1989, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Energy and Water
Development
Appropriation Act,
1989.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1989, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$420,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$189,000,000 in fiscal year 1989 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1989 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1989 appropriation estimated at not more than \$231,000,000.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Sec. 502. None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

Sec. 503. None of the programs, projects or activities as defined in the report accompanying this Act, may be eliminated or disproportionately reduced due to the application of “Savings and Slippage”, “general reduction”, or the provision of Public Law 99-177 or Public Law 100-119.

Sec. 504. The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109

of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order issued pursuant to existing law.

Sec. 505. None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Sec. 509. Such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 1989 pay raises for programs funded by this Act shall be absorbed within the levels appropriated in this Act.

This Act may be cited as the “Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1989.”

ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATION ACT, 1988

Public Law 100-202

101 Stat. 1329

December 22, 1987

JOINT RESOLUTION

Making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1988, and for other purposes.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

2 USC 902 note.

Sec. 1. Because the spending levels included in this Resolution achieve the deficit reduction targets of the Economic Summit, sequestration is no longer necessary. Therefore:

(a) Upon the enactment of this Resolution the orders issued by the President on October 20, 1987, and November 20, 1987, pursuant to section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, as amended, are hereby rescinded.

(b) Any action taken to implement the orders referred to in subsection (a) shall be reversed, and any sequesterable resource that has been reduced or sequestered by such orders is hereby restored, revived, or released and shall be available to the same extent and for the same purpose as if the orders had not been issued.

The following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the fiscal year 1988, and for other purposes, namely:

Sec. 101. (d) Such amounts, as may be necessary for programs, projects or activities provided for in the Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1988, at a rate of operations and to the extent and in the manner provided for, the provisions of such Act to be effective as if it had been enacted into law as the regular appropriations Act, as follows:

An Act

Energy and Water
Development
Appropriation Act,
1988.

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1988, and for other purposes.

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION SALARIES AND EXPENSES

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$392,800,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$196,400,000 in fiscal year 1988 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1988 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1988 appropriation estimated at not more than \$196,400,000.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Sec. 502. None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act. This prohibition bars payment to a party intervening in an administrative proceeding for expenses incurred in appealing an administrative decision to the courts.

Sec. 503. None of the programs, projects or activities as defined in the report accompanying this Act, may be eliminated or disproportionately

reduced due to the application of “Savings and Slippage”, “general reduction”, or the provision of Public Law 99-177 or Public Law 100-119.

Sec. 504. The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order issued pursuant to existing law.

Sec. 505. None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Sec. 506. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of law, none of the funds made available under this Act or any other law shall be used for the purposes of conducting any studies relating or leading to the possibility of changing from the currently required “at cost” to a “market rate” or any other noncost-based method for the pricing of hydroelectric power by the six Federal public power authorities, or other agencies or authorities of the Federal Government, except as may be specifically authorized by Act of Congress hereafter enacted.

Sec. 507. None of the funds appropriated in this Act for Power Marketing Administrations or the Tennessee Valley Authority, and none of the funds authorized to be expended by this or any previous Act from the Bonneville Power Administration Fund or the Tennessee Valley Authority Fund, may be used to pay the costs of procuring extra high voltage (EHV) power equipment unless contract awards are made for EHV equipment manufactured in the United States when such agencies determine that there are one or more manufacturers of domestic end product offering a product that meets the technical requirements of such agencies at a price not exceeding 130 percentum of the bid or offering price of the most competitive foreign bidder: *Provided*, That such agencies shall determine the incremental costs associated with implementing this section and defer or offset such incremental costs against otherwise existing repayment obligations: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to any procurement initiated prior to October 1, 1985, or to the acquisition of spare parts or accessory equipment necessary for the efficient operation and maintenance of existing equipment and available only from the manufacturer of the original equipment: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to procurement of domestic end product as defined in 48 CFR sec. 25.101: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to EHV power equipment produced or manufactured in a country whose government has completed negotiations with the United States to extend the GATT Government Procurement Code, or a bilateral equivalent, to EHV power equipment, or which otherwise offers fair competitive opportunities in public procurements to United States manufacturers of such equipment.

Sec. 508. None of the funds in this Act may be used to construct or enter into an agreement to construct additional hydropower units at Denison Dam–Lake Texoma.

Sec. 509. In honor of Ernest Frederick Hollings, the building located at 83 Meeting Street in Charleston, South Carolina, shall hereafter be known and designated as the “Hollings Judicial Center”, *Provided further*, That

the lock and dam on the Tombigbee River in Pickens Country, Alabama, commonly known as the Aliceville Lock and Dam, and the resource management and visitor center at Aliceville Lake on the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway, shall hereafter be known and designated as the “Tom Bevill Lock and Dam” and the “Tom Bevill Resource Management and Visitor Center at Aliceville Lake on the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway”, respectively. Any reference in a law, map, regulation, document, or paper of the United States to such lock and dam and any reference in a law, map, regulation, document, or paper of the United States to such resource management and visitor center shall be held to be a reference to the “Tom Bevill Lock and Dam” and the “Tom Bevill Resource Management and Visitor Center at Aliceville Lake on the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway”, respectively.

This Act may be cited as the “Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1988.”

ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1987

Public Law 99-591

100 Stat. 3341

October 30, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION

Making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That the following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organization units of the Government for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes, namely:

Sec. 101. (e) Such amounts as may be necessary for programs, projects or activities provided for in the Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987, at a rate of operations and to the extent and in the manner provided as follows, to be effective as if it had been enacted into law as the regular appropriations Act:

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1987, and for other purposes.

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$8,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$401,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material and information access authorization programs including criminal history checks under Section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Sec. 502. None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

Sec. 503. None of the programs, projects or activities as defined in the report accompanying this Act, may be eliminated or disproportionately reduced due to the application of “Savings and Slippage”, “general reductions” or the provisions of Public Law 99-177.

Sec. 504. The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order issued pursuant to existing law.

Sec. 505. None of the funds appropriated in the Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Sec. 506. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of law, none of the funds made available under this Act or any other law shall be used for the purposes of conducting any studies relating or leading to the possibility of changing from the currently required “at cost” to a “market rate” or any other noncost-based method for the pricing of hydroelectric power by the six Federal public power authorities, or

other agencies or authorities of the Federal Government, except as may be specifically authorized by Act of Congress hereafter enacted.

Sec. 507. None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to pay the salary of the Administrator of a Power Marketing Administration or the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority, and none of the funds authorized to be expended by this or any previous Act from the Bonneville Power Administration Fund, established pursuant to Public Law 93-454, may be used to pay the salary of the Administrator of the Bonneville Power Administration, unless such Administrators or Directors award contracts for the procurement of extra high voltage (EHV) power equipment manufactured in the United States when such agencies determine that there are one or more manufacturers of domestic end product offering a product that meets the technical requirements of such agencies at a price not exceeding 130 percentum of the bid or offering price of the most competitive foreign bidder: *Provided*, That such agencies shall determine the incremental costs associated with implementing this section and defer or offset such incremental costs against otherwise existing repayment obligations: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to any procurement initiated prior to October 1, 1985, or to the acquisition of spare parts or accessory equipment necessary for the efficient operation and maintenance of existing equipment and available only from the manufacturer of the original equipment: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to procurement of domestic end product as defined in 48 CFR sec. 25.101: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to EHV power equipment produced or manufactured in a country whose government has completed negotiations with the United States to extend the GATT Government Procurement Code, or a bilateral equivalent, to EHV power equipment, or which otherwise offers fair competitive opportunities in public procurements to United States manufacturers of such equipment.

Sec. 508. None of the funds in this Act may be used to construct or enter into an agreement to construct additional hydropower units at Denison Dam–Lake Texoma.

This Act may be cited as the “Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987.”

ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1987

Public Law 99-500

100 Stat. 1783

October 18, 1986

JOINT RESOLUTION

Making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That the following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments,

agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes, namely:

Sec. 101. (e) Such amounts as may be necessary for programs, projects or activities provided for in the Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987, at a rate of operations and to the extent and in the manner provided as follows, to be effective as if it had been enacted into law as the regular appropriations Act:

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1987, and for other purposes.

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION SALARIES AND EXPENSES

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$8,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$401,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, that moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material and information access authorization programs including criminal history checks under Section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Sec. 502. None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

Sec. 503. None of the programs, projects or activities as defined in the report accompanying this Act, may be eliminated or disproportionately reduced due to the application of “Savings and Slippage”, “general reductions”, or the provisions of 99-177.

Sec. 504. The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public

inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order issued pursuant to existing law.

Sec. 505. None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Sec. 506. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of law, none of the funds made available under this Act or any other law shall be used for the purposes of conducting any studies relating or leading to the possibility of changing from the currently required “at cost” to a “market rate” or any other noncost-based method for the pricing of hydroelectric power by the six Federal public power authorities, or other agencies or authorities of the Federal Government, except as may be specifically authorized by Act of Congress hereafter enacted.

Sec. 507. None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to pay the salary of the Administrator of a Power Marketing Administration or the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority, and none of the funds authorized to be expended by this or any previous Act from the Bonneville Power Administration Fund, established pursuant to Public Law 93-454, may be used to pay the salary of the Administrator of the Bonneville Power Administration, unless such Administrators or Directors award contracts for the procurement of extra high voltage (EHV) power equipment manufactured in the United States when such agencies determine that there are one or more manufacturers of domestic end product offering a product that meets the technical requirements of such agencies at a price not exceeding 130 percentum of the bid or offering price of the most competitive foreign bidder: *Provided*, That such agencies shall determine the incremental costs associated with implementing this section and defer or offset such incremental costs against otherwise existing repayment obligations: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to any procurement initiated prior to October 1, 1985, or to the acquisition of spare parts or accessory equipment necessary for the efficient operation and maintenance of existing equipment and available only from the manufacturer of the original equipment: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to procurements of domestic end product as defined in 48 CFR sec. 25.101: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to EHV power equipment produced or manufactured in a country whose government has completed negotiations with the United States to extend the GATT Government Procurement Code, or a bilateral equivalent, to EHV power equipment, or which otherwise offers fair competitive opportunities in public procurements to United States manufacturers of such equipment.

Sec. 508. None of the funds in this Act may be used to construct or enter into an agreement to construct additional hydropower units at Denison Dam–Lake Texoma.

This Act may be cited as the “Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987.”

Note: When the President signed H.J. Res. 738 on October 18, 1986, it was assigned Public Law No. 99-500. The following statement was issued by the President in conjunction with his signing of Public Law 99-591:

On October 17, 1986, I was presented by the Congress with an enrolled resolution designated H.J. Res. 738, a joint resolution making

continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes. I signed this measure into law on October 18, 1986. I have since learned that H.J. Res. 738 was not properly enrolled, in that a small number of paragraphs of text were omitted due to clerical error.

The provisions I signed into law on October 18 remain the law of the land. The Supreme Court has held that transmission errors of this sort do not in any way vitiate the legal effect of a President's signature. Accordingly, that which was signed became law.

H. J. Res. 738 has since been properly enrolled and has been presented to me for signature. My signing of H.J. Res. 738 today will enable the provisions previously omitted to become law as well.

APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1986

Public Law 99-141

November 1, 1985

99 Stat. 564

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1986, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1986, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

SALARIES AND EXPENSES

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$3,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$418,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material access authorization program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1985**

Public Law 98-360

July 16, 1984

98 Stat. 403

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 2011 note. For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the
42 USC 5801 note. purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$3,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$448,200,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material access authorization program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1984**

Public Law 98-50

July 14, 1983

97 Stat. 247

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Energy and Water
Development
Appropriation Act,
1984.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

31 USC 3302.
42 USC 5801 note.
96 Stat. 948.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$3,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$465,800,000 to remain available until expended: *Provided* That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material access authorization program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 USC 484, and shall remain available until expended.

**CONTINUING APPROPRIATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR
1983**

Public Law 97-377

December 21, 1982

96 Stat. 1830

JOINT RESOLUTION

Making further continuing appropriations and providing for productive employment for the fiscal year 1983, and for other purposes.

Continuing
appropriations for
fiscal year 1983.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the fiscal year 1983, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

(f) Such amounts as may be necessary for continuing activities which were conducted in fiscal year 1982, for which provision was made in the Energy and Water Development Act, 1982, at the current rate of operations: *Provided*, That no funds under this heading shall be used for further study or construction or in any fashion for a federally funded waterway which extends the Tennessee Tombigbee project south from the city of Demopolis, Alabama: *Provided further*, That no appropriation, fund or authority made available by this joint resolution or any other Act may be used directly or indirectly to significantly alter, modify, dismantle, or otherwise change the normal operation and maintenance required for any civil works project under Department of Defense-Civil, Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers-Civil, Operation and Maintenance, General, and the operation and maintenance activities funded in Flood Control, Mississippi River and Tributaries: *Provided further*, That of such amount, \$1,000,000 shall be available only to provide a wider navigation opening at the Franklin Ferry Bridge, Jefferson County, Alabama: *Provided further*, That no appropriation or fund made available or authority granted pursuant to this paragraph shall be used to initiate or resume any project or activity for which appropriations, funds, or other authority were not available during the fiscal year 1982 without prior approval of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That Department of Energy, Atomic Energy Defense Activities, shall be funded at not to exceed an annual rate for new obligational authority of \$5,700,000,000, of which not more than \$4,372,000,000 shall be available for operating expenses and not more than \$1,328,000,000 shall be available for plant and capital equipment, except that no funds shall be available for Project 82D109; *Provided further*, That no appropriation, fund or authority made available to the Department of Energy by this joint resolution or any other Act, shall be used for any action which would result in a significant reduction of the employment levels for any program or activity below the employment levels in effect on September 30, 1982:

Post, p. 1909.

(g) Notwithstanding section 102(c) of this joint resolution, the following amounts are provided for fiscal year 1983:

Sec. 159. Funds in this joint resolution may not be made available for payment to the International Atomic Energy Agency unless the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency certifies to the United States Government that the State of Israel is allowed to participate fully as a member nation in the activities of that Agency, and the Secretary of State transmits such certification to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the United States Senate.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1982**

Public Law 97-88

95 Stat. 1135

December 4, 1981

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 2014.

42 USC 5801 note.

94 Stat. 785.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$1,500); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$465,700,000 to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 USC 484, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That transfers between accounts may be made only with the approval of the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate: *Provided further*, That no part of the funds appropriated in this Act be used to implement section 110 of Public Law 96-295: *Provided further*, That no funds appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in this Act may be used to implement or enforce any portion of the Uranium Mill Licensing Requirements published as final rules at 45 Federal Register 65521 to 65538 on October 3, 1980, or to require any State to adopt such requirements in order for the State to continue to exercise authority under State law for uranium mill and mill tailings licensing, or to exercise any regulatory authority for uranium mill and mill tailings licensing in any State that has acted to exercise such authority under State law; *Provided, however*, That the Commission may use such funds to continue to regulate byproduct material, as defined in

section 11 e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, in the manner and to the extent permitted prior to October 3, 1980.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Sec. 502. None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

Sec. 503. The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to 5 USC 3109, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive Order issued pursuant to existing law.

Sec. 504. None of the funds in this Act shall be used to implement, administer, or enforce any regulation which has been disapproved pursuant to a resolution of disapproval duly adopted in accordance with the applicable law of the United States.

Sec. 505. None of the funds provided in this Act to any department or agency shall be obligated or expended to provide a personal cook, chauffeur, or other personal servants to any officer or employee of such department or agency.

Sec. 506. None of the funds provided in this Act to any department or agency shall be obligated in 15 USC 2001 with an EPA estimated miles per gallon average of less than 22 miles per gallon.

Sec. 507. None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Sec. 508. The Senate hereby expresses its intention not to appropriate funds for improvements on the portion of the Black Warrior-Tombigbee Waterway south of Demopolis, Alabama.

Short title.

This Act may be cited as the “Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1982.”

ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1981

Public Law 96-367

94 Stat. 1344

October 1, 1980

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Energy and Water Development.
Appropriation Act, 1981.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, namely the control of atomic energy and the issuance of licenses as authorized by section 103 (42 USC 2133) so as to make the maximum contribution to the general welfare, promote world peace, increase the standard of living and strengthen free competition in private enterprise, subject at all times to the paramount objective of making the maximum contribution to the common defense and security and to the objective of protecting the health and safety of the public, including the employment of aliens; service authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$3,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$447,520,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 USC 484, and shall remain available until expended.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Sec. 502. None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

Sec. 503. The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to 5 USC 3109, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive Order issued pursuant to existing law.

Short title.

This Act may be cited as the “Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1981.”

**SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS AND RESCISSION
ACT, 1980**

Public Law 96-304

94 Stat. 872

July 8, 1980

An Act

Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending
September 30, 1980, rescinding certain budget authority, and for other
purposes.

Supplemental
Appropriations and
Rescission Act,
1980.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the
Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply supplemental
appropriations (this Act may be cited as the “Supplemental
Appropriations and Rescission Act, 1980”) for the fiscal year ending
September 30, 1980, that the following rescissions of budget authority are
made, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE I—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For an additional amount for “Salaries and expenses”, \$31,950,000, to
remain available until expended.

**TITLE II—INCREASED PAY COSTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR
1980
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
“Salaries and expenses”, \$4,810,000.**

**TITLE III—GENERAL PROVISIONS
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

Sec. 301. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain
available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so
provided herein.

Sec. 302. Except where specifically increased or decreased elsewhere in
this Act, the restrictions contained within appropriations, or provisions
affecting appropriations or other funds, available during the fiscal year
1980, limiting the amounts which may be expended for personal services,
or for purposes involving personal services, or amounts which may be
transferred between appropriations or authorizations available for or
involving such services, are hereby increased to the extent necessary to
meet increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law.

5 USC 5884 note.
Career appointees.

Sec. 303. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the number of
career appointees in any agency paid performance awards during fiscal
year 1980 under 5 USC 5384, or any comparable personnel system
established on or after October 13, 1978, may not exceed 25 percent of
the number of Senior Executive Service or comparable personnel system
positions in any such agency.

41 USC 46-48b.	<p>Sec. 304. (a) Out of the total moneys appropriated for the operation of the departments and agencies of the Federal Government for fiscal year 1980, \$220,000,000 of this total appropriated for the purchase of furniture is hereby rescinded. Excluded from this rescission are furniture items produced by Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or by sheltered workshops for the blind and other severely handicapped under the auspices of Public Law 92-28: <i>Provided</i>, That such items are fully justified by agency needs. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget is directed to allocate this rescission total among the departments and agencies of the Federal Government and report back to the House and the Senate Committees on Appropriations within 30 days following the date of the enactment of this Act as to the allocation made: <i>Provided further</i>, That no allocation shall exceed 25 percent of said amount.</p>
93 Stat. 566.	<p>(b) With respect to the provisions of the Treasury, Postal Service and General Government Appropriations Act, 1980, under the heading General Services Administration, Federal Buildings Fund, Limitations on Availability of Revenue, the aggregate amount made available for the revenues and collections deposited into the Federal Buildings Fund pursuant to section 210(f) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 USC 4901(f)), for the purposes set forth in the provisions contained under such heading is reduced by \$15,000,000, which reduction shall apply specifically to the limitation on rental of space under clause (4) of such provisions.</p>
Unresolved and new audits.	<p>Sec. 305. All unresolved audits currently pending within agencies and departments, for which appropriations are made under this Act, shall be resolved not later than September 30, 1981. Any new audits, involving questioned costs, arising after the enactment of this Act shall be resolved within 6 months.</p>
Delinquent debts.	<p>Sec. 306. Each department and agency for which appropriations are made under this Act shall take immediate action (1) to improve the collection of overdue debts owed to the United States within the jurisdiction of that department or agency; (2) to bill interest on delinquent debts as required by the Federal Claims Collection Standards; and (3) to reduce amounts of such debts written off as uncollectible.</p>
31 USC 28. Funds for consulting services and information submittal to congressional committees.	<p>Sec. 307. (a) Effective October 1, 1981, for application in fiscal year 1982, a department, agency, or establishment, as defined by section 2, subchapter I, chapter 1, title 31, United States Code, shall submit annually to the House and Senate Appropriations Committees, as part of its budget justification, the estimated amount of funds requested for consulting services; the appropriation accounts in which these funds are located; and a brief description of the need for these services, including a list of those major programs that require consulting services.</p>
Agency budget controls and progress, submittal to Congress.	<p>(b) Effective October 1, 1981, for application in fiscal year 1982, the Inspector General of such department, agency, or establishment, or comparable official, or if the agency has no Inspector General or comparable official, the agency head or the agency head's designee, shall submit to the Congress along with the agency's budget justification, an evaluation of the agency's progress to institute effective management controls and improve the accuracy and completeness of the data provided to the Federal Procurement Data System regarding consultant service contractual arrangements.</p>

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT
APPROPRIATION ACT, 1980**

Public Law 96-69

September 25, 1979

93 Stat. 449

An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, and for other purposes.

Energy and Water
Development
Appropriation Act,
1980.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3100; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$12,500); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$363,340,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 USC 484, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, that 731 personnel positions shall be allocated exclusively to the Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation to carry out those responsibilities authorized by law.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISION

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1979

Public Law 95-482

92 Stat. 1603

October 18, 1978

JOINT RESOLUTION

Making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1979, and for other purposes.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That the following sums are appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the fiscal year 1979.

Sec. 101. (b) Such amounts as may be necessary, notwithstanding any other provision of this joint resolution, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979, for programs, projects, and activities to the extent and in the manner provided for in the Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1979 (H.R. 12928) as enacted by the Congress.¹

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1978

Public Law 95-355

92 Stat. 538

September 8, 1978

An Act

Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, and for other purposes.

Second
Supplemental
Appropriations
Act, 1978.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply supplemental appropriations (this act may be cited as the "Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1978") for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, and for other purposes, namely:

¹NRC's appropriation (provided for in H.R. 12928) as enacted by Congress is as follows:

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

SALARIES AND EXPENSES—For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 2109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$15,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$322,301,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.

**TITLE I—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For an additional amount for “salaries and expenses”, \$3,600,000, to remain available until expended.

**TITLE II—INCREASED PAY COSTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR
1978**

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

“Salaries and expenses”; \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended.

TITLE III—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Fiscal year
limitation.

Sec. 301. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Sec. 302. Except where specifically increased or decreased elsewhere in this Act, the restrictions contained within appropriations, or provisions affecting appropriations or other funds, available during the fiscal year 1978, limiting the amounts which may be expended for personal services, or for purposes involving personal services, or amounts which may be transferred between appropriations or authorizations available for or involving such services, are hereby increased to the extent necessary to meet increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law.

**PUBLIC WORKS FOR WATER AND POWER
DEVELOPMENT AND ENERGY RESEARCH
APPROPRIATION ACT, 1978**

Public Law 95-96

August 7, 1977

91 Stat. 807

An Act

Making appropriations for public works for water and power development and energy research for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, and for other purposes.

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$10,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$281,423,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be

retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Fiscal year
limitation.

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Short title.

This Act may be cited as the “Public Works for Water and Power Development and Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1978.”

SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1997

Public Law 95-26

91 Stat. 112

May 4, 1977

An Act

Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977, and for other purposes.

TITLE II—INCREASED PAY COSTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1977

For additional amounts for appropriation for the fiscal year 1977, for increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law, as follows:

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

“Salaries and expenses”, \$4,350,000, to remain available until expended.

PUBLIC WORKS FOR WATER AND POWER DEVELOPMENT AND ENERGY RESEARCH APPROPRIATION ACT, 1977

Public Law 94-355

90 Stat. 889

July 12, 1976

An Act

Making appropriations for public works for water and power development and energy research, including the Corps of Engineers—Civil, the Bureau of Reclamation, power agencies of the Department of the Interior, the Appalachian regional development programs, the Federal Power Commission, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Energy Research and Development Administration, and related independent agencies and commissions for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Public Works for
Water and Power
Development and
Energy Research
Appropriation Act,
1977.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977, for public works for water and power development and energy research, including the Corps of Engineers—Civil, the Bureau of Reclamation, power agencies of the Department of Interior, the Appalachian regional development programs, the Federal Power Commission, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Energy Research and Development Administration, and related independent agencies and commissions, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT OFFICES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$10,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$244,430,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.

**PUBLIC WORKS FOR WATER AND POWER
DEVELOPMENT AND ENERGY RESEARCH
APPROPRIATION ACT, 1976**

Public Law 94-180

89 Stat. 1035

December 26, 1975

An Act

Making appropriations for public works for water and power development and energy research, including the Corps of Engineers—Civil, the Bureau of Reclamation, power agencies of the Department of the Interior, the Appalachian regional development programs, the Federal Power Commission, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Energy Research and Development Administration, and related independent agencies and commissions for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1976, and the period ending September 30, 1976, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Public Works for
Water and Power
Development and
Energy Research
Appropriation Act,
1976.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1976, and the period ending September 30, 1976, for public works for water and power development and energy research, including the Corps of Engineers—Civil, the Bureau of Reclamation, power agencies of the Department of the Interior, the Appalachian regional development programs, the Federal Power Commission, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Energy Research and Development Administration, and related independent agencies and commissions, and for other purposes, namely:

TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT OFFICES

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION SALARIES AND EXPENSES

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$7,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$215,423,000; *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.

For “Salaries and expenses” in accordance with the above provisions for the period July 1, 1976, through September 30, 1976, \$51,425,000.

TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Fiscal year
limitation.

Sec. 501. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein, except as provided by section 204 of Public Law 93-554.

40 USC 490.

Space and service
charges.

Sec. 502. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available for paying to the Administrator of the General Services Administration in excess of 90 percentum of the standard level user charge established pursuant to section 210(j) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, for space and services.

Short Title.

This Act may be cited as the “Public Works for Water and Power Development and Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1976.”

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1975

Public Law 94-32

89 Stat. 173

June 12, 1975

An Act

Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1975, and for other purposes

Second
Supplemental
Appropriations
Act, 1975.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply supplemental appropriations (this Act may be cited as the "Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1975") for fiscal year ending June 30, 1975, and for the other purposes, namely:

**TITLE I—CHAPTER VIII
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission as authorized by law, including services as authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$44,400,000, to remain available until expended.

TITLE II—INCREASED PAY COSTS

For additional amounts for appropriations for the fiscal year 1975, for increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law, as follows:

**ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
ADMINISTRATION**

"Operating expenses", \$5,681,000, to remain available until expended;

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

"Salaries and expenses", \$1,540,000, to remain available until expended;

TITLE III—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Fiscal year
limitation.

Sec. 301. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Sec. 302. Except where specifically increased or decreased elsewhere in this Act, the restrictions contained within appropriations, or provisions affecting appropriations or other funds, available during the fiscal year 1975, limiting the amounts which may be expended for personal services, or for purposes involving personal services, or amounts which may be transferred between appropriations or authorizations available for or involving such services, are hereby increased to the extent necessary to meet increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law.

GSA, space and
services.

Sec. 303. No part of any appropriation, funds, or other authority contained in this Act shall be available for paying to the Administrator of the General Services Administration in excess of 90 percentum of the standard level user charge established pursuant to section 210(j) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, for space and services.

40 USC 490.
42 USC 2000c.
Busing.

Sec. 304. No part of the funds contained in this Act may be used to force any school or school district which is desegregated as that term is defined in title IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Public Law 88-352, to take any action to force the busing of students; to force on account of race, creed, or color the abolishment of any school so desegregated; or to force the transfer or assignment to any student attending any elementary or secondary school so desegregated to or from a particular school over the protest of his or her parents or parent.

42 USC 2000c.
Busing.

Sec. 305. (a) No part of the funds contained in this Act shall be used to force any school or school district which is desegregated as that term is defined in title IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Public Law 88-352, to take any action to force the busing of students; to require the abolishment of any school so desegregated; or to force on account of race, creed, or color the transfer of students to or from a particular school so desegregated as a condition precedent to obtaining Federal funds otherwise available to any State, school district, or school.

School
transportation
funds.

(b) No funds appropriated in this Act may be used for the transportation of students or teachers (or for the purchase of equipment for such transportation) in order to overcome racial imbalance in any school or school system, or for the transportation of students or teachers (or for the purchase of equipment for such transportation) in order to carry out a plan of racial desegregation of any school system.

U.S. Postal Service,
reimbursement.

Sec. 306. Unobligated balances of operation and maintenance appropriations available to the Department of Defense–Military, in an amount not to exceed \$18,950,000 in fiscal year 1973 and \$23,891,000 in fiscal year 1974, shall be available to reimburse the United States Postal Service for service rendered to the Department of Defense during those fiscal years.

TABULATION OF NRC APPROPRIATIONS THROUGH FISCAL YEAR 2002

Appropriation	Amount Requested (\$Million)	Date of Request	Amount Allowed by House (\$Million)	Amount Allowed by Senate (\$Million)	Amount Appropriated (\$Million)	Difference Between Request and Appropriation (Percent)	Date Enacted	Public Law
Fiscal Year 1976: Regular	\$219,935	Feb. 3, 1975	\$202,500	\$215,423	\$215,423	-2.1	Dec. 26, 1975	94-180
Fiscal Year 1977: Regular	249,430	Jan. 21, 1976	244,430	244,430	244,430	-2	July 12, 1976	94-355
Fiscal Year 1978: Regular	292,250	Jan. 17, 1977	277,696	285,150	281,423	-3.7	Aug. 7, 1977	95-96
Fiscal Year 1979: Regular	330,670	Jan. 23, 1978	321,487	328,287	322,301	-2.5	Oct. 18, 1978	95-482
Fiscal Year 1978: Supplemental	5,350	Jan. 23, 1978	3,600	3,000v	3,600	-33	Sept. 8, 1978	95-355
Fiscal Year 1979: Regular	330,670	Jan. 23, 1978	321,487	328,287	322,301	-2.5	Oct. 18, 1978	95-482
Fiscal Year 1980: Regular	373,000	Jan. 22, 1979	358,340	363,340	363,340	-2.6	Sept. 25, 1979	96-69
Fiscal Year 1980: Supplemental	49,200	Dec. 10, 1979	31,950	31,950	31,950	-35	July 8, 1980	96-304
Fiscal Year 1981: Regular	468,490	Jan. 28, 1980	437,220	452,520	447,520	-4.5	Oct. 1, 1980	96-367
Fiscal Year 1982: Regular	500,700	Jan. 19, 1981	477,534	465,700	465,700	-7	Dec. 4, 1981	97-88
Fiscal Year 1983: Regular	479,500	Feb. 8, 1982	462,504	462,504	462,504	-3.5	Dec. 21, 1982	97-377
Fiscal Year 1984: Regular	466,800	Jan. 31, 1983	465,800	466,800	465,800	-0.2	July 14, 1983	98-50
Fiscal Year 1985: Regular	468,200	Jan. 1984	438,200	458,200	448,200	-4.3	July 16, 1984	98-360
Fiscal Year 1986: Regular	429,000	Feb. 4, 1985	403,671	429,000	418,000	-2.6	Nov. 1, 1985	99-141
Fiscal Year 1987: Regular	405,000	Feb. 5, 1985	405,000	391,000	401,000	-1	Oct. 30, 1986	99-591
Fiscal Year 1988: Regular	428,000	Jan. 5, 1987	417,800	417,800	392,800	-8.2	Dec. 22, 1987	100-202
Fiscal Year 1989: Regular	450,000	Feb. 18, 1988	420,000	430,000	420,000	-6.7	July 19, 1988	100-371
Fiscal Year 1990: Regular	472,100	Jan. 9, 1989	442,100	442,100	442,100	-6.4	Sept. 29, 1989	101-101*
Fiscal Year 1991: Regular	471,320	Jan. 29, 1990	471,320	471,320	461,320	-2.1	Nov. 5, 1990	101-514*
Fiscal Year 1992: Regular	508,810	July 30, 1991	508,810	508,810	508,810	0	Aug. 17, 1991	102-104*
Fiscal Year 1993: Regular	545,415	June 11, 1992	535,415	535,415	535,415	-1.8	Oct. 2, 1992	102-377*
Fiscal Year 1994: Regular	542,900	June 17, 1993	542,490	535,415	535,415	-1.4	Oct. 28, 1993	103-126*
Fiscal Year 1995 Regular	540,501	May 26, 1994	540,501	540,501	540,501	0	Aug. 26, 1994	103-316*
Fiscal Year 1996: Regular	520,501	June 20, 1995	468,300	474,300	468,300	-10	Nov. 13, 1995	104-46*
Fiscal Year 1997: Regular	475,300	July 16, 1996	471,800	471,800	471,800	-0.7	Sept. 30, 1996	104-206*
Fiscal Year 1998: Regular	468,000	July 21, 1997	462,700	476,500	468,000	0	Oct. 13, 1997	105-62*
Fiscal Year 1999: Regular	488,640		462,700	466,000	465,000	-4.8	Oct. 7, 1998	105-245*
Fiscal Year 2000: Regular	465,400	May 4, 1999	455,400	465,400	465,000	-0.1	Sept. 29, 1999	106-60*
Fiscal Year 2001: Regular	481,900	June 23, 2000	481,900	481,900	481,900	0	Oct. 27, 2000	106-377
Fiscal Year 2002: Regular	516,900	June 26, 2001	516,900	506,900	516,900	0	Nov. 12, 2001	107-66

Appropriation	Amount Requested (\$million)	Date of Request	Amount Allowed by House (\$Million)	Amount Allowed by Senate (\$Million)	Amount Appropriated (\$Million)	Difference Between Request and Appropriation (Percent)	Date Enacted	Public Law
*Office of Inspector General								
Fiscal Year 1990	2,900		2,900		2,900	0	Sept. 29, 1989	101-101
Fiscal Year 1991	3,680		3,680	3,680	3,680	0	Nov. 5, 1990	101-514
Fiscal Year 1992	3,690		3,690	3,690	3,690	0	Aug. 17, 1991	102-104
Fiscal Year 1993	4,585		4,585	4,585	4,585	0	Oct. 2, 1992	102-377
Fiscal Year 1994	4,800		4,800	4,800	4,800	0	Oct. 28, 1993	103-126
Fiscal Year 1995	5,080		5,080	5,080	5,080	0	Aug. 26, 1994	103-316
Fiscal Year 1996	5,000		5,000	5,000	5,000	0	Nov. 13, 1995	104-46
Fiscal Year 1997	5,000		5,000	5,000	5,000	0	Sept. 30, 1996	104-206
Fiscal Year 1998	4,800		4,800	4,800	4,800	0	Oct. 13, 1997	105-62
Fiscal Year 1999			4,800	4,800	4,800	--	Oct. 7, 1998	105-245
Fiscal Year 2000			6,000	5,000	5,000	--	Sept. 29, 1999	106-60
Fiscal Year 2001	5,500		5,500	5,500	5,500	0	Oct. 27, 2000	106-377
Fiscal Year 2002	6,180		6,180	5,500	6,180	0	Nov. 12, 2001	107-66

NRC AUTHORIZATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	Public Law
NRC Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1984-1985	3-2	98-533
NRC Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1982-1983	3-6	97-415
NRC Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1980	3-23	96-295
NRC Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1979	3-38	95-601
NRC Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1978	3-46	95-209
NRC Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1977	3-50	94-291
NRC Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1976	3-51	94-79
NRC Fiscal Year 1975 Supplemental Authorization Act	3-53	94-18
AEC Fiscal Year 1975 Supplemental Authorization Act	3-54	93-576
AEC Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1975	3-55	93-276
AEC Authorization ACT [1974]	3-60	93-158

**NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR
1984-1985**

Public Law 98-553

98 Stat. 2825

October 30, 1984

An Act

To authorize appropriations to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**TITLE I— AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR
FISCAL YEARS 1984 AND 1985**

42 USC 2017.

42 USC 5875.

Sec. 101. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with the provisions of section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, for the fiscal years 1984 and 1985 to remain available until expended, \$466,800,000 for fiscal year 1984 and \$460,000,000 for fiscal year 1985.

Sec. 102. (a) The sums authorized to be appropriated in this Act for fiscal years 1984 and 1985 shall be allocated as follows:

(1) not more than \$91,490,000 for fiscal year 1984 and \$87,140,000 for fiscal year 1985, may be used for “Nuclear Reactor Regulation”, of which an amount not to exceed \$1,000,000 is authorized each such fiscal year to be used to accelerate the effort in gas-cooled thermal reactor pre-application review;

(2) not more than \$70,910,000 for fiscal year 1984 and \$74,770,000 for fiscal year 1985, may be used for “Inspection and Enforcement”;

(3) not more than \$36,280,000 for fiscal year 1984 and \$35,710,000 for fiscal year 1985, may be used for “Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards”;

(4) not more than \$199,740,000 for fiscal year 1984 and \$193,290,000 for fiscal year 1985, may be used for “Nuclear Regulatory Research”, of which an amount not to exceed \$2,600,000 is authorized each such fiscal year to be used to accelerate the effort in gas-cooled thermal reactor safety research;

(5) not more than \$27,520,000 for fiscal year 1984 and \$27,470,000 for fiscal year 1985, may be used for “Program Technical Support”;

(6) not more than \$40,860,000 for fiscal year 1984 and \$41,620,000 for fiscal year 1985, may be used for “Program Direction and Administration.”

Grants.

(b) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission may use not more than 1 per centum of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under paragraph 102(a)(4) to exercise its authority under section 31 a. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2051(a)) to enter into grants and cooperative agreements with universities pursuant to such paragraph. Grants made by the Commission shall be made in accordance with the

Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act of 1977 (41 USC 501 et seq.) and other applicable law.

(c) Any amount appropriated for a fiscal year to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to any paragraph of subsection 102(a) for purposes of the program referred to in such paragraph, may be reallocated by the Commission for use in a program referred to in any other paragraph of such subsection, or for use in any other activity within a program, except that the amount available from appropriations for such fiscal year for use in any program or specified activity may not, as a result of reallocations made under this subsection, be increased or reduced by more than \$500,000 unless—

(1) a period of thirty calendar days (excluding any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three calendar days to a day certain or an adjournment sine die) passes after the receipt, by the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate, of notice submitted by the Commission containing a full and complete statement of the reallocation proposed to be made and the facts and circumstances relied upon in support of such proposed reallocation; or

(2) each such committee, before the expiration of such period, transmits to the Commission a written notification that such committee does not object to such proposed reallocation.

31 USC 3302.

Sec. 103. Moneys received by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the cooperative nuclear research program and the material access authorization program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with such programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.

Sec 104. From amounts appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to this title, the Commission may transfer to other agencies of the Federal Government sums for salaries and expenses for the performance by such agencies of activities for which such appropriations of the Commission are made. Any sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation of the agency to which such sums are transferred.

Sec. 105. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Act, no authority to make payments under this Act shall be effective except to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

Report.
Prohibition.

Sec 106. (a) No funds authorized to be appropriated under this Act may be used to carry out any policy or program for the decentralization or regionalization of any Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorities regarding commercial nuclear power plant licensing until sixty legislative days after the date on which the Commission submits to the Congress a report evaluating the effect of such policy or program on nuclear reactor safety: *Provided, however,* That the prohibition contained in this subsection shall not apply to any personnel assigned to the field, or to activities in which they were engaged, on or before September 22, 1983. The report shall include—

(1) a detailed description of the authorities to be transferred, the reason for such transfer, and an assessment of the effect of such transfer on nuclear reactor safety;

(2) an analysis of all comments submitted to the Commission regarding the effect on nuclear reactor safety which would result from carrying out the policy or program proposed by the Commission; and

(3) an evaluation of the results, including the advantages and disadvantages, of the pilot program conducted under subsection (b).

(b) Notwithstanding the prohibition contained in subsection (a), the Commission is authorized to conduct a pilot program for the purpose of evaluating the concept of delegating authority to regional offices for issuance of specific types of operating reactor licensing actions and for the purpose of addressing the issues identified in paragraphs (a)(1)-(3) of this section.

Sec. 107. (a) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under this Act for the fiscal years 1984 and 1985, such sums as may be necessary are authorized to be used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for—

(1) the acquisition (by purchase, lease, or otherwise) and installation of equipment to be used for the small test prototype nuclear data link program or for any other program for the collection and transmission to the Commission of data from licensed nuclear reactors during abnormal conditions at such reactors; and

(2) a full and complete analysis of—

(A) the appropriate role of the Commission during abnormal conditions at a nuclear reactor licensed by the Commission;

(B) the information which should be available to the Commission to enable the Commission to fulfill such role and to carry out other related functions;

(C) various alternative means of assuring that such information is available to the Commission in a timely manner; and

(D) any changes in existing Commission authority necessary to enhance the Commission response to abnormal conditions at a nuclear reactor licensed by the Commission:

Provided, however, That no funds shall be available under this Act for the acquisition and installation of any equipment for the collection and transmission to the Commission of data from licensed nuclear reactors during abnormal conditions at such reactors, or for the analysis of such equipment, unless such acquisition and analysis includes, as one of the alternatives considered, a fully automated electronic nuclear data link. The small test prototype referred to in paragraph (1) may be used by the Commission in carrying out the study and analysis under paragraph (2). Such analysis shall include a cost-benefit analysis of each alternative examined under subparagraph (C).

Sec. 108. Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under this Act, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may use such sums as may be necessary, in the absence of a State or local emergency preparedness plan which has been approved by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, to issue an operating license (including a temporary operating license under section 192 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended) for a nuclear power reactor, if it determines that there exists a State, local, or utility plan which provides reasonable assurance that public health and safety is not endangered by operation of the facility concerned.

42 USC 2133.
42 USC 2134.

Sec 109. Notwithstanding the second sentence of section 103d. and the second sentence of section 104d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission is hereby authorized to transfer Facility Operating License numbered R-81 to a United States entity or corporation owned or controlled by a foreign corporation if the Commission—

(1) finds that such transfer would not be inimical to the common defense and security or to the health and safety of the public; and

(2) includes in such license, as transferred, such conditions as the Commission deems necessary to ensure that such foreign corporation cannot direct the actions of the licensee in ways that would be inimical to the common defense and security or the health and safety of the public.

Approved October 30, 1984.

NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1982-1983

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE	31 USC Sec.
Sec. 1.	Authorization of Appropriations	3-7	3302
Sec. 2.	Authority to Retain Certain Amounts Received	3-8	3302
Sec. 3.	Authority to Transfer Certain Amounts to Other Agencies	3-9	
Sec. 4.	Limitation on Spending Authority	3-9	
Sec. 5.	Authority to Issue Licenses in Absence of Emergency Preparedness Plans	3-9	
Sec. 6.	Nuclear Safety Goals	3-9	
Sec. 7.	Loss-of-Fluid Test Facility	3-9	
Sec. 8.	Nuclear Data Link	3-9	
Sec. 9.	Interim Consolidation of Offices	3-10	
		PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 10.	Three Mile Island	3-10	2011
Sec. 11.	Temporary Operating Licenses	3-11	2133
Sec. 12.	Operating License Amendment Hearings	3-13	2239
Sec. 13.	Quality Assurance	3-14	5841
Sec. 14.	Limitation on Use of Special Nuclear Material	3-15	2014
Sec. 15.	Resident Inspectors	3-15	
Sec. 16.	Sabotage of Nuclear Facilities or Fuel	3-16	
Sec. 17.	Department of Energy Information	3-16	
Sec. 18.	Standards and Requirements under Section 275	3-17	2022
Sec. 19.	Agreement States	3-18	2021
Sec. 20.	Amendment to Section 84	3-19	2014
Sec. 21.	Edgemont	3-19	7912
Sec. 22.	Additional Amendments to Sections 84 and 275	3-20	2114
Sec. 23.	Uranium Supply	3-20	2210(b)
Sec. 170B.	Uranium Supply	3-21	2021

**NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR
1982-1983**

Public Law 97-415

96 Stat. 2067

Jan. 4, 1983

An Act

To authorize appropriations to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and for other purposes.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Section 1. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Appropriations.

(a) There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with the provisions of section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2017) and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5875), for the fiscal years 1982 and 1983 to remain available until expended, \$485,200,000 for fiscal year 1982 and \$513,100,000 for fiscal year 1983 to be allocated as follows:

(1) Not more than \$80,700,000 for fiscal year 1982 and \$77,000,000 for fiscal year 1983 may be used for "Nuclear Reactor Regulation", of which an amount not to exceed \$1,000,000 is authorized each such fiscal year to be used to accelerate the effort in gas-cooled thermal reactor preapplication review, and an amount not to exceed \$6,000,000 is authorized each such fiscal year to be used for licensing review work for a fast breeder reactor plant project. In the event of a termination of such breeder reactor project, any unused amount appropriated pursuant to this paragraph for licensing review work for such project may be used only for safety technology activities.

(2) Not more than \$62,900,000 for fiscal year 1982 and \$69,850,000 for fiscal year 1983 may be used for "Inspection and Enforcement.

(3) Not more than \$42,000,000 for fiscal year 1982 and \$47,059,600 for fiscal year 1983 may be used for "Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards.

(4) Not more than \$240,300,000 for fiscal year 1982 and \$257,195,600 for fiscal year 1983 may be used for "Nuclear Regulatory Research", of which—

(A) an amount not to exceed \$3,500,000 for fiscal year 1982 and \$4,500,000 for fiscal year 1983 is authorized to be used to accelerate the effort in gas-cooled thermal reactor safety research;

(B) an amount not to exceed \$18,000,000 is authorized each such fiscal year to be used for fast breeder reactor safety research; and

(C) an amount not to exceed \$57,000,000 is authorized for such two fiscal year period to be used for the Loss-of-Fluid Test Facility research program.

In the event of a termination of the fast breeder reactor plant project, any unused amount appropriated pursuant to this paragraph for fast breeder reactor safety research may be used generally for "Nuclear Regulatory Research".

(5) Not more than \$21,900,000 for fiscal year 1982 and \$20,197,800 for fiscal year 1983 may be used for "Program Technical Support".

(6) Not more than \$37,400,000 for fiscal year 1982 and \$41,797,000 for fiscal year 1983 may be used for "Program Direction and Administration."

Grants and cooperative agreements.

(b) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission may use not more than 1 percent of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under subsection (a)(4) to exercise its authority under section 31 a. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2051(a)) to enter into grants and cooperative agreements with universities pursuant to such section. Grants made by the Commission shall be made in accordance with the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act of 1977 (41 USC 501 et seq.) and other applicable law. In making such grants and entering into such cooperative agreements, the Commission shall endeavor to provide appropriate opportunities for universities in which the student body has historically been predominantly comprised of minority groups.

Reallocated funds.

(c) Any amount appropriated for a fiscal year to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to any paragraph of subsection (a) for purposes of the program office referred to in such paragraph, or any activity that is within such program office and is specified in such paragraph, may be reallocated by the Commission for use in a program office, except that the amount available from appropriations for such fiscal year for use in any program office or specified activity may not, as a result of reallocations made under this subsection, be increased or reduced by more than \$500,000 unless—

Notification of congressional committees.

(1) a period of 30 calendar days (excluding any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 calendar days to a day certain or an adjournment sine die) passes after the receipt, by the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate, of notice submitted by the Commission containing a full and complete statement of the reallocation proposed to be made and the facts and circumstances relied upon in support of such proposed reallocation; or

(2) each such committee, before the expiration of such period, transmits to the Commission a written notification that such committee does not object to such proposed reallocation.

Sec. 2. AUTHORITY TO RETAIN CERTAIN AMOUNTS RECEIVED

Ante, p. 948.
31 USC 3302.

Moneys received by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the cooperative nuclear research program and the material access authorization program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with such programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section

3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.

Sec. 3. AUTHORITY TO TRANSFER CERTAIN AMOUNTS TO OTHER AGENCIES

From amounts appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to section 1(a), the Commission may transfer to other agencies of the Federal Government sums for salaries and expenses for the performance by such agencies of activities for which such appropriations of the Commission are made. Any sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation of the agency to which such sums are transferred.

Sec. 4. LIMITATION ON SPENDING AUTHORITY

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, no authority to make payments under this Act shall be effective except to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

Sec. 5. AUTHORITY TO ISSUE LICENSES IN ABSENCE OF EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS PLANS

Post, p. 2071.

Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under section 1, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may use such sums as may be necessary, in the absence of a State or local emergency preparedness plan which has been approved by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, to issue an operating license (including a temporary operating license under section 192 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended by section 11 of this Act) for a nuclear power reactor, if it determines that there exists a State, local, or utility plan which provides reasonable assurance that public health and safety is not endangered by operation of the facility concerned.

Sec. 6. NUCLEAR SAFETY GOALS

Funds authorized to be appropriated under this Act shall be used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to expedite the establishment of safety goals for nuclear reactor regulation. The development of such safety goals, and any accompanying methodologies for the application of such safety goals, should be expedited to the maximum extent practicable to permit establishment of a safety goal by the Commission not later than December 31, 1982.

Sec. 7. LOSS-OF-FLUID TEST FACILITY

Of the amounts authorized to be used for the Loss-of-Fluid Test Facility in accordance with section 1(a)(4) for fiscal years 1982 and 1983, the Commission shall provide funding through contract with the organization responsible for the Loss-of-Fluid Test operations for a detailed technical review and analysis of research results obtained from the Loss-of-Fluid Test Facility research program. The contract shall provide funding for not more than twenty man-years in each of fiscal years 1982 and 1983 to conduct the technical review and analysis.

Sec. 8. NUCLEAR DATA LINK

(a) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under this Act for the fiscal years 1982 and 1983, not more than \$200,000 is authorized to be used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for—

- (1) the acquisition (by purchase, lease, or otherwise) and installation of equipment to be used for the “small test prototype nuclear data link” program or for any other program for the collection and transmission to the Commission of data from licensed nuclear reactors during abnormal conditions at such reactors; and

Study and analysis.	<p>(2) the conduct of a full and complete study and analysis of—</p> <p>(A) the appropriate role of the Commission during abnormal conditions at a nuclear reactor licensed by the Commission;</p> <p>(B) the information which should be available to the Commission to enable the Commission to fulfill such role and to carry out other related functions;</p> <p>(C) various alternative means of assuring that such information is available to the Commission in a timely manner; and</p> <p>(D) any changes in existing Commission authority necessary to enhance the Commission response to abnormal conditions at a nuclear reactor licensed by the Commission.</p> <p>The small test prototype referred to in paragraph (1) may be used by the Commission in carrying out the study and analysis under paragraph (2). Such analysis shall include a cost-benefit analysis of each alternative examined under subparagraph (C).</p>
Report to Congress.	<p>(b)(1) Upon completion of the study and analysis required under subsection (a)(2), the Commission shall submit to Congress a detailed report setting forth the results of such study and analysis.</p>
Commission action; notification of congressional committees.	<p>(2) The Commission may not take any action with respect to any alternative described in subsection (a)(2)(C), unless a period of 60 calendar days (excluding any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 calendar days to a day certain or an adjournment sine die) passes after the receipt, by the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate, of notice submitted by the Commission containing a full and complete statement of the action proposed to be taken and the facts and circumstances relied upon in support of such proposed action.</p>
<p>Sec. 9. INTERIM CONSOLIDATION OF OFFICES</p> <p>(a) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated pursuant to paragraph 6 of section 1(a), such sums as may be necessary shall be available for interim consolidation of Nuclear Regulatory Commission headquarters staff offices.</p> <p>(b) No amount authorized to be appropriated under this Act may be used, in connection with the interim consolidation of Nuclear Regulatory Commission offices, to relocate the offices of members of the Commission outside the District of Columbia.</p>	
<p>Sec. 10. THREE MILE ISLAND</p> <p>(a) No part of the funds authorized to be appropriated under this Act may be used to provide assistance to the General Public Utilities Corporation for purposes of the decontamination, cleanup, repair, or rehabilitation of facilities at Three Mile Island Unit 2.</p>	
42 USC 2011 note.	<p>(b) The prohibition contained in subsection (a) shall not relate to the responsibilities of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for monitoring or inspection of the decontamination, cleanup, repair, or rehabilitation activities at Three Mile Island and such prohibition shall not apply to -the use of funds by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to carry out regulatory functions of the Commission under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 with respect to the facilities at Three Mile Island.</p>

42 USC 5877 note.	<p>(c) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall include in its annual report to the Congress under section 307(c) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5877(c)) as a separate chapter a description of the collaborative efforts undertaken, or proposed to be undertaken, by the Commission and the Department of Energy with respect to the decontamination, cleanup, repair, or rehabilitation of facilities at Three Mile Island Unit 2.</p> <p>(d) No funds authorized to be appropriated under this Act may be used by the Commission to approve any willful release of "accident-generated water", as defined by the Commission in NUREG-0683 ("Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement" pg.1-23), from Three Mile Island Unit 2 into the Susquehanna River or its watershed.</p> <p>Sec. 11. TEMPORARY OPERATING LICENSES</p> <p>Section 192 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2242) is amended to read as follows:</p> <p>SEC. 192. TEMPORARY OPERATING LICENSE.—</p> <p>a. In any proceeding upon an application for an operating license for a utilization facility required to be licensed under section 103 or 104 b. of this Act, in which a hearing is otherwise required pursuant to section 189 a., the applicant may petition the Commission for a temporary operating license for such facility authorizing fuel loading, testing, and operation at a specific power level to be determined by the Commission, pending final action by the Commission on the application. The initial petition for a temporary operating license for each such facility, and any temporary operating license issued for such facility based upon the initial petition, shall be limited to power levels not to exceed 5 percent of rated full thermal power. Following issuance by the Commission of the temporary operating license for each such facility, the licensee may file petitions with the Commission to amend the license to allow facility operation in staged increases at specific power levels, to be determined by the Commission, exceeding 5 percent of rated full thermal power. The initial petition for a temporary operating license for each such facility may be filed at any time after the filing of: (1) the report of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards required by section 192b.; (2) the filing of the initial Safety Evaluation Report by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission staff and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission staff's first supplement to the report prepared in response to the report of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards for the facility; (3) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission staff's final detailed statement on the environmental impact of the facility prepared pursuant to section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 USC 4332(2)(C)); and (4) a State, local, or utility emergency preparedness plan for the facility. Petitions for the issuance of a temporary operating license, or for an amendment to such a license allowing operation at a specific power level greater than that authorized in the initial temporary operating license, shall be accompanied by an affidavit or affidavits setting forth the specific facts upon which the petitioner relies to justify issuance of the temporary operating license or the amendment thereto. The Commission shall publish notice of each such petition in the Federal Register and in such trade or news publications as the Commission deems appropriate to give reasonable notice to persons who might have a potential interest in the grant of such temporary operating license or</p>
42 USC 2133. 42 USC 2134. <i>Post</i> , p. 2073.	
Initial petition.	
Affidavits.	
Publication in Federal Register.	

amendment thereto. Any person may file affidavits or statements in support of, or in opposition to, the petition within thirty days after the publication of such notice in the Federal Register.

b. With respect to any petition filed pursuant to subsection a. of this section, the Commission may issue a temporary operating license, or amend the license to authorize temporary operation at each specific power level greater than that authorized in the initial temporary operating license, as determined by the Commission, upon finding that—

(1) in all respects other than the conduct or completion of any required hearing, the requirements of law are met;

(2) in accordance with such requirements, there is reasonable assurance that operation of the facility during the period of the temporary operating license in accordance with its terms and conditions will provide adequate protection to the public health and safety and the environment during the period of temporary operation; and

(3) denial of such temporary operating license will result in delay between the date on which construction of the facility is sufficiently completed, in the judgment of the Commission, to permit issuance of the temporary operating license, and the date when such facility would otherwise receive a final operating license pursuant to this Act.

The temporary operating license shall become effective upon issuance and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Commission may deem necessary, including the duration of the license and any provision for the extension thereof. Any final order authorizing the issuance or amendment of any temporary operating license pursuant to this section shall recite with specificity the facts and reasons justifying the findings under this subsection, and shall be transmitted upon such issuance to the Committees on Interior and Insular Affairs and Energy and commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate. The final order of the Commission with respect to the issuance or amendment of a temporary operating license shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to chapter 158 of title 28, United States Code. The requirements of section 189a. of this Act with respect to the issuance or amendment of facility licenses shall not apply to the issuance or amendment of a temporary operating license under this section.

c. Any hearing on the application for the final operating license for a facility required pursuant to section 189a. shall be concluded as promptly as practicable. The Commission shall suspend the temporary operating license if it finds that the applicant is not prosecuting the application for the final operating license with due diligence. Issuance of a temporary operating license under subsection b. of this section shall be without prejudice to the right of any party to raise any issue in a hearing required pursuant to section 189a.; and failure to assert any ground for denial or limitation of a temporary operating license shall not bar the assertion of such ground in connection with the issuance of a subsequent final operating license. Any party to a hearing required pursuant to section 189a. on the final operating license for a facility for which a temporary operating license has been issued under subsection b., and any member of the Atomic Safety and Licensing Board conducting such hearing, shall promptly notify the Commission of any information indicating that the terms and conditions of the temporary operating license are not being met,

Final order,
transmittal to
congressional
committees.

Judicial review.

28 USC 2341 *et*
seq.
Post, p. 2073.
Hearing.

Infra.

or that such terms and conditions are not sufficient to comply with the provisions of paragraph (2) of subsection b.

d. The Commission is authorized and directed to adopt such administrative remedies as the Commission deems appropriate to minimize the need for issuance of temporary operating licenses pursuant to this section.

Expiration date.

e. The authority to issue new temporary operating licenses under this section shall expire on December 31, 1983.

Sec. 12. OPERATING LICENSE AMENDMENT HEARINGS

(a) Section 189a. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2239(a)) is amended—

(1) by inserting “(1)” after the subsection designation; and

(2) by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

(2)(A) The Commission may issue and make immediately effective any amendment to an operating license, upon a determination by the Commission that such amendment involves no significant hazards consideration, notwithstanding the pendency before the Commission of a request for a hearing from any person. Such amendment may be issued and made immediately effective in advance of the holding and completion of any required hearing. In determining under this section whether such amendment involves no significant hazards consideration, the Commission shall consult with the State in which the facility involved is located. In all other respects such amendment shall meet the requirements of this Act.

Notice of publication.

(B) The Commission shall periodically (but not less frequently than once every thirty days) publish notice of any amendments issued, or proposed to be issued, as provided in subparagraph (A). Each such notice shall include all amendments issued, or proposed to be issued, since the date of publication of the last such periodic notice. Such notice shall, with respect to each amendment or proposed amendment (i) identify the facility involved; and (ii) provide a brief description of such amendment. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to delay the effective date of any amendment.

Regulations establishing standards, criteria, and procedures.

(C) The Commission shall, during the ninety-day period following the effective date of this paragraph, promulgate regulations establishing (i) standards for determining whether any amendment to an operating license involves no significant hazards consideration; (ii) criteria for providing or, in emergency situations, dispensing with prior notice and reasonable opportunity for public comment on any such determination, which criteria shall take into account the exigency of the need for the amendment involved; and (iii) procedures for consultation on any such determination with the State in which the facility involved is located.

42 USC 2239 note.

(b) The authority of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, under the provisions of the amendment made by subsection (a), to issue and to make immediately effective any amendment to an operating license shall take effect upon the promulgation by the Commission of the regulations required in such provisions.

Sec. 13. QUALITY ASSURANCE

42 USC 5841 note.
Resident inspector
program.

(a) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized and directed to implement and accelerate the resident inspector program so as to assure the assignment of at least one resident inspector by the end of fiscal year 1982 at each site at which a commercial nuclear power plant is under construction and construction is more than 15 percent complete. At each such site at which construction is not more than 15 percent complete, the Commission shall provide that such inspection personnel as the Commission deems appropriate shall be physically present at the site at such times following issuance of the construction permit as may be necessary in the judgment of the Commission.

Commercial
nuclear power plant
construction, study.

(b) The Commission shall conduct a study of existing and alternative programs for improving quality assurance and quality control in the construction of commercial nuclear powerplants. In conducting the study, the Commission shall obtain the comments of the public, licensees of nuclear powerplants, the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, and organizations comprised of professionals having expertise in appropriate fields. The study shall include an analysis of the following:

(1) providing a basis for quality assurance and quality control, inspection, and enforcement actions through the adoption of an approach which is more prescriptive than that currently in practice for defining principal architectural and engineering criteria for the construction of commercial nuclear powerplants;

(2) conditioning the issuance of construction permits for commercial nuclear powerplants on a demonstration by the licensee that the licensee is capable of independently managing the effective performance of all quality assurance and quality control responsibilities for the power plant;

(3) evaluations, inspections, or audits of commercial nuclear power plant construction by organizations comprised of professionals having expertise in appropriate fields which evaluations, inspections, or audits are more effective than those under current practice;

(4) improvement of the Commission's organization, methods, and programs for quality assurance development, review, and inspection; and

(5) conditioning the issuance of construction permits for commercial nuclear power plants on the permittee entering into contracts or other arrangements with an independent inspector to audit the quality assurance program to verify quality assurance performance.

Independent
inspector.

For purposes of paragraph (5), the term "independent inspector" means a person or other entity having no responsibility for the design or construction of the plant involved. The study shall also include an analysis of quality assurance and quality control programs at representative sites at which such programs are operating satisfactorily and an assessment of the reasons therefor.

42 USC 2011 note.

(c) For purposes of—

(1) determining the best means of assuring that commercial nuclear powerplants are constructed in accordance with the applicable safety requirements in effect pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954; and

(2) assessing the feasibility and benefits of the various means listed in subsection (b);

Pilot program.	<p>the Commission shall undertake a pilot program to review and evaluate programs that include one or more of the alternative concepts identified in subsection (b) for the purposes of assessing the feasibility and benefits of their implementation. The pilot program shall include programs that use independent inspectors for auditing quality assurance responsibilities of the licensee for the construction of commercial nuclear powerplants, as described in paragraph (5) of subsection (b). The pilot program shall include at least three sites at which commercial nuclear powerplants are under construction. The Commission shall select at least one site at which quality assurance and quality control programs have operated satisfactorily, and at least two sites with remedial programs underway at which major construction, quality assurance, or quality control deficiencies (or any combination thereof) have been identified in the past. The Commission may require any changes in existing quality assurance and quality control organizations and relationships that may be necessary at the selected sites to implement the pilot program.</p>
Study results, submittal to Congress.	<p>(d) Not later than fifteen months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commission shall complete the study required under subsection (b) and submit to the United States Senate and House of representatives a report setting forth the results of the study. The report shall include a brief summary of the information received from the public and from other persons referred to in subsection (b) and a statement of the Commission's response to the significant comments received. The report shall also set forth in analysis of the results of the pilot program required under subsection (c). The report shall be accompanied by the recommendations of the Commission, including any legislative recommendations, and a description of any administrative actions that the Commission has undertaken or intends to undertake, for improving quality assurance and quality control programs that are applicable during the construction of nuclear powerplants.</p>
	<p>Sec. 14. LIMITATION ON USE OF SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL</p> <p>Section 57 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2077) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:</p>
42 USC 2014. 42 USC 2133. 42 USC 2134.	<p>e. Special nuclear material, as defined in section 11, produced in facilities licensed under section 103 or 104 may not be transferred, reprocessed, used, or otherwise made available by any instrumentality of the United States or any other person for nuclear explosive purposes.</p>
	<p>Sec. 15. RESIDENT INSPECTORS</p> <p>Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under section 1, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall use such sums as may be necessary to conduct a study of the financial hardships incurred by resident inspectors as a result of (1) regulations of the Commission requiring resident inspectors to relocate periodically from one duty station to another; and (2) the requirements of the Commission respecting the domicile of resident inspectors and respecting travel between their domicile and duty station in such manner as to avoid the appearance of a conflict of interest. Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commission shall submit to the Congress a report setting forth the findings of the Commission as a result of such study, together with a legislative proposal (including any supporting data or information)</p>
Report to Congress.	

relating to any assistance for resident inspectors determined by the Commission to be appropriate.

Sec. 16. SABOTAGE OF NUCLEAR FACILITIES OR FUEL

Section 236 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2284) is amended to read as follows:

SEC. 236. SABOTAGE OF NUCLEAR FACILITIES OR FUEL.—

a. Any person who intentionally and willfully destroys or causes physical damage to, or who intentionally and willfully attempts to destroy or cause physical damage to—

(1) any production facility or utilization facility licensed under this Act;

(2) any nuclear waste storage facility licensed under this Act; or

(3) any nuclear fuel for such a utilization facility, or any spent nuclear fuel from such a facility;

shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both.

Penalties.

b. Any person who intentionally and willfully causes or attempts to cause an interruption of normal operation of any such facility through the unauthorized use of or tampering with the machinery, components, or controls of any such facility, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both.

Sec. 17. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY INFORMATION

95 Stat. 1169.

(a) Section 148a.(1) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2168(a)(1)) is amended by inserting after “Secretary)” the following: “, with respect to atomic energy defense programs,”

(b) Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2168) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsections:

Judicial review.

d. Any determination by the Secretary concerning the applicability of this section shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to section 552(a)(4)(B) of title 5, United States Code.

Quarterly report.

e. The Secretary shall prepare on a quarterly basis a report to be made available upon the request of any interested person, detailing the Secretary's application during that period of each regulation or order prescribed or issued under this section. In particular, such report shall—

(1) identify any information protected from disclosure pursuant to such regulation or order;

(2) specifically state the Secretary's justification for determining that unauthorized dissemination of the information protected from disclosure under such regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of illegal production of nuclear weapons, or theft, diversion, or sabotage of nuclear materials, equipment, or facilities, as specified under subsection a.; and

(3) provide justification that the Secretary has applied such regulation or order so as to protect from disclosure only the minimum amount of information necessary to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

**Sec. 18. STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS UNDER
SECTION 275**

42 USC 2022.	(a) Section 275 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended—
42 USC 7911.	(1) by striking in subsection a. “one year after the date of enactment of this section” and substituting “October 1, 1982” and by adding the following at the end thereof: After October 1, 1982, if the Administrator has not promulgated standards in final form under this subsection, any action of the Secretary of Energy under title I of the Uranium Mill tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 which is required to comply with, or be taken in accordance with, the standards proposed by the Administrator under this subsection until such time as the Administrator promulgates such standards in final form.;
Promulgation authority.	(2) by striking in subsection b. (1) “eighteen months after the enactment of this section, the Administrator shall, by rule, promulgate” and inserting in lieu thereof the following: October 31, 1982, the Administrator shall, by rule, propose, and within 11 months thereafter promulgate in final form.;
42 USC 2014.	(3) by adding the following at the end of subsection b.(1): “If the Administrator fails to promulgate standards in final form under this subsection by October 1, 1983, the authority of the Administrator to promulgate such standards shall terminate, and the Commission may take actions under this Act without regard to any provision of this Act requiring such actions to comply with, or be taken in accordance with, standards promulgated by the Administrator. In any such case, the Commission shall promulgate, and from time to time revise, any such standards of general application which the Commission deems necessary to carry out its responsibilities in the conduct of its licensing activities under this Act. Requirements established by the Commission under this Act with respect to byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) shall conform to such standards. Any requirements adopted by the Commission respecting such byproduct material before promulgation by the Commission of such standards shall be amended as the Commission deems necessary to conform to such standards in the same manner as provided in subsection f.(3). Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit or suspend the implementation or enforcement by the Commission of any requirement of the Commission respecting byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) pending promulgation by the Commission of any such standard of general application.;
Uranium mill licensing requirement regulations. Implementation and enforcement.	(4) by adding the following new subsection at the end thereof: f. (1) Prior to January 1, 1983, the Commission shall not implement or enforce the provisions of the Uranium Mill Licensing Requirements published as final rules at 45 Federal Register 65521 to 65538 on October 3, 1980 (hereinafter referred to as the “October 3 regulations”). After December 31, 1982, the Commission is authorized to implement and enforce the provisions of such October 3 regulations (and any subsequent modifications or additions to such regulations which may be adopted by the Commission), except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.
Review, public comment, and suspension.	(2) Following the proposal by the Administrator of standards under subsection b., the Commission shall review the October 3 regulations, and, not later than 90 days after the date of such proposal, suspend implementation and enforcement of any provision of such

regulations which the Commission determines after notice and opportunity for public comment to require a major action or major commitment by licensees which would be unnecessary if—

(A) the standards proposed by the Administrator are promulgated in final form without modification, and

(B) the Commission's requirements are modified to conform to such standards.

Such suspension shall terminate on the earlier of April 1, 1984 or the date on which the Commission amends the October 3 regulations to conform to final standards promulgated by the Administrator under subsection b. During the period of such suspension, the Commission shall continue to regulate byproduct material (as defined in section 11 e. (2)) under this Act on a licensee-by-licensee basis as the Commission deems necessary to protect public health, safety, and the environment.

(3) Not later than 6 months after the date on which the Administrator promulgates final standards pursuant to subsection b. of this section, the Commission shall, after notice and opportunity for public comment, amend the October 3 regulations, and adopt such modifications, as the Commission deems necessary to conform to such final standards of the Administrator.

42 USC 2114.

(4) Nothing in this subsection may be construed as affecting the authority or responsibility of the Commission under section 84 to promulgate regulations to protect the public health and safety and the environment.

Remedial action.
42 USC 7918.

(b)(1) Section 108(a) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 is amended by adding the following new paragraph at the end thereof:

Ante, p. 2077
Post, p. 2080.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, after October 31, 1982, if the Administrator has not promulgated standards under section 275 a. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 in final form by such date, remedial action taken by the Secretary under this title shall comply with the standards proposed by the Administrator under such section 275 a. until such time as the Administrator promulgates the standards in final form.

(2) The second sentence of section 108(a)(2) of the Uranium Mill tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 is repealed.

Sec. 19. AGREEMENT STATES

42 USC 2014.
42 USC 2021.

(a) Section 274o. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding the following at the end thereof: "In adopting requirements pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection with respect to sites at which ores are processed primarily for their source material content or which are used for the disposal of byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2), the State may adopt alternatives (including, where appropriate, site-specific alternatives) to the requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose if, after notice and opportunity for public hearing, the Commission determines that such alternatives will achieve a level of stabilization and containment of the sites concerned, and a level of protection for public health, safety, and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with such sites, which is equivalent to, to the extent practicable, or more stringent than the level which would be achieved by standards and requirements adopted

42 USC 2022.	and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose and any final standards promulgated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency in accordance with section 275. Such alternative State requirements may take into account local or regional conditions, including geology, topography, hydrology and meteorology.
42 USC 2021 note.	(b) Section 204(h)(3) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 is amended by inserting the following before the period at the end thereof: <i>Provided, however,</i> That, in the case of a State which has exercised any authority under State law pursuant to an agreement entered into under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, the State authority over such byproduct material may be terminated, and the Commission authority over such material may be exercised, only after compliance by the Commission with the same procedures as are applicable in the case of termination of agreements under section 274j. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.
42 USC 2021.	
	Sec. 20. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 84
42 USC 2014.	Section 84 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding the following at the end thereof:
42 USC 2114. Alternative proposals by licensees.	c. In the case of sites at which ores are processed primarily for their source material content or which are used for the disposal of byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2), a licensee may propose alternatives to specific requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission under this Act. Such alternative proposals may take into account local or regional conditions, including geology, topography, hydrology and meteorology. The Commission may treat such alternatives as satisfying Commission requirements if the Commission determines that such alternatives will achieve a level of stabilization and containment of the sites concerned, and a level of protection for public health, safety, and the environment from radiological and nonradiological hazards associated with such sites, which is equivalent to, to the extent practicable, or more stringent than the level which would be achieved by standards and requirements adopted and enforced by the Commission for the same purpose and any final standards promulgated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency in accordance with section 275.
42 USC 2022.	
	Sec. 21. EDGEMONT
42 USC 7912.	Section 102(e) of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 is amended by adding the following at the end thereof:
42 USC 7911.	(3) the Secretary shall designate as a processing site within the meaning of section 101(6) any real property, or improvements thereon, in Edgemont, South Dakota, that—
	(A) is in the vicinity of the Tennessee Valley Authority uranium mill site at Edgemont (but not including such site), and
	(B) is determined by the Secretary to be contaminated with residual radioactive materials.
42 USC 7917.	In making the designation under this paragraph, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator, the Commission and the State of South Dakota. The provisions of this title shall apply to the site so designated in the same manner and to the same extent as to the sites designated under subsection (a) except that, in applying such provisions to such site, any reference in this title to the date of the enactment of this Act shall be treated as a reference to the date of the enactment of this paragraph and in determining the State share under section 107 of the costs of remedial

action, there shall be credited to the State, expenditures made by the State prior to the date of the enactment of this paragraph which the Secretary determines would have been made by the State or the United States in carrying out the requirements of this title.

Sec. 22. ADDITIONAL AMENDMENTS TO SECTIONS 84 AND 275

42 USC 2114.

(a) Section 84a.(1) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by inserting before the comma at the end thereof the following: “, taking into account the risk to the public health, safety, and the environment, with due consideration of the economic costs and such other factors as the Commission determines to be appropriate.”.

Ante, p. 2077.

(b) Section 275 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended—

(1) in subsection a., by inserting after the second sentence thereof the following new sentence: “In establishing such standards, the Administrator shall consider the risk to the public health, safety, and the environment, the environmental and economic costs of applying such standards, and such other factors as the Administrator determines to be appropriate.”; and

(2) by adding at the end of subsection b. (1) the following new sentence: “In establishing such standards, the Administrator shall consider the risk to the public health, safety, and the environment, the environmental and economic costs of applying such standards, and such other factors as the Administrator determines to be appropriate.”

Sec. 23. URANIUM SUPPLY

42 USC 2210b
note.

Comprehensive
industry review,
submittal to
Congress.

(a)(1) Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of this section, the President shall prepare and submit to the Congress a comprehensive review of the status of the domestic uranium mining and milling industry. This review shall be made available to the appropriate committees of the United States Senate and the House of Representatives.

(2) The Comprehensive review prepared for submission under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) projections of uranium requirements and inventories of domestic utilities;

(B) present and future projected uranium production by the domestic mining and milling industry;

(C) the present and future probable penetration of the domestic market by foreign imports;

(D) the size of domestic and foreign ore reserves;

(E) present and projected domestic uranium exploration expenditures and plans;

(F) present and projected employment and capital investment in the uranium industry;

(G) an estimate of the level of domestic uranium production necessary to ensure the viable existence of a domestic uranium industry and protection of national security interests'

(H) an estimate of the percentage of domestic uranium demand which must be met by domestic uranium production through the year 2000 in order to ensure the level of domestic production estimated to be necessary under subparagraph (G);

(I) a projection of domestic uranium production and uranium price levels which will be in effect both under current policy and in the event that foreign import restrictions were enacted by

	<p>Congress in order to guarantee domestic production at the level estimated to be necessary under subparagraph (G);</p> <p>(J) the anticipated effect of spent nuclear fuel reprocessing on the demand for uranium; and</p> <p>(K) other information relevant to the consideration of restrictions on the importation of source material and special nuclear material from foreign sources.</p> <p>(b)(1) Chapter 14 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding the following new section at the end thereof:</p> <p>SEC. 170B. URANIUM SUPPLY—</p>
42 USC 2210b. 42 USC 2231. Report to Congress and President.	<p>a. The Secretary of Energy shall monitor and for the years 1983 to 1992 report annually to the Congress and to the President a determination of the viability of the domestic uranium mining and milling industry and shall establish by rule, after public notice and in accordance with the requirements of section 181 of this Act, within 9 months of enactment of this section, specific criteria which shall be assessed in the annual reports on the domestic uranium industry's viability. The Secretary of Energy is authorized to issue regulations providing for the collection of such information as the Secretary of Energy deems necessary to carry out the monitoring and reporting requirements of this section.</p>
Regulations.	
Proprietary information, disclosure.	<p>b. Upon a satisfactory showing to the Secretary of Energy by any person that any information, or portion thereof obtained under this section, would, if made public, divulge proprietary information of such person, the Secretary shall not disclose such information and disclosure thereof shall be punishable under section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.</p>
Criteria.	<p>c. The criteria referred to in subsection a. shall also include, but not be limited to—</p> <p>(1) an assessment of whether executed contracts or options for source material or special nuclear material will result in greater than 37¹ 2 percent of actual or projected domestic uranium requirements for any two-consecutive-year period being supplied by source material or special nuclear material from foreign sources;</p> <p>(2) projections of uranium requirements and inventories of domestic utilities for a 10 year period;</p> <p>(3) present and probable future use of the domestic market by foreign imports;</p> <p>(4) whether domestic economic reserves can supply all future needs for a future 10 year period;</p> <p>(5) present and projected domestic uranium exploration expenditures and plans;</p> <p>(6) present and projected employment and capital investment in the uranium industry;</p> <p>(7) the level of domestic uranium production capacity sufficient to meet projected domestic nuclear power needs for a 10 year period; and</p> <p>(8) a projection of domestic uranium production and uranium price levels which will be in effect under various assumptions with respect to imports.</p>
Imported material, impact on domestic industry and national security.	<p>d. The Secretary or Energy, at any time, may determine on the basis of the monitoring and annual reports required under this section that source material or special nuclear material from foreign sources is being imported in such increased quantities as to be a substantial cause of</p>

serious injury, or threat thereof, to the United States uranium mining and milling industry. Based on that determination, the United States Trade Representative shall request that the United States International Trade Commission initiate an investigation under section 201 of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 USC 2251).

e. (1) If, during the period 1982 to 1992, the Secretary of Energy determines that executed contracts or options for source material or special nuclear material from foreign sources for use in utilization facilities within or under the jurisdiction of the United States represent greater than 37-1/2 percent of actual or projected domestic uranium requirements for any two-consecutive-year period, or if the Secretary of Energy shall request the Secretary of Commerce to initiate under section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 USC 1862) an investigation to determine the effects on the national security of imports of source material and special nuclear material. The Secretary of Energy shall cooperate fully with the Secretary of Commerce in carrying out such an investigation and shall make available to the Secretary of Commerce he findings that lead to this request and such other information that will assist the Secretary of Commerce in the conduct of the investigation.

Investigations.

(2) The Secretary of Commerce shall, in the conduct of any investigation requested by the Secretary of Energy pursuant to this section, take into account any information made available by the Secretary of Energy, including information regarding the impact on national security of projected or executed contracts or options for source material or special nuclear material from foreign sources or whether domestic production capacity is sufficient to supply projected national security requirements.

(3) No sooner than 3 years following completion of any investigation by the Secretary of Commerce under paragraph (1), if no recommendation has been made pursuant to such study for trade adjustments to assist or protect domestic uranium production, the Secretary of Energy may initiate a request for another such investigation by the Secretary of Commerce.

Approved January 4, 1983.

NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1980

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC SEC.
TITLE I		
AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR FOR FISCAL YEAR 1980	3-24	5845
TITLE II		
AMENDMENTS TO THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954 ...	3-30	2133
TITLE III		
OTHER PROVISIONS	3-34	5841

NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1980

Public Law 96-295

94 Stat. 780

June 30, 1980

An Act

To authorize appropriations to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and for other purposes.

Nuclear Regulatory
Commission.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

TITLE I—AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1980

Appropriation
authorization.

Sec. 101. (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with the provisions of section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2017) and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5875), for the fiscal year 1980, the sum of \$426,821,000, to remain available until expended. Of such total amount authorized to be appropriated:

(1) not more than \$66,510,000, may be used for “Nuclear Reactor Regulation”, of which an amount not to exceed \$1,000,000 is authorized to accelerate the effort in gas-cooled thermal reactor preapplication review;

(2) not more than \$42,440,000, may be used for “Inspection and Enforcement”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose \$4,684,000 shall be available for support for 146 additional inspectors for the Resident Inspector program;

(3) not more than \$15,953,000, may be used for “Standards Development”;

(4) not more than \$32,380,000, may be used for “Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose—

(A) not less than \$60,000 shall be available only for the employment by the Commission of two qualified individuals to be assigned by the Commission for implementation of the United States International Atomic Energy Agency Safeguards Treaty, following ratification of such treaty by the United States Senate;

(B) not less than \$180,000 and six additional positions shall be included in the Division of Safeguards for the regulatory improvements of material control and accounting safeguards and the development of improved regulatory requirements for safeguarding the transportation of spent fuel; and

(C) not less than \$9,675,000 shall be available for Nuclear Waste Disposal and Management activities, including support for five additional positions in the Division of Waste Management for implementation of the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-604; 42 USC 7901 and following);

(5) not more than \$213,005,000, may be used for “Nuclear Regulatory Research”, of which—

(A) an amount not to exceed \$3,700,000 shall be available to accelerate the effort in gas-cooled thermal reactor safety research;

(B) an amount not to exceed \$4,400,000 shall be available for implementation of the Improved Safety Systems Research plan required by section 205(f) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974.

(C) an amount not to exceed \$6,700,000 shall be available for Nuclear Waste Research activities;

(6) not more than \$18,125,000, may be used for “Program Technical Support”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose, \$4,238,000 shall be available to the Office of State Programs, including support for eight additional positions for training and assistance to State and local governments in radiological emergency response planning and operations and for review of State plans; and

(7) not more than \$38,408,000 may be used for “Program Direction and Administration”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose, \$400,000 shall be available for support of eight additional positions in the Division of contracts, Office of Administration.

(b) No amount appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to subsection (a) may be used for any purpose in excess of the amount expressly authorized to be appropriated therefore by paragraphs (1) through (7) of such subsection if such excess amount is greater than \$500,000, nor may the amount available from any appropriation for any purpose specified in such paragraphs be reduced by more than \$500,000, unless—

(1) a period of 45 calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 calendar days to a day certain or an adjournment sine die) has passed after the receipt by the Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of representatives and the Committee on Environment and Public works of the Senate of notice given by the Commission containing a full and complete statement of the action proposed to be taken and the facts and circumstances relied upon in support of such proposed action, or

(2) each such Committee has, before the expiration of such period, transmitted to the Commission a written notification that there is no objection to the proposed action.

(c) No amount authorized to appropriated by this Act may be used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to enter into any contract providing funds in excess of \$50,000 encompassing research, study, or technical assistance on domestic safeguards matters except as directed by the Commission, by majority vote, following receipt by the Commission of a recommendation from the Executive Director for Operations supporting the need for such contract.

(d) No amount authorized to be appropriated by this Act may be used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to—

(1) place any new work or substantial modification to existing work with another Federal agency, or

(2) contract for research services or modify such contract in an amount greater than \$500,000 unless such placement of work, contract or modification is approved by a Senior Contract Review Board, to be appointed by the Commission within sixty days of the date of enactment of this Act. Such Board shall be accountable to and under the direction of the Commission. If the amount of such placement, contract, or modification is \$1,000,000 or more, approval thereof shall be by majority vote of the Commission. Prior to affording any approval in accordance with the subsection, the reviewing body designated hereunder shall determine that the placement, contract, or modification contains a detailed description of work to be performed, and that alternative methods of obtaining performance including competitive procurement have been considered.

Sec. 102. During the fiscal year 1980, moneys received by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the cooperative nuclear research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484). Such moneys shall remain available until expended.

Transfers of sums.

Sec. 103. During the fiscal year 1980, transfers of sums from salaries and expenses of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may be made to other agencies of the United States Government for the performance of the work for which the appropriation is made, and in such cases of the sums to transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.

Sec. 104. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, no authority to make payments hereunder shall be effective except to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.

Sec. 105. No amount authorized to be appropriated pursuant to this Act may be used to grant any license, permit or other authorization, or permission to any person for the transportation to, or the interim, long-term, or permanent storage of, spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste on any territory or insular possession of the United States or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands unless—

(1) the President submits to the Congress a report on the transfer at least 30 days before such transfer and on a day during which—

(A) both Houses of the Congress are in session, or

(B) either or both Houses are not in session because of an adjournment of three days or less to a day certain; or

(2) the President determines that an emergency situation exists with respect to such transfer and that it is in the national interest to make such transfer and the President notifies the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate as soon as possible of such transfer.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to the cleanup and rehabilitation of Bikini and Eniwetok Atolls.

42 USC 2133.

42 USC 2134.

Sec. 106. Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated pursuant to this Act, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized and directed to use such sums as may be necessary to develop a plan for agency response to accidents at a utilization facility licensed under section 103 or section 104(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. The plan required to be

developed by this section shall be forwarded to the Congress on or before September 30, 1980.

Sec. 107. No funds appropriated pursuant to this Act may be used for the purpose of providing for the licensing or approval of any disposal of nuclear wastes in the oceans.

Regulations.

Sec. 108. (a) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated pursuant to this Act, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized and directed to use such sums as may be necessary to develop and promulgate regulations establishing demographic requirements for the siting of utilization facilities. Such regulations shall be promulgated by the Commission after notice and opportunity for hearing in accordance with section 553 of title 5 of the United States Code. For purposes of this section, the term "utilization facility" means a facility licensed under section 103 or 104(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

Notice and hearing.

Utilization facility.

42 USC 2133.

42 USC 2134.

(b) The regulations promulgated pursuant to this section shall provide that no construction permit may be issued for a utilization facility to which this section applies after the date of such promulgation unless the facility complies with the requirements set forth in such regulations, except that regulations promulgated under this section shall not apply to any facility for which an application for a construction permit was filed on or before October 1, 1979.

(c) The regulations promulgated pursuant to this section shall specify demographic criteria for facility siting, including maximum population density and population distribution for zones surrounding the facility without regard to any design, engineering, or other differences among such facilities.

Accidental release.

(d) The regulations promulgated pursuant to this section shall take into account the feasibility of all actions outside the facility which may be necessary to protect public health and safety in the event of any accidental release of radioactive material from the facility which may endanger public health or safety. For purposes of this subsection, the term "accidental release" includes, but is not limited to, each potential accidental release of radioactive material which is required by the Commission to be taken into account for purposes of facility design.

Information and recommendations.

(e) The Commission shall provide information and recommendations to State and local land use planning authorities having jurisdiction over the zones established under the regulations promulgated pursuant to this section and over areas beyond the zones which may be affected by a radiological emergency. The information and recommendations provided under this subsection shall be designed to assist such authorities in making State and local land use decisions which may affect emergency planning in relation to utilization facilities.

(f) Nothing in this section shall be construed to provide that the Commission shall have any authority to preempt any State requirement relating to land use or respecting the siting of any utilization facility, except that no State or local land use or facility siting requirement relating to the same aspect of facility siting as a requirement established pursuant to this section shall have any force and effect unless such State or local requirement is identical to, or more stringent than, the requirement promulgated pursuant to this section.

Sec. 109. (a) Funds authorized to be appropriated pursuant to this Act may be used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to conduct

proceedings, and take other actions, with respect to the issuance of an operating license for a utilization facility only if the Commission determines that—

(1) there exists a State or local emergency preparedness plan which—

(A) provides for responding to accidents at the facility concerned, and

(B) as it applies to the facility concerned only, complies with the Commission's guidelines for such plans, or

(2) in the absence of a plan which satisfies the requirements of paragraph (1), there exists a State, local, or utility plan which provides reasonable assurance that public health and safety is not endangered by operation of the facility concerned.

A determination by the Commission under paragraph (1) may be made only in consultation with the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency. If, in any proceeding for the issuance of an operating license for a utilization facility to which this subsection applies, the Commission determines that there exists a reasonable assurance that public health and safety is endangered by operation of the facility, the Commission shall identify the risk to public health and safety and provide the applicant with a detailed statement of the reasons for such determination. For purposes of this section, the term “utilization facility” means a facility required to be licensed under section 103 or 104(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

Utilization facility.

42 USC 2133.

42 USC 2134.

(b) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under section 101(a), such sums as may be necessary shall be used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to—

Rules.

(1) establish by rule—

(A) standards for State radiological emergency response plans, developed in consultation with the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and other appropriate agencies, which provide for the response to a radiological emergency involving any utilization facility,

(B) a requirement that—

(i) the Commission will issue operating licenses for utilization facilities only if the Commission determines that—

(I) there exists a State or local radiological emergency response plan which provides for responding to any radiological emergency at the facility concerned and which complies with the Commission's standards for such plans under subparagraph (A), or

(II) in the absence of a plan which satisfies the requirements of subclause (I), there exists a State, local, or utility plan which provides reasonable assurance that public health and safety is not endangered by operation of the facility concerned, and

(ii) any determination by the Commission under subclause (I) may be made only in consultation with the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and other appropriate agencies, and

	(C) a mechanism to encourage and assist States to comply as expeditiously as practicable with the standards promulgated under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph,
Review of plans.	(2) review all plans and other preparations respecting such an emergency which have been made by each State in which there is located a utilization facility or in which construction of such a facility has been commenced and by each State which may be affected (as determined by the Commission) by any such emergency,
Report to congressional committees.	(3) assess the adequacy of the plans and other preparations reviewed under paragraph (2) and the ability of the States involved to carry out emergency evacuations during an emergency referred to in paragraph (1) and submit a report of such assessment to the appropriate committees of the Congress within 6 months of the date of the enactment of this Act.
	(4) identify which, if any, of the States described in paragraph (2) do not have adequate plans and preparations for such an emergency and notify the Governor and other appropriate authorities in each such State of the respects in which such plans and preparations, if any, do not conform to the guidelines promulgated under paragraph (1), and
	(5) submit a report to Congress containing (A) the results of its actions under preceding paragraphs and (B) its recommendations respecting any additional Federal statutory authority which the Commission deems necessary to provide that adequate plans and preparations for such radiological emergencies are in effect for each State described in paragraph (2).
	(c) In carrying out its review and assessment under subsection (b)(2) and (3) and in submitting its report under subsection (a)(5), the Commission shall include a review and assessment, with respect to each utilization facility and each site for which a construction permit has been issued for such a facility, of the emergency response capability of State and local authorities and of the owner or operator (or proposed owner or operator) of such facility. Such review and assessment shall include a determination by the Commission of the maximum zone in the vicinity of each such facility for which evacuation of individuals is feasible at various different times corresponding to the representative warning times for various different types of accidents.
42 USC 2133.	Sec. 110. (a) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated pursuant to section 101(a), such sums as may be necessary shall be used by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to develop, submit to the Congress, and implement, as soon as practicable after notice and opportunity for public comment, a comprehensive plan for the systematic safety evaluation of all currently operating utilization facilities required to be licensed under section 103 or section 104(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.
42 USC 2134.	(b) The plan referred to in subsection (a) shall include—
	(1) the identification of each current rule and regulation compliance with which the Commission specifically determines to be of particular significance to the protection of the public health and safety;
	(2) a determination by the Commission of the extent to which each operating facility complies with each rule and regulation identified under paragraph (2) of this subsection, including an indication of

where such compliance was achieved by use of Division 1 regulatory guides and staff technical positions and where compliance was achieved by equivalent means;

(3) a list of the generic safety issues set forth in NUREG 0410 (including categories A, B, C, and D) for which technical solutions have been developed;

(4) a determination by the Commission of which technical solutions for generic safety issues identified in paragraph (3) of this subsection should be incorporated into the Commission's rules and regulations; and

(5) a schedule for developing a technical solution to those generic safety issues listed in NUREG 0410 which have not yet been technically resolved.

(c) Not later than 90 days from the date of enactment of this Act, the Commission shall report to the Congress on the status of efforts to carry out subsection (a).

TITLE II—AMENDMENTS TO THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954

42 USC 2133.

Sec. 201. (a) Section 103 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

42 USC 2134.

f. Each license issued for a utilization facility under this section or section 104b. shall require as a condition thereof that in case of any accident which could result in an unplanned release of quantities of fission products in excess of allowable limits for normal operation established by the Commission, the licensee shall immediately so notify the Commission. Violation of the condition prescribed by this subsection may, in the Commission's discretion, constitute grounds for license revocation. In accordance with section 187 of this Act, the Commission shall promptly amend each license for a utilization facility issued under this section or section 104b. which is in effect on the date of enactment of this subsection to include the provisions required under this subsection.

42 USC 2237.

Sec. 202 (a) Chapter 18 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding the following new section at the end thereof:

42 USC 2283.

Sec. 235. Protection of Nuclear Inspectors.—

a. Whoever kills any person who performs any inspections which—
(1) are related to any activity or facility licensed by the Commission, and

42 USC 2133.

42 USC 2134.

(2) are carried out to satisfy requirements under this Act or under any other Federal law governing the safety of utilization facilities required to be licensed under section 103 or 104b., or the safety of radioactive materials, shall be punished as provided under sections 1111 and 1112 of title 18, United States Code. The preceding sentence shall be applicable only if such person is killed while engaged in the performance of such inspection duties or on account of the performance of such duties.

b. Whoever forcibly assaults, resists, opposes, impedes, intimidates, or interferes with any person who performs inspections as described under subsection a. of this section, while such person is engaged in such inspection duties or on account of the performance of such duties, shall be punished as provided under section 111 of title 18, United States Code.

	(b) The table of contents for chapter 18 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding the following new item at the end thereof: Sec. 235. Protection of nuclear inspectors.
42 USC 2273.	Sec. 203. Section 223 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by striking out “Whoever” and substituting: a. Whoever and by adding at the end thereof the following: b. Any individual director, officer, or employee of a firm constructing, or supplying the components of any utilization facility required to be licensed under section 103 or 104 b. of this Act who by act or omission, in connection with such construction or supply, knowingly and willfully violates or causes to be violated, any section of this Act, any rule, regulation, or order issued thereunder, or any license condition, which violation results, or if undetected could have resulted, in a significant impairment of a basic component of such a facility shall, upon conviction, be subject to a fine of not more than \$25,000 for each day of violation, or to imprisonment not to exceed two years, or both. If the conviction is for a violation committed after a first conviction under this subsection, punishment shall be a fine of not more than \$50,000 per day of violation, or imprisonment for not more than two years, or both. For the purposes of this subsection, the term ‘basic component’ means a facility structure, system, component or part thereof necessary to assure— (1) the integrity of the reactor coolant pressure boundary, (2) the capability to shut-down the facility and maintain it in a safe shut-down condition, or (3) the capability to prevent or mitigate the consequences of accidents which could result in an unplanned offsite release of quantities of fission products in excess of the limits established by the Commission.
Basic component.	
42 USC 2133.	The provisions of this subsection shall be prominently posted at each site
42 USC 2134.	where a utilization facility required to be licensed under section 103 or 104b. of this Act is under construction and on the premises of each plant where components for such a facility are fabricated.
42 USC 2284.	Sec. 204. (a) The Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding the following new section after section 234: Sec. 236. Sabotage of Nuclear Facilities or Fuel.— Any person who intentionally and willfully destroys or causes physical damage to, or who intentionally and willfully attempts to destroy or cause physical damage to— (1) any production facility or utilization facility licensed under this Act, (2) any nuclear waste storage facility licensed under this Act, (3) any nuclear fuel for such a utilization facility, or any spent nuclear fuel from such a facility, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both. (b) The table of contents for such Act is amended by inserting the following new item after the item relating to section 234: Sec. 236. Sabotage of nuclear facilities or fuel.
42 USC 2021.	Sec. 205. Section 274j. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by inserting “(1)” after “j.” and by adding the following at the end thereof:

(2) The Commission, upon its own motion or upon request of the Governor of any State, may, after notifying the Governor, temporarily suspend all or part of its agreement with the State without notice or hearing if, in the judgment of the Commission:

(A) an emergency situation exists with respect to any material covered by such an agreement creating danger which requires immediate action to protect the health or safety of persons either within or outside the State, and

(B) the State has failed to take steps necessary to contain or eliminate the cause of the danger within a reasonable time after the situation arose.

A temporary suspension under this paragraph shall remain in effect only for such time as the emergency situation exists and shall authorize the Commission to exercise its authority only to the extent necessary to contain or eliminate the danger.

42 USC 2282.

Sec. 206. The first sentence of section 234a. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by striking all that follows "exceed" the first time it appears and inserting in lieu thereof the following: \$100,000 for each such violation.

Sec. 207 (a)(1) The Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by inserting the following new section immediately after section 146:

42 USC 2167.
Regulations.

Sec. 147. Safeguards Information.—

a. In addition to any other authority or requirement regarding protection from disclosure of information, and subject to subsection (b)(3) of section 552 of title 5 of the United States Code, the Commission shall prescribe such regulations, after notice and opportunity for public comment, or issue such orders, as necessary to prohibit the unauthorized disclosure of safeguards information which specifically identifies a licensee's or applicant's detailed—

(1) control and accounting procedures or security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of special nuclear material, by whomever possessed, whether in transit or at fixed sites, in quantities determined by the Commission to be significant to the public health and safety or the common defense and security;

(2) security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of source material or byproduct material, by whomever possessed, whether in transit or at fixed sites, in quantities determined by the Commission to be significant to the public health and safety or the common defense and security; or

(3) security measures (including security plans, procedures, and equipment) for the physical protection of and the location of certain plant equipment vital to the safety of production or utilization facilities involving nuclear materials covered by paragraphs (1) and (2)

if the unauthorized disclosure of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility. The Commission shall exercise the authority of this subsection—

(A) so as to apply the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security, and

(B) upon a determination that the unauthorized disclosure of such information could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility.

42 USC 2282. Nothing in this Act shall authorize the Commission to prohibit the public disclosure of information pertaining to the routes and quantities of shipments of source material, by-product material, high-level nuclear waste, or irradiated nuclear reactor fuel. Any person, whether or not a licensee of the Commission, who violates any regulation adopted under this section shall be subject to the civil monetary penalties of section 234 of this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the withholding of information from the duly authorized committees of the Congress.

42 USC 2273. b. For the purposes of section 223 of this Act, any regulations or orders prescribed or issued by the Commission under this section shall also be deemed to be prescribed or issued under section 161 b. of this Act.

c. Any determination by the Commission concerning the applicability of this section shall be subject to judicial review pursuant to subsection (a)(4)(B) of section 552 of title 5 of the United States Code.

d. Upon prescribing or issuing any regulation or order under subsection a. of this section, the Commission shall submit to Congress a report that:

(1) specifically identifies the type of information the Commission intends to protect from disclosure under the regulation or order;

(2) specifically states the Commission's justification for determining that unauthorized disclosure of the information to be protected from disclosure under the regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion, or sabotage of such material or such facility, as specified under subsection (a) of this section; and

(3) provides justification, including proposed alternative regulations or orders, that the regulation or order applies only the minimum restrictions needed to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

e. In addition to the reports required under subsection d. of this section, the Commission shall submit to Congress on a quarterly basis a report detailing the Commission's application during that period of every regulation or order prescribed or issued under this section. In particular, the report shall:

(1) identify any information protected from disclosure pursuant to such regulation or order;

(2) specifically state the Commission's justification for determining that unauthorized disclosure of the information protected from disclosure under such regulation or order could reasonably be expected to have a significant adverse effect on the health and safety

of the public or the common defense and security by significantly increasing the likelihood of theft, diversion or sabotage of such material or such facility, as specified under subsection a. of this section; and

(3) provide justification that the Commission has applied such regulation or order so as to protect from disclosure only the minimum amount of information necessary to protect the health and safety of the public or the common defense and security.

(2) The table of contents for such Act is amended by inserting the following new item after the item relating to section 146: “Sec. 147. Safeguards Information.”

42 USC 2231.

(b) Section 181 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended—

(1) by striking out “or defense information” the first time it appears and substituting “, defense information, or safeguards information protected from disclosure under the authority of section 147”; and

(2) by striking out “or defense information” in each other place it appears in such section and substituting “, defense information, or such safeguards information,”.

TITLE III— OTHER PROVISIONS

42 USC 5841 note.
Regulations.
State.

Sec. 301. (a) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission, within 90 days of enactment of this Act, shall promulgate regulations providing for timely notification to the Governor of any State prior to the transport of nuclear waste, including spent nuclear fuel, to, through, or across the boundaries of such State. Such notification requirement shall not apply to nuclear waste in such quantities and of such types as the Commission specifically determines do not pose a potentially significant hazard to the health and safety of the public.

(b) As used in this section, the term “State” includes the several States of the Union, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

42 USC 2016 note.
Contract
authorization.

Sec. 302. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized and directed to enter into a contract for an independent review of the Commission's management structure, processes, procedures, and operations. The review shall include an assessment of the effectiveness of all levels of agency management in carrying out the Commission's statutory responsibilities, in developing and implementing policies and programs, and in using the personnel and funding available to it. The contract shall provide for submission of a report of the findings and recommendations of the review to the Commission not later than one year from the date of enactment of this Act, and the Commission shall promptly transmit such report to the Congress.

Report.

42 USC 2016.

Sec. 303. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall include in its annual report to Congress under section 251 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 a statement of—

(1) the direct and indirect costs to the Commission for the issuance of any license or permit and for the inspection of any facility; and

	(2) the fees paid to the Commission for the issuance of any license or permit and for the inspection of any facility.
National Contingency Plan, publication.	Sec. 304. On or before September 30, 1980, the President shall prepare and publish a National Contingency Plan to provide for expeditious, efficient, and coordinated action by appropriate Federal agencies to protect the public health and safety in the case of accidents at any utilization facility licensed under section 103 or 104b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.
42 USC 2133. 42 USC 2134. 42 USC 5842 note.	Sec. 305. (a) As expeditiously as practicable, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall establish a mechanism for instantaneous and uninterrupted verbal communication between each utilization facility licensed to operate under section 103 or section 104b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 on the date of enactment of this Act, or thereafter, and
	(1) Commission headquarters, and (2) the appropriate Commission regional office.
Study, transmittal to Congress.	(b) Within ninety days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commission shall prepare and transmit to the Congress a study of alternate plans for instantaneous and otherwise timely transmission to the Commission of data indicating the status of principal system parameters at utilization facilities licensed to operate under section 103 or section 104 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. For each alternative, the study shall present procedures for transmitting and analyzing such data and a Commission statement regarding the advantages, disadvantages and desirability.
Investigation and study.	Sec. 306. (a) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized and directed to undertake a comprehensive investigation and study of the impediments to expeditious and reliable communication among Commission headquarters, the Commission regional office, Commission representatives at the facility site, senior management officials and operator personnel of the licensee, and the Governor of Pennsylvania and other State officials, in the thirty day period immediately following the accident of March 28, 1979, at unit two of the Three Mile Island Nuclear Station in Pennsylvania. Such investigation and study shall include, but not be limited to, a determination of the need for improved communications procedures and the need for advanced communications technology.
Plan, development. Report to Congress.	(b) The Commission shall report to the Congress by September 30, 1980, on the findings of the investigation and study required by subsection (a), including recommendations on administrative or legislative measures necessary to facilitate expeditious and reliable communications in case of an accident which could result in an unplanned release of quantities of fission products in excess of the allowable limits for normal operation established by the Commission at a utilization facility licensed under section 103 or 104b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. The Commission shall implement, as soon as practicable, each such recommendation not requiring legislative enactment, and shall incorporate the recommendation in the plan for agency response promulgated pursuant to section 304 of this Act.
42 USC 2133. 42 USC 2134.	
42 USC 2137 note. 42 USC 2137.	Sec. 307. (a) The Commission is authorized and directed to prepare a plan for improving the technical capability of licensee personnel to safely operate utilization facilities licensed under section 103 or 104 b. of the

Atomic Energy Act of 1954. In proposing such plan, the Commission shall consider the feasibility of requiring standard mandatory training programs for nuclear facility operators, including classroom study, apprenticeships at the facility, and emergency simulator training. Such plan shall include specific criteria for more intensive training and retraining of operator personnel licensed under section 107 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, and for the licensing of such personnel, to assure—

(1) conformity with all conditions and requirements of the operating license;

(2) early identification of accidents, events, or event sequences which may significantly increase the likelihood of an accident; and

(3) effective response to any such event or sequence. Such plan shall include provision for Commission review and approval of the qualifications of personnel conducting any required training and retraining program. The plan shall also include requirements for the renewal of operator licenses including, to the extent practicable, requirements that the operator—

(A) has been actively and extensively engaged in the duties listed in such license,

(B) has discharged such duties safely to the satisfaction of the Commission,

(C) is capable of continuing such duties, and

(D) has participated in a requalification training program.

Plan, transmittal to Congress.

Such plan shall include criteria for suspending or revoking operator licenses. In addition, the Commission shall also consider the feasibility of requiring such licensed operator to pass a requalification test every six months including—

(i) written questions, and

(ii) emergency simulator exams.

The Commission shall transmit to the Congress the plan required by this subsection within six months after the date of the enactment of this Act, and shall implement as expeditiously as practicable each element thereof not requiring legislative enactment.

42 USC 2137.

(b) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized and directed to undertake a study of the feasibility and value of licensing, under section 107 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, plant managers of utilization facilities and senior licensee officers responsible for operation of such facilities. The Commission shall report to the Congress within six months of the date of enactment of this Act on the findings and recommendations of the study required by this subsection, and shall expeditiously implement each such recommendation not requiring legislative enactment.

Report to Congress. Study.

42 USC 2051 note.

Sec. 308. (a) In the conduct of the study required by section 5(d) of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1979 (Public Law 95-601), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency, in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, shall evaluate the feasibility of epidemiological research on the health effects of low-level ionizing radiation exposure to licensee, contractor, and subcontractor employees as a result of—

(1) the accident of March 28, 1979, at unit two of the Three Mile Island Nuclear Station in Pennsylvania;

(2) efforts to stabilize such facility or reduce or prevent radioactive unplanned offsite releases in excess of allowable limits for normal operation established by the Commission; or

(3) efforts to decontaminate, decommission, or repair such facility.

The report required by such section 5(d) shall include the results of the evaluation required under this subsection.

42 USC 2051 note.

(b) Section 5(d) of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1979 (Public Law 95-601), is amended by striking “September 30, 1979” and inserting in lieu thereof “September 30, 1980”.

Approved June 30, 1980

NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1979
Public Law 95-601 **92 Stat. 2947**

November 6, 1978

An Act

To authorize appropriations to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for fiscal year 1979, and for other purposes.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Appropriation authorization, 1978.

Section 1. (a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with the provisions of section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2017), and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended (42 USC 5875), for the fiscal year 1979, to remain available until expended \$333,007,000. Of such total amount authorized to be appropriated:

(1) Not more than \$47,162,000 may be used for “Nuclear Reactor Regulation”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose, \$2,080,000 shall be available for Advanced Reactors;

(2) Not more than \$38,760,000 may be used for “Inspection and Enforcement”;

(3) Not more than \$14,945,000 may be used for “Standards Development”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose, \$650,000 shall be available for Low-Level Radiation activities, including those described in section 5 of this Act;

(4) Not more than \$27,240,000 may be used for “Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose, \$8,127,000 shall be available for Nuclear Waste Disposal and Management activities;

42 USC 5845.

(5) Not more than \$163,470,000 may be used for “Nuclear Regulatory Research”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose, \$1,500,000 shall be available for the implementation of the Improved Safety Systems Research plan required by section 205(f) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, \$4,448,000 shall be available for Nuclear Waste research activities, and \$18,333,000 shall be available for Advanced Reactor Research, including an authorization of \$3,900,000 to accelerate the effort in gas-cooled thermal reactor safety research.

(6) Not more than \$13,480,000 may be used for “Program Technical Support”;

(7) Not more than \$27,950,000 may be used for “Program Direction and Administration”; of the total amount appropriated for this purpose, \$225,000 shall be available for equal employment opportunity activities, including support of four positions in the Office of Equal Employment Opportunity.

Safeguard research contracts, limitation.

(b)(1) Not more than \$14,285,000 of the aggregate amount authorized to be appropriated under paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection (a)

may be used for contracts encompassing research, studies, and technical assistance on domestic safeguards matters.

(2) Of the aggregate amount authorized to be appropriated under paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection (a), \$1,000,000 shall be available for studies and analysis of alternative fuel cycles (including studies and analysis relating to licensing and safety, safeguards, and environmental aspects).

(c)(1) No amount appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) for purposes of subparagraphs (1) through (7) of such subsection, may be used for any function of the Commission in excess of the amount expressly authorized to be appropriated for functions referred to in such paragraphs, if such excess amount is in excess of \$500,000, nor may the amount available from any appropriation for any function referred to in subparagraphs be reduced by more than \$500,000 unless

(i) a period of thirty calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three calendar days to a day certain or an adjournment sine die) has passed after the receipt by the Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate of notice given by the Commission containing a full and complete statement of the action proposed to be taken and the facts and circumstances relied upon in support of such proposed action, or

(ii) each such committee before the expiration of such period has transmitted to the Commission, written notice stating in substance that such committee has no objection to the proposed action.

(2) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated for the purposes set forth in paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection (a) of this section, the amounts available for Advanced Reactors, Low-Level Radiation, Nuclear Waste Disposal and Management, Improved Safety Systems, Research, and Nuclear Waste Research, or that specified in subsection (b)(2) of this section for Alternative Fuel Cycle activities shall not be reprogrammed, unless—

(i) a period of ninety calendar days (not including any day in which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three calendar days to a day certain or an adjournment sine die) has passed after the receipt by the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs and the Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce of the House of representatives and the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate of notice given by the Commission containing a full and complete statement of the action proposed to be taken and the facts and circumstances relied upon in support of such proposed action, or

(ii) each such committee before the expiration of such period has transmitted to the Commission, written notice stating in substance that such committee has no objection to the proposed action.

Safeguard research contracts, limitation.	<p>(d) No amount authorized to be appropriated by this Act may be used by the Commission to enter into any contract, providing funds in excess of \$20,000 encompassing research, study, or technical assistance on domestic safeguards matters except as directed by the Commission, by majority vote, following receipt by the Commission of a recommendation from the Executive Director for Operations supporting the need for such contract.</p> <p>Sec. 2. Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.</p>
Funds, transfers.	<p>Sec. 3. Transfers of sums from salaries and expenses may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which the appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.</p>
42 USC 5849.	<p>Sec. 4. (a) Subsection (b) of section 209 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following sentence: "Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, each such director shall keep the Executive Director fully and currently informed concerning the content of all such direct communications with the Commission."</p>
Equal employment opportunity, report.	<p>(b) Section 209 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, is amended by adding a new subsection (c) to read as follows and redesignating existing subsection (c) accordingly:</p> <p>(c) The Executive Director shall report to the Commission at semi-annual public meetings on the problems, progress, and status of the Commission's equal employment opportunity efforts."</p>
42 USC 2051 note. Radiation, health effects studies, consultation.	<p>Sec. 5. (a) The Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency in consultation with the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, are authorized and directed to conduct preliminary planning and design studies for epidemiological research on the health effects of low-level ionizing radiation. In the conduct of such studies, the Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency shall consult with appropriate scientific organizations and Federal and State agencies.</p>
Memorandum, submittal to Congress.	<p>(b) Within thirty days after the date of enactment of this section, the Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency shall submit to the Congress a memorandum of understanding to delineate their responsibilities in the conduct of the planning studies authorized by subsection (a) of this section.</p>
Reports to Congress, consultations.	<p>(c) On or before April 1, 1979, the Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency shall submit a report to the Congress containing an assessment of the capabilities and research needs of such agencies in the area of health effects of low-level ionizing radiation.</p> <p>(d) On or before September 30, 1979, the Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency, in consultation with the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, shall submit a report to the Congress which includes a study of options for Federal epidemiological research on the health effects of low-level ionizing radiations, with evaluations of the feasibility of such options. Such report shall be consistent with the findings of the assessment required by subsection (c) of this section.</p>

	(e) In carrying out the activities specified in subsections (c) and (d) such agencies shall:
Cooperation.	(i) cooperate with appropriate scientific organizations and agencies involved in related research, and
Copies.	(ii) furnish copies of the reports required by those subsections to the organizations and agencies referred to in subsection (e)(i).
Annual status report.	Sec. 6. Section 209 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 is amended by adding the following new subsection at the end thereof: (d) The Executive Director shall prepare and forward to the Commission an annual report (for the fiscal year 1978 and each succeeding fiscal year) on the status of the Commission's programs concerning domestic safeguards matters including an assessment of the effectiveness and adequacy of safeguards at facilities and activities licensed by the Commission. The Commission shall forward to the
Report to Congress.	Congress a report under this section prior to February 1, 1979, as a separate document, and prior to February 1 of each succeeding year as a separate chapter of the Commission's annual report (required under section 307(c) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974) following the fiscal year to which such report applies.
42 USC 5841 note. Review.	Sec. 7. The Commission is authorized and directed to undertake a comprehensive review of the existing process for selection and training of members of the Atomic Safety and Licensing Boards, including, but not limited to, the selection criteria, including qualifications, the selection
Report to Congress.	procedures, and the training programs for Board members. The Commission shall report to the Congress on the findings of such review by January 1, 1979, and shall revise such selection and training process as appropriate, based on such findings.
42 USC 2210a. Disclosure rules.	Sec. 8 (a) Chapter 14 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding the following new section at the end thereof: Sec. 170A. Conflicts of Interest Relating to Contracts and Other Arrangements.— a. The Commission shall, by rule, require any person proposing to enter into a contract, agreement, or other arrangement, whether by competitive bid or negotiation, under this Act or any other law administered by it for the conduct of research, development, evaluation activities, or for technical and management support services, to provide the Commission, prior to entering into any such contract, agreement, or arrangement, with all relevant information, as determined by the Commission, bearing on whether that person has a possible conflict of interest with respect to— (1) being able to render impartial, technically sound, or objective assistance or advice in light of other activities or relationships with other persons, or (2) being given an unfair competitive advantage. Such person shall insure, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Commission, compliance with this section by any subcontractor (other than a supply subcontractor) of such person in the case of any subcontract for more than \$10,000. b. The Commission shall not enter into any such contract agreement or arrangement unless it finds, after evaluating all

information provided under subsection a. and any other information otherwise available to the Commission that—

(1) it is unlikely that a conflict of interest would exist, or

(2) such conflict has been avoided after appropriate conditions have been included in such contract, agreement, or arrangement; except that if the Commission determines that such conflict of interest exists and that such conflict of interest cannot be avoided by including appropriate conditions therein, the Commission may enter into such contract, agreement, or arrangement, if the Commission determines that it is in the best interests of the United States to do so and includes appropriate conditions in such contract, agreement, or arrangement to mitigate such conflict.

Publication.

c. The Commission shall publish rules for the implementation of this section, in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code (without regard to subsection (a)(2) thereof) as soon as practicable after the date of the enactment of this section, but in no event later than 120 days after such date.

(b) The table of contents for such chapter 14 is amended by adding the following new item at the end thereof:

Sec. 170A. Conflicts of interest relating to contracts and other arrangements.

42 USC 2153 note.
Monitoring and
assistance, reports
to Congress.

Sec. 9. The Commission shall monitor and assist, as requested, the International Fuel Cycle Evaluation and the studies and evaluations of the various nuclear fuel cycle systems by the Department of Energy in progress as of the date of enactment, and report to the Congress semiannually through calendar year 1980 and annually through calendar year 1982 on the status of domestic and international evaluations of nuclear fuel cycle systems. This report shall include, but not be limited to, a summary of the information developed by and available to the Commission on the health, safety and safeguards implications of the leading fuel cycle technologies.

Sec. 10. Title II of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, is amended by adding at the end thereof a new section to read as follows:

EMPLOYEE PROTECTION

42 USC 5851.

Sec. 210. (a) No employer, including a Commission licensee, an applicant for a Commission license, or a contractor or a subcontractor of a Commission licensee or applicant, may discharge any employee or otherwise discriminate against any employee with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because the employee (or any person acting pursuant to a request of the employee)—

42 USC 2011 note.

(1) commenced, caused to be commenced, or is about to commence or cause to be commenced a proceeding under this Act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or a proceeding for the administration or enforcement of any requirement imposed under this act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;

(2) testified or is about to testify in any such proceeding or;

(3) assisted or participated or is about to assist or participate in any manner in such a proceeding or in any other manner in such a

	proceeding or in any other action to carry out the purposes of this Act or the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.
Complaint, filing and notification.	(b)(1) Any employee who believes that he has been discharged or otherwise discriminated against by any person in violation of subsection (a) may, within thirty days after such violation occurs, file (or have any person file on his behalf) a complaint with the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the ‘Secretary’) alleging such discharge or discrimination. Upon receipt of such a complaint, the Secretary shall notify the person named in the complaint of the filing of the complaint and the Commission.
Investigation and notification.	(2)(A) Upon receipt of a complaint filed under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall conduct an investigation of the violation alleged in the complaint. Within thirty days of the receipt of such complaint, the Secretary shall complete such investigation and shall notify in writing the complainant (any any person acting in his behalf) and the person alleged to have committed such violation of the results of the investigation conducted pursuant to this subparagraph. Within ninety days of the receipt of such complaint the Secretary shall, unless the proceeding on the complaint is terminated by the Secretary on the basis of a settlement entered into by the Secretary and the person alleged to have committed such violation, issue an order either providing the relief prescribed by subparagraph (B) or denying the complaint. An order of the Secretary shall be made on the record after notice and opportunity for public hearing. The Secretary may not enter into a settlement terminating a proceeding on a complaint without the participation and consent of the complainant.
Order.	
Notice and hearing. Settlement.	
Relief.	(B) If, in response to a complaint filed under paragraph (1), the Secretary determines that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred, the Secretary shall order the person who committed such violation to (i) take affirmative action to abate the violation, and (ii) reinstate the complainant to his former position together with the compensation (including back pay), terms, conditions, and privileges of his employment, and the Secretary may order such person to provide compensatory damages to the complainant. If an order is issued under this paragraph, the Secretary, at the request of the complainant shall assess against the person against whom the order is issued a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys’ and expert witness fees) reasonably incurred, as determined by the Secretary, by the complainant for, or in connection with, the bringing of the complaint upon which the order was issued.
Review.	(c)(1) Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under subsection (b) may obtain review of the order in the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which the violation, with respect to which order was issued, allegedly occurred. The petition for review must be filed within sixty days from the issuance of the Secretary’s order. Review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5 of the United States Code. The commencement of proceedings under this subparagraph shall not, unless ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the Secretary’s order. (2) An order of the Secretary with respect to which review could have been obtained under paragraph (1) shall not be subject to judicial review in any criminal or other civil proceeding.
5 USC 701 <i>et seq.</i>	

Jurisdiction.	<p>(d) Whenever a person has failed to comply with an order issued under subsection (b)(2), the Secretary may file a civil action in the United States district court for the district in which the violation was found to occur to enforce such order. In actions brought under this subsection, the district courts shall have jurisdiction to grant all appropriate relief, including, but not limited to, injunctive relief, compensatory, and exemplary damages.</p> <p>(e)(1) Any person on whose, behalf an order was issued under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) may commence a civil action against the person to whom such order was issued to require compliance with such order. The appropriate United States district court shall have jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties, to enforce such order.</p>
Litigative costs.	<p>(2) The court, in issuing any final order under this subsection, may award costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) to any party whenever the court determines such award is appropriate.</p> <p>(f) Any nondiscretionary duty imposed by this section shall be enforceable in a mandamus proceeding brought under section 1361 of title 28 of the United States Code.</p> <p>(g) Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to any employee who, acting without direction from his or her employer (or the employer's agent), deliberately causes a violation of any requirements of this Act or of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.</p>
42 USC 2011 note. 42 USC 2205a. Report to Congress.	<p>Sec. 11. The Commission shall report to the Congress on January 1, 1979, and annually thereafter on the use of contractors, consultants, and the National Laboratories by the Commission. Such report shall include, for each contract issued, in progress or completed during fiscal year 1978, information on the bidding procedure, nature of the work, amount and duration of the contract, progress of work, relation to previous contracts, and the relation between the amount of the contract and the amount actually spent.</p>
42 USC 5842 note. Authority extension, study.	<p>Sec. 12. (a) The Commission, in cooperation with the Department of Energy, is authorized and directed to conduct a study of extending the Commission's licensing or regulatory authority to include categories of existing and future Federal radioactive waste storage and disposal activities not presently subject to such authority.</p>
Cooperation.	<p>(b) Each Federal agency, subject to the provisions of existing law, shall cooperate with the Commission in the conduct of the study. Such cooperation shall include providing access to existing facilities and sites and providing any information needed to conduct the study which the agency may have or be reasonably able to acquire.</p>
Report to Congress.	<p>(c) On or before March 1, 1979, the Commission shall submit a report to the Congress containing the results of the study, the Report shall include a complete listing and inventory of all radioactive waste storage and disposal activities now being conducted or planned by Federal agencies.</p> <p>Sec. 13. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, no authority to make payments under this Act shall be effective except to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts.</p>

42 USC 2021a.
Waste storage or
disposal facility
planning,
notification.

State participation,
report.

Submittal with
legislative
recommendations
to Congress

Sec. 14. (a) Any person, agency, or other entity proposing to develop a storage or disposal facility, including a test disposal facility, for high-level radioactive wastes, non-high-level radioactive wastes including transuranium contaminated wastes, or irradiated nuclear reactor fuel, shall notify the Commission as early as possible after the commencement of planning for a particular proposed facility. The Commission shall in turn notify the Governor and the State legislature of the State of proposed sites whenever the Commission has knowledge of such proposal.

(b) The Commission is authorized and directed to prepare a report on means for improving the opportunities for State participation in the process for siting, licensing, and developing nuclear waste storage or disposal facilities. Such report shall include detailed consideration of a program to provide grants through the Commission to any State, and the advisability of such a program, for the purpose of conducting an independent State review of any proposal to develop a nuclear waste storage or disposal facility identified in subsection (a) within such State. On or before March 1, 1979, the Commission shall submit the report to the Congress including recommendations for improving the opportunities for State participation together with any necessary legislative proposals.

Approved November 6, 1978.

NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1978

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 1. Authorization	3-47	5841
Sec. 2. Commission Personnel	3-48	5841
Sec. 3. Unresolved Safety Issues	3-48	5850
Sec. 4. Improved Safety Systems Research	3-48	5845
Sec. 5. Reactor Safety Research Study	3-48	2039
Sec. 6. ACRS Fellowship Program	3-49	2040
Sec. 7. Organizational Conflicts of Interest	3-49	2201
Sec. 8. Cooperative Research Funding	3-49	
Sec. 9. Transfer of Funds	3-49	
Sec. 10. Appropriations	3-49	

NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1978
Public Law 95-209 **91 Stat. 1481.**

December 13, 1977

An Act

To authorize appropriations for Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the fiscal year 1978, and for other purposes.

Nuclear Regulatory
Commission.
Appropriation
authorization,
1978.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. AUTHORIZATION

(a) There is authorized to be appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (hereafter in this act referred to as the "Commission") to carry out its functions and authorities under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2017) and the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5875) for the fiscal year 1978 to remain available until expended \$297,740,000 to be allocated as follows:

- (1) For "Nuclear Reactor Regulation", not more than \$41,480,000;
- (2) For "Standards Development", not more than \$12,130,000;
- (3) For "Inspection and Enforcement", not more than \$33,050,000;
- (4) For "Nuclear Materials Safety and Safeguards", not more than \$22,090,000;
- (5) For "Nuclear Regulatory Research", \$148,900,000;
- (6) For "Program Technical Support", 10,180,000; of which an amount not to exceed \$600,000 is authorized for a fellowship program pursuant to section 5 of this Act.
- (7) For "Program Direction and Administration", not more than \$29,910,000.

Reallocation.

(b) Of the total amount authorized under section 1(a), the Commissioners may, by majority vote, reallocate among program activities specified in subsection (a) or pursuant to the authority granted in subsection (d) an amount not exceeding \$10,000,000 except that the amount transferred from any of the major program activities specified in subsection (a) shall not exceed 15 per centum of the amount so specified. Prior to any reallocation of an amount in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, where such amount is in excess of \$500,000, the Commission shall inform the appropriate congressional committees. Such reallocation may be made notwithstanding the limitations of subsection (a).

Safeguard research
contract statement
publication.

(c) No amount authorized to be appropriated for contracts for research, studies, and technical assistance on domestic safeguard matters under subsection (a) including any amount reallocated under subsection (b) may be used for such contracts and no amount authorized to be appropriated under this subsection may be used by the Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research for such contracts until a statement supporting the need for such research, study, or technical assistance has been prepared and published by the Commission.

(d) No amount authorized to be appropriated for contracts for regulatory research related to advanced reactor safety under this Act may

be used for such contracts except as directed by the Commission, following consideration by the Commission of any recommendation that may be made by the ACRS regarding the proposed research.

(e) In the event that the license application is withdrawn or funding for the continuation of the Clinch River Breeder Reactor project is not authorized or appropriated, the total authorization in subsection (a) shall be reduced by \$2,700,000.

(f) In the event that further construction of the facility at Barnwell, South Carolina, for the purpose of providing plutonium to be used as fuel is canceled or deferred, the total authorization in subsection (a) shall be reduced by \$2,100,000.

Sec. 2. COMMISSION PERSONNEL

Quarterly report to
Congress.
42 USC 5841.

Section 201 of title II of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 is amended by adding the following new subsection at the end thereof:

(h) The Commission shall prepare and submit to the Congress a quarterly report which documents, for grades GS-11 or above:

(1) the number of minority and women candidates hired, by grade level;

(2) the number of minority and women employees promoted, by grade level;

(3) the procedures followed by the Commission in preparing job descriptions, informing potential applicants, and selecting from candidates the persons to be employed in positions at grade GS-11 or above; and

(4) other steps taken to meet provisions of the Equal Employment Act.

42 USC 2000e.

The first quarterly report shall be submitted to the Congress not later than January 31, 1978, and subsequent reports shall be submitted prior to the end of one calendar month after the end of each calendar quarter thereafter.

Sec. 3. UNRESOLVED SAFETY ISSUES

Title II of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, is amended by adding the following new section at the end thereof:

UNRESOLVED SAFETY ISSUES PLAN

42 USC 5850.

Sec. 210. The Commission shall develop a plan providing for the specification and analysis of unresolved safety issues relating to nuclear reactors and shall take such action as may be necessary to implement corrective measures with respect to such issues. Such plan shall be submitted to the Congress on or before January 1, 1978 and progress reports shall be included in the annual report of the Commission thereafter.

Submittal to
Congress.
Progress reports.

Sec. 4. IMPROVED SAFETY SYSTEMS RESEARCH

42 USC 5845.

(a) Section 205 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 is amended by adding the following new subsection at the end thereof:

Long-term plan
development.

(f) The Commission shall develop a long-term plan for projects for the development of new or improved safety systems for nuclear power plants.

Sec. 5. REACTOR SAFETY RESEARCH STUDY

42 USC 2039.
Annual report to
Congress.

Section 29 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 is amended by adding the following at the end thereof: In addition to its other duties under this section, the committee, making use of all available sources, shall

undertake a study of reactor safety research and prepare and submit annually to the Congress a report containing the results of such study. The first such report shall be submitted to the Congress not later than December 31, 1977.

Sec. 6. ACRS FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

42 USC 2040.
Establishment.

To assist the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards in carrying out its function, the committee shall establish a fellowship program under which persons having appropriate engineering or scientific expertise are assigned particular tasks relating to the functions of the committee. Such fellowship shall be for 2-year periods and the recipients of such fellowships shall be selected pursuant to such criteria as may be established by the committee.

Sec. 7. ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

42 USC 2201 note.
Guidelines.

The Commission shall by December 31, 1977, promulgate guidelines to be applied by the Commission in determining whether an organization proposing to enter into a contractual arrangement with the Commission has a conflict of interest which might impair the contractor's judgment or otherwise give the contractor an unfair competitive advantage.

Sec. 8. COOPERATIVE RESEARCH FUNDING

Salaries and
expenses.

Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended. Funds may be obligated for purposes stated in this section only to the extent provided in appropriation Acts.

Sec. 9. TRANSFER OF FUNDS

Transfers of sums from salaries and expenses may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which the appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriations to which transferred.

Sec. 10. APPROPRIATIONS

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, no authority to make payments under this Act shall be effective except to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

Approved December 13, 1977

NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1977
Public Law 94-291 **90 Stat. 523**

May 22, 1976

An Act

To authorize appropriations to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and for other purposes.

Nuclear Regulatory Commission. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

42 USC 2017.
42 USC 5875.
Appropriation authorization.
Sec. 101. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with the provisions of section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended; for salaries and expenses, \$274,300,000 to remain available until expended.

Moneys for research programs, use.
Sec. 102. Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended. Funds may be obligated for purposes stated in this section only to the extent provided in appropriation Acts.

Transfer of sums.
Sec. 103. Transfers of sums from salaries and expenses may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which the appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.

AMENDMENTS TO PRIOR YEAR ACT

89 Stat. 413.
Sec. 104. (a) Title I of Public Law 94-79 is amended by adding section 102 to read as follows: Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear research program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with that program, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended. Funds may be obligated for purposes stated in this section only to the extent provided in appropriation Acts.

(b) Section 101 of Public Law 94-79 is amended by adding the phrase "and shall remain available until expended" after the words "September 30, 1976."

Approved May 22, 1976

NRC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1976
Public Law 94-79 **89 Stat. 413**

August 9, 1975

An Act

To authorize appropriations to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

TITLE I

42 USC 2017.
Appropriation
authorization.
Nuclear Regulatory
Commission.

Sec. 101. There is authorized to be appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to carry out the provisions of section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974: \$222,935,000 for fiscal year 1976 and \$52,750,000 for the period from July 1, 1976 through September 30, 1976 and shall remain available until expended.¹

42 USC 5875.

Sec. 102. Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear research program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with that program, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended. Funds may be obligated for purposes stated in this section only to the extent provided in appropriations Acts.²

TITLE II

42 USC 5841.

Sec. 201. Section 201(a) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 is amended

42 USC 5801 note.
Commission
chairman,
functions.

- (1) by inserting “(l)” immediately after Sec. 201(a); and
- (2) The Chairman of the Commission shall be the principal executive officer of the Commission, and he shall exercise all of the executive and administrative functions of the Commission, including functions of the Commission with respect to (a) the appointment and supervision of personnel employed under the commission (other than personnel employed regularly and full time in the immediate offices of commissioners other than the Chairman, and except as otherwise provided in the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974), (b) the distribution of business among such personnel and among administrative units of the Commission, and (c) the use and expenditure of funds.

(3) In carrying out any of his functions under the provisions of this section the Chairman shall be governed by general policies of the Commission and by such regulatory decisions, findings, and determinations as the Commission may by law be authorized to make.

¹Public Law 94-291 (90 STAT. 523) (1976) sec. 104(b) amended sec. 101 by adding the phrase “and shall remain available until expended” after September 30, 1976.

²Public Law 94-291 (90 STAT. 523) (1976) sec. 104(a) added sec. 102.

(4) The appointment by the Chairman of the heads of major administrative units under the Commission shall be subject to the approval of the Commission.

(5) There are hereby reserved to the Commission its functions with respect to revising budget estimates and with respect to determining upon the distribution of appropriated funds according to major programs and purposes.

42 USC 5841 note.
Plutonium
shipments,
restrictions.

The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not license any shipments by air transport of plutonium in any form, whether exports, imports or domestic shipments: *Provided, however,* That any plutonium in any form contained in a medical device designed for individual human application is not subject to this restriction. This restriction shall be in force until the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has certified to the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy of the Congress that a safe container has been developed and tested which will not rupture under crash and blast-testing equivalent to the crash and explosion of a high-flying aircraft.

42 USC 5841.
Term of office.

Sec. 202. Subsection 201(c) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 is amended by deleting the period at the end of the subsection and adding the following text: and except that any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed, shall be appointed for the remainder of such term.

Sec. 203. Section 201(c) is amended to include the following: For the purpose of determining the expiration date of the terms of office of the five members first appointed to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, each such term shall be deemed to have begun July 1, 1975.³

Approved August 9, 1975

³Public Law 94-291 (90 STAT.523)(1976) sec. 104(a) added sec. 102.

**NRC FISCAL YEAR 1975 SUPPLEMENTAL
AUTHORIZATION ACT**

Public Law 94-18

89 Stat. 80

April 25, 1975

An Act

To authorize supplemental appropriations to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for fiscal year 1975.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

42 USC 2017. 42 USC 5875. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Appropriation Authorization.	That there is authorized to be appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to carry out the provisions of section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and section 305 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, \$50,200,000 for fiscal year 1975.
---	--

Approved April 25, 1975

**AEC FISCAL YEAR 1975 SUPPLEMENTAL
AUTHORIZATION ACT**

Public Law 93-576

88 Stat. 1878

December 21, 1974

An Act

88 Stat. 1878.

To amend Public Law 93-276 to increase the authorization for appropriations to the Atomic Energy Commission in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and for other purposes.

Atomic Energy
Commission.
Appropriation
increase.
Ante, p. 116.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That section 101(a) of Public Law 93-276 is hereby amended by striking therefrom the figure “\$2,551,533,000” and substituting the figure “\$2,580,733,000”.

Sec. 2. Section 101(b) of Public Law 93-276 is hereby amended by striking from subsection (11) capital equipment the figure “\$208,850,000” and substituting the figure “\$224,900,000”.

Safeguards
program.

Sec. 3. From the increase of the sums authorized to be appropriated by this Act \$23,000,000 shall be allotted to, and made available only for the Safeguards Program, with regard to the safeguarding of special nuclear materials from diversion from its intended uses, and for research and development of safeguards techniques and related activities involved in handling nuclear material.

Approved December 31, 1974

AEC AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1975

Public Law 93-276

77 Stat. 88

May 10, 1974

An Act

To authorize appropriations to the Atomic Energy Commission in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Appropriation
authorization.
Atomic Energy
Commission.
42 USC 2017.
77 Stat. 88.

88 Stat. 115.
88 Stat. 116.

Sec. 101. There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Atomic Energy Commission in accordance with the provisions of section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended:

(a) For “Operating expenses”, \$2,580,733,000⁴ not to exceed \$132,200,000 in operating costs for the high energy physics program category.

(b) For “Plant and capital equipment”, including construction, acquisition, or modification of facilities, including land acquisition; and acquisition and fabrication of capital equipment not related to construction, a sum of dollars equal to the total of the following:

(1) NUCLEAR MATERIALS.—

Project 75-1-a, additional facilities, high-level waste handling and storage, Savannah River, South Carolina, \$30,000,000.

Project 75-1-b, replacement ventilation air filter, H chemical separations area, Savannah River, South Carolina, \$6,000,000.

Project 75-1-c, new waste calcining facility, Idaho Chemical Processing Plant, National Reactor Testing Station, Idaho, \$20,000,000.

Project 75-1-d, waste management effluent control, Richland, Washington, \$3,500,000.

Project 75-1-e, retooling of component preparation laboratories, multiple sites, \$4,500,000.

Project 75-1-f, atmospheric pollution control facilities, stoker fired boilers, Savannah River, South Carolina, \$7,500,000.

(2) NUCLEAR MATERIALS.—

Project 75-2-a, additional cooling tower capacity, gaseous diffusion plant, Portsmouth, Ohio, \$2,200,000.

(3) WEAPONS.—

Project 75-3-a, weapons production, development, and test installations, \$10,000,000.

Project 75-3-b, high energy laser facility, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, New Mexico, \$22,600,000.

Project 75-3-c, TRIDENT production facilities, various locations, \$22,200,000.

⁴Public Law 93-576 (88 Stat. 1878) (1974), sec. 1, increased this figure from the previously authorized \$2,551,533,000.

88 Stat. 116.
88 Stat. 117.

Project 75-3-d, consolidation of final assembly plants, Pantex, Amarillo, Texas, \$4,500,000.

Project 75-3-e, addition to building 350 for safeguards analytical laboratory, Argonne National Laboratory, Illinois, \$3,500,000.

(4) WEAPONS.—

Project 75-4-a, technical support relocation, Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, New Mexico, \$2,800,000.

(5) CIVILIAN REACTOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.—

Project 75-5-a, transient test facility, Santa Susana, California, \$4,000,000.

Project 75-5-b, advanced test reactor control system upgrading, National Reactor Testing Station, Idaho, \$2,400,000.

Project 75-5-c, test reactor area water recycle and pollution control facilities, National Reactor Testing Station, Idaho, \$1,000,000.

Project 75-5-d, modifications to reactors, \$4,000,000.

Project 75-5-e, high temperature gas reactor fuel re-processing facility, National Reactor Testing Station, Idaho, \$10,100,000.

Project 75-5-f, high temperature gas reactor fuel refabrication pilot plant, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Tennessee, \$3,000,000.

Project 75-5-g, molten salt breeder reactor (preliminary planning preparatory to possible future demonstration project), \$1,500,000.

(6) PHYSICAL RESEARCH.—

Project 75-6-a, accelerator and reactor improvements and modifications, \$3,000,000.

Project 75-6-b, heavy ion research facilities, various locations, \$19,200,000.

Project 75-6-c, positron-electron joint project, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory and Stanford Linear Accelerator Center, \$900,000.

(7) BIOMEDICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH AND SAFETY.—

Project 75-7-a, upgrading of laboratory facilities, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Tennessee, \$2,100,000.

Project 75-7-b, environmental research laboratory, Savannah River, South Carolina, \$2,000,000.

Project 75-7-c, intermediate-level waste management facilities, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Tennessee, \$9,500,000.

Project 75-7-d, modifications and additions to biomedical and environmental research facilities, \$2,850,000.

(8) BIOMEDICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH AND SAFETY.—

Project 75-8-a, environmental sciences laboratory, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Tennessee, \$8,800,000.

(9) GENERAL PLANT PROJECTS.—\$55,650,000.

(10) CONSTRUCTION PLANNING AND DESIGN.—\$2,000,000.

(11) CAPITAL EQUIPMENT.—Acquisition and fabrication of capital equipment not related to construction, \$224,900,000.⁵

(12) REACTOR SAFETY RESEARCH.—

Project 75-12-a, reactor safety facilities modifications, \$1,000,000.

(13) APPLIED ENERGY TECHNOLOGY.—

Project 75-13-a, hydrothermal pilot plant, \$1,000,000.

Sec. 102. Limitations.—(a) The Commission is authorized to start any project set forth in subsection 101(b)(1), (3), (5), (6), (7), (12), and (13) only if the currently estimated cost of that project does not exceed by more than 25 per centum the estimated cost set forth for that project.

(b) The Commission is authorized to start any project set forth in subsection 101(b) (2), (4), (8), and (10) only if the currently estimated cost of that project does not exceed by more than 10 per centum the estimated cost set forth for that project.

(c) The Commission is authorized to start any project under subsection 101(b)(9) only if it is in accordance with the following:

(1) The maximum currently estimated cost of any project shall be \$500,000 and the maximum currently estimated cost of any building included in such project shall be \$100,000: *Provided*, That the building cost limitation may be exceeded if the Commission determines that it is necessary in the interest of efficiency and economy.

(2) The total cost of all projects undertaken under subsection 101(b)(9) shall not exceed the estimated cost set forth in that subsection by more than 10 per centum.

42 USC 2017.
77 Stat. 88.

(d) The total cost of any project undertaken under subsection 101(b) (1), (3), (5), (6), (7), (12), and (13) shall not exceed the estimated cost set forth for that project by more than 25 per centum, unless and until additional appropriations are authorized under section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, provided that this subsection will not apply to any project with an estimated cost less than \$5,000,000.

42 USC 2017.
77 Stat. 88.
88 Stat. 118.

(e) The total cost of any project undertaken under subsection 101(b) (2), (4), (8), (9), and (10) shall not exceed the estimated cost set forth for that project by more than 10 per centum, unless and until additional appropriations are authorized under section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, provided that this subsection will not apply to any project with an estimated cost less than \$5,000,000.

Construction
design services.

Sec. 103. The Commission is authorized to perform construction design services for any Commission construction project whenever (1) such construction project has been included in a proposed authorization bill transmitted to the Congress by the Commission, and (2) the Commission determines that the project is of such urgency that construction of the project should be initiated promptly upon enactment of legislation appropriating funds for its construction.

69 Stat. 471.

Sec. 104. Any moneys received by the Commission (except sums received from the disposal of property under the Atomic Energy Community Act of 1955, as amended (42 USC 2301)), may be retained by the Commission and credited to its "Operating expenses" appropriation notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484).

⁵Public Law 93-576 (88 Stat. 1878) (1978) (1974), sec. 2, increased this figure from the previously authorized \$208,850,000.

Transfer of sums.	Sec. 105. Transfers of sums from the “Operating expenses” appropriation may be made to to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which the appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.
Transfer of amounts.	Sec. 106. When so specified in an appropriation Act, transfers of amounts between “Operating expenses” and “Plant and capital equipment” may be made as provided in such appropriation Act.
80 Stat. 162. 81 Stat. 126.	Sec. 107. AMENDMENT OF PRIOR YEAR ACTS.—(a) Section 101 of Public Law 89-428, as amended, if further amended by striking from subsection (b)(3) project 67-3-a, fast flux test facility, the figure “\$87,500,000”, and substituting therefor the figure “\$420,000,000”.
87 Stat. 145.	(b) Section 101 of Public Law 91-273, as amended, is further amended by striking from subsection (b)(1), project 71-1-f, process equipment modifications, gaseous diffusion plants, the figure “\$172,100,000” and substituting therefor the figure “\$295,100,000”.
84 Stat. 300. 87 Stat. 145.	(c) Section 106 of Public Law 91-273, as amended, is further amended by striking from subsection (a) the figure “\$2,000,000” and substituting therefor the figure “3,000,000”, and by adding thereto the following new subsection (c):
31 USC 665.	(c) The Commission is hereby authorized to agree, by modification to the definitive cooperative arrangement reflecting such changes therein as it deems appropriate for such purpose, to the following: (1) to execute and deliver to the other parties to the AEC definitive contract, the special undertaking of indemnification specified in said contract, which undertakings shall be subject to availability of appropriations to the Atomic Energy Commission (or any other Federal agency to which the Commission's pertinent functions might be transferred at some future time) and to the provisions of section 3679 of the Revised Statutes, as amended; and (2) to acquire ownership and custody of the property constituting the Liquid Metal Fast Breeder Reactor power plant or parts thereof, and to use, decommission, and dispose of said property, as provided for in the AEC definitive contract.
86 Stat. 223.	(d) Section 101 of Public Law 92-314, as amended, is amended by striking from subsection (b)(4), project 73-4-b, land acquisition, Rocky Flats, Colorado, the figure “\$8,000,000” and substituting therefor the figure “\$11,400,000”.
87 Stat. 143. 88 Stat. 119.	(e) Section 101 of Public Law 93-60 is amended by (1) striking from subsection (b)(1), project 74-1-a, additional facilities, high level waste storage, Savannah River, South Carolina, the figure “\$14,000,000” and substituting therefor the figure “\$17,500,000”, (2) striking from subsection (b)(1), project 74-1-g, cascade uprating program, gaseous diffusion plants, the words “(partial AE and limited component procurement only)” and further striking the figure “\$6,000,000” and substituting therefore the figure “\$183,100,000”, and (3) striking from subsection (b)(2), project 74-2-d, national security and resources study center, the words “(AE only), site undesignated” and substituting therefor the words “Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, New Mexico” and further striking the figure “\$350,000” and substituting therefor the figure “\$4,600,000”.

83 Stat. 46. **Sec. 108.** RESCISSION.—(a) Public Law 91-44, as amended, is
86 Stat. 225. further amended by rescinding therefrom authorization for a project,
except for funds heretofore obligated, as follows:
Project 70-1-b, bedrock waste storage (AE and site selection drilling
only), Savannah River, South Carolina, \$4,300,000.
85 Stat. 304. (b) Public Law 92-84, as amended, is further amended by rescinding
therefrom authorization for a project, except for funds heretofore
obligated, as follows:
Project 72-3-b, national radioactive waste repository, site
undetermined, \$3,500,000.
86 Stat. 224. (c) Public Law 92-314, as amended, is further amended by rescinding
therefrom authorization for a project, except for funds heretofore
obligated, as follows:
Project 73-6-c, accelerator improvements, Cambridge Electron
Accelerator, Massachusetts, \$75,000.

TITLE II

69 Stat. 947. **Sec. 201.** Section 157b.(3) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as
42 USC 2187. amended, is amended by striking out “upon the recommendation of” and
inserting in lieu thereof “after consultation with”.

Approved May 10, 1974

AEC AUTHORIZATION ACT [1974]

Public Law 93-158

87 Stat. 627

November 26, 1973

An Act

To amend Public Law 93-60 to increase the authorization for appropriations to the Atomic Energy Commission in accordance with section 261 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

That section 101(a) of Public Law 93-60 is hereby amended by striking therefrom the figure “\$1,740,750,000” and substituting the figure “\$1,751,450,000.”

Sec. 2. Section 101(b) of Public Law 93-60 is hereby amended by adding to subsection (b)(1) the following words: Project 74-1-i, additional waste concentration and salt cake storage facilities, Richland, Washington, \$30,000,000.

Approved November 26, 1973

A. CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS ACT OF 1990

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	31 USC Sec.
TITLE I		
GENERAL PROVISIONS		
Sec. 101. Short Title.	4-2	501
Sec. 102. Findings and Purposes.	4-2	501
TITLE II		
ESTABLISHMENT OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS		
Sec. 201. Deputy Director for Management.	4-3	501
Sec. 202. Functions of Deputy Director for Management.	4-3	501
Sec. 203. Office of Federal Financial Management.	4-5	501
Sec. 204. Duties and Functions of The Department of the Treasury. . .	4-6	501
Sec. 205. Agency Chief Financial Officers.	4-6	901
Sec. 206. Transfer of Functions and Personnel of Agency Chief Financial Officers.	4-10	901
Sec. 207. Compensation.	4-10	901
TITLE III		
ENHANCEMENT OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES		
Sec. 301. Financial Management Status Report; 5-year Plan of Director of Office of Management and Budget.	4-11	
Sec. 302. Chief Financial Officers Council.	4-13	901
Sec. 303. Financial Statements of Agencies.	4-13	3515
Sec. 304. Financial Audits of Agencies.	4-15	3521
Sec. 305. Financial Audits of Government Corporations.	4-16	3511
Sec. 306. Management Reports of Government Corporations	4-17	3511
Sec. 307. Adoption of Capital Accounting Standards.	4-18	3511

B. REPORTS CONSOLIDATION ACT OF 2000

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	31 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title.	4-19	3501
Sec. 2. Findings and Purposes.	4-19	3516
Sec. 3. Consolidated Reports.	4-19	3516
Sec. 4. Amendments Relating to Audited Financial Statement . . .	4-21	3515
Sec. 5. Amendments Relating to Program Performance Reports . .	4-21	1116

A. CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS ACT OF 1990

Public Law 101-576

104 Stat. 2838

Nov. 15, 1990

An Act

To amend title 31, United States Code, to improve the general and financial management of the Federal Government.

Chief Financial
Officers Act of
1990.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

TITLE I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 101. SHORT TITLE.

31 USC 501 note.

This Act may be cited as the “Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990.”

SEC. 102. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

31 USC 501 note.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds the following:

(1) General management functions of the Office of Management and Budget need to be significantly enhanced to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Federal Government.

(2) Financial management functions of the Office of Management and Budget need to be significantly enhanced to provide overall direction and leadership in the development of a modern Federal financial management structure and associated systems.

(3) Billions of dollars are lost each year through fraud, waste, abuse, and mismanagement among the hundreds of programs in the Federal Government.

(4) These losses could be significantly decreased by improved management, including improved central coordination of internal controls and financial accounting.

(5) The Federal Government is in great need of fundamental reform in financial management requirements and practices as financial management systems are obsolete and inefficient, and do not provide complete, consistent, reliable, and timely information.

(6) Current financial reporting practices of the Federal Government do not accurately disclose the current and probable future cost of operating and investment decisions, including the future need for cash or other resources, do not permit adequate comparison of actual costs among executive agencies, and do not provide the timely information required for efficient management of programs.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are the following:

(1) Bring more effective general and financial management practices to the Federal Government through statutory provisions which would establish in the office of Management and Budget a Deputy Director for Management, establish an Office of Federal Financial Management headed by a Controller, and designate a Chief Financial Officer in each executive department and in each major executive agency in the Federal Government.

(2) Provide for improvement, in each agency of the Federal Government, of systems of accounting, financial management, and

internal controls to assure the issuance of reliable financial information and to deter fraud, waste, and abuse of Government resources.

(3) Provide for the production of complete, reliable, timely, and consistent financial information for use by the executive branch of the Government and the Congress in the financing, management, and evaluation of Federal programs.

TITLE II—ESTABLISHMENT OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS

SEC. 201. DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR MANAGEMENT.

Section 502 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act, is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsections (c), (d), and (e), as amended by this section, as subsections (d), (e), and (f); and

(2) by inserting after subsection (b) the following:

(c) The Office has a Deputy Director for Management appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Deputy Director for Management shall be the chief official responsible for financial management in the United States Government.

SEC. 202. FUNCTIONS OF DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR MANAGEMENT.

(a) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—Sections 503 and 504 of title 31, United States Code, are redesignated in order as sections 505 and 506, respectively.

(b) FUNCTIONS OF DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR MANAGEMENT.—Subchapter I of chapter 5 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by inserting after section 502 the following:

§503. Functions of Deputy Director for Management

(a) Subject to the direction and approval of the Director, the Deputy Director for Management shall establish government-wide financial management policies for executive agencies and shall perform the following financial management functions:

(1) Perform all functions of the Director, including all functions delegated by the President to the Director, relating to financial management.

(2) Provide overall direction and leadership to the executive branch on financial management matters by establishing financial management policies and requirements, and by monitoring the establishment and operation of Federal Government financial management systems.

(3) Review agency budget requests for financial management systems and operations, and advise the Director on the resources required to develop and effectively operate and maintain Federal Government financial management systems and to correct major deficiencies in such systems.

(4) Review and, where appropriate, recommend to the Director changes to the budget and legislative proposals of agencies to ensure that they are in accordance with financial management plans of the Office of Management and Budget.

(5) Monitor the financial execution of the budget in relation to actual expenditures, including timely performance reports.

(6) Oversee, periodically review, and make recommendations to heads of agencies on the administrative structure of agencies with respect to their financial management activities.

(7) Develop and maintain qualification standards for agency Chief Financial Officers and for agency Deputy Chief Financial Officers appointed under sections 901 and 903, respectively.

(8) Provide advice to agency heads with respect to the selection of agency Chief Financial Officers and Deputy Chief Financial Officers.

(9) Provide advice to agencies regarding the qualifications, recruitment, performance, and retention of other financial management personnel.

(10) Assess the overall adequacy of the professional qualifications and capabilities of financial management staffs throughout the Government and make recommendations on ways to correct problems which impair the capacity of those staffs.

(11) Settle differences that arise among agencies regarding the implementation of financial management policies.

(12) Chair the Chief Financial Officers Council established by section 302 of the Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990.

(13) Communicate with the financial officers of State and local governments, and foster the exchange with those officers of information concerning financial management standards, techniques, and processes.

(14) Issue such other policies and directives as may be necessary to carry out this section, and perform any other function prescribed by the Director.

(b) Subject to the direction and approval of the Director, the Deputy Director for Management shall establish general management policies for executive agencies and perform the following general management functions:

(1) Coordinate and supervise the general management functions of the Office of Management and Budget.

(2) Perform all functions of the Director, including all functions delegated by the President to the Director, relating to—

(A) managerial systems, including the systematic measurement of performance;

(B) procurement policy;

(C) grant, cooperative agreement, and assistance management;

(D) information and statistical policy;

(E) property management;

(F) human resources management;

(G) regulatory affairs; and

(H) other management functions, including organizational studies, long-range planning, program evaluation, productivity improvement, and experimentation and demonstration programs.

(3) Provide complete, reliable, and timely information to the President, the Congress, and the public regarding the management activities of the executive branch.

(4) Facilitate actions by the Congress and the executive branch to improve the management of Federal Government operations and to remove impediments to effective administration.

(5) Provide leadership in management innovation, through
(A) experimentation, testing, and demonstration programs; and
(B) the adoption of modern management concepts and technologies.

(6) Work with State and local governments to improve and strengthen intergovernmental relations, and provide assistance to such governments with respect to intergovernmental programs and cooperative arrangements.

(7) Review and, where appropriate, recommend to the Director changes to the budget and legislative proposals of agencies to ensure that they respond to program evaluations by, and are in accordance with general management plans of, the Office of Management and Budget.

(8) Provide advice to agencies on the qualification, recruitment, performance, and retention of managerial personnel.

(9) perform any other functions prescribed by the Director.

SEC. 203. OFFICE OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Subchapter I of chapter 5 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act, is amended by inserting after section 503 (as added by section 202 of this Act) the following:

§504. Office of Federal Financial Management

(a) There is established in the Office of Management and Budget an office to be known as the “Office of Federal Financial Management.” The Office of Federal Financial Management, under the direction and control of the Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget, shall carry out the financial management functions listed in section 503(a) of this title.

(b) There shall be at the head of the Office of Federal Financial Management a Controller, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Controller shall be appointed from among individuals who possess—

(1) demonstrated ability and practical experience in accounting, financial management, and financial systems; and

(2) extensive practical experience in financial management in large governmental or business entities.

(c) The Controller of the Office of Federal Financial Management shall be the deputy and principal advisor to the Deputy Director for Management in the performance by the Deputy Director for Management of functions described in section 503(a).

(b) STATEMENT OF APPROPRIATIONS IN BUDGET.—Section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

(28) a separate statement of the amount of appropriations requested for the Office of Federal Financial Management.

(c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of contents at the beginning of chapter 5 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking the items relating to sections 503 and 504 and inserting the following:

- 503. Functions of Deputy Director for Management.
- 504. Office of Federal Financial Management.
- 505. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs.
- 506. Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

SEC. 204. DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY.

31 USC 501 note.

Nothing in this Act shall be construed to interfere with the exercise of the functions, duties, and responsibilities of the Department of the Treasury, as in effect immediately before the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 205. AGENCY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subtitle I of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new chapter:

CHAPTER 9—AGENCY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS

§901. Establishment of agency Chief Financial Officers

31 USC 901

(a) There shall be within each agency described in subsection (b) an agency Chief Financial Officer. Each agency Chief Financial Officer shall—

- (1) for those agencies described in subsection (b)(1)—
 - (A) be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; or
 - (B) be designated by the President, in consultation with the head of the agency, from among officials of the agency who are required by law to be so appointed;
 - (2) for those agencies described in subsection (b)(2)—
 - (A) be appointed by the head of the agency;
 - (B) be in the competitive service or the senior executive service; and
 - (C) be career appointees; and
 - (3) be appointed or designated, as applicable, from among individuals who possess demonstrated ability in general management of, and knowledge of and extensive practical experience in financial management practices in large governmental or business entities.
- (b)(1) The agencies referred to in subsection (a)(1) are the following:
- (A) The Department of Agriculture.
 - (B) The Department of Commerce.
 - (C) The Department of Defense.
 - (D) The Department of Education.
 - (E) The Department of Energy.
 - (F) The Department of Health and Human Services.
 - (G) The Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - (H) The Department of the Interior.
 - (I) The Department of Justice.
 - (J) The Department of Labor.
 - (K) The Department of State.
 - (L) The Department of Transportation.
 - (M) The Department of the Treasury.
 - (N) The Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - (O) The Environmental Protection Agency.
 - (P) The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- (2) The agencies referred to in subsection (a)(2) are the following:
- (A) The Agency for International Development.
 - (B) The Federal Emergency Management Agency.

- (C) The General Services Administration.
- (D) The National Science Foundation.
- (E) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
- (F) The Office of Personnel Management.
- (G) The Small Business Administration.
- (H) The Social Security Administration.

(c)(1) There shall be within the Executive Office of the President a Chief Financial Officer, who shall be designated or appointed by the President from among individuals meeting the standards described in subsection (a)(3). The position of Chief Financial Officer established under this paragraph may be so established in any Office (including the Office of Administration) of the Executive Office of the President.

(2) The Chief Financial Officer designated or appointed under this subsection shall, to the extent that the President determines appropriate and in the interest of the United States, have the same authority and perform the same functions as apply in the case of a Chief Financial Officer of an agency described in subsection (b).

(3) The President shall submit to Congress notification with respect to any provision of section 902 that the President determines shall not apply to a Chief Financial Officer designated or appointed under this subsection.

(4) The President may designate an employee of the Executive Office of the President (other than the Chief Financial Officer), who shall be deemed “the head of the agency” for purposes of carrying out section 902, with respect to the Executive Office of the President.¹

§902. Authority and functions of agency Chief Financial Officers

(a) An agency Chief Financial Officer shall—

(1) report directly to the head of the agency regarding financial management matters;

(2) oversee all financial management activities relating to the programs and operations of the agency;

(3) develop and maintain an integrated agency accounting and financial management system, including financial reporting and internal controls, which—

(A) complies with applicable accounting principles, standards, and requirements, and internal control standards;

(B) complies with such policies and requirements as may be prescribed by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;

(C) complies with any other requirements applicable to such systems; and

(D) provides for—

(i) complete, reliable, consistent, and timely information which is prepared on a uniform basis and which is responsive to the financial information needs of agency management;

(ii) the development and reporting of cost information;

(iii) the integration of accounting and budgeting information; and

(iv) the systematic measurement of performance;

¹Amended Public Law 103-296, sec. 108(j)(1), (108 Stat. 1488), Aug 15, 1994; Public Law 106-58, Title VI, sec. 638(a), (113 Stat. 475), September 29, 1999.

(4) make recommendations to the head of the agency regarding the selection of the Deputy Chief Financial Officer of the agency;

(5) direct, manage, and provide policy guidance and oversight of agency financial management personnel, activities, and operations, including—

(A) the preparation and annual revision of an agency plan to—

(i) implement the 5-year financial management plan prepared by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget under section 3512(a)(3) of this title; and

(ii) comply with the requirements established under sections 3515 and subsections (e) and (f) of section 3521 of this title;

(B) the development of agency financial management budgets;

(C) the recruitment, selection, and training of personnel to carry out agency financial management functions;

(D) the approval and management of agency financial management systems design or enhancement projects;

(E) the implementation of agency asset management systems, including systems for cash management, credit management, debt collection, and property and inventory management and control;

Reports.

(6) prepare and transmit, by not later than 60 days after the submission of the audit report required by section 3521(f) of this title, an annual report to the agency head and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, which shall include—

(A) a description and analysis of the status of financial management of the agency;

(B) the annual financial statements prepared under section 3515 of this title;

(C) the audit report transmitted to the head of the agency under section 3521(f) of this title;

(D) a summary of the reports on internal accounting and administrative control systems submitted to the President and the Congress under the amendments made by the Federal Managers' Financial Integrity Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-255); and

(E) other information the head of the agency considers appropriate to fully inform the President and the Congress concerning the financial management of the agency;

Reports.

(7) monitor the financial execution of the budget of the agency in relation to actual expenditures, and prepare and submit to the head of the agency timely performance reports; and

(8) review, on a biennial basis, the fees, royalties, rents, and other charges imposed by the agency for services and things of value it provides, and make recommendations on revising those charges to reflect costs incurred by it in providing those services and things of value.

(b)(1) In addition to the authority otherwise provided by this section, each agency Chief Financial Officer—

(A) subject to paragraph (2), shall have access to all records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, or other material which are the property of the agency or which are available to the agency, and which relate to programs and

operations with respect to which that agency Chief Financial Officer has responsibilities under this section;

(B) may request such information or assistance as may be necessary for carrying out the duties and responsibilities provided by this section from any Federal, State, or local governmental entity; and

(C) to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriations Acts, may—

(i) enter into contracts and other arrangements with public agencies and with private persons for the preparation of financial statements, studies, analyses, and other services; and

(ii) make such payments as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1)(B), this subsection does not provide to an agency Chief Financial Officer any access greater than permitted under any other law to records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, or other material of any Office of Inspector General established under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 USC App.).

§903. Establishment of agency Deputy Chief Financial Officers

(a) There shall be within each agency described in section 901(b) an agency Deputy Chief Financial Officer, who shall report directly to the agency Chief Financial Officer on financial management matters. The position of agency Deputy Chief Financial Officer shall be a career reserved position in the Senior Executive Service.

(b) Consistent with qualification standards developed by, and in consultation with, the agency Chief Financial Officer and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the head of each agency shall appoint as Deputy Chief Financial Officer an individual with demonstrated ability and experience in accounting, budget execution, financial and management analysis, and systems development, and not less than 6 years practical experience in financial management at large governmental entities.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of chapters at the beginning of subtitle I of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“9. Agency Chief Financial Officers.....901.”

31 USC 901 note.

(c) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS OF DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS AND DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT.

(1) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary of Veterans Affairs and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may each designate as the agency Chief Financial Officer of that department for purposes of section 901 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this section, the officer designated, respectively, under section 4(c) of the Department of Veterans Affairs Act (38 USC 201 note) and section 4(e) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Act (42 USC 3533(e)), as in effect before the effective date of this Act.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 4(c) of the Department of Veterans Affairs Act (38 USC 201 note) and section 4(e) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Act

(42 USC 3533(e)), as added by section 121 of Public Law 101-235, are repealed.

SEC. 206. TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS AND PERSONNEL OF AGENCY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS.

31 USC 901 note.

(a) AGENCY REVIEWS OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES.—Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall require each agency listed in subsection (b) of section 901 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act, to conduct a review of its financial management activities for the purpose of consolidating its accounting, budgeting, and other financial management activities under the agency Chief Financial Officer appointed under subsection (a) of that section for the agency.

(b) REORGANIZATION PROPOSAL.—Not later than 120 days after the issuance of requirements under subsection (a) and subject to all laws vesting functions in particular officers and employees of the United States, the head of each agency shall submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget a proposal for reorganizing the agency for the purposes of this Act. Such proposal shall include—

(1) a description of all functions, powers, duties, personnel, property, or records which the agency Chief Financial Officer is proposed to have authority over, including those relating to functions that are not related to financial management activities; and

(2) a detailed outline of the administrative structure of the office of the agency Chief Financial Officer, including a description of the responsibility and authority of financial management personnel and resources in agencies or other subdivisions as appropriate to that agency.

(c) REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF PROPOSAL.—Not later than 60 days after receiving a proposal from the head of an agency under subsection (b), the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall approve or disapprove the proposal and notify the head of the agency of that approval or disapproval. The Director shall approve each proposal which establishes an agency Chief Financial Officer in conformance with section 901 of title 31, United States Code, as added by this Act, and which establishes a financial management structure reasonably tailored to the functions of the agency. Upon approving or disapproving a proposal of an agency under this section, the Director shall transmit to the head of the agency a written notice of that approval or disapproval.

(d) IMPLEMENTATION OF PROPOSAL.—Upon receiving written notice of approval of a proposal under this section from the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the head of an agency shall implement that proposal.

SEC. 207. COMPENSATION.

(a) COMPENSATION, LEVEL II.—Section 5313 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“Deputy Director for Management, Office of Management and Budget.”

(b) COMPENSATION, LEVEL III.—Section 5314 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“Controller, Office of Federal Financial Management, Office of Management and Budget.”

(c) COMPENSATION, LEVEL IV.—Section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Commerce.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Defense.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Education.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Energy.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Health and Human Services.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of the Interior.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Justice.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Labor.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of State.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Transportation.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of the Treasury.
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Veterans Affairs.
Chief Financial Officer, Environmental Protection Agency.
Chief Financial Officer, National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

TITLE III—ENHANCEMENT OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

SEC. 301. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT STATUS REPORT; 5-YEAR PLAN OF DIRECTOR OF OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 3512 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking the heading thereof, redesignating subsections (a) through (f) in order as subsections (b) through (g), and by inserting before such subsection (b), as so redesignated, the following:

§3512. Executive agency accounting and other financial management reports and plans

(a)(1) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prepare and submit to the appropriate committees of the Congress a financial management status report and a government-wide 5-year financial management plan.

(2) A financial management status report under this subsection shall include—

(A) a description and analysis of the status of financial management in the executive branch;

(B) a summary of the most recently completed financial statements—

(i) of Federal agencies under section 3515 of this title; and

(ii) of Government corporations;

(C) a summary of the most recently completed financial statement audits and reports

(i) of Federal agencies under section 3521 (e) and (f) of this title; and

(ii) of Government corporations;

(D) a summary of reports on internal accounting and administrative control systems submitted to the President and the Congress under the amendments made by the Federal Managers' Financial Integrity Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-255); and

(E) any other information the Director considers appropriate to fully inform the Congress regarding the financial management of the Federal Government.

(3)(A) A governmentwide 5-year financial management plan under this subsection shall describe the activities the Director, the Deputy Director for Management, the Controller of the Office of Federal Financial Management, and agency Chief Financial Officers shall conduct over the next 5 fiscal years to improve the financial management of the Federal Government.

(B) Each governmentwide 5-year financial management plan prepared under this subsection shall—

(i) describe the existing financial management structure and any changes needed to establish an integrated financial management system;

(ii) be consistent with applicable accounting principles, standards, and requirements;

(iii) provide a strategy for developing and integrating individual agency accounting, financial information, and other financial management systems to ensure adequacy, consistency, and timeliness of financial information;

(iv) identify and make proposals to eliminate duplicative and unnecessary systems, including encouraging agencies to share systems which have sufficient capacity to perform the functions needed;

(v) identify projects to bring existing systems into compliance with the applicable standards and requirements;

(vi) contain milestones for equipment acquisitions and other actions necessary to implement the 5-year plan consistent with the requirements of this section;

(vii) identify financial management personnel needs and actions to ensure those needs are met;

(viii) include a plan for ensuring the annual audit of financial statements of executive agencies pursuant to section 3521(h) of this title; and

(ix) estimate the costs of implementing the governmentwide 5-year plan.

(4)(A) Not later than 15 months after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall submit the first financial management status report and government-wide 5-year financial management plan under this subsection to the appropriate committees of the Congress.

(B)(i) Not later than January 31 of each year thereafter, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall submit to the appropriate committees of the Congress a financial management status report and a revised government-wide 5-year financial management plan to cover the succeeding 5 fiscal years, including a report on the accomplishments of the executive branch in implementing the plan during the preceding fiscal year

(ii) The Director shall include with each revised government-wide 5-year financial management plan a description of any substantive changes in the financial statement audit plan required by paragraph (3)(B)(viii),

progress made by executive agencies implementing the audit plan, and any improvements in Federal Government financial management related to preparation and audit of financial statements of executive agencies.

(5) Not later than 30 days after receiving each annual report under section 902(a)(6) of this title, the Director shall transmit to the Chairman of the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate a final copy of that report and any comments on the report by the Director.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of contents at the beginning of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking the item relating to Section 3512 and inserting the following:

3512. Executive agency accounting and other financial management reports and plans.

SEC. 302. CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS COUNCIL.

31 USC 901 note.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a Chief Financial Officers Council, consisting of—

(1) the Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget, who shall act as chairperson of the council;

(2) the Controller of the Office of Federal Financial Management of the Office of Management and Budget;

(3) the Fiscal Assistant Secretary of Treasury; and

(4) each of the agency Chief Financial Officers appointed under section 901 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The Chief Financial Officers Council shall meet periodically to advise and coordinate the activities of the agencies of its members on such matters as consolidation and modernization of financial systems, improved quality of financial information, financial data and information standards, internal controls, legislation affecting financial operations and organizations, and any other financial management matter.

SEC. 303. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF AGENCIES.

(a) PREPARATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL—Subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

§3515. Financial statements of agencies

(a) Not later than March 1 of 1997 and each year thereafter, the head of each executive agency identified in section 901(b) of this title shall prepare and submit to the Congress and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget an audited financial statement for the preceding fiscal year, covering all accounts and associated activities of each office, bureau, and activity of the agency.

(b) Each audited financial statement of an executive agency under this section shall reflect—

(1) the overall financial position of the offices, bureaus, and activities covered by the statement, including assets and liabilities thereof; and

(2) results of operations of those offices, bureaus, and activities.

(c) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall identify components of executive agencies that shall be required to have audited financial statements meeting the requirements of subsection (b).

(d) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prescribe the form and content of the financial statements of executive agencies under this section, consistent with applicable accounting and financial reporting principles, standards, and requirements.²

§3516. Reports Consolidation

(a)(1) With the concurrence of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the head of an executive agency may adjust the frequency and due dates of, and consolidate into an annual report to the President, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and Congress any statutorily required reports described in paragraph (2). Such a consolidated report shall be submitted to the President, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and to appropriate committees and subcommittees of Congress not later than 150 days after the end of the agency's fiscal year.

(2) The following reports may be consolidated into the report referred to in paragraph (1):

(A) Any report by an agency to Congress, the Office of Management and Budget, or the President under section 1116 of this chapter.

(B) The following agency-specific reports:

(i) The biennial financial management improvement plan by the Secretary of Defense under section 2222 of title 10.

(ii) The annual report of the Attorney General under section 522 of title 28.

(C) Any other statutorily required report pertaining to an agency's financial or performance management if the head of the agency—

(i) determines that inclusion of that report will enhance the usefulness of the reported information to decision makers; and

(ii) consults in advance of inclusion of that report with the committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives and any other committee of Congress having jurisdiction with respect to the report proposed for inclusion.

(b) A report under subsection (a) that incorporates the agency's program performance report under section 1116 shall be referred to as a performance and accountability report.

(c) A report under subsection (a) that does not incorporate the agency's program performance report under section 1116 shall contain a summary of the most significant portions of the agency's program performance report, including the agency's success in achieving key performance goals for the applicable year.

(d) A report under subsection (a) shall include a statement prepared by the agency's inspector general that summarizes what the inspector general considers to be the most serious management and performance challenges facing the agency and briefly assesses the agency's progress in addressing those challenges. The inspector general shall provide such statement to the agency head at least 30 days before the due date of the report under

²Public Law 101-576, Title III, sec. 303(a)(1), (104 Stat. 2849; November 15, 1990; Public Law 103-356, Title IV, sec. 405(a), (108 Stat. 3415), October 13, 1994; Public Law 106-531, sec. 4(a), (114 Stat. 2539), November 22, 2000.

subsection (a). The agency head may comment on the inspector general's statement, but may not modify the statement.

(e) A report under subsection (a) shall include a transmittal letter from the agency head containing, in addition to any other content, an assessment by the agency head of the completeness and reliability of the performance and financial data used in the report. The assessment shall describe any material inadequacies in the completeness and reliability of the data, and the actions the agency can take and is taking to resolve such inadequacies.³

SEC. 304. FINANCIAL AUDITS OF AGENCIES.

§3521

(a) Each account of an agency shall be audited administratively before being submitted to the Comptroller General and the Controller of the Office of Federal Financial Management. The head of each agency shall prescribe regulations for conducting the audit and designate a place at which the audit is to be conducted. However, a disbursing official of an executive agency may not administratively audit vouchers for which the official is responsible. With the consent of the Comptroller General, the head of the agency may waive any part of an audit.

(b) The head of an agency may prescribe a statistical sampling procedure to audit vouchers of the agency when the head of the agency decides economies will result from using the procedure. The Comptroller General—

(1) may prescribe the maximum amount of a voucher that may be audited under this subsection; and

(2) in reviewing the accounting system of the agency, shall evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of the procedure.

(c) A disbursing or certifying official acting in good faith under subsection (b) of this section is not liable for a payment or certification of a voucher not audited specifically because of the procedure prescribed under subsection (b) if the official and the head of the agency carry out diligently collection action the Comptroller General prescribes.

(d) Subsections (b) and (c) of this section do not—

(1) affect the liability, or authorize the relief, of a payee, beneficiary, or recipient of an illegal, improper, or incorrect payment; or

(2) relieve a disbursing or certifying official, the head of an agency, or the Comptroller General of responsibility in carrying out collection action against a payee, beneficiary, or recipient.

(e) Each financial statement prepared under section 3515 by an agency shall be audited in accordance with applicable generally accepted government auditing standards—

(1) in the case of an agency having an Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 USC App.), by the Inspector General or by an independent external auditor, as determined by the Inspector General of the agency; and

(2) in any other case, by an independent external auditor, as determined by the head of the agency.

(f) For each audited financial statement required under subsection (a) of section 3515 of this title, the person who audits the statement for purpose of subsection (e) of this section shall submit a report on the audit

³Added November 22, 2000, Public Law 106-531, sec. 3(a), 114 Stat. 2537.

to the head of the agency. A report under this subsection shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards.

- Reports.
- (g) The Comptroller General of the United States—
 - (1) may review any audit of a financial statement conducted under this subsection by an Inspector General or an external auditor;
 - (2) shall report to the Congress, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the head of the agency which prepared the statement, regarding the results of the review and make any recommendation the Comptroller General considers appropriate; and
 - (3) may audit a financial statement prepared under section 3515 of this title at the discretion of the Comptroller General or at the request of a committee of the Congress.

An audit the Comptroller General performs under this subsection shall be in lieu of the audit otherwise required by subsection (e) of this section. Prior to performing such audit, the Comptroller General shall consult with the Inspector General of the agency which prepared the statement.

(h) Each financial statement prepared by an executive agency for a fiscal year after fiscal year 1991 shall be audited in accordance with this section and the plan required by section 3512(a)(3)(B)(viii) of this title.⁴

SEC. 305. FINANCIAL AUDITS OF GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS.

Section 9105 of title 31, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

§9105. Audits

- Reports.
- (a)(1) The financial statements of Government corporations shall be audited by the Inspector General of the corporation appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 USC App.) or by an independent external auditor, as determined by the Inspector General or, if there is no Inspector General, by the head of the corporation.
 - (2) Audits under this section shall be conducted in accordance with applicable generally accepted government auditing standards.
 - (3) Upon completion of the audit required by this subsection, the person who audits the statement shall submit a report on the audit to the head of the Government corporation, to the Chairman of the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, and to the Chairman of the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate.
 - (4) The Comptroller General of the United States—
 - (A) may review any audit of a financial statement conducted under this subsection by an Inspector General or an external auditor;
 - (B) shall report to the Congress, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the head of the Government corporation which prepared the statement, regarding the results of the review and make any recommendation the Comptroller General of the United States considers appropriate; and
- Reports.

⁴As amended, Public Law 101-576, Title III, sec. 304(a), November 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 2852; Public Law 103-356, Title IV, sec. 405(b), October 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3416; Public Law 104-208, Div. A Title I, sec. 101(f) [Title VIII, sec. 805(a)], September 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-392; Public Law 106-531, sec. 4(b), November 22, 2000, 114 Stat. 2539.

(C) may audit a financial statement of a Government corporation at the discretion of the Comptroller General or at the request of a committee of the Congress. An audit the Comptroller General performs under this paragraph shall be in lieu of the audit otherwise required by paragraph (1) of this subsection. Prior to performing such audit, the Comptroller General shall consult with the Inspector General of the agency which prepared the statement.

(5) A Government corporation shall reimburse the Comptroller General of the United States for the full cost of any audit conducted by the Comptroller General under this subsection, as determined by the Comptroller General. All reimbursements received under this paragraph by the Comptroller General of the United States shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(b) Upon request of the Comptroller General of the United States, a Government corporation shall provide to the Comptroller General of the United States all books, accounts, financial records, reports, files, workpapers, and property belonging to or in use by the Government corporation and its auditor that the Comptroller General of the United States considers necessary to the performance of any audit or review under this section.

(c) Activities of the Comptroller General of the United States under this section are in lieu of any audit of the financial transactions of a Government corporation that the Comptroller General is required to make under any other law.

SEC. 306. MANAGEMENT REPORTS OF GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 9106 of title 31, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

§9106. Management reports

(a)(1) A Government corporation shall submit an annual management report to the Congress not later than 180 days after the end of the Government corporation's fiscal year.

(2) A management report under this subsection shall include—

(A) a statement of financial position;

(B) a statement of operations;

(C) a statement of cash flows;

(D) a reconciliation to the budget report of the Government corporation, if applicable;

(E) a statement on internal accounting and administrative control systems by the head of the management of the corporation, consistent with the requirements for agency statements on internal accounting and administrative control systems under the amendments made by the Federal Managers' Financial Integrity Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-255);

(F) the report resulting from an audit of the financial statements of the corporation conducted under section 9105 of this title; and

(G) any other comments and information necessary to inform the Congress about the operations and financial condition of the corporation.

(b) A Government corporation shall provide the President, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the Comptroller

General of the United States a copy of the management report when it is submitted to Congress.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for chapter 91 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking the item relating to section 9106 and inserting the following:

9106. Management reports.

SEC. 307. ADOPTION OF CAPITAL ACCOUNTING STANDARDS.

31 USC 3511 note.

No capital accounting standard or principle, including any human capital standard or principle, shall be adopted for use in an executive department or agency until such standard has been reported to the Congress and a period of 45 days of continuous session of the Congress has expired.

Approved November 15, 1990

B. REPORTS CONSOLIDATION ACT OF 2000

Public Law 106-531

114 Stat. 2537

November 22, 2000

An Act

to amend chapter 35 of Title 31, United States Code, to authorize the consolidation of certain financial and performance management reports required of Federal agencies, and for other purposes.

Sec. 1. Short Title.

This Act may be cited as the “Reports Consolidation Act of 2000.”

Reports
Consolidation Act
of 2000. 31 USC
3501 note.

Sec. 2. Findings and Purposes.

31 USC 3516 note.

(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—

(1) existing law imposes numerous financial and performance management reporting requirements on agencies;

(2) these separate requirements can cause duplication of effort on the part of agencies and result in uncoordinated reports containing information in a form that is not completely useful to Congress; and

(3) pilot projects conducted by agencies under the direction of the Office of Management and Budget demonstrate that single consolidated reports providing an analysis of verifiable financial and performance management information produce more useful reports with greater efficiency.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are—

(1) to authorize and encourage the consolidation of financial and performance management reports;

(2) to provide financial and performance management information in a more meaningful and useful format for Congress, the President, and the public;

(3) to improve the quality of agency financial and performance management information; and

(4) to enhance coordination and efficiency on the part of agencies in reporting financial and performance management information.

Sec. 3. Consolidated Reports.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 35 of Title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end of the following:

“§ 3516. Reports Consolidation

Deadline

“(a)(1) With the concurrence of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the head of an executive agency may adjust the frequency and due dates of, and consolidate into an annual report to the President, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and Congress any statutorily required reports described in paragraph (2). Such a consolidated report shall be submitted to the President, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and to appropriate committees and subcommittees of Congress not later than 150 days after the end of the agency’s fiscal year.

“(2) The following reports may be consolidated into the report referred to in paragraph (1):

(A) Any report by an agency to Congress, the Office of Management and Budget, or the President under section 1116, this chapter, and chapters 9, 33, 37, 75, and 91.

(B) The following agency-specific reports:

“(i) The biennial financial management improvement plan by the Secretary of Defense under section 2222 of Title 10.

“(ii) The annual report of the Attorney General under section 522 of Title 28.

(C) Any other statutorily required report pertaining to an agency’s financial or performance management if the head of the agency—

“(i) determines that inclusion of that report will enhance the usefulness of the reported information to decision makers; and

“(ii) consults in advance of inclusion of that report with the committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives, and any other committee of Congress having jurisdiction with respect to the report proposed for inclusion.

“(b) A report under subsection (a) that incorporates the agency’s program performance report under section 1116 shall be referred to as a performance and accountability report.

“(c) A report under subsection (a) that does not incorporate the agency’s program performance report under section 1116 shall contain a summary of the most significant portions of the agency’s program performance report, including the agency’s success in achieving key performance goals for the applicable year.

“(d) A report under subsection (a) shall include a statement prepared by the agency’s inspector general that summarizes what the inspector general considers to be the most serious management and performance challenges facing the agency and briefly assesses the agency’s progress in addressing those challenges. The inspector general shall provide such statement to the agency head at least 30 days before the due date of the report under subsection (a). The agency head may comment on the inspector general’s statement, but may not modify the statement.

“(e) A report under subsection (a) shall include a transmittal letter from the agency head containing, in addition to any other content, an assessment by the agency head of the completeness and reliability of the performance and financial data used in the report. The assessment shall describe any material inadequacies in the completeness and reliability of the data, and the actions the agency can take and is taking to resolve such inadequacies.”.

Deadline

Deadline.

31 USC 3516 note.

(b) SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2000 AND 2001.—

Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of section 3516(a) of Title 31, United States Code (as added by subsection (a) of this section), the head of an executive agency may submit a consolidated report under such paragraph not later than 180 days after the end of that agency’s fiscal year, with respect to fiscal years 2000 and 2001.

(c) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for chapter 35 of Title 31, United States Code, is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 3515 the following:

“3516. Reports consolidation.”.

Sec. 4. Amendments Relating to Audited Financial Statement.

(a) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—Section 3515 of Title 31, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (a); by inserting “Congress and the” before “Director”; and

(2) by striking subsections (e) through (h).

(b) ELIMINATION OF REPORT.—Section 3521(f) of Title 31, United States code is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1)—

(A) by striking “subsections (a) and (f)” and inserting “subsection (a)”; and

(B) by striking “(1)”; and

(2) by striking paragraph (2).

Sec. 5. Amendments Relating to Program Performance Reports.

(a) REPORT DUE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1116(a) of Title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking “No later than March 31, 2000, and no later than March 31 of each year thereafter,” and inserting “Not later than 150 days after the end of an agency’s fiscal year,”.

31 USC 1116 note.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2000 AND 2001.—Notwithstanding subsection (a) of section 1116 of Title 31, United States Code (as amended by paragraph (1) of this subsection), an agency head may submit a report under such subsection not later than 180 days after the end of that agency’s fiscal year, with respect to fiscal years 2000 and 2001.

(b) INCLUSION OF INFORMATION IN FINANCIAL STATEMENT.—Section 1116(e) of Title 31, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

“(e)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), each program performance report shall contain an assessment by the agency head of the completeness and reliability of the performance data included in the report. The assessment shall describe any material inadequacies in the completeness and reliability of the performance data, and the actions the agency can take and is taking to resolve such inadequacies.

“(2) If a program performance report is incorporated into a report submitted under section 3516, the requirements of section 3516(e) shall apply in lieu of paragraph (1).”.

Approved November 22, 2000

INSPECTOR GENERAL ACT OF 1978, AS AMENDED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5 USC APPENDIX

Sec. 1.	Short Title	5-2
Sec. 2.	Purpose and Establishment of Offices of Inspector General: Departments and Agencies Involved	5-2
Sec. 3.	Appointment of Inspector General. Supervision: Removal: Political Activities: Appointment of Assistant Inspector General for Auditing and Assistant Inspector General for Investigations	5-2
Sec. 4.	Duties and Responsibilities. Report of Criminal Violations to Attorney General.	5-3
Sec. 5.	Semiannual Reports; Transmittal to Congress; Availability to Public; Immediate Report on Serious or Flagrant Problems; Disclosure of Information; Definitions.	5-4
Sec. 6.	Authority of Inspector General; Information and Assistance from Federal Agencies, Unreasonable Refusal, Office Space and Equipment	5-7
Sec. 7.	Complaints by Employees. Disclosure of Identity; Reprisals	5-8
Sec. 8.	Additional Provisions with Respect to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense	5-9
Sec. 8A.	Special Provisions Relating to the Agency for International Development	5-10
Sec. 8B.	Special Provisions Concerning the Nuclear Regulatory Commission	5-11
Sec. 8C.	Special Provisions Concerning the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.	5-11
Sec. 8D.	Special Provisions Concerning the Department of the Treasury	5-12
Sec. 8E.	Special Provisions Concerning the Department of Justice	5-15
Sec. 8F.	Special Provisions Concerning the Corporation for National and Community Service	5-16
Sec. 8G.	Requirements for Federal Entities and Designated Federal Entities	5-16
Sec. 8H.	Additional Provisions with Respect to Inspectors General of the Intelligence Community	5-19
Sec. 8I.	Rule of Construction of Special Provisions	5-21
Sec. 9.	Transfer of Functions	5-21
Sec. 10.	Conforming and Technical Amendments	5-23
Sec. 11.	Definitions	5-23
Sec. 12.	Effective Date	5-24
	Pertinent Portions of Inspector General Act Amendment of 1988 (which did not amend Inspector General Act of 1978)	5-24

INSPECTOR GENERAL ACT OF 1978, AS AMENDED

Public Law 95-452

92 Stat. 1101

October 1, 1978

5 USC Appendix

Sec. 1. SHORT TITLE

Sec. 2. PURPOSE AND ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICES OF INSPECTOR GENERAL: DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES INVOLVED

In order to create independent and objective units—

(1) to conduct and supervise audits and investigations relating to the programs and operations of the establishments listed in section 11(2).

(2) to provide leadership and coordination and recommend policies for activities designed (A) to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the administration of, and (B) to prevent and detect fraud and abuse in, such programs and operations; and

(3) to provide a means for keeping the head of the establishment and the Congress fully and currently informed about problems and deficiencies relating to the administration of such programs and operations and the necessity for and progress of corrective action; there is established—

(A) in each of such establishments an Office of Inspector General, subject to subparagraph (B); and

(B) in the establishment of the Department of the Treasury—

(i) an Office of Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury; and

(ii) an Office of Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration.¹

Sec. 3. APPOINTMENT OF INSPECTOR GENERAL. SUPERVISION: REMOVAL: POLITICAL ACTIVITIES: APPOINTMENT OF ASSISTANT INSPECTOR GENERAL FOR AUDITING AND ASSISTANT INSPECTOR GENERAL FOR INVESTIGATIONS

(a) There shall be at the head of each Office an Inspector General who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of integrity and demonstrated ability in accounting, auditing, financial analysis, law, management analysis, public administration, or investigations. Each Inspector General shall report to and be under the general supervision of the head of the establishment involved or, to the extent such authority is delegated, the officer next in rank below such head, but shall not report to, or be subject to supervision by, any other officer of such establishment. Neither the head of the establishment nor the officer next in rank below such head shall prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena during the course of any audit or investigation.

(b) An Inspector General may be removed from office by the President. The President shall communicate the reasons for any such removal to both Houses of Congress.

(c) For the purposes of section 7324 of title 5, United States Code, no Inspector General shall be considered to be an employee who determines policies to be pursued by the United States in the nationwide administration of Federal laws.

(d) Each Inspector General shall, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing the civil service—

¹As amended Public Law 105-206, Title I, sec. 1103(a), 112 Stat. 705, July 22, 1998.

(1) appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Auditing who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of auditing activities relating to programs and operations of the establishment, and

(2) appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Investigations who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of investigative activities relating to such programs and operations.

Sec. 4. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES. REPORT OF CRIMINAL VIOLATIONS TO ATTORNEY GENERAL.

(a) It shall be the duty and responsibility of each Inspector General, with respect to the establishment within which his Office is established—

(1) to provide policy direction for and to conduct, supervise, and coordinate audits and investigations relating to the programs and operations of such establishment;

(2) to review existing and proposed legislation and regulations relating to programs and operations of such establishment and to make recommendations in the semiannual reports required by section 5(a) concerning the impact of such legislation or regulation on the economy and efficiency in the administration of programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment or the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in such programs and operations;

(3) to recommend policies for, and to conduct, supervise, or coordinate other activities carried out or financed by such establishment for the purpose of promoting economy and efficiency in the administration of, or preventing and detecting fraud and abuse in, its programs and operations;

(4) to recommend policies for, and to conduct, supervise, or coordinate relationships between such establishment and other Federal agencies, State and local governmental agencies, and nongovernment entities with respect to (A) all matters relating to the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in, programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment, or (B) the identification and prosecution of participants in such fraud or abuse; and

(5) to keep the head of such establishment and the Congress fully and currently informed, by means of the reports required by section 5 and otherwise, concerning fraud and other serious problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment, to recommend corrective action concerning such problems, abuses, and deficiencies, and to report on the progress made in implementing such corrective action.

(b)(1) in carrying out the responsibilities specified in subsection (a)(1), each Inspector General shall—

(A) comply with standards established by the Comptroller General of the United States for audits of Federal establishments, organizations, programs, activities, and functions;

(B) establish guidelines for determining when it shall be appropriate to use non-Federal auditors; and

(C) take appropriate steps to assure that any work performed by non-Federal auditors complies with the standards established by the Comptroller General as described in paragraph (1).

(2) For purposes of determining compliance with paragraph (1)(A) with respect to whether internal quality controls are in place and operating and whether established audit standards, policies, and procedures are being followed by Offices of Inspector General of establishments defined under section 11(2), Offices of Inspector General of designated Federal entities defined under section 8E(a)(2), and any audit office established within a Federal entity defined under section 8E(a)(1), reviews

shall be performed exclusively by an audit entity in the Federal Government, including the General Accounting Office or the Office of Inspector General of each establishment defined under section 11(2), or the Office of Inspector General of each designed Federal entity defined under section 8E(a)(2).

(c) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities established under this Act, each Inspector General shall give particular regard to the activities of the Comptroller General of the United States with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.

(d) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities established under this Act, each Inspector General shall report expeditiously to the Attorney General whenever the Inspector General has reasonable grounds to believe there has been a violation of Federal criminal law.

Sec. 5. SEMIANNUAL REPORTS; TRANSMITTAL TO CONGRESS; AVAILABILITY TO PUBLIC; IMMEDIATE REPORT ON SERIOUS OR FLAGRANT PROBLEMS; DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION; DEFINITIONS.

(a)² Each Inspector General shall, not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year, prepare semiannual reports summarizing the activities of the Office during the immediately preceding six-month periods ending March 31 and September 30. Such reports shall include, but need not be limited to—

(1) a description of significant problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations of such establishment disclosed by such activities during the reporting period;

(2) a description of the recommendations for corrective action made by the Office during the reporting period with respect to significant problems, abuses, or deficiencies identified pursuant to paragraph (1);

(3) an identification of each significant recommendation described in previous semiannual reports on which corrective action has not been completed;

(4) a summary of matters referred to prosecutive authorities and the prosecutions and convictions which have resulted;

(5) a summary of each report made to the head of the establishment under section 6(b)(2) during the reporting period;

(6) a listing, subdivided according to subject matter, of each audit report issued by the Office during the reporting period and for each audit report, where applicable, the total dollar value of questioned costs (including a separate category for the dollar value of unsupported costs) and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use;

(7) a summary of each particularly significant report;

(8) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports and the total dollar value of questioned costs (including a separate category for the dollar value of unsupported costs), for audit reports—

(A) for which no management decision had been made by the commencement of the reporting period;

(B) which were issued during the reporting period;

(C) for which a management decision was made during the reporting period, including—

(i) the dollar value of disallowed costs; and

(ii) the dollar value of costs not disallowed; and

(D) for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period;

²Pub.L. 95-452, § 5, Oct. 12, 1978, 92 Stat. 1103; Pub.L. 97-252, Title XI, § 1117(c), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 752; Pub.L. 100-504, Title I, §§ 102(g), 106, Oct. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 2521, 2525, Pub.L. 104-208, Div. A, Title I, § 101(f) [Title VIII, § 805(c)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-393.

- (9) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use by management, for audit reports–
 - (A) for which no management decision had been made by the commencement of the reporting period;
 - (B) which were issued during the reporting period;
 - (C) for which a management decision was made during the reporting period, including–
 - (i) the dollar value of recommendations that were agreed to by management; and
 - (ii) the dollar value of recommendations that were not agreed to by management; and
 - (D) for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period;
 - (10) a summary of each audit report issued before the commencement of the reporting period for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period (including the date and title of each such report), an explanation of the reasons such management decision has not been made, and a statement concerning the desired timetable for achieving a management decision on each such report;
 - (11) a description and explanation of the reasons for any significant revised management decision made during the reporting period;
 - (12) information concerning any significant management decision with which the Inspector General is in disagreement; and
 - (13) the information described under section 05(b) of the Federal Financial Management Improvement Act of 1996.
- (b) Semiannual reports of each Inspector General shall be furnished to the head of the establishment involved not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year and shall be transmitted by such head to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress within thirty days after receipt of the report, together with a report by the head of the establishment containing–
- (1) any comments such head determines appropriate;
 - (2) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports and the dollar value of disallowed costs, for audit reports–
 - (A) for which final action had not been taken by the commencement of the reporting period;
 - (B) on which management decisions were made during the reporting period;
 - (C) for which final action was taken during the reporting period, including–
 - (i) the dollar value of disallowed costs that were recovered by management through collection, offset, property in lieu of cash, or otherwise; and
 - (ii) the dollar value of disallowed costs that were written off by management; and
 - (D) for which no final action has been taken by the end of the reporting period;
 - (3) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use by management agreed to in a management decision for audit reports–
 - (A) for which final action had not been taken by the commencement of the reporting period;
 - (B) on which management decisions were made during the reporting period;
 - (C) for which final action was taken during the reporting period, including–
 - (i) the dollar value of recommendations that were actually completed; and

- (ii) the dollar value of recommendations that management has subsequently concluded should not or could not be implemented or completed; and
 - (D) for which no final action has been taken by the end of the reporting period; and
- (4) a statement with respect to audit reports on which management decisions have been made but final action has not been taken, other than audit reports on which a management decision was made within the preceding year, containing—
 - (A) a list of such audit reports and the date each such report was issued;
 - (B) the dollar value of disallowed costs for each report;
 - (C) the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use agreed to by management for each report; and
 - (D) an explanation of the reasons final action has not been taken with respect to each such audit report, except that such statement may exclude such audit reports that are under formal administrative or judicial appeal or upon which management of an establishment has agreed to pursue a legislative solution, but shall identify the number of reports in each category so excluded.
- (c) Within sixty days of the transmission of the semiannual reports of each Inspector General to the Congress, the head of each establishment shall make copies of such report available to the public upon request and at a reasonable cost. Within 60 days after the transmission of the semiannual reports of each establishment head to the Congress, the head of each establishment shall make copies of such report available to the public upon request and at a reasonable cost.
- (d) Each Inspector General shall report immediately to the head of the establishment involved whenever the Inspector General becomes aware of particularly serious or flagrant problems, abuses, or deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations of such establishment. The head of the establishment shall transmit any such report to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of Congress within seven calendar days, together with a report by the head of the establishment containing any comments such head deems appropriate.
- (e)(1) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the public disclosure of information which is—
 - (A) specifically prohibited from disclosure by any other provision of law;
 - (B) specifically required by Executive Order to be protected from disclosure in the interest of national defense or national security or in the conduct of foreign affairs; or
 - (C) a part of an ongoing criminal investigation.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), any report under this section may be disclosed to the public in a form which includes information with respect to a part of an ongoing criminal investigation if such information has been included in a public record.
- (3) Except to the extent and in the manner provided under section 6103(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 USCA § 6103(f)], nothing in this section or in any other provision of this Act shall be construed to authorize or permit the withholding of information from the Congress, or from any committee or subcommittee thereof.
- (f) As used in this section—
 - (1) the term “questioned cost” means a cost that is questioned by the Office because of—
 - (A) an alleged violation of a provision of a law, regulation, contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other agreement or document governing the expenditure of funds;

- (B) a finding that, at the time of the audit, such cost is not supported by adequate documentation; or
- (C) a finding that the expenditure of funds for the intended purpose is unnecessary or unreasonable;
- (2) the term “unsupported cost” means a cost that is questioned by the Office because the Office found that, at the time of the audit, such cost is not supported by adequate documentation;
- (3) the term “disallowed cost” means a questioned cost that management, in a management decision, has sustained or agreed should not be charged to the Government;
- (4) the term “recommendation that funds be put to better use” means a recommendation by the Office that funds could be used more efficiently if management of an establishment took actions to implement and complete the recommendation, including—
 - (A) reductions in outlays;
 - (B) deobligation of funds from programs or operations;
 - (C) withdrawal of interest subsidy costs on loans or loan guarantees, insurance, or bonds;
 - (D) costs not incurred by implementing recommended improvements related to the operations of the establishment, a contractor or grantee;
 - (E) avoidance of unnecessary expenditures noted in pre-award reviews of contract or grant agreements; or
 - (F) any other savings which are specifically identified;
- (5) the term “management decision” means the evaluation by the management of an establishment of the findings and recommendations included in an audit report and the issuance of a final decision by management concerning its response to such findings and recommendations, including actions concluded to be necessary; and
- (6) the term “final action” means—
 - (A) the completion of all actions that the management of an establishment has concluded, in its management decision, are necessary with respect to the findings and recommendations included in an audit report; and
 - (B) in the event that the management of an establishment concludes no action is necessary, final action occurs when a management decision has been made.

Sec. 6. AUTHORITY OF INSPECTOR GENERAL; INFORMATION AND ASSISTANCE FROM FEDERAL AGENCIES, UNREASONABLE REFUSAL, OFFICE SPACE AND EQUIPMENT

- (a) In addition to the authority otherwise provided by this Act, each Inspector General, in carrying out the provisions of this Act, is authorized—
 - (1) to have access to all records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, or other material available to the applicable establishment which relate to programs and operations with respect to which that Inspector General has responsibilities under this Act;
 - (2) to make such investigations and reports relating to the administration of the programs and operations of the applicable establishment as are in the judgment of the Inspector General, necessary or desirable;
 - (3) to request such information or assistance as may be necessary for carrying out the duties and responsibilities provided by this Act from any Federal, State, or local governmental agency or unit thereof;
 - (4) to require by subpoena the production of all information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence necessary in the performance of the functions assigned by this Act, which subpoena, in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, shall be enforceable by order of any

appropriate United States district court: *Provided*, That procedures other than subpoenas shall be used by the Inspector General to obtain documents and information from Federal agencies;

(5) to administer to or take from any person an oath, affirmation, or affidavit, whenever necessary in the performance of the functions assigned by this Act, which oath, affirmation, or affidavit when administered or taken by or before an employee of an Office of Inspector General designated by the Inspector General shall have the same force and effect as if administered or taken by or before an officer having a seal;

(6) to have direct and prompt access to the head of the establishment involved when necessary for any purpose pertaining to the performance of functions and responsibilities under this Act;

(7) to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office subject to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates;

(8) to obtain services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, at daily rates not to exceed the equivalent rate prescribed for grade GS-18 of the General Schedule by section 5332 of title 5, United States Code; and

(9) to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriations Acts, to enter into contracts and other arrangements for audits, studies, analyses, and other services with public agencies and with private persons, and to make such payments as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

(b)(1) Upon request of an Inspector General for information or assistance under subsection (a)(3), the head of any Federal agency involved shall, insofar as is practicable and not in contravention of any existing statutory restriction or regulation of the Federal agency from which the information is requested, furnish to such Inspector General, or to an authorized designee, such information or assistance.

(2) Whenever information or assistance requested under subsection (a)(1) or (a)(3) is, in the judgment of an Inspector General, unreasonably refused or not provided, the Inspector General shall report the circumstances to the head of the establishment involved without delay.

(c) Each head of an establishment shall provide the Office within such establishment with appropriate and adequate office space at central and field office locations of such establishment, together with such equipment, office supplies, and communications facilities and services as may be necessary for the operation of such offices, and shall provide necessary maintenance services for such offices and the equipment and facilities located therein.

(d) For purposes of the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing the Senior Executive Service, any reference in such provisions to the "appointing authority" for a member of the Senior Executive Service or for a Senior Executive Service position shall, if such member or position is or would be within the Office of an Inspector General, be deemed to be a reference to such Inspector General.

Sec. 7. COMPLAINTS BY EMPLOYEES. DISCLOSURE OF IDENTITY; REPRISALS

(a) The Inspector General may receive and investigate complaints or information from an employee of the establishment concerning the possible existence of an activity constituting a violation of law, rules, or regulations, or mismanagement, gross waste of funds, abuse of authority or a substantial and specific danger to the public health and safety.

(b) The Inspector General shall not, after receipt of a complaint or information from an employee, disclose the identity of the employee without the consent of the employee, unless the Inspector General determines such disclosure is unavoidable during the course of the investigation.

(c) Any employee who has authority to take, direct others to take, recommend, or approve any personnel action, shall not with respect to such authority, take or threaten to take any actions against any employee as a reprisal for making a complaint or disclosing information to an Inspector General, unless the complaint was made for the information disclosed with the knowledge that it was false or with willful disregard for its truth or falsity.

Sec. 8. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE INSPECTOR GENERAL OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

(a) No member of the Armed Forces, active or reserve, shall be appointed Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding the last two sentences of section 3(a), the Inspector General shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpoenas, which require access to information concerning—

- (A) sensitive operational plans;
- (B) intelligence matters;
- (C) counterintelligence matters;
- (D) ongoing criminal investigations by other administrative units of the Department of Defense related to national security; or
- (E) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security.

(2) With respect to the information described in paragraph (1) the Secretary of Defense may prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena, after the Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpoena, if the Secretary determines that such prohibition is necessary to preserve the national security interests of the United States.

(3) If the Secretary of Defense exercises any power under paragraph (1) or (2), the Inspector General shall submit a statement concerning such exercise within thirty days to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Government Operations of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(4) The Secretary shall, within thirty days after submission of a statement under paragraph (3), transmit a statement of the reasons for the exercise of power under paragraph (1) and (2) to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Government Operations of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees.

(c) In addition to the other duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall—

(1) be the principal adviser to the Secretary of Defense for matters relating to the prevention and detection of fraud, waste, and abuse in the programs and operations of the Department;

(2) initiate, conduct, and supervise such audits and investigations in the Department of Defense (including the military departments) as the Inspector General considers appropriate;

(3) provide policy direction for audits and investigations relating to fraud, waste, and abuse and program effectiveness;

(4) investigate fraud, waste, and abuse uncovered as a result of other contract and internal audits, as the Inspector General considers appropriate;

(5) develop policy, monitor and evaluate program performance, and provide guidance with respect to all Department activities relating to criminal investigation programs;

(6) monitor and evaluate the adherence of Department auditors to internal audit, contract audit, and internal review principles, policies, and procedures;

(7) develop policy, evaluate program performance, and monitor actions taken by all components of the Department in response to contract audits, internal audits, internal review reports, and audits conducted by the Comptroller General of the United States;

(8) request assistance as needed from other audit, inspection, and investigative units of the Department of Defense (including military departments); and

(9) give particular regard to the activities of the internal audit, inspection, and investigative units of the military departments with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.

(d) Notwithstanding section 4(d), the Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall expeditiously report suspected or alleged violations of chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code (Uniform Code of Military Justice), to the Secretary of the military department concerned or the Secretary of Defense.

(e) For the purposes of section 7, a member of the Armed Forces shall be deemed to be an employee of the Department of Defense, except that, when the Coast Guard operates as a service of another department or agency of the Federal Government, a member of the Coast Guard shall be deemed to be an employee of such department or agency.

(f)(1) Each semiannual report prepared by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense under section 5(a) shall include information concerning the numbers and types of contract audits conducted by the Department during the reporting period. Each such report shall be transmitted by the Secretary of Defense to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Operations of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(2) Any report required to be transmitted by the Secretary of Defense to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted within the seven-day period specified in such section, to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Government Operations of the House of Representatives.

(g) The provisions of section 1385 of title 18, United States Code, shall not apply to audits and investigations conducted by, under the direction of, or at the request of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense to carry out the purposes of this Act.³

Sec. 8A. SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

(a) In addition to the other duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development shall supervise, direct, and control all security activities relating to the programs and operations of that Agency, subject to the supervision of the Administrator of that Agency.

(b) In addition to the Assistant Inspector Generals provided for in section 3(d) of this Act, the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development shall, in

³As amended, Public Law 106-65, Div. A, Title X, sec. 1067(17), (113 Stat. 775), Oct 5, 1999.

accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing the civil service, appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Security who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of security activities relating to programs and operations of the Agency for International Development.

(c) In addition to the officers and employees provided for in section 6(a)(6) of this Act, members of the Foreign Service may, at the request of the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development, be assigned as employees of the Inspector General. Members of the Foreign Service so assigned shall be responsible solely to the Inspector General, and the Inspector General (or his or her designee) shall prepare the performance evaluation reports for such members.

(d) In establishing and staffing field offices pursuant to section 6(c) of this Act, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall not be bound by overseas personnel ceilings established under the monitoring Overseas Direct Employment policy.

(e) The Inspector General of the Agency for International Development shall be in addition to the officers provided for in section 624(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 USC 2384(a)].

(f) As used in this Act, the term “Agency for International Development” includes any successor agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, an employee of the Inter-American Foundation, and an employee of the African Development Foundation.⁴

(g), (h) Redesignated (e), (f).

Sec. 8B. SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

(a) The Chairman of the Commission may delegate the authority specified in the second sentence of section 3(a) to another member of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, but shall not delegate such authority to any other officer or employee of the Commission.

(b) Notwithstanding sections 6(a)(7) and (8), the Inspector General of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers and duties of the Office of Inspector General and to obtain the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants or an organization thereof, subject to the applicable laws and regulations that govern such selections, appointments and employment, and the obtaining of such services, within the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Sec. 8C. SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION.

(a) DELEGATION.—The Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation may delegate the authority specified in the second sentence of section 3(a) to the Vice Chairperson of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, but may not delegate such authority to any other officer or employee of the Corporation.

(b) PERSONNEL.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (7) and (8) of section 6(a), the Inspector General of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation may select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office of Inspector General and to obtain the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants or an organization of experts or consultants, subject to the applicable laws and regulations that govern such selections, appointments, and employment, and the obtaining of such services, within the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.;

⁴As amended Public Law 105-277, Div. G, Title XIV, sec. 1422(b)(2), Oct 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-792; Public Law 106-113, Div. B, sec. 1000(a)(7) [Div. A, Title II, sec. 205], Nov. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 1536, 1501A-422.

Sec. 8D. SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY⁵

(a)(1) Notwithstanding the last two sentences of section 3(a), the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the Treasury with respect to audits or investigation, or the issuance of subpoenas, which require access to sensitive information concerning—

(A) ongoing criminal investigations or proceedings;

(B) undercover operations;

(C) the identity of confidential sources, including protected witnesses;

(D) deliberations and decisions on policy matters, including documented information used as a basis for making policy decisions, the disclosure of which could reasonably be expected to have a significant influence on the economy or market behavior;

(E) intelligence or counterintelligence matters; or

(F) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security or to the protection of any person or property authorized protection by section 3056 of title 18, United States Code, section 202 of title 3, United States Code, or any provision of the Presidential Protection Assistance Act of 1976 (18 USC 3056 note; Public Law 94-524),

(2) With respect to the information described under paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Treasury may prohibit the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury from carrying out or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena, after such Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out, or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpoena, if the Secretary determines that such prohibition is necessary to prevent the disclosure of any information described under paragraph (1) or to prevent significant impairment to the national interests of the United States.

(3) If the Secretary of the Treasury exercise any power under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of the Treasury shall notify the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury in writing stating the reasons for such exercise. Within 30 days after receipt of any such notice, the Inspector General shall transmit a copy of such notice to the Committees on Governmental Affairs and Finance of the Senate and the Committees on Government Operations and Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(4) The Secretary of the Treasury may not exercise any power under paragraph (1) or (2) with respect to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration.

b(1) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Treasury shall have oversight responsibility for the internal investigations performed by the Office of Internal Affairs of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, the Office of Internal Affairs of the United States Customs Service, and the Office of Inspections of the United States Secret Service. The head of each such office shall promptly report to the Inspector General of the Department of Treasury the significant activities being carried out by such office.

(2) The Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury shall exercise all duties and responsibilities of an Inspector General for the Department of the Treasury other than the duties and responsibilities exercised by the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration.

⁵As amended Public Law 105-206, Title I, sec. 1103(b), (e)(1), (2), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 705, 709.

(3) The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish procedures under which the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury and the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration will—

(A) determine how audits and investigations are allocated in cases of overlapping jurisdiction; and

(B) provide for coordination, cooperation, and efficiency in the conduct of such audits and investigations.

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury may initiate, conduct and supervise such audits and investigations in the Department of the Treasury (including the bureaus and services referred to in subsection (b)) as the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury considers appropriate.

(d) If the Inspector General initiates an audit or investigation under subsection (c) concerning a bureau or service referred to in subsection (b), the Inspector General may provide the head of the office of such bureau or service referred to in subsection (b) with written notice that the Inspector General has initiated such an audit or investigation. If the Inspector General issues a notice under the preceding sentence, no other audit or investigation shall be initiated into the matter under audit or investigation by the Inspector General and any other audit or investigation of such matter shall cease.

(e)(1) The Inspector General shall have access to returns and return information, as defined in section 6103(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, only in accordance with the provisions of section 6103 of such Code and this Act.

(2) The Internal Revenue Service shall maintain the same system of standardized records or accountings of all requests from the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration for inspection or disclosure of returns and return information (including the reasons for and dates of such requests), and of returns and return information inspected or disclosed pursuant to such requests, as described under section 6103(p)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C.A. § 6103(p)(3)(A)]. Such system of standardized records or accounting shall also be available for examination in the same manner as provided under section 6103(p)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C.A. § 6103(p)(3)].

(3) The Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall be subject to the same safeguards and conditions for receiving returns and return information as are described under section 6103(p)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C.A. § 6103(p)(4)].

(f) An audit or investigation conducted by the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury or the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall not affect a final decision of the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate under section 6406 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C.A. § 6406].

(g)(1) Any report required to be transmitted by the Secretary of the Treasury to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the seven-day period specified under such section, to the Committees on Governmental Affairs and Finance of the Senate and the Committees on Government Reform and Oversight and Ways and Means of the House of Representatives.

(2) Any report made by the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration that is required to be transmitted by the Secretary of the Treasury to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the 7-day period specified under such subsection, to the Internal Revenue Service Oversight Board and the Commissioner of Internal Revenue.

(h) The Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall exercise all duties and responsibilities of an Inspector General of an establishment with respect to the Department of the Treasury and the Secretary of the Treasury on all matters relating to

the Internal Revenue Service. The Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall have sole authority under this Act to conduct an audit or investigation of the Internal Revenue Service Oversight Board and the Chief Counsel for the Internal Revenue Service.

(i) In addition to the requirements of the first sentence of section 3(a), the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration should have demonstrated ability to lead a large and complex organization.

(j) An individual appointed to the position of Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration, the Assistant Inspector General for Auditing of the Office of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration under section 3(d)(1), the Assistant Inspector General for Investigations of the Office of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration under section 3(d)(2), or any position of Deputy Inspector General of the Office of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration may not be an employee of the Internal Revenue Service—

(1) during the 2-year period preceding the date of appointment to such position; or

(2) during the 5-year period following the date such individual ends service in such position.

(k)(1) In addition to the duties and responsibilities exercised by an inspector general of an establishment, the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration—

(A) shall have the duty to enforce criminal provisions under section 7608(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C.A. § 7608(b)];

(B) in addition to the functions authorized under section 7608(b)(2) of such Code [26 USCA. § 7608(b)(2)], may carry firearms;

(C) shall be responsible for protecting the Internal Revenue Service against external attempts to corrupt or threaten employees of the Internal Revenue Service, but shall not be responsible for the conducting of background checks and the providing of physical security; and

(D) may designate any employee in the Office of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration to enforce such laws and perform such functions referred to under subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C).

(2)(A) In performing a law enforcement function under paragraph (1), the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall report any reasonable grounds to believe there has been a violation of Federal criminal law to the Attorney General at an appropriate time as determined by the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration, notwithstanding section 4(d).

(B) In the administration of section 5(d) and subsection (g)(2) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may transmit the required report with respect to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration at an appropriate time as determined by the Secretary, if the problem, abuse, or deficiency relates to—

(i) the performance of a law enforcement function under paragraph (1);

and

(ii) sensitive information concerning matters under subsection (a)(1)(A) through (F).

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to affect the authority of any other person to carry out or enforce any provisions specified in paragraph (1).

(l)(1) The Commissioner of Internal Revenue or the Internal Revenue Service Oversight Board may request, in writing, the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration to conduct an audit or investigation relating to the Internal Revenue Service. If the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration determines not to conduct such audit or investigation, the Inspector General shall timely provide a written explanation for such determination to the person making the request.

(2)(A) Any final report of an audit conducted by the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall be timely submitted by the Inspector General to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue and the Internal Revenue Service Oversight Board.

(B) The Treasury Inspector general for Tax Administration shall periodically submit to the Commissioner and Board a list of investigations for which a final report has been completed by the Inspector General and shall provide a copy of any such report upon request of the Commissioner or Board.

(C) This paragraph applies regardless of whether the applicable audit or investigation is requested under paragraph (1).⁶

Sec. 8E. SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

(a)(1) Notwithstanding the last two sentences of section 3(a), the Inspector General shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Attorney General with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpoenas, which require access to sensitive information concerning—

(A) ongoing civil or criminal investigations or proceedings;

(B) undercover operations;

(C) the identity of confidential sources, including protected witnesses;

(D) intelligence or counterintelligence matters; or

(E) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security.

(2) With respect to the information described under paragraph (1), the Attorney General may prohibit the Inspector General from carrying out or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena, after such Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out, or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpoena, if the Attorney General determines that such prohibition is necessary to prevent the disclosure of any information described under paragraph (1) or to prevent the significant impairment to the national interests of the United States.

(3) If the Attorney General exercises any power under paragraph (1) or (2), the Attorney General shall notify the Inspector General in writing stating the reasons for such exercise. Within 30 days after receipt of any such notice, the Inspector General shall transmit a copy of such notice to the Committees on Governmental Affairs and Judiciary of the Senate and the Committees on Government Operations and Judiciary of the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(b) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Justice—

(1) may initiate, conduct and supervise such audits and investigations in the Department of Justice as the Inspector General considers appropriate;

(2) shall give particular regard to the activities of the Counsel, Office of Professional Responsibility of the Department and the audit, internal investigative, and inspection units outside the Office of Inspector General with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation; and

(3) shall refer to the Counsel, Office of Professional Responsibility of the Department for investigation, information or allegations relating to the conduct of an officer or employee of the Department of Justice employed in an attorney, criminal investigation of law, regulation, or order of the Department or any other applicable standard of conduct, except that no such referral shall be made if the officer or employee is employed in the Office of Professional Responsibility of the Department.

(c) Any report required to be transmitted by the Attorney General to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be

⁶As amended Public Law 105–206, Title I, sec. 1103(b), (e)(1), (2), (112 Stat. 705, 709), July 22, 1998.

transmitted, within the seven-day period specified under such section, to the Committees on the Judiciary and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on the Judiciary and Government Operations of the House of Representatives.

Sec. 8F. SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (7) and (8) of section 6(a), it is within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Inspector General of the Corporation for National and Community Service to—

(1) appoint and determine the compensation of such officers and employees in accordance with section 195(b) of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993; and

(2) procure the temporary and intermittent services of and compensate such experts and consultants, in accordance with section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, as may be necessary to carry out the functions, powers, and duties of the Inspector General.

(b) No later than the date on which the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service transmits any report to the Congress under subsection (a) or (b) of section 5, the Chief Executive Officer shall transmit such report to the Board of Directors of such Corporation.

(c) No later than the date on which the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service transmits a report described under section 5(b) to the Board of Directors as provided under subsection (b) of this section, the Chief Executive Officer shall also transmit any audit report which is described in the statement required under section 5(b)(4) to the Board of Directors. All such audit reports shall be placed on the agenda for review at the next scheduled meeting of the Board of Directors following such transmittal. The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation shall be present at such meeting to provide any information relating to such audit reports.

(d) No later than the date on which the Inspector General of the Corporation for National and Community Service reports a problem, abuse, or deficiency under section 5(d) to the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, the Chief Executive Officer shall report such problem, abuse, or deficiency to the Board of Directors.

Sec. 8G. REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL ENTITIES AND DESIGNATED FEDERAL ENTITIES

(a) Notwithstanding section 11 of this Act, as used in this section—

(1) the term “Federal entity” means any Government corporation (within the meaning of section 103(1) of title 5, United States Code), any Government controlled corporation (within the meaning of section 103(2) of such title), or any other entity in the Executive branch of the Government, or any independent regulatory agency, but does not include—

(A) an establishment (as defined under section 11(2) of this Act) or part of an establishment;

(B) a designated Federal entity (as defined under paragraph (2) of this subsection) or part of a designated Federal entity;

(C) the Executive Office of the President;

(D) the Central Intelligence Agency;

(E) the General Accounting Office; or

(F) any entity in the judicial or legislative branches of the Government, including the Administrative Office of the United States Courts and the Architect of the Capitol and any activities under the direction of the Architect of the Capitol;

(2) the term “designated Federal entity” means Amtrak, the Appalachian Regional Commission, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Board for

International Broadcasting, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Corporation for Public Broadcasting, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Farm Credit Administration, the Federal Communications Commission, the Federal Election Commission, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the Federal Maritime Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Legal Services Corporation, the National Archives and Records Administration, the National Credit Union Administration, the National Endowment for the Arts, the National Endowment for the Humanities, the National Labor Relations Board, the National Science Foundation, the Panama Canal Commission, the Peace Corps, the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Smithsonian Institution, the United States International Trade Commission, and the United States Postal Service.

(3) the term “head of the Federal entity” means any person or persons designated by statute as the head of a Federal entity, and if no such designation exists, the chief policymaking officer or board of a Federal entity as identified in the list published pursuant to subsection (h)(1) of this section;

(4) the term “head of the designated Federal entity” means any person or persons designated by statute as the head of a designated Federal entity and if no such designation exists, the chief policymaking officer or board of a designated Federal entity as identified in the list published pursuant to subsection (h)(1) of this section, except that—

(A) with respect to the National Science Foundation, such term means the National Science Board; and

(B) with respect to the United States Postal Services, such term means the Governors (within the meaning of section 102(3) of title 39, United States Code);

(5) the term “Office of Inspector General” means an Office of Inspector General of a designated Federal entity; and

(6) the term “Inspector General” means an Inspector General of a designated Federal entity.

(b) No later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this section [Oct. 18, 1988], there shall be established and maintained in each designated Federal entity an Office of Inspector General. The head of the designated Federal entity shall transfer to such office the offices, units, or other components, and the functions, powers, or duties thereof, that such head determines are properly related to the functions of the Office of Inspector General and would, if so transferred to such office any program operating responsibilities.

(c) Except as provided under subsection (f) of this section, the Inspector General shall be appointed by the head of the designated Federal entity in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations governing appointments within the designated Federal entity.

(d) Each Inspector General shall report to and be under the general supervision of the head of the designated Federal entity, but shall not report to, or be subject to supervision by, any other officer or employee of such designated Federal entity. The head of the designated Federal entity shall not prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena during the course of any audit or investigation.

(e) If an Inspector General is removed from office or is transferred to another position or location within a designated Federal entity, the head of the designated Federal entity shall promptly communicate in writing the reasons for any such removal or transfer to both Houses of the Congress.

(f)(1) For purposes of carrying out subsection (c) with respect to the United States Postal Service, the appointment provisions of section 202(e) of title 39, United States Code, shall be applied.

(2) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the United States Postal Service (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the “Inspector General”) shall have oversight responsibility for all activities of the Postal Inspection Service, including any internal investigation performed by the Postal Inspection Service. The Chief Postal Inspector shall promptly report the significant activities being carried out by the Postal Inspection Service to such Inspector General.

(3)(A)(i) Notwithstanding subsection (d), the Inspector General shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Governors with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpoenas, which require access to sensitive information concerning—

- (I) ongoing civil or criminal investigations or proceedings;
- (II) undercover operations;
- (III) the identity of confidential sources, including protected witnesses;
- (IV) intelligence or counterintelligence matters; or
- (V) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security.

(ii) with respect to the information described under clause (i), the Governors may prohibit the Inspector General from carrying out or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena, after such Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out, or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpoena, if the Governors determine that such prohibition is necessary to prevent the disclosure of any information described under clause (i) or to prevent the significant impairment to the national interests of the United States.

(iii) If the Governors exercise any power under clause (i) or (ii), the Governors shall notify the Inspector General in writing stating the reasons for such exercise. Within 30 days after receipt of any such notice, the Inspector General shall transmit a copy of such notice to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(B) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General—

(i) may initiate, conduct and supervise such audits and investigations in the United States Postal Service as the Inspector General considers appropriate; and

(ii) shall give particular regard to the activities of the Postal Inspection Service with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.

(C) Any report required to be transmitted by the Governors to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the seven-day period specified under such section, to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives.

(3) Nothing in this Act shall restrict, eliminate, or otherwise adversely affect any of the rights, privileges, or benefits of either employees of the United States Postal Service, or labor organizations representing employees of the United States Postal Service, under chapter 12 of title 39, United States Code, the National Labor

Relations Act, any handbook or manual affecting employee labor relations with the United States Postal Service, or any collective bargaining agreement.

(4) As used in this subsection, the term “Governors” has the meaning given such term by section 102(3) of title 39, United States Code.

(g)(1) Sections 4,5,6 (other than subsections (a)(7) and (a)(8) thereof), and 7 of this Act shall apply to each Inspector General and Office of Inspector General of a designated Federal entity and such sections shall be applied to each designated Federal entity and head of the designated Federal entity (as defined under subsection (a)) by substituting—

(A) “designated Federal entity” for “establishment”; and

(B) “head of the designated Federal entity” for “head of the establishment.”

(2) In addition to the other authorities specified in this Act, an Inspector General is authorized to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office of Inspector General and to obtain the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants or an organization thereof, subject to the applicable laws and regulations that govern such selections, appointments, and employment, and the obtaining of such services, within the designated Federal entity.

(3) Notwithstanding the last sentence of subsection (d) of this section, the provisions of subsection (a) of section 8C (other than the provisions of subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (E) of subsection (a)(1)) shall apply to the Inspector General of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in the same manner as such provisions apply to the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury and the Secretary of the Treasury, respectively.

(h)(1) No later than April 30, 1989, and annually thereafter, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, after consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, shall publish in the Federal Register a list of the Federal entities and designated Federal entities and the head of each such entity (as defined under subsection (a) of this section).

(2) Beginning on October 31, 1989, and on October 31 of each succeeding calendar year, the head of each Federal entity (as defined under subsection (a) of this section) shall prepare and transmit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and to each House of the Congress a report which—

(A) states whether there has been established in the Federal entity an office that meets the requirements of this section;

(B) specifies the actions taken by the Federal entity otherwise to ensure that audits are conducted of its programs and operations in accordance with the standard for audit of governmental organizations, programs, activities, and functions issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, and includes a list of each audit report completed by a Federal or non-Federal auditor during the reporting period and a summary of any particularly significant findings; and

(C) summarizes any matters relating to the personnel, programs, and operations of the Federal entity referred to prosecutive authorities, including a summary description of any preliminary investigation conducted by or at the request of the Federal entity concerning these matters, and the prosecutions and convictions which have resulted.

Sec. 8H. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO INSPECTORS GENERAL OF THE INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY

(a)(1)(A) An employee of the Defense Intelligence Agency, the National Imagery and Mapping Agency, the National Reconnaissance Office, or the National Security Agency, or of a contractor of any of those Agencies, who intends to report to Congress a

complaint or information with respect to an urgent concern may report the complaint or information to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense (or designee).

(B) An employee of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, or of a contractor of the Bureau, who intends to report to Congress a complaint or information with respect to an urgent concern may report the complaint or information to the Inspector General of the Department of Justice (or designee).

(C) Any other employee of, or contractor to, an executive agency, or element or unit thereof, determined by the President under section 2302(a)(2)(C)(ii) of title 5, United States Code, to have as its principal function the conduct of foreign intelligence or counterintelligence activities, who intends to report to Congress a complaint or information with respect to an urgent concern may report the complaint or information to the appropriate Inspector General (or designee) under this Act or section 17 of the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949 [50 USCA § 403a et seq.].

(2) If a designee of an Inspector General under this section receives a complaint or information of an employee with respect to an urgent concern, that designee shall report the complaint or information to the Inspector General within 7 calendar days of receipt.

(b) Not later than the end of the 14-calendar day period beginning on the date of receipt of an employee complaint or information under subsection (a), the Inspector General shall determine whether the complaint or information appears credible. If the Inspector General determines that the complaint or information appears credible, the Inspector General shall, before the end of such period, transmit the complaint or information to the head of the establishment.

(c) Upon receipt of a transmittal from the Inspector General under subsection (b), the head of the establishment shall, within 7 calendar days of such receipt, forward such transmittal to the intelligence committee, together with any comments the head of the establishment considers appropriate.

(d)(1) If the Inspector General does not transmit, or does not transmit in an accurate form, the complaint or information described in subsection (b), the employee (subject to paragraph (2)) may submit the complaint or information to Congress by contacting either or both of the intelligence committees directly.

(2) The employee may contact the intelligence committees directly as described in paragraph (1) only if the employee:

(A) before making such a contact, furnishes to the head of the establishment, through the Inspector General, a statement of the employee's complaint or information and notice of the employee's intent to contact the intelligence committees directly; and

(B) obtains and follows from the head of the establishment, through the Inspector General, direction on how to contact the intelligence committees in accordance with appropriate security practices.

(3) A member or employee of one of the intelligence committees who receives a complaint or information under paragraph (1) does so in that member or employee's official capacity as a member or employee of that committee.

(e) The Inspector General shall notify an employee who reports a complaint or information under this section of each action taken under this section with respect to the complaint or information. Such notice shall be provided not later than 3 days after any such action is taken.

(f) An action taken by the head of an establishment or an Inspector General under this section shall not be subject to judicial review.

(g) In this section:

(1) The term “urgent concern” means any of the following:

(A) A serious or flagrant problem, abuse, violation of law or Executive order, or deficiency relating to the funding, administration, or operations of an intelligence activity involving classified information, but does not include differences of opinions concerning public policy matters.

(B) A false statement to Congress, or a willful withholding from Congress, on an issue of material fact relating to the funding, administration, or operation of an intelligence activity.

(C) An action, including a personnel action described in section 2302(a)(2)(A) of Title 5, constituting reprisal or threat of reprisal prohibited under section 7(c) in response to an employee's reporting an urgent concern in accordance with this action.

(2) The term “intelligence committees” means the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate.⁷

Sec. 8I. RULE OF CONSTRUCTION OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The special provisions under section 8, 8A, 8B, 8C, 8D, 8E, 8F, or 8H of this Act relate only to the establishment named in such section and no inference shall be drawn from the presence or absence of a provision in any such section with respect to an establishment not named in such section or with respect to a designated Federal entity as defined under section 8G(a).^{8 9}

Sec. 9. TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

(a) There shall be transferred—

(1) to the Office of Inspector General—

(A) of the Department of Agriculture, the offices of that department referred to as the “Office of Investigation” and the “Office of Audit”;

(B) of the Department of Commerce, the offices of that department referred to as the “Office of Audits” and the “Investigations and Inspections Staff” and that portion of the office referred to as the “Office of Investigations and Security” which has responsibility for investigation of alleged criminal violations and program abuse;

(C) of the Department of Defense, the offices of that department referred to as the “Defense Audit Service” and the “Office of Inspector General, Defense Logistics Agency”, and that portion of the office of that department referred to as the “Defense Investigative Service” which has responsibility for the investigation of alleged criminal violations;

(D) of the Department of Education, all functions of the Inspector General of Health, Education, and Welfare or of the Office of Inspector General of Health, Education, and Welfare relating to functions transferred by section 301 of the Department of Education Organization Act [20 USCA § 3441];

(E) of the Department of Energy, the Office of Inspector General (as established by section 208 of the Department of Energy Organization Act);

(F) of the Department of Health and Human Services, the Office of Inspector General (as established by title II of Public Law 94-505);

⁷Public Law 105-272, Title VII, § 702(b)(1), (112 Stat. 2415), Oct. 20, 1998.

⁸Public Law 105-272 (112 Stat. 2415); Oct. 20, 1998; redesignated Sec. 8H o Sec. 8I.

⁹Public Law 95-452, § 8I, formerly § 8F, as added Public Law 100-504, Title I, § 105, Oct. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 2525; renumbered § 8G and amended Public Law 103-82, Title II, § 202(g)(1), (5)(B), Sept. 21, 1993, 107 Stat. 889, 890; renumbered § 8H, Public Law 104-208, Div. A, Title I, § 101(f) [Title VI, § 662(b)(3)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-379; renumbered § 8H and amended Public Law 105-206, Title I, § 1103(e)(3), July 22, 1998, 112 Stat. 709; renumbered 8I and amended Public Law 105-272, Title VII, § 702(b), Oct. 20, 1998, 112 Stat. 2414.

(G) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the office of that department referred to as the “Office of Inspector General”;

(H) of the Department of the Interior, the office of that department referred to as the “Office of Audit and Investigation”;

(I) of the Department of Justice, the offices of that Department referred to as (i) the “Audit Staff, Justice Management Division”, (ii) the “Policy and Procedures Branch, Office of the Comptroller, Immigration and Naturalization Service”, the “Office of Professional Responsibility, Immigration and Naturalization Service”, and the “Office of Program Inspections, Immigration and Naturalization Service”, (iii) the “Office of Internal Inspection, United States Marshals Service”, (iv) the “Financial Audit Section, Office of Financial Management, Bureau of Prisons” and the “Office of Inspections, Bureau of Prisons”, and (v) from the Drug Enforcement Administration, that portion of the “Office of Inspections” which is engaged in internal audit activities, and that portion of the “Office of Planning and Evaluation” which is engaged in program review activities;

(J) of the Department of Labor, the office of that department referred to as the “Office of Special Investigations”;

(K) of the Department of Transportation, the offices of that department referred to as the “Office of Investigations and Security” and the “Office of Audit” of the Department, the “Offices of Investigations and Security, Federal Aviation Administration”, and “External Audit Divisions, Federal Aviation Administration”, the “Investigations Division and the External Audit Division of the Office of Program Review and Investigation, Federal Highway Administration”, and the “Office of Program Audits, Urban Mass Transportation Administration”;

(L)(i) of the Department of the Treasury, the office of that department referred to as the “Office of Inspector General”, and, notwithstanding any other provision of law, that portion of each of the offices of that department referred to as the “Office of Internal Affairs, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms”, the “Office of Internal Affairs, United States Customs Service”, and the “Office of Inspections, United States Secret Service” which is engaged in internal audit activities; and

(ii) of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration, effective 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998, the Office of Chief Inspector of the Internal Revenue Service;¹⁰

(M) of the Environmental Protection Agency, the offices of that agency referred to as the “Office of Audit” and the “Security and Inspection Division”;

(N) of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the office of that agency referred to as the “Office of Inspector General”;

(O) of the General Services Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the “Office of Audits” and the “Office of Investigations”;

(P) of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the “Management Audit Office” and the “Office of Inspections and Security”;

(Q) of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the office of that commission referred to as the “Office of Inspector and Auditor”;

(R) of the Office of Personnel Management, the offices of that agency referred to as the “Office of Inspector General”, the “Insurance Audits Division,

¹⁰As amended, Public Law 105-206, Title I, sec. 1103(c)(1), (112 Stat. 708), July 22, 1998.

Retirement and Insurance Group”, and the “Analysis and Evaluation Division, Administration Group”;

(S) of the Railroad Retirement Board, the Office of Inspector General (as established by section 23 of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974);

(T) of the Small Business Administration, the office of that agency referred to as the “Office of Audits and Investigations”;

(U) of the Veterans’ Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the “Office of Audits” and the “Office of Investigations”;

(V) of the Corporation for National and Community Service, the Office of Inspector General of ACTION; and

(W) of the Social Security Administration, the functions of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services which are transferred to the Social Security Administration by the Social Security Independence and Program Improvements Act of 1994 (other than functions performed pursuant to section 105(a)(2) of such Act), except that such transfers shall be made in accordance with the provisions of such Act and shall not be subject to subsections (b) through (d) of this section; and

(2) such other offices or agencies, or functions, powers, or duties thereof, as the head of the establishment involved may determine are properly related to the functions of the Office and would, if so transferred, further the purposes of this Act, except that there shall not be transferred to an Inspector General under paragraph (2) program operating responsibilities.

(b) The personnel, assets, liabilities, contracts, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, authorizations, allocations, and other funds employed, held, used, arising from, available or to be made available, of any office or agency the functions, powers, and duties of which are transferred under subsection (a) are hereby transferred to the applicable Office of Inspector General.

(c) Personnel transferred pursuant to subsection (b) shall be transferred in accordance with applicable laws and regulations relating to the transfer of functions except that the classification and compensation of such personnel shall not be reduced for one year after such transfer.

(d) In any case where all the functions, powers, and duties of any office or agency are transferred pursuant to this subsection, such office or agency shall lapse. Any person who, on the effective date of this Act [Oct. 1, 1978], held a position compensated in accordance with the General Schedule, and who, without a break in service, is appointed in an Office of Inspector General to a position having duties comparable to those performed immediately preceding such appointment shall continue to be compensated in the new position at not less than the rate provided for the previous position, for the duration of service in the new position.

Sec. 10. CONFORMING AND TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

[Section amended sections 5315 and 5316 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and section 3522 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, which amendments have been executed to text.]

Sec. 11. DEFINITIONS

As used in this Act¹¹—

(1) the term “head of the establishment” means the Secretary of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Education, Energy, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development, the Interior, Labor, State, Transportation, or the Treasury; the Attorney General; the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, Environmental Protection, General Services, National Aeronautics and Space, Small Business, or Veterans’ Affairs; the Director of the Federal Emergency Management

¹¹(Pub.L. 104-106, Div. D, Title XLIII, § 4322(b)(1),(3), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 677.)

Agency, the Office of Personnel Management or the United States Information Agency; the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Railroad Retirement Board; the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board; the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service; the Administrator of the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund; and the chief executive officer of the Resolution Trust Corporation; and the chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; or the Commissioner of Social Security, Social Security Administration; or the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority; as the case may be;¹²

(2) the term “establishment” means the Department of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Education, Energy, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development, the Interior, Justice, Labor, State, Transportation, or the Treasury; the Agency for International Development, the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the General Services Administration, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Office of Personnel Management, the Railroad Retirement Board, the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Small Business Administration, the United States Information Agency, the Corporation for National and Community Service, or the Veterans’ Administration, or the Social Security Administration; or the Tennessee Valley Authority, as the case may be;¹³

(3) the term “Inspector General” means the Inspector General of an establishment;

(4) the term “Office” means the Office of Inspector General of an establishment; and

(5) the term “Federal agency” means an agency as defined in section 552(e) of Title 5 (including an establishment as defined in paragraph (2)), United States Code, but shall not be construed to include the General Accounting Office.

Sec. 12. EFFECTIVE DATE

The [original] provisions of this Act and the amendments [to other laws] made by this Act [see section 10 of this Act] shall take effect October 1, 1978.

PERTINENT PORTIONS OF INSPECTOR GENERAL ACT AMENDMENT OF 1988

(which did not amend Inspector General Act of 1978)

UNIFORM SALARIES FOR INSPECTORS GENERAL.

(a) UNIFORM SALARIES.—Section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraphs

Inspector General, Department of Commerce.

Inspector General, Department of the Interior.

Inspector General, Department of Justice.

Inspector General, Department of the Treasury.

Inspector General, Agency for International Development.

Inspector General, Environmental Protection Agency.

Inspector General, Federal Emergency Management Agency.

Inspector General, General Services Administrator.

Inspector General, National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Inspector General, Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

¹²As amended, Public Law 105-277, Div. G, Title XIII, sec. 1314(b), (112 Stat. 2681-776), Oct. 21, 1998; Public Law 106-422, sec. 1(b)(2), (114 Stat. 1872), Nov. 1, 2000.

¹³As amended, Public Law 105-277, Div. G, Title XIII, sec. 1314(b), (112 Stat. 2681-776), Oct. 21, 1998; Public Law 106-422, sec. 1(b)(2), (114 Stat. 1872), Nov. 1, 2000.

Inspector General, Office of Personnel Management.
Inspector General, Railroad Retirement Board.
Inspector General, Small Business Administration.

APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTS.

Section 1105(a)(25) of title 31, United States code, is amended to read as follows:

(a) During the first 15 days of each regular session of Congress, the President shall submit a budget of the United States Government for the following fiscal year. Each budget shall include a budget message and summary and supporting information. The President shall include in each budget the following:

(25) a separate appropriation account for appropriations for each Office of Inspector General of an establishment defined under section 11(2) of the Inspector General Act of 1978.

PAYMENT AUTHORITY SUBJECT TO APPROPRIATIONS.

Any authority to make payments under this title (Inspector General Act Amendments) shall be effective only to such extent as provided in appropriations Acts.

EFFECTIVE DATE.

This title and the amendments made by this title shall take effect 180 days after the date of the enactment of this title, except that section 5(a)(6) through (12) of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (as amended by section 106(a) of this title) and section (5)(b)(1) through (4) of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (as amended by section 106(b) of this title) shall take effect 1 year after the date of the enactment of this title.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PUBLIC LAW	PAGE
1. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT REFORM ACT OF 1996 (CLINGER-COHEN)	104-106	6-2
2. PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT OF 1995, AS AMENDED	104-13	6-11
3. GOVERNMENT PAPERWORK ELIMINATION ACT ..	105-277	6-41
4. DATA QUALITY	106-554	6-45
5. ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES IN COMMERCE	106-229	6-46

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT
REFORM ACT OF 1996 (Clinger-Cohen)**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT
FOR FISCAL YEAR 1996**

	PAGE	40 USC Sec.
DIVISION E		
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT REFORM		
Sec. 5001. Short Title.	6-3	1401
Sec. 5002. Definitions.	6-3	1401
TITLE LI		
RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACQUISITIONS OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		
SUBTITLE A-GENERAL AUTHORITY		
Sec. 5101. Repeal of Central Authority of the Administrator of General Services.	6-4	1411
SUBTITLE B-DIRECTOR OF THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET		
Sec. 5111. Responsibility of Director.	6-4	1411
Sec. 5112. Capital Planning and Investment Control.	6-4	1412
Sec. 5113. Performance-based And Results-based Management.	6-5	1413
SUBTITLE C-EXECUTIVE AGENCIES		
Sec. 5121. Responsibilities.	6-6	1421
Sec. 5122. Capital Planning And Investment Control.	6-6	1422
Sec. 5123. Performance And Results-based Management.	6-7	1423
Sec. 5124. Acquisitions of Information Technology.	6-8	1424
Sec. 5125. Agency Chief Information Officer.	6-8	1425
Sec. 5126. Accountability.	6-10	1426
Sec. 5127. Significant Deviations.	6-10	1427
Sec. 5128. Interagency Support.	6-10	1428

1. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT REFORM ACT OF 1996 (Clinger-Cohen)

Public Law 104-106

110 Stat. 679

February 10, 1996

DIVISION E–INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT REFORM

Sec. 5001. Short Title.

40 USC 1401 note.
Information
Technology
Management
Reform Act of
1996.
40 USC 1401.

This division may be cited as the “Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996.”

Sec. 5002. Definitions.

In this division:

(1) Director.—The term “Director” means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(2) Executive agency.—The term “executive agency” has the meaning given that term in section 4(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 USC 403(1)).

(3) Information technology.—(A) The term “information technology”, with respect to an executive agency means any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the executive agency. For purposes of the preceding sentence, equipment is used by an executive agency if the equipment is used by the executive agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the executive agency which (i) requires the use of such equipment, or (ii) requires the use, to a significant extent, of such equipment in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(B) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), the term “information technology” does not include any equipment that is acquired by a Federal contractor incidental to a Federal contract.

(4) Information resources.—The term “information resources” has the meaning given such term in section 3502(6) of title 44, United States Code.

(5) Information resources management.—The term “information resources management” has the meaning given such term in section 3502(7) of title 44, United States Code.

(6) Information system.—The term “information system” has the meaning given such term in section 3502(8) of title 44, United States Code.

(7) Commercial item.—The term “commercial item” has the meaning given that term in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 USC 403(12)).

**TITLE LI—RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACQUISITIONS OF
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

SUBTITLE A—GENERAL AUTHORITY

**Sec. 5101. Repeal of Central Authority of the Administrator of
General Services.**

Section 111 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 USC 759) is repealed.

**SUBTITLE B—DIRECTOR OF THE OFFICE OF
MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET**

Sec. 5111. Responsibility of Director.

40 USC 1411. In fulfilling the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the Director shall comply with this title with respect to the specific matters covered by this title.

Sec. 5112. Capital Planning and Investment Control.

40 USC 1412. (a) FEDERAL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.—The Director shall perform the responsibilities set forth in this section in fulfilling the responsibilities under section 3504(h) of title 44, United States Code.

Public information. (b) USE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—The Director shall promote and be responsible for improving the acquisition, use, and disposal of information technology by the Federal Government to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of Federal programs, including through dissemination of public information and the reduction of information collection burdens on the public.

(c) USE OF BUDGET PROCESS.—The Director shall develop, as part of the budget process, a process for analyzing, tracking, and evaluating the risks and results of all major capital investments made by an executive agency for information systems. The process shall cover the life of each system and shall include explicit criteria for analyzing the projected and actual costs, benefits, and risks associated with the investments. At the same time that the President submits the budget for a fiscal year to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, the Director shall submit to Congress a report on the net program performance benefits achieved as a result of major capital investments made by executive agencies in information systems and how the benefits relate to the accomplishment of the goals of the executive agencies.

Reports. (d) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY STANDARDS.—The Director shall oversee the development and implementation of standards and guidelines pertaining to Federal computer systems by the Secretary of Commerce through the National Institute of Standards and Technology under section 5131 and section 20 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 USC 278g-3).

(e) DESIGNATION OF EXECUTIVE AGENTS FOR ACQUISITIONS.—The Director shall designate (as the Director considers appropriate) one or more heads of executive agencies as executive agent for Government-wide acquisitions of information technology.

(f) USE OF BEST PRACTICES IN ACQUISITIONS.—The Director shall encourage the heads of the executive agencies to develop and use the best practices in the acquisition of information technology.

(g) **ASSESSMENT OF OTHER MODELS FOR MANAGING INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.**—The Director shall assess, on a continuing basis, the experiences of executive agencies, State and local governments, international organizations, and the private sector in managing information technology.

(h) **COMPARISON OF AGENCY USES OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.**—The Director shall compare the performances of the executive agencies in using information technology and shall disseminate the comparisons to the heads of the executive agencies.

(i) **TRAINING.**—The Director shall monitor the development and implementation of training in information resources management for executive agency personnel.

(j) **INFORMING CONGRESS.**—The Director shall keep Congress fully informed on the extent to which the executive agencies are improving the performance of agency programs and the accomplishment of agency missions through the use of the best practices in information resources management.

(k) **PROCUREMENT POLICY AND ACQUISITIONS OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.**—The Director shall coordinate the development and review by the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of policy associated with Federal acquisition of information technology with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

Sec. 5113. Performance-Based and Results-Based Management.

40 USC 1413.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Director shall encourage the use of performance-based and results-based management in fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under section 3504(h), of title 44, United States Code.

(b) **EVALUATION OF AGENCY PROGRAMS AND INVESTMENTS.**—

(1) **Requirement.**—The Director shall evaluate the information resources management practices of the executive agencies with respect to the performance and results of the investments made by the executive agencies in information technology.

(2) **Direction for executive agency action.**—The Director shall issue to the head of each executive agency clear and concise direction that the head of such agency shall—

(A) establish effective and efficient capital planning processes for selecting, managing, and evaluating the results of all of its major investments in information systems;

(B) determine, before making an investment in a new information system—

(i) whether the function to be supported by the system should be performed by the private sector and, if so, whether any component of the executive agency performing that function should be converted from a governmental organization to a private sector organization; or

(ii) whether the function should be performed by the executive agency and, if so, whether the function should be performed by a private sector source under contract or by executive agency personnel;

(C) analyze the missions of the executive agency and, based on the analysis, revise the executive agency's mission-related processes and administrative processes, as appropriate, before making significant investments in information technology to be used in support of those missions; and

(D) ensure that the information security policies, procedures, and practices are adequate.

(3) Guidance for multiagency investments.—The direction issued under paragraph (2) shall include guidance for undertaking efficiently and effectively interagency and Government-wide investments in information technology to improve the accomplishment of missions that are common to the executive agencies.

(4) Periodic reviews.—The Director shall implement through the budget process periodic reviews of selected information resources management activities of the executive agencies in order to ascertain the efficiency and effectiveness of information technology in improving the performance of the executive agency and the accomplishment of the missions of the executive agency.

(5) Enforcement of accountability.—

(A) In general.—The Director may take any authorized action that the Director considers appropriate, including an action involving the budgetary process or appropriations management process, to enforce accountability of the head of an executive agency for information resources management and for the investments made by the executive agency in information technology.

(B) Specific actions.—Actions taken by the Director in the case of an executive agency may include—

(i) recommending a reduction or an increase in any amount for information resources that the head of the executive agency proposes for the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code;

(ii) reducing or otherwise adjusting apportionments and reappropriations of appropriations for information resources;

(iii) using other authorized administrative controls over appropriations to restrict the availability of funds for information resources; and

(iv) designating for the executive agency an executive agent to contract with private sector sources for the performance of information resources management or the acquisition of information technology.

SUBTITLE C—EXECUTIVE AGENCIES

SEC. 5121. Responsibilities.

40 USC 1421.

In fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the head of each executive agency shall comply with this subtitle with respect to the specific matters covered by this subtitle.

SEC. 5122. Capital Planning and Investment Control.

40 USC 1422.

(a) DESIGN OF PROCESS.—In fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under section 3506(h) of title 44, United States Code, the head of each executive agency shall design and implement in the executive agency a

process for maximizing the value and assessing and managing the risks of the information technology acquisitions of the executive agency.

(b) CONTENT OF PROCESS.—The process of an executive agency shall—

(1) provide for the selection of information technology investments to be made by the executive agency, the management of such investments, and the evaluation of the results of such investments;

(2) be integrated with the processes for making budget, financial, and program management decisions within the executive agency;

(3) include minimum criteria to be applied in considering whether to undertake a particular investment in information systems, including criteria related to the quantitatively expressed projected net, risk-adjusted return on investment and specific quantitative and qualitative criteria for comparing and prioritizing alternative information systems investment projects;

(4) provide for identifying information systems investments that would result in shared benefits or costs for other Federal agencies or State or local governments;

(5) provide for identifying for a proposed investment quantifiable measurements for determining the net benefits and risks of the investment; and

(6) provide the means for senior management personnel of the executive agency to obtain timely information regarding the progress of an investment in an information system, including a system of milestones for measuring progress, on an independently verifiable basis, in terms of cost, capability of the system to meet specified requirements, timeliness, and quality.

Sec. 5123. Performance and Results-Based Management.

40 USC 1423.

In fulfilling the responsibilities under section 3506(h) of title 44, United States Code, the head of an executive agency shall—

(1) establish goals for improving the efficiency and effectiveness of agency operations and, as appropriate, the delivery of services to the public through the effective use of information technology;

Reports.

(2) prepare an annual report, to be included in the executive agency's budget submission to Congress, on the progress in achieving the goals;

(3) ensure that performance measurements are prescribed for information technology used by or to be acquired for, the executive agency and that the performance measurements measure how well the information technology supports programs of the executive agency;

(4) where comparable processes and organizations in the public or private sectors exist, quantitatively benchmark agency process performance against such processes in terms of cost, speed, productivity, and quality of outputs and outcomes;

(5) analyze the missions of the executive agency and, based on the analysis, revise the executive agency's mission-related processes and administrative processes as appropriate before making significant investments in information technology that is to be used in support of the performance of those missions; and

(6) ensure that the information security policies, procedures, and practices of the executive agency are adequate.

- 40 USC 1424.
- Sec. 5124. Acquisitions of Information Technology.**
- (a) IN GENERAL.—The authority of the head of an executive agency to conduct an acquisition of information technology includes the following authorities:
- (1) To acquire information technology as authorized by law.
 - (2) To enter into a contract that provides for multiagency acquisitions of information technology in accordance with guidance issued by the Director.
 - (3) If the Director finds that it would be advantageous for the Federal Government to do so, to enter into a multiagency contract for procurement of commercial items of information technology that requires each executive agency covered by the contract, when procuring such items, either to procure the items under that contract or to justify an alternative procurement of the items.
- (b) FTS 2000 PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this or any other law, the Administrator of General Services shall continue to manage the FTS 2000 program, and to coordinate the follow-on to that program, on behalf of and with the advice of the heads of executive agencies.
- 40 USC 1425.
- Sec. 5125. Agency Chief Information Officer.**
- (a) DESIGNATION OF CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICERS.—Section 3506 of title 44, United States Code, is amended—
- (1) in subsection (a)—
 - (A) in paragraph (2)(A), by striking out “senior official” and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officer”;
 - (B) in paragraph (2)(B)—
 - (i) by striking out “senior officials” in the first sentence and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officers”;
 - (ii) by striking out “official” in the second sentence and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officer”; and
 - (iii) by striking out “officials” in the second sentence and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officers”; and
 - (C) in paragraphs (3) and (4), by striking out “senior official” each place it appears and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officer”; and
 - (2) in subsection (c)(1), by striking out “official” in the matter preceding subparagraph (A) and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officer.
- (b) GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Chief Information Officer of an executive agency shall be responsible for—
- (1) providing advice and other assistance to the head of the executive agency and other senior management personnel of the executive agency to ensure that information technology is acquired and information resources are managed for the executive agency in a manner that implements the policies and procedures of this division, consistent with chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, and the priorities established by the head of the executive agency;
 - (2) developing, maintaining, and facilitating the implementation of a sound and integrated information technology architecture for the executive agency; and
 - (3) promoting the effective and efficient design and operation of all major information resources management processes for the

executive agency, including improvements to work processes of the executive agency.

(c) DUTIES AND QUALIFICATIONS.—The Chief Information Officer of an agency that is listed in section 901(b) of title 31, United States Code, shall—

(1) have information resources management duties as that official's primary duty;

(2) monitor the performance of information technology programs of the agency, evaluate the performance of those programs on the basis of the applicable performance measurements, and advise the head of the agency regarding whether to continue, modify, or terminate a program or project; and

(3) annually, as part of the strategic planning and performance evaluation process required (subject to section 1117 of title 31, United States Code) under section 306 of title 5, United States Code, and sections 1105(a)(29), 1115, 1116, 1117, and 9703 of title 31, United States Code—

(A) assess the requirements established for agency personnel regarding knowledge and skill in information resources management and the adequacy of such requirements for facilitating the achievement of the performance goals established for information resources management;

(B) assess the extent to which the positions and personnel at the executive level of the agency and the positions and personnel at management level of the agency below the executive level meet those requirements;

(C) in order to rectify any deficiency in meeting those requirements, develop strategies and specific plans for hiring, training, and professional development; and

Reports.

(D) report to the head of the agency on the progress made in improving information resources management capability.

(d) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ARCHITECTURE DEFINED.—In this section, the term “information technology architecture”, with respect to an executive agency, means an integrated framework for evolving or maintaining existing information technology and acquiring new information technology to achieve the agency's strategic goals and information resources management goals.

(e) EXECUTIVE LEVEL IV.—Section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:
Chief Information Officer, Department of Agriculture.
Chief Information Officer, Department of Commerce.
Chief Information Officer, Department of Defense (unless the official designated as the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense is an official listed under section 5312, 5313, or 5314 of this title).
Chief Information Officer, Department of Education.
Chief Information Officer, Department of Energy.
Chief Information Officer, Department of Health and Human Services.
Chief Information Officer, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
Chief Information Officer, Department of Interior.
Chief Information Officer, Department of Justice.
Chief Information Officer, Department of Labor.
Chief Information Officer, Department of State.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Transportation.
 Chief Information Officer, Department of Treasury.
 Chief Information Officer, Department of Veterans Affairs.
 Chief Information Officer, Environmental Protection Agency.
 Chief Information Officer, National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
 Chief Information Officer, Agency for International Development.
 Chief Information Officer, Federal Emergency Management Agency.
 Chief Information Officer, General Services Administration.
 Chief Information Officer, National Science Foundation.
 Chief Information Officer, Nuclear Regulatory Agency.
 Chief Information Officer, Office of Personnel Management.
 Chief Information Officer, Small Business Administration.

Sec. 5126. Accountability.

40 USC 1426.

The head of each executive agency, in consultation with the Chief Information Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of that executive agency (or, in the case of an executive agency without a Chief Financial Officer, any comparable official), shall establish policies and procedures that—

- (1) ensure that the accounting, financial, and asset management systems and other information systems of the executive agency are designed, developed, maintained, and used effectively to provide financial or program performance data for financial statements of the executive agency;
- (2) ensure that financial and related program performance data are provided on a reliable, consistent, and timely basis to executive agency financial management systems; and
- (3) ensure that financial statements support—
 - (A) assessments and revisions of mission-related processes and administrative processes of the executive agency; and
 - (B) performance measurement of the performance in the case of investments made by the agency in information systems.

Sec. 5127. Significant Deviations.

40 USC 1427.

The head of an executive agency shall identify in the strategic information resources management plan required under section 3506(b)(2) of title 44, United States Code, any major information technology acquisition program, or any phase or increment of such a program, that has significantly deviated from the cost, performance, or schedule goals established for the program.

Sec. 5128. Interagency Support.

40 USC 1428.

Funds available for an executive agency for oversight, acquisition, and procurement of information technology may be used by the head of the executive agency to support jointly with other executive agencies the activities of interagency groups that are established to advise the Director in carrying out the Director's responsibilities under this title. The use of such funds for that purpose shall be subject to such requirements and limitations on uses and amounts as the Director may prescribe. The Director shall prescribe any such requirements and limitations during the Director's review of the executive agency's proposed budget submitted to the Director by the head of the executive agency for purposes of section 1105 of title 31, United States Code.

Approved February 10, 1996

2. PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT OF 1995, AS AMENDED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	44 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title.	6-12	101
Sec. 2. Coordination of Federal Information Policy.	6-12	3501

CHAPTER 35 COORDINATION OF FEDERAL INFORMATION POLICY

Sec. 3501. Purposes	6-13	3501
Sec. 3502. Definitions	6-14	3502
Sec. 3503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs	6-15	3503
Sec. 3504. Authority and Functions of Director	6-16	3504
Sec. 3505. Assignment of Tasks and Deadlines	6-19	3505
Sec. 3506. Federal Agency Responsibilities	6-20	3506
Sec. 3507. Public Information Collection Activities; Submission to Director; Approval and Delegation	6-25	3507
Sec. 3508. Determination of Necessity for Information; Hearing	6-29	3508
Sec. 3509. Designation of Central Collection Agency	6-29	3509
Sec. 3510. Cooperation of Agencies in Making Information Available	6-29	3510
Sec. 3511. Establishment and Operation of Government Information Locator Service	6-30	3511
Sec. 3512. Public Protection	6-30	3512
Sec. 3513. Director Review of Agency Activities; Reporting; Agency Response	6-31	3513
Sec. 3514. Responsiveness to Congress	6-31	3514
Sec. 3515. Administrative Powers	6-31	3515
Sec. 3516. Rules and Regulations	6-32	3516
Sec. 3517. Consultation with Other Agencies and the Public	6-32	3517
Sec. 3518. Effect on Existing Laws and Regulations	6-32	3518
Sec. 3519. Access to Information	6-33	3519
Sec. 3520. Authorization of Appropriations	6-33	3520

SUBCHAPTER II INFORMATION SECURITY

Sec. 3531. Purposes.	6-33
Sec. 3532. Definitions	6-34
Sec. 3533. Authority and Functions of the Director	6-34
Sec. 3534. Federal Agency Responsibilities	6-36
Sec. 3535. Annual Independent Evaluation	6-39
Sec. 3536. Expiration	6-40

2. PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT OF 1995, AS AMENDED

Public Law 104-13

109 Stat. 163

May 22, 1995

An Act

To further the goals of the Paperwork Reduction Act to have Federal agencies become more responsible and publicly accountable for reducing the burden of Federal paperwork on the public, and for other purposes.

Information
resources
management.
Paperwork
Reduction Act of
1995.
44 USC 101 note.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. Short Title.

This Act may be cited as the “Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.”

Sec. 2. Coordination of Federal Information Policy.

Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

CHAPTER 35—COORDINATION OF FEDERAL INFORMATION POLICY

Sec.

3501. Purposes.

3502. Definitions.

3503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs.

3504. Authority and functions of Director.

3505. Assignment of tasks and deadlines.

3506. Federal agency responsibilities.

3507. Public information collection activities; submission to Director;
approval and delegation.

3508. Determination of necessity for information; hearing.

3509. Designation of central collection agency.

3510. Cooperation of agencies in making information available.

3511. Establishment and operation of Government Information Locator
Service.

3512. Public protection.

3513. Director review of agency activities; reporting; agency response.

3514. Responsiveness to Congress.

3515. Administrative powers.

3516. Rules and regulations.

3517. Consultation with other agencies and the public.

3518. Effect on existing laws and regulations.

3519. Access to information.

3520. Authorization of appropriations.

Sec. 3501. Purposes

The purposes of this subchapter¹ are to—

(1) minimize the paperwork burden for individuals, small businesses, educational and nonprofit institutions, Federal contractors, State, local and tribal governments, and other persons resulting from the collection of information by or for the Federal Government;

(2) ensure the greatest possible public benefit from and maximize the utility of information created, collected, maintained, used, shared and disseminated by or for the Federal Government;

(3) coordinate, integrate, and to the extent practicable and appropriate, make uniform Federal information resources management policies and practices as a means to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of Government programs, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public and the improvement of service delivery to the public;

(4) improve the quality and use of Federal information to strengthen decisionmaking, accountability, and openness in Government and society;

(5) minimize the cost to the Federal Government of the creation, collection, maintenance, use, dissemination, and disposition of information;

(6) strengthen the partnership between the Federal Government and State, local, and tribal governments by minimizing the burden and maximizing the utility of information created, collected, maintained, used, disseminated, and retained by or for the Federal Government;

(7) provide for the dissemination of public information on a timely basis, on equitable terms, and in a manner that promotes the utility of the information to the public and makes effective use of information technology;

(8) ensure that the creation, collection, maintenance, use, dissemination, and disposition of information by or for the Federal Government is consistent with applicable laws, including laws relating to—

(A) privacy and confidentiality, including section 552a of title 5;

(B) security of information, including the Computer Security Act of 1987 (Public Law 100-235); and

(C) access to information, including section 552 of title 5;

(9) ensure the integrity, quality, and utility of the Federal statistical system;

(10) ensure that information technology is acquired, used, and managed to improve performance of agency missions, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public; and

(11) improve the responsibility and accountability of the Office of Management and Budget and all other Federal agencies to Congress and to the public for implementing the information collection review process, information resources management, and related policies and guidelines established under this chapter.

¹Public Law 106-398, sec. 1, (114 Stat. 1654), Oct. 30 2000 substituted “subchapter” for “chapter” wherever occurring.

Sec. 3502. Definitions

As used in this subchapter—

(1) the term “agency” means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency, but does not include—

(A) the General Accounting Office;

(B) Federal Election Commission;

(C) the governments of the District of Columbia and of the territories and possessions of the United States, and their various subdivisions; or

(D) Government-owned contractor-operated facilities, including laboratories engaged in national defense research and production activities;

(2) the term “burden” means time, effort, or financial resources expended by persons to generate, maintain, or provide information to or for a Federal agency, including the resources expended for—

(A) reviewing instructions;

(B) acquiring, installing, and utilizing technology and systems;

(C) adjusting the existing ways to comply with any previously applicable instructions and requirements;

(D) searching data sources;

(E) completing and reviewing the collection of information;

and

(F) transmitting, or otherwise disclosing the information;

(3) the term “collection of information”—

(A) means the obtaining, causing to be obtained, soliciting, or requiring the disclosure to third parties or the public, of facts or opinions by or for an agency, regardless of form or format, calling for either—

(i) answers to identical questions posed to, or identical reporting or recordkeeping requirements imposed on, ten or more persons, other than agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States; or

(ii) answers to questions posed to agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States which are to be used for general statistical purposes; and

(B) shall not include a collection of information described under section 3518(c)(1);

(4) the term “Director” means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;

(5) the term “independent regulatory agency” means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Communications Commission, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Federal Maritime Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Mine Enforcement Safety and Health Review Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, the Postal

Rate Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and any other similar agency designated by statute as a Federal independent regulatory agency or commission;

(6) the term “information resources” means information and related resources, such as personnel, equipment, funds, and information technology;

(7) the term “information resources management” means the process of managing information resources to accomplish agency missions and to improve agency performance, including through the reduction of information collection burdens on the public;

(8) the term “information system” means a discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information;

(9) the term “information technology” has the meaning given that term in section 5002 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1401) but does not include national security systems as defined in section 5142 of that Act (40 USC 1452);

(10) the term “person” means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, or legal representative, an organized group of individuals, a State, territorial, tribal, or local government or branch thereof, or a political subdivision of a State, territory, tribal, or local government or a branch of a political subdivision;

(11) the term “practical utility” means the ability of an agency to use information, particularly the capability to process such information in a timely and useful fashion;

(12) the term “public information” means any information, regardless of form or format, that an agency discloses, disseminates, or makes available to the public;

(13) the term “recordkeeping requirement” means a requirement imposed by or for an agency on persons to maintain specified records, including a requirement to—

(A) retain such records;

(B) notify third parties, the Federal Government, or the public of the existence of such records;

(C) disclose such records to third parties, the Federal Government, or the public; or

(D) report to third parties, the Federal Government, or the public regarding such records; and

(14) the term “penalty” includes the imposition by an agency or court of a fine or other punishment; a judgment for monetary damages or equitable relief; or the revocation, suspension, reduction, or denial of a license, privilege, right, grant, or benefit.²

Sec. 3503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs

Establishment.

(a) There is established in the Office of Management and Budget an office to be known as the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs.

(b) There shall be at the head of the Office an Administrator who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the

²May 22, 1995, Public Law 104–13, sec. 2, (109 Stat. 164); February 10, 1996, Public Law 104–106, Div E, Title LVI, sec. 5605(a), (110 Stat. 700); November 18, 1997, Public Law 105–85, Div. A, Title X, Subtitle G, sec. 1073(h)(5)(A), (111 Stat. 1907).

Senate. The Director shall delegate to the Administrator the authority to administer all functions under this chapter, except that any such delegation shall not relieve the Director of responsibility for the administration of such functions. The Administrator shall serve as principal adviser to the Director on Federal information resources management policy.

Sec. 3504. Authority and Functions of Director

(a)(1) The Director shall oversee the use of information resources to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of governmental operations to serve agency missions, including burden reduction and service delivery to the public. In performing such oversight, the Director shall—

(A) develop, coordinate and oversee the implementation of Federal information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines; and

(B) provide direction and oversee—

(i) the review and approval of the collection of information and the reduction of the information collection burden;

(ii) agency dissemination of and public access to information;

(iii) statistical activities;

(iv) records management activities;

(v) privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure, and sharing of information; and

(vi) the acquisition and use of information technology.

(2) The authority of the Director under this subchapter shall be exercised consistent with applicable law.

(b) With respect to general information resources management policy, the Director shall—

(1) develop and oversee the implementation of uniform information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines;

(2) foster greater sharing, dissemination, and access to public information, including through—

(A) the use of the Government Information Locator Service; and

(B) the development and utilization of common standards for information collection, storage, processing and communication, including standards for security, interconnectivity and interoperability;

(3) initiate and review proposals for changes in legislation, regulations, and agency procedures to improve information resources management practices;

(4) oversee the development and implementation of best practices in information resources management, including training; and

(5) oversee agency integration of program and management functions with information resources management functions.

(c) With respect to the collection of information and the control of paperwork, the Director shall—

(1) review and approve proposed agency collections of information;

(2) coordinate the review of the collection of information associated with Federal procurement and acquisition by the Office of

Information and Regulatory Affairs with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, with particular emphasis on applying information technology to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of Federal procurement, acquisition and payment, and to reduce information collection burdens on the public;

(3) minimize the Federal information collection burden, with particular emphasis on those individuals and entities most adversely affected;

(4) maximize the practical utility of and public benefit from information collected by or for the Federal Government; and

(5) establish and oversee standards and guidelines by which agencies are to estimate the burden to comply with a proposed collection of information.

(d) With respect to information dissemination, the Director shall develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines to—

(1) apply to Federal agency dissemination of public information, regardless of the form or format in which such information is disseminated; and

(2) promote public access to public information and fulfill the purposes of this chapter, including through the effective use of information technology.

“(e) With respect to statistical policy and coordination, the Director shall—

(1) coordinate the activities of the Federal statistical system to ensure—

(A) the efficiency and effectiveness of the system; and

(B) the integrity, objectivity, impartiality, utility, and confidentiality of information collected for statistical purposes;

(2) ensure that budget proposals of agencies are consistent with system-wide priorities for maintaining and improving the quality of Federal statistics and prepare an annual report on statistical program funding;

(3) develop and oversee the implementation of Government-wide policies, principles, standards, and guidelines concerning—

(A) statistical collection procedures and methods;

(B) statistical data classification;

(C) statistical information presentation and dissemination;

(D) timely release of statistical data; and

(E) such statistical data sources as may be required for the administration of Federal programs;

(4) evaluate statistical program performance and agency compliance with Government-wide policies, principles, standards and guidelines;

(5) promote the sharing of information collected for statistical purposes consistent with privacy rights and confidentiality pledges;

(6) coordinate the participation of the United States in international statistical activities, including the development of comparable statistics;

(7) appoint a chief statistician who is a trained and experienced professional statistician to carry out the functions described under this subsection;

- Establishment. (8) establish an Interagency Council on Statistical Policy to advise and assist the Director in carrying out the functions under this subsection that shall—
- (A) be headed by the chief statistician; and
 - (B) consist of—
 - (i) the heads of the major statistical programs; and
 - (ii) representatives of other statistical agencies under rotating membership; and
 - (9) provide opportunities for training in statistical policy functions to employees of the Federal Government under which—
 - (A) each trainee shall be selected at the discretion of the Director based on agency requests and shall serve under the chief statistician for at least 6 months and not more than 1 year; and
 - (B) all costs of the training shall be paid by the agency requesting training.
- Records. (f) With respect to records management, the Director shall—
- (1) provide advice and assistance to the Archivist of the United States and the Administrator of General Services to promote coordination in the administration of chapters 29, 31, and 33 of this title with the information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines established under this chapter;
 - (2) review compliance by agencies with—
 - (A) the requirements of chapters 29, 31, and 33 of this title; and
 - (B) regulations promulgated by the Archivist of the United States and the Administrator of General Services; and
 - (3) oversee the application of records management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines, including requirements for archiving information maintained in electronic format, in the planning and design of information systems.
- Regulations. (g) With respect to privacy and security, the Director shall—
- (1) develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines on privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure and sharing of information collected or maintained by or for agencies;
 - (2) oversee and coordinate compliance with sections 552 and 552a of title 5, sections 20 and 21 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 USC 278g–3 and 278g–4), section 5131 of the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441), and sections 5 and 6 of the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 759 note), and related information management laws; and
 - (3) require Federal agencies, consistent with the standards and guidelines promulgated under section 5131 of the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441) and sections 5 and 6 of the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 759 note), to identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.
- (h) With respect to Federal information technology, the Director shall—

(1) in consultation with the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology and the Administrator of General Services—

(A) develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines for information technology functions and activities of the Federal Government, including periodic evaluations of major information systems; and

(B) oversee the development and implementation of standards under section 5131 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441);

(2) monitor the effectiveness of, and compliance with, directives issued under division E of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1401 et seq.) and directives issued under section 110 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 USC 757);

(3) coordinate the development and review by the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of policy associated with Federal procurement and acquisition of information technology with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy;

(4) ensure, through the review of agency budget proposals, information resources management plans and other means—

(A) agency integration of information resources management plans, program plans and budgets for acquisition and use of information technology; and

(B) the efficiency and effectiveness of inter-agency information technology initiatives to improve agency performance and the accomplishment of agency missions; and

(5) promote the use of information technology by the Federal Government to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of Federal programs, including through dissemination of public information and the reduction of information collection burdens on the public.³

Sec. 3505. Assignment of Tasks and Deadlines

(a) In carrying out the functions under this subchapter, the Director shall—

(1) in consultation with agency heads, set an annual Government-wide goal for the reduction of information collection burdens by at least 10 percent during each of fiscal years 1996 and 1997 and 5 percent during each of fiscal years 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001, and set annual agency goals to—

(A) reduce information collection burdens imposed on the public that—

(i) represent the maximum practicable opportunity in each agency; and

(ii) are consistent with improving agency management of the process for the review of collections of information established under section 3506(c); and

(B) improve information resources management in ways that increase the productivity, efficiency and effectiveness of Federal programs, including service delivery to the public;

³May 22, 1995, Public Law 104–13, sec. 2, (109 Stat. 167), February 10, 1996, November 18, 1997, Public Law 104–106, Div. E, Title LI, Subtitle D, sec. 513(e)(1), Title LVI, sec. 5605(b), (c), (110 Stat. 688, 700), Public Law 105–85, Div. A, Title X, Subtitle G, sec. 1073(h)(5)(B), (C), (111 Stat., 1907).

(2) with selected agencies and non-Federal entities on a voluntary basis, conduct pilot projects to test alternative policies, practices, regulations, and procedures to fulfill the purposes of this chapter, particularly with regard to minimizing the Federal information collection burden; and

(3) in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the Archivist of the United States, and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, develop and maintain a Government-wide strategic plan for information resources management, that shall include—

(A) a description of the objectives and the means by which the Federal Government shall apply information resources to improve agency and program performance;

(B) plans for—

(i) reducing information burdens on the public, including reducing such burdens through the elimination of duplication and meeting shared data needs with shared resources;

(ii) enhancing public access to and dissemination of, information, using electronic and other formats; and

(iii) meeting the information technology needs of the Federal Government in accordance with the purposes of this chapter; and

(C) a description of progress in applying information resources management to improve agency performance and the accomplishment of missions.

(b) For purposes of any pilot project conducted under subsection (a)(2), the Director may, after consultation with the agency head, waive the application of any administrative directive issued by an agency with which the project is conducted, including any directive requiring a collection of information, after giving timely notice to the public and the Congress regarding the need for such waiver.

Sec. 3506. Federal Agency Responsibilities

(a)(1) The head of each agency shall be responsible for—

(A) carrying out the agency's information resources management activities to improve agency productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness; and

(B) complying with the requirements of this chapter and related policies established by the Director.

Reports.

(2)(A) Except as provided under subparagraph (B), the head of each agency shall designate a Chief Information Officer who shall report directly to such agency head to carry out the responsibilities of the agency under this subchapter.

Reports.

(B) The Secretary of the Department of Defense and the Secretary of each military department may each designate Chief Information Officers who shall report directly to such Secretary to carry out the responsibilities of the department under this chapter. If more than one Chief Information Officer is designated, the respective duties of the Chief Information Officers shall be clearly delineated.

(3) The Chief Information Officer designated under paragraph (2) shall head an office responsible for ensuring agency compliance with

and prompt, efficient, and effective implementation of the information policies and information resources management responsibilities established under this chapter, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public. The Chief Information Officer and employees of such office shall be selected with special attention to the professional qualifications required to administer the functions described under this subchapter.

(4) Each agency program official shall be responsible and accountable for information resources assigned to and supporting the programs under such official. In consultation with the Chief Information Officer designated under paragraph (2) and the agency Chief Financial Officer (or comparable official), each agency program official shall define program information needs and develop strategies, systems, and capabilities to meet those needs.

(b) With respect to general information resources management, each agency shall—

(1) manage information resources to—

(A) reduce information collection burdens on the public;

(B) increase program efficiency and effectiveness; and

(C) improve the integrity, quality, and utility of information to all users within and outside the agency, including capabilities for ensuring dissemination of public information, public access to government information, and protections for privacy and security;

(2) in accordance with guidance by the Director, develop and maintain a strategic information resources management plan that shall describe how information resources management activities help accomplish agency missions;

(3) develop and maintain an ongoing process to—

(A) ensure that information resources management operations and decisions are integrated with organizational planning, budget, financial management, human resources management, and program decisions;

(B) in cooperation with the agency Chief Financial Officer (or comparable official), develop a full and accurate accounting of information technology expenditures, related expenses, and results; and

(C) establish goals for improving information resources management's contribution to program productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness, methods for measuring progress towards those goals, and clear roles and responsibilities for achieving those goals;

(4) in consultation with the Director, the Administrator of General Services, and the Archivist of the United States, maintain a current and complete inventory of the agency's information resources, including directories necessary to fulfill the requirements of section 3511 of this subchapter; and

(5) in consultation with the Director and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, conduct formal training programs to educate agency program and management officials about information resources management.

(c) With respect to the collection of information and the control of paperwork, each agency shall—

(1) establish a process within the office headed by the Chief Information Officer designated under subsection (a), that is sufficiently independent of program responsibility to evaluate fairly whether proposed collections of information should be approved under this subchapter, to—

(A) review each collection of information before submission to the Director for review under this chapter, including—

(i) an evaluation of the need for the collection of information;

(ii) a functional description of the information to be collected;

(iii) a plan for the collection of the information;

(iv) a specific, objectively supported estimate of burden;

(v) a test of the collection of information through a pilot program, if appropriate; and

(vi) a plan for the efficient and effective management and use of the information to be collected, including necessary resources;

(B) ensure that each information collection—

(i) is inventoried, displays a control number and, if appropriate, an expiration date;

(ii) indicates the collection is in accordance with the clearance requirements of section 3507; and

(iii) informs the person receiving the collection of information of—

(I) the reasons the information is being collected;

(II) the way such information is to be used;

(III) an estimate, to the extent practicable, of the burden of the collection;

(IV) whether responses to the collection of information are voluntary, required to obtain a benefit, or mandatory; and

(V) the fact that an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number; and

(C) assess the information collection burden of proposed legislation affecting the agency;

(2)(A) except as provided under subparagraph (B) or section 3507(j), provide 60-day notice in the Federal Register, and otherwise consult with members of the public and affected agencies concerning each proposed collection of information, to solicit comment to—

(i) evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility;

(ii) evaluate the accuracy of the agency's estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information;

(iii) enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and

(iv) minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of

Federal Register,
publication.

- Regulations.
- automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology; and
 - (B) for any proposed collection of information contained in a proposed rule (to be reviewed by the Director under section 3507(d)), provide notice and comment through the notice of proposed rulemaking for the proposed rule and such notice shall have the same purposes specified under subparagraph (A)(i) through (iv); and
 - (3) certify (and provide a record supporting such certification, including public comments received by the agency) that each collection of information submitted to the Director for review under section 3507–
 - (A) is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including that the information has practical utility;
 - (B) is not unnecessarily duplicative of information otherwise reasonably accessible to the agency;
 - (C) reduces to the extent practicable and appropriate the burden on persons who shall provide information to or for the agency, including with respect to small entities, as defined under section 601(6) of title 5, the use of such techniques as–
 - (i) establishing differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to those who are to respond;
 - (ii) the clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements; or
 - (iii) an exemption from coverage of the collection of information, or any part thereof;
 - (D) is written using plain, coherent, and unambiguous terminology and is understandable to those who are to respond;
 - (E) is to be implemented in ways consistent and compatible, to the maximum extent practicable, with the existing reporting and recordkeeping practices of those who are to respond;
 - (F) indicates for each recordkeeping requirement the length of time persons are required to maintain the records specified;
 - (G) contains the statement required under paragraph (1)(B)(iii);
 - (H) has been developed by an office that has planned and allocated resources for the efficient and effective management and use of the information to be collected, including the processing of the information in a manner which shall enhance, where appropriate, the utility of the information to agencies and the public;
 - (I) uses effective and efficient statistical survey methodology appropriate to the purpose for which the information is to be collected; and
 - (J) to the maximum extent practicable, uses information technology to reduce burden and improve data quality, agency efficiency and responsiveness to the public.
 - Public information.
 - (d) With respect to information dissemination, each agency shall–
 - (1) ensure that the public has timely and equitable access to the agency’s public information, including ensuring such access through–
 - (A) encouraging a diversity of public and private sources for information based on government public information;

(B) in cases in which the agency provides public information maintained in electronic format, providing timely and equitable access to the underlying data (in whole or in part); and

(C) agency dissemination of public information in an efficient, effective, and economical manner;

(2) regularly solicit and consider public input on the agency's information dissemination activities;

(3) provide adequate notice when initiating, substantially modifying, or terminating significant information dissemination products; and

(4) not, except where specifically authorized by statute—

(A) establish an exclusive, restricted, or other distribution arrangement that interferes with timely and equitable availability of public information to the public;

(B) restrict or regulate the use, resale, or redissemination of public information by the public;

(C) charge fees or royalties for resale or redissemination of public information; or

(D) establish user fees for public information that exceed the cost of dissemination.

(e) With respect to statistical policy and coordination, each agency shall—

(1) ensure the relevance, accuracy, timeliness, integrity, and objectivity of information collected or created for statistical purposes;

(2) inform respondents fully and accurately about the sponsors, purposes, and uses of statistical surveys and studies;

(3) protect respondents' privacy and ensure that disclosure policies fully honor pledges of confidentiality;

(4) observe Federal standards and practices for data collection, analysis, documentation, sharing, and dissemination of information;

(5) ensure the timely publication of the results of statistical surveys and studies, including information about the quality and limitations of the surveys and studies; and

(6) make data available to statistical agencies and readily accessible to the public.

Records.

(f) With respect to records management, each agency shall implement and enforce applicable policies and procedures, including requirements for archiving information maintained in electronic format, particularly in the planning, design and operation of information systems.

Privacy.
Computer
technology.

(g) With respect to privacy and security, each agency shall—

(1) implement and enforce applicable policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines on privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure and sharing of information collected or maintained by or for the agency;

(2) assume responsibility and accountability for compliance with and coordinated management of sections 552 and 552a of title 5, the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 759 note), and related information management laws; and

(3) consistent with the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 759 note), identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or

Science and
technology.

unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.

(h) With respect to Federal information technology, each agency shall—

(1) implement and enforce applicable Government-wide and agency information technology management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines;

(2) assume responsibility and accountability for information technology investments;

(3) promote the use of information technology by the agency to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of agency programs, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public and improved dissemination of public information;

(4) propose changes in legislation, regulations, and agency procedures to improve information technology practices, including changes that improve the ability of the agency to use technology to reduce burden; and

(5) assume responsibility for maximizing the value and assessing and managing the risks of major information systems initiatives through a process that is—

(A) integrated with budget, financial, and program management decisions; and

(B) used to select, control, and evaluate the results of major information systems initiatives.

Sec. 3507. Public Information Collection Activities; Submission to Director; Approval and Delegation

(a) An agency shall not conduct or sponsor the collection of information unless in advance of the adoption or revision of the collection of information—

(1) the agency has—

(A) conducted the review established under section 3506(c)(1);

(B) evaluated the public comments received under section 3506(c)(2);

(C) submitted to the Director the certification required under section 3506(c)(3), the proposed collection of information, copies of pertinent statutory authority, regulations, and other related materials as the Director may specify; and

(D) published a notice in the Federal Register—“(i) stating that the agency has made such submission; and

(ii) setting forth—

(I) a title for the collection of information;

(II) a summary of the collection of information;

(III) a brief description of the need for the information and the proposed use of the information;

(IV) a description of the likely respondents and proposed frequency of response to the collection of information;

(V) an estimate of the burden that shall result from the collection of information; and

(VI) notice that comments may be submitted to the agency and Director;

Federal Register,
publication.

	(2) the Director has approved the proposed collection of information or approval has been inferred, under the provisions of this section; and
	(3) the agency has obtained from the Director a control number to be displayed upon the collection of information.
	(b) The Director shall provide at least 30 days for public comment prior to making a decision under subsection (c), (d), or (h), except as provided under subsection (j).
	(c)(1) For any proposed collection of information not contained in a proposed rule, the Director shall notify the agency involved of the decision to approve or disapprove the proposed collection of information.
	(2) The Director shall provide the notification under paragraph (1), within 60 days after receipt or publication of the notice under subsection (a)(1)(D), whichever is later.
	(3) If the Director does not notify the agency of a denial or approval within the 60-day period described under paragraph (2)–
	(A) the approval may be inferred;
	(B) a control number shall be assigned without further delay;
	and
	(C) the agency may collect the information for not more than 1 year.
Proposed rule.	(d)(1) For any proposed collection of information contained in a proposed rule–
	(A) as soon as practicable, but no later than the date of publication of a notice of proposed rulemaking in the Federal Register, each agency shall forward to the Director a copy of any proposed rule which contains a collection of information and any information requested by the Director necessary to make the determination required under this subsection; and
Federal Register, publication.	(B) within 60 days after the notice of proposed rulemaking is published in the Federal Register, the Director may file public comments pursuant to the standards set forth in section 3508 on the collection of information contained in the proposed rule;
Federal Register, publication.	(2) When a final rule is published in the Federal Register, the agency shall explain–
Regulations.	(A) how any collection of information contained in the final rule responds to the comments, if any, filed by the Director or the public; or
	(B) the reasons such comments were rejected.
	(3) If the Director has received notice and failed to comment on an agency rule within 60 days after the notice of proposed rulemaking, the Director may not disapprove any collection of information specifically contained in an agency rule.
	(4) No provision in this section shall be construed to prevent the Director, in the Director's discretion–
	(A) from disapproving any collection of information which was not specifically required by an agency rule;
	(B) from disapproving any collection of information contained in an agency rule, if the agency failed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (1) of this subsection;
	(C) from disapproving any collection of information contained in a final agency rule, if the Director finds within 60 days after the

publication of the final rule that the agency's response to the Director's comments filed under paragraph (2) of this subsection was unreasonable; or

(D) from disapproving any collection of information contained in a final rule, if—

(i) the Director determines that the agency has substantially modified in the final rule the collection of information contained in the proposed rule; and

(ii) the agency has not given the Director the information required under paragraph (1) with respect to the modified collection of information, at least 60 days before the issuance of the final rule.

(5) This subsection shall apply only when an agency publishes a notice of proposed rulemaking and requests public comments.

(6) The decision by the Director to approve or not act upon a collection of information contained in an agency rule shall not be subject to judicial review.

(e)(1) Any decision by the Director under subsection (c), (d), (h), or (j) to disapprove a collection of information, or to instruct the agency to make substantive or material change to a collection of information, shall be publicly available and include an explanation of the reasons for such decision.

(2) Any written communication between the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, or any employee of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, and an agency or person not employed by the Federal Government concerning a proposed collection of information shall be made available to the public.

(3) This subsection shall not require the disclosure of—

(A) any information which is protected at all times by procedures established for information which has been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order or an Act of Congress to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy; or

(B) any communication relating to a collection of information which is not approved under this chapter, the disclosure of which could lead to retaliation or discrimination against the communicator.

(f)(1) An independent regulatory agency which is administered by 2 or more members of a commission, board, or similar body, may by majority vote void—

(A) any disapproval by the Director, in whole or in part, of a proposed collection of information of that agency; or

(B) an exercise of authority under subsection (d) of section 3507 concerning that agency.

(2) The agency shall certify each vote to void such disapproval or exercise to the Director, and explain the reasons for such vote. The Director shall without further delay assign a control number to such collection of information, and such vote to void the disapproval or exercise shall be valid for a period of 3 years.

(g) The Director may not approve a collection of information for a period in excess of 3 years.

Federal Register,
publication.

(h)(1) If an agency decides to seek extension of the Director's approval granted for a currently approved collection of information, the agency shall—

(A) conduct the review established under section 3506(c), including the seeking of comment from the public on the continued need for, and burden imposed by the collection of information; and

(B) after having made a reasonable effort to seek public comment, but no later than 60 days before the expiration date of the control number assigned by the Director for the currently approved collection of information, submit the collection of information for review and approval under this section, which shall include an explanation of how the agency has used the information that it has collected.

(2) If under the provisions of this section, the Director disapproves a collection of information contained in an existing rule, or recommends or instructs the agency to make a substantive or material change to a collection of information contained in an existing rule, the Director shall—

(A) publish an explanation thereof in the Federal Register; and

(B) instruct the agency to undertake a rulemaking within a reasonable time limited to consideration of changes to the collection of information contained in the rule and thereafter to submit the collection of information for approval or disapproval under this subchapter.

(3) An agency may not make a substantive or material modification to a collection of information after such collection has been approved by the Director, unless the modification has been submitted to the Director for review and approval under this subchapter.

(i)(1) If the Director finds that a senior official of an agency designated under section 3506(a) is sufficiently independent of program responsibility to evaluate fairly whether proposed collections of information should be approved and has sufficient resources to carry out this responsibility effectively, the Director may, by rule in accordance with the notice and comment provisions of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, delegate to such official the authority to approve proposed collections of information in specific program areas, for specific purposes, or for all agency purposes.

(2) A delegation by the Director under this section shall not preclude the Director from reviewing individual collections of information if the Director determines that circumstances warrant such a review. The Director shall retain authority to revoke such delegations, both in general and with regard to any specific matter. In acting for the Director, any official to whom approval authority has been delegated under this section shall comply fully with the rules and regulations promulgated by the Director.

(j)(1) The agency head may request the Director to authorize a collection of information, if an agency head determines that—

(A) a collection of information—

(i) is needed prior to the expiration of time periods established under this chapter; and

(ii) is essential to the mission of the agency; and

(B) the agency cannot reasonably comply with the provisions of this chapter because—

- (i) public harm is reasonably likely to result if normal clearance procedures are followed;
- (ii) an unanticipated event has occurred; or
- (iii) the use of normal clearance procedures is reasonably likely to prevent or disrupt the collection of information or is reasonably likely to cause a statutory or court ordered deadline to be missed.

(2) The Director shall approve or disapprove any such authorization request within the time requested by the agency head and, if approved, shall assign the collection of information a control number. Any collection of information conducted under this subsection may be conducted without compliance with the provisions of this subchapter for a maximum of 180 days after the date on which the Director received the request to authorize such collection.⁴

Sec. 3508. Determination of Necessity for Information; Hearing

Before approving a proposed collection of information, the Director shall determine whether the collection of information by the agency is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility. Before making a determination the Director may give the agency and other interested persons an opportunity to be heard or to submit statements in writing. To the extent, if any, that the Director determines that the collection of information by an agency is unnecessary for any reason, the agency may not engage in the collection of information.

Sec. 3509. Designation of Central Collection Agency

The Director may designate a central collection agency to obtain information for two or more agencies if the Director determines that the needs of such agencies for information will be adequately served by a single collection agency, and such sharing of data is not inconsistent with applicable law. In such cases the Director shall prescribe (with reference to the collection of information) the duties and functions of the collection agency so designated and of the agencies for which it is to act as agent (including reimbursement for costs). While the designation is in effect, an agency covered by the designation may not obtain for itself information for the agency which is the duty of the collection agency to obtain. The Director may modify the designation from time to time as circumstances require. The authority to designate under this section is subject to the provisions of section 3507(f) of this subchapter.

Sec. 3510. Cooperation of Agencies in Making Information Available

(a) The Director may direct an agency to make available to another agency, or an agency may make available to another agency, information obtained by a collection of information if the disclosure is not inconsistent with applicable law.

(b)(1) If information obtained by an agency is released by that agency to another agency, all the provisions of law (including penalties) that relate to the unlawful disclosure of information apply to the officers and employees of the agency to which information is released to the same

⁴May 22, 1995, Public Law 104–13, sec. 2, (109 Stat. 171); February 10, 1996, Public Law 104–106, Div. E, Title LVI, sec. 5605(d), (110 Stat. 700).

extent and in the same manner as the provisions apply to the officers and employees of the agency which originally obtained the information.

(2) The officers and employees of the agency to which the information is released, in addition, shall be subject to the same provisions of law, including penalties, relating to the unlawful disclosure of information as if the information had been collected directly by that agency.

Sec. 3511. Establishment and Operation of Government Information Locator Service

(a) In order to assist agencies and the public in locating information and to promote information sharing and equitable access by the public, the Director shall—

(1) cause to be established and maintained a distributed agency-based electronic Government Information Locator Service (hereafter in this section referred to as the “Service”), which shall identify the major information systems, holdings, and dissemination products of each agency;

(2) require each agency to establish and maintain an agency information locator service as a component of, and to support the establishment and operation of the Service;

Establishment.

(3) in cooperation with the Archivist of the United States, the Administrator of General Services, the Public Printer, and the Librarian of Congress, establish an interagency committee to advise the Secretary of Commerce on the development of technical standards for the Service to ensure compatibility, promote information sharing, and uniform access by the public;

(4) consider public access and other user needs in the establishment and operation of the Service;

(5) ensure the security and integrity of the Service, including measures to ensure that only information which is intended to be disclosed to the public is disclosed through the Service; and

(6) periodically review the development and effectiveness of the Service and make recommendations for improvement, including other mechanisms for improving public access to Federal agency public information.

(b) This section shall not apply to operational files as defined by the Central Intelligence Agency Information Act (50 USC 431 et seq.).

Sec. 3512. Public Protection

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information that is subject to this chapter if—

(1) the collection of information does not display a valid control number assigned by the Director in accordance with this chapter; or

(2) the agency fails to inform the person who is to respond to required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a valid control number.

(b) The protection provided by this section may be raised in the form of a complete defense, bar, or otherwise at any time during the agency administrative process or judicial action applicable thereto.

Sec. 3513. Director Review of Agency Activities; Reporting; Agency Response

(a) In consultation with the Administrator of General Services, the Archivist of the United States, the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, the Director shall periodically review selected agency information resources management activities to ascertain the efficiency and effectiveness of such activities to improve agency performance and the accomplishment of agency missions.

(b) Each agency having an activity reviewed under subsection (a) shall, within 60 days after receipt of a report on the review, provide a written plan to the Director describing steps (including milestones) to—

- (1) be taken to address information resources management problems identified in the report; and
- (2) improve agency performance and the accomplishment of agency missions.

Sec. 3514. Responsiveness to Congress

(a)(1) The Director shall—

(A) keep the Congress and congressional committees fully and currently informed of the major activities under this chapter; and

(B) submit a report on such activities to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives annually and at such other times as the Director determines necessary.

(2) The Director shall include in any such report a description of the extent to which agencies have—

(A) reduced information collection burdens on the public, including—

(i) a summary of accomplishments and planned initiatives to reduce collection of information burdens;

(ii) a list of all violations of this chapter and of any rules, guidelines, policies, and procedures issued pursuant to this chapter;

(iii) a list of any increase in the collection of information burden, including the authority for each such collection; and

(iv) a list of agencies that in the preceding year did not reduce information collection burdens in accordance with section 3505(a)(1), a list of the programs and statutory responsibilities of those agencies that precluded that reduction, and recommendations to assist those agencies to reduce information collection burdens in accordance with that section;

(B) improved the quality and utility of statistical information;

(C) improved public access to Government information; and

(D) improved program performance and the accomplishment of agency missions through information resources management.

(b) The preparation of any report required by this section shall be based on performance results reported by the agencies and shall not increase the collection of information burden on persons outside the Federal Government.

Sec. 3515. Administrative Powers

Upon the request of the Director, each agency (other than an independent regulatory agency) shall, to the extent practicable, make its

Reports.

services, personnel, and facilities available to the Director for the performance of functions under this chapter.

Sec. 3516. Rules and Regulations

The Director shall promulgate rules, regulations, or procedures necessary to exercise the authority provided by this chapter.

Sec. 3517. Consultation with Other Agencies and the Public

(a) In developing information resources management policies, plans, rules, regulations, procedures, and guidelines and in reviewing collections of information, the Director shall provide interested agencies and persons early and meaningful opportunity to comment.

(b) Any person may request the Director to review any collection of information conducted by or for an agency to determine, if, under this chapter, a person shall maintain, provide, or disclose the information to or for the agency. Unless the request is frivolous, the Director shall, in coordination with the agency responsible for the collection of information—

(1) respond to the request within 60 days after receiving the request, unless such period is extended by the Director to a specified date and the person making the request is given notice of such extension; and

(2) take appropriate remedial action, if necessary.

Sec. 3518. Effect on Existing Laws and Regulations

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, the authority of an agency under any other law to prescribe policies, rules, regulations, and procedures for Federal information resources management activities is subject to the authority of the Director under this chapter.

(b) Nothing in this chapter shall be deemed to affect or reduce the authority of the Secretary of Commerce or the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977 (as amended) and Executive order, relating to telecommunications and information policy, procurement and management of telecommunications and information systems, spectrum use, and related matters.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), this chapter shall not apply to the collection of information—

(A) during the conduct of a Federal criminal investigation or prosecution, or during the disposition of a particular criminal matter;

(B) during the conduct of—

(i) a civil action to which the United States or any official or agency thereof is a party; or

(ii) an administrative action or investigation involving an agency against specific individuals or entities;

(C) by compulsory process pursuant to the Antitrust Civil Process Act and section 13 of the Federal Trade Commission Improvements Act of 1980; or

(D) during the conduct of intelligence activities as defined in section 3.4(e) of Executive Order No. 12333, issued December 4, 1981, or successor orders, or during the conduct of cryptologic activities that are communications security activities.

(2) This chapter applies to the collection of information during the conduct of general investigations (other than information collected in an antitrust investigation to the extent provided in subparagraph (C) of

paragraph (1)) undertaken with reference to a category of individuals or entities such as a class of licensees or an entire industry.

(d) Nothing in this chapter shall be interpreted as increasing or decreasing the authority conferred by Public Law 89-306 on the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Commerce, or the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(e) Nothing in this subchapter shall be interpreted as increasing or decreasing the authority of the President, the Office of Management and Budget or the Director thereof, under the laws of the United States, with respect to the substantive policies and programs of departments, agencies and offices, including the substantive authority of any Federal agency to enforce the civil rights laws.

Sec. 3519. Access to Information

Under the conditions and procedures prescribed in section 716 of title 31, the Director and personnel in the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs shall furnish such information as the Comptroller General may require for the discharge of the responsibilities of the Comptroller General. For the purpose of obtaining such information, the Comptroller General or representatives thereof shall have access to all books, documents, papers and records, regardless of form or format, of the Office.

Sec. 3520. Authorization of Appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs to carry out the provisions of this chapter, and for no other purpose, \$8,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001.

SUBCHAPTER II. INFORMATION SECURITY

Sec. 3531. Purposes

The purposes of this subchapter are the following:

(1) To provide a comprehensive framework for establishing and ensuring the effectiveness of controls over information resources that support Federal operations and assets.

(2)(A) To recognize the highly networked nature of the Federal computing environment including the need for Federal Government interoperability and, in the implementation of improved security management measures, assure that opportunities for interoperability are not adversely affected.

(B) To provide effective Government-wide management and oversight of the related information security risks, including coordination of information security efforts throughout the civilian, national security, and law enforcement communities.

(3) To provide for development and maintenance of minimum controls required to protect Federal information and information systems.

(4) To provide a mechanism for improved oversight of Federal agency information security programs.⁵

Sec. 3532. Definitions.

(a) Except as provided under subsection (b), the definitions under section 3502 shall apply to this subchapter.

(b) In this subchapter:

(1) The term “information technology” has the meaning given that term in section 5002 of the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1401).

(2) The term “mission critical system” means any telecommunications or information system used or operated by an agency or by a contractor of an agency, or other organization on behalf of an agency, that—

(A) is defined as a national security system under section 5142 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1452);

(B) is protected at all times by procedures established for information which has been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order or an Act of Congress to be classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy; or

(C) processes any information, the loss, misuse, disclosure, or unauthorized access to or modification of, would have a debilitating impact on the mission of an agency.⁶

Sec. 3533. Authority and Functions of the Director

(a)(1) The Director shall establish Government-wide policies for the management of programs that—

(A) support the cost-effective security of Federal information systems by promoting security as an integral component of each agency’s business operations; and

(B) include information technology architectures as defined under section 5125 of the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1425).

(2) Policies under this subsection shall—

(A) be founded on a continuing risk management cycle that recognizes the need to—

(i) identify, assess, and understand risk; and

(ii) determine security needs commensurate with the level of risk;

(B) implement controls that adequately address the risk;

(C) promote continuing awareness of information security risk;

and

(D) continually monitor and evaluate policy and control effectiveness of information security practices.

(b) The authority under subsection (a) includes the authority to—

(1) oversee and develop policies, principles, standards, and guidelines for the handling of Federal information and information resources to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of government operations, including principles, policies, and guidelines for the implementation of agency responsibilities under applicable law for

⁵Public Law 106–398, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1654); October 30, 2000.

⁶Public Law 106–398, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1654); October 30, 2000.

ensuring the privacy, confidentiality, and security of Federal information;

(2) consistent with the standards and guidelines promulgated under section 5131 of the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441) and sections 5 and 6 of the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 1441 note; Public Law 100–235; 101 Stat. 1729), require Federal agencies to identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency;

(3) direct the heads of agencies to–

(A) identify, use, and share best security practices;

(B) develop an agency–wide information security plan;

(C) incorporate information security principles and practices throughout the life cycles of the agency’s information systems; and

(D) ensure that the agency’s information security plan is practiced throughout all life cycles of the agency’s information systems;

(4) oversee the development and implementation of standards and guidelines relating to security controls for Federal computer systems by the Secretary of Commerce through the National Institute of Standards and Technology under section 5131 of the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441) and section 20 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 USC 278g–3);

(5) oversee and coordinate compliance with this section in a manner consistent with–

(A) sections 552 and 552a of title 5;

(B) sections 20 and 21 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 USC 278g–3 and 278g–4);

(C) section 5131 of the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441);

(D) sections 5 and 6 of the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 1441 note; Public Law 100–235; 101 Stat. 1729); and

(E) related information management laws; and

(6) take any authorized action under section 5113(b)(5) of the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1413(b)(5)) that the Director considers appropriate, including any action involving the budgetary process or appropriations management process, to enforce accountability of the head of an agency for information resources, including the requirements of this subchapter and for the investments made by the agency in information technology, including–

(A) recommending a reduction or an increase in any amount for information resources that the head of the agency proposes for the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31;

(B) reducing or otherwise adjusting apportionments and reappropriations of appropriations for information resources; and

(C) using other authorized administrative controls over appropriations to restrict the availability of funds for information resources.

(c) The authorities of the Director under this section (other than the authority described in subsection (b)(6))–

(1) shall be delegated to the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Central Intelligence, and another agency head as designated by the President in the case of systems described under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 3532(b)(2);

(2) shall be delegated to the Secretary of Defense in the case of systems described under subparagraph (C) of section 3532(b)(2) that are operated by the Department of Defense, a contractor of the Department of Defense, or another entity on behalf of the Department of Defense; and

(3) in the case of all other Federal information systems, may be delegated only to the deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget.⁷

Sec. 3534. Federal Agency Responsibilities

(a) The head of each agency shall—

(1) be responsible for—

(A) adequately ensuring the integrity, confidentiality, authenticity, availability, and nonrepudiation of information and information systems supporting agency operations and assets;

(B) developing and implementing information security policies, procedures, and control techniques sufficient to afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from unauthorized disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of information collected or maintained by or for the agency; and

(C) ensuring that the agency's information security plan is practiced throughout the life cycle of each agency system;

(2) ensure that appropriate senior agency officials are responsible for—

(A) assessing the information security risks associated with the operations and assets for programs and systems over which such officials have control;

(B) determining the levels of information security appropriate to protect such operations and assets; and

(C) periodically testing and evaluating information security controls and techniques;

(3) delegate to the agency Chief Information Officer established under section 3506, or a comparable official in an agency not covered by such section, the authority to administer all functions under this subchapter including—

(A) designating a senior agency information security official who shall report to the Chief Information Officer or a comparable official;

(B) developing and maintaining an agencywide information security program as required under subsection (b);

(C) ensuring that the agency effectively implements and maintains information security policies, procedures, and control techniques;

(D) training and overseeing personnel with significant responsibilities for information security with respect to such responsibilities; and

⁷Public Law 106–398, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1654); October 30, 2000.

- (E) assisting senior agency officials concerning responsibilities under paragraph (2);
- (4) ensure that the agency has training personnel sufficient to assist the agency in complying with the requirements of this subchapter and related policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines; and
- (5) ensure that the agency Chief Information Officer, in coordination with senior agency officials, periodically–
 - (A)(i) evaluates the effectiveness of the agency information security program, including testing control techniques; and
 - (ii) implements appropriate remedial actions based on that evaluation; and
 - (B) reports to the agency head on–
 - (i) the results of such tests and evaluations; and
 - (ii) the progress of remedial actions.
- (b)(1) Each agency shall develop and implement an agencywide information security program to provide information security for the operations and assets of the agency, including operations and assets provided or managed by another agency.
- (2) Each program under this subsection shall include–
 - (A) periodic risk assessments that consider internal and external threats to–
 - (i) the integrity, confidentiality, and availability of systems; and
 - (ii) data supporting critical operations and assets;
 - (B) policies and procedures that–
 - (i) are based on the risk assessments required under subparagraph (A) that cost-effectively reduce information security risks to an acceptable level; and
 - (ii) ensure compliance with–
 - (I) the requirements of this subchapter;
 - (II) policies and procedures as may be prescribed by the Director; and
 - (III) any other applicable requirements;
 - (C) security awareness training to inform personnel of–
 - (i) information security risks associated with the activities of personnel; and
 - (ii) responsibilities of personnel in complying with agency policies and procedures designed to reduce such risks;
 - (D) periodic management testing and evaluation of the effectiveness of information security policies and procedures;
 - (E) a process for ensuring remedial action to address any significant deficiencies; and
 - (F) procedures for detecting, reporting, and responding to security incidents, including–
 - (i) mitigating risks associated with such incidents before substantial damage occurs;
 - (ii) notifying and consulting with law enforcement officials and other offices and authorities;
 - (iii) notifying and consulting with an office designated by the Administrator of General Services within the General Services Administration; and

(iv) notifying and consulting with an office designated by the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Central Intelligence, and another agency head as designated by the President for incidents involving systems described under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 3532(b)(2).

(3) Each program under this subsection is subject to the approval of the Director and is required to be reviewed at least annually by agency program officials in consultation with the Chief Information Officer. In the case of systems described under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 3532(b)(2), the Director shall delegate approval authority under this paragraph to the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Central Intelligence, and another agency head as designated by the President.

(c)(1) Each agency shall examine the adequacy and effectiveness of information security policies, procedures, and practices in plans and reports relating to—

(A) annual agency budgets;

(B) information resources management under subchapter I of this chapter;

(C) performance and results based management under the Clinger–Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1401 *et seq.*);

(D) program performance under sections 1105 and 1115 through 1119 of title 31, and sections 2801 through 2805 of title 39; and

(E) financial management under—

(i) chapter 9 of title 31, United States Code, and the Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990 (31 USC 501 note; Public Law 101–576) (and the amendments made by that Act);

(ii) the Federal Financial Management Improvement Act of 1996 (31 USC 3512 note) (and the amendments made by that Act); and

(iii) the internal controls conducted under section 3512 of title 31.

(2) Any significant deficiency in a policy, procedure, or practice identified under paragraph (1) shall be reported as a material weakness in reporting required under the applicable provision of law under paragraph (1).

(d)(1) In addition to the requirements of subsection (c), each agency, in consultation with the Chief Information Officer, shall include as part of the performance plan required under section 1115 of title 31 a description of—

(A) the time periods, and

(B) the resources, including budget, staffing, and training, which are necessary to implement the program required under subsection (b)(1).

(2) The description under paragraph (1) shall be based on the risk assessment required under subsection (b)(2)(A).⁸

Sec. 3535. Annual Independent Evaluation.

(a)(1) Each year each agency shall have performed an independent evaluation of the information security program and practices of that agency.

(2) Each evaluation by an agency under this section shall include—

(A) testing of the effectiveness of information security control techniques for an appropriate subset of the agency's information systems; and

(B) an assessment (made on the basis of the results of the testing) of the compliance with—

(i) the requirements of this subchapter; and

(ii) related information security policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines.

(3) The Inspector General or the independent evaluator performing an evaluation under this section may use an audit, evaluation, or report relating to programs or practices of the applicable agency.

(b)(1)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), for agencies with Inspectors General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 USC App.) or any other law, the annual evaluation required under this section or, in the case of systems described under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 3532(b)(2), an audit of the annual evaluation required under this section, shall be performed by the Inspector General or by an independent evaluator, as determined by the Inspector General of the agency.

(B) For systems described under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 3532(b)(2), the evaluation required under this section shall be performed only by an entity designated by the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Central Intelligence, or another agency head as designated by the President.

(2) For any agency to which paragraph (1) does not apply, the head of the agency shall contract with an independent evaluator to perform the evaluation.

(c) Each year, not later than the anniversary of the date of the enactment of this subchapter [enacted Oct. 30, 2000], the applicable agency head shall submit to the Director—

(1) the results of each evaluation required under this section, other than an evaluation of a system described under subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 3532(b)(2); and

(2) the results of each audit of an evaluation required under this section of a system described under subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 3532(b)(2).

(d)(1) The Director shall submit to congress each year a report summarizing the materials received from agencies pursuant to subsection (c) in that year.

(2) Evaluations and audits of evaluations of systems under the authority and control of the Director of Central Intelligence and evaluations and audits of evaluation of National Foreign Intelligence Programs systems under the authority and control of the Secretary of

⁸Public Law 106-398, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1654); October 30, 2000.

Defense shall be made available only to the appropriate oversight committees of Congress, in accordance with applicable laws.

(e) Agencies and evaluators shall take appropriate actions to ensure the protection of information, the disclosure of which may adversely affect information security. Such protections shall be commensurate with the risk and comply with all applicable laws.⁹

Sec. 3536. Expiration.

This subchapter shall not be in effect after the date that is two years after the date on which this subchapter takes effect.¹⁰

Approved September 30, 1995

⁹Public Law 106–398, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1654); October 30, 2000.

¹⁰Public Law 106–398, sec. 1 (114 Stat. 1654); October 30, 2000.

3. GOVERNMENT PAPERWORK ELIMINATION ACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

44 USC 3504, Note

	Page
Sec. 1701. Short Title	6-42
Sec. 1702. Authority of OMB to Provide for Acquisition and use of Alternative Information Technologies by Executive Agencies	6-42
Sec. 1703. Procedures for Use and Acceptance of Electronic Signatures by Executive Agencies	6-42
Sec. 1704. Deadline for Implementation by Executive Agencies of Procedures for Use and Acceptance of Electronic Signatures	6-43
Sec. 1705. Electronic Storage and Filing of Employment forms	6-43
Sec. 1706. Study on Use of Electronic Signatures	6-43
Sec. 1707. Enforceability and Legal Effect of Electronic Records	6-43
Sec. 1708. Disclosure of Information	6-43
Sec. 1709. Applicability with Internal Revenue Laws	6-44
Sec. 1710. Definitions	6-44

3. GOVERNMENT PAPERWORK ELIMINATION ACT
Public Law 105-277 **112 Stat. 2681 - 749**
DIVISION C-TITLE XVII
October 21, 1998

Government
Paperwork
Elimination Act.
44 USC 3504 note.

Sec. 1701. Short Title.
Government Paperwork Elimination Act, 44 USC 3504 note. This title may be cited as the “Government Paperwork Elimination Act of 1996.”

Sec. 1702. Authority of Omb to Provide for Acquisition and Use of Alternative Information Technologies by Executive Agencies.
Section 3504(a)(1)(B)(vi) of Title 44, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:
“(vi) the acquisition and use of information technology, including alternative information technologies that provide for electronic submission, maintenance, or disclosure of information as a substitute for paper and for the use and acceptance of electronic signatures.”.

Sec. 1703. Procedures for Use and Acceptance of Electronic Signatures by Executive Agencies.
(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to fulfill the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the provisions of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104-106) and the amendments made by that Act, and the provisions of this title, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, in consultation with the National Telecommunications and Information Administration and not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, develop procedures for the use and acceptance of electronic signatures by Executive agencies.

(b) REQUIREMENTS FOR PROCEDURES.—

(1) The procedures developed under subsection (a)—

(A) shall be compatible with standards and technology for electronic signatures that are generally used in commerce and industry and by State governments;

(B) may not inappropriately favor one industry or technology;

(C) shall ensure that electronic signatures are as reliable as is appropriate for the purpose in question and keep intact the information submitted;

(D) shall provide for the electronic acknowledgment of electronic forms that are successfully submitted; and

(E) shall, to the extent feasible and appropriate, require an Executive agency that anticipates receipt by electronic means of 50,000 or more submittals of a particular form to take all steps necessary to ensure that multiple methods of electronic signatures are available for the submittal of such form.

(2) The Director shall ensure the compatibility of the procedures under paragraph (1)(A) in consultation with appropriate private bodies

and State government entities that set standards for the use and acceptance of electronic signatures.

Sec. 1704. Deadline for Implementation by Executive Agencies of Procedures for Use and Acceptance of Electronic Signatures.

In order to fulfill the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of Title 44, United States Code, the provisions of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104-106) and the amendments made by that Act, and the provisions of this title, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall ensure that, commencing not later than five years after the date of enactment of this Act, Executive agencies provide—

(1) for the option of the electronic maintenance, submission, or disclosure of information, when practicable as a substitute for paper; and

(2) for the use and acceptance of electronic signatures, when practicable.

Sec. 1705. Electronic Storage and Filing of Employment Forms.

In order to fulfill the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of Title 44, United States Code, the provisions of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104-106) and the amendments made by that Act, and the provisions of this title, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, develop procedures to permit private employers to store and file electronically with Executive agencies forms containing information pertaining to the employees of such employers.

Sec. 1706. Study on Use of Electronic Signatures.

(a) ONGOING STUDY REQUIRED.—In order to fulfill the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of Title 44, United States Code, the provisions of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104-106) and the amendments made by that Act, and the provisions of this title, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, in cooperation with the National Telecommunications and Information Administration, conduct an ongoing study of the use of electronic signatures under this title on—

(1) paperwork reduction and electronic commerce;

(2) individual privacy; and

(3) the security and authenticity of transactions.

(b) REPORTS.—The Director shall submit to Congress on a periodic basis a report describing the results of the study carried out under subsection (a).

Sec. 1707. Enforceability and Legal Effect of Electronic Records.

Electronic records submitted or maintained in accordance with procedures developed under this title, or electronic signatures or other forms of electronic authentication used in accordance with such procedures, shall not be denied legal effect, validity, or enforceability because such records are in electronic form.

Sec. 1708. Disclosure of Information.

Except as provided by law, information collected in the provision of electronic signature services for communications with an executive agency, as provided by this title, shall only be used or disclosed by persons who obtain, collect, or maintain such information as a business or

government practice, for the purpose of facilitating such communications, or with the prior affirmative consent of the person about whom the information pertains.

Sec. 1709. Application with Internal Revenue Laws.

No provision of this title shall apply to the Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service to the extent that such provision—

- (1) involves the administration of the internal revenue laws; or
- (2) conflicts with any provision of the Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998 or the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

Sec. 1710. Definitions.

For purposes of this title:

- (1) **ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE.**—The term “electronic signature” means a method of signing an electronic message that—
 - (A) identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic message.
- (2) **EXECUTIVE AGENCY.**—The term “Executive agency” has the meaning given that term in section 105 of title 5, United States Code.

Approved October 21, 1998

4. DATA QUALITY

CONSOLIDATED APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2001

Public Law 106-554

December 21, 2000

114 Stat. 2763A-153

APPENDIX C

(Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act, 2001)

Sec. 515.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, by not later than September 30, 2001, and with public and Federal agency involvement, issue guidelines under sections 3504(d)(1) and 3516 of title 44, United States Code, that provide policy and procedural guidance to Federal agencies for ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information (including statistical information) disseminated by Federal agencies in fulfillment of the purposes and provisions of chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, commonly referred to as the Paperwork Reduction Act.

(b) **CONTENT OF GUIDELINES.**—The guidelines under subsection (a) shall—

(1) apply to the sharing by Federal agencies of, and access to, information disseminated by Federal agencies; and

(2) require that each Federal agency to which the guidelines apply—

(A) issue guidelines ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information (including statistical information) disseminated by the agency, by not later than 1 year after the date of issuance of the guidelines under subsection (a);

(B) establish administrative mechanisms allowing affected persons to seek and obtain correction of information maintained and disseminated by the agency that does not comply with the guidelines issued under subsection (a); and

(C) report periodically to the Director—

(i) the number and nature of complaints received by the agency regarding the accuracy of information disseminated by the agency; and

(ii) how such complaints were handled by the agency.

* * * *

5. ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES IN COMMERCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE	15 USC Sec.
Sec. 1.	Short Title	6-47	7001
 TITLE I ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES IN COMMERCE			
Sec. 101.	General Rule of Validity	6-47	
Sec. 102.	Exemption to Preemption.	6-50	7002
Sec. 103.	Specific Exceptions.	6-51	7003
Sec. 104.	Applicability to Federal and State.	6-52	7004
Sec. 105.	Studies.	6-54	7005
Sec. 106.	Definitions.	6-54	7006
Sec. 107.	Effective Date.	6-55	7007
 TITLE II TRANSFERABLE RECORDS			
Sec. 201.	Transferable Records	6-56	7021
Sec. 202.	Effective Date.	6-57	7021
 TITLE III PROMOTION OF INTERNATIONAL ELECTRONIC COMMERCE			
Sec. 301.	Principles Governing the Use of Electronic Signatures in International Transactions	6-57	
 TITLE IV COMMISSION ON ONLINE CHILD PROTECTION			
Sec. 401.	Authority to Accept Gifts	6-58	

5. ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES IN COMMERCE

Public Law 106-229

114 Stat. 464

June 30, 2000

An Act

**to facilitate the use of electronic records and signatures in interstate
or foreign commerce**

Sec. 1. Short Title

This Act may be cited as the “Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act”.

TITLE I

ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES IN COMMERCE

Sec. 101. General Rule of Validity

15 USC 7001.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any statute, regulation, or other rule of law (other than this title and title II), with respect to any transaction in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce—

(1) a signature, contract, or other record relating to such transaction may not be denied legal effect, validity, or enforceability solely because it is in electronic form; and

(2) a contract relating to such transaction may not be denied legal effect, validity, or enforceability solely because an electronic signature or electronic record was used in its formation.

(b) PRESERVATION OF RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS.—This title does not—

(1) limit, alter, or otherwise affect any requirement imposed by a statute, regulation, or rule of law relating to the rights and obligations of persons under such statute, regulation, or rule of law other than a requirement that contracts or other records be written, signed, or in nonelectronic form; or

(2) require any person to agree to use or accept electronic records or electronic signatures, other than a governmental agency with respect to a record other than a contract to which it is a party.

(c) CONSUMER DISCLOSURES.—

(1) CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECORDS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), if a statute, regulation, or other rule of law requires that information relating to a transaction or transactions in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce be provided or made available to a consumer in writing, the use of an electronic record to provide or make available (whichever is required) such information satisfies the requirement that such information be in writing if—

(A) the consumer has affirmatively consented to such use and has not withdrawn such consent;

(B) the consumer, prior to consenting, is provided with a clear and conspicuous statement—

(i) informing the consumer of (I) any right or option of the consumer to have the record provided or made available on paper or in nonelectronic form, and (II) the right of the consumer to withdraw the consent to have the record provided

or made available in an electronic form and of any conditions, consequences (which may include termination of the parties' relationship), or fees in the event of such withdrawal;

(ii) informing the consumer of whether the consent applies (I) only to the particular transaction which gave rise to the obligation to provide the record, or (II) to identified categories of records that may be provided or made available during the course of the parties' relationship;

(iii) describing the procedures the consumer must use to withdraw consent as provided in clause (i) and to update information needed to contact the consumer electronically; and

(iv) informing the consumer (I) how, after the consent, the consumer may, upon request, obtain a paper copy of an electronic record, and (II) whether any fee will be charged for such copy;

(C) the consumer—

(i) prior to consenting, is provided with a statement of the hardware and software requirements for access to and retention of the electronic records; and

(ii) consents electronically, or confirms his or her consent electronically, in a manner that reasonably demonstrates that the consumer can access information in the electronic form that will be used to provide the information that is the subject of the consent; and

(D) after the consent of a consumer in accordance with subparagraph (A), if a change in the hardware or software requirements needed to access or retain electronic records creates a material risk that the consumer will not be able to access or retain a subsequent electronic record that was the subject of the consent, the person providing the electronic record—

(i) provides the consumer with a statement of (I) the revised hardware and software requirements for access to and retention of the electronic records, and (II) the right to withdraw consent without the imposition of any fees for such withdrawal and without the imposition of any condition or consequence that was not disclosed under subparagraph (B)(i); and (ii) again complies with subparagraph (C).

(2) OTHER RIGHTS.—

(A) PRESERVATION OF CONSUMER PROTECTIONS.—

Nothing in this title affects the content or timing of any disclosure or other record required to be provided or made available to any consumer under any statute, regulation, or other rule of law.

(B) VERIFICATION OR ACKNOWLEDGMENT.—If a law that was enacted prior to this Act expressly requires a record to be provided or made available by a specified method that requires verification or acknowledgment of receipt, the record may be provided or made available electronically only if the method used provides verification or acknowledgment of receipt (whichever is required).

(3) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO OBTAIN ELECTRONIC CONSENT OR CONFIRMATION OF CONSENT.—The legal effectiveness, validity, or enforceability of any contract executed by a

consumer shall not be denied solely because of the failure to obtain electronic consent or confirmation of consent by that consumer in accordance with paragraph (1)(C)(ii).

(4) PROSPECTIVE EFFECT.—Withdrawal of consent by a consumer shall not affect the legal effectiveness, validity, or enforceability of electronic records provided or made available to that consumer in accordance with paragraph (1) prior to implementation of the consumer's withdrawal of consent. A consumer's withdrawal of consent shall be effective within a reasonable period of time after receipt of the withdrawal by the provider of the record. Failure to comply with paragraph (1)(D) may, at the election of the consumer, be treated as a withdrawal of consent for purposes of this paragraph.

(5) PRIOR CONSENT.—This subsection does not apply to any records that are provided or made available to a consumer who has consented prior to the effective date of this title to receive such records in electronic form as permitted by any statute, regulation, or other rule of law.

(6) ORAL COMMUNICATIONS.—An oral communication or a recording of an oral communication shall not qualify as an electronic record for purposes of this subsection except as otherwise provided under applicable law.

(d) RETENTION OF CONTRACTS AND RECORDS.—

(1) ACCURACY AND ACCESSIBILITY.—If a statute, regulation, or other rule of law requires that a contract or other record relating to a transaction in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce be retained, that requirement is met by retaining an electronic record of the information in the contract or other record that—

(A) accurately reflects the information set forth in the contract or other record; and

(B) remains accessible to all persons who are entitled to access by statute, regulation, or rule of law, for the period required by such statute, regulation, or rule of law, in a form that is capable of being accurately reproduced for later reference, whether by transmission, printing, or otherwise.

(2) EXCEPTION.—A requirement to retain a contract or other record in accordance with paragraph (1) does not apply to any information whose sole purpose is to enable the contract or other record to be sent, communicated, or received.

(3) ORIGINALS.—If a statute, regulation, or other rule of law requires a contract or other record relating to a transaction in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce to be provided, available, or retained in its original form, or provides consequences if the contract or other record is not provided, available, or retained in its original form, that statute, regulation, or rule of law is satisfied by an electronic record that complies with paragraph (1).

(4) CHECKS.—If a statute, regulation, or other rule of law requires the retention of a check, that requirement is satisfied by retention of an electronic record of the information on the front and back of the check in accordance with paragraph (1).

(e) ACCURACY AND ABILITY TO RETAIN CONTRACTS AND OTHER RECORDS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), if a statute, regulation, or other rule of law requires that a contract or other record

relating to a transaction in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce be in writing, the legal effect, validity, or enforceability of an electronic record of such contract or other record may be denied if such electronic record is not in a form that is capable of being retained and accurately reproduced for later reference by all parties or persons who are entitled to retain the contract or other record.

(f) PROXIMITY.—Nothing in this title affects the proximity required by any statute, regulation, or other rule of law with respect to any warning, notice, disclosure, or other record required to be posted, displayed, or publicly affixed.

(g) NOTARIZATION AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT.—If a statute, regulation, or other rule of law requires a signature or record relating to a transaction in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce to be notarized, acknowledged, verified, or made under oath, that requirement is satisfied if the electronic signature of the person authorized to perform those acts, together with all other information required to be included by other applicable statute, regulation, or rule of law, is attached to or logically associated with the signature or record.

(h) ELECTRONIC AGENTS.—A contract or other record relating to a transaction in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce may not be denied legal effect, validity, or enforceability solely because its formation, creation, or delivery involved the action of one or more electronic agents so long as the action of any such electronic agent is legally attributable to the person to be bound.

Applicability.

(i) INSURANCE.—It is the specific intent of the Congress that this title and title II apply to the business of insurance.

(j) INSURANCE AGENTS AND BROKERS.—An insurance agent or broker acting under the direction of a party that enters into a contract by means of an electronic record or electronic signature may not be held liable for any deficiency in the electronic procedures agreed to by the parties under that contract if—

(1) the agent or broker has not engaged in negligent, reckless, or intentional tortious conduct;

(2) the agent or broker was not involved in the development or establishment of such electronic procedures; and

(3) the agent or broker did not deviate from such procedures.

15 USC 7002.

Sec. 102. Exemption to Preemption.

(a) IN GENERAL.—A State statute, regulation, or other rule of law may modify, limit, or supersede the provisions of section 101 with respect to State law only if such statute, regulation, or rule of law—

(1) constitutes an enactment or adoption of the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as approved and recommended for enactment in all the States by the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws in 1999, except that any exception to the scope of such Act enacted by a State under section 3(b)(4) of such Act shall be preempted to the extent such exception is inconsistent with this title or title II, or would not be permitted under paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection; or

(2)(A) specifies the alternative procedures or requirements for the use or acceptance (or both) of electronic records or electronic signatures to establish the legal effect, validity, or enforceability of contracts or other records, if—

(i) such alternative procedures or requirements are consistent with this title and title II; and

(ii) such alternative procedures or requirements do not require, or accord greater legal status or effect to, the implementation or application of a specific technology or technical specification for performing the functions of creating, storing, generating, receiving, communicating, or authenticating electronic records or electronic signatures; and

(B) if enacted or adopted after the date of the enactment of this Act, makes specific reference to this Act.

(b) **EXCEPTIONS FOR ACTIONS BY STATES AS MARKET PARTICIPANTS.**—Subsection (a)(2)(A)(ii) shall not apply to the statutes, regulations, or other rules of law governing procurement by any State, or any agency or instrumentality thereof.

(c) **PREVENTION OF CIRCUMVENTION.**—Subsection (a) does not permit a State to circumvent this title or title II through the imposition of nonelectronic delivery methods under section 8(b)(2) of the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

15 USC 7003.

Sec. 103. Specific Exceptions.

(a) **EXCEPTED REQUIREMENTS.**—The provisions of section 101 shall not apply to a contract or other record to the extent it is governed by—

(1) a statute, regulation, or other rule of law governing the creation and execution of wills, codicils, or testamentary trusts;

(2) a State statute, regulation, or other rule of law governing adoption, divorce, or other matters of family law; or

(3) the Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect in any State, other than sections 1-107 and 1-206 and Articles 2 and 2A.

(b) **ADDITIONAL EXCEPTIONS.**—The provisions of section 101 shall not apply to—

(1) court orders or notices, or official court documents (including briefs, pleadings, and other writings) required to be executed in connection with court proceedings;

(2) any notice of—

(A) the cancellation or termination of utility services (including water, heat, and power);

(B) default, acceleration, repossession, foreclosure, or eviction, or the right to cure, under a credit agreement secured by, or a rental agreement for, a primary residence of an individual;

(C) the cancellation or termination of health insurance or benefits or life insurance benefits (excluding annuities); or

(D) recall of a product, or material failure of a product, that risks endangering health or safety; or

(3) any document required to accompany any transportation or handling of hazardous materials, pesticides, or other toxic or dangerous materials.

(c) **REVIEW OF EXCEPTIONS.**—

(1) **EVALUATION REQUIRED.**—The Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Assistant Secretary for Communications and Information, shall review the operation of the exceptions in subsections (a) and (b) to evaluate, over a period of 3 years, whether

Deadline. Reports. such exceptions continue to be necessary for the protection of consumers. Within 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Assistant Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress on the results of such evaluation.

(2) DETERMINATIONS.—If a Federal regulatory agency, with respect to matter within its jurisdiction, determines after notice and an opportunity for public comment, and publishes a finding, that one or more such exceptions are no longer necessary for the protection of consumers and eliminating such exceptions will not increase the material risk of harm to consumers, such agency may extend the application of section 101 to the exceptions identified in such finding.

Sec. 104. Applicability to Federal and State.

15 USC 7004.

(a) FILING AND ACCESS REQUIREMENTS.—Subject to subsection (c)(2), nothing in this title limits or supersedes any requirement by a Federal regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization, or State regulatory agency that records be filed with such agency or organization in accordance with specified standards or formats.

(b) PRESERVATION OF EXISTING RULEMAKING AUTHORITY.—

(1) Use of authority to interpret.—Subject to paragraph (2) and subsection (c), a Federal regulatory agency or State regulatory agency that is responsible for rulemaking under any other statute may interpret section 101 with respect to such statute through—

(A) the issuance of regulations pursuant to a statute; or

(B) to the extent such agency is authorized by statute to issue orders or guidance, the issuance of orders or guidance of general applicability that are publicly available and published (in the Federal Register in the case of an order or guidance issued by a Federal regulatory agency).

This paragraph does not grant any Federal regulatory agency or State regulatory agency authority to issue regulations, orders, or guidance pursuant to any statute that does not authorize such issuance.

(2) Limitations on interpretation authority.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a Federal regulatory agency shall not adopt any regulation, order, or guidance described in paragraph (1), and a State regulatory agency is preempted by section 101 from adopting any regulation, order, or guidance described in paragraph (1), unless—

(A) such regulation, order, or guidance is consistent with section 101;

(B) such regulation, order, or guidance does not add to the requirements of such section; and

(C) such agency finds, in connection with the issuance of such regulation, order, or guidance, that—

(i) there is a substantial justification for the regulation, order, or guidance;

(ii) the methods selected to carry out that purpose—

(I) are substantially equivalent to the requirements imposed on records that are not electronic records; and

(II) will not impose unreasonable costs on the acceptance and use of electronic records; and

(iii) the methods selected to carry out that purpose do not require, or accord greater legal status or effect to, the

implementation or application of a specific technology or technical specification for performing the functions of creating, storing, generating, receiving, communicating, or authenticating electronic records or electronic signatures.

(3) PERFORMANCE STANDARDS.—

(A) ACCURACY, RECORD INTEGRITY, ACCESSIBILITY.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2)(C)(iii), a Federal regulatory agency or State regulatory agency may interpret section 101(d) to specify performance standards to assure accuracy, record integrity, and accessibility of records that are required to be retained. Such performance standards may be specified in a manner that imposes a requirement in violation of paragraph (2)(C)(iii) if the requirement (i) serves an important governmental objective; and (ii) is substantially related to the achievement of that objective. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to grant any Federal regulatory agency or State regulatory agency authority to require use of a particular type of software or hardware in order to comply with section 101(d).

(B) PAPER OR PRINTED FORM.—Notwithstanding subsection (c)(1), a Federal regulatory agency or State regulatory agency may interpret section 101(d) to require retention of a record in a tangible printed or paper form if—

(i) there is a compelling governmental interest relating to law enforcement or national security for imposing such requirement; and (ii) imposing such requirement is essential to attaining such interest.

(4) Exceptions for actions by government as market participant.—Paragraph (2)(C)(iii) shall not apply to the statutes, regulations, or other rules of law governing procurement by the Federal or any State government, or any agency or instrumentality thereof.

(c) ADDITIONAL LIMITATIONS.—

(1) REIMPOSING PAPER PROHIBITED.—Nothing in subsection (b) (other than paragraph (3)(B) thereof) shall be construed to grant any Federal regulatory agency or State regulatory agency authority to impose or reimpose any requirement that a record be in a tangible printed or paper form.

(2) CONTINUING OBLIGATION UNDER GOVERNMENT PAPERWORK ELIMINATION ACT.—Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) relieves any Federal regulatory agency of its obligations under the Government Paperwork Elimination Act (title XVII of Public Law 105-277).

(d) AUTHORITY TO EXEMPT FROM CONSENT PROVISION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A Federal regulatory agency may, with respect to matter within its jurisdiction, by regulation or order issued after notice and an opportunity for public comment, exempt without condition a specified category or type of record from the requirements relating to consent in section 101(c) if such exemption is necessary to eliminate a substantial burden on electronic commerce and will not increase the material risk of harm to consumers.

Deadline. Regulations.	<p>(2) PROSPECTUSES.—Within 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Securities and Exchange Commission shall issue a regulation or order pursuant to paragraph (1) exempting from section 101(c) any records that are required to be provided in order to allow advertising, sales literature, or other information concerning a security issued by an investment company that is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or concerning the issuer thereof, to be excluded from the definition of a prospectus under section 2(a)(10)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933.</p> <p>(e) ELECTRONIC LETTERS OF AGENCY.—The Federal Communications Commission shall not hold any contract for telecommunications service or letter of agency for a preferred carrier change, that otherwise complies with the Commission's rules, to be legally ineffective, invalid, or unenforceable solely because an electronic record or electronic signature was used in its formation or authorization.</p>
Deadlines. 15 USC 7005. Mail.	<p>Sec. 105. Studies.</p> <p>(a) DELIVERY.—Within 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce shall conduct an inquiry regarding the effectiveness of the delivery of electronic records to consumers using electronic mail as compared with delivery of written records via the United States Postal Service and private express mail services. The Secretary shall submit a report to the Congress regarding the results of such inquiry by the conclusion of such 12-month period.</p>
Reports.	<p>(b) STUDY OF ELECTRONIC CONSENT.—Within 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce and the Federal Trade Commission shall submit a report to the Congress evaluating any benefits provided to consumers by the procedure required by section 101(c)(1)(C)(ii); any burdens imposed on electronic commerce by that provision; whether the benefits outweigh the burdens; whether the absence of the procedure required by section 101(c)(1)(C)(ii) would increase the incidence of fraud directed against consumers; and suggesting any revisions to the provision deemed appropriate by the Secretary and the Commission. In conducting this evaluation, the</p>
Public information.	<p>Secretary and the Commission shall solicit comment from the general public, consumer representatives, and electronic commerce businesses.</p>
15 USC 7006.	<p>Sec. 106. Definitions.</p> <p>For purposes of this title:</p> <p>(1) CONSUMER.—The term “consumer” means an individual who obtains, through a transaction, products or services which are used primarily for personal, family, or household purposes, and also means the legal representative of such an individual.</p> <p>(2) ELECTRONIC.—The term “electronic” means relating to technology having electrical, digital, magnetic, wireless, optical, electromagnetic, or similar capabilities.</p> <p>(3) ELECTRONIC AGENT.—The term “electronic agent” means a computer program or an electronic or other automated means used independently to initiate an action or respond to electronic records or performances in whole or in part without review or action by an individual at the time of the action or response.</p> <p>(4) ELECTRONIC RECORD.—The term “electronic record” means a contract or other record created, generated, sent, communicated, received, or stored by electronic means.</p>

(5) **ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE.**—The term “electronic signature” means an electronic sound, symbol, or process, attached to or logically associated with a contract or other record and executed or adopted by a person with the intent to sign the record.

(6) **FEDERAL REGULATORY AGENCY.**—The term “Federal regulatory agency” means an agency, as that term is defined in section 552(f) of title 5, United States Code.

(7) **INFORMATION.**—The term “information” means data, text, images, sounds, codes, computer programs, software, databases, or the like.

(8) **PERSON.**—The term “person” means an individual, corporation, business trust, estate, trust, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, governmental agency, public corporation, or any other legal or commercial entity.

(9) **RECORD.**—The term “record” means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.

(10) **REQUIREMENT.**—The term “requirement” includes a prohibition.

(11) **SELF-REGULATORY ORGANIZATION.**—The term “self-regulatory organization” means an organization or entity that is not a Federal regulatory agency or a State, but that is under the supervision of a Federal regulatory agency and is authorized under Federal law to adopt and administer rules applicable to its members that are enforced by such organization or entity, by a Federal regulatory agency, or by another self-regulatory organization.

(12) **STATE.**—The term “State” includes the District of Columbia and the territories and possessions of the United States.

(13) **TRANSACTION.**—The term “transaction” means an action or set of actions relating to the conduct of business, consumer, or commercial affairs between two or more persons, including any of the following types of conduct—

(A) the sale, lease, exchange, licensing, or other disposition of

(i) personal property, including goods and intangibles, (ii) services, and (iii) any combination thereof; and

(B) the sale, lease, exchange, or other disposition of any interest in real property, or any combination thereof.

Sec. 107. Effective Date.

15 USC 7001 note.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subsection (b), this title shall be effective on October 1, 2000.

(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—

(1) **RECORD RETENTION.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Subject to subparagraph (B), this title shall be effective on March 1, 2001, with respect to a requirement that a record be retained imposed by—

(i) a Federal statute, regulation, or other rule of law, or

(ii) a State statute, regulation, or other rule of law

administered or promulgated by a State regulatory agency.

(B) **DELAYED EFFECT FOR PENDING RULEMAKINGS.**—

If on March 1, 2001, a Federal regulatory agency or State regulatory agency has announced, proposed, or initiated, but not completed, a rulemaking proceeding to prescribe a regulation

under section 104(b)(3) with respect to a requirement described in subparagraph (A), this title shall be effective on June 1, 2001, with respect to such requirement.

(2) CERTAIN GUARANTEED AND INSURED LOANS.—With regard to any transaction involving a loan guarantee or loan guarantee commitment (as those terms are defined in section 502 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990), or involving a program listed in the Federal Credit Supplement, Budget of the United States, FY 2001, this title applies only to such transactions entered into, and to any loan or mortgage made, insured, or guaranteed by the United States Government thereunder, on and after one year after the date of enactment of this Act.

(3) Student loans.—With respect to any records that are provided or made available to a consumer pursuant to an application for a loan, or a loan made, pursuant to title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, section 101(c) of this Act shall not apply until the earlier of—

(A) such time as the Secretary of Education publishes revised promissory notes under section 432(m) of the Higher Education Act of 1965; or

(B) one year after the date of enactment of this Act.

TITLE II—TRANSFERABLE RECORDS

Sec. 201. Transferable Records.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) TRANSFERABLE RECORD.—The term “transferable record” means an electronic record that—

(A) would be a note under Article 3 of the Uniform Commercial Code if the electronic record were in writing;

(B) the issuer of the electronic record expressly has agreed is a transferable record; and

(C) relates to a loan secured by real property.

A transferable record may be executed using an electronic signature.

(2) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—The terms “electronic record”, “electronic signature”, and “person” have the same meanings provided in section 106 of this Act.

(b) CONTROL.—A person has control of a transferable record if a system employed for evidencing the transfer of interests in the transferable record reliably establishes that person as the person to which the transferable record was issued or transferred.

(c) CONDITIONS.—A system satisfies subsection (b), and a person is deemed to have control of a transferable record, if the transferable record is created, stored, and assigned in such a manner that—

(1) a single authoritative copy of the transferable record exists which is unique, identifiable, and, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), unalterable;

(2) the authoritative copy identifies the person asserting control as—

(A) the person to which the transferable record was issued; or

(B) if the authoritative copy indicates that the transferable record has been transferred, the person to which the transferable record was most recently transferred;

15 USC 7021.

(3) the authoritative copy is communicated to and maintained by the person asserting control or its designated custodian;

(4) copies or revisions that add or change an identified assignee of the authoritative copy can be made only with the consent of the person asserting control;

(5) each copy of the authoritative copy and any copy of a copy is readily identifiable as a copy that is not the authoritative copy; and

(6) any revision of the authoritative copy is readily identifiable as authorized or unauthorized.

(d) Status as Holder.—Except as otherwise agreed, a person having control of a transferable record is the holder, as defined in section 1-201(20) of the Uniform Commercial Code, of the transferable record and has the same rights and defenses as a holder of an equivalent record or writing under the Uniform Commercial Code, including, if the applicable statutory requirements under section 3-302(a), 9-308, or revised section 9-330 of the Uniform Commercial Code are satisfied, the rights and defenses of a holder in due course or a purchaser, respectively. Delivery, possession, and endorsement are not required to obtain or exercise any of the rights under this subsection.

(e) Obligor Rights.—Except as otherwise agreed, an obligor under a transferable record has the same rights and defenses as an equivalent obligor under equivalent records or writings under the Uniform Commercial Code.

(f) Proof of Control.—If requested by a person against which enforcement is sought, the person seeking to enforce the transferable record shall provide reasonable proof that the person is in control of the transferable record. Proof may include access to the authoritative copy of the transferable record and related business records sufficient to review the terms of the transferable record and to establish the identity of the person having control of the transferable record.

(g) UCC References.—For purposes of this subsection, all references to the Uniform Commercial Code are to the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the jurisdiction the law of which governs the transferable record.

Sec. 202. Effective Date.

15 USC 7021 note. This title shall be effective 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

TITLE III—PROMOTION OF INTERNATIONAL ELECTRONIC COMMERCE

Sec. 301. Principles Governing the Use of Electronic Signatures in International Transactions.

(a) PROMOTION OF ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES.—

(1) REQUIRED ACTIONS.—The Secretary of Commerce shall promote the acceptance and use, on an international basis, of electronic signatures in accordance with the principles specified in paragraph (2) and in a manner consistent with section 101 of this Act. The Secretary of Commerce shall take all actions necessary in a manner consistent with such principles to eliminate or reduce, to the maximum extent possible, the impediments to commerce in electronic

signatures, for the purpose of facilitating the development of interstate and foreign commerce.

(2) PRINCIPLES.—The principles specified in this paragraph are the following:

(A) Remove paper-based obstacles to electronic transactions by adopting relevant principles from the Model Law on Electronic Commerce adopted in 1996 by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law.

(B) Permit parties to a transaction to determine the appropriate authentication technologies and implementation models for their transactions, with assurance that those technologies and implementation models will be recognized and enforced.

(C) Permit parties to a transaction to have the opportunity to prove in court or other proceedings that their authentication approaches and their transactions are valid.

(D) Take a nondiscriminatory approach to electronic signatures and authentication methods from other jurisdictions.

(b) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the activities required by this section, the Secretary shall consult with users and providers of electronic signature products and services and other interested persons.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section, the terms “electronic record” and “electronic signature” have the same meanings provided in section 106 of this Act.

TITLE IV—COMMISSION ON ONLINE CHILD PROTECTION

Sec. 401. Authority to Accept Gifts.

Section 1405 of the Child Online Protection Act (47 USC 231 note) is amended by inserting after subsection (g) the following new subsection:

“(h) GIFTS, BEQUESTS, AND DEVISES.—The Commission may accept, use, and dispose of gifts, bequests, or devises of services or property, both real (including the use of office space) and personal, for the purpose of aiding or facilitating the work of the Commission. Gifts or grants not used at the termination of the Commission shall be returned to the donor or grantee.”.

Approved June 30, 2000.

LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY AMENDMENTS ACT OF 1985

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC SEC.
TITLE II		
OMNIBUS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE INTERSTATE COMPACT CONSENT ACT		
Sec. 201. Short Title.	7-4	2021d
SUBTITLE A-GENERAL PROVISIONS		
Sec. 211. Congressional Finding.	7-4	2021d
Sec. 212. Conditions of Consent to Compacts.	7-4	2021d
Sec. 213. Congressional Review.	7-4	2021d
SUBTITLE B-CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT TO COMPACTS		
NORTHWEST INTERSTATE COMPACT ON LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT		
Sec. 221. Northwest Interstate Compact on Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management.	7-4	2021d
Article I. Policy And Purpose	7-4	2021b
Article II. Definitions	7-5	2021b
Article III. Regulatory Practices	7-5	2021b
Article IV. Regional Facilities	7-6	2021b
Article V. Northwest Low-Level Waste Compact Committee	7-7	2021b
Article VI. Eligible Parties And Effective Date	7-7	2021b
Article VII. Severability	7-8	
CENTRAL INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT		
Sec. 222. Central Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.	7-8	2021d
Article I. Policy and Purpose	7-8	2021b
Article II. Definitions	7-8	2014
Article III. Rights and Obligations	7-9	
Article IV. The Commission	7-10	
Article V. Development and Operation of Regional Facilities	7-12	
Article VI. Other Laws and Regulations	7-13	
Article VII. Eligible Parties, Withdrawal, Revocation, Entry into Force, Termination	7-14	
Article VIII. Penalties	7-15	
Article IX. Severability and Construction	7-15	
SOUTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT		
Sec. 223. Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact.	7-16	2021d
Article I. Policy and Purpose	7-16	2021b

	PAGE	USC	SEC.
Article II. Definitions	7-17		2014
Article III. Rights and Obligations	7-18		2021
Article IV. The Commission	7-19		2021
Article V. Development and Operation of Facilities	7-22		2021
Article VI. Other Laws and Regulations	7-23		2021
Article VII. Eligible Parties; Withdrawal; Revocation; Entry Into Force; Termination	7-24		
Article VIII. Penalties	7-25		
Article IX. Severability And Construction	7-25		
CENTRAL MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT			
Sec. 224. Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.	7-26		2021d
Article I. Policy and Purpose	7-26		2021b
Article II. Definitions	7-27		2014
Article III. The Commission	7-29		10101
Article IV. Regional Management Plan	7-32		10101
Article V. Rights and Obligations of Party States	7-33		10101
Article VI. Development and Operation of Facilities	7-34		10101
Article VII. Other Laws and Regulations	7-37		
Article VIII. Eligible Parties, Withdrawal, Revocation, Entry into Force, Termination	7-38		
Article IX. Penalties	7-39		
Article X. Severability and Construction	7-40		
MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT			
Sec. 225. Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact.	7-40		2021d
Article I. Policy and Purpose	7-40		
Article II. Definitions	7-41		
Article III. The Commission	7-42		
Article IV. Regional Management Plan	7-45		
Article V. Rights and Obligations of Party States	7-46		
Article VI. Development and Operation of Facilities	7-46		
Article VII. Other Laws and Regulations	7-47		
Article VIII. Eligible Parties, Withdrawal, Revocation, Entry into Force, Termination	7-48		
Article IX. Penalties	7-49		
Article X. Severability and Construction	7-50		

**ROCKY MOUNTAIN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE
WASTE COMPACT**

Sec. 226. Rocky Mountain Low-Level Radioactive		
Waste Compact.	7-50	2021d
Article I. Findings and Purpose	7-50	2021b
Article II. Definitions	7-51	
Article III. Rights, Responsibilities, and Obligations	7-52	
Article IV. Board Approval of Regional Facilities	7-53	
Article V. Surcharges	7-53	
Article VI. The Board	7-54	
Article VII. Prohibited Acts and Penalties	7-56	
Article VIII. Eligibility, Entry into Effect, Congressional		Consent, Withdrawal, Exclusion7- 57
Article IX. Construction and Severability	7-58	

**NORTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE
WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT**

Sec. 227. Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive		
Waste Management Compact.	7-58	2021d
Article I. Policy and Purpose	7-58	2021d
Article II. Definitions	7-59	2021
Article III. Rights and Obligations	7-60	2021
Article IV. The Commission	7-62	2021
Article V. Host State Selection and Development and		
Operation of Regional Facilities	7-66	2021
Article VI. Other Laws and Regulations	7-69	2021
Article VII. Eligible Parties, Withdrawal, Revocation,		Entry into Force, Termination 7-70
Article VIII. Penalties	7-71	
Article IX. Compensation Provisions	7-72	
Article X. Severability and Construction	7-73	

LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY AMENDMENTS ACT OF 1985

TITLE II—OMNIBUS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE INTERSTATE COMPACT CONSENT ACT

Sec. 201. Short Title.

42 USC 2021d
note.

This Title may be cited as the “Omnibus Low-Level Radioactive Waste Interstate Compact Consent Act.”¹

SUBTITLE A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 211. Congressional Finding.

42 USC 2021d
note.
Infra.

The Congress hereby finds that each of the compacts set forth in subtitle B is in furtherance of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.

Sec. 212. Conditions of Consent to Compacts.

42 USC 2021d
note.
Effective date.

The consent of the Congress to each of the compacts set forth in subtitle B—

(1) shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act;

(2) is granted subject to the provisions of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended; and

(3) is granted only for so long as the regional commission, committee, or board established in the compact complies with all of the provisions of such Act.

Sec. 213. Congressional Review.

42 USC 2021d
note.

The Congress may alter, amend, or repeal this Act with respect to any compact set forth in subtitle B after the expiration of the 10-year period following the date of the enactment of this Act, and at such intervals thereafter as may be provided in such compact.

SUBTITLE B—CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT TO COMPACTS

Sec. 221. Northwest Interstate Compact on Low-level Radioactive Waste Management.

42 USC 2021d
note.
Alaska.
Hawaii.
Idaho.
Montana.
Oregon.
Utah.
Washington.
Wyoming.
Health.
Safety.

The Consent of Congress is hereby given to the states of Alaska, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming to enter into the Northwest Interstate Compact on Low-level Radioactive Waste Management, and to each and every part and article thereof. Such compact reads substantially as follows:

NORTHWEST INTERSTATE COMPACT ON LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT

ARTICLE I—POLICY AND PURPOSE

The party states recognize that low-level radioactive wastes are generated by essential activities and services that benefit the citizens of the states. It is further recognized that the protection of the health and safety of the citizens of the party states and the most economical management of low-level radioactive wastes can be accomplished through cooperation of the states in minimizing the amount of handling and

¹NOTE: Title I of this Law Is Found in Volume I of this NUREG

transportation required to dispose of such wastes and through the cooperation of the states in providing facilities that serve the region. It is the policy of the party states to undertake the necessary cooperation to protect the health and safety of the citizens of the party states and to provide for the most economical management of low-level radioactive wastes on a continuing basis. It is the purpose of this compact to provide the means for such a cooperative effort among the party states so that the protection of the citizens of the states and the maintenance of the viability of the states' economies will be enhanced while sharing the responsibilities of radioactive low-level waste management.

ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact:

(1) "Facility" means any site, location, structure, or property used or to be used for the storage, treatment, or disposal of low-level waste, excluding federal waste facilities;

(2) "Low-level waste" means waste material which contains radioactive nuclides emitting primarily beta or gamma radiation, or both, in concentrations or quantities which exceed applicable federal or state standards for unrestricted release. Low-level waste does not include waste containing more than ten (10) nanocuries of transuranic contaminants per gram of material, nor spent reactor fuel, nor material classified as either high-level waste or waste which is unsuited for disposal by near-surface burial under any applicable federal regulations;

(3) "Generator" means any person, partnership, association, corporation, or any other entity whatsoever which, as a part of its activities, produces low-level radioactive waste;

(4) "Host state" means a state in which a facility is located.

ARTICLE III-REGULATORY PRACTICES

Transportation.

Each party state hereby agrees to adopt practices which will require low-level waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a facility within another party state to conform to the applicable packaging and transportation requirements and regulations of the host state. Such practices shall include:

(1) Maintaining an inventory of all generators within the state that have shipped or expect to ship low-level waste to facilities in another party state;

(2) Periodic unannounced inspection of the premises of such generators and the waste management activities thereon;

(3) Authorization of the containers in which such waste may be shipped, and a requirement that generators use only that type of container authorized by the state;

(4) Assurance that inspections of the carriers which transport such waste are conducted by proper authorities, and appropriate enforcement action taken for violations;

Transportation.

(5) After receiving notification from a host state that a generator within the party state is in violation of applicable packaging or transportation standards, the party state will take appropriate action to assure that such violations do not recur. Such action may include

inspection of every individual low-level waste shipment by that generator.

Each party state may impose fees upon generators and shippers to recover the cost of the inspections and other practices under this article. Nothing in this article shall be construed to limit any party state's authority to impose additional or more stringent standards on generators or carriers than those required under this article.

ARTICLE IV—REGIONAL FACILITIES

(1) Facilities located in any party state, other than facilities established or maintained by individual low-level waste generators for the management of their own low-level waste, shall accept low-level waste generated in any party state if such waste has been packaged and transported according to applicable laws and regulations.

(2) No facility located in any party state may accept low-level waste generated outside of the region comprised of the party states, except as provided in article V.

(3) Until such time as paragraph (2) of article IV takes effect, facilities located in any party state may accept low-level waste generated outside of any of the party states only if such waste is accompanied by a certificate of compliance issued by an official of the state in which such waste shipment originated. Such certificate shall be in such form as may be required by the host state, and shall contain at least the following:

(A) The generator's name and address;

(B) A description of the contents of the low-level waste container.

Regulations.

(C) A statement that the low-level waste being shipped has been inspected by the official who issued the certificate or by his agent or by a representative of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and found to have been packaged in compliance with applicable Federal regulations and such additional requirements as may be imposed by the host state;

(D) A binding agreement by the state of origin to reimburse any party state for any liability or expense incurred as a result of an accidental release of such waste during shipment or after such waste reaches the facility.

Health.

Safety.

(4) Each party state shall cooperate with the other party states in determining the appropriate site of any facility that might be required within the region comprised of the party states, in order to maximize public health and safety while minimizing the use of any one (1) party state as the host of such facilities on a permanent basis. Each party state further agrees that decisions regarding low-level waste management facilities in their region will be reached through a good faith process which takes into account the burdens borne by each of the party states as well as the benefits each has received.

Hazardous materials.

Idaho.

Oregon.

Prohibition.

Washington.

(5) The party states recognize that the issue of hazardous chemical waste management is similar in many respects to that of low-level waste management. Therefore, in consideration of the State of Washington allowing access to its low-level waste disposal facility by generators in other party states, party states such as Oregon and Idaho which host hazardous chemical waste disposal facilities will allow access to such facilities by generators within other party states. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to prevent any party state from limiting the nature and

type of hazardous chemical or low-level wastes to be accepted at facilities within its borders of from ordering the closure of such facilities, so long as such action by a host state is applied equally to all generators within the region comprised of the party states.

(6) Any host state may establish a schedule of fees and requirements related to its facility, to assure that closure, perpetual care, and maintenance and contingency requirements are met, including adequate bonding.

ARTICLE V—NORTHWEST LOW-LEVEL WASTE COMPACT COMMITTEE

Regulations.

The governor of each party state shall designate one (1) official of that state as the person responsible for administration of this compact. The officials so designated shall together comprise the northwest low-level waste compact committee. The committee shall meet as required to consider matters arising under this compact. The parties shall inform the committee of existing regulations concerning low-level waste management in their states, and shall afford all parties a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon any proposed modification in such regulations. Notwithstanding any provision of article IV to the contrary, the committee may enter into arrangements with states, provinces, individual generators, or regional compact entities outside the region comprised of the party states for access to facilities on such terms and conditions as the committee may deem appropriate. However, it shall require a two-thirds (2/3) vote of all such members, including the affirmative vote of the member of any party state in which a facility affected by such arrangement is located, for the committee to enter into such arrangement.

ARTICLE VI—ELIGIBLE PARTIES AND EFFECTIVE DATE

Alaska. Hawaii.
Idaho. Montana.
Oregon. Utah.
Washington.

(1) Each of the following states is eligible to become a party to this compact: Alaska, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming. As to any eligible party, this compact shall become effective upon enactment into law by that party, but it shall not become initially effective until enacted into law by two (2) states. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by enacting a statute repealing its approval.

Effective date.
Wyoming.

(2) After the compact has initially taken effect pursuant to paragraph (1) of this article, any eligible party state may become a party to this compact by the execution of an executive order by the governor of the state. Any state which becomes a party in this manner shall cease to be a party upon the final adjournment of the next general or regular session of its legislature or July 1, 1983, whichever occurs first, unless the compact has by then been enacted as a statute by that state.

42 USC 2021b
note.
Effective date.

(3) Paragraph (2) of article IV of this compact shall take effect on July 1, 1983, if consent is given by Congress. As provided in Public Law 96-573, Congress may withdraw its consent to the compact after every five (5) year period.

Provisions held
invalid.

ARTICLE VII—SEVERABILITY

If any provision of this compact, or its application to any person or circumstances, is held to be invalid, all other provisions of this compact, and the application of all of its provisions to all other persons and circumstances, shall remain valid; and to this end the provisions of this compact are severable.

42 USC 2021d
note. Arkansas.
Iowa. Kansas.
Louisiana.
Minnesota.
Missouri.
Nebraska.
North Dakota.
Oklahoma.

Sec. 222. Central Interstate Low-level Radioactive Waste Compact.

The consent of Congress is hereby given to the states of Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, and Oklahoma to enter into the Central Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact, and to each and every part and article thereof. Such compact reads substantially as follows:

CENTRAL INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT

42 USC 2021b
note.
Environmental
protection.
Health.
Safety.

ARTICLE I—POLICY AND PURPOSE

The party states recognize that each state is responsible for the management of its non-federal low-level radioactive wastes. They also recognize that the Congress, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (Public Law 96-573) has authorized and encouraged states to enter into compacts for the efficient management of wastes. It is the policy of the party states to cooperate in the protection of the health, safety and welfare of their citizens and the environment and to provide for and encourage the economical management of low-level radioactive wastes. It is the purpose of this compact to provide the framework for such a cooperative effort; to promote the health, safety and welfare of the citizens and the environment of the region; to limit the number of facilities needed to effectively and efficiently manage low-level radioactive wastes and to encourage the reduction of the generation thereof; and to distribute the costs, benefits and obligations among the party states.

ARTICLE II—DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

a. “Commission” means the Central Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission;

b. “disposal” means the isolation and final disposition of waste;

c. “extended care” means the care of a regional facility including necessary corrective measures subsequent to its active use for waste management until such time as the regional facility no longer poses a threat to the environment or public health;

d. “facility” means any site, location, structure or property used or to be used for the management of waste;

e. “generator” means any person who, in the course of or as incident to manufacturing, power generation, processing, medical diagnosis and treatment, biomedical research, other industrial or commercial activity, other research or mining in a party state, produces or processes waste. “Generator” does not include any person who receives waste generated outside the region for subsequent shipment to a regional facility;

- 42 USC 2021b
note.
- 42 USC 2014.
- f. “host state” means any party state in which a regional facility is situated or is being developed;
- g. “low-level radioactive waste” or “waste” means, as defined in the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (Public Law 96-573), radioactive waste not classified as: High-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, or by-product material as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended through 1978.
- h. “management of waste” means the storage, treatment or disposal of waste;
- i. “notification of each party state” means transmittal of written notice to the Governor, presiding officer of each legislative body and any other persons designated by the party state’s Commission member to receive such notice;
- j. “party state” means any state which is a signatory party to this compact;
- k. “person” means any individual, corporation, business enterprise, or other legal entity, either public or private;
- l. “region” means the area of the party states;
- m. “regional facility” means a facility which is located within the region and which has been approved by the Commission for the benefit of the party States;
- n. “site” means any property which is owned or leased by a generator and is contiguous to or divided only by a public or private way from the source of generation;
- o. “state” means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands or any other territorial possession of the United States;
- p. “storage” means the holding of waste for treatment or disposal; and
- q. “treatment” means any method, technique or process, including storage for radioactive decay, designed to change the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste in order to render such waste after for transport or management, amendable for recovery, convertible to another usable material, or reduced in volume.

ARTICLE III—RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

- Regulation.
- a. There shall be provided within the region one or more regional facilities which together provide sufficient capacity to manage all wastes generated within the region. It shall be the duty of regional facilities to accept compatible wastes generated in and from party states, and meeting the requirements of this Act, and each party state shall have the right to have the wastes generated within its borders managed at such facility.
- b. To the extent authorized by Federal law and host State law, a host state shall regulate and license any regional facility within its borders and ensure the extended care of such facility.
- c. Rates shall be charged to any user of the regional facility, set by the operator of a regional facility and shall be fair and reasonable and be subject to the approval of the host state. Such approval shall be based upon criteria established by the Commission.
- d. A host state may establish fees which shall be charged to any user of a regional facility and which shall be in addition to the rates approved pursuant to section c. of this Article, for any regional facility within its

borders. Such fees shall be reasonable and shall provide the host state with sufficient revenue to cover any costs associated with such facilities. If such fees have been reviewed and approved by the Commission and to the extent that such revenue is insufficient, all party states shall share the costs in a manner to be determined by the Commission.

Regulation.
Transportation.

e. To the extent authorized by Federal law, each party state is responsible for enforcing any applicable Federal and state laws and regulations pertaining to the packaging and transportation of waste generated within or passing through its borders and shall adopt practices that will ensure that waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a regional facility will conform to applicable packaging and transportation laws and regulations.

f. Each party state has the right to rely on the good faith performance of each other party state.

g. Unless authorized by the Commission, it shall be unlawful after January 1, 1986, for any person:

Exports.

1. to deposit at a regional facility, waste not generated within the region;
2. to accept, at a regional facility, waste not generated within the region;
3. to export from the region, waste which is generated within the region; and
4. to transport waste from the site at which it is generated, except to a regional facility.

Central Interstate
Low-Level
Radioactive Waste
Commission,
establishment.

ARTICLE IV—THE COMMISSION

a. There is hereby established the Central Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. The Commission shall consist of one voting member from each party state to be appointed according to the laws of each state. The appointing authority of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of the identity of its member and any alternates. An alternate may act on behalf of the member only in the absence of such member. Each state is responsible for the expenses of its member of the Commission.

b. Each Commission member shall be entitled to one vote. Unless otherwise provided herein, no action of the Commission shall be bonding unless a majority of the total membership casts its vote in the affirmative.

c. The Commission shall elect from among its membership a chairman. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, by-laws and policies which are not inconsistent with this compact.

d. The Commission shall meet at least once a year and shall also meet upon the call of the chairman, by petition of a majority of the membership or upon the call of a host state member.

e. The Commission may initiate any proceedings or appear as an intervenor or party in interest before any court of law, or any Federal, state or local agency, board or Commission that has jurisdiction over any matter arising under or relating to the terms of the provisions of this compact. The Commission shall determine in which proceedings it shall intervene or otherwise appear and may arrange for such expert testimony, reports, evidence or other participation in such proceedings as may be necessary to represent its views.

	<p>f. The Commission may establish such committees as it deems necessary for the purpose of advising the Commission on any and all matters pertaining to the management of waste.</p>
Contracts.	<p>g. The Commission may employ and compensate a staff limited only to those persons necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The Commission may also contract with and designate any person to perform necessary functions to assist the Commission. Unless otherwise required by the acceptance of a Federal grant, the staff shall serve at the Commission's pleasure irrespective of the civil service, personnel or other merit laws of any of the party states or the Federal government and shall be compensated from funds of the Commission.</p> <p>h. Funding for the Commission shall be as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Commission shall set and approve its first annual budget as soon as practicable after its initial meeting. Party states shall equally contribute to the Commission budget on an annual basis, an amount not to exceed \$25,000 until surcharges are available for that purpose. Host states shall begin imposition of the surcharges provided for in this section as soon as practicable and shall remit to the Commission funds resulting from collection of such surcharges within 60 days of their receipt; and 2. Each state hosting a regional facility shall annually levy surcharges on all users of such facilities, based on the volume and characteristics of wastes received at such facilities, the total of which: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (A) Shall be sufficient to cover the annual budget of the Commission; and (B) shall be paid to the Commission, provided, however, that each host state collecting such surcharges may retain a portion of the collection sufficient to cover the administrative costs of collection, and that the remainder be sufficient only to cover the approved annual budget of the Commission.
Audit. Report.	<p>i. The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. An independent certified public account shall annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission funds and submit an audit report to the Commission. Such audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by this Article.</p>
Grants.	<p>j. The Commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions any and all donations, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services, conditional or otherwise from any person and may receive, utilize and dispose of same. The nature, amount and conditions, if any, attendant upon any donation or grant accepted pursuant to this section, together with the identity of the donor, grantor or lender, shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission.</p>
Reports.	
Prohibition.	<p>k. (1) Except as otherwise provided herein, nothing in this compact shall be construed to alter the incidence of liability of any kind for any act, omission, course of conduct, or on account of any casual or other relationships. Generators, transporters of waste, owners and operators of facilities shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with all laws relating thereto.</p>
Prohibitions.	<p>(2) The Commission herein established is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and shall be so liable for its actions. Liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the</p>

party states. Members of the Commission shall not be personally liable for actions taken by them in their official capacity.

1. Any person or party state aggrieved by a final decision of the Commission may obtain judicial review of such decisions in the United States District Court in the District wherein the Commission maintains its headquarters by filing in such court a petition for review within 60 days after the Commission's final decision. Proceedings thereafter shall be in accordance with the rules of procedure applicable in such court.

m. The Commission shall:

1. Receive and approve the application of a non-party state to become a party state in accordance with Article VII;

2. submit an annual report, and otherwise communicate with, the Governors and the presiding officers of the legislative bodies of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission;

3. hear and negotiate disputes which may arise between the party states regarding this compact;

4. require of and obtain from the party states, and non-party states seeking to become party states, data and information necessary to the implementation of Commission and party states' responsibilities;

5. approve the development and operation of regional facilities in accordance with Article V;

6. notwithstanding any other provision of this compact, have the authority to enter into agreements with any person for the importation of waste into the region and for the right of access to facilities outside the region for waste generated within the region. Such authorization to import or export waste requires the approval of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of any host state which may be affected;

7. revoke the membership of a party state in accordance with Articles V and VII;

8. require all party states and other persons to perform their duties and obligations arising under this compact by an appropriate action in any forum designated in section e. of Article IV; and

9. take such action as may be necessary to perform its duties and functions as provided in this compact.

Report.

Contracts.
Exports.
Imports.

ARTICLE V—DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF REGIONAL FACILITIES

a. Following the collection of sufficient data and information from the states, the Commission shall allow each party state the opportunity to volunteer as a host for a regional facility.

b. If no state volunteers or if no proposal identified by a volunteer state is deemed acceptable by the Commission, based on the criteria in section c. of this Article, then the Commission shall publicly seek applicants for the development and operation of regional facilities.

c. The Commission shall review and consider each applicant's proposal based upon the following criteria:

1. The capability of the applicant to obtain a license from the applicable authority;

2. the economic efficiency of each proposed regional facility, including the total estimated disposal and treatment costs per cubic foot of waste;

3. financial assurances;

- Health.
Safety.
4. accessibility to all party states; and
 5. such other criteria as shall be determined by the Commission to be necessary for the selection of the best proposal, based on the health, safety and welfare of the citizens in the region and the party states.
- d. The Commission shall make a preliminary selection of the proposal or proposals considered most likely to meet the criteria enumerated in section c. and the needs of the region.
- e. Following notification of each party state of the results of the preliminary selection process, the Commission shall:
1. Authorize any person whose proposal has been selected to pursue licensure of the regional facility or facilities in accordance with the proposal originally submitted to the Commission or as modified with the approval of the Commission; and
 2. require the appropriate state or states or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission to process all applications for permits and licenses required for the development and operation of any regional facility or facilities within a reasonable period from the time that a completed application is submitted.
- f. The preliminary selection or selections made by the Commission pursuant to this Article shall become final and receive the Commission's approval as a regional facility upon the issuance of license by the licensing authority. If a proposed regional facility fails to become licensed, the Commission shall make another selection pursuant to the procedures identified in this Article.
- g. The Commission may, by two-thirds affirmative vote of its membership, revoke the membership of any party state which, after notice and hearing, shall be found to have arbitrarily or capriciously denied or delayed the issuance of a license or permit to any person authorized by the Commission to apply for such license or permit. Revocation shall be in the same manner as provided for in section e. of Article VII.

ARTICLE VI—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- Prohibition.
- a. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to:
 1. Abrogate or limit the applicability of any act of Congress or diminish or otherwise impair the jurisdiction of any Federal agency expressly conferred thereon by the Congress;
 2. prevent the application of any law which is not otherwise inconsistent with this compact;
 3. prohibit or otherwise restrict the management and waste on the site where it is generated if such is otherwise lawful;
 4. affect any judicial or administrative proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact;
 5. alter the relations between, and the respective internal responsibilities of, the government of a party state and its subdivisions; and
 6. affect the generation or management of waste generated by the Federal government or federal research and development activities.
 - b. No party state shall pass or enforce any law or regulation which is inconsistent with this compact.
- Research and development.
Prohibition.

Regulations.	c. All laws and regulations or parts thereof of any party state which are inconsistent with this compact are hereby declared null and void for purposes of this compact. Any legal right, obligation, violation or penalty arising under such laws or regulations prior to enactment of this compact shall not be affected.
Prohibition. Regulations.	d. No law or regulation of a party state or of any subdivision or instrumentality thereof may be applied so as to restrict or make more costly or inconvenient access to any regional facility by the generators of another party state than for the generators of the state where the facility is situated.

ARTICLE VII—ELIGIBLE PARTIES, WITHDRAWAL, REVOCATION, ENTRY INTO FORCE, TERMINATION

Arkansas. Iowa. Kansas. Louisiana. Minnesota. Missouri. Nebraska. North Dakota. Oklahoma.	a. This compact shall have as initially eligible parties the states of Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and Oklahoma. Such initial eligibility shall terminate on January 1, 1984.
Prohibition.	b. Any state may petition the Commission for eligibility. A petitioning state shall become eligible for membership in the compact upon the unanimous approval of the Commission.
Effective date. Prohibition.	c. An eligible state shall become a member of the compact and shall be bound by it after such state has enacted the compact into law. In no event shall the compact take effect in any state until it has been entered into force as provided for in section f. of this Article.
Effective date.	d. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by enacting a statute repeating the same. Unless permitted earlier by unanimous approval of the Commission, such withdrawal shall take effect five-years after the Governor of the withdrawing state has given notice in writing of such withdrawal to each Governor of the party states. No withdrawal shall affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to the time of such withdrawal.
	e. Any party state which fails to comply with the terms of this compact or fulfill its obligations hereunder may, after notice and hearing have its privileges suspended or its membership in the compact revoked by the Commission. Revocation shall take effect one year from the date such party state receives written notice from the Commission of its action. The Commission may require such party state to pay to the Commission, for a period not to exceed five years from the date of notice of revocation, an amount determined by the Commission based on the anticipated fees which the generators of such party state would have paid to each regional facility and an amount equal to that which such party state would have contributed in accordance with section d. of Article III, in the event of insufficient revenues. The Commission shall use such funds to ensure the continued availability of safe and economical waste management facilities for all remaining party states. Such state shall also pay an amount equal to that which such party state would have contributed to the annual budget of the Commission if such party state would have remained a member of the compact. All legal rights established under this compact of any party state which has its membership revoked shall cease upon the effective date of revocation; however, any legal obligations of such party state arising prior to the effective date of revocation shall not cease until they have been fulfilled. Written notice of revocation of any state's

membership in the company shall be transmitted immediately following the vote of the Commission, by the chairman, to the Governor of the affected party state, all other Governors of the party states and the Congress of the United States.

f. This compact shall become effective after enactment by a least three eligible states and after consent has been given to it by the Congress. The Congress shall have the opportunity to withdraw such consent every five-years. Failure of the Congress to withdraw its consent affirmatively shall have the effect of renewing consent for an additional five-year period. The consent given to this compact by the Congress shall extend to any future admittance of new party states under sections b. and c. of this Article and to the power to ban the exportation of waste pursuant to Article III.

Prohibition. g. The withdrawal of a party state from this compact under section d. of this Article or the revocation of a state's membership in this compact under section 3. of this Article shall not affect the applicability of this compact to the remaining party states.

Termination. h. This compact shall be terminated when all party states have withdrawn pursuant to section d. of this Article.

ARTICLE VIII-PENALTIES

a. Each party state, consistent with its own law, shall prescribe and enforce penalties against any person for violation of any provision of this compact.

Regulations. b. Each party state acknowledges that the receipt by a regional facility of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws and regulations can result in sanctions which may include suspension or revocation of the violator's right of access to the regional facility.

ARTICLE IX-SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

Provisions held invalid. The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution of any participating state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstances is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the Constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters. The provisions of this compact shall be liberally construed to give effect to the purpose thereof.

Sec. 223. Southeast Interstate Low-level Radioactive Waste Management Compact.

42 USC 2021d
note. Alabama.
Florida. Georgia.
Mississippi.
North Carolina.
South Carolina.
Tennessee.
Virginia.

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of the Congress is hereby given to the States of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia to enter into the Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

SOUTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT

ARTICLE I—POLICY AND PURPOSE

Research and
development.

There is hereby created the Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. The party states recognize and declare that each state is responsible for providing for the availability of capacity either within or outside the State for disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste generated as a result of defense activities of the federal government or federal research and development activities. They also recognize that the management of low-level radioactive waste is handled most efficiently on a regional basis. The party states further recognize that the Congress of the United States, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (Public Law 96-573), has provided for encouraged the development of low level radioactive waste compacts as a tool for disposal of such waste. The party states recognize that the safe and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region requires that sufficient capacity to dispose of such waste be properly provided.

42 USC 2021b
note.

It is the policy of the party states to: enter into a regional low-level radioactive waste management compact for the purpose of providing the instrument and framework for a cooperative effort; provide sufficient facilities for the proper management of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region; promote the health and safety of the region; limit the number of facilities required to effectively and efficiently manage low-level radioactive waste generated in the region; encourage the reduction of the amounts of low-level waste generated in the region; distribute the costs, benefits, and obligations of successful low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states; and ensure the ecological and economical management of low-level radioactive wastes.

Regulations.

Implicit in the Congressional consent to this compact is the expectation by Congress and the party states that the appropriate federal agencies will actively assist the Compact Commission and the individual party states to this compact by:

1. expeditious enforcement of federal rules, regulations, and laws;
2. imposing sanctions against those found to be in violation of federal rules, regulations, and laws;
3. timely inspection of their licensees to determine their capability to adhere to such rules, regulations, and laws;
4. timely provision of technical assistance to this compact in carrying out their obligations under the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended.

42 USC 2021b
note.

ARTICLE II—DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

1. “Commission” or “Compact Commission” means the Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Commission.
2. “Facility” means a parcel of land, together with the structure, equipment, and improvements thereon or appurtenant thereto, which is used or is being developed for the treatment, storage, or disposal of low-level radioactive waste.
3. “Generator” means any person who produces or processes low-level radioactive waste in the course of, or as an incident to, manufacturing, power generation, processing, medical diagnosis and treatment, research, or other industrial or commercial activity. This does not include persons who provide a service to generators by arranging for the collection, transportation, storage, or disposal of wastes with respect to such waste generated outside the region.
4. “High-level waste” means irradiated reactor fuel, liquid wastes from reprocessing irradiated reactor fuel, and solids into which such liquid wastes have been converted, and other high-level radioactive waste as defined by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
- 42 USC 2014. 5. “Host state” means any state in which a regional facility is situated or is being developed.
6. “Low-level radioactive waste” or “waste” means radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, or by-product material as defined in Section 11e(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or as may be further defined by Federal law or regulation.
7. “Party state” means any state which is a signatory party to this compact.
8. “Person” means any individual, corporation, business enterprise, or other legal entity (either public or private).
9. “Region” means the collective party states.
10. “Regional facility” means (1) a facility as defined in this article which has been designated, authorized, accepted, or approved by the Commission to receive waste or (2) the disposal facility in Barnwell County, South Carolina, owned by the State of South Carolina and as licensed for the burial of low-level radioactive waste on July 1, 1982, but in no event shall this disposal facility serve as a regional facility beyond December 31, 1992.
11. “State” means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or any other territorial possession of the United States.
- 42 USC 2021. 12. “Transuranic wastes” means waste material containing transuranic elements with contamination levels as determined by the regulations of (1) the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or (2) any host state, if it is an agreement state under Section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.
13. “Waste management” means the storage, treatment, or disposal of waste.

ARTICLE III—RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

Prohibition.

The rights granted to the party states by this compact are additional to the rights enjoyed by sovereign states, and nothing in this compact shall be construed to infringe upon, limit, or abridge those rights.

(A) Subject to any license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a host state, each party state shall have the right to have all wastes generated within its borders stored, treated, or disposed of, as applicable, at regional facilities and, additionally, shall have the right of access to facilities made available to the region through agreements entered into by the Commission pursuant to article 4(e)(9). The right of access by a generator within a party state to any regional facility is limited by its adherence to applicable state and federal law and regulation.

(B) If no operating regional facility is located within the borders of a party state and the waste generated within its borders must therefore be stored, treated, or disposed of at a regional facility in another party state, the party state without such facilities may be required by the host state or states to establish a mechanism which provides compensation for access to the regional facility according to terms and conditions established by the host state or states and approved by a two-thirds vote of the Commission.

(C) Each party state must establish the capability to regulate, license, and ensure the maintenance and extended care of any facility within its borders. Host states are responsible for the availability, the subsequent post-closure observation and maintenance, and the extended institutional control of their regional facilities in accordance with the provisions of Article 5, Section (b).

Regulations.
Transportation.

(D) Each party state must establish the capability to enforce any applicable federal or state laws and regulations pertaining to the packaging and transportation of waste generated within or passing through its borders.

(E) Each party state must provide to the Commission on an annual basis any data and information necessary to the implementation of the Commission's responsibilities. Each party state shall establish the capability to obtain any data and information necessary to meet its obligation.

(F) Each party state must, to the extent authorized by federal law, require generators within its borders to use the best available waste management technologies and practices to minimize the volumes of waste requiring disposal.

Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Commission, establishment.	<p>ARTICLE IV–THE COMMISSION</p> <p>(A) There is hereby created the Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Commission (“Commission” or “Compact Commission”). The Commission shall consist of two voting members from each party state to be appointed according to the laws of each state. The appointing authorities of each state must notify the Commission in writing of the identity of its members and any alternates. An alternate may act on behalf of the member only in the member’s absence.</p>
	<p>(B) Each commission member is entitled to one vote. No action of the Commission shall be binding unless a majority of the total membership cast their vote in the affirmative, or unless a greater than majority vote is specifically required by any other provision of this compact.</p>
	<p>(C) The Commission must elect from among its members a presiding officer. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, bylaws which are consistent with this compact.</p>
	<p>(D) The Commission must meet at least once a year and also meet upon the call of the presiding officer, by petition of a majority of the party states, or upon the call of a host state. All meetings of the Commission must be open to the public.</p>
	<p>(E) The Commission has the following duties and powers:</p>
	<p>1. To receive and approve the application of a nonparty state to become an eligible state in accordance with the provisions of Article 7(b).</p>
	<p>2. To receive and approve the application of a nonparty state to become an eligible state in accordance with the provisions of Article 7(c).</p>
Report.	<p>3. To submit an annual report and other communications to the Governors and to the presiding officer of each body of the legislature of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission.</p>
Health. Safety.	<p>4. To develop and use procedures for determining, consistent with consideration for public health and safety, the type and number of regional facilities which are presently necessary and which are projected to be necessary to manage waste generated within the region.</p>
	<p>5. To provide the party states with reference guidelines for establishing the criteria and procedures for evaluating alternative locations for emergency or permanent regional facilities.</p>
	<p>6. To develop and adopt, within one year after the Commission is constituted as provided in Article 7(d) procedures and criteria for identifying a party state as a host state for a regional facility as determined pursuant to the requirements of this article. In accordance with these procedures and criteria, the Commission shall identify a host state for the development of a second regional disposal facility within three years after the Commission is constituted as provided for in Article 7(d), and shall seek to ensure that such facility is licensed and ready to operate as soon as required but in no event later than 1991.</p>

Environmental protection.	In developing criteria, the Commission must consider the following; the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of the party states; the existence of regional facilities within each party state; the minimization of waste transportation; the volumes and types of wastes generated within each party state; and the environmental, economic, and ecological impacts on the air, land, and water resources of the party states.
Health.	
Safety.	
Transportation.	
Reports.	The Commission shall conduct such hearings, require such reports, studies, evidence, and testimony, and do what is required by its approved procedures in order to identify a party state as a host state for a needed facility.
Studies.	
Prohibition.	<p>7. In accordance with the procedures and criteria developed pursuant to Section (e)(6) of this Article, to designate, by a two-thirds vote, a host state for the establishment of a needed regional facility. The Commission shall not exercise this authority unless the party states have failed to voluntarily pursue the development of such facility. The Commission shall have the authority to revoke the membership of a party state that willfully creates barriers to the siting of a needed regional facility.</p> <p>8. To require of and obtain from party states, eligible states seeking to become party states, and nonparty states seeking to become eligible states, data and information necessary to the implementation of Commission responsibilities.</p>
Contracts.	<p>9. Notwithstanding any other provision of this compact, to enter into agreements with any person, state, or similar regional body or group of states for the importation of waste into the region and for the right of access to facilities outside the region for waste generated within the region. The authorization to import requires a two-thirds majority vote of the Commission, including an affirmative vote of both representatives of a host state in which any affected regional facility is located. This shall be done only after an assessment of the affected facility's capability to handle such wastes.</p> <p>10. To act or appear on behalf of any party state or states, only upon written request of both members of the Commission for such state or states as an intervenor or party in interest before Congress, state legislatures, any court of law, or any federal, state, or local agency, board, or commission which has jurisdiction over the management of wastes. The authority to act, intervene, or otherwise appear shall be exercised by the Commission, only after approval by a majority vote of the Commission.</p> <p>11. To revoke the membership of a party state in accordance with Article 7(f).</p>
Imports.	
	<p>F. The Commission may establish any advisory committees as it deems necessary for the purpose of advising the Commission on any matters pertaining to the management of low-level radioactive waste.</p> <p>G. The Commission may appoint or contract for and compensate such limited staff necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The staff shall serve at the commission's pleasure irrespective of the civil service, personnel, or other merit laws of any of the party states or the federal government and shall be compensated from funds of the Commission. In selecting any staff, the Commission shall assure that the staff has adequate experience and formal training to carry out such functions as</p>

may be assigned to it by the Commission. If the Commission has a headquarters it shall be in a party state.

H. Funding for the Commission must be provided as follows:

1. Each eligible state, upon becoming a party state, shall pay twenty-five thousand dollars to the Commission which shall be used for costs of the Commission's services.

2. Each state hosting a regional disposal facility shall annually levy special fees or surcharges on all users of such facility, based upon the volume of wastes disposed of at such facilities, the total of which:

a. must be sufficient to cover the annual budget of the Commission;

b. must represent the financial commitments of all party states to the

Commission;

c. must be paid to the Commission;

Provided, however, That each host state collecting such fees or surcharges may retain a portion of the collection sufficient to cover its administrative costs of collection and that the remainder be sufficient only to cover the approved annual budgets of the Commission.

3. The Commission must set and approve its first annual budget as soon as practicable after its initial meeting. Host states for disposal facilities must begin imposition of the special fees and surcharges provided for in this section as soon as practicable after becoming party states and must remit to the Commission funds resulting from collection of such special fees and surcharges within sixty days of their receipt.

Audit report.

I. The Commission must keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. An independent certified public accountant shall annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission funds and submit an audit report to the Commission. The audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by Article 4(e)(3).

Grants.

J. The Commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions any and all donations, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials, and services (conditional or otherwise) from any state, or the United States, or any subdivision or agency thereof, or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm, or corporation, and may receive, utilize, and dispose of the same. The nature, amount, and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation or grant accepted pursuant to this section, together with the identity of the donor, grantor, or lender shall be detailed in the annual report to the Commission.

Report.

K. The Commission is not responsible for any costs associated with:

(1) the creation of any facility,

(2) the operation of any facility,

(3) the stabilization and closure of any facility,

(4) the post-closure observation and maintenance of any facility, or

(5) the extended institutional control, after post-closure observation and maintenance of any facility.

Exports.
Prohibition.

L. As of January 1, 1986, the management of wastes at regional facilities is restricted to wastes generated within the region, and to wastes generated within nonparty states when authorized by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of this compact. After January 1, 1986, the Commission may prohibit the exportation of waste from the region for the purposes of management.

Prohibition.

M. 1. The Commission herein established is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states capable of acting in its own behalf and is liable for its actions. Liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states. Members of the Commission shall not personally be liable for action taken by them in their official capacity.

2. Except as specifically provided in this compact, nothing in this compact shall be construed to alter the incidence of liability of any kind for any act, omission, course of conduct, or on account of any casual or other relationships. Generators and transporters of wastes and owners and operators of sites shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct, or relationships in accordance with all laws relating thereto.

ARTICLE V—DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF FACILITIES

A. Any party state which becomes a host state in which a regional facility is operated shall not be designated by the Compact Commission as a host state for an additional regional facility until each party state has fulfilled its obligation, as determined by the Commission, to have a regional facility operated within its borders.

B. A host state desiring to close a regional facility located within its borders may do so only after notifying the Commission in writing of its intention to do so and the reasons therefor. Such notification shall be given to the Commission at least four years prior to the intended date of closure.

Health.
Safety.

Notwithstanding the four-year notice requirement herein provided, a host state is not prevented from closing its facility or establishing conditions of its use and operations as necessary for the protection of the health and safety of its citizens. A host state may terminate or limit access to its regional facility if it determines that Congress has materially altered the conditions of this compact.

C. Each party state designated as a host state for a regional facility shall take appropriate steps to ensure that an application for a license to construct and operate a facility of the designated type is filed with and issued by the appropriate authority.

Prohibition.

D. No party state shall have any form of arbitrary prohibition on the treatment, storage, or disposal of low-level radioactive waste within its borders.

E. No party state shall be required to operate a regional facility for longer than a 20-year period, or to dispose of more than 32,000,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste, whichever first occurs.²

²Public Law 101-171 (103 Stat. 1289), November 22, 1989 added new section E.

ARTICLE VI—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Prohibition.	A. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to:
	(1) Abrogate or limit the applicability of any act of Congress or diminish or otherwise impair the jurisdiction of any federal agency expressly conferred thereon by the Congress.
42 USC 2021.	(2) Abrogate or limit the regulatory responsibility and authority of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of an agreement state under Section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 in which a regional facility is located.
	(3) Make inapplicable to any person or circumstance any other law of a party state which is not inconsistent with this compact.
	(4) Make unlawful the continued development and operation of any facility already licensed for development or operation on the date this compact becomes effective, except that any such facility shall comply with Article 3, Article 4, and Article 5 and shall be subject to any action lawfully taken pursuant thereto.
Prohibition.	(5) Prohibit any storage or treatment of waste by the generator on its own premises.
	(6) Affect any judicial or administrative proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact.
	(7) Alter the relations between, and the respective internal responsibilities of, the government of a party state and its subdivisions.
42 USC 2021b note.	(8) Affect the generation, treatment, storage, or disposal of waste generated by the atomic energy defense activities of the Secretary of the United States Department of Energy or federal research and development activities as defined in Public Law 96-573.
Research and development.	(9) Affect the rights and powers of any party state and its political subdivisions to regulate and license any facility within its borders or to affect the rights and powers of any party state and its political subdivisions to tax or impose fees on the waste managed at any facility within its borders.
Prohibition.	B. No party shall pass any law or adopt any regulation which is
Regulation.	inconsistent with this compact. To do so may jeopardize the membership status of the party state.
Prohibition.	C. Upon formation of the compact no law or regulation of a party
Regulation.	state or of any subdivision or instrumentality thereof may be applied so as to restrict or make more inconvenient access to any regional facility by the generators of another party state than for the generators of the state where the facility is situated.
	D. Restrictions of waste management of regional facilities pursuant to Article 4 shall be enforceable as a matter of state law.

ARTICLE VII—ELIGIBLE PARTIES; WITHDRAWAL; REVOCATION; ENTRY INTO FORCE; TERMINATION

Alabama.
Florida.
Georgia.
Mississippi.
North Carolina.
South Carolina.
Tennessee.
Virginia.

A. This compact shall have as initially eligible parties the States of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia.

B. Any state not expressly declared eligible to become a party state to this compact in Section (A) of this Article may petition the Commission, once constituted, to be declared eligible. The Commission may establish such conditions as it deems necessary and appropriate to be met by a state wishing to become eligible to become a party state to this compact pursuant to such provisions of this section. Upon satisfactorily meeting the conditions and upon the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of both representatives of a host state in which any affected regional facility is located, the petitioning state shall be eligible to become a party state to this compact and may become a party state in the manner as those states declared eligible in Section (a) of this Article.

C. Each state eligible to become a party state to this compact shall be declared a party state upon enactment of this compact into law by the state and upon payment of the fees required by Article 4(H)(1). The Commission is the judge of the qualifications of the party states and of its members and of their compliance with the conditions and requirements of this compact and the laws of the party states relating to the enactment of this compact.

D. 1. The first three states eligible to become party states to this compact which enact this compact into law and appropriate the fees required by Article 4(H)(1) shall immediately, upon the appointment of their Commission members, constitute themselves as the Southeast Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Commission; shall cause legislation to be introduced in Congress which grants the consent of Congress to this compact; and shall do those things necessary to organize the commission and implement the provisions of this compact.

2. All succeeding states eligible to become party states to this compact shall be declared party states pursuant to the provisions of Section (C) of this Article.

Effective date.

3. The consent of Congress shall be required for the full implementation of this compact. The provisions of Article 5 Section (D) shall not become effective until the effective date of the import ban authorized by Article 4, Section (L) as approved by Congress. Congress may by law withdraw its consent only every five years.

Prohibition.

E. No state which holds membership in any other regional compact for the management of low-level radioactive waste may be considered by the Compact Commission for eligible state status or party state status.

F. Any party state which fails to comply with the provisions of this compact or to fulfill the obligations incurred by becoming a party state to this compact may be subject to sanctions by the Commission, including suspension of its rights under this compact and revocation of its status as a party state. Any sanction shall be imposed only upon the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the Commission members. Revocation of party state status may take effect on the date of the meeting at which the Commission approves the resolution imposing such sanction, but in no event shall revocation take effect later than ninety days from the date of such meeting. Rights and obligations incurred by being declared a party state to this compact shall continue until the effective date of the sanction

imposed or as provided in the resolution of the Commission imposing the sanction.

The Commission must, as soon as practicable after the meeting at which a resolution revoking status as a party state is approved, provide written notice of the action, along with a copy of the resolution, to the Governors, the Presidents of the Senates, and the Speakers of the Houses of Representatives of the party states, as well as chairmen of the appropriate committees of Congress.

G. Subject to the provisions of Article 7 section H., any party state may withdraw from the compact by enacting a law repealing the compact, provided that if a regional facility is located within such state, such regional facility shall remain available to the region for four years after the date the Commission receives verification in writing from the Governor of such party state of the rescission of the Compact. The Commission, upon receipt of the verification, shall as soon as practicable provide copies of such verification to the Governor, the presidents of the Senates, and the Speakers of the Houses of Representatives of the party states as well as the chairmen of the appropriate committees of the Congress.³

H. The right of a party state to withdraw pursuant to section G. shall terminate thirty days following the commencement of operation of the second host state disposal facility. Thereafter a party state may withdraw only with the unanimous approval of the Commission and with the consent of Congress.

South Carolina.

For purposes of this section, the low-level radioactive waste disposal facility located in Barnwell County, South Carolina shall be considered the first host state disposal facility.⁴

I. This compact may be terminated only by the affirmative action of the Congress or by rescission of all laws enacting the compact in each party state.⁵

ARTICLE VIII—PENALTIES

A. Each party state, consistently with its own law, shall prescribe and enforce penalties against any person not an official of another state for violation of any provisions of this compact.

Regulation.

B. Each party state acknowledges that the receipt by a host state of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws and regulations can result in the imposition of sanctions by the host state which may include suspension or revocation of the violator's right of access to the facility in the host state.

ARTICLE IX—SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

Provisions held
invalid.

The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence, or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution, of any participating state or of the United States, or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person, or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any other government, agency, person, or circumstance shall not be

³Public Law 101-171 (103 Stat. 1290) November 22, 1989 added new language to section G.

⁴Public Law 101-171 (103 Stat. 1290) November 22, 1989 added new language to section H.

⁵Public Law 101-171 (103 Stat. 1290) November 22, 1989 added new section I.

affected thereby. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the Constitution of any State participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters. The provisions of this compact shall be liberally construed to give effect to the purposes thereof.

Sec. 224. Central Midwest Interstate Low-level Radioactive Waste Compact.

42 USC 2021d
note.
Illinois.
Kentucky.

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of the Congress hereby is given to the States of Illinois and Kentucky to enter into the Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

**CENTRAL MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL
RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT**

ARTICLE I—POLICY AND PURPOSE

There is created the Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

42 USC 2021b
note.

The states party to this compact recognize that the Congress of the United States, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021), has provided for and encouraged the development of low-level radioactive waste compacts as a tool for managing such waste. The party states also recognize that the management of low-level radioactive waste is handled most efficiently on a regional basis; and, that the safe and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region requires that sufficient capacity to manage such waste be properly provided.⁶

a) It is the policy of the party states to enter into a regional low-level radioactive waste management compact for the purpose of:

Health.
Safety.

1) providing the instrument and the framework for a cooperative effort;

2) providing sufficient facilities for the proper management of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;

3) protecting the health and safety of the citizens of the region;

4) limiting the number of facilities required to manage low-level radioactive waste generated in the region effectively and efficiency;

5) promoting the volume and source reduction of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;

6) distributing the costs, benefits and obligations of successful low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states and among generators and other persons who use regional facilities to manage their waste;

7) ensuring the ecological and economical management of low-level radioactive waste, including the prohibition of shallow-land burial of waste; and

8) promoting the use of above-ground facilities and other disposal technologies providing greater and safer confinement of low-level radioactive waste than shallow-land burial facilities.

⁶Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4607) Nov. 2, 1994

Regulations.

- b) Implicit in the Congressional consent to this compact is the expectation by the Congress and the party states that the appropriate federal agencies will actively assist the Compact Commission and the individual party states to this compact by:
- 1) expeditious enforcement of federal rules, regulations and laws;
 - 2) imposition of sanctions against those found to be in violation of federal rules, regulations and laws; and
 - 3) timely inspection of their licensees to determine their compliance with these rules, regulations and laws.

ARTICLE II—DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

- a) “Commission” means the Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission.
- b) “Decommissioning” means the measures taken at the end of a facility’s operating life to assure the continued protection of the public from any residual radioactivity or other potential hazards present at a facility.
- c) “Disposal” means the isolation of waste from the biosphere in a permanent facility designed for that purpose.
- d) “Eligible” state means either the State of Illinois or the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
- e) “Extended care” means the continued observation of a facility after closure for the purpose of detecting a need for maintenance, ensuring environmental safety, and determining compliance with applicable licensure and regulatory requirements and includes undertaking any action or clean-up necessary to protect public health and the environment from radioactive releases from a regional facility.
- f) “Facility” means a parcel of land or site, together with the structures, equipment and improvements on or appurtenant to the land or site, which is used or is being developed for the treatment, storage or disposal of low-level radioactive waste.
- g) “Generator” means a person who produces or possesses low-level radioactive waste in the course of or incident to manufacturing, power generation, processing medical diagnosis and treatment, research, or other industrial or commercial activity and who, to the extent required by law, is licensed by the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a party state, to produce or possess such waste.
- h) “Host state” means any party state that is designated by the Commission to host a regional facility, provided that a party state with a total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year that is less than 10 percent of the total volume recorded on such manifests for the region during the same year shall not be designated a host state.
- i) “Institutional control” means those activities carried out by the host state to physically control access to the disposal site following transfer of control of the disposal site from the disposal site operator to the state or federal government. These activities must include, but need not be limited to, environmental monitoring, periodic surveillance, minor custodial care, and other necessary activities at the site as determined by the host state, and administration of funds to cover the costs for these activities. The

period of institutional control will be determined by the host state, but institutional control may not be relied upon for more than 100 years following transfer of control of the disposal site to the state or federal government.

j) “Long-term liability” means the financial obligation to compensate any person for medical and other expenses incurred from damages to human health, personal injuries suffered from damages to human health and damages or losses to real or personal property, and to provide for the costs for accomplishing any necessary corrective action or clean-up on real or personal property caused by radioactive releases from a regional facility.

42 USC 2014.

k) “Low-level radioactive waste” or “waste” means radioactive waste not classified as (1) high-level radioactive waste, (2) transuranic waste, (3) spent nuclear fuel, or (4) by-product material as defined in Section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. This definition shall apply notwithstanding any declaration by the federal government, a state or any regulatory agency that any radioactive material is exempt from any regulatory control.⁷

l) “Management plan” means the plan adopted by the Commission for the storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste within the region.

m) “Manifest” means a shipping document identifying the generator of waste, the volume of waste, the quantity of radionuclides in the shipment, and such other information as may be required by the appropriate regulatory agency.

n) “Party state” means any eligible state which enacts the compact into law and pays the membership fee.

o) “Person” means any individual, corporation, business enterprise or other legal entity, either public or private, and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of that individual, corporation, business enterprise, or legal entity.

p) “Region” means the geographical area of the party states.

q) “Regional facility” means any facility as defined in Article II(f) that is (1) located within the region, and (2) established by a party state pursuant to designation of that state as a host state by the Commission.⁸

r) “Shallow-land burial” means a land disposal facility in which radioactive waste is disposed of in or within the upper 30 meters of the earth’s surface; however, this definition shall not include an enclosed, engineered, strongly structurally enforced and solidified bunker that extends below the earth’s surface.

s) “Site” means the geographic location of a facility.

t) “Source reduction” means those administrative practices that reduce the radionuclide levels in low-level radioactive waste or that prevent the generation of additional low-level radioactive waste.

u) “State” means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or any other territorial possession of the United States.

v) “Storage” means the temporary holding of waste for treatment or disposal.

⁷Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section k.

⁸Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section q.

w) “Treatment” means any method, technique or process, including storage for radioactive decay, designed to change the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste in order to render the waste safer for transport or management, amenable to recovery, convertible to another usable material or reduced in volume.

x) “Volume reduction” means those methods including, but not limited to, biological, chemical, mechanical and thermal methods used to reduce the amount of space that waste materials occupy and to put them into a form suitable for storage or disposal.

y) “Waste management” means the source and volume reduction, storage, transportation, treatment or disposal of waste.

ARTICLE III—THE COMMISSION

Central Midwest
Interstate Low-
Level Radioactive
Waste Commission
establishment.

a) There is created the Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. Upon the eligible states becoming party states, the Commission shall consist of two voting Commissioners from each state eligible to be designated a host state under Article VI(b), one voting Commissioner from any other party state, and for each regional facility, one non-voting Commissioner who is an elected official of local government and a resident of the county where that regional facility is located. The Governor of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of its Commissioners and any alternates.⁹

b) Each voting Commissioner is entitled to one vote. No action of the Commission is binding unless a majority of the voting membership casts its vote in the affirmative. In addition, no agreement by the Commission under Article III(i)(1), Article III(i)(2), or Article III(i)(3) is valid unless all voting Commissioners from the party state in which the facility where waste would be sent cast their votes in the affirmative.¹⁰

Public information.

c) The Commission shall elect annually from among its members a chairperson. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, by-laws and policies that are not inconsistent with this compact, including procedures that conform with the provisions of the Federal Administrative Procedure Act (5 USC ss. 500 to 559) to the greatest extent practicable in regard to notice, conduct and recording of meetings; access by the public to records; provision of information to the public; conduct of adjudicatory hearings; and issuance of decisions.

d) The Commission shall meet at least once annually and shall also meet upon the call of any voting Commissioner.¹¹

e) All meetings of the Commission and its designated committees shall be open to the public with reasonable advance notice. The Commission may, by majority vote, close a meeting to the public for the purpose of considering sensitive personnel or legal strategy matters. However, all Commission actions and decisions shall be made in open meetings and

⁹Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section a.

¹⁰Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section b.

¹¹Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section d.

appropriately recorded. A roll call may be required upon request of any voting Commissioner.¹²

f) The Commission may establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Commission on any matters pertaining to waste management, waste generation and source and volume reduction.

g) The Office of the Commission shall be in Illinois. The Commission may appoint or contract for and compensate such staff necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The staff shall serve at the Commission's pleasure with the exception that staff hired as the result of securing federal funds shall be hired and governed under applicable federal statutes and regulations. In selecting any staff, the Commission shall assure that the staff has adequate experience and formal training to carry out the functions assigned to it by the Commission.¹³

Public inspection.
Records.

h) All files, records and data of the Commission shall be open to reasonable public inspection and may be copied upon payment of reasonable fees to be established where appropriate by the Commission, except for information privileged against introduction in judicial proceedings. Such fees may be waived or shall be reduced substantially for not-for-profit organizations.

Contracts.
Prohibitions.

i) The Commission may:

1) Enter into an agreement with any person to allow waste from outside the region to be disposed of at facilities in the region. However, no such agreement shall be effective unless and until ratified by a law enacted by the party state to which the waste would be sent for disposal.

2) Enter into an agreement with any person to allow waste described in Article VII(a)(6) to be treated, stored, or disposed of at regional facilities. However, no such agreement shall be effective unless and until ratified by a law enacted by the host state of the regional facility to which the waste would be sent for treatment, storage, or disposal.

Reports.

3) Enter into an agreement with any person to allow waste from outside the region to be treated or stored at facilities in the region. However, any such agreement shall be revoked as a matter of law if, within one year of the effective date of the agreement, a law is enacted ordering such revocation by the party state to which the waste would be sent for treatment or storage.

Prohibition.

4) Approve, or enter into an agreement with any person for, the export of waste from the region.

5) Approve the disposal of waste generated within the region at a facility in the region other than a regional facility, subject to the limitations of Articles V(f) and VII(a)(6).

6) Require that waste generated within the region be treated or stored at available regional facilities, subject to the limitations of Articles V(f), VII(a)(3) and VII(a)(6).

7) Appear as an intervenor or party in interest before any court of law or any federal, state or local agency, board or commission in any matter related to waste management. In order to represent its views, the Commission may arrange for any expert testimony, reports, evidence or other participation.

¹²Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section e.

¹³Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section g.

8) Review the emergency closure of a regional facility, determine the appropriateness of that closure, and take whatever actions are necessary to ensure that the interests of the region are protected, provided that a party state with a total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year that is less than 10 percent of the total volume recorded on such manifests for the region during the same year shall not be designated a host state or be required to store the region's waste. In determining the 10 percent exclusion, there shall not be included waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests by a person whose principal business is providing a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of such waste.

9) Take any action which is appropriate and necessary to perform its duties and functions as provided in this compact.

10) Suspend the privileges or revoke the membership of a party state.¹⁴

j) The Commission shall:

Report.

1) Submit within 10 days of its execution to the governor and the appropriate officers of the legislative body of the party state in which any affected facility is located a copy of any agreement entered into by the Commission under Article III(i)(1), Article III(i)(2) or Article III(i)(3).

2) Submit an annual report to, and otherwise communicate with, the governors and the appropriate officers of the legislative bodies of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission. The annual report shall include a description of the status of the activities taken pursuant to any agreement entered into by the Commission under Article III(i)(1), Article III(i)(2) or Article III(i)(3) and any violation of any provision thereof, and a description of the source, volume, activity, and current status of any waste from outside the region or waste described under Article VII(a)(6) that was treated, stored, or disposed of in the region in the previous year.

3) Hear, negotiate, and, as necessary, resolve by final decision disputes which may arise between the party states regarding this compact.

4) Adopt and amend, as appropriate, a regional management plan that plans for the establishment of needed regional facilities.

5) Adopt an annual budget.¹⁵

k) Funding of the budget of the Commission shall be provided as follows:

1) Each state, upon becoming a party state, shall pay \$50,000 to the Commission which shall be used for the administrative costs of the Commission.

2) Each state hosting a regional facility shall levy surcharges on each user of the regional facility based upon its portion of the total volume and characteristics of wastes managed at that facility. The surcharges collected at all regional facilities shall:

A) be sufficient to cover the annual budget of the Commission; and

¹⁴Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4609), November 2, 1994, amended section i.

¹⁵Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4609), November 2, 1994, amended section j.

Audit. Contracts. Reports.	<p>B) be paid to the Commission, provided, however, that each host state collecting surcharges may retain a portion of the collection sufficient to cover its administrative costs of collection.</p> <p>l) The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. The Commission shall contract with an independent certified public accountant to annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission funds and to submit an audit report to the Commission. The audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by this Article.</p>
Grants. Report.	<p>m) The Commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions and may utilize and dispose of any donations, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services from any state or the United States (or any subdivision or agency thereof), or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm or corporation. The nature, amount and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation or grant accepted or received by the Commission together with the identity of the donor, grantor, or lender, shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission. The Commission shall establish guidelines for the acceptance of donations, grants, equipment, supplies, materials and services and shall review such guidelines annually.</p>
Transportation.	<p>n) The Commission is not liable for any costs associated with any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) the licensing and construction of any facility; 2) the operation of any facility; 3) the stabilization and closure of any facility; 4) the extended care of any facility; 5) the institutional control, after extended care of any facility; or 6) the transportation of waste to any facility. <p>o) The Commission is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and is liable for its actions as a separate and distinct legal entity. Commissioners are not personally liable for actions taken by them in their official capacity.¹⁶</p> <p>p) Except as provided under Article III(n), Article III(o), Article VI(p) and Article VI(q), nothing in this compact alters liability for any action, omission, course of conduct or liability resulting from any causal or other relationships.¹⁷</p> <p>q) Any person aggrieved by a final decision of the Commission, which adversely affects the legal rights, duties or privileges of such person, may petition a court of competent jurisdiction, within 60 days after the Commission's final decision, to obtain judicial review of said final decision.</p>

ARTICLE IV—REGIONAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Commission shall adopt a regional management plan designed to ensure the safe and efficient management of waste generated within the region. In adopting a regional waste management plan the Commission shall:

Health. Safety.	a) Adopt procedures for determining, consistent with considerations of public health and safety, the type and number of regional facilities which
--------------------	---

¹⁶Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, changed after the first sentence "Members of the Commission" to "Commissioners."

¹⁷Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section p.

are presently necessary and which are projected to be necessary to manage waste generated within the region.

b) Develop and adopt policies promoting source and volume reduction of waste generated within the region.

c) Develop alternative means for the treatment, storage and disposal of waste, other than shallow-land burial or underground injection well.

d) Prepare a draft regional management plan that shall be made available in a convenient form to the public for comment. The Commission shall conduct one or more public hearings in each party state prior to the adoption of the regional management plan. The regional management plan shall include the Commission's response to public and party state comment.

ARTICLE V—RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY STATES

a) Each party state shall act in good faith in the performance of acts and courses of conduct which are intended to ensure the provision of facilities for regional availability and usage in a manner consistent with this compact.

b) Other than the provisions of Article V(f) and VII(a)(6), each party state has the right to have all wastes generated within borders managed at regional facilities. This right shall be subject to the provisions of this Compact. All party states have an equal right of access to any facility outside the region made available to the region by any agreement entered into by the Commission pursuant to Article III(i)(4).¹⁸

Exports.

c) Party states or generators may negotiate for the right of access to a facility outside the region and may export waste outside the region subject to Commission approval under Article III(i)(4).¹⁹

Contracts.
Prohibition.
Regulations.
Transportation.

d) To the extent permitted by federal law, each party state may enforce any applicable federal and state laws, regulations and rules pertaining to the packaging and transportation of waste generated within or passing through its borders. Nothing in this Section shall be construed to require a party state to enter into any agreement with the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

e) Each party state shall provide to the Commission any data and information the Commission requires to implement its responsibilities. Each party state shall establish the capability to obtain any data and information required by the Commission.

Kentucky.
Prohibition.

f) Waste originating from the Maxey Flats nuclear waste disposal site in Fleming County, Kentucky shall not be shipped to any facility in Illinois for storage, treatment or disposal. Disposition of these wastes shall be the sole responsibility of the Commonwealth of Kentucky and such waste shall not be subject to the provisions of Articles IX(b)(3) and (4) of this compact.²⁰

ARTICLE VI—DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF FACILITIES

a) Any party state may volunteer to become a host state, and the Commission may designate that state as a host state.

¹⁸Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section b.

¹⁹Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section c.

²⁰Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section f.

- b) If all regional facilities required by the regional management plan are not developed pursuant to Article VI(a), or upon notification that an existing regional facility will be closed, the Commission may designate a party state as a host state. A party state shall not be designated as a host state for any regional facility under this Article VI(b) unless that state's total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year is more than 10% of the total volume recorded on such manifests for the region during the same year. In determining the 10% exclusion, there shall not be included waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests by a person whose principal business is providing a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of such waste, or waste described in Article VII(a)(6).²¹
- Prohibition. c) Each party state designated as host state is responsible for determining possible facility locations within its borders. The selection of a facility site shall not conflict with applicable federal and host state laws, regulations and rules not inconsistent with this compact and shall be based on factors including, but not limited to, geological, environmental, engineering and economic viability of possible facility locations.²²
- d) Any party state designated as a host state may request the Commission to relieve that state of the responsibility to serve as a host state. The Commission may relieve a party state of this responsibility upon a showing by the requesting party state that no feasible potential regional facility site of the type it is designated to host exists within its borders or for other good cause shown and consistent with the purposes of this Compact.²³
- e) After a state is designated a host state by the Commission, it is responsible for the timely development and operation of a regional facility.²⁴
- f) To the extent permitted by federal and state law, a host state shall regulate and license any facility within its borders and ensure the extended care of that facility.²⁵
- g) The Commission may designate a party state as a host state while a regional facility is in operation if the Commission determines that an additional regional facility is or may be required to meet the needs of the region.²⁶
- h) Designation of a host state is for a period of 20 years or the life of the regional facility which is established under that designation,

²¹Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section b.

²²Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, repealed section c and renumbered section d to section c.

²³Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, amended and renumbered section "e" to section "d."

²⁴Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section f to e.

²⁵Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section g to f.

²⁶Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section h to g.

whichever is shorter. Upon request of a host state, the Commission may modify the period of its designation.²⁷

i) A host state may establish a fee system for any regional facility within its borders. The fee system shall be reasonable and equitable. This fee system shall provide the host state with sufficient revenue to cover any costs including, but not limited to, the planning, siting, licensing, operation, pre-closure corrective action or clean-up, monitoring, inspection, decommissioning, extended care and long-term liability, associated with such facilities. This fee system may provide for payment to units of local government affected by a regional facility for costs incurred in connection with such facility. This fee system may also include reasonable revenue beyond the costs incurred for the host state, subject to approval by the Commission. The fee system shall include incentives for source or volume reduction and may be based on the hazard of the waste. A host state shall submit an annual financial audit of the operation of the regional facility to the Commission.²⁸

42 USC 10101
note.
Health.
Safety.

j) A host state shall ensure that a regional facility located within its borders which is permanently closed is properly decommissioned. A host state shall also provide for the extended care of a closed or decommissioned regional facility within its borders so that the public health and safety of the state and region are ensured, unless, pursuant to the federal Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, the federal government has assumed title and custody of the regional facility and the federal government thereby has assumed responsibility to provide for the extended care of such facility.²⁹

Environmental
protection.
Health.
Prohibition.
Safety.

k) A host state intending to close a regional facility located within its borders shall notify the Commission in writing of its intention and the reasons. Notification shall be given to the Commission at least five years prior to the intended date of closure. This Section shall not prevent an emergency closing of a regional facility by a host state to protect its air, land and water resources and the health and safety of its citizens. However, a host state which has an emergency closing of a regional facility shall notify the Commission in writing within 3 working days of its action and shall, within 30 working days of its action, demonstrate justification for the closing.³⁰

Prohibition.
Transportation.

l) If a regional facility closes before an additional or new facility becomes operational, waste generated within the region may be shipped temporarily to any location agreed on by the Commission until a regional facility is operational, provided that the region's waste shall not be stored in a party state with a total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year which is less than 10% of the total volume recorded on the manifests for the region during the same year. In determining the 10% exclusion, there shall not be included waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests by a person whose principal business is providing a service by arranging for the collection,

²⁷Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section i to h.

²⁸Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section j to i.

²⁹Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section k to j.

³⁰Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, amended section l and renumbered it to become section k.

transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of such waste, or waste described in Article VII(a)(6).³¹

m) A party state which is designated as a host state by the Commission and fails to fulfill its obligations as a host state may have its privileges under the compact suspended or membership in the compact revoked by the Commission.³²

n) The host state shall create an “Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund” and shall allocate sufficient fee revenues, received pursuant to Article VI(i), to provide for the costs of:

1) decommissioning and other procedures required for the proper closure of a regional facility;

2) monitoring, inspection and other procedures required for the proper extended care of a regional facility;

3) undertaking any corrective action or clean-up necessary to protect human health and the environment from radioactive releases from a regional facility; and

4) compensating any person for medical and other expenses incurred from damages to human health, personal injuries suffered from damages to human health and damages or losses to real or personal property, and accomplishing any necessary corrective action or clean-up on real or personal property caused by radioactive releases from a regional facility; the host state may allocate monies in this Fund in amounts as it deems appropriate to purchase insurance or to make other similar financial protection arrangements consistent with the purposes of this Fund; this Article VI(n) shall in no manner limit the financial responsibilities of the site operator under Article VI(o), the party states under Article VI(p), or any person who sends waste to a regional facility, under Article VI(q).³³

o) The operator of a regional facility shall purchase an amount of property and third-party liability insurance deemed appropriate by the host state, pay the necessary periodic premiums at all times and make periodic payments to the Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund as set forth in Article VI(n) for such amounts as the host state reasonably determines is necessary to provide for future premiums to continue such insurance coverage, in order to pay the costs of compensating any person for medical and other expenses incurred from damages to human health, personal injuries suffered from damages to human health and damages or losses to real or personal property, and accomplishing any necessary corrective action or clean-up on real or personal property caused by radioactive releases from a regional facility. In the event of such costs resulting from radioactive releases from a regional facility, the host state should, to the maximum extent possible, seek to obtain monies from such

Environmental.
Health.
Protection.
Contracts.
Gifts and property.
Health.
Insurance.
Real property.

Health.
Real property
Insurance.

³¹Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, amended section m and renumbered it to become section l.

³²Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section n to m.

³³Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, amended section “o” and renumbered it to become section n.

insurance prior to using monies from the Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund.³⁴

Contracts.
Prohibition.

p) All party states shall be liable for the cost of extended care and long-term liability in excess of monies available from the Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund, as set forth in Article VI(n) and from the property and third-party liability insurance as set forth in Article VI(o). A party state may meet such liability for costs by levying surcharges upon generators located in the party state. The extent of such liability shall be based on the proportionate share of the total volume of waste placed in the regional facility by generators located in each such party state. Such liability shall be joint and several among the party states with a right of contribution between the party states. However, this Section shall not apply to a party state with a total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year that is less than 10% of the total volume recorded on such manifests for the region during the same year.³⁵

q) Any person who sends waste from outside the region or waste described in Article VII(a)(6) for treatment, storage or disposal at a regional facility shall be liable for the cost of extended care and long-term liability of that regional facility in excess of the monies available from the Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund as set forth in Article VI(n) and from the property and third-party liability insurance as set forth in Article VI(o). The extent of the liability for the person shall be based on the proportionate share of the total volume of waste sent by that person to the regional facility.³⁶

ARTICLE VII—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Prohibitions.

a) Nothing in this compact:

1) abrogates or limits the applicability of any act of Congress or diminishes or otherwise impairs the jurisdiction of any federal agency expressly conferred thereon by the Congress;

2) prevents the enforcement of any other law of a party state which is not inconsistent with this compact;

3) prohibits any storage or treatment of waste by the generator on its own premises;

4) affects any administrative or judicial proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact;

5) alters the relations between the respective internal responsibility of the government of a party state and its subdivisions;

Research and
development.

6) establishes any right to the treatment, storage or disposal at any facility in the region or provides any authority to prohibit export from the region of waste that is owned or generated by the United States Department of Energy, owned or generated by the United States Navy as a result of the decommissioning of vessels of the United States

³⁴Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612, November 2, 1994, amended section p and renumbered it to become section o.

³⁵Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, amended section q and renumbered it to become section p.

³⁶Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, added a new section q.

Taxes.	Navy, or owned or generated as the result of any research, development, testing or production of any atomic weapon; or. ³⁷
Transportation.	7) affects the rights and powers of any party state or its political subdivisions, to the extent not inconsistent with this compact, to regulate and license any facility or the transportation of waste within its borders or affects the rights and powers of any state or its political subdivisions to tax or impose fees on the waste managed at any facility within its borders;
Contracts.	8) requires a party state to enter into an agreement with the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission; or 9) alters or limits liability of transporters of waste and owners and operators of sites for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with applicable laws.
Prohibition.	b) For purposes of this compact, all state laws or parts of laws in conflict with this compact are hereby superseded to the extent of the conflict.
Regulations.	c) No law, rule, regulation, fee or surcharge of a party state, or of any of its subdivisions or instrumentalities, may be applied in a manner which discriminates against the generators of another party state.
Prohibition.	d) No person who provides a service by arranging for collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of waste from outside the region shall be allowed to dispose of any waste, regardless of origin, in the region unless specifically permitted under an agreement entered into by the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Article III(i)(1). ³⁸

ARTICLE VIII—ELIGIBLE PARTIES, WITHDRAWAL, REVOCATION, ENTRY INTO FORCE, TERMINATION

Illinois.	a) Eligible parties to this compact are the State of Illinois and Commonwealth of Kentucky. Eligibility terminates on April 15, 1985.
Kentucky.	b) An eligible state becomes a party state when the state enacts the compact into law and pays the membership fee required in Article III(k)(1).
	c) The Commission is formed upon the appointment of the Commissioners and the tender of the membership fee payable to the Commission by the eligible states. The Governor of Illinois shall convene the initial meeting of the Commission. The Commission shall cause legislation to be introduced in the Congress which grants the consent of the Congress to this compact, and shall take action necessary to organize the Commission and implement the provisions of this compact. ³⁹
	d) Other than the special circumstances for withdrawal in Section (f) of this Article, either party state may withdraw from this compact at any time by repealing the authorizing legislation, but no withdrawal may take effect until 5 years after the governor of the withdrawing state gives notice in writing of the withdrawal to the Commission and to the governor of the other state. Withdrawal does not affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to the time of such withdrawal. Any host state which grants a disposal permit for waste

³⁷Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section 6.

³⁸Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section d.

³⁹Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section c.

Effective date.	generated in a withdrawing state shall void the permit when the withdrawal of that state is effective.
Exports. Prohibition.	<p>e) This compact becomes effective July 1, 1984, or at any date subsequent to July 1, 1984, upon enactment by the eligible states. However, Article IX(b) shall not take effect until the Congress has by law consented to this compact. The Congress shall have an opportunity to withdraw such consent every 5 years. Failure of the Congress affirmatively to withdraw its consent has the effect of renewing consent for an additional 5 year period. The consent given to this compact by the Congress shall extend to the power of the region to ban the shipment of waste into the region pursuant to Article III(i)(1) and to prohibit exportation of waste generated within the region under Article III(i)(4).⁴⁰</p> <p>f) A state which has been designated a host state may withdraw from the compact. The option to withdraw must be exercised within 90 days of the date the governor of the designated state receives written notice of the designation. Withdrawal becomes effective immediately after notice is given in the following manner. The governor of the withdrawing state shall give notice in writing to the Commission and to the governor of each party state. A state which withdraws from the compact under this Section forfeits any funds already paid pursuant to this compact. A designated host state which withdraws from the compact after 90 days and prior to fulfilling its obligations shall be assessed a sum the Commission determines to be necessary to cover the costs borne by the Commission and remaining party states as a result of that withdrawal.</p>
Effective date.	

ARTICLE IX—PENALTIES

- a) Each party state shall prescribe and enforce penalties against any person who is not an official of another state for violation of any provision of this compact.
- b) Unless authorized by the Commission pursuant to Article III(i), or otherwise provided in this Compact, after January 1, 1986 it is a violation of this Compact:
 - 1) for any person to deposit at a facility in the region waste from outside the region;
 - 2) for any facility in the region to accept waste from outside the region;
 - 3) for any person to export from the region waste that is generated within the region;
 - 4) for any person to dispose of waste at a facility other than a regional facility;
 - 5) for any person to deposit at a regional facility waste described in Article VII(a)(6); or

⁴⁰Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section e.

6) for any regional facility to accept waste described in Article VII(a)(6).⁴¹

Regulation. c) It is a violation of this compact for any person to treat or store waste at a facility other than a regional facility if such treatment or storage is prohibited by the Commission under Article III(i)(6).⁴²

(d) Each party state acknowledges that the receipt by a host state of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws, rules or regulations may result in the imposition of sanctions by the host state which may include suspension or revocation of the violator's right of access to the facility in the host state.

e) Each party state has the right to seek legal recourse against any party state which acts in violation of this compact.

Provisions held invalid. **ARTICLE X-SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION**

The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution of any participating state or the United States, or if the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the Constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.

42 USC 2021d note.
Iowa.
Indiana.
Michigan.
Minnesota.
Missouri.
Ohio.
Wisconsin.

Sec. 225. Midwest Interstate Low-level Radio Active Waste Management Compact.

The consent of Congress is hereby given to the States of Iowa, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin to enter into the Midwest Interstate Compact on Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management. Such compact is as follows:

MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIO ACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT

ARTICLE I-POLICY AND PURPOSE

There is created the Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

The states party to this compact recognize that the Congress of the United States, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021b to 2021d), has provided for and encouraged the development of low-level radioactive waste compacts as a tool for managing such waste. The party states acknowledge that the Congress has declared that each state is responsible for providing for the availability of capacity either within or outside the state for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste generated as a result of certain defense activities of the federal government or federal research and development activities. The party states also recognize that the management of low-level radioactive waste

⁴¹Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section b.

⁴²Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4614), November 2, 1994, added new section c, and redesignated the old sections c and d as sections d and e, respectively.

is handled most efficiently on a regional basis; and, that the safe and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region requires that sufficient capacity to manage such waste be properly provided.

a. It is the policy of the party states to enter into a regional low-level radioactive waste management compact for the purpose of:

- Health.
Safety.
1. Providing the instrument and framework for a cooperative effort;
 2. Providing sufficient facilities for the proper management of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;
 3. Protecting the health and safety of the citizens of the region;
 4. Limiting the number of facilities required to effectively and efficiently manage low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;
 5. Encouraging the reduction of the amounts of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;
 6. Distributing the costs, benefits and obligations of successful low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states, and among generators and other persons who use regional facilities to manage their waste; and
 7. Ensuring the ecological and economical management of low-level radioactive wastes.

Regulations.

b. Implicit in the Congressional consent to this compact is the expectation by the Congress and the party states that the appropriate federal agencies will actively assist the Compact Commission and the individual party states to this compact by:

1. Expeditious enforcement of federal rules, regulations and laws;
2. Imposition of sanctions against those found to be in violation of federal rules, regulations and laws; and
3. Timely inspection of their licensees to determine their compliance with these rules, regulations and laws.

ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

a. "Care" means the continued observation of a facility after closure for the purposes of detecting a need for maintenance, ensuring environmental safety, and determining compliance with applicable licensing and regulatory requirements and including the correction of problems which are detected as a result of that observation.

b. "Commission" means the Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission.

c. "Decommissioning" means the measures taken at the end of a facility's operating life to assure the continued protection of the public from any residual radioactivity or other potential hazards present at a facility.

d. "Disposal" means the isolation of waste from the biosphere in a permanent facility designed for that purpose.

e. "Eligible state" means a state qualified to be a party state to this compact as provided in Article VIII.

f. "Facility" means a parcel of land or site, together with the structures, equipment and improvements on or appurtenant to the land or

site, which issued or is being developed for the treatment, storage or disposal of low-level radioactive waste.

g. “Generator” means any person who produces or possesses low-level radioactive waste in the course of or incident to manufacturing, power generation, processing, medical diagnosis and treatment, research, or other industrial or commercial activity and who, to the extent required by law, is licensed by the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a party state, to produce or possess such waste. Generator does not include a person who provides a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of wastes generated outside the region.

h. “Host state” means any state which is designated by the Commission to host a regional facility.

i. “Low-Level radioactive waste” or “waste” means radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel or by-product material as defined in Section 11(e)(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014).

j. “Management plan” means the plan adopted by the Commission for the storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste within the region.

k. “Party state” means any eligible state which enacts the compact into law.

l. “Person” means any individual, corporation, business enterprise or other legal entity either public or private and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of that individual, corporation, business enterprise or legal entity.

m. “Region” means the area of the party states.

n. “Regional facility” means a facility which is located within the region and which is established by a party state pursuant to designation of that state as a host state by the Commission.

o. “Site” means the geographic location of a facility.

p. “State” means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or any other territorial possession of the United States.

q. “Storage” means the temporary holding of waste for treatment or disposal.

r. “Treatment” means any method, technique or process, including storage for radioactive decay, designed to change the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste in order to render the waste safer for transport or management, amenable to recovery, convertible to another usable material, or reduced in volume.

s. “Waste management” means the storage, transportation, treatment, or disposal of waste.

ARTICLE III–THE COMMISSION

Midwest Interstate
Low-Level
Radioactive Waste
Commission,
establishment.

a. There is hereby created the Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. The Commission consists of one voting member from each party state. The Governor of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of its member and any alternates. An alternate may act on behalf of the member only in that member’s absence. The method for selection and the expenses of each Commission member shall be the responsibility of the member’s respective state.

Prohibition.	<p>b. Each Commission member is entitled to one vote. No action of the Commission is binding unless a majority of the total membership cast their vote in the affirmative.</p> <p>c. The Commission shall elect annually from among its members a chairperson. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, bylaws, and policies which are not inconsistent with this compact, including procedures which substantially conform with the provisions of federal law on administrative procedure compiled at 5 USC 500 to 559 in regard to notice, conduct and recording of meetings; access by the public to records; provision of information to the public; conduct of adjudicatory hearings; and issuance of decisions.</p> <p>d. The Commission shall meet at least once annually and shall also meet upon the call of the chairperson or a Commission member.</p> <p>e. All meetings of the commission shall be open to the public with reasonable advance notice. The Commission may, by majority vote, close a meeting to the public for the purpose of considering sensitive personnel or legal strategy matters. However, all Commission actions and decisions shall be made in open meetings and appropriately recorded.</p> <p>f. The Commission may establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Commission on any matters pertaining to waste management.</p>
Contracts.	<p>g. The office of the Commission shall be in a party state. The Commission may appoint or contract for and compensate such limited staff necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The staff shall serve at the Commission's pleasure with the exception that staff hired as the result of securing federal funds shall be hired and governed under applicable federal statutes and regulations. In selecting any staff, the Commission shall assure that the staff has adequate experience and formal training to carry out the functions assigned to it by the Commission.</p>
Contracts.	<p>h. The Commission may:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter into an agreement with any person, state, or group of states for the right to use regional facilities for waste generated outside of the region and for the right to use facilities outside the region for waste generated within the region. The right of any person to use a regional facility for waste generated outside of the region requires an affirmative vote of a majority of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of the member of the host state in which any affected regional facility is located. 2. Approve the disposal of waste generated within the region at a facility other than a regional facility.
Reports.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Appear as an intervenor or party in interest before any court of law or any federal, state or local agency, board or commission in any matter related to waste management. In order to represent its views, the Commission may arrange for any expert testimony, reports, evidence or other participation. 4. Review the emergency closure of a regional facility, determine the appropriateness of that closure, and take whatever actions are necessary to ensure that the interests of the region are protected. 5. Take any action which is appropriate and necessary to perform its duties and functions as provided in this compact.

	<p>6. Suspend the privileges or revoke the membership of a party state by a two-thirds vote of the membership in accordance with Article VIII.</p>
Report.	<p>i. The Commission shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Receive and act on the petition of a nonparty state to become an eligible state. 2. Submit an annual report to, and otherwise communicate with, the governors and the appropriate officers of the legislative bodies of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission. 3. Hear, negotiate, and, as necessary, resolve by final decision disputes which may arise between the party states regarding this compact. 4. Adopt and amend, by a two-thirds vote of the membership, in accordance with the procedures and criteria developed pursuant to Article IV, a regional management plan which designates host states for the establishment of needed regional facilities. 5. Adopt an annual budget. <p>j. Funding of the budget of the Commission shall be provided as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Each state, upon becoming a party state, shall pay \$50,000 or \$1,000 per cubic meter of waste shipped from that state in 1980, whichever is lower, to the Commission which shall be used for the administrative costs of the Commission; 2. Each state hosting a regional facility shall levy surcharges on all users of the regional facility based upon its portion of the total volume and characteristics of wastes managed at that facility. The surcharges collected at all regional facilities shall: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Be sufficient to cover the annual budget of the Commission; and (b) Represent the financial commitments of all party states to the Commission; and (c) Be paid to the Commission, provided, however, that each host state collecting surcharges may retain a portion of the collection sufficient to cover its administrative costs of collection, and that the remainder be sufficient only to cover the approved annual budget of the Commission.
Audit. Contracts. Report.	<p>k. The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. The Commission shall contract with an independent certified public accountant to annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission funds, and to submit an audit report to the Commission. The audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by this Article.</p>
Grants.	<p>l. The Commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions and may utilize and dispose of any donations, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services from any state or the United States (or any subdivision or agency thereof), or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm or corporation. The nature, amount and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation or grant accepted or received by the Commission together with the identity of the donor, grantor or lender, shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission.</p>
Report.	<p>m. The Commission is not liable for any costs associated with any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The licensing and construction of any facility.

- 2. The operation of any facility,
 - 3. The stabilization and closure of any facility,
 - 4. The care of any facility,
 - 5. The extended institutional control, after care of any facility, or
 - 6. The transportation of waste to any facility.
- Transportation. n. 1. The Commission is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and is liable for its actions as a separate and distinct legal entity. Liabilities of the Commission are not liabilities of the party states. Members of the Commission are not personally liable for actions taken by them in their official capacity.
- Prohibition. 2. Except as provided under sections m. and n.1. of this article, nothing in this compact alters liability for any act, omission, course of conduct or liability resulting from any causal or other relationships.
- o. Any person aggrieved by a final decision of the Commission may obtain judicial review of such decision in any court of competent jurisdiction by filing in such court a petition for review within 60 days after the Commission's final decision.

ARTICLE IV—REGIONAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Commission shall adopt a regional management plan designed to ensure the safe and efficient management of waste generated within the region. In adopting a regional waste management plan the Commission shall:

- Health. a. Adopt procedures for determining, consistent with considerations for public health and safety, the type and number of regional facilities which are presently necessary and which are projected to be necessary to manage waste generated within the region.
- Safety. b. Develop and consider policies promoting source reduction of waste generated within the region.
- c. Develop and adopt procedures and criteria for identifying a party state as a host state for a regional facility. In developing these criteria, the Commission shall consider all the following:
 - 1. The health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of the party states.
 - 2. The existence of regional facilities within each party state.
 - 3. The minimization of waste transportation.
 - 4. The volumes and types of wastes generated within each party state.
 - 5. The environmental, economic, and ecological impacts on the air, land and water resources of the party states.
- Transportation. d. Conduct such hearings, and obtain such reports, studies, evidence and testimony required by its approved procedures prior to identifying a party state as a host state for a needed regional facility.
- Reports. e. Prepare a draft management plan, including procedures, criteria and Studies. host states, including alternatives, which shall be made available in a convenient form to the public for comment. Upon the request of a party state, the Commission shall conduct a public hearing in that state prior to the adoption of the management plan. The management plan shall include the Commission's response to public and party state comment.

ARTICLE V—RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY STATES

a. Each party state shall act in good faith in the performance of acts and courses of conduct which are intended to ensure the provision of facilities for regional availability and usage in a manner consistent with this compact.

b. Each party state has the right to have all wastes generated within its borders managed at regional facilities subject to the provisions contained in Article IX.c. All party states have an equal right of access to any facility made available to the region by any agreement entered into by the Commission pursuant to Article III.

Exports. c. Party states or generators may negotiate for the right of access to a facility outside the region and may export waste outside the region subject to Commission approval under Article III.

Prohibition. d. To the extent permitted by federal law, each party state may
Regulations. enforce any applicable federal and state laws, regulations and rules
Transportation. pertaining to the packaging and transportation of waste generated within or passing through its borders. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a party state to enter into any agreement with the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

e. Each party state shall provide to the Commission any data and information the Commission requires to implement its responsibilities. Each party state shall establish the capability to obtain any data and information required by the Commission.

ARTICLE VI—DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF FACILITIES

a. Any party state may volunteer to become a host state, and the Commission may designate that state as a host state upon a two-thirds vote of its members.

b. If all regional facilities required by the regional management plan are not developed pursuant to section a., or upon notification that an existing regional facility will be closed, the Commission may designate a host state.

Prohibition. c. Each party state designated as a host state is responsible for determining possible facility locations within its borders. The selection of a facility site shall not conflict with applicable federal and host state laws, regulations and rules not inconsistent with this compact and shall be based on factors including but not limited to geological, environmental and economic viability of possible facility locations.

d. Any party state designated as a host state may request the Commission to relieve that state of the responsibility to serve as a host state. The Commission may relieve a party state of this responsibility only upon a showing by the requesting party state that no feasible potential regional facility site of the type it is designated to host exists within its borders.

e. After a state is designated a host state by the Commission, it is responsible for the timely development and operation of a regional facility.

f. To the extent permitted by federal and state law, a host state shall regulate and license any facility within its borders and ensure the extended care of that facility.

	<p>g. The Commission may designate a party state as a host state while a regional facility is in operation if the Commission determines that an additional regional facility is or may be required to meet the needs of the region. The Commission shall make this designation following the procedures established under Article IV.</p> <p>h. Designation of a host state is for a period of 20 years or the life of the regional facility which is established under that designation, whichever is longer. Upon request of a host state, the Commission may modify the period of its designation.</p> <p>i. A host state may establish a fee system for any regional facility within its borders. The fee system shall be reasonable and equitable. This fee system shall provide the host state with sufficient revenue to cover any cost, including but not limited to the planning, siting, licensure, operation, decommissioning, extended care and long-term liability, associated with such facilities. This fee system may also include reasonable revenue beyond costs incurred for the host state, subject to approval by the Commission. A host state shall submit an annual financial audit of the operation of the regional facility to the Commission. The fee system may include incentives for source reduction and may be based on the hazard of the waste as well as the volume.</p>
Audit.	
Health. Safety.	<p>j. A host state shall ensure that a regional facility located within its borders which is permanently closed is properly decommissioned. A host state shall also provide for the care of a closed or decommissioned regional facility within its borders so that the public health and safety of the state and region are ensured.</p> <p>k. A host state intending to close a regional facility located within its borders shall notify the Commission in writing of its intention and the reasons. Notification shall be given to the Commission at least five years prior to the intended date of closure. This section shall not prevent an emergency closing of a regional facility by a host state to protect its air, land and water resources and the health and safety of its citizens. However, a host state which has an emergency closing of a regional facility shall notify the Commission in writing within three working days of its action and shall, within 30 working days of its action, demonstrate justification for the closing.</p> <p>l. If a regional facility closes before an additional or new facility becomes operational, waste generated within the region may be shipped temporarily to any location agreed on by the Commission until a regional facility is operational.</p> <p>m. A party state which is designated as a host state by the Commission and fails to fulfill its obligations as a host state may have its privileges under the compact suspended or membership in the compact revoked by the Commission.</p>
Prohibition.	

ARTICLE VII—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Prohibitions.	<p>a. Nothing in this compact:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Abrogates or limits the applicability of any act of Congress or diminishes or otherwise impairs the jurisdiction of any federal agency expressly conferred thereon by the Congress; 2. Prevents the enforcement of any other law of a party state which is not inconsistent with this compact;
---------------	---

	3. Prohibits any storage or treatment of waste by the generator on its own premises;
	4. Affects any administrative or judicial proceedings pending on the effective date of this compact;
	5. Alters the relations between and the respective internal responsibility of the government of a party state and its subdivisions;
Research and development.	6. Affects the generation, treatment, storage or disposal of waste generated by the atomic energy defense activities of the Secretary of the U. S. Department of Energy or successor agencies or federal research and development activities as described in section 31 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2051); or
Taxes.	7. Affects the rights and powers of any party state or its political subdivisions to the extent not inconsistent with this compact, to regulate and license any facility or the transportation of waste within its borders or affects the rights and powers of any party state and its political subdivisions to tax or impose fees on the waste managed at any facility within its borders.
Transportation.	
Contracts.	8. Requires a party state to enter into any agreement with the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
	9. Alters or limits liability of transporters of waste, owners and operators of sites for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with applicable laws.
	b. For purposes of this compact, all state laws or parts of laws in conflict with this compact are hereby superseded to the extent of the conflict.
Prohibition.	c. No law, rule or regulation of a party state or of any of its subdivisions or instrumentalities may be applied in a manner which discriminates against the generators of another party state.
Regulations.	

ARTICLE VIII—ELIGIBLE PARTIES, WITHDRAWAL, REVOCATION, ENTRY INTO FORCE, TERMINATION

Delaware.	a. Eligible parties to this compact are the states of Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, South Dakota, Virginia and Wisconsin. Eligibility terminates on July 1, 1984.
Illinois.	
Indiana.	b. Any state not eligible for membership in the compact may petition the Commission for eligibility. The Commission may establish appropriate eligibility requirements. These requirements may include but are not limited to, an eligibility fee or designation as a host state. A petitioning state becomes eligible for membership in the compact upon the approval of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of all host states. Any state becoming eligible upon the approval of the Commission becomes a member of the compact in the same manner as any state eligible for membership at the time this compact enters into force.
Iowa.	
Kansas.	c. An eligible state becomes a party state when the state enacts the compact into law and pays the membership fee required in Article IIIj.1.
Kentucky.	d. The Commission is formed upon the appointment of Commission members and the tender of the membership fee payable to the Commission by three party states. The Governor of the first state to enact this compact shall convene the initial meeting of the Commission. The Commission shall cause legislation to be introduced in the Congress which grants the consent of the Congress to this compact, and shall take
Maryland.	
Michigan.	
Minnesota.	
Missouri.	
Nebraska.	
North Dakota.	
Ohio.	
South Dakota.	
Virginia.	
Wisconsin.	

action necessary to organize the Commission and implement the provision of this compact.

Prohibition.

e. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by repealing the authorizing legislation but no withdrawal may take effect until five years after the governor of the withdrawing state gives notice in writing of the withdrawal to the Commission and to the governor of each party state. Withdrawal does not affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to the time of such withdrawal. Any host state which grants a disposal permit for waste generated in a withdrawing state shall void the permit when the withdrawal of that state is effective.

f. Any party state which fails to comply with the terms of this compact or fails to fulfill its obligations may have its privileges suspended or its membership in the compact revoked by the Commission in accordance with Article III.h.6. Revocation takes effect one year from the date the affected party state receives written notice from the Commission of its action. All legal rights of the affected party state established under this compact cease upon the effective date of revocation but any legal obligations of that party state arising prior to revocation continue until they are fulfilled. The chairperson of the Commission shall transmit written notice of a revocation of a party state's membership in the compact immediately following the vote of the Commission to the governor of the affected party state, all other governors of the party states and the Congress of the United States.

Effective date.

g. This compact becomes effective upon enactment by at least three eligible states and consent to this compact by Congress. The Congress shall have an opportunity to withdraw such consent every five years. Failure of the Congress to affirmatively withdraw its consent has the effect of renewing consent for an additional five year period. The consent given to this compact by the Congress shall extend to any future admittance of new party states under sections b. and c. of this article and to the power of the Commission to ban the shipment of waste from the region pursuant to Article III.

h. The withdrawal of a party state from this compact under section e. of this article or the suspension or revocation of a state's membership in this compact under section f. of this article does not affect the applicability of this compact to the remaining party states.

i. A state which has been designated by the Commission to be a host state has 90 days from receipt by the Governor of written notice of designation to withdraw from the compact without any right to receive refund of any funds already paid pursuant to this compact, and without any further payment. Withdrawal becomes effective immediately upon notice as provided in section e. of this article. A designated host state which withdraws from the compact after 90 days and prior to fulfilling its obligations shall be assessed a sum the Commission determines to be necessary to cover the costs borne by the Commission and remaining party states as a result of that withdrawal.

ARTICLE IX—PENALTIES

a. Each party state shall prescribe and enforce penalties against any person who is not an official of another state for violation of any provision of this compact.

	<p>b. Unless otherwise authorized by the Commission pursuant to Article III.h. after January 1, 1986, it is a violation of this compact:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For any person to deposit at a regional facility waste not generated within the region; 2. For any regional facility to accept waste not generated within the region; 3. For any person to export from the region waste which is generated within the region; or 4. For any person to dispose of waste at a facility other than a regional facility.
Exports.	
Regulations.	<p>c. Each party state acknowledges that the receipt by a host state of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws, rules and regulations may result in the imposition of sanctions by the host state which may include suspension or revocation of the violator's right of access to the facility in the host state.</p> <p>d. Each party state has the right to seek legal recourse against any party state which acts in violation of this compact.</p>
Provisions held invalid.	<p>ARTICLE X—SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution of any participating state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the Constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.</p>
42 USC 2021d note. Arizona. Colorado. Nevada. New Mexico. Utah. Wyoming.	<p>Sec. 226. Rocky Mountain Low-level Radioactive Waste Compact.</p> <p>In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of the Congress hereby is given to the States of Arizona, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming to enter into the Rocky Mountain Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:</p>
Research and development.	<p>ROCKY MOUNTAIN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT</p> <p>ARTICLE I—FINDINGS AND PURPOSE</p> <p>(a) The party states agree that each state is responsible for providing for the management of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste generated as a result of defense activities of the federal government or federal research and development activities. Moreover, the party states find that the United States Congress, by enacting the “Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act” (P.L. 96-573), has encouraged the use of interstate compacts to provide for the establishment and operation of facilities for regional management of low-level radioactive waste.</p>
42 USC 2021b note.	
Health. Safety.	<p>(b) It is the purpose of the party states, by entering into an interstate compact, to establish the means for cooperative effort in managing</p>

low-level radioactive waste; to ensure the availability and economic viability of sufficient facilities for the proper and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region while preventing unnecessary and uneconomic proliferation of such facilities; to encourage reduction of the volume of low-level radioactive waste requiring disposal within the region; to restrict management within the region of low-level radioactive waste generated outside the region; to distribute the costs, benefits and obligations of low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states; and by these means to promote the health, safety and welfare of the residents within the region.

ARTICLE II—DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

- (a) “Board” means the Rocky Mountain low-level radioactive waste board;
- (b) “Carrier” means a person who transports low-level waste;
- (c) “Disposal” means the isolation of waste from the biosphere, with no intention of retrieval, such as by land burial;
- (d) “Facility” means any property, equipment or structure used or to be used for the management of low-level waste;
- (e) “Generate” means to produce low-level waste;
- (f) “Host state” means a party state in which a regional facility is located or being developed;
- (g) “Low-level waste” or “waste” means radioactive waste other than:
 - (i) Waste generated as a result of defense activities of the federal government or federal research and development activities;
 - (ii) High-level waste such as irradiated reactor fuel, liquid waste from reprocessing irradiated reactor fuel, or solids into which any such liquid waste has been converted;
 - (iii) Waste material containing transuranic elements with contamination levels greater than ten (10) nanocuries per gram of waste material;
 - (iv) By-product material as defined in Section 11e.(2) of the “Atomic Energy Act of 1954,” as amended November 8, 1978; or
 - (v) Wastes from mining, milling, smelting or similar processing of ores and mineral-bearing material primarily for minerals other than radium.
- (h) “Management” means collection, consolidation, storage, treatment, incineration or disposal;
- (i) “Operator” means a person who operates a regional facility;
- (j) “Person” means an individual, corporation, partnership or other legal entity, whether public or private;
- (k) “Region” means the combined geographic area within the boundaries of the party states; and
- (l) “Regional facility” means a facility within any party state which either:
 - (i) has been approved as a regional facility by the board; or
 - (ii) is the low-level waste facility in existence on January 1, 1982, at Beatty, Nevada.

Nevada.

ARTICLE III—RIGHTS, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND OBLIGATIONS

Nevada.	(a) There shall be regional facilities sufficient to manage the low-level waste generated within the region. At least one (1) regional facility shall be open and operating in a party state other than Nevada within six (6) years after this compact becomes law in Nevada and in one (1) other state.
Health. Safety.	(b) Low-level waste generated within the region shall be managed at regional facilities without discrimination among the party states; provided, however, that a host state may close a regional facility when necessary for public health or safety. (c) Each party state which, according to reasonable projections made by the board, is expected to generate twenty percent (20%) or more in cubic feet except as otherwise determined by the board of the low-level waste generated within the region has an obligation to become a host state in compliance with subsection (d) of this article. (d) A host state, or a party state seeking to fulfill its obligation to become a host state, shall: (i) Cause a regional facility to be developed on a timely basis as determined by the board, and secure the approval of such regional facility by the board as provided in Article IV before allowing site preparation or physical construction to begin; (ii) Ensure by its own law, consistent with any applicable federal law, the protection and preservation of public health and safety in the siting, design, development, licensure or other regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning and long-term care of the regional facilities within the state; (iii) Subject to the approval of the board, ensure that charges for management of low-level waste at the regional facilities within the state are reasonable; (iv) Solicit comments from each other party state and the board regarding siting, design, development, licensure or other regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning and long-term care of the regional facilities within the state and respond in writing to such comments;
Report.	(v) Submit an annual report to the board which contains projections of the anticipated future capacity and availability of the regional facilities within the state, together with other information required by the board; and
Report.	(vi) Notify the board immediately if any exigency arises requiring the possible temporary or permanent closure of a regional facility within the state at a time earlier than was projected in the state's most recent annual report to the board.
Nevada.	(e) Once a party state has served as a host state, it shall not be obligated to serve again until each other party state having an obligation under subsection (c) of this article has fulfilled that obligation. Nevada, already being a host state, shall not be obligated to serve again as a host state until every other party state has so served.
Regulations. Transportation.	(f) Each party state: (i) Agrees to adopt and enforce procedures requiring low-level waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a regional facility to conform to packaging and transportation

requirements and regulations. Such procedures shall include but are not limited to:

- (A) Periodic inspection of packaging and shipping practices;
- (B) Periodic inspections of waste containers while in the custody of carriers; and
- (C) Appropriate enforcement actions with respect to violations.

Regulations.
Transportation.

(ii) Agrees that after receiving notification from a host state that a person in the party state has violated packaging, shipping or transportation requirements or regulations, it shall take appropriate action to ensure that violations do not recur. Appropriate action may include but is not limited to the requirement that a bond be posted by the violator to pay the cost of repackaging at the regional facility and the requirement that future shipments be inspected;

(iii) May impose fees to recover the cost of the practices provided for in paragraph (i) and (ii) of this subsection;

(iv) Shall maintain an inventory of all generators within the state that may have low-level waste to be managed at a regional facility; and

Regulations.

(v) May impose requirements or regulations more stringent than those required by this subsection.

ARTICLE IV—BOARD APPROVAL OF REGIONAL FACILITIES

(a) Within ninety (90) days after being requested to do so by a party state, the board shall approve or disapprove a regional facility to be located within that state.

(b) A regional facility shall be approved by the board if and only if the board determines that:

(i) There will be, for the foreseeable future, sufficient demand to render operation of the proposed facility economically feasible without endangering the economic feasibility of operation of any other regional facility; and

(ii) The facility will have sufficient capacity to serve the needs of the region for a reasonable period of years.

ARTICLE V—SURCHARGES

(a) The board shall impose a “compact surcharge” per unit of waste received at any regional facility. The surcharge shall be adequate to pay the costs and expenses of the board in the conduct of its authorized activities and may be increased or decreased as the board deems necessary.

(b) A host state may impose a “state surcharge” per unit of waste received at any regional facility within the state. The host state may fix and change the amount of the state surcharge subject to approval by the board. Money received from the state surcharge may be used by the host state for any purpose authorized by its own law, including but not limited to costs of licensure and regulatory activities related to the regional facility, reserves for decommissioning and long-term care of the regional facility and local impact assistance.

ARTICLE VI—THE BOARD

Prohibition. Rocky Mountain Low-Level Radioactive Waste Board, establishment.	<p>(a) The “Rocky Mountain low-level radioactive waste board”, which shall not be an agency or instrumentality of any party state, is created.</p> <p>(b) The board shall consist of one (1) member from each party state. The governor shall determine how and for what term its member shall be appointed, and how and for what term any alternate may be appointed to perform that member’s duties on the board in the member’s absence.</p> <p>(c) Each party state is entitled to one (1) vote. A majority of the board constitutes a quorum. Unless otherwise provided in this compact, a majority of the total number of votes on the board is necessary for the board to take any action.</p> <p>(d) The board shall meet at least once a year and otherwise as its business requires. Meetings of the board may be held in any place within the region deemed by the board to be reasonably convenient for the attendance of persons required or entitled to attend and where adequate accommodations may be found. Reasonable public notice and opportunity for comment shall be given with respect to any meeting; provided, however, that nothing in this subsection shall preclude the board from meeting in executive session when seeking legal advice from its attorneys or when discussing the employment, discipline or termination of any of its employees.</p> <p>(e) The board shall pay necessary travel and reasonable per diem expenses of its members, alternates, and advisory committee members.</p> <p>(f) The board shall organize itself for the efficient conduct of its business. It shall adopt and publish rules consistent with this compact regarding its organization and procedures. In special circumstances the board, with unanimous consent of its members, may take actions by telephone; provided, however, that any action taken by telephone shall be confirmed in writing by each member within thirty (30) days. Any action taken by telephone shall be noted in the minutes of the board.</p> <p>(g) The board may use for its purposes the services of any personnel or other resources which may be offered by any party state.</p> <p>(h) The board may establish its offices in space provided for that purpose by any of the party states, or, if space is not provided or is deemed inadequate, in any space within the region selected by the board.</p>
Contracts.	<p>(i) Consistent with available funds, the board may contract for necessary personnel services to carry out its duties. Staff shall be employed without regard for the personnel, civil service, or merit system laws of any of the party states and shall serve at the pleasure of the board. The board may provide appropriate employee benefit programs for its staff.</p> <p>(j) The board shall establish a fiscal year which conforms to the extent practicable to the fiscal years of the party states.</p> <p>(k) The board shall keep an accurate account of all receipts and disbursements. An annual audit of the books of the board shall be conducted by an independent certified public accountant, and the audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the board.</p>
Audit. Report. Report.	<p>(l) The board shall prepare and include in the annual report a budget showing anticipated receipts and disbursements for the ensuing year.</p> <p>(m) Upon legislative enactment of this compact, each party state shall consider the need to appropriate seventy thousand dollars (\$70,000.00) to the board to support its activities prior to the collection of sufficient funds</p>

	through the compact surcharge imposed pursuant to subsection (a) of article V of this compact.
Grants. Report.	(n) The board may accept any donations, grants, equipment, supplies, materials or services, conditional or otherwise, from any source. The nature, amount and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation, grant or other resources accepted pursuant to this subsection, together with the identity of the donor or grantor, shall be detailed in the annual report of the board.
Report.	<p>(o) In addition to the powers and duties conferred upon the board pursuant to other provisions of this compact, the board:</p> <p>(i) Shall submit communications to the governors and to the presiding officers of the legislatures of the party states regarding the activities of the board, including an annual report to be submitted by December 15;</p> <p>(ii) May assemble and make available to the governments of the party states and to the public through its members information concerning low-level waste management needs, technologies and problems;</p> <p>(iii) Shall keep a current inventory of all generators within the region, based upon information provided by the party states;</p> <p>(iv) Shall keep a current inventory of all regional facilities, including information on the size, capacity, location, specific wastes capable of being managed and the projected useful life of each regional facility;</p> <p>(v) May keep a current inventory of all low-level waste facilities in the region, based upon information provided by the party states;</p> <p>(vi) Shall ascertain on a continuing basis the needs for regional facilities and capacity to manage each of the various classes of low-level waste;</p> <p>(vii) May develop a regional low-level waste management plan;</p> <p>(viii) May establish such advisory committees as it deems necessary for the purpose of advising the board on matters pertaining to the management of low-level waste;</p>
Contracts. Prohibition.	<p>(ix) May contract as it deems appropriate to accomplish its duties and effectuate its powers, subject to its projected available resources; but no contract made by the board shall bind any party state;</p> <p>(x) Shall make suggestions to appropriate officials of the party states to ensure that adequate emergency response programs are available for dealing with any exigency that might arise with respect to low-level waste transportation or management;</p> <p>(xi) Shall prepare contingency plans, with the cooperation and approval of the host state, for management of low-level waste in the event any regional facility should be closed;</p>
Records.	<p>(xii) May examine all records of operators of regional facilities pertaining to operating costs, profits or the assessment or collection of any charge, fee or surcharge;</p> <p>(xiii) Shall have the power to sue; and</p> <p>(xiv) When authorized by unanimous vote of its members, may intervene as of right in any administrative or judicial proceeding involving low-level waste.</p>

ARTICLE VII—PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to dispose of low-level waste within the region, except at a regional facility; provided, however, that a generator who, prior to January 1, 1982, had been disposing of only his own waste on his own property may, subject to applicable federal and state law, continue to do so.

Exports.

(b) After January 1, 1986, it shall be unlawful for any person to export low-level waste which was generated within the region outside the region unless authorized to do so by the board. In determining whether to grant such authorization, the factors to be considered by the board shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(i) The economic impact of the export of the waste on the regional facilities;

(ii) The economic impact on the generator of refusing to permit the export of the waste; and

(iii) The availability of a regional facility appropriate for the disposal of the waste involved.

(c) After January 1, 1986, it shall be unlawful for any person to manage any low-level waste within the region unless the waste was generated within the region or unless authorized to do so both by the board and by the state in which said management takes place. In determining whether to grant such authorization, the factors to be considered by the board shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Imports.

(i) the impact of importing waste on the available capacity and projected life of the regional facilities;

(ii) the economic impact on the regional facilities; and

(iii) the availability of a regional facility appropriate for the disposal of the type of waste involved.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any person to manage at a regional facility any radioactive waste other than low-level waste as defined in this compact, unless authorized to do so both by the board and the host state. In determining whether to grant such authorization, the factors to be considered by the board shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(i) the impact of allowing such management on the available capacity and projected life of the regional facilities;

(ii) the availability of a facility appropriate for the disposal of the type of waste involved;

(iii) the existence of transuranic elements in the waste; and

(iv) the economic impact on the regional facilities.

(e) Any person who violates subsection (a) or (b) of this article shall be liable to the board for a civil penalty not to exceed ten (10) times the charges which would have been charged for disposal of the waste at a regional facility.

(f) Any person who violates subsection (c) or (d) of this article shall be liable to the board for a civil penalty not to exceed ten (10) times the charges which were charged for management of the waste at a regional facility.

(g) The civil penalties provided for in subsections (e) and (f) of this article may be enforced and collected in any court of general jurisdiction within the region where necessary jurisdiction is obtained by an appropriate proceeding commenced on behalf of the board by the attorney general of the party state wherein the proceeding is brought or by other

counsel authorized by the board. In any such proceeding, the board, if it prevails, is entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees as part of its costs.

(h) Out of any civil penalty collected for a violation of subsection (a) or (b) of this article, the board shall pay to the appropriate operator a sum sufficient in the judgment of the board to compensate the operator for any loss of revenue attributable to the violation. Such compensation may be subject to state and compact surcharges as if received in the normal course of the operator's business. The remainder of the civil penalty collected shall be allocated by the board. In making such allocation, the board shall give first priority to the needs of the long-term care funds in the region.

(i) Any civil penalty collected for a violation of subsection (c) or (d) of this article shall be allocated by the board. In making such allocation, the board shall give first priority to the needs of the long-term care funds in the region.

(j) Violations of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this article may be enjoined by any court of general jurisdiction within the region where necessary jurisdiction is obtained in any appropriate proceeding commenced on behalf of the board by the attorney general of the party state wherein the proceeding is brought or by other counsel authorized by the board. In any such proceeding, the board, if it prevails, is entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees as part of its costs.

Prohibition.

(k) No state attorney general shall be required to bring any proceeding under any subsection of this article, except upon his consent.

ARTICLE VIII—ELIGIBILITY, ENTRY INTO EFFECT, CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT, WITHDRAWAL, EXCLUSION

Arizona.

Colorado.

Nevada.

New Mexico.

Utah.

Wyoming.

(a) Arizona, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming are eligible to become parties to this compact. Any other state may be made eligible by unanimous consent of the board.

(b) An eligible state may become a party state by legislative enactment of this compact or by executive order of its governor this adopting compact; provided, however, a state becoming a party by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon adjournment of the first general session of its legislature convened thereafter, unless before such adjournment the legislature shall have enacted this compact.

Effective date.

(c) This compact shall take effect when it has been enacted by the legislatures of two (2) eligible states. However, subsections (b) and (c) of article VII shall not take effect until Congress has by law consented to this compact. Every five (5) years after such consent has been given, Congress may by law withdraw its consent.

Nevada.

(d) A state which has become a party state by legislative enactment may withdraw by legislation repealing its enactment of this compact; but not such repeal shall take effect until two (2) years after enactment of the repealing legislation. If the withdrawing state is a host state, any regional facility in that state shall remain available to receive low-level waste generated within the region until five (5) years after the effective date of the withdrawal; provided, however, this provision shall not apply to the existing facility in Beatty, Nevada.

(e) A party state may be excluded from this compact by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members representing the other party states, acting in a

meeting, on the ground that the state to be excluded has failed to carry out its obligation under this compact. Such an exclusion may be terminated upon a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members acting in a meeting.

ARTICLE IX—CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY

(a) The provisions of this compact shall be broadly construed to carry out the purposes of the compact.

Prohibition.

(b) Nothing in this compact shall be construed to affect any judicial proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact.

Provisions held invalid.

(c) If any part or application of this compact is held invalid, the remainder, or its application to other situations or persons, shall not be affected.

Sec. 227. Northeast Interstate Low-level Radioactive Waste Management Compact.

42 USC 2021d note.
42 USC 2021d.
Connecticut.
Delaware.
Maryland.
New Jersey.

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, the consent of the Congress is hereby given to the States of Connecticut, New Jersey, Delaware, and Maryland to enter into the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

NORTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT

ARTICLE I—POLICY AND PURPOSE

Research and development.

There is hereby created the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. The party states recognize that the Congress has declared that each state is responsible for providing for the availability of capacity, either within or outside its borders, for disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste generated as a result of atomic energy defense activities of the federal government, as defined in the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (P. L. 96-573, “The Act”), or federal research and development activities. They also recognize that the management of low-level radioactive waste is handled most efficiently on a regional basis. The party states further recognize that the Congress of the United States, by enacting the Act has provided for and encouraged the development of regional low-level radioactive waste compacts to manage such waste. The party states recognize that the long-term, safe and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region requires that sufficient capacity to manage such waste be properly provided.

42 USC 2021d note.

Health.
Safety.

In order to promote the health and safety of the region, it is the policy of the party states to: enter into a regional low-level radioactive waste management compact as a means of facilitating an interstate cooperative effort, provide for proper transportation of low-level waste generated in the region, minimize the number of facilities required to effectively and efficiently manage low-level radioactive waste generated in the region, encourage the reduction of the amounts of low-level waste generated in the region, distribute the costs, benefits, and obligations of proper low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states, and ensure the environmentally sound and economical management of low-level radioactive waste.

ARTICLE II—DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

- a. “commission” means the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission established pursuant to Article IV of this compact;
- b. “custodial agency” means the agency the government designated to act on behalf of the government owner of the regional facility;
- c. “disposal” means the isolation of low-level radioactive waste from the biosphere inhabited by man and his food chains;
- d. “facility” means a parcel of land, together with the structures, equipment and improvements thereon or appurtenant thereto, which is used or is being developed for the treatment, storage or disposal of low-level waste, but shall not include on-site treatment or storage by a generator;
- e. “generator” means a person who produces or processes low-level waste, but does not include persons who only provide a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of wastes generated outside the region;
- f. “high-level waste” means 1) the highly radioactive material resulting from the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, including liquid waste produced directly in reprocessing and any solid material derived from such liquid waste that contains fission products in sufficient concentration; and 2) any other highly radioactive material determined by the federal government as requiring permanent isolation;
- g. “host state” means a party state in which a regional facility is located or being developed;
- h. “institutional control” means the continued observation, monitoring, and care of the regional facility following transfer of control of the regional facility from the operator to the custodial agency;
- i. “low-level waste” means radioactive waste that 1) is neither high-level waste nor transuranic waste, nor spent nuclear fuel, nor by-product material as defined in section 11e (2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; and 2) is classified by the federal government as low-level waste, consistent with existing law; but does not include waste generated as a result of atomic energy defense activities of the federal government, as defined in P. L. 96-573, or federal research and development activities;
- j. “party state” means any state which is a signatory party in good standing to this compact;
- k. “person” means an individual, corporation, business enterprise or other legal entity, either public or private and their legal successors;
- l. “post-closure observation and maintenance” means the continued monitoring of a closed regional facility to ensure the integrity and environmental safety of the site through compliance with applicable licensing and regulatory requirements; prevention of unwarranted intrusion, and correction of problems;
- m. “region” means the entire area of the party states;
- n. “regional facility” means a facility as defined in this section which has been designated or accepted by the Commission;

o. “state” means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or any other territory subject to the laws of the United States;

p. “storage” means the holding of waste for treatment or disposal;

q. “transuranic waste” means waste material containing radionuclides with an atomic number greater than 92 which are excluded from shallow land burial by the federal government;

r. “treatment” means any method, technique or process, including storage for decay, designed to change the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste in order to render such waste safer for transport or disposal, amenable for recovery, convertible to another usable material or reduced in volume;

s. “waste” means low-level radioactive waste as defined in this section;

t. “waste management” means the storage, treatment, transportation, and disposal, where applicable, of waste.

ARTICLE III—RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

a. There shall be provided within the region one or more regional facilities which, together with such other facilities as may be made available to the region, will provide sufficient capacity to manage all wastes generated within the region.

Exports.
Prohibition.

1. Regional facilities shall be entitled to waste generated within the region, unless otherwise provided by the Commission. To the extent regional facilities are available, no waste generated within a party state shall be exported to facilities outside the region unless such exportation is approved by the Commission and the affected host state(s).

Prohibition.

2. After January 1, 1986, no person shall deposit at a regional facility waste generated outside the region, and further, no regional facility shall accept waste generated outside the region, unless approved by the Commission and the affected host state(s).

b. The rights, responsibilities and obligations of each party state to this compact are as follows:

1. Each party state shall have the right to have all wastes generated within its borders managed at regional facilities, and shall have the right of access to facilities made available to the region through agreements entered into by the Commission pursuant to Article IV(i)(11). The right of access by a generator within a party state to any regional facility is limited by the generator’s adherence to applicable state and federal laws and regulations and the provisions of this compact.

Regulations.
Transportation.

2. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, each party state shall institute procedures which will require shipments of low-level waste generated within or passing through its borders to be consistent with applicable federal packaging and transportation regulations and applicable host state packaging and transportation regulations for management of low-level waste; provided, however, that these practices shall not impose unreasonable, burdensome impediments to the management of low-level waste in the region. Upon notification by a host state that a generator, shipper, or carrier within the party state is in violation of applicable packaging or transportation regulations, the

party state shall take appropriate action to ensure that such violations do not recur.

3. Each party state may impose reasonable fees upon generators, shippers, or carriers to recover the cost of inspections and other practices under this compact.

4. Each party state shall encourage generators within its borders to minimize the volumes of waste requiring disposal.

5. Each party state has the right to rely on the good faith performance by every other party state of acts which ensure the provision of facilities for regional availability and their use in a manner consistent with this compact.

6. Each party state shall provide to the Commission any data and information necessary for the implementation of the Commission's responsibilities, and shall establish the capability to obtain any data and information necessary to meet its obligation as herein defined.

7. Each party state shall have the capability to host a regional facility in a timely manner and to ensure the post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of any regional facility within its borders.

8. No non-host party state shall be liable for any injury to persons or property resulting from the operation of a regional facility or the transportation of waste to a regional facility; however, if the host state itself is the operator of the regional facility, its liability shall be that of any private operator.

c. The rights, responsibilities and obligations of a host state are as follows:

1. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, a host state shall ensure the timely development and the safe operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of any regional facility within its borders.

2. In accordance with procedures established in Articles V and IX, the host state shall provide for the establishment of a reasonable structure of fees sufficient to cover all costs related to the development, operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of a regional facility. It may al

Prohibition.
Transportation.

Prohibition.

so
es
ta
bli
sh
su
rc
ha
rg
es
to
co
ve
r
th
e
re

gu
lat
or
y
co
sts
;
in
ce
nti
ve
s,
an
d
co
m
pe
ns
ati
on
as
so
ci
at
ed
wi
th
a
re
gi
on
al
fa
cil
ity
;
pr
ov
id
ed
,
ho
w
ev
er,
th
at
wi
th
ou
t
th

e
ex
pr
es
s
ap
pr
ov
al
of
th
e
C
o
m
mi
ssi
on
,
no
di
sti
nc
tio
n
in
fe
es
or
su
rc
ha
rg
es
sh
all
be
m
ad
e
be
tw
ee
n
pe
rs
on
s
of
th
e
se

- Prohibition.
Regulations.
3. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, a host state may establish requirements and regulations pertaining to the management of waste at a regional facility; provided, however, that such requirements shall not impose unreasonable impediments to the management of low-level waste within the region. Nor may a host state or a subdivision impose such restrictive requirements on the siting or operation of a regional facility that, along or as a whole, they serve as unreasonable barriers or prohibitions to the siting or operation of such a facility.
- Report.
- Audit.
4. Each host state shall submit to the Commission annually a report concerning each operating regional facility within its borders. The report shall contain projections of the anticipated future capacity and availability of the regional facility, a financial audit of its operations, and other information as may be required by the Commission; and in the case of regional facilities in institutional control or otherwise no longer operating, the host states shall furnish such information as may be required on the facilities still subject to their jurisdiction.
- Report.
5. A host state shall notify the Commission immediately if any exigency arises which requires the permanent, temporary, or possible closure of any regional facility located therein at a time earlier than projected in its most recent annual report to the Commission. The
- Studies.
- Commission may conduct studies, hold hearings, or take such other measures to ensure that the actions taken are necessary and compatible with the obligations of the host state under this compact.

ARTICLE IV—THE COMMISSION

- Northeast Interstate
Low-Level
Radioactive Waste
Commission,
establishment.
- a. There is hereby created the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. The Commission shall consist of one member from each party state to be appointed by the Governor according to procedures of each party state, except that a host state shall have two members during the period that it has an operating regional Governor shall notify the Commission in writing of the identity of the facility. The member and one alternate, who may act on behalf of the member only in the member's absence.

Prohibition.	b. Each Commission member shall be entitled to one vote. No action of the Commission shall be binding unless a majority of the total membership cast their vote in the affirmative.
Regulations.	<p>c. The Commission shall elect annually from among its members a presiding officer and such other officers as it deems appropriate. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, such rules and regulations as are necessary for due process in the performance of its duties and powers under this compact.</p> <p>d. The Commission shall meet at least once a year and shall also meet upon the call of the presiding officer, or upon the call of a party state member.</p> <p>e. All meetings of the Commission shall be open to the public with reasonable prior public notice. The Commission may, by majority vote, close a meeting to the public for the purpose of considering sensitive personnel or legal matters. All Commission actions and decisions shall be made in open meetings and appropriately recorded. A roll call vote may be required upon request of any party state or the presiding officer.</p> <p>f. The Commission may establish such committees as it deems necessary.</p>
Contracts.	<p>g. The commission may appoint, contract for, and compensate such limited staff as it determines necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The staff shall serve at the Commission's pleasure irrespective of the civil service, personnel or other merit laws of any of the party states or the federal government and shall be compensated from funds of the Commission.</p> <p>h. The Commission shall adopt an annual budget for its operations.</p> <p>i. The Commission shall have the following duties and powers:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Commission shall receive and act on the application of a non-party state to become an eligible state in accordance with Article VII(e). 2. The Commission shall receive and act on the application of an eligible state to become a party state in accordance with Article VII(b).
Report.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. The commission shall submit an annual report to and otherwise communicate with the governors and the presiding officer of each body of the legislature of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission. 4. Upon request of party states, the Commission shall mediate disputes which arise between the party states regarding this compact. 5. The Commission shall develop, adopt and maintain a regional management plan to ensure safe and effective management of waste within the region, pursuant to Article V.
Report. Studies.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. The Commission may conduct such legislative or adjudicatory hearings, and require such reports, studies, evidence and testimony as are necessary to perform its duties and functions.
Regulation.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. The Commission shall establish by regulation, after public notice and opportunity for comment, such procedural regulations as deemed necessary to ensure efficient operation, the orderly gathering of information, and the protection of the rights of due process of affected persons.

8. In accordance with the procedures and criteria set forth in Article V, the Commission shall accept a host state's proposed facility as a regional facility.

9. In accordance with the procedures and criteria set forth in Article V, the Commission may designate, by a two-thirds vote, host states for the establishment of needed regional facilities. The

Prohibition.

C
o
m
mi
ssi
on
sh
all
no
t
ex
er
ci
se
thi
s
au
th
or
ity
un
le
ss
th
e
pa
rt
y
st
at
es
ha
ve
fai
le
d
to
vo
lu
nt
ari
ly
pu
rs
ue
th
e

	<p>10. The commission may require of and obtain from party states, eligible states seeking to become party states, and non-party states seeking to become eligible states, data and information necessary for the implementation of Commission responsibilities.</p>
Contracts. Imports.	<p>11. The Commission may enter into agreements with any person, state, regional body, or group of states for the importation of waste into the region and for the right of access to facilities outside the region for waste generated within the region. Such authorization to import requires a two-thirds majority vote of the Commission, including an affirmative vote of the representatives of the host state in which any affected regional facility is located. This shall be done only after the Commission and the host state have made an assessment of the affected facilities' capability to handle such wastes and of relevant environmental, economic, and public health factors, as defined by the appropriate regulatory authorities.</p>
Exports.	<p>12. The Commission may, upon petition, grant an individual generator or group of generators in the region the right to export wastes to a facility located outside the region. Such grant of right shall be for a period of time and amount of waste and on such other terms and conditions as determined by the Commission and approved by the affected host states.</p>
Report.	<p>13. The Commission may appear as an intervenor or party in interest before any court of law, federal, state or local agency, board or commission that has jurisdiction over the management of wastes. Such authority to intervene or otherwise appear shall be exercised only after a two-thirds vote of the Commission. In order to represent its views, the Commission may arrange for any expert testimony, reports, evidence or other participation as it deems necessary.</p> <p>14. The Commission may impose sanctions, including but not limited to, fines, suspension of privileges and revocation of the membership of a party state in accordance with Article VII. The Commission shall have the authority to revoke, in accordance with Article VII(g), the membership of a party state that creates unreasonable barriers to the siting of a needed regional facility or refuses to accept host state responsibilities upon designation by the Commission.</p>

Regulation.	<p>15. The Commission shall establish by regulation criteria for and shall review the fee and surcharge systems in accordance with Articles V and IX.</p> <p>16. The Commission shall review the capability of party states to ensure the siting, operation, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of any facility within its borders.</p> <p>17. The Commission shall review the compact legislation every five years prior to federal congressional review provided for in the Act, and may recommend legislative action.</p>
Regulations.	<p>18. The Commission has the authority to develop and provide to party states such rules, regulations and guidelines as it deems appropriate for the efficient, consistent, fair and reasonable implementation of the compact.</p> <p>j. There is hereby established a Commission operating account. The Commission is authorized to expend monies from such account for the expenses of any staff and consultants designated under section (g) of this Article and for official Commission business. Financial support of the Commission account shall be provided as follows:</p> <p>1. Each eligible state, upon becoming a party state, shall pay \$70,000 to the Commission, which shall be used for administrative cost of the Commission.</p> <p>2. The commission shall impose a “commission surcharge” per unit of waste received at any regional facility as provided in Article V.</p> <p>3. Until such time as at least one regional facility is in operation and accepting waste for management, or to the extent that revenues under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this section are unavailable or insufficient to cover the approved annual budget of the Commission, each party state shall pay an apportioned amount of the difference between the funds available and the total budget in accordance with the following formula:</p> <p>(a) 20 percent in equal shares;</p> <p>(b) 30 percent in the proportion that the population of the party state bears to the total population of all party states, according to the most recent U. S. census;</p> <p>(c) 50 percent in the proportion that the waste generated for management in each party state bears to the total waste generated for management in the region for the most recent calendar year in which reliable data are available, as determined by the Commission.</p> <p>k. The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. An independent certified public accountant shall annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission accounts and funds and submit an audit report to the Commission. Such audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by Article IV(i)(3).</p>
Audit. Report.	
Grants. Loans.	<p>1. The Commission may accept, receive, utilize and dispose for any of this purposes and functions any and all donations, loans, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services (conditional or otherwise) from any state or the United States or any subdivision or agency thereof, or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm or corporation.</p>
Report.	

The nature, amount and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation, loans, or grant accepted pursuant to this paragraph, together with the identity of the donor, grantor, or lender, shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission. The Commission shall by rule establish guidelines for the acceptance of donations, loans, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services. This shall provide that no donor, grantor or lender may derive unfair or unreasonable advantage in any proceeding before the Commission.

Prohibitions.

m. The Commission herein established is a body corporate and politic, separate and distinct from the party states and shall be so liable for its own actions. Liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states, nor shall members of the Commission be personally liable for action taken by them in their official capacity.

1. The Commission shall not be responsible for any costs or expenses associated with the creation, operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of any regional facility, or any associated regulatory activities of the party states.

2. Except as otherwise provided herein, this compact shall not be construed to alter the incidence of liability of any kind for any act, omission, or course of conduct. Generators, shippers and carriers of wastes, and owners and operators of sites shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct, or relationships in accordance with all laws relating thereto.

Courts, U.S.
District of
Columbia.

n. The United States district courts in the District of Columbia shall have original jurisdiction of all actions brought by or against the Commission. Any such action initiated in a state court shall be removed to the designated United States district court in the manner provided by Act of June 25, 1948 as amended (28 USC 14446). This section shall not alter the jurisdiction of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit to review the final administrative decisions of the Commission as set forth in the paragraph below.

Prohibition.

Courts, U.S.

o. The United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit shall have jurisdiction to review the final administrative decisions of the Commission.

1. Any person aggrieved by a final administrative decision may obtain review of the decision by filing a petition for review within 60 days after the Commission's final decision.

2. In the event that review is sought of the Commission's decision relative to the designation of a host state, the Court of Appeals shall accord the matter an expedited review, and, if the Court does not rule within 90 days after a petition for review has been filed, the Commission's decision shall be deemed to be affirmed.

Prohibition.

3. The courts shall not substitute their judgement for that of the Commission as to the decisions of policy or weight of the evidence on questions of fact. The Court may affirm the decision of the Commission or remand the case for further proceedings if it finds that the petitioners has been aggrieved because the finding, inferences, conclusions or decisions of the Commission are:

a. in violation of the Constitution of the United States;

b. in excess of the authority granted to the Commission by this compact;

- Regulations.
- c. made upon unlawful procedure to the detriment of any person;
 - d. arbitrary or capricious or characterized by abuse of discretion or clearly unwarranted exercise of discretion.
4. The Commission shall be deemed to be acting in a legislative capacity except in those instances where it decides, pursuant to its rules and regulations, that its determinations are adjudicatory in nature.

ARTICLE V—HOST STATE SELECTION AND DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF REGIONAL FACILITIES

- Health.
Safety.
- a. The Commission shall develop, adopt, maintain, and implement a regional management plan to ensure the safe and efficient management of waste within the region. The plan shall include the following:
 - 1. a current inventory of all generators within the region;
 - 2. a current inventory of all facilities within the region, including information on the size, capacity, location, specific waste being handled, and projected useful life of each facility;
 - 3. consistent with considerations for public health and safety as defined by appropriate regulatory authorities, a determination of the type and number of regional facilities which are presently necessary and projected to be necessary to manage waste generated within the region;
 - 4. reference guidelines, as defined by appropriate regulatory authorities, for the party states for establishing the criteria and procedures to evaluate locations for regional facilities.
 - b. The Commission shall develop and adopt criteria and procedures for reviewing a party state which volunteers to host a regional facility within its borders. These criteria shall be developed with public notice and shall include the following factors: the capability of the volunteering party state to host a regional facility in a timely manner and to ensure its post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control; and the anticipated economic feasibility of the proposed facility.
 - 1. Any party state may volunteer to host a regional facility within its borders. The Commission may set terms and conditions to encourage a party state to volunteer to be the first host state.
 - 2. Consistent with the review required above, the Commission shall, upon a two-thirds affirmative vote, designate a volunteering party state to serve as a host state.
 - c. If all regional facilities required by the regional management plan are not developed pursuant to section (b), or upon notification that an existing facility will be closed, or upon determination that an additional regional facility is or may be required, the Commission shall convene to consider designation of a host state.
 - 1. The Commission shall develop and adopt procedures for designating a party state to be a host state for a regional facility. The Commission shall base its decision on the following criteria:
 - a. the health, safety and welfare of citizens of the party states as defined by the appropriate regulatory authorities;
 - b. the environmental, economic, and social effects of a regional facility on the party states;
- Health.
Safety.

The Commission shall also base its decision on the following criteria:

- c. economic benefits and costs;
 - d. the volumes and types of waste generated within each party state;
 - e. the minimization of waste transportation; and
 - f. the existence of regional facilities within the party states.
2. Following its established criteria and procedures, the Commission shall designate by a two-thirds affirmative vote a party state to serve as a host state. A current host state shall have the right of first refusal for a succeeding regional facility.
3. The Commission shall conduct such hearings and studies, and take such evidence and testimony as is required by its approved procedures prior to designating a host state. Public hearings shall be held upon request in each candidate host state prior to final evaluation and selection.
4. A party state which has been designated as a host state by the Commission and which fails to fulfill its obligations as a host state may have its privileges under the compact suspended or membership in the compact revoked by the Commission.
- d. Each host state shall be responsible for the timely identification of a site and the time development and operation of a regional facility. The proposed facility shall meet geologic, environmental and economic criteria which shall not conflict with applicable federal and host state laws and regulations.
1. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, a host state may regulate and license any facility within its borders.
2. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, a host state shall ensure the safe operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of a facility, including adequate financial assurances by the operator and adequate emergency response procedures. It shall periodically review and report to the Commission on the status of the post-closure and institutional control funds and the remaining useful life of the facility.
3. A host state shall solicit comments from each party state and the Commission regarding the siting, operation, financial assurances, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of a regional facility.
- e. A host state intending to close a regional facility within its borders shall notify the Commission in writing of its intention and reasons therefore.
1. Except as otherwise provided, such notification shall be given to the Commission at least five years prior to the scheduled date of closure.
2. A host state may close a regional facility within its borders in the event of an emergency or if a condition exists which constitutes a substantial threat to public health and safety. A host state shall notify the Commission in writing within three days of its action and shall within 30 working days, show justification for the closing.
3. In the event that a regional facility closes before an additional or new facility becomes operational, the Commission shall make interim arrangements for the storage or disposal of waste generated
- Transportation.
- Studies.
- Report.
- Health.
Safety.

within the region until such time that a new regional facility is operational.

f. Fees and surcharges shall be imposed equitably upon all users of a regional facility, based upon criteria established by the Commission.

Regulations.

1. A host state shall, according to its lawful administrative procedures, approve fee schedules to be charged to all users of the regional facility within its borders. Except as provided herein, such fee schedules shall be established by the operator of a regional facility, under applicable state regulations, and shall be reasonable and sufficient to cover all costs related to the development, operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, institutional control of the regional facility. The host state shall determine a schedule for contributions to the post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control funds. Such fee schedules shall not be approved unless the Commission has been given reasonable opportunity to review and make recommendations on the proposed fee schedules.

Regulation.

2. A host state may, according to its lawful administrative procedures impose a state surcharge per unit of waste received at any regional facility within its borders. The state surcharge shall be in addition to the fees charged for waste management. The surcharge shall be sufficient to cover all reasonable costs associated with administration and regulation of the facility. The surcharge shall not be established unless the Commission has been provided reasonable opportunity to review and make recommendations on the proposed state surcharge.

3. The Commission shall impose a commission surcharge per unit of waste received at any regional facility. The total monies collected shall be adequate to pay the cost and expenses of the Commission and shall be remitted to the Commission on a timely basis as determined by the Commission. The surcharge may be increased or decreased as the Commission deems necessary.

4. Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the ability of the host state, or the political subdivision in which the regional facility is situated, to impose surcharges for purposes including, but not limited to, host community compensation and host community development incentives. Such surcharges shall be reasonable and shall not be imposed unless the Commission has been provided reasonable opportunity to review and make recommendations on the proposed surcharge. Such surcharge may be recovered through the approved fee and surcharge schedules provided for in this section.

ARTICLE VI—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

42 USC 2021.
Prohibition.

a. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to abrogate or limit the regulatory responsibility or authority of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of an Agreement State under Section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

b. The laws or portions of those laws of a party state that are not inconsistent with this compact remain in full force.

Prohibition.

c. Nothing in this compact shall make unlawful the continued development and operation of any facility already licensed for development or operation on the date this compact becomes effective.

Prohibition.	d. No judicial or administrative proceeding pending on the effective date of the compact shall be affected by the compact.
Prohibition.	e. Except as provided for in Article III(b)(2) and (c)(3), this compact shall not affect the relations between and the respective internal responsibilities of the government of a party state and its subdivisions.
42 USC 2021b note.	f. The generation, treatment, storage, transportation, or disposal of waste generated by the atomic energy defense activities of the federal government, as defined in P.L. 96-573, or federal research and development activities are not affected by this compact.
Research and development.	g. To the extent that the rights and powers of any state or political subdivision to license and regulate any facility within its borders and to impose taxes, fees, and surcharges on the waste managed at that regional facility do not operate as an unreasonable impediment to the transportation, treatment or disposal of waste, such rights and powers shall not be diminished by this compact.
Taxes.	
Transportation.	
Prohibition.	h. No party state shall enact any law or regulation or attempt to enforce any measure which is inconsistent with this compact. Such measures may provide the basis for the Commission to suspend or terminate a party state's membership and privileges under this compact.
	i. All laws and regulations, or parts thereof of any party state or subdivision or instrumentality thereof which are inconsistent with this compact are hereby repealed and declared null and void. Any legal right, obligation, violation or penalty arising under such laws or regulations prior to the enactment of this compact, or not in conflict with it, shall not be affected.
Prohibition.	j. Subject to Article III(c)(2), no law or regulation of a party state or subdivision or instrumentality thereof may be applied so as to restrict or make more costly or inconvenient access to any regional facility by the generators of another party state than for the generators of the state where the facility is situated.
Prohibition.	k. No law, ordinance, or regulation of any party state or any subdivision or instrumentality thereof shall prohibit, suspend, or unreasonably delay, limit or restrict the operation of a siting or licensing agency in the designation, siting, or licensing of a regional facility. Any such provision in existence at the time of ratification of this compact is hereby repealed.

ARTICLE VII—ELIGIBLE PARTIES, WITHDRAWAL, REVOCATION, ENTRY INTO FORCE, TERMINATION

Connecticut.	a. The initially eligible parties to this compact shall be the eleven states of Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, and Vermont. Initial eligibility will expire June 30, 1984.
Delaware.	
Maine.	
Maryland.	
Massachusetts.	b. Each state eligible to become a party state to this compact shall be declared a party state upon enactment of this compact into law by the state, repeal of all statutes or statutory provisions that pose unreasonable impediments to the capability of the state to host a regional facility in a timely manner, and upon payment of the fees required by Article IV(j)(1). An eligible state may become a party to this compact by an executive order by the governor of the state and upon payment of the fees required by Article IV(j)(1). However, any state which becomes a party state by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon the final adjournment
New Hampshire.	
New Jersey.	
New York.	
Pennsylvania.	
Rhode Island.	
Vermont.	

of the next general or regular session of its legislature, unless this compact has by then been enacted as a statute by the state and all statutes and statutory provisions that conflict with the compact have been repealed.

Effective date.

c. The compact shall become effective in a party state upon enactment by that state. It shall not become initially effective in the region until enacted into law by three party states and consent given to it by the Congress.

d. The first three states eligible to become party states to this compact which adopt this compact into law as required in Article VII(b) shall immediately, upon the appointment of their Commission members, constitute themselves as the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. They shall cause legislation to be introduced in the Congress which grants the consent of the Congress to this compact, and shall do those things necessary to organize the Commission and implement the provisions of this compact.

1. The Commission shall be the judge of the qualifications of the party states and of its members and of their compliance with the conditions and requirements of this compact and of the laws of the party states relating to the enactment of this compact.

2. All succeeding states eligible to become party states to this compact shall be declared party states pursuant to the provisions of section (b) of this Article.

e. Any state not expressly declared eligible to become a party state to this compact in section (a) of this Article may petition the Commission to be declared eligible. The Commission may establish such conditions as it deems necessary and appropriate to be met by a state requesting eligibility as a party state to this compact pursuant to the provisions of this section, including a public hearing on the application. Upon satisfactorily meeting such conditions and upon the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of the representatives of the host states in which any affected regional facility is located, the petitioning state shall be eligible to become a party state to this compact and may become a party state in the same manner as those states declared eligible in section (a) of this Article.

Prohibition.

f. No state holding membership in any other regional compact for the management of low-level radioactive waste may become a member of this compact.

g. Any party state which fails to comply with the provisions of this compact or to fulfill its obligations hereunder may have its privileges suspended or, upon a two-thirds vote of the Commission, after full opportunity for hearing and comment, have its membership in the compact revoked. Revocation shall take effect one year from the date the affected party state receives written notice from the Commission of its action. All legal rights of the affected party state established under this compact shall cease upon the effective date of revocation, except that any legal obligations of that party state arising prior to revocation will not cease until they have been fulfilled. As soon as practicable after a Commission decision suspending or revoking party state status, the Commission shall provide written notice of the action and a copy of the resolution to the governors and the presiding officer of each body of the

state legislatures of the party states, and to chairmen of the appropriate committees of the Congress.

h. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by repealing its authorization legislation, and all legal rights under this compact of the party state cease upon repeal. However, no such withdrawal shall take effect until five years after the Governor of the withdrawing state has given notice in writing of such withdrawal to the Commission and to the governor of each party state. No withdrawal shall affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to that time.

1. Upon receipt of the notification, the Commission shall, as soon as practicable, provide copies to the governors and the presiding officer of each body of the state legislatures of the party states, and to the chairmen of the appropriate committees of the Congress.

2. A regional facility in a withdrawing state shall remain available to the region for five years after the date the Commission receives written notification of the intent to withdraw or until the prescheduled dates of closure, whichever occurs first.

i. This compact may be terminated only by the affirmative action of the Congress or by the repeal of all laws enacting the compact in each party state. The Congress may by law withdraw its consent every five years after the compact takes effect.

1. The consent given to this compact by the Congress shall extend to any future admittance of new party states under sections (b) and (e) of this Article.

2. The withdrawal of a party state from this compact under section (h) or the revocation of a state's membership in this compact under section (g) of this Article shall not affect the applicability of the compact to the remaining party states.

ARTICLE VIII—PENALTIES

a. Each party state, consistent with federal and host state regulations and laws, shall enforce penalties against any person not acting as an official of a party state for violation of this compact in the party state. Each party state acknowledges that the shipment to a host state of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws and regulations can result in the imposition of sanctions by the host state. These sanctions may include, but are not limited to, suspension or revocation of the violator's rights of access to the facility in the host state.

Regulations.

b. Without the express approval of the Commission, it shall be unlawful for any person to dispose of any low-level waste within the region except at a regional facility; provided, however, that this restriction shall not apply to waste which is permitted by applicable federal or state regulations to be discarded without regard to its radioactivity.

c. Unless specifically approved by the Commission and affected host state(s) pursuant to Article IV, it shall be a violation of this compact for: 1) any person to deposit at a regional facility waste not generated within the region; 2) any regional facility to accept waste not generated within the region; and 3) any person to export from the region waste generated within the region.

d. Primary responsibility for enforcing provisions of the law will rest with the affected state or states. The Commission, upon a two-thirds vote of its members, may bring action to seek enforcement or appropriate

remedies against violators of the provisions and regulations for this compact as provided for in Article IV.

ARTICLE IX—COMPENSATION PROVISIONS

a. The responsibility for ensuring compensation and clean-up during the operational and post-closure periods rests with the host state, as set forth herein.

1. The host state shall ensure the availability of funds and procedures for compensation of injured persons, including facility employees, and property damage (except any possible claims for diminution of property values) due to the existence and operation of a regional facility, and for clean-up and restoration of the facility and surrounding areas.

2. The state may satisfy this obligation by requiring bonds, insurance, compensation funds, or any other means or combination of means, imposed either on the facility operator or assumed by the state itself, or both. Nothing in this article alters the liability of any person or governmental entity under applicable state and federal laws.

Prohibition.

b. The Commission shall provide a means of compensation for persons injured or property damaged during the institutional control period due to the radioactive and waste management nature of the regional facility. This responsibility may be met by a special fund, insurance, or other means.

Contracts.
Insurance.

1. The Commission is authorized, at its discretion, to impose a waste management surcharge, to be collected by the operator or owner of the regional facility; to establish a separate insurance entity, formed by but separate from the Commission itself, but under such terms and conditions as it decides, and exempt from state insurance regulation; to contract with this company or other entity for coverage; or to take any other measures, or combination of measures, to implement the goals of this section.

Regulations.

2. The existence of this fund or other means of compensation shall not imply liability by the Commission, the non-host party states, or any of their officials and staff, which are exempted from liability by other provisions of this compact. Claims or suits for compensation shall be directed against the fund, the insurance company, or other entity, unless the Commission, by regulation, directs otherwise.

c. Notwithstanding any other provisions, the Commission fund, insurance, or other means of compensation shall also be available for third party relief during the operational and post-closure periods, as the Commission may direct, but only to the extent that no other funds, insurance, tort compensation, or other means are available from the host state or other entities, under section a. of this Article or otherwise; provided, that this Commission contribution shall not apply to clean-up or restoration of the regional facility and its environs during the operational and post-closure period.

d. The liability of the Commission's fund, insurance entity, or any other means of compensation shall be limited to the amount currently contained therein; provided that the Commission may set some lower limit to ensure the integrity and availability of the fund or other entity for liability.

Provisions held
invalid.

ARTICLE X-SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

The provisions of this compact shall be severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared by a federal court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any other government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. The provisions of this compact shall be liberally construed to give effect to the purpose thereof.⁴³

Approved January 15, 1986.

⁴³Amends Public Law 96-573 by striking out sections 1, 2, 3, 4 and inserting in lieu thereof Public Law 99-240.

APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT CONSENT ACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 1. Short Title	8-2	2021d
Sec. 2. Congressional Finding.	8-2	2021d
Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact.	8-2	2021d
Sec. 4. Congressional Review.	8-2	2021d
Sec. 5. Appalachian States Low-level Radioactive Waste Compact	8-2	2021d

APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT

Preamble	8-2
Article I. Definitions	8-3
Article III. Rights, Responsibilities and Obligations of Party States	8-8
Article IV. Prohibited Acts and Penalties	8-11
Article V. Eligibility, Entry into Effect, Congressional Consent, Withdrawal	8-12
Article VI. Construction and Severability	8-13

**APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE
WASTE COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

Public Law 100-319

102 Stat. 471

May 19, 1988

An Act

Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact Consent Act. To grant the consent of the Congress to the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Sec. 1. Short Title

42 USC 2021d note. This Act may be cited as the “Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact Consent Act.”

Sec. 2. Congressional Finding.

42 USC 2021d note. The Congress finds that the compact set forth in section 5 is in furtherance of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.

Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact.

42 USC 2021d note. The consent of the Congress to the compact set forth in section 5—
(1) shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act,
(2) is granted subject to the provisions of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, and
(3) is granted only for so long as the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission, advisory committees, and regional boards established in the compact comply with all the provisions of such Act.

Sec. 4. Congressional Review.

42 USC 2021d note. The Congress may alter, amend, or repeal this Act with respect to the compact set forth in section 5 after the expiration of the 10-year period following the date of the enactment of this Act, and at such intervals thereafter as may be provided for in such compact.

Sec. 5. Appalachian States Low-level Radioactive Waste Compact.

42 USC 2021d note. In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 2021d(A)(2)), the consent of Congress is given to the States of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and any eligible States as defined in Article 5(A) of the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact to enter into such compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

Delaware.
Maryland.
Pennsylvania.
West Virginia.
Waste disposal.

**APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE
COMPACT**

PREAMBLE

Whereas, The United States Congress, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC §§2021b-2021d) has encouraged the use of interstate compacts to provide for the establishment and operation of facilities for regional management of low-level radioactive waste;

Public health and safety. Whereas, Under section 4(a)(1)(A) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC § 2021d(a)(1)(A)), each state is responsible

for providing for the capacity for disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders;

Whereas, To promote the health, safety and welfare of residents within, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and other eligible states as defined in Article 5(A) of this compact shall enter into a compact for the regional management and disposal of low-level radioactive waste.

Now, therefore, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and the state of West Virginia and other eligible states hereby agree to enter into the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

ARTICLE I—DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

(a) “Broker” means any intermediate person who handles, treats, processes, stores, packages, ships or otherwise has responsibility for or possesses low-level waste obtained from a generator.

(b) “Carrier” means a person who transports low-level waste to a regional facility.

(c) “Commission” means the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission.

(d) “Disposal” means the isolation of low-level waste from the biosphere.

(e) “Facility” means any real personal property within the region, and improvements thereof or thereon, and any and all plant structures, machinery and equipment acquired, constructed, operated or maintained for the management or disposal of low-level waste.

(f) “Generate” means to produce low-level waste requiring disposal.

(g) “Generator” means a person whose activity results in the production of low-level waste requiring disposal.

(h) “Hazardous life” means the time required for radioactive materials to decay to safe levels, as defined by the time period for the concentration of radioactive materials within a given container or package to decay to maximum permissible concentrations as defined by Federal law or by standards to be set by a host state, whichever is more restrictive.

(i) “Host state” means Pennsylvania or other party state so designated by the Commission in accordance with Article 3 of this compact.

(j) “Institutional control period” means the time of the continued observation, monitoring and care of the regional facility following transfer of control from the operator to the custodial agency.

(k) “Low-level waste” means radioactive waste that:

(1) is neither high-level waste or transuranic waste, nor spent nuclear fuel, nor by-product material as defined in Section 11(e)(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; and

(2) is classified by the Federal Government as low-level waste, consistent with existing law; but does not include waste generated as a result of atomic energy defense activities of the Federal Government, as defined in Public Law 96-573, or Federal research and development activities.

Establishment.

(l) “Management” means the reproduction, collection, consolidation, storage, packaging or treatment of low-level waste.

(m) “Operator” means a person who operates a regional facility.

(n) “Party state” means any state that has become a party in accordance with Article 5 of this compact.

(o) “Person” means an individual, corporation, partnership or other legal entity, whether public or private.

(p) “Region” means the combined geographic area within the boundaries of the party states.

(q) “Regional facility” means a facility within any party state which has been approved by the Commission for the disposal of low-level waste.

(r) “Shallow land burial” means the disposal of low-level radioactive waste directly in subsurface trenches without additional confinement in engineered structures or by proper packaging in containers as determined by the law of the host state.

(s) “Transuranic waste” means low-level waste containing radionuclides with an atomic number greater than 92 which are excluded from shallow-land burial by the Federal Government.

(A) Creation and Organization.

(1) Creation—There is hereby created the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. The Commission is hereby created as a body corporate and politic, with succession for the duration of this compact, as an agency and instrumentality of the governments of the respective signatory parties, but separate and distinct from the respective signatory party states. The Commission shall have central offices located in Pennsylvania.

(2) Commission Membership—The Commission shall consist of two voting members from each party state to be appointed according to the laws of each party state and two additional voting members from each host state to be appointed according to the laws of each host state. Upon selection of the site of the regional facility, an additional voting member shall be appointed to the Commission who shall be a resident of the county or municipality where the facility is to be located. The appointing authority of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of the identities of the members and of any alternates. An alternate may vote and act in the member’s absence. No member shall have a financial interest in any industry which generates low-level radioactive waste, any low-level radioactive waste regional facility or any related industry for the duration of the member’s term. No more than one-half the members and alternates from any party state shall have been employed by or be employed by a low-level waste generator or related industry upon appointment to or during their tenure of office; provided, that no member shall have been employed by or be employed by a regional facility operator. No member or alternate from any party state shall accept employment from any regional facility operator or brokers for at least three years after leaving office.

(3) Compensation—Members of the Commission and alternates shall serve without compensation from the Commission but may be reimbursed for necessary expenses incurred in and incident to the performance of their duties.

(4) Voting Power—Each Commission member is entitled to one vote. Unless otherwise provided in this compact, affirmative votes by a majority of a host state's members are necessary for the Commission to take any action related to the regional facility and the disposal and management of low-level waste within that host state.

(5) Organization and —

(a) The Commission shall provide for its own organization and procedures and shall adopt by-laws not inconsistent with this compact and any rules and regulations necessary to implement this compact. It shall meet at least once a year in the county selected to host a regional facility and shall elect a chairman and vice chairman from among its members. In the absence of the chairman, the vice chairman shall serve.

Public information.

(b) All meetings of the Commission shall be open to the public with at least 14 days' advance notice, except that the chairman may convene an emergency meeting with less advance notice. Each municipality and county selected to host a regional facility shall be specifically notified in advance of all Commission meetings. All meetings of the Commission shall be conducted in a manner that substantially conforms to the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. Ch. 5, Subch. II, and Ch. 7). The Commission may, by a two-thirds vote, including approval of a majority of each host state's Commission members, hold an Executive Session closed to the public for the purpose of: considering or discussing legally privileged or proprietary information; to consider dismissal, disciplining of or hearing complaints or charges brought against an employee or other public agents unless such person requests such public hearing; or to consult with its attorney regarding information or strategy in connection with specific litigation. The reason for the Executive Session must be announced at least 14 days prior to the Executive Session, except that the chairman may convene an emergency meeting with less advance notice, in which case the reason for the Executive Session must be announced at the open meeting immediately subsequent to the Executive Session. All action taken in violation of this open meeting shall be null and void.

Records.

Public Information.

(c) Detailed written minutes shall be kept of all meetings of the Commission. All decisions, files, records and data of the Commission, except for information privileged against introduction in judicial proceedings, personnel records and minutes of a properly convened Executive Session, shall be open to public inspection subject to a procedure that substantially conforms to the Freedom of Information Act (Public Law 89-554, 5 USC §552) and applicable Pennsylvania law and may be copied upon request and payment of fees which shall be no higher than necessary to recover copying costs.

(d) The Commission shall select an appropriate staff, including an Executive Director, to carry out the duties and functions assigned by the Commission. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Commission may hire and/or retain its own legal counsel.

	<p>(e) Any person aggrieved by a final decision of the Commission which adversely affects the legal rights, duties or privileges of such person may petition a court of competent jurisdiction, within 60 days after the Commission's final decision, to obtain judicial review of said final decisions.</p> <p>(f) Liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states. Members of the Commission shall not be personally liable for actions taken in their official capacity.</p>
	<p>(B) Powers and Duties.</p> <p>The Commission:</p>
Regulations. Research and development.	<p>(a) Shall conduct research and establish regulations to promote a reasonable reduction of volume and curie content of low-level wastes generated in the region. The regulations shall be reviewed and, if necessary, revised by the Commission at least annually.</p> <p>(b) Shall ensure, to the extent authorized by Federal law, that low-level wastes are safely disposed of within the region except that the Commission shall have no power or authority to license, regulate or otherwise develop a regional facility, such powers and authority being reserved for the host state(s) as permitted under the law.</p> <p>(c) Shall designate as "host states" any party state which generates 25 percent or more of Pennsylvania's volume or total curie content of low-level waste generated based on a comparison of averages over three successive years, as determined by the Commission. This determination shall be based on volume or total curie content, whichever is greater.</p> <p>(d) Shall ensure, to the extent authorized by Federal law, that low-level waste packages brought into the regional facility for disposal conform to applicable state and Federal regulations. Low-level waste brokers or generators who violate these regulations will be subject to a fine or other penalty imposed by the Commission, including restricted access to a regional facility. The Commission may impose such fines and/or penalties in addition to any other penalty levied by the party states pursuant to Article 4(D).</p>
Contracts.	<p>(e) Shall establish such advisory committees as it deems necessary for the purpose of advising the Commission on matters pertaining to the management and disposal of low-level waste.</p> <p>(f) May contract to accomplish its duties and effectuate its powers subject to projected available resources. No contract made by the Commission shall bind a party state.</p>
Records.	<p>(g) Shall prepare contingency plans for management and disposal of low-level waste in the event any regional facility should be closed or otherwise unavailable.</p> <p>(h) Shall examine all records of operators of regional facilities pertaining to operating costs, profits or the assessment or collection of any charge, fee or surcharge and may make recommendations to the host state(s) which shall review the recommendations in accordance with its (their) own sovereign laws.</p> <p>(i) Shall have the power to sue and be sued subject to Article (2)(A)(5)(e) and may seek to intervene in any administrative or judicial proceeding.</p>

	(j) Shall assemble and make available, to the party states and to the public, information concerning low-level waste management and disposal needs, technologies, and problems.
Records.	(k) Shall keep current and annual inventories of all generators by name and quantity of low-level waste generated within the region, based upon information provided by the party states. Inventory information shall include both volume in cubic feet and total curie content of the low-level waste and all available information on chemical composition and toxicity of such wastes.
Records.	(l) Shall keep an inventory of all regional facilities and specialized facilities, including, but not necessarily restricted to, information on their size, capacity and location, as well as specific wastes capable of being managed, and the projected useful life of each regional facility.
Reports.	(m) Shall make and publish an annual report to the governors of the signatory party states and to the public detailing its programs, operations and finances, including copies of the annual budget and the independent audit required by this compact.
Contracts.	(n) Notwithstanding any other provision of this compact to the contrary, may, with the unanimous approval of the Commission members of the host state(s), enter into temporary agreements with non-party states or other regional boards for the emergency disposal of low-level waste at the regional facility, if so authorized by law(s) of the host state(s), or other disposal facilities located in states that are not parties to this agreement.
Regulations.	(o) Shall promulgate regulations, pursuant to host state law, to specifically govern and define exactly what would constitute an emergency situation and exactly what restrictions and limitations would be placed on temporary agreements. (p) Shall not accept any donations, grants, equipment, supplies, materials or services, conditional or otherwise, from any source, except from any Federal agency and from party states which are certified as being legal and proper under the laws of the donating party state.
(C) Budget and Operation.	
	(1) Fiscal Year—The Commission shall establish a fiscal year which conforms to the fiscal year of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.
	(2) Current Expense Budget—Upon legislative enactment of this compact by two party states and each year until the regional facility becomes available, the Commission shall adopt a current expense budget for its fiscal year. The budget shall include the Commission's estimated expenses for administration. Such expenses shall be allocated to the party states according to the following formula: Each designated initial host state will be allocated costs equal to twice the costs of the other party states, but such costs will not exceed \$200,000. Each remaining party state will be allocated a cost of one half the cost of the initial host state, but such cost will not exceed \$100,000. The party states will include the amounts allocated above in their respective budgets, subject to such review and approval as may be required by their respective budgetary processes. Such

amounts shall be due and payable to the Commission in quarterly installments during the fiscal year.

(3) Annual Budget Request–For continued funding of its activities, the Commission shall submit an annual budget request to each party state for funding, based upon the percentage of the region’s waste generated in each state in the region, as reported in the latest available annual inventory required under Article 2(B)(k). The percentage of waste shall be based on volume of waste or total curie content as determined by the Commission.

(4) Annual Report to Include Budget–The Commission shall prepare and include in the annual report a budget showing anticipated receipts and disbursements for the ensuing year.

(5) Annual Independent Audit–

(a) As soon as practicable after the closing of the fiscal year, an audit shall be made of the financial accounts of the Commission. The audit shall be made by qualified certified public accountants selected by the Commission, who have no personal direct or indirect interest in the financial affairs of the Commission or any of its officers or employees.

Reports.

The report of audit shall be prepared in accordance with accepted accounting practices and shall be filed with the chairman and such other officers as the Commission shall direct. Copies of the report shall be distributed to each Commission member and shall be made available for public distribution.

Public information.

(b) Each signatory party, by its duly authorized officers, shall be entitled to examine and audit at any time all of the books, documents, records, files and accounts and all other papers, things or property of the Commission. The representatives of the signatory parties shall have access to all books, documents, records, accounts, reports, files and all other papers, things or property belonging to or in use by the Commission and necessary to facilitate the audit; and they shall be afforded full facilities for verifying transactions with the balances or securities held by depositaries, fiscal agents and custodians.

ARTICLE III–RIGHTS, RESPONSIBILITIES AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY STATES

(A) Regional Facilities.

There shall be regional facilities sufficient to dispose of the low-level waste generated within the region. Each regional facility shall be capable of disposing of such low-level waste but in the form(s) required by regulations or license conditions. Specialized facilities for particular types of low-level waste management, reduction or treatment may not be developed in any party state unless they are in accordance with the laws and regulations of such state and applicable Federal laws and regulations.

(B) Equal Access to Regional Facilities.

Public health and safety.

Each party state shall have equal access as other party states to regional facilities located within the region and accepting low-level waste, provided, however, that the host state may close the regional facility located within its borders when necessary for public health and safety. However, a host state shall send notification to the Commission in writing

within three (3) days of this action and shall, within thirty (30) working days, provide in writing the reasons for the closing.

(C) Initial Host State.

Pennsylvania and party states which generate 25 percent or more of the volume or curies of low-level waste generated by Pennsylvania, based on a comparison of averages over the three years 1982 through 1984, are designated as "initial host states" and are required to develop and host low-level waste sites as regional facilities. The percentage of waste from each state shall be determined by cubic foot volume or total curie content, whichever is greater.

(D) Exemption From Being Initial Host State.

Party states which generate less than 25 percent of the volume or curies of low-level waste generated by Pennsylvania, based on a comparison of averages over the years 1982 through 1984, shall be exempt from initial host state responsibilities. These states shall continue to be exempt as long as they generate less than 25 percent threshold over successive 3-year periods. Once a state generates an average of 25 percent or more of the volume or curies generated by Pennsylvania over a successive 3-year period, it shall be designated as a "host state" for a 30-year period by the Commission and shall immediately initiate development of a regional facility to be operational within five years. Such host state shall be prepared to accept at its regional facility low-level waste at least equal to that generated in the state. With Commission approval, any party state may volunteer to host a regional facility. The percentage of waste from each state shall be determined by either a cubic foot volume or total curie content, whichever is greater.

(E) Useful Life of Regional Facilities.

Pennsylvania and other host states are obligated to develop regional facilities for the duration of this compact. All regional facilities shall be designed for at least a 30-year useful life. At the end of the facility's life, normal closure and maintenance procedures shall be initiated in accordance with the applicable requirements of the host state and the Federal Government. Each host state's obligation for operating regional facilities shall remain as long as the state continues to produce over a 3-year period 25 percent or more of the volume or curies of low-level waste generated by Pennsylvania.

(F) Duties of Host State.

Each host state shall:

(a) Cause a regional facility to be sited and developed on a timely basis.

(b) Ensure by law, consistent with applicable state and Federal law, the protection and preservation of public health, safety and environmental quality in the siting, design, development, licensure or other regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning, long-term care and the institutional control period of the regional facility within the state. To the extent authorized by Federal law, a host state may adopt more stringent laws, rules or regulations than required by Federal law.

(c) Ensure and maintain a manifest system which documents all waste-related activities of generators, brokers, carriers and related activities of generators, brokers, carriers and operators, and establish the chain of custody of waste from its initial generation to the end of

Environmental
protection.
Public health and
safety.

its hazardous life. Copies of all such manifests shall be submitted to the Commission on a timely basis.

(d) Ensure that charges for disposal of low-level waste at the regional facility are sufficient to fully fund the safe disposal and perpetual care of the regional facility and that charges are assessed without discrimination as to the party state of origin.

Reports.

(e) Submit an annual report to the Commission on the status of the regional facility which contains projections of the anticipated future capacity.

(f) Notify the Commission immediately if any exigency arises requiring the possible temporary or permanent closure of a regional facility within the state at a time earlier than was projected in the state's most recent annual report to the Commission.

(g) Require that the institutional control period of any disposal facility be at least as long as the hazardous life, as defined in Article 1(h), of the radioactive materials that are disposed at that facility.

(h) Prohibit the use of any shallow land burial, as defined in Article 1(r), and develop alternative means for treatment, storage and disposal of low-level waste.

(i) Establish by law, to the extent not prohibited by Federal law, requirements for financial responsibility, including, but not limited to:

(i) Requirements for the purchase and maintenance of adequate insurance by generators, brokers, carriers and operators of the regional facility;

(ii) Requirements for the establishment of a long-term care fund to be funded by a fee placed on generators to pay for preventative or corrective measures of low-level waste to the regional facility; and

(iii) Any further financial responsibility requirements that shall be submitted by generators, brokers, carriers and operators as deemed necessary by the host state.

(G) Duties of Party State.

Each party state:

(a) Shall appropriate its portion of the Commission's initial and annual budgets as set out in Article 2(C)(2) and (3).

(b) To the extent authorized by Federal law shall develop and enforce procedures requiring low-level waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a regional facility to conform to volume reduction, packaging and transportation requirements and regulations as well as any other requirements specified by the regional facility. Such procedures shall include, but are not limited to:

(i) Periodic inspections of packaging and shipping practices;

(ii) Periodic inspections of low-level waste containers while in custody of carriers; and

(iii) Appropriate enforcement actions with respect to violations.

(c) To the extent authorized by Federal law, shall, after receiving notification from a host state or other person that a person in a party state has violated volume reduction, packaging, shipping or transportation requirements or regulations, take appropriate action to ensure that violations do not recur. Appropriate action shall include, but is not limited to, the requirement that a bond be posted by the

violator to pay the cost of repackaging at the regional facility and the requirement that future shipments be inspected. Appropriate action may also include suspension of the violator's use of the regional facility. Should such suspension be imposed, the suspension shall remain in effect until such time as the violator has, to the satisfaction of the party state imposing such suspension, complied with the appropriate requirements or regulations upon which the suspension was based and has taken appropriate action to ensure that such violation or violations do not recur.

Records.

(d) Shall maintain a registry of all generators and quantities generated within the state.

(H) Liability.

Claims.

In the event of liability arising from the operation of any regional facility and during and after closure of that facility, each party state shall share in that liability in an amount equal to that state's share of the region's low-level waste disposed of at the facility. If such liability arises from negligence, malfeasance or neglect on the part of a host state or any party state, then any other host or party state(s) may make any claim allowable under law for that negligence, malfeasance or neglect. If such liability arises from a particular waste shipment or shipments to, or quantity of waste or condition at, the regional facility, then any host or party state may make any claim allowable under law for such liability. The percentage of waste shall be based on volume of waste or total curie content.

(I) Failure of Party State to Fulfill Obligations.

A party state which fails to fulfill its obligations, including timely funding of the Commission, may have its privileges under the Compact suspended or its membership in the Compact revoked by the Commission and be subject to any other legal equitable remedies available to the party states.

ARTICLE IV—PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES

(A) Prohibition.

It shall be unlawful for any person to dispose of low-level waste within the region except at a regional facility unless authorized by the Commission.

(B) Waste Disposed of Within Region.

After establishment of the regional facility(s), it shall be unlawful for any person to dispose of any low-level waste within the region unless the waste was generated within the region or unless authorized to do so both by the Commission and by law of the host state in which said disposal takes place. For the purpose of this compact, waste generated within the region excludes radioactive material shipped from outside the party states to a waste management facility within the region. In determining whether to grant such authorization, the factors to be considered by the Commission shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Public health and safety.
Environmental protection.

(a) The impact on the health, safety and environmental quality of the citizens of the party states;

(b) The impact of importing waste on the available capacity and projected life of the regional facility;

(c) The availability of a regional facility appropriate for the safe disposal of the type of low-level waste involved.

(C) Waste Generated Within Region.

Any and all low-level waste generated within the region shall be disposed of at a regional facility, except for specific cases agreed upon by the Commission, with the affirmative votes by a majority of the Commission members of the host state(s) affected by the decision.

(D) Liability.

Generators, brokers and carriers of wastes, and owners and operators of sites shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with all laws relating thereto. The party states shall impose a fine for any violation in an amount equal to the present and future costs associated with correcting any harm caused by the violation and shall assess punitive fines or penalties if it is deemed necessary. In addition, the host state shall bar any person who violates host state or Federal regulations from using the regional facility until that person demonstrates to the satisfaction of the host state the ability and willingness to comply with the law.

(E) Conflict of Interest.

(1) Prohibitions—

No commissioner, officer or employee shall:

(a) Be financially interested, either directly or indirectly, in a contract, sale, purchase, lease or transfer of real or personal property to which the Commission is a party.

(b) Solicit or accept money or any other thing of value in addition to the expenses paid to him by the Commission for services performed within the scope of his official duties.

(c) Offer money or anything of value for or in consideration of obtaining an appointment, promotion or privilege in his employment with the Commission.

Employment and
unemployment.

(2) Forfeiture of Office or Employment—Any officer or employee who shall willfully violate any of the provisions of this section shall forfeit his office or employment.

Contracts.

(3) Agreement Void—Any contract or agreement knowingly made in contravention of this section is void.

(4) Criminal and Civil Sanctions—

Officers and employees of the Commission shall be subject, in addition to the provisions of this section, to such criminal and civil sanctions for misconduct in office as may be imposed by Federal law and the law of the signatory state in which such misconduct occurs.

**ARTICLE V—ELIGIBILITY, ENTRY INTO EFFECT,
CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT, WITHDRAWAL**

(A) Eligibility.

Delaware.

Only the States of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Delaware and Maryland are eligible to become parties to this compact.

Maryland

Pennsylvania.

(B) Entry into Effect.

West Virginia.

An eligible state may become a party state by legislative enactment of this compact or by executive order of the governor adopting this compact; provided, however, a state becoming a party state by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon adjournment of the first federal session of its legislature convened thereafter, unless the legislature shall have enacted this compact before such adjournment.

Effective dates.

(C) Congressional Consent.
This compact shall take effect when it has been enacted by the legislatures of Pennsylvania and one or more eligible states. However, Article 4 (B) and (C) shall not take effect until Congress has consented to this compact. Every fifth year after such consent has been given, Congress may withdraw consent.

(D) Withdrawal.
A party state may withdraw from the compact by repealing the enactment of this compact, but no such withdrawal shall become effective until two years after enactment of the repealing legislation. If the withdrawing state is a host state, any regional facility in that state shall remain available to receive low-level waste generated within the region until five years after the effective date of the withdrawal.

ARTICLE VI—CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY

(A) Construction.
The provisions of this compact shall be broadly construed to carry out the purposes of the compact, but the sovereign powers of a party state shall not unnecessarily be infringed.

(B) Severability.
If any part or application of this compact is held invalid, the remainder, or its application to other situations or persons, shall not be affected.

Approved May 19, 1988

SOUTHWESTERN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL COMPACT CONSENT ACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 1. Short Title.	9-2	2021d
Sec. 2. Congressional Finding.	9-2	2021d
Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact.	9-2	2021d
Sec. 4. Congressional Review.	9-2	2021d
Sec. 5. Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.	9-2	
Article I Compact Policy and Formation	9-2	
Article II Definitions	9-3	
Article III The Commission	9-4	
Article IV Rights, Responsibilities, and Obligations of Party States	9-8	
Article V Approval of Regional Facilities	9-10	
Article VI Prohibited Acts and Penalties	9-10	
Article VII Eligibility, Entry into Effect, Congressional Consent, Withdrawal, Exclusion	9-10	
Article VIII Construction and Severability	9-11	

**SOUTHWESTERN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE
DISPOSAL COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

Public Law 100-712

102 Stat. 4773

Nov. 23, 1988

An Act

Southwestern
Low-Level
Radioactive Waste
Disposal Compact
Consent Act.

To grant the consent of the Congress to the Southwestern Low-Level
Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. Short Title.

42 USC 2021d
note.
Environmental
protection.
42 USC 2021d
note.

This Act may be cited as the “Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive
Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act.”

Sec. 2. Congressional Finding.

The Congress finds that the compact set forth in section 5 is in
furtherance of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.

Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact.

42 USC 2021d
note.

The consent of the Congress to the compact set forth in section 5—
(1) shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act;
(2) is granted subject to the provisions of the Low-Level
Radioactive Waste Policy Act; and
(3) is granted only for so long as the regional commission
established in the compact complies with all of the provisions of such
Act.

Sec. 4. Congressional Review.

42 USC 2021d
note.

The Congress may alter, amend, or repeal this Act with respect to the
compact set forth in section 5 after the expiration of the 10-year period
following the date of enactment of this Act, and at such intervals
thereafter as may be provided in such compact.

Sec. 5. Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

State listing.

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive
Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of Congress is given
to the states of Arizona, California, and any eligible states, as defined in
article VII of the Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal
Compact, to enter into such compact. Such compact is substantially as
follows:

ARTICLE I—COMPACT POLICY AND FORMATION

The party states hereby find and declare all of the following :

(A) The United States Congress, by enacting the Low-Level
Radioactive Waste Policy Act, Public Law 96-573, as amended by the
Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985
(42 USC sec. 2021b to 2021j, incl.), has encouraged the use of
interstate compacts to provide for the establishment and operation of
facilities for regional management of low-level radioactive waste.

Public health and
safety.

(B) It is the purpose of this compact to provide the means for such a cooperative effort between or among party states to protect the citizens of the states and the states' environments.

(C) It is policy of party states to this compact to encourage the reduction of the volume of low-level radioactive waste requiring disposal within the compact region.

(D) It is the policy of the party states that the protection of the health and safety of their citizens and the most ecological and economical management of low-level radioactive wastes can be accomplished through cooperation of the states by minimizing the amount of handling and transportation required to dispose of these wastes and by providing facilities that serve the compact region.

(E) Each party state, if an agreement state pursuant to section 2021 of title 42 of the United States Code, or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission if not an agreement state, is responsible for the primary regulation of radioactive materials within its jurisdiction.

ARTICLE II—DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the following definitions apply:

(A) "Commission" means the Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission established in article III of this compact.

(B) "Compact region" or "region" means the combined geographical area with the boundaries of the party states.

(C) "Disposal" means the permanent isolation of low-level radioactive waste pursuant to requirements established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency under applicable laws, or by a party state if the state hosts a disposal facility.

(D) "Generate," when used in relation to low-level radioactive waste, means to produce low-level radioactive waste.

(E) "Generator" means a person whose activity, excluding the management of low-level radioactive waste, results in the production of low-level radioactive waste.

(F) "Host county" means a county, or similar political subdivision of a party state, in which a regional disposal facility is located or being developed.

(G) "Host state" means a party state in which a regional disposal facility is located or being developed. The state of California is the host state under this compact for the first thirty years from the date the California regional disposal facility commences operations.

(H) "Institutional control period" means that period of time in which the facility license is transferred to the disposal site owner in compliance with the appropriate regulations for long-term observation and maintenance following the postclosure period.

(I) "Low-level radioactive waste" means regulated radioactive material that meets all of the following requirements:

(1) The waste is not high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or by-product material (as defined in section 11e(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC sec. 2014(e)(2)).

(2) The waste is not uranium mining or mill tailings.

(3) The waste is not any waste for which the Federal Government is responsible pursuant to subdivision (b) of section 3 of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (42 USC Sec. 2021c(b)).

(4) The waste is not an alpha emitting transuranic nuclide with a half-life greater than five years and with a concentration greater than one hundred nanocuries per gram, or plutonium-241 with a concentration greater than three thousand five hundred nanocuries per gram, or curium-242 with a concentration greater than twenty thousand nanocuries per gram.

(J) "Management" means collection, consolidation, storage, packaging, or treatment.

(K) "Major generator state" means a party state which generates 10 percent of the total amount of low-level radioactive waste produced within the compact region and disposed of at the regional disposal facility. If no party state other than California generates at least ten percent of the total amount, "Major generator state" means the party state which is second to California in the amount of waste produced within the compact region and disposed of at the regional disposal facility.

(L) "Operator" means a person who operates a regional disposal facility.

(M) "Party state" means any state that has become a party in accordance with article VII of this compact.

(N) "Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, or other legal entity, whether public or private.

(O) "Postclosure period" means that period of time after completion of closure of a disposal facility during which the licensee shall observe, monitor, and carry out necessary maintenance and repairs at the disposal facility to assure that the disposal facility will remain stable and will not need ongoing active maintenance. This period ends with the beginning of the institutional control period.

(P) "Regional disposal facility" means a non-Federal low-level radioactive waste disposal facility established and operated under this compact.

(Q) "Site closure and stabilization" means the activities of the disposal facility operator taken at the end of the disposal facility's operating life to assure the continued protection of the public from any residual radioactive or other potential hazards present at the disposal facility.

(R) "Transporter" means a person who transports low-level radioactive waste.

(S) "Uranium mine and mill tailings" means waste resulting from mining and processing of ores containing uranium.

ARTICLE III—THE COMMISSION

Establishment.

(A) There is hereby established the Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission.

(1) The Commission shall consist of one voting member from each party state to be appointed by the governor, confirmed by the senate of that party state, and to serve at the pleasure of the governor of each party state, and one voting member from the host county. The

appointing authority of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of the identity of the member and any alternates. An alternate may act in the member's absence.

(2) The host state shall also appoint that number of additional voting members of the Commission which is necessary for the host state's members to compose at least 51 percent of the membership on the Commission. The host state's additional members shall be appointed by the host state governor and confirmed by the host state senate.

If there is more than one host state, only the state in which is located the regional disposal facility actively accepting low-level radioactive waste pursuant to this compact may appoint these additional members.

(3) If the host county has not been selected at the time the Commission is appointed, the governor of the host state shall appoint an interim local government member, who shall be an elected representative of a local government. After a host county is selected, the interim local government member shall resign and the governor shall appoint the host county member pursuant to paragraph (4).

(4) The governor shall appoint the host county member from a list of at least seven candidates compiled by the board of supervisors of the host county.

(5) In recommending and appointing the host county member pursuant to paragraph (4), the board of supervisors and the governor shall give first consideration to recommending and appointing the members of the board of supervisors in whose district the regional disposal facility is located or being developed. If the board of supervisors of the host county does not provide a list to the governor of at least seven candidates from which to choose, the governor shall appoint a resident of the host county as the host county member.

(6) The host county member is subject to confirmation by the senate of that party and shall serve at the pleasure of the governor of the host state.

(B) The Commission is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and shall be so liable for its actions. Members of the Commission shall not be personally liable for actions taken in their official capacity. The liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states.

(C) The Commission shall conduct its business affairs pursuant to the laws of the host state and disputes arising out of Commission action shall be governed by the laws of the host state. The Commission shall be located in the capital city of the host state in which the regional disposal facility is located.

Public information.
Records.

(D) The Commission's records shall be subject to the host state's public records law, and the meetings of the Commission shall be open and public in accordance with the host state's open meeting law.

(E) The Commission members are public officials of the appointing state and shall be subject to the conflict of interest laws, as well as any other law, of the appointing state. The Commission members shall be compensated according to the appointing state's law.

(F) Each Commission member is entitled to one vote. A majority of the Commission constitutes a quorum. Unless otherwise provided in this

capacity, a majority of the total number of votes on the Commission is necessary for the Commission to take any action.

(G) The Commission has all of the following duties and authority:

(1) The Commission shall do, pursuant to the authority granted by this compact, whatever is reasonably necessary to ensure that low-level radioactive wastes are safely disposed of and managed within the region.

(2) The Commission shall meet at least once a year and otherwise as business requires.

(3) The Commission shall establish a compact surcharge to be imposed upon party state generators. The surcharge shall be based upon the cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste and the radioactivity of the low-level radioactive waste and shall be collected by the operator of the disposal facility.

The host state shall set, and the Commission shall impose, the surcharge after congressional approval of the compact. The amount of the surcharge shall be sufficient to establish and maintain at a reasonable level funds for all of the following purposes:

(a) The activities of the Commission and Commission staff.

(b) At the discretion of the host state, a third-party liability fund to provide compensation for injury to persons or property during the operational, closure, stabilization, and postclosure and institutional control periods of the regional disposal facility. This subparagraph does not limit the responsibility or liability of the operator, who shall comply with any federal or host state statutes or regulations regarding third-party liability claims.

(c) A local government reimbursement fund, for the purpose of reimbursing the local government entity or entities hosting the regional disposal facility for any costs or increased burdens on the local governmental entity for services, including, but not limited to, general fund expenses, the improvement and maintenance of roads and bridges, fire protection, law enforcement, monitoring by local health officials, and emergency preparation and response related to the hosting of the regional disposal facility.

(4) The surcharges imposed by the Commission for purposes of subparagraphs (b) and (c) of paragraph (3) and surcharges pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (E) of article IV shall be transmitted on a monthly basis to the host state for distribution to the proper accounts.

(5) The Commission shall establish a fiscal year which conforms to the fiscal years of the party states to the extent possible.

Records.

(6) The Commission shall keep an accurate account of all receipts and disbursements. An annual audit of the books of the Commission shall be conducted by an independent certified public accountant, and the audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission.

Reports.

(7) The Commission shall prepare and include in the annual report a budget showing anticipated receipts and disbursements for the subsequent fiscal year.

Gifts and property.

(8) The Commission may accept any grants, equipment, supplies, materials, or services, conditional or otherwise, from the federal or state government. The nature, amount and condition, if any, of any donation, grant or other resources accepted pursuant to this paragraph

and the identity of the donor or grantor shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission.

However, the host state shall receive, for the uses specified in subparagraph (E) of paragraph (2) of subsection (d) of section 2021e of title 42 of the United States Code, any payments paid from the special escrow account for which the Secretary of Energy is trustee pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subsection (d) of section 2021e of title 42 of the United States Code.

Reports.

(9) The Commission shall submit communications to the governors to the presiding officers of the legislatures of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission, including an annual report to be submitted on or before January 15 of each year. The Commission shall include in the annual report a review of, and recommendations for, low-level radioactive waste disposal methods which are alternative technologies to the shallow land burial of low-level radioactive waste.

Public information.

(10) The Commission shall assemble and make available to the party states, and to the public, information concerning low-level radioactive waste management needs, technologies, and problems.

Records.

(11) The Commission shall keep a current inventory of all generators within the region, based upon information provided by the party states.

Records.

(12) The Commission shall keep a current inventory of all regional disposal facilities, including information on the size, capacity, location, specific low-level radioactive wastes capable of being managed, and the projected useful life of each regional disposal facility.

(13) The Commission may establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Commission on the disposal and management of low-level radioactive waste.

(14) The Commission may enter into contracts to carry out its duties and authority, subject to projected resources. No contract made by the Commission shall bind a party state.

(15) The Commission shall prepare contingency plans, with the cooperation and approval of the host state, for the disposal and management of low-level radioactive waste in the event that any regional disposal facility should be closed.

(16) The Commission may sue and be sued and, when authorized by a majority vote of the members, may seek to intervene in an administrative or judicial proceeding related to this compact.

(17) The Commission shall be managed by an appropriate staff, including an executive director. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Commission may hire or retain, or both, legal counsel.

(18) The Commission may, subject to applicable federal and state laws, recommend to the appropriate host state authority suitable land and rail transportation routes for low-level radioactive waste carriers.

(19) The Commission may enter into an agreement to import low-level radioactive waste into the region only if both of the following requirements are met—

(a) The Commission approves the importation agreement by a two-thirds vote of the Commission.

(b) The Commission and the host state assess the affected regional disposal facilities' capability to handle imported low-level radioactive wastes and any relevant environmental or economic factors, as defined by the host state's appropriate regulatory authorities.

(20) The Commission may, upon petition, allow an individual generator, a group of generators, or the host state of the compact, to export low-level radioactive wastes to a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility located outside the region. The Commission may approve the petition only by a two-thirds vote of the Commission. The permission to export low-level radioactive wastes shall be effective for that period of time and for the amount of low-level radioactive waste, and subject to any other term or condition, which may be determined by the Commission.

(21) The Commission may approve, only by a two-thirds vote of the Commission, the exportation outside the region of material, which otherwise meets the criteria of low-level radioactive waste, if the sole purpose of the exportation is to process the material for recycling.

(22) The Commission shall, not later than 10 years before the closure of the initial or subsequent regional disposal facility, prepare a plan for the establishment of the next regional disposal facility.

ARTICLE IV—RIGHTS, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY STATES

(A) There shall be regional disposal facilities sufficient to dispose of the low-level radioactive waste generated within the region.

(B) Low-level radioactive waste generated within the region shall be disposed of at regional disposal facilities and each party state shall have access to any regional disposal facility without discrimination.

(C)(1) Upon the effective date of this compact, the State of California shall serve as the host state and shall comply with the requirements of subdivision (E) for at least 30 years from the date the regional disposal facility begins to accept low-level radioactive waste for disposal. The extension of the obligation and duration shall be at the option of the State of California.

If the State of California does not extend this obligation, the party state, other than the State of California, which is the largest major generator state shall then serve as the host state for the second regional disposal facility.

The obligation of a host state which hosts the second regional disposal facility shall also run for thirty years from the date the second regional disposal facility begins operations.

Public health and safety.

(2) The host state may close its regional disposal facility when necessary for public health or safety.

(D) The party states of this compact cannot be members of another regional low-level radioactive waste compact entered into pursuant to the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended by the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (42 USC secs. 2021b to 2021j, incl.).

(E) A host state shall do all of the following:

(1) Cause a regional disposal facility to be developed on a timely basis.

Public health and safety.	<p>(2) Ensure by law, consistent with any applicable federal laws, the protection and preservation of public health and safety in the siting, design, development, licensing, regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning, and long-term care of the regional disposal facilities within the state.</p>
Reports.	<p>(3) Ensure that charges for disposal of low-level radioactive waste at the regional disposal facility are reasonably sufficient to do all of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ensure the safe disposal of low-level radioactive waste and long-term care of the regional disposal facility. (b) Pay for the cost of inspection, enforcement, and surveillance activities at the regional disposal facility. (c) Assure that charges are assessed without discrimination as to the party state of origin. <p>(4) Submit an annual report to the Commission on the status of the regional disposal facility including projections of the facility's anticipated future capacity.</p> <p>(5) The host state and the operator shall notify the Commission immediately upon the occurrence of any event which could cause a possible temporary or permanent closure of a regional disposal facility.</p>
Commerce and trade. Transportation. Utilities.	<p>(F) Each party state is subject to the following duties and authority:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) To the extent authorized by federal law, each party state shall develop and enforce procedures requiring low-level radioactive waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a regional disposal facility to conform to packaging and transportation requirements and regulations. These procedures shall include, but are not limited to, all of the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Periodic inspections of packaging and shipping practices. (b) Periodic inspections of low-level radioactive waste containers while in the custody of transporters. (c) Appropriate enforcement actions with respects to violations. (2) A party state may impose a surcharge on the low-level radioactive waste generators within the state to pay for activities required by paragraph (1). (3) To the extent authorized by federal law, each party state shall, after receiving notification from a host state that a person in a party state has violated packaging, shipping, or transportation requirements or regulations, take appropriate actions to ensure that these violations do not continue. Appropriate actions may include, but are not limited to, requiring that a bond be posted by the violator to pay the cost of repackaging at the regional disposal facility and prohibit future shipments to the regional disposal facility.
Records.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (4) Each party state shall maintain a registry of all generators within the state that may have low-level radioactive waste to be disposed of at a regional disposal facility, including, but not limited to, the amount of low-level radioactive waste and the class of low-level radioactive waste generated by each generator. (5) Each party state shall encourage generators within its borders to minimize the volume of low-level radioactive waste requiring disposal.

(6) Each party state may rely on the good faith performance of the other party states to perform those acts which are required by this compact to provide regional disposal facilities, including the use of the regional disposal facilities in a manner consistent with this compact.

(7) Each party state shall provide the Commission with any data and information necessary for the implementation of the Commission's responsibilities, including taking those actions necessary to obtain this data or information.

(8) Each party state shall agree that only low-level radioactive waste generated within the jurisdiction of the party states shall be disposed of in the regional disposal facility, except as provided in paragraph (19) of subdivision (G) of article III.

(9) Each party state shall agree that if there is any injury to persons or property resulting from the operation of a regional disposal facility, the damages resulting from the injury may be paid from the third-party liability fund pursuant to subparagraph (b) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (G) of article III, only to the extent that the damages exceed the limits of liability insurance carried by the operator. No party state, by joining this compact, assumes any liability resulting from the siting, operation, maintenance, long-term care, or other activity relating to a regional facility, and no party state shall be liable for any harm or damage resulting from a regional facility not located within the state.

ARTICLE V—APPROVAL OF REGIONAL FACILITIES

A regional disposal facility shall be approved by the host state in accordance with its laws. This compact does not confer any authority on the Commission regarding the siting, design, development, licensing, or other regulation, or the operation, closure, decommissioning, or long-term care of, any regional disposal facility within a party state.

ARTICLE VI—PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES

(A) No person shall dispose of low-level radioactive waste within the region unless the disposal is at a regional disposal facility, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (20) and (21) of subdivision (G) of article III.

(B) No person shall dispose of or manage any low-level radioactive waste within the region unless the low-level radioactive waste was generated within the region, except as provided in paragraphs (19), (20), and (21) of subdivision (G) of article III.

(C) Violations of this section shall be reported to the appropriate law enforcement agency within the party state's jurisdiction.

(D) Violations of this section may result in prohibiting the violator from disposing of low-level radioactive waste in the regional disposal facility, as determined by the Commission or the host state.

ARTICLE VII—ELIGIBILITY, ENTRY INTO EFFECT, CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT, WITHDRAWAL, EXCLUSION

(A) The States of Arizona, North Dakota, South Dakota, and California are eligible to become parties to this compact. Any other state may be made eligible by a majority vote of the Commission and ratification by the legislatures of all of the party states by statute, and

upon compliance with those terms and conditions for eligibility which the host state may establish. The host state may establish all terms and conditions for the entry of any state, other than the states named in this subparagraph, as a member of this compact.

(B) Upon compliance with the other provisions of this compact, an eligible state may become a party state by legislative enactment of this compact or by executive order of the governor of the state adopting this compact. A state becoming a party state by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon adjournment of the first general session of its legislature convened after the executive order is issued, unless before the adjournment the legislature enacts this compact.

(C) A party state, other than the host state, may withdraw from the compact by repealing the enactment of this compact, but this withdrawal shall not become effective until two years after the effective date of the repealing legislation. If a party state which is a major generator of low-level radioactive waste voluntarily withdraws from the compact pursuant to this subdivision, that state shall make arrangements for the disposal of the other party states' low-level radioactive waste for a time period equal the period of time it was a member of this compact.

If the host state withdraws from the compact, the withdrawal shall not become effective until five years after the effective date of the repealing legislation.

(D) A party state may be excluded from this compact by a two-thirds vote of the Commission members, acting in a meeting, if the state to be excluded has failed to carry out any obligations required by compact.

Effective date.

(E) This compact shall take effect upon the enactment by statute by the legislatures of the State of California and at least 1 other eligible state and upon the consent of Congress and shall remain in effect until otherwise provided by federal law. This compact is subject to review by Congress and the withdrawal of the consent of Congress every 5 years after its effective date, pursuant to federal law.

ARTICLE VIII—CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY

(A) The provisions of this compact shall be broadly construed to carry out the purposes of the compact, but the sovereign powers of a party state shall not be infringed unnecessarily.

(B) This compact does not affect any judicial proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact.

(C) If any provision of this compact or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, that invalidity shall not affect other provision or applications of the compact which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this compact are severable.

(D) Nothing in this compact diminishes or otherwise impairs the jurisdiction, authority, or discretion of either of the following:

(1) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC sec. 2011 et seq.).

(2) An agreement state under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC sec. 2021).

(E) Nothing in this compact confers any new authority on the states or Commission to do any of the following:

(1) Regulate the packaging or transportation of low-level radioactive waste in a manner inconsistent with the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the United States Department of Transportation.

(2) Regulate health, safety, or environmental hazards from source, by-product, or special nuclear material.

(3) Inspect the activities of licensees of the agreement states or of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Approved November 23, 1988

TEXAS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL COMPACT CONSENT ACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 1. Short Title.	10-2	2021d
Sec. 2. Congressional Finding.	10-2	2021d
Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact.	10-2	2021d
Sec. 4. Congressional Review.	10-2	2021d
Sec. 5. Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.	10-2	
Article I Policy and Purpose	10-2	
Article II Definitions	10-3	
Article III The Commission	10-4	
Article IV Rights, Responsibilities, and Obligations of Party	10-6	
Article V Party State Contributions	10-8	
Article VI Prohibited Acts and Penalties	10-8	
Article VII Eligibility, Entry into Effect, Congressional Consent, Withdrawal, Exclusion	10-9	
Article VIII Construction And Severability	10-10	

**TEXAS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL
COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

Public Law 105-236

112 Stat. 1542

September 20, 1998

An Act

To grant the consent of the Congress to the Texas Low-Level Radioactive
Waste Disposal Compact.

Texas Low-Level
Radioactive Waste
Disposal Compact
Consent Act.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. Short Title.

42 USC 2021d
note.

This Act may be cited as the “Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste
Disposal Compact Consent Act.”

Sec. 2. Congressional Finding.

42 USC 2021d
note.

The Congress finds that the compact set forth in section 5 is in
furtherance of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC
2021b et seq.).

Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact.

42 USC 2021d
note.
Effective date.

The Consent of the Congress to the compact set forth in section 5—
(1) shall become effect on the date of the enactment of this Act;
(2) is granted subject to the provisions of the Low-Level
Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021b et seq.); and
(3) is granted only for so long as the regional commission
established in the compact complies with all of the provisions of such
Act.

Sec. 4. Congressional Review.

42 USC 2021d
note.

The Congress may alter, amend, or repeal this Act with respect to the
compact set forth in section 5 after the expiration of the 10-year period
following the date of the enactment of this Act, and at such intervals
thereafter as may be provided in such compact.

Sec. 5. Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

42 USC 2021d
note.
Maine, Vermont.

(a) CONSENT OF CONGRESS.—In accordance with section 4(a)(2)
of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)),
the consent of Congress is given to the States of Texas, Maine, and
Vermont to enter into the compact set forth in subsection (b).

ARTICLE I. POLICY AND PURPOSE

SEC. 1.01. The party states recognize a responsibility for each state
to seek to manage low-level radioactive waste generated within its
boundaries, pursuant to the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as
amended by the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act
of 1985 (42 USC 2021b-2021j). They also recognize that the United
States Congress, by enacting the Act, has authorized and encouraged
states to enter into compacts for the efficient management and disposal of
low-level radioactive water. It is the policy of the party states to
cooperate in the protection of the health, safety, and welfare of their
citizens and the environment and to provide for and encourage the

economical management and disposal of low-level radioactive waste. It is the purpose of this compact to provide the framework for such a cooperative effort; to promote the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens and the environment of the party states; to limit the number of facilities needed to effectively, efficiently, and economically manage low-level radioactive waste and to encourage the reduction of the generation thereof; and to distribute the costs, benefits, and obligations among the party states; all in accordance with the terms of this compact.

ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS

SEC. 2.01. As used in this compact, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the following definitions apply:

(1) “Act” means the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended by the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (42 USC 2021b-2021j).

(2) “Commission” means the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal compact Commission established in Article III of this compact.

(3) “Compact facility” or “facility” means any site, location, structure, or property located in and provided by the host state for the purpose of management or disposal of low-level radioactive waste for which the party states are responsible.

(4) “Disposal” means the permanent isolation of low-level radioactive waste pursuant to requirements established by the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the United States Environmental Protection Agency under applicable laws, or by the host state.

(5) “Generate” when used in relation to low-level radioactive waste, means to produce low-level radioactive waste.

(6) “Generator” means a person who produces or processes low-level radioactive waste in the course of its activities, excluding persons who arrange for the collection, transportation, management, treatment, storage, or disposal of waste generated outside the party states, unless approved by the commission.

(7) “Host county” means a county in the host state in which a disposal facility is located or is being developed.

(8) “Host state” means a party state in which a compact facility is located or is being developed. The State of Texas is the host state under this compact.

(9) “Institutional control period” means that period of time following closure of the facility and transfer of the facility license from the operator to the custodial agency in compliance with the appropriate regulations for long-term observation and maintenance.

(10) “Low-Level radioactive waste” has the same meaning as that term is defined in Section 2(9) of the Act (42 USC 2021b(9)), or in the host state statute so long as the waste is not incompatible with management and disposal at the compact facility.

(11) “Management” means collection, consolidation, storage, packaging, or treatment.

(12) “Operator” means a person who operates a disposal facility.

(13) "Party state" means any state that has become a party in accordance with Article VII of this compact. Texas, Maine, and Vermont are initial party states under this compact.

(14) "Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership or other legal entity, whether public or private.

(15) "Transporter" means a person who transports low-level radioactive waste.

ARTICLE III. THE COMMISSION

Establishment.

SEC. 3.01. There is hereby established the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste disposal Compact Commission. The commission shall consist of one voting member from each party state except that the host state shall be entitled to six voting members. Commission members shall be appointed by the party state governors, as provided by the laws of each party state. Each party state may provide alternates for each appointed member.

SEC. 3.02. A quorum of the commission consists of a majority of the members. Except as otherwise provided in this compact, an official act of the commission must receive the affirmative vote of a majority of its members.

SEC. 3.03. The commission is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and has governmental immunity to the same extent as an entity created under the authority of Article XVI, Section 59, of the Texas Constitution. Members of the commission shall not be personally liable for actions taken in their official capacity. The liabilities of the commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states.

SEC. 3.04. The Commission shall:

Records.

(1) Compensate its members according to the host state's law.

(2) Conduct its business, hold meetings, and maintain public records pursuant to laws of the host state, except that notice of public meetings shall be given in the non-host party states in accordance with their respective statutes.

(3) Be located in the capital city of the host state.

(4) Meet at least once a year and upon the call of the chair, or any member. The governor of the host state shall appoint a chair and vice-chair.

Records.

(5) Keep an accurate account of all receipts and disbursements.

An annual audit of the books of the commission shall be conducted by an independent certified public accountant, and the audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the commission.

(6) Approve a budget each year and establish a fiscal year that conforms to the fiscal year of the host state.

(7) Prepare, adopt, and implement contingency plans for the disposal and management of low-level radioactive waste in the event that the compact facility should be closed. Any plan which requires the host state to store or otherwise manage the low-level radioactive waste from all the party states must be approved by at least four host state members of the commission. The commission, in a contingency plan or otherwise, may not require a non-host party state to store low-level radioactive waste generated outside of the state.

Reports.

Deadlines.

(8) Submit communications to the governors and to the presiding officers of the legislatures of the party states regarding the activities of

Public information.	<p>the commission, including an annual report to be submitted on or before January 31 of each year.</p> <p>(9) Assembly and make available to the party states, and to the public, information concerning low-level radioactive waste management needs, technologies, and problems.</p>
Records.	<p>(10) Keep a current inventory of all generators within the party states, based upon information provided by the party states.</p>
Deadlines.	<p>(11) By no later than 180 days after all members of the commission are appointed under Section 3.01 of this article, establish by rule the total volume of low-level radioactive waste that the host state will dispose of in the compact facility in the years 1995-2045, including decommissioning waste. The shipments of low-level radioactive waste from all non-host party states shall not exceed 20 percent of the volume estimated to be disposed of by the host state during the 50-year period. When averaged over such 50-year period, the total of all shipments from non-host party states shall not exceed 20,000 cubic feet a year. The commission shall coordinate the volumes, timing, and frequency of shipments from generators in the non-host party states in order to assure that over the life of this agreement shipments from the non-host party states do not exceed 20 percent of the volume projected by the commission under this paragraph.</p> <p>SEC 3.05. The commission may:</p> <p>(1) Employ staff necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The commission is authorized to use to the extent practicable the services of existing employees of the party states. Compensation shall be as determined by the commission.</p> <p>(2) Accept any grants, equipment, supplies, materials, or services, conditional or otherwise, from the federal or state government. The nature, amount and condition , if any, of any donation, grant or other resources accepted pursuant to this paragraph and the identity of the donor or grantor shall be detailed in the annual report of the commission.</p> <p>(3) Enter into contracts to carry out its duties and authority, subject to projected resources. No contract made by the commission shall bind a party state.</p> <p>(4) Adopt, by a majority vote, bylaws and rules necessary to carry out the terms of this compact. Any rules promulgated by the commission shall be adopted in accordance with the Administrative Procedure and Texas Register Act (Article 6252-13a, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes).</p> <p>(5) Sue and be sued and, when authorized by a majority vote of the members, seek to intervene in administrative or judicial proceedings related to this compact.</p> <p>(6) Enter into an agreement with any person, state, regional body, or group of states for the importation of low-level radioactive waste into the compact for management or disposal, provided that the agreement receives a majority vote of the commission. The commission may adopt such conditions and restrictions in the agreement as it deems advisable.</p> <p>(7) Upon petition, allow an individual generator, a group of generators, or the host state of the compact, to export low-level waste</p>

to a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility located outside the party states. The commission may approve the petition only by a majority vote of its members. The permission to export low-level radioactive waste shall be effective for that period of time and for the specified amount of low-level radioactive waste, and subject to any other term or condition, as is determined by the commission.

(8) Monitor the exportation outside of the party states of material, which otherwise meets the criteria of low-level radioactive waste, where the sole purpose of the exportation is to manage or process the material for recycling or waste reduction and return it to the party states for disposal in the compact facility.

SEC. 3.06. Jurisdiction and venue of any action contesting any action of the commission shall be in the United States District Court in the district where the commission maintains its office.

ARTICLE IV. RIGHTS, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY

SEC. 4.01. The host state shall develop and have full administrative control over the development, management and operation of a facility for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within the party states. The host state shall be entitled to unlimited use of the facility over its operating life. Use of the facility by the non-host party states for disposal of low-level radioactive waste, including such waste resulting from decommissioning of any nuclear electric generation facilities located in the party states, is limited to the volume requirements of Section 3.04(11) of Article III.

SEC. 4.02. Low-level radioactive waste generated within the party states shall be disposed of only at the compact facility, except as provided in Section 3.05(7) of Article III.

SEC. 4.03. The initial states of this compact cannot be members of another low-level radioactive waste compact entered into pursuant to the Act.

SEC. 4.04. The host state shall do the following

(1) Cause a facility to be developed in a timely manner and operated and maintained through the institutional control period.

(2) Ensure, consistent with any applicable federal and host state laws, the protection and preservation of the environment and the public health and safety in the siting, design, development, licensing, regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning, and long-term care of the disposal facilities within the host state.

Notification.

(3) Close the facility when reasonably necessary to protect the public health and safety of its citizens or to protect its natural resources from harm. However, the host state shall notify the commission of the closure within three days of its action and shall, within 30 working days of its action, provide a written explanation to the commission of the closure, and implement any adopted contingency plan.

(4) Establish reasonable fees for disposal at the facility of low-level radioactive waste generated in the party states based on disposal fee criteria set out in Sections 402,272 and 402,273, Texas Health and Safety Code. The same fees shall be charged for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste that was generated in the host

state and in the non-host party states. Fees shall also be sufficient to reasonably support the activities of the Commission.

Reports. (5) Submit an annual report to the commission on the status of the facility, including projections of the facility's anticipated future capacity, and on the related funds.

Notification. (6) Notify the Commission immediately upon the occurrence of any event which could cause a possible temporary or permanent closure of the facility and identify all reasonable options for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste at alternate compact facilities or, by arrangement and commission vote, at non-compact facilities.

Notification. (7) Promptly notify the other party states of any legal action involving the facility.
(8) Identify and regulate, in accordance with federal and host state law, the means and routes of transportation of low-level radioactive waste in the host state.

SEC. 4.05. Each party state shall do the following:

(1) Develop and enforce procedures requiring low-level radioactive waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for the facility to conform to packaging, processing, and waste form specifications of the host state.

(2) Maintain a registry of all generators within the state that may have low-level radioactive waste to be disposed of at a facility, including, but not limited to, the amount of low-level radioactive waste and the class of low-level radioactive waste generated by each generator.

(3) Develop and enforce procedures requiring generators within its borders to minimize the volume of low-level radioactive waste requiring disposal. Nothing in this compact shall prohibit the storage, treatment, or management of waste by a generator.

(4) Provide the commission with any data and information necessary for the implementation of the commission's responsibilities, including taking those actions necessary to obtain this data or information.

(5) Pay for community assistance projects designated by the host county in an amount for each non-host party state equal to 10 percent of the payment provided for in Article V for each such state. One-half of the payment shall be due and payable to the host county on the first day of the month following ratification of this compact agreement by Congress and one-half of the payment shall be due and payable on the first day of the month following the approval of a facility operating license by the host state's regulatory body.

(6) Provide financial support for the commission's activities prior to the date of facility operation and subsequent to the date of congressional ratification of this compact under Section 7.07 of Article VII. Each party state will be responsible for annual payments equaling its pro-rata share of the commission's expenses, incurred for administrative, legal, and other purposes of the commission.

(7) If agreed by all parties to a dispute, submit the dispute to arbitration or other alternate dispute resolution process. If arbitration is agreed upon, the governor of each party state shall appoint an arbitrator. If the number of party states is an even number, the arbitrators so chosen shall appoint an additional arbitrator. The

determination of a majority of the arbitrators shall be binding on the party states. Arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of 9 USC Sections 1 to 16. If all parties to a dispute do not agree to arbitration or alternate dispute resolution process, the United States District Court in the district where the commission maintains its office shall have original jurisdiction over any action between or among parties to this compact.

(8) Provide on a regular basis to the commission and host state—

(A) an accounting of waste shipped and proposed be shipped to the compact facility, by volume and curies;

(B) proposed transportation methods and routes; and

(C) proposed shipment schedules.

(9) Seek to join in any legal action by or against the host state to prevent nonparty states or generators from disposing of low-level radioactive waste at the facility.

SEC. 4.06. Each party state shall act in good faith and may rely on the good faith performance of the other party states regarding requirements of this compact.

ARTICLE V. PARTY STATE CONTRIBUTIONS

SEC. 5.01. Each party state, except the host state, shall contribute a total of \$25 million to the host state. Payments shall be deposited in the host state treasure to the credit of the low-level waste fund in the following manner except as otherwise provided. Not later than the 60th day after the date of congressional ratification of this compact, each non-host party state shall pay to the host state \$12.5 million. Not later than the 60th day after the date of the opening of the compact facility, each non-host party state shall pay to the host state an additional \$12.5 million.

SEC. 5.02. As an alternative, the host state and the non-host states may provide for payments in the same total amount as stated above to be made to meet the principal and interest expense associated with the bond indebtedness or other form of indebtedness issued by the appropriate agency of the host state for purposes associated with the development, operation, and post-closure monitoring of the compact facility. In the event the member states proceed in this manner, the payment schedule shall be determined in accordance with the schedule of debt repayment. This schedule shall replace the payment schedule described in Section 5.01 of this article.

ARTICLE VI. PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES

SEC. 6.01. No person shall dispose of low-level radioactive waste generated within the party states unless the disposal is at the compact facility, except as otherwise provided in Section 3.05(7) of Article III..

SEC. 6.02. No person shall manage or dispose of any low-level radioactive waste within the party states unless the low-level radioactive waste was generated within the party states, except as provided in Section 3.05(6) of Article III. Nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the storage or management of low-level radioactive waste by a generator, nor its disposal pursuant to 10 CFR Part 20.302.

SEC. 6.03. Violations of this article may result in prohibiting the violator from disposing of low-level radioactive waste in the compact

Deadline.

facility, or in the imposition of penalty surcharges on shipments to the facility, as determined by the commission.

**ARTICLE VII. ELIGIBILITY, ENTRY INTO EFFECT;
CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT; WITHDRAWAL; EXCLUSION**

SEC. 7.01. The states of Texas, Maine, and Vermont are party states to this compact. Any other state may be made eligible for party status by a majority vote of the commission and ratification by the legislature of the host state, subject to fulfillment of the rights of the initial non-host party states under Section 3.04(11) of Article III and Section 4.01 of Article IV, and upon compliance with those terms and conditions for eligibility that the host state may establish. The host state may establish all terms and conditions for the entry of any state, other than the states names in this section, as a member of this compact; provided, however, the specific provisions of this compact, except for those pertaining to the composition of the commission and those pertaining to Section 7.09 of this article, may not be changed except upon ratification by the legislatures of the party states.

SEC. 7.02. Upon compliance with the other provisions of this compact, a state made eligible under Section 7.01 of this article may become a party state by legislative enactment of this compact or by executive order of the governor of the state adopting this compact. A state becoming a party state by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon adjournment of the first general session of its legislature convened after the executive order is issued, unless before the adjournment, the legislature enacts this compact.

SEC. 7.03. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by repealing enactment of this compact subject to the provisions herein. In the event the host state allows an additional state or additional states to join the compact, the host state's legislature, without the consent of the non-host party states, shall have the right to modify the composition of the commission so that the host state shall have a voting majority on the commission, provided, however, that any modification maintains the right of each initial party state to retain one voting member on the commission.

Effective Date.

SEC. 7.04. If the host state withdraws from the compact, the withdrawal shall not become effective until five years after enactment of the repealing legislation and the non-host party states may continue to use the facility during that time. The financial obligation of the non-host party states under Article V shall cease immediately upon enactment of the repealing legislation. If the host state withdraws from the compact or abandons plans to operate a facility prior to the date of any non-host party state payment under Sections 4.05(5) and (6) of Article IV or Article V, the non-host party states are relieved of any obligations to make the contributions. This section sets out the exclusive remedies for the non-host party states if the host state withdraws from the compact or is unable to develop and operate a compact facility.

Effective date.

SEC. 7.05. A party state, other than the host state, may withdraw from the compact by repealing the enactment of this compact, but this withdrawal shall not become effective until two years after the effective date of the repealing legislation. During this two-year period the party state will continue to have access to the facility. The withdrawing party shall remain liable for any payments under Sections 4.05(5) and (6) of

Article IV that were due during the two-year period, and shall not be entitled to any refund of payments previously made.

SEC. 7.06. Any party state that substantially fails to comply with the terms of the compact or to fulfill its obligations hereunder may have its membership in the compact revoked by a seven-eighths vote of the commission following notice that a hearing will be scheduled not less than six months from the date of the notice. In all other respects, revocation proceedings undertaken by the commission will be subject to the Administrative Procedure and Texas Register Act (Article 6252-13a, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes), except that a party state may appeal the commission's revocation decision to the United States District Court in accordance with Section 3.06 of Article III. Revocation shall take effect one year from date such party state receives written notice from the commission of a final action. Written notice of revocation shall be transmitted immediately following the vote of the commission, by the chair, to the governor of the affected party state, all other governors of party states, and to the United States Congress.

Effective date.

Notice.

Effective date.

SEC. 7.07. This compact shall take effect following its enactment under the laws of the host state and any other party state and thereafter upon the consent of the United States Congress and shall remain in effect until otherwise provided by federal law. If Texas and either Maine or Vermont ratify this compact, the compact shall be in full force and effect as to Texas and the other ratifying state, and this compact shall be interpreted as follows:

- (1) Texas and the other ratifying state are the initial party states.
- (2) The commission shall consist of two voting members from the other ratifying state and six from Texas.
- (3) Each party state is responsible for its pro-rata share of the commission's expenses.

SEC. 7.08. This compact is subject to review by the United States Congress and the withdrawal of the consent of Congress every five years after its date, pursuant to federal law.

SEC. 7.09. The host state legislature, with the approval of the governor, shall have the right and authority, without the consent of the non-host party states, to modify the provisions contained in Section 3.04(11) of Article III to comply with Section 402.219(c)(1), Texas Health & Safety Code, as long as the modification does not impair the rights of the initial non-host party states.

ARTICLE VIII. CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY

SEC. 8.01. The provisions of this compact shall be broadly construed to carry out the purposes of the compact, but the sovereign powers of a party shall not be infringed upon unnecessarily.

SEC. 8.02. This compact does not affect any judicial proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact.

SEC. 8.03. No party state acquires any liability, by joining this compact, resulting from the siting, operation, maintenance, long-term care or any other activity relating to the compact facility. No non-host party state shall be liable for any harm or damage from the siting, operation, maintenance, or long-term care relating to the compact facility. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this compact, nothing in this compact shall be construed to alter the incidence of liability of any kind for any act

or failure to act. Generators, transporters, owners and operators of the facility shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with applicable law. By entering into this compact and securing the ratification by Congress of its terms, no party state acquires a potential liability under Section 5(d)(2)(C) of the Act (42 USC Sec. 2021e(d)(2)(C)) that did not exist prior to entering into this compact.

SEC. 8.04. If a party state withdraws from the compact pursuant to Section 7.03 of Article VII or has its membership in this compact revoked pursuant to Section 7.06 of Article VII, the withdrawal or revocation shall not affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to the affected state under Section 8.03 of this article.

SEC. 8.05. The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence, or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the constitution of any participating state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstances is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person, or circumstance shall not be affected thereby to the extent the remainder can in all fairness be given effect. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.

SEC. 8.06. Nothing in this compact diminishes or otherwise impairs the jurisdiction, authority, or discretion of either of the following:

(1) The United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC Sec. 2011 *et seq.*).

(2) An agreement state under Section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2021).

SEC. 8.07. Nothing in this compact confers any new authority on the states or commission to do any of the following:

(1) Regulate the packaging or transportation of low-level radioactive waste in a manner inconsistent with the regulations of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the United States Department of Transportation.

(2) Regulate health, safety, or environmental hazards from source, by-product, or special nuclear material.

(3) Inspect the activities of licensees of the agreement states or of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Approved September 20, 1998

**SELECTED SECTIONS OF THE CLEAN AIR ACT OF 1977,
AS AMENDED**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 302. Definitions	11-2	7412
TITLE III		
Sec. 301. Hazardous Air Pollutants	11-4	7412
Sec. 112. Hazardous Air Pollutants	11-4	7412
Sec. 116. Retention of State Authority	11-16	7416
Sec. 122. Listing of Certain Unregulated Pollutants	11-16	7422
TITLE IV		
Sec. 501. Permits.	11-17	7661
TITLE V		
Sec. 501. Definitions.	11-17	7661
Sec. 502. Permit Programs.	11-18	7661a
Sec. 503. Permit Applications.	11-23	7661b
Sec. 504. Permit Requirements and Conditions.	11-24	7661c
Sec. 505. Notification to Administrator and Contiguous States.	11-26	7661d
Sec. 506. Other Authorities.	11-28	7661e
Sec. 507. Small Business Stationary Source Technical and Environmental Compliance Assistance Program.	11-28	7661f

**SELECTED SECTIONS OF THE CLEAN AIR ACT OF 1977,
AS AMENDED**

(Including amendments made by)

Public Law 101-549

104 Stat. 2399

November, 14, 1990

Sec. 302. Definitions

When used in this chapter

(a) The term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(b) The term “air pollution control agency” means any of the following:

(1) A single State agency designated by the Governor of that State as the official State air pollution control agency for purposes of this chapter.

(2) An agency established by two or more States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution.

(3) A city, county, or other local government health authority, or, in the case of any city, county, or other local government in which there is an agency other than the health authority charged with responsibility for enforcing ordinances or laws relating to the prevention and control of air pollution, such other agency.

(4) An agency of two or more municipalities located in the same State or in different States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution.

(5) An agency of an Indian tribe.

(c) The term “interstate air pollution control agency” means—

(1) an air pollution control agency established by two or more States, or

(2) an air pollution control agency of two or more municipalities located in different States.

(d) The term “State” means a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa and includes the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(e) The term “person” includes an individual, corporation, partnership, association, State, municipality, political subdivision of a State, and any agency, department or instrumentality of the United States and any officer, agent, or employee thereof.

(f) The term “municipality” means a city, town, borough, county, parish, district, or other public body created by or pursuant to State law.

(g) The term “air pollutant” means any air pollution agent or combination of such agents, including any physical, chemical, biological, radioactive (including source material, special nuclear material, and byproduct material) substance or matter which is emitted into or otherwise enters the ambient air. Such term includes any precursors to the formation of any air pollutant, to the extent the Administrator has identified such precursor or precursors for the particular purpose for which the term “air pollutant” is used.

(h) All language referring to effects on welfare includes, but is not limited to, effects on soils, water, crops, vegetation, man-made materials, animals, wildlife, weather, visibility, and climate, damage to and deterioration of property, and hazards to transportation, as well as effects on economic values and on personal comfort and well-being, whether caused by transformation, conversion, or combination with other air pollutants.

(i) The term “Federal land manager” means, with respect to any lands in the United States, the Secretary of the department with authority over such lands.

(j) Except as otherwise expressly provided, the terms “major stationary source” and “major emitting facility” mean any stationary facility or source of air pollutants which directly emits, or has the potential to emit, one hundred tons per year or more of any air pollutant (including any major emitting facility or source of fugitive emissions of any such pollutant, as determined by rule by the Administrator).

(k) The terms “emission limitation” and “emission standard” mean a requirement established by the State or the Administrator which limits the quantity, rate, or concentration of emissions of air pollutants on a continuous basis, including any requirement relating to the operation or maintenance of a source to assure continuous emission reduction, and any design, equipment, work practice or operational standard promulgated under this chapter.

(l) The term “standard of performance” means a requirement of continuous emission reduction, including any requirement relating to the operation or maintenance of a source to assure continuous emission reduction.

(m) The term “means of emission limitation” means a system of continuous emission reduction (including the use of specific technology or fuels with specified pollution (characteristics)).

(n) The term “primary standard attainment date” means the date specified in the applicable implementation plan for the attainment of a national primary ambient air quality standard for any air pollutant.

(o) The term “delayed compliance order” means an order issued by the State or by the Administrator to an existing stationary source, postponing the date required under an applicable implementation plan for compliance by such source with any requirement of such plan.

(p) The term “schedule and timetable of compliance” means a schedule of required measures including an enforceable sequence of actions or operations leading to compliance with an emission limitation, other limitation, prohibition, or standard.

(q) For purposes of this chapter, the term “applicable implementation plan” means the portion (or portions) of the implementation plan, or most recent revision thereof, which has been approved under section 7410 of this title, or promulgated under section 7410(c) of this title, or promulgated or approved pursuant to regulations promulgated under section 7601(d) of this title and which implements the relevant requirements of this chapter.

(r) INDIAN TRIBE

The term “Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village, which is Federally recognized as eligible for the special programs and

services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(s) VOC

The term “VOC” means volatile organic compound, as defined by the Administrator.

(t) PM-10

The term “PM-10” means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal ten micrometers, as measured by such method as the Administrator may determine.

(u) NAAQS AND CTG

The term “NAAQS” means national ambient air quality standard. The term “CTG” means a Control Technique Guideline published by the Administrator under section 7408 of this title.

(v) NO_x

The term “NO_x” means oxides of nitrogen.

(w) CO

The term “CO” means carbon monoxide.

(x) SMALL SOURCE

The term “small source” means a source that emits less than 100 tons of regulated pollutants per year, or any class of persons that the Administrator determines, through regulation, generally lack technical ability or knowledge regarding control of air pollution.

(y) FEDERAL IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The term “Federal implementation plan” means a plan (or portion thereof) promulgated by the Administrator to fill all or a portion of a gap or otherwise correct all or a portion of an inadequacy in a State implementation plan, and which includes enforceable emission limitations or other control measures, means or techniques (including economic incentives, such as marketable permits or auctions of emissions allowances), and provides for attainment of the relevant national ambient air quality standard.

(z) STATIONARY SOURCE

The term “stationary source” means generally any source of an air pollutant except those emissions resulting directly from an internal combustion engine for transportation purposes or from a nonroad engine or nonroad vehicle as defined in section 7550 of this title¹.

TITLE III

Sec. 301. Hazardous Air Pollutants

42 USC 7412.

Section 112 of the Clean Air Act is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 112. Hazardous Air Pollutants

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, except subsection (r)—

(1) Major Source.—The term “major source” means any stationary source or group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control that emits or has the potential to emit

¹July 14, 1955, c. 360, Title III, 302, formerly 9, as added Dec. 17, 1963, Pub.L. 88-206, 1, 77 Stat. 400, renumbered Oct. 20, 1965, Pub.L. 89-272, Title I, 101(4), 79 Stat. 992, and amended Nov. 21, 1967, Pub.L. 90-48, 2, 81 Stat. 504; Dec. 31, 1970, Pub.L. 91-604, 15(a)(1), (c)(1), 84 Stat. 1710, 1713; Aug. 7, 1977, Pub.L. 95-95, Title II, 218(c), Title III, 301, 91 Stat. 761, 769; Nov. 16, 1977, Publ. 95-190, 14(a)(76), 91 Stat. 1404, Publ. 101-549, Title I, 101(d)(4), 107(a), (b), 108(i), 109(b), Title III, 302(e), Title VII, 709, Nov. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 2409, 2464, 2468, 2470, 2574, 2684.

considering controls, in the aggregate, 10 tons per year or more of any hazardous air pollutant or 25 tons per year or more of any combination of hazardous air pollutants. The Administrator may establish a lesser quantity, or in the case of radionuclides different criteria, for a major source than that specified in the previous sentence, on the basis of the potency of the air pollutant, persistence, potential for bioaccumulation, other characteristics of the air pollutant, or other relevant factors.

(2) Area source.—The term “area source” means any stationary source of hazardous air pollutants that is not a major source. For purposes of this section, the term “area source” shall not include motor vehicles or non-road vehicles subject to regulation under title II.

(3) Stationary Source.—The term “stationary source” shall have the same meaning as such term has under section 111(a).

(4) New Source.—The term “new source” means a stationary source the construction or reconstruction of which is commenced after the Administrator first proposes regulations under this section establishing an emission standard applicable to such source.

(5) Modification.—The term “modification” means any physical change in, or change in the method of operation of, a major source which increases the actual emissions of any hazardous air pollutant emitted by such source by more than a de minimis amount or which results in the emission of any hazardous air pollutant not previously emitted by more than a de minimis amount.

(6) Hazardous Air Pollutant.—The term “hazardous air pollutant” means any air pollutant listed pursuant to subsection (b).

(7) Adverse Environmental Effect.—The term “adverse environmental effect” means any significant and widespread adverse effect, which may reasonably be anticipated, to wildlife, aquatic life, or other natural resources, including adverse impacts on populations of endangered or threatened species or significant degradation of environmental quality over broad areas.

(8) Electric Utility Steam Generating Unit.—The term “electric utility steam generating unit” means any fossil fuel fired combustion unit of more than 25 megawatts that serves a generator that produces electricity for sale. A unit that cogenerates steam and electricity and supplies more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 megawatts electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale shall be considered an electric utility steam generating unit.

(9) Owner or Operator.—The term “owner or operator” means any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises a stationary source.

(10) Existing Source.—The term “existing source” means any stationary source other than a new source.

(11) Carcinogenic Effect.—Unless revised, the term “carcinogenic effect” shall have the meaning provided by the Administrator under Guidelines for Carcinogenic Risk Assessment as of the date of enactment. Any revisions in the existing Guidelines shall be subject to notice and opportunity for comment.

(b) LIST OF POLLUTANTS.—

(1) Initial List.—The Congress establishes for purposes of this section a list of hazardous air pollutants as follows:

* * * *

0 Radionuclides (including radon)²

* * * *

(2) Revision Of The List.—The Administrator shall periodically review the list established by this subsection and publish the results thereof and, where appropriate, revise such list by rule, adding pollutants which present, or may present, through inhalation or other routes of exposure, a threat of adverse human health effects (including, but not limited to, substances which are known to be, or may reasonably be anticipated to be, carcinogenic, mutagenic, teratogenic, neurotoxic, which cause reproductive dysfunction, or which are acutely or chronically toxic) or adverse environmental effects whether through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition, or otherwise, but not including releases subject to regulation under subsection (r) as a result of emissions to the air. No air pollutant which is listed under section 108(a) may be added to the list under this section, except that the prohibition of this sentence shall not apply to any pollutant which independently meets the listing criteria of this paragraph and is a precursor to a pollutant which is listed under section 108(a) or to any pollutant which is in a class of pollutants listed under such section. No substance, practice, process or activity regulated under title VI of this act shall be subject to regulation under this section solely due to its adverse effects on the environment.

(3) Petitions To Modify The List.—

(A) Beginning at any time after 6 months after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, any person may petition the Administrator to modify the list of hazardous air pollutants under this subsection by adding or deleting a substance or, in case of listed pollutants without CAS numbers (other than coke oven emissions, mineral fibers, or polycyclic organic matter) removing certain unique substances. Within 18 months after receipt of a petition, the Administrator shall either grant or deny the petition by publishing a written explanation of the reasons for the Administrator's decision. Any such petition shall include a showing by the petitioner that there is adequate data on the health or environmental defects of the pollutant or other evidence adequate to support the petition. The Administrator may not deny a petition solely on the basis of inadequate resources or time for review.

(B) The Administrator shall add a substance to the list upon a showing by the petitioner or on the Administrator's own determination that the substance is an air pollutant and that emissions, ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation or deposition of the substance are known to cause or may reasonably be anticipated to cause adverse effects to human health or adverse environmental effects.

(C) The Administrator shall delete a substance from the list upon a showing by the petitioner or on the Administrator's own determination that there is adequate data on the health and environmental effects of the substance to determine that emissions,

²A type of atom which spontaneously undergoes radioactive decay.

ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation or deposition of the substance may not reasonably be anticipated to cause any adverse effects to the human health or adverse environmental effects.

(D) The Administrator shall delete one or more unique chemical substances that contain a listed hazardous air pollutant not having a CAS number (other than coke oven emissions, mineral fibers, or polycyclic organic matter) upon a showing by the petitioner or on the Administrator's own determination that such unique chemical substances that contain the named chemical of such listed hazardous air pollutant meet the deletion requirements of subparagraph (C). The Administrator must grant or deny a deletion petition prior to promulgating any emission standards pursuant to subsection (d) applicable to any source category or subcategory of a listed hazardous air pollutant without a CAS number listed under subsection (b) for which a deletion petition has been filed within 12 months of the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

(4) Further Information.—If the Administrator determines that information on the health or environmental effects of a substance is not sufficient to make a determination required by this subsection, the Administrator may use any authority available to the Administrator to acquire such information.

(5) Test Methods.—The Administrator may establish, by rule, test measures and other analytic procedures for monitoring and measuring emissions, ambient concentrations, deposition, and bioaccumulation of hazardous air pollutants.

(6) Prevention Of Significant Deterioration.—The provisions of part C (prevention of significant deterioration) shall not apply to pollutants listed under this section.

(7) Lead.—The Administrator may not list elemental lead as a hazardous air pollutant under this subsection.

(c) LIST OF SOURCE CATEGORIES.—

(1) In General.—Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the Administrator shall publish, and shall from time to time, but no less often than every 8 years, revise, if appropriate, in response to public comment or new information, a list of all categories and subcategories of major sources and area sources (listed under paragraph (3)) of the air pollutants listed pursuant to subsection (b). To the extent practicable, the categories and subcategories listed under this subsection shall be consistent with the list of source categories established pursuant to section 111 and part C. Nothing in the preceding sentence limits the Administrator's authority to establish subcategories under this section, as appropriate.

(2) Requirement for Emissions Standards.—For the categories and subcategories the Administrator lists, the Administrator shall establish emissions standards under subsection (d), according to the schedule in this subsection and subsection (e).

(3) Area Sources.—The Administrator shall list under this subsection each category or subcategory of area sources which the Administrator finds presents a threat of adverse effects to human health or the environment (by such sources individually or in the

Regulations.

aggregate) warranting regulation under this section. The Administrator shall, not later than 5 years after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 and pursuant to subsection (k)(3)(B), list, based on actual or estimated aggregate emissions of a listed pollutant or pollutants, sufficient categories or subcategories of area sources to ensure that area sources representing 90 percent of the area source emissions of the 30 hazardous air pollutants that present the greatest threat to public health in the largest number of urban areas are subject to regulation under this section. Such regulations shall be promulgated not later than 10 years after such date of enactment.

(4) Previously Regulated Categories.—The Administrator may, in the Administrator's discretion, list any category or subcategory of sources previously regulated under this section as in effect before the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

(5) Additional Categories.—In addition to those categories and subcategories of sources listed for regulation pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (3), the Administrator may at any time list additional categories and subcategories of sources of hazardous air pollutants according to the same criteria for listing applicable under such paragraphs. In the case of source categories and subcategories listed after publication of the initial list required under paragraph (1) or (3), emission standards under subsection (d) for the category or subcategory shall be promulgated within 10 years after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, or within 2 years after the date on which such category or subcategory is listed, whichever is later.

* * * *

(9) Deletions From This List.—

(A) Where the sole reason for the inclusion of a source category on the list required under this subsection is the emission of a unique chemical substance, the Administrator shall delete the source category from this list if it is appropriate because of action taken under either subparagraphs (C) or (D) of subsection (b)(3).

(B) The Administrator may delete any source category from the list under this subsection, on petition of any person or on the Administrator's own motion, whenever the Administrator makes the following determination or determinations, as applicable:

(i) In the case of hazardous air pollutants emitted by sources in the category that may result in cancer in humans, a determination that no source in the category (or group of sources in the case of area sources) emits such hazardous air pollutants in quantities which may cause a lifetime risk of cancer greater than one in one million to the individual in the population who is most exposed to emissions of such pollutants from the source (or group of sources in the case of area sources).

(ii) In the case of hazardous air pollutants that may result in adverse health effects in humans other than cancer or adverse environmental effects, a determination that emissions from no source in the category or subcategory concerned (or group of sources in the case of area sources) exceed a level which is adequate to protect public health with an ample margin of

safety and no adverse environmental effect will result from emissions from any source (or from a group of sources in the case of area sources).

The Administrator shall grant or deny a petition under this paragraph within 1 year after the petition is filed.

(d) EMISSION STANDARDS.—

(1) In General.—The Administrator shall promulgate regulations establishing emission standards for each category or subcategory of major sources and area sources of hazardous air pollutants listed for regulation pursuant to subsection (c) in accordance with the schedules provided in subsections (c) and (e). The Administrator may distinguish among classes, types, and sizes of sources within a category or subcategory in establishing such standards except that, there shall be no delay in the compliance date for any standard applicable to any source under subsection (i) as the result of the authority provided by this sentence.

(2) Standards And Methods.—Emissions standard promulgated under this subsection and applicable to new or existing sources of hazardous air pollutants shall require the maximum degree of reduction in emissions of the hazardous air pollutants subject to this section (including a prohibition on such emissions, where achievable) that the Administrator, taking into consideration the cost of achieving such emission reduction, and any non-air quality health and environmental impacts and energy requirements, determines is achievable for new or existing sources in the category or subcategory to which such emission standard applies, through application of measures, processes, methods, systems or techniques including, but not limited to, measures which—

(A) reduce the volume of, or eliminate emissions of, such pollutants through process changes, substitution of materials or other modifications,

(B) enclose systems or processes to eliminate emissions,

(C) collect, capture or treat such pollutants when released from a process, stack, storage or fugitive emissions point,

(D) are design, equipment, work practice, or operational standards (including requirements for operator training or certification) as provided in subsection (h), or

(E) are a combination of the above,

None of the measures described in subparagraphs (A) through (D) shall, consistent with the provisions of section 114(c), in any way compromise any United States patent or United States trademark right, or any confidential business information, or any trade secret or any other intellectual property right.

(3) New And Existing Sources.—The maximum degree of reduction in emissions that is deemed achievable for new sources in a category or subcategory shall not be less stringent than the emission control that is achieved in practice by the best controlled similar source, as determined by the Administrator. Emission standards promulgated under this subsection for existing sources in a category or subcategory may be less stringent than standards for new sources in the same category or subcategory but shall not be less stringent, and may be more stringent than—

(A) the average emission limitation achieved by the best performing 12 percent of the existing sources (for which the Administrator has emissions information), excluding those sources that have, within 18 months before the emission standard is proposed or within 30 months before such standard is promulgated, whichever is later, first achieved a level of emission rate or emission reduction which complies, or would comply if the source is not subject to such standard, with the lowest achievable emission rate (as defined by section 171) applicable to the source category and prevailing at the time, in the category or subcategory for categories and subcategories with 30 or more sources, or

(B) the average emission limitation achieved by the best performing 5 sources (for which the Administrator has or could reasonably obtain emissions information) in the category or subcategory for categories or subcategories with fewer than 30 sources.

(4) Health Threshold.—With respect to pollutants for which a health threshold has been established, the Administrator may consider such threshold level, with an ample margin of safety, when establishing emission standards under this subsection.

(5) Alternative Standard For Area Sources.—With respect only to categories and subcategories of area sources listed pursuant to subsection (c), the Administrator may, in lieu of the authorities provided in paragraph (2) and subsection (f), elect to promulgate standards or requirements applicable to sources in such categories or subcategories which provide for the use of generally available control technologies or management practices by such sources to reduce emissions of hazardous air pollutants.

(6) Review And Revision.—The Administrator shall review, and revise as necessary (taking into account developments in practices, processes, and control technologies), emission standards promulgated under this section no less often than every 8 years.

(7) Other Requirements Preserved.—No emission standard or other requirement promulgated under this section shall be interpreted, construed or applied to diminish or replace the requirements of a more stringent emission limitation or other applicable requirement established pursuant to section 111, part C or D, or other authority of this Act or a standard issued under State authority.

* * * *

(9) Sources Licensed By The Nuclear Regulatory Commission.—No standard for radionuclide emissions from any category or subcategory of facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (or an Agreement State) is required to be promulgated under this section if the Administrator determines, by rule, and after consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, that the regulatory program established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act for such category or subcategory provides an ample margin of safety to protect the public health. Nothing in this subsection shall preclude or deny the right of any State or political subdivision thereof to adopt or enforce any standard or limitation respecting emissions of radionuclides which is

more stringent than the standard or limitation in effect under section 111 or this section.

(10) Effective Date.—Emission standards or other regulations promulgated under this subsection shall be effective upon promulgation.

* * * *

(q) SAVINGS PROVISION.—

(1) Standard Previously Promulgated.—Any standard under this section in effect before the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 shall remain in force and effect after such date unless modified as provided in this section before the date of enactment of such Amendments or under such Amendments. Except as provided in paragraph (4), any standard under this section which has been promulgated, but has not taken effect, before such date shall not be affected by such Amendments unless modified as provided in this section before such date or under such Amendments. Each such standard shall be reviewed and, if appropriate, revised, to comply with the requirements of subsection (d) within 10 years after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. If a timely petition for review of any such standard under section 307 is pending on such date of enactment, the standard shall be upheld if it complies with this section as in effect before that date. If any such standard is remanded to the Administrator, the Administrator may in the Administrator's discretion apply either the requirements of this section, or those of this section as in effect before the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

(2) Special Rule.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), no standard shall be established under this section, as amended by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, for radionuclide emissions from (A) elemental phosphorous plants, (B) grate calcination elemental phosphorous plants, (C) phosphogypsum stacks, or (D) any subcategory of the foregoing. This section, as in effect prior to the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, shall remain in effect for radionuclide emissions from such plants and stacks.

(3) Other Categories.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), this section, as in effect prior to the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, shall remain in effect for radionuclide emissions from non-Department of Energy Federal facilities that are not licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, coal-fired utility and industrial boilers, underground uranium mines, surface uranium mines, and disposal of uranium mill tailings piles, unless the Administrator, in the Administrator's discretion, applies the requirements of this section as modified by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 to such sources of radionuclides.

(4) Medical Facilities.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), no standard promulgated under this section prior to the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 with respect to medical research or treatment facilities shall take effect for two years following the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, unless the Administrator makes a determination pursuant to a rulemaking under section 112(d)(9). If the Administrator determines that the regulatory program established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for such

facilities does not provide an ample margin of safety to protect public health, the requirements of section 112 shall fully apply to such facilities. If the Administrator determines that such regulatory program does provide an ample margin of safety to protect the public health, the Administrator is not required to promulgate a standard under this section for such facilities, as provided in section 112(d)(9).

(r) PREVENTION OF ACCIDENTAL RELEASES.—

(1) Purpose And General Duty.—It shall be the objective of the regulations and programs authorized under this subsection to prevent the accidental release and to minimize the consequences of any such release of any substance listed pursuant to paragraph (3) or any other extremely hazardous substance. The owners and operators of stationary sources producing, processing, handling or storing such substances have a general duty in the same manner and to the same extent as section 654, title 29 of the United States Code, to identify hazards which may result from such releases using appropriate hazard assessment techniques, to design and maintain a safe facility taking such steps as are necessary to prevent releases, and to minimize the consequences of accidental releases which do occur. For purposes of this paragraph, the provisions of section 304 shall not be available to any person or otherwise be construed to be applicable to this paragraph. Nothing in this section shall be interpreted, construed, implied or applied to create any liability or basis for suit for compensation for bodily injury or any other injury or property damages to any person which may result from accidental releases of such substances.

(2) Definitions.—

(A) The term “accidental release” means an unanticipated emission of a regulated substance or other extremely hazardous substance into the ambient air from a stationary source.

(B) The term “regulated substance” means a substance listed under paragraph (3).

(C) The term “stationary source” means any buildings, structures, equipment, installations or substance emitting stationary activities (i) which belong to the same industrial group, (ii) which are located on one or more contiguous properties, (iii) which are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control), and (iv) from which an accidental release may occur.

(3) List Of Substances.—The Administrator shall promulgate not later than 24 months after November 15, 1990, an initial list of 100 substances which, in the case of an accidental release, are known to cause or may reasonably be anticipated to cause death, injury, or serious adverse effects to human health or the environment. For purposes of promulgating such list, the Administrator shall use, but is not limited to, the list of extremely hazardous substances published under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, with such modifications as the Administrator deems appropriate. The initial list shall include chlorine, anhydrous ammonia, methyl chloride, ethylene oxide, vinyl chloride, methyl isocyanate, hydrogen cyanide, ammonia, hydrogen sulfide, toluene diisocyanate, phosgene, bromine, anhydrous hydrogen chloride, hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous sulfur dioxide, and sulfur trioxide. The

Regulations.

initial list shall include at least 100 substances which pose the greatest risk of causing death, injury, or serious adverse effects to human health or the environment from accidental releases.

Regulations establishing the list shall include an explanation of the basis for establishing the list. The list may be revised from time to time by the Administrator on the Administrator's own motion or by petition and shall be reviewed at least every 5 years. No air pollutant for which a national primary ambient air quality standard has been established shall be included on any such list. No substance, practice, process, or activity regulated under subchapter VI of this chapter shall be subject to regulations under this subsection. The Administrator shall establish procedures for the addition and deletion of substances from the list established under this paragraph consistent with those applicable to the list in subsection (b).

(4) Factors To Be Considered.—In listing substances under paragraph (3), the Administrator shall consider each of the following criteria—

(A) the severity of any acute adverse health effects associated with accidental releases of the substance.

(B) the likelihood of accidental releases of the substance; and

(C) the potential magnitude of human exposure to accidental releases of the substance.

(5) Threshold Quantity.—At the time any substance is listed pursuant to paragraph (3), the Administrator shall establish by rule, a threshold quantity for the substance, taking into account the toxicity, reactivity, volatility, dispersibility, combustibility, or flammability of the substance and the amount of the substance which, as a result of an accidental release, is known to cause or may reasonably be anticipated to cause death, injury or serious adverse effects to human health for which the substance was listed. The Administrator is authorized to establish a greater threshold quantity for, or to exempt entirely, any substance that is a nutrient used in agriculture when held by a farmer.

* * * *

(11) State Authority.—Nothing in this subsection shall preclude, deny or limit any right of a State or political subdivision thereof to adopt or enforce any regulation, requirement, limitation or standard (including any procedural requirement) that is more stringent than a regulation, requirement, limitation or standard in effect under this subsection or that applies to a substance not subject to this subsection.

* * * *

(7) Accident Prevention.—

(A) In order to prevent accidental releases of regulated substances, the Administrator is authorized to promulgate release prevention, detection, and correction requirements which may include monitoring, record-keeping, reporting, training, vapor recovery, secondary containment, and other design, equipment, work practice, and operational requirements. Regulations promulgated under this paragraph may make distinctions between various types, classes, and kinds of facilities, devices and systems taking into consideration factors including, but not limited to, the size, location, process, process controls, quantity of substances handled, potency of substances, and response capabilities present

Regulations.

at any stationary source. Regulations promulgated pursuant to this subparagraph shall have an effective date, as determined by the Administrator, assuring compliance as expeditiously as practicable.

(B)(i) Within 3 years after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the Administrator shall promulgate reasonable regulations and appropriate guidance to provide, to the greatest extent practicable, for the prevention and detection of accidental releases of regulated substances and for response to such releases by the owners or operators of the sources of such releases. The Administrator shall utilize the expertise of the Secretaries of Transportation and Labor in promulgating such regulations. As appropriate, such regulations shall cover the use, operation, repair, replacement, and maintenance of equipment to monitor, detect, inspect, and control such releases, including training of persons in the use and maintenance of such equipment and in the conduct of periodic inspections. The regulations shall include procedures and measures for emergency response after an accidental release of a regulated substance in order to protect human health and the environment. The regulations shall cover storage, as well as operations. The regulations shall, as appropriate, recognize differences in size, operations, processes, class and categories of sources and the voluntary actions of such sources to prevent such releases and respond to such releases. The regulations shall be applicable to a stationary source 3 years after the date of promulgation, or 3 years after the date on which a regulated substance present at the source in more than threshold amounts is first listed under paragraph (3), whichever is later.

(ii) The regulations under this subparagraph shall require the owner or operator of stationary sources at which a regulated substance is present in more than a threshold quantity to prepare and implement a risk management plan to detect and prevent or minimize accidental releases of such substances from the stationary source, and to provide a prompt emergency response to any such releases in order to protect human health and the environment. Such plan shall provide for compliance with the requirements of this subsection and shall also include each of the following:

(I) a hazard assessment to assess the potential effects of an accidental release of any regulated substance. This assessment shall include an estimate of potential release quantities and a determination of downwind effects, including potential exposures to affected populations. Such assessment shall include a previous release history of the past 5 years, including the size, concentration, and duration of releases, and shall include an evaluation of worst case accidental releases;

(II) a program for preventing accidental releases of regulated substances, including safety precautions and maintenance, monitoring and employee training measures to be used at the source; and

(III) a response program providing for specific actions to be taken in response to an accidental release of a regulated substance so as to protect human health and the environment, including procedures for informing the public and local agencies responsible for responding to accidental releases, emergency health care, and employee training measures.

At the time regulations are promulgated under this subparagraph, the Administrator shall promulgate guidelines to assist stationary sources in the preparation of risk management plans. The guidelines shall, to the extent practicable, include model risk management plans.

(iii) The owner or operator of each stationary source covered by clause (ii) shall register a risk management plan prepared under this subparagraph with the Administrator before the effective date of regulations under clause (i) in such form and manner as the Administrator shall, by rule, require. Plans prepared pursuant to this subparagraph shall also be submitted to the Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board, to the State in which the stationary source is located, and to any local agency or entity having responsibility for planning for or responding to accidental releases which may occur at such source, and shall be available to the public under section 114(c). The Administrator shall establish, by rule, an auditing system to regularly review and, if necessary, require revision in risk management plans to assure that the plans comply with this subparagraph. Each such plan shall be updated periodically as required by the Administrator, by rule.

(C) Any regulations promulgated pursuant to this subsection shall to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with this subsection, be consistent with the recommendations and standards established by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM). The Administrator shall take into consideration the concerns of small business in promulgating regulations under this subsection.

(D) In carrying out the authority of this paragraph, the Administrator shall consult with the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Transportation and shall coordinate any requirements under this paragraph with any requirements established for comparable purposes by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration or the Department of Transportation. Nothing in this subsection shall be interpreted, construed or applied to impose requirements affecting, or to grant the Administrator, the Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board, or any other agency any authority to regulate (including requirements for hazard assessment), the accidental release of radionuclides arising from the construction and operation of facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(E) After the effective date of any regulation or requirement imposed under this subsection, it shall be unlawful for any person to operate any stationary source subject to such regulation or

requirement in violation of such regulation or requirement. Each regulation or requirement under this subsection shall for purposes of sections 113, 114, 116, 120, 304, and 307 and other enforcement provisions of this Act, be treated as a standard in effect under subsection (d).

(F) Notwithstanding the provisions of title V or this section, no stationary source shall be required to apply for, or operate pursuant to, a permit issued under such title solely because such source is subject to regulations or requirements under this subsection.

(G) In exercising any authority under this subsection, the Administrator shall not, for purposes of section 653(b)(1) of title 29 of the United States Code, be deemed to be exercising statutory authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational safety and health.³

Sec. 116. Retention of State Authority

Except as otherwise provided in sections 1857c-10(e), (e), and (ff) (as in effect before August 7, 1977), 7543, 7545(c)(4), and 7573 of this title (preempting certain State regulation of moving sources) nothing in this Act shall preclude or deny the right of any State or political subdivision thereof to adopt or enforce (1) any standard or limitation respecting emissions of air pollutants or (2) any requirement respecting control or abatement of air pollution; except that if an emission standard or limitation is in effect under an applicable implementation plan or under section 7411 or 7412, such State or political subdivision may not adopt or enforce any emission standard or limitation which is less stringent than the standard or limitation under such plan or section.⁴

Sec. 122. Listing of Certain Unregulated Pollutants

(a) Not later than one year after August 7, 1977 (two years for radioactive pollutants) and after notice and opportunity for public hearing, the Administrator shall review all available relevant information and determine whether or not emissions of radioactive pollutants (including source material, special nuclear material, and byproduct material), cadmium, arsenic and polycyclic organic matter into the ambient air will cause, or contribute to, air pollution which may reasonably be anticipated to endanger public health. If the Administrator makes an affirmative determination with respect to any such substance, he shall simultaneously with such determination include such substance in the list published under section 7408(a)(1) or 7412(b)(1)(A) (in the case of a substance which, in the judgment of the Administrator, causes, or contributes to, air pollution which may reasonably be anticipated to result in an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible, or incapacitating reversible, illness), or shall include each category of stationary sources emitting such substance in significant amounts in the list published under section 7411(b)(1)(A), or take any combination of such actions.

(b) Nothing in subsection (a) shall be construed to affect the authority of the Administrator to revise any list referred to in subsection (a) with respect to any substance (whether or not enumerated in subsection (a)).

³July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title I, 112, as added Dec. 31, 1970, Pub.L. 91-604, 4(a), 84 Stat. 1685, and amended Aug. 7, 1977, Pub.L. 95-95, title I, 109(d)(2), 110, title 401(c), 91 Stat. 701, 703, 791; Nov. 9, 1978, Pub.L. 95- 623, 13(b), 92 Stat. 3458; Nov. 15, 1990, Pub.L. 101-549, title III, 301, 104 Stat. 2531.

⁴July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title I, § 116, formerly § 109, as added Nov. 21, 1967, P.L. 90-148, § 2.81 Stat. 497, renumbered and amended Dec. 31, 1970, P.L. 91-604, § 4(a),(c), 84 Stat. 1678, 1689; June 22, 1974, P.L. 93-319, § 6(b), 88 Stat. 259, Nov. 16, 1978, P.L. 95-190, § 14(a)(24), 91 Stat. 1400.

(c)(1) Before listing any source material, special nuclear, or byproduct material (or component or derivative thereof) as provided in subsection (a), the Administrator shall consult with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(2) Not later than six months after listing any such material (or component or derivative thereof) the Administrator and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall enter into an interagency agreement with respect to those sources or facilities which are under the jurisdiction of the Commission. This agreement shall, to the maximum extent practicable consistent with this Act, minimize duplication of effort and conserve administrative resources in the establishment, implementation, and enforcement of emission limitations, standards of performance, and other requirements and authorities (substantive and procedural) under this Act respecting the emission of such material (or component or derivative thereof) from such sources or facilities.

(3) In case of any standard or emission limitation promulgated by the Administrator, under this Act or by any State (or the Administrator) under any applicable implementation plan under this Act, if the Nuclear Regulatory Commission determines, after notice and opportunity for public hearing that the application of such standard or limitation to a source or facility within the jurisdiction of the Commission would endanger public health or safety, such standard or limitation shall not apply to such facilities or sources unless the President determines otherwise within ninety days from the date of such finding.⁵

TITLE IV

Sec. 501. Permits.

Add the following new title after title IV:

TITLE V

Sec. 501. Definitions.

Sec. 502. Permit programs.

Sec. 503. Permit applications.

Sec. 504. Permit requirements and conditions.

Sec. 505. Notification to Administrator and contiguous States.

Sec. 506. Other authorities.

Sec. 507. Small business stationary source technical
and environmental compliance assistance program.

Sec. 501. Definitions.

As used in this title—

(1) Affected source.—The term “affected source” shall have the meaning given such term in title IV.

(2) Major source.—The term “major source” means any stationary source (or any group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control) that is either of the following:

(A) A major source as defined in section 112.

(B) A major stationary source as defined in section 302 or part D of title I.

42 USC 7661.

⁵July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title I, § 122, as added Aug. 7, 1977, P.L. 95-95, title I, § 120(a), 91 Stat. 720.

(3) Schedule of compliance.—The term “schedule of compliance” means a schedule of remedial measures, including an enforceable sequence of actions or operations, leading to compliance with an applicable implementation plan, emission standard, emission limitation, or emission prohibition.

(4) Permitting authority.—The term “permitting authority” means the Administrator or the air pollution control agency authorized by the Administrator to carry out a permit program under this title.

Sec. 502. Permit Programs.

42 USC 7661a.

(a) VIOLATIONS.—After the effective date of any permit program approved or promulgated under this title, it shall be unlawful for any person to violate any requirement of a permit issued under this title, or to operate an affected source (as provided in title IV), a major source, any other source (including an area source) subject to standards or regulations under section 111 or 112, any other source required to have a permit under parts C or D of title I, or any other stationary source in a category designated (in whole or in part) by regulations promulgated by the Administrator (after notice and public comment) which shall include a finding setting forth the basis for such designation, except in compliance with a permit issued by a permitting authority under this title. (Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to alter the applicable requirements of this Act that a permit be obtained before construction or modification.) The Administrator may, in the Administrator’s discretion and consistent with the applicable provisions of this Act, promulgate regulations to exempt one or more source categories (in whole or in part) from the requirements of this subsection if the Administrator finds that compliance with such requirements is impracticable, infeasible, or unnecessarily burdensome on such categories, except that the Administrator may not exempt any major source from such requirements.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator shall promulgate within 12 months after the date of the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 regulations establishing the minimum elements of a permit program to be administered by any air pollution control agency. These elements shall include each of the following:

(1) Requirements for permit applications, including a standard application form and criteria for determining in a timely fashion the completeness of applications.

(2) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

(3)(A) A requirement under State or local law or interstate compact that the owner or operator of all sources subject to the requirement to obtain a permit under this title pay an annual fee, or the equivalent over some other period, sufficient to cover all reasonable (direct and indirect) costs required to develop and administer the permit program requirements of this title, including section 507, including the reasonable costs of—

(i) reviewing and acting upon any application for such a permit,

(ii) if the owner or operator receives a permit for such source, whether before or after the date of the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, implementing and enforcing the terms and conditions of any such permit (not including any court costs or other costs associated with any enforcement action),

(iii) emissions and ambient monitoring,

- (iv) preparing generally applicable regulations, or guidance,
 - (v) modeling, analyses, and demonstrations, and
 - (vi) preparing inventories and tracking emissions.
- (B) The total amount of fees collected by the permitting authority shall conform to the following requirements:
- (i) The Administrator shall not approve a program as meeting the requirements of this paragraph unless the State demonstrates that, except as otherwise provided in subparagraphs (ii) through (v) of this subparagraph, the program will result in the collection, in the aggregate, from all sources subject to subparagraph (A), of an amount not less than \$25 per ton of each regulated pollutant, or such other amount as the Administrator may determine adequately reflects the reasonable costs of the permit program.
 - (ii) As used in this subparagraph, the term “regulated pollutant” shall mean (I) a volatile organic compound; (II) each pollutant regulated under section 111 or 112; and (III) each pollutant for which a national primary ambient air quality standard has been promulgated (except that carbon monoxide shall be excluded from this reference).
 - (iii) In determining the amount under clause (i), the permitting authority is not required to include any amount of regulated pollutant emitted by any source in excess of 4,000 tons per year of that regulated pollutant.
 - (iv) The requirements of clause (i) shall not apply if the permitting authority demonstrates that collecting an amount less than the amount specified under clause (i) will meet the requirements of subparagraph (A).
 - (v) The fee calculated under clause (i) shall be increased (consistent with the need to cover the reasonable costs authorized by subparagraph (A)) in each year beginning after the year of the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 by the percentage, if any, by which the Consumer Price Index for the most recent calendar year ending before the beginning of such year exceeds the Consumer Price Index for the calendar year 1989. For purposes of this clause—
 - (I) the Consumer Price Index for any calendar year is the average of the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor, as of the close of the 12-month period ending on August 31 of each calendar year, and
 - (II) the revision of the Consumer Price Index which is most consistent with the Consumer Price Index for calendar year 1989 shall be used.
- (C)(i) If the Administrator determines, under subsection (d), that the fee provisions of the operating permit program do not meet the requirements of this paragraph, or if the Administrator makes a determination, under subsection (i), that the permitting authority is not adequately administering or enforcing an approved fee program, the Administrator may, in addition to taking any other action authorized under this title, collect reasonable fees from the sources identified under subparagraph (A). Such fees shall be designed solely to cover the Administrator’s costs of administering

the provisions of the permit program promulgated by the Administrator.

(ii) Any source that fails to pay fees lawfully imposed by the Administrator under this subparagraph shall pay a penalty of 50 percent of the fee amount, plus interest on the fee amount computed in accordance with section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to computation of interest on underpayment of Federal taxes).

(iii) Any fees, penalties, and interest collected under this subparagraph shall be deposited in a special fund in the United States Treasury or licensing and other services, which thereafter shall be available for appropriation, to remain available until expended, subject to appropriation, to carry out the Agency's activities for which the fees were collected. Any fee required to be collected by a State, local, or interstate agency under this subsection shall be utilized solely to cover all reasonable (direct and indirect) costs required to support the permit program as set forth in subparagraph (A).

(4) Requirements for adequate personnel and funding to administer the program.

(5) A requirement that the permitting authority have adequate authority to:

(A) issue permits and assure compliance by all sources required to have a permit under this title with each applicable standard, regulation or requirement under this Act;

(B) issue permits for a fixed term, not to exceed 5 years;

(C) assure that upon issuance or renewal permits incorporate emission limitations and other requirements in an applicable implementation plan;

(D) terminate, modify, or revoke and reissue permits for cause;

(E) enforce permits, permit fee requirements, and the requirement to obtain a permit, including authority to recover civil penalties in a maximum amount of not less than \$10,000 per day for each violation, and provide appropriate criminal penalties; and

(F) assure that no permit will be issued if the Administrator objects to its issuance in a timely manner under this title.

(6) Adequate, streamlined, and reasonable procedures for expeditiously determining when applications are complete, for processing such applications, for public notice, including offering an opportunity for public comment and a hearing, and for expeditious review of permit actions, including applications, renewals, or revisions, and including an opportunity for judicial review in State court of the final permit action by the applicant, any person who participated in the public comment process, and any other person who could obtain judicial review of that action under applicable law.

(7) To ensure against unreasonable delay by the permitting authority, adequate authority and procedures to provide that a failure of such permitting authority to act on a permit application or permit renewal application (in accordance with the time periods specified in section 503 or, as appropriate, title IV) shall be treated as a final permit action solely for purposes of obtaining judicial review in State court of an action brought by any person referred to in paragraph (6)

to require that action be taken by the permitting authority on such application without additional delay.

(8) Authority, and reasonable procedures consistent with the need for expeditious action by the permitting authority on permit applications and related matters, to make available to the public any permit application, compliance plan, permit, and monitoring or compliance report under section 503(e), subject to the provisions of section 114(c) of this Act.

(9) A requirement that the permitting authority, in the case of permits with a term of 3 or more years for major sources, shall require revisions to the permit to incorporate applicable standards and regulations promulgated under this Act after the issuance of such permit. Such revisions shall occur as expeditiously as practicable and consistent with the procedures established under paragraph (6) but not later than 18 months after the promulgation of such standards and regulations. No such revision shall be required if the effective date of the standards or regulations is a date after the expiration of the permit term. Such permit revision shall be treated as a permit renewal if it complies with the requirements of this title regarding renewals.

(10) Provisions to allow changes within a permitted facility (or one operating pursuant to section 503(d) without requiring a permit revision, if the changes are not modifications under any provision of title I and the changes do not exceed the emissions allowable under the permit (whether expressed therein as a rate of emissions or in terms of total emissions: Provided, That the facility provides the Administrator and the permitting authority with written notification in advance of the proposed changes which shall be a minimum of 7 days, unless the permitting authority provides in its regulations a different timeframe for emergencies.

(c) SINGLE PERMIT.—A single permit may be issued for a facility with multiple sources.

(d) SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL.—(1) Not later than 3 years after the date of the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the Governor of each State shall develop and submit to the Administrator a permit program under State or local law or under an interstate compact meeting the requirements of this title. In addition, the Governor shall submit a legal opinion from the attorney general (or the attorney for those State air pollution control agencies that have independent legal counsel), or from the chief legal officer of an interstate agency, that the laws of the State, locality, or the interstate compact provide adequate authority to carry out the program. Not later than 1 year after receiving a program, and after notice and opportunity for public comment, the Administrator shall approve or disapprove such program, in whole or in part. The Administrator may approve a program to the extent that the program meets the requirements of this Act, including the regulations issued under subsection (b). If the program is disapproved, in whole or in part, the Administrator shall notify the Governor of any revisions or modifications necessary to obtain approval. The Governor shall revise and resubmit the program for review under this section within 180 days after receiving notification.

(2)(A) If the Governor does not submit a program as required under paragraph (1) or if the Administrator disapproves a program

submitted by the Governor under paragraph (1), in whole or in part, the Administrator may, prior to the expiration of the 18-month period referred to in subparagraph (B), in the Administrator's discretion, apply any of the sanctions specified in section 179(b).

(B) If the Governor does not submit a program as required under paragraph (1), or if the Administrator disapproves any such program submitted by the Governor under paragraph (1), in whole or in part, 18 months after the date required for such submittal or the date of such disapproval, as the case may be, the Administrator shall apply sanctions under section 179(b) in the same manner and subject to the same deadlines and other conditions as are applicable in the case of a determination, disapproval, or finding under section 179(a).

(C) The sanctions under section 179(b)(2) shall not apply pursuant to this paragraph in any area unless the failure to submit or the disapproval referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B) relates to an air pollutant for which such area has been designated a nonattainment area (as defined in part D of title I).

(3) If a program meeting the requirements of this title has not been approved in whole for any State, the Administrator shall, 2 years after the date required for submission of such a program under paragraph (1), promulgate, administer, and enforce a program under this title for that State.

(e) **SUSPENSION.**—The Administrator shall suspend the issuance of permits promptly upon publication of notice of approval of a permit program under this section, but may, in such notice, retain jurisdiction over permits that have been federally issued, but for which the administrative or judicial review process is not complete. The Administrator shall continue to administer and enforce federally issued permits under this title until they are replaced by a permit issued by a permitting program. Nothing in this subsection should be construed to limit the Administrator's ability to enforce permits issued by a State.

(f) **PROHIBITION.**—No partial permit program shall be approved unless, at a minimum, it applies, and ensures compliance with, this title and each of the following:

(1) All requirements established under title IV applicable to affected sources.

(2) All requirements established under section 112 applicable to major sources, area sources, and new sources.

(3) All requirements of title I (other than section 112) applicable to sources required to have a permit under this title.

Approval of a partial program shall not relieve the State of its obligation to submit a complete program, nor from the application of any sanctions under this Act for failure to submit an approvable permit program.

(g) **INTERIM APPROVAL.**—If a program (including a partial permit program) submitted under this title substantially meets the requirements of this title, but is not fully approvable, the Administrator may by rule grant the program interim approval. In the notice of final rulemaking, the Administrator shall specify the changes that must be made before the program can receive full approval. An interim approval under this subsection shall expire on a date set by the Administrator not later than 2

years after such approval, and may not be renewed. For the period of any such interim approval, the provisions of subsection (d)(2), and the obligation of the Administrator to promulgate a program under this title for the State pursuant to subsection (d)(3), shall be suspended. Such provisions and such obligation of the Administrator shall apply after the expiration of such interim approval.

(h) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The effective date of a permit program, or partial or interim program, approved under this title, shall be the effective date of approval by the Administrator. The effective date of a permit program, or partial permit program, promulgated by the Administrator shall be the date of promulgation.

(i) **ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT.**—(1) Whenever the Administrator makes a determination that a permitting authority is not adequately administering and enforcing a program, or portion thereof, in accordance with the requirements of this title, the Administrator shall provide notice to the State and may, prior to the expiration of the 18-month period referred to in paragraph (2), in the Administrator's discretion, apply any of the sanctions specified in section 179(b).

(2) Whenever the Administrator makes a determination that a permitting authority is not adequately administering and enforcing a program, or portion thereof, in accordance with the requirements of this title, 18 months after the date of the notice under paragraph (1), the Administrator shall apply the sanctions under section 179(b) in the same manner and subject to the same deadlines and other conditions as are applicable in the case of a determination, disapproval, or finding under section 179(a).

(3) The sanctions under section 179(b)(2) shall not apply pursuant to this subsection in any area unless the failure to adequately enforce and administer the program relates to an air pollutant for which such area has been designated a nonattainment area.

(4) Whenever the Administrator has made a finding under paragraph (1) with respect to any State, unless the State has corrected such deficiency within 18 months after the date of such finding, the Administrator shall, 2 years after the date of such finding, promulgate, administer, and enforce a program under this title for that State. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to affect the validity of a program which has been approved under this title or the authority of any permitting authority acting under such program until such time as such program is promulgated by the Administrator under this paragraph.

Sec. 503. Permit Applications.

42 USC 7661b.

(a) **APPLICABLE DATE.**—Any source specified in section 502(a) shall become subject to a permit program, and required to have a permit, on the later of the following dates—

(1) the effective date of a permit program or partial or interim permit program applicable to the source; or

(2) the date such source becomes subject to section 502(a).

(b) **COMPLIANCE PLAN.**—(1) The regulations required by section 502(b) shall include a requirement that the applicant submit with the permit application a compliance plan describing how the source will comply with all applicable requirements under this Act. The compliance plan shall include a schedule of compliance, and a schedule under which

Reports.

the permittee will submit progress reports to the permitting authority no less frequently than every 6 months.

(2) The regulations shall further require the permittee to periodically (but no less frequently than annually) certify that the facility is in compliance with any applicable requirements of the permit, and to promptly report any deviations from permit requirements to the permitting authority.

(c) DEADLINE.—Any person required to have a permit shall, not later than 12 months after the date on which the source becomes subject to a permit program approved or promulgated under this title, or such earlier date as the permitting authority may establish, submit to the permitting authority a compliance plan and an application for a permit signed by a responsible official, who shall certify the accuracy of the information submitted. The permitting authority shall approve or disapprove a completed application consistent with the procedures established under this title for consideration of such applications), and shall issue or deny the permit, within 18 months after the date of receipt thereof, except that the permitting authority shall establish a phased schedule for acting on permit applications submitted within the first full year after the effective date of a permit program (or a partial or interim program). Any such schedule shall assure that at least one-third of such permits will be acted on by such authority annually over a period of not to exceed 3 years after such effective date. Such authority shall establish reasonable procedures to prioritize such approval or disapproval actions in the case of applications for construction or modification under the applicable requirements of this Act.

(d) TIMELY AND COMPLETE APPLICATIONS.—Except for sources required to have a permit before construction or modification under the applicable requirements of this Act, if an applicant has submitted a timely and complete application for a permit required by this title (including renewals), but final action has not been taken on such application, the source's failure to have a permit shall not be a violation of this Act, unless the delay in final action was due to the failure of the applicant timely to submit information required or requested to process the application. No source required to have a permit under this title shall be in violation of section 502(a) before the date on which the source is required to submit an application under subsection (c).

Public information.

(e) COPIES; AVAILABILITY.—A copy of each permit application, compliance plan (including the schedule of compliance), emissions or compliance monitoring report, certification, and each permit issued under this title, shall be available to the public. If an applicant or permittee is required to submit information entitled to protection from disclosure under section 114(c) of this Act, the applicant or permittee may submit such information separately. The requirements of section 114(c) shall apply to such information. The contents of a permit shall not be entitled to protection under section 114(c).

Sec. 504. Permit Requirements and Conditions.

42 USC 7661c.

(a) CONDITIONS.—Each permit issued under this title shall include enforceable emission limitations and standards, a schedule of compliance, a requirement that the permittee submit to the permitting authority, no less often than every 6 months, the results of any required monitoring, and such other conditions as are necessary to assure compliance with

applicable requirements of this Act, including the requirements of the applicable implementation plan.

(b) **MONITORING AND ANALYSIS.**—The Administrator may by rule prescribe procedures and methods for determining compliance and for monitoring and analysis of pollutants regulated under this Act, but continuous emissions monitoring need not be required if alternative methods are available that provide sufficiently reliable and timely information for determining compliance. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to affect any continuous emissions monitoring requirement of title IV, or where required elsewhere in this Act.

(c) **INSPECTION, ENTRY, MONITORING, CERTIFICATION, AND REPORTING.**—Each permit issued under this title shall set forth inspection, entry, monitoring, compliance certification, and reporting requirements to assure compliance with the permit terms and conditions. Such monitoring and reporting requirements shall conform to any applicable regulation under subsection (b). Any report required to be submitted by a permit issued to a corporation under this title shall be signed by a responsible corporate official, who shall certify its accuracy.

(d) **GENERAL PERMITS.**—The permitting authority may, after notice and opportunity for public hearing, issue a general permit covering numerous similar sources. Any general permit shall comply with all requirements applicable to permits under this title. No source covered by a general permit shall thereby be relieved from the obligation to file an application under section 503.

(e) **TEMPORARY SOURCES.**—The permitting authority may issue a single permit authorizing emissions from similar operations at multiple temporary locations. No such permit shall be issued unless it includes conditions that will assure compliance with all the requirements of this Act at all authorized locations, including, but not limited to, ambient standards and compliance with any applicable increment or visibility requirements under part C of title I. Any such permit shall in addition require the owner or operator to notify the permitting authority in advance of each change in location. The permitting authority may require a separate permit fee for operations at each location.

(f) **PERMIT SHIELD.**—Compliance with a permit issued in accordance with this title shall be deemed compliance with section 502. Except as otherwise provided by the Administrator by rule, the permit may also provide that compliance with the permit shall be deemed compliance with other applicable provisions of this Act that relate to the permittee if—

(1) the permit includes the applicable requirements of such provisions, or

(2) the permitting authority in acting on the permit application makes a determination relating to the permittee that such other provisions (which shall be referred to in such determination) are not applicable and the permit includes the determination or a concise summary thereof.

Nothing in the preceding sentence shall alter or affect the provisions of section 303, including the authority of the Administrator under that section.

Sec. 505. Notification to Administrator and Contiguous States.

(a) TRANSMISSION AND NOTICE.—(1) Each permitting authority—

(A) shall transmit to the Administrator a copy of each permit application (and any application for a permit modification or renewal) or such portion thereof, including any compliance plan, as the Administrator may require to effectively review the application and otherwise to carry out the Administrator's responsibilities under this Act, and

(B) shall provide to the Administrator a copy of each permit proposed to be issued and issued as a final permit.

(2) The permitting authority shall notify all States—

(A) whose air quality may be affected and that are contiguous to the State in which the emission originates, or

(B) that are within 50 miles of the source,

of each permit application or proposed permit forwarded to the Administrator under this section, and shall provide an opportunity for such States to submit written recommendations respecting the issuance of the permit and its terms and conditions. If any part of those recommendations are not accepted by the permitting authority, such authority shall notify the State submitting the recommendations and the Administrator in writing of its failure to accept those recommendations and the reasons therefor.

(b) OBJECTION BY EPA.—(1) If any permit contains provisions that are determined by the Administrator as not in compliance with the applicable requirements of this Act, including the requirements of an applicable implementation plan, the Administrator shall, in accordance with this subsection, object to its issuance. The permitting authority shall respond in writing if the Administrator (A) within 45 days after receiving a copy of the proposed permit under subsection (a)(1), or (B) within 45 days after receiving notification under subsection (a)(2), objects in writing to its issuance as not in compliance with such requirements. With the objection, the Administrator shall provide a statement of the reasons for the objection. A copy of the objection and statement shall be provided to the applicant.

(2) If the Administrator does not object in writing to the issuance of a permit pursuant to paragraph (1), any person may petition the Administrator within 60 days after the expiration of the 45-day review period specified in paragraph (1) to take such action. A copy of such petition shall be provided to the permitting authority and the applicant by the petitioner. The petition shall be based only on objections to the permit that were raised with reasonable specificity during the public comment period provided by the permitting agency (unless the petitioner demonstrates in the petition to the Administrator that it was impracticable to raise such objections within such period or unless the grounds for such objection arose after such period). The petition shall identify all such objections. If the permit has been issued by the permitting agency, such petition shall not postpone the effectiveness of the permit. The Administrator shall grant or deny such petition within 60 days after the petition is filed. The Administrator shall issue an objection within such period if the petitioner demonstrates to the Administrator that the permit is not in compliance with the requirements of this Act, including the requirements of the applicable

implementation plan. Any denial of such petition shall be subject to judicial review under section 307. The Administrator shall include in regulations under this title provisions to implement this paragraph. The Administrator may not delegate the requirements of this paragraph.

(3) Upon receipt of an objection by the Administrator under this subsection, the permitting authority may not issue the permit unless it is revised and issued in accordance with subsection (c). If the permitting authority has issued a permit prior to receipt of an objection by the Administrator under paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Administrator shall modify, terminate, or revoke such permit and the permitting authority may thereafter only issue a revised permit in accordance with subsection (c).

(c) ISSUANCE OR DENIAL.—If the permitting authority fails, within 90 days after the date of an objection under subsection (b), to submit a permit revised to meet the objection, the Administrator shall issue or deny the permit in accordance with the requirements of this title. No objection shall be subject to judicial review until the Administrator takes final action to issue or deny a permit under this subsection.

(d) WAIVER OF NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The Administrator may waive the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) at the time of approval of a permit program under this title for any category (including any class, type, or size within such category) of sources covered by the program other than major sources.

(2) The Administrator may, by regulation, establish categories of sources (including any class, type, or size within such category) to which the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply. The preceding sentence shall not apply to major sources.

(3) The Administrator may exclude from any waiver under this subsection notification under subsection (a)(2). Any waiver granted under this subsection may be revoke or modified by the Administrator by rule.

(e) REFUSAL OF PERMITTING AUTHORITY TO TERMINATE, MODIFY, OR REVOKE AND REISSUE.—If the Administrator finds that cause exists to terminate, modify, or revoke and reissue a permit under this title, the Administrator shall notify the permitting authority and the source of the Administrator's finding. The permitting authority shall, within 90 days after receipt of such notification, forward to the Administrator under this section a proposed determination of termination, modification, or revocation and reissuance, as appropriate. The Administrator may extend such 90 day period for an additional 90 days if the Administrator finds that a new or revised permit application is necessary, or that the permitting authority must require the permittee to submit additional information. The Administrator may review such proposed determination under the provisions of subsections (a) and (b). If the permitting authority fails to submit the required proposed determination, or if the Administrator objects and the permitting authority fails to resolve the objection within 90 days, the Administrator may, after notice and in accordance with fair and reasonable procedures, terminate, modify, or revoke and reissue the permit.

- 42 USC 7661e. **Sec. 506. Other Authorities.**
(a) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this title shall prevent a State, or interstate permitting authority, from establishing additional permitting requirements not inconsistent with this Act.
(b) PERMITS IMPLEMENTING ACID RAIN PROVISIONS.—The provisions of this title, including provisions regarding schedules for submission and approval or disapproval of permit applications, shall apply to permits implementing the requirements of title IV except as modified by that title.
- 42 USC 7661f. **Sec. 507. Small Business Stationary Source Technical and Environmental Compliance Assistance Program.**
(Text not reprinted.)^{6 7}

Approved November 14, 1990

⁶See P.L. 101-549.

⁷July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title V, 507, as added Nov. 15, 1990, Pub. L 101-549, 501, 105 Stat. 2645.

**SECTION 511 OF THE FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL
ACT OF 1972**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC - Sec.
Sec. 511. Other Affected Authority	12-2	33 USC 1371 42 USC 4321

SECTION 511 OF THE FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1972

Sec. 511. Other Affected Authority

30 Stat. 1151.

(a) This act shall not be construed as (1) limiting the authority or functions of any officer or agency of the United States under any other law or regulation not inconsistent with this Act; (2) affecting or impairing the authority of the Secretary of the Army (A) to maintain navigation or (B) under the Act of March 3, 1899 (30 Stat. 1112); except that any permit issued under section 404 of this Act shall be conclusive as to the effect on water quality of any discharge resulting from any activity subject to section 10 of the Act of March 3, 1899, or (3) affecting or impairing the provisions of any treaty of the United States.

33 USC 1371.
72 Stat. 970.

(b) Discharges of pollutants into the navigable waters subject to the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1910 (36 Stat. 593; 33 USC 421) and the Supervisory Harbors Act of 1888 (25 Stat. 209; 33 USC 441-451b) shall be regulated pursuant to this Act, and not subject to such Act of 1910 and Act of 1888 except to effect on navigation and anchorage.

42 USC 4321 note.

(c)(1) Except for the provision of Federal financial assistance for the purpose of assisting the construction of publicly owned treatment works as authorized by section 201 of this Act, and the issuance of a permit under section 402 of this Act for the discharge of any pollutant by a new source as defined in section 306 of this Act, no action of the Administrator taken pursuant to this Act shall be deemed a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment within the meaning of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852); and

(2) Nothing in the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852) shall be deemed to—

(A) authorize any Federal agency authorized to license or permit the conduct of any activity which may result in the discharge of a pollutant into the navigable waters to review any effluent limitation or other requirement established pursuant to this Act or the adequacy of any certification under section 401 of this Act; or

(B) authorize any such agency to impose, as a condition precedent to the issuance of any license or permit, any effluent limitation other than any such limitation established pursuant to this Act.

(d) Notwithstanding this Act or any other provision of law, the Administrator (1) shall not require any State to consider in the development of the ranking in order of priority of needs for the construction of treatment works (as defined in title II of this Act), any water pollution control agreement which may have been entered into between the United States and any other nation, and (2) shall not consider any such agreement in the approval of any such priority ranking.¹

¹Public Law 93-243 (87 Stat. 1069)(1974) sec. 3, added subsec. (d).

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT OF 1969, AS AMENDED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 1. Short Title	13-2	4321
Sec. 2. Purpose	13-2	4321
TITLE I		
Sec. 101. Declaration of National Environmental Policy	13-2	4321
Sec. 102. Interpretation and Administration	13-3	
Sec. 103. Review	13-4	
Sec. 104. Statutory Obligations	13-5	
Sec. 105. Policy and Goals	13-5	
TITLE II		
Sec. 201. Council on Environmental Quality Report to Congress ...	13-5	4321
Sec. 202. Council on Environmental Quality	13-5	4321
Sec. 203. Employment/Compensation	13-6	4321
Sec. 204. Duties and Functions	13-6	4321
Sec. 205. Power	13-6	4321
Sec. 206. Tenure and Compensation	13-7	4321
Sec. 207. Acceptance of Travel Reimbursement	13-7	4346a
Sec. 208. Expenditures or International Travel	13-7	4346b
Sec. 209. Appropriations	13-7	4321

**NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT OF 1969,
AS AMENDED**

Public Law 91-190

83 Stat. 852

January 1, 1970

An Act

To establish a national policy for the environment, to provide for the establishment of a Council on Environmental Quality, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. (Short Title)

National
Environmental
Policy Act of 1969.
Policies and goals.

That this Act may be cited as the “National Environmental Policy Act of 1969”

Sec. 2. Purpose

The purposes of this Act are: To declare a national policy which will encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between man and his environment; to promote efforts which will prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and biosphere and stimulate the health and welfare of man; to enrich the understanding of the ecological systems and natural resources important to the Nation; and to establish a Council on Environmental Quality.

TITLE I

Sec. 101. Declaration of National Environmental Policy

(a) The Congress, recognizing the profound impact of man’s activity in the interrelations of all components of the natural environment, particularly the profound influences of population growth, high-density urbanization, industrial expansion, resource exploitation, and new and expanding technological advances and recognizing further the critical importance of restoring and maintaining environmental quality to the overall welfare and development of man, declares that it is the continuing policy of the Federal Government, in cooperation with State and local governments, and other concerned public and private organizations, to use all practicable means and measures, including financial and technical assistance, in a manner calculated to foster and promote the general welfare, to create and maintain conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony, and fulfill the social, economic, and other requirements of present and future generations of Americans.

(b) In order to carry out the policy set forth in this Act, it is the continuing responsibility of the Federal Government to use all practicable means, consistent with other essential considerations of national policy, to improve and coordinate Federal plans, functions, programs, and resources to the end that the Nation may

(1) fulfill the responsibilities of each generation as trustee of the environment for succeeding generations;

(2) assure for all Americans safe, healthful, productive, and aesthetically and culturally pleasing surroundings;

(3) attain the widest range of beneficial uses of the environment without degradation, risk to health or safety, or other undesirable and unintended consequences;

(4) preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage, and maintain, wherever possible, an environment which supports diversity and variety of individual choice;

(5) achieve a balance between population and resource use which will permit high standards of living and a wide sharing of life's amenities; and

(6) enhance the quality of renewable resources and approach the maximum attainable recycling of depletable resources.

(c) The Congress recognizes that each person should enjoy a healthful environment and that each person has a responsibility to contribute to the preservation and enhancement of the environment.

Sec. 102. (Interpretation and Administration)

Administration.

The Congress authorizes and directs that, to the fullest extent possible (1) the policies, regulations, and public laws of the United States shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with the policies set forth in this Act, and (2) all agencies of the Federal Government shall

(A) utilize a systematic, interdisciplinary approach which will insure the integrated use of the natural and social sciences and the environmental design arts in planning and in decisionmaking which may have an impact on man's environment;

(B) identify and develop methods and procedures, in consultation with the Council on Environmental Quality established by title II of this Act, which will insure that presently unquantified environmental amenities and values may be given appropriate consideration in decisionmaking along with economic and technical considerations;

(C) include in every recommendation or report on proposals for legislation and other major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment; a detailed statement by the responsible official on—

(i) the environmental impact of the proposed action,

(ii) any adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided should the proposal be implemented,

(iii) alternatives to the proposed action,

(iv) the relationship between local short-term uses of man's environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity, and

(v) any irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources which would be involved in the proposed action should it be implemented.

Prior to making any detailed statement, the responsible Federal official shall consult with and obtain the comments of any Federal agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved. Copies of such statement and the comments and views of the appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies, which are authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards, shall be made available to the President, the Council on Environmental Quality and to the public as provided by section 552 of title 5, United

Copies of
statements, etc.;
availability.

States Code, and shall accompany the proposal through the existing agency review processes;

(D) Any detailed statement required under subparagraph (C) after January 1, 1970, for any major Federal action funded under a program of grants to States shall not be deemed to be legally insufficient solely by reason of having been prepared by a State agency or officials, if:

(i) the State agency or official has statewide jurisdiction and has the responsibility for such action,

(ii) the responsible Federal official furnishes guidance and participates in such preparation,

(iii) the responsible Federal official independently evaluates such statement prior to its approval and adoption, and

(iv) after January 1, 1976, the responsible Federal official provides early notification to, and solicits the views of, any other State or any Federal land management entity of any alternative, thereto which may have significant impacts upon such State or affected Federal land management entity and, if there is any disagreement on such impacts, prepares a written assessment of such impacts and views for incorporation into such detailed statement.

The procedures in this subparagraph shall not relieve the Federal official of his responsibilities for the scope, objectivity, and content of the entire statement or of any other responsibility under this Act; and further, this subparagraph does not affect the legal sufficiency of statements prepared by State agencies with less than statewide jurisdiction.¹

(E) study, develop, and describe appropriate alternatives to recommend courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources;

(F) recognize the worldwide and long-range character of environmental problems and, where consistent with the foreign policy of the United States, lend appropriate support to initiatives, resolutions, and programs designed to maximize international cooperation in anticipating and preventing a decline in the quality of mankind's world environment;

(G) make available to States, counties, municipalities, institutions, and individuals, advice and information useful in restoring, maintaining, and enhancing the quality of the environment;

(H) initiate and utilize ecological information in the planning and development of resource-oriented projects; and

(I) assist the Council on Environmental Quality established by title II of this Act.

Sec. 103. (Review)

Review.

All agencies of the Federal Government shall review their present statutory authority, administrative regulations, and current policies and procedures for the purpose of determining whether there are any deficiencies or inconsistencies therein which prohibit full compliance with the purposes and provisions of this Act and shall propose to the President not later than July 1, 1971, such measures as may be necessary

¹Public Law 94-83 (89 Stat. 424) (1975) amended Sec. 102 (2) by redesignating subparagraphs (D), (E) (F), (G), and (H) as subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), (H), and (I), respectively; and added a new subparagraph (D).

to bring their authority and policies into conformity with the intent, purposes, and procedures set forth in this Act.

Sec. 104. (Statutory Obligations)

Nothing in Section 102 or 103 shall in any way affect the specific statutory obligations of any Federal agency (1) to comply with criteria or standards of environmental quality, (2) to coordinate or consult with any other Federal or State agency, or (3) to act, or refrain from acting contingent upon the recommendations or certification of any other Federal or State agency.

Sec. 105. (Policy and Goals)

The policies and goals set forth in this Act are supplementary to those set forth in existing authorization of Federal agencies.

TITLE II

Sec. 201. Council on Environmental Quality (Report to Congress)

Report to Congress.

The President shall transmit to the Congress annually beginning July 1, 1970, an Environmental Quality Report (hereinafter referred to as the "report") which shall set forth (1) the status and condition of the major natural manmade, or altered environmental classes of the Nation, including, but not limited to, the air, the aquatic, including marine, estuarine, and fresh water, and the terrestrial environment, including, but not limited to, the forest, dryland, wetland, range, urban, suburban, and rural environment; (2) current and foreseeable trends in the quality, management and utilization of such environments and the effects of those trends on the social, economic, and other requirements of the Nation; (3) the adequacy of available natural resources for fulfilling human and economic requirements of the Nation in the light of expected population pressures; (4) a review of the programs and activities (including regulatory activities) of the Federal Government, the State and local governments, and non-governmental entities or individuals, with particular reference to their effect on the environment and on the conservation, development and utilization of natural resources; and (5) a program for remedying the deficiencies of existing programs and activities, together with recommendations for legislation.

Sec. 202. (Council on Environmental Quality)

Council on
Environmental
Quality.

Report to Congress

There is created in the Executive Office of the President a council on Environmental Quality (hereinafter referred to as the "Council"). The council shall be composed of three members who shall be appointed by the President to serve at his pleasure, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President shall designate one of the members of the Council to serve as Chairman. Each member shall be a person who, as a result of his training, experience, and attainments, is exceptionally well qualified to analyze and interpret environmental trends and information of all kinds; to appraise programs and activities of the Federal Government in the light of the policy set forth in title I of this Act; to be conscious of and responsive to the scientific, economic, social, esthetic, and cultural needs and interests of the Nation; and to formulate and recommend national policies to promote the improvement of the quality of the environment.

Sec. 203. (Employment/compensation)

(a)² The Council may employ such officers and employees as may be necessary to carry out its functions under this Act. In addition, the Council may employ and fix the compensation of such experts and consultants as may be necessary for the carrying out of its functions under this Act, in accordance with section 3109 of title 5, United States Code (but without regard to the last sentence thereof).

Voluntary and
uncompensated
services.

(b) Notwithstanding section 3679(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 665(b)), the Council may accept and employ voluntary and uncompensated services in furtherance of the purposes of the Council.³

Sec. 204. (Duties and Functions)

80 Stat. 416.
Duties and
functions.

It shall be the duty and function of the Council—

(1) to assist and advise the President in the preparation of the Environmental Quality Report required by section 201;

(2) to gather timely and authoritative information concerning the conditions and trends in the quality of the environment both current and prospective, to analyze and interpret such information for the purpose of determining whether such conditions and trends are interfering, or are likely to interfere, with the achievement of the policy set forth in title I of this Act, and to compile and submit to the President studies relating to such conditions and trends;

(3) to review and appraise the various programs and activities of the Federal Government in the light of the policy set forth in title I of this Act for the purpose of determining the extent to which such programs and activities are contributing to the achievement of such policy, and to make recommendations to the President with respect thereto;

(4) to develop and recommend to the President national policies to foster and promote the improvement of environmental quality to meet the conservation, social, economic, health, and other requirements and goals of the Nation;

(5) to conduct investigations, studies, surveys, research, and analyses relating to ecological systems and environmental quality;

(6) to document and define changes in the natural environment, including the plant and animal systems, and to accumulate necessary data and other information for a continuing analysis of these changes or trends and an interpretation of their underlying causes;

(7) to report at least once each year to the President on the state and condition of the environment; and

(8) to make and furnish such studies, reports thereon, and recommendations with respect to matters of policy and legislation as the President may request.

Sec. 205. (Power)

See 34 F.R. 8693.

In exercising its powers, functions, and duties under this Act, the council shall—

(1) consult with the Citizens' Advisory Committee on Environmental Quality established by Executive Order numbered 11472, dated May 29, 1969, and with such representatives of science, industry, agriculture, labor, conservation organizations, State and local governments and other groups, as it deems advisable; and

²Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 2 added (a) immediately after Sec. 203.

³Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 2 added a new subsec. (b).

(2) utilize, to the fullest extent possible, the services, facilities, and information (including statistical information) of public and private agencies and organizations, and individuals, in order that duplication of effort and expense may be avoided, thus assuring that the Council's activities will not unnecessarily overlap or conflict with similar activities authorized by law and performed by established agencies.

Sec. 206. (Tenure and Compensation)

80 Stat. 460.

80 Stat. 461.

81 Stat. 638.

Tenure and
compensation.

Members of the Council shall serve full time and the Chairman of the Council shall be compensated at the rate provided for Level II of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 USC 5313). The other members of the council shall be compensated at the rate provided for Level IV or the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 USC 5315).

Sec. 207. Acceptance of Travel Reimbursement

42 USC 4346a.

The Council may accept reimbursements from any private nonprofit organization or from any department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government, any State, or local government, for the reasonable travel expenses incurred by an officer or employee of the Council in connection with his attendance at any conference, seminar, or similar meeting conducted for the benefit of the Council.^{4 5}

Sec. 208. Expenditures or International Travel

42 USC 4346b.

The Council may make expenditures in support of its international activities, including expenditures for; (1) international travel; (2) activities in implementation of international agreements; and (3) the support of international exchange programs in the United States and in foreign countries.

Sec. 209. (Appropriations)

Appropriations.

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this Act not to exceed \$300,000 for fiscal year 1970, \$700,000 for fiscal year 1971, and \$1,000,000 for each fiscal year thereafter.⁶

Approved January 1, 1970

⁴Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 3 redesignated Sec. 207 as Sec. 209.

⁵Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 3 added new subsections 207 and 208.

⁶Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 3 redesignated Sec. 207 as Sec. 209.

WEST VALLEY DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 1.	Title	14-2	2021a
Sec. 2.	Purpose	14-2	2021a 41 USC 501 2011 5801
Sec. 3.	Appropriation/Authorization	14-4	2021a
Sec. 4.	Report	14-4	2021a
Sec. 5.	Rights and Obligations	14-4	2021a 2011 5801
Sec. 6.	Definitions	14-5	2021a 2014
	Other Provisions: Reduction in Funding for West Valley Demonstration Project	14-5	

WEST VALLEY DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ACT

Public Law 96-368

94 Stat. 1347

October 1, 1980

An Act

To authorize the Department of Energy to carry out a high-level liquid nuclear waste management demonstration project at the Western New York Service Center in West Valley, New York.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. Title

This Act may be cited as the “West Valley Demonstration Project Act.”

Sec. 2. Purpose

(a) The Secretary shall carry out, in accordance with this Act, a high level radioactive waste management demonstration project at the Western New York Service Center in West Valley, New York, for the purpose of demonstrating solidification techniques which can be used for preparing high level radioactive waste for disposal. Under the project the Secretary shall carry out the following activities:

(1) The Secretary shall solidify, in a form suitable for transportation and disposal, the high level radioactive waste at the Center by vitrification or by such other technology which the Secretary determines to be the most effective for solidification.

(2) The Secretary shall develop containers suitable for the permanent disposal for the high level radioactive waste solidified at the Center.

(3) The Secretary shall, as soon as feasible, transport, in accordance with applicable provisions of law, the waste solidified at the Center to an appropriate Federal repository for permanent disposal.

(4) The Secretary shall, in accordance with applicable licensing requirements, dispose of low level radioactive waste and transuranic waste produced by the solidification of the high level radioactive waste under the project.

(5) The Secretary shall decontaminate and decommission—

(A) the tanks and other facilities of the Center in which the high level radioactive waste solidified under the project was stored,

(B) the facilities used in the solidification of the waste, and

(C) any material and hardware used in connection with the project in accordance with such requirements as the Commission may prescribe.

(b) Before undertaking the project and during the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, the Secretary shall carry out the following:

42 USC 2021a
note.
West Valley
Demonstration
Project Act.
42 USC 2021a
note.
Activities.

Hearings.	<p>(1) The Secretary shall hold in the vicinity of the Center public hearings to inform the residents of the area in which the Center is located of the activities proposed to be undertaken under the project and to receive their comments on the project.</p> <p>(3) The Secretary shall—</p> <p>(A) undertake detailed engineering and cost estimates for the project.</p> <p>(B) prepare a plan for the safe removal of the high level radioactive waste at the Center for the purposes of solidification and include in the plan provisions respecting the safe breaching of the tanks in which the waste is stored, operating equipment to accomplish the removal, and sluicing techniques.</p> <p>(C) conduct appropriate safety analyses of the project, and</p> <p>(D) prepare required environmental impact analyses of the project.</p>
41 USC 501 note.	<p>(4) The Secretary shall enter into a cooperative agreement with the State in accordance with the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act of 1977 under which the State will carry out the following:</p> <p>(A) The State will make available to the Secretary the facilities of the Center and the high level radioactive waste at the Center which are necessary for the completion of the project. The facilities and the waste shall be made available without the transfer of title and for such period as may be required for completion of the project.</p> <p>(B) The Secretary shall provide technical assistance in securing required license amendments.</p>
State costs, percentage.	<p>(C) The State shall pay 10 per centum of the costs of the project, as determined by the Secretary. In determining the costs of the project, the Secretary shall consider the value of the use of the Center for the project. The State may not use Federal funds to pay its share of the cost of the project, but may use the perpetual care fund to pay such share.</p>
Licensing amendment application.	<p>(D) Submission jointly by the Department of Energy and the State of New York of an application for a licensing amendment as soon as possible with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission providing for the demonstration.</p>
42 USC 2011 note. 42 USC 5801 note.	<p>(c) Within one year from the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall enter into an agreement with the Commission to establish arrangements for review and consultation by the Commission with respect to the project: <i>Provided</i>, That review and consultation by the Commission pursuant to this subsection shall be conducted informally by the Commission and shall not include nor require formal procedures or actions by the Commission pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, or any other law. The agreement shall provide for the following:</p> <p>(1) The Secretary shall submit to the Commission, for its review and comment, a plan for the solidification of the high level radioactive waste at the Center, the removal of the waste for purposes of its solidification, the preparation of the waste for disposal, and the decontamination of the facilities to be used in solidifying the waste.</p>

Publications in Federal Register.	<p>In preparing its comments on the plan, the Commission shall specify with precision its objections to any provision of the plan. Upon submission of a plan to the Commission, the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register of the submission of the plan and of its availability for public inspection, and, upon receipt of the comments of the Commission respecting a plan; the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register of the receipt of the comments and of the availability of the comments for public inspection. If the Secretary does not revise the plan to meet objections specified in the comments of the Commission, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal register a detailed statement for not so revising the plan.</p> <p>(2) The Secretary shall consult with the Commission with respect to the form in which the high level radioactive waste at the Center shall be solidified and the containers to be used in the permanent disposal of such waste.</p>
Reports and other information to Commission.	<p>(3) The Secretary shall submit to the Commission safety analysis reports and such other information as the Commission may require to identify any danger to the public health and safety which may be presented by the project.</p> <p>(4) The Secretary shall afford the Commission access to the Center to enable the Commission to monitor the activities under the project for the purpose of assuring the public health and safety.</p>
Consultation with EPA and others.	<p>(d) In carrying out the project, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Transportation, the Director of the Geological Survey, and the commercial operator of the Center.</p>
42 USC 2021a note. Appropriation authorization.	<p>Sec. 3. Appropriation/Authorization</p> <p>(a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the project not more than \$5,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981.</p> <p>(b) The total amount obligated for the project by the Secretary shall be 90 per centum of the costs of the project.</p> <p>(c) The authority of the Secretary to enter into contracts under this Act shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance by appropriation Acts.</p>
42 USC 2021a note. Report to Speaker of the House and President pro tempore of the Senate.	<p>Sec. 4. Report</p> <p>Not later than February 1, 1981, and on February 1 of each calendar year thereafter during the term of the project, the Secretary shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate an up-to-date report containing a detailed description of the activities of the Secretary in carrying out the project, including agreements entered into and the costs incurred during the period reported on and the activities to be undertaken in the next fiscal year and the estimated costs thereof.</p>
42 USC 2021a note.	<p>Sec. 5. Rights and Obligations</p> <p>(a) Other than the costs and responsibilities established by this Act for the project, nothing in this Act shall be construed as affecting any rights, obligations, or liabilities of the commercial operator of the Center, the State, or any person, as is appropriate, arising under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or under any other law, contract, or agreement for the</p>
42 USC 2011 note.	

42 USC 5801 note. operation, maintenance, or decontamination of any facility or property at the Center or for any wastes at the Center. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as affecting any applicable licensing requirement of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974. This Act shall not apply or be extended to any facility or property at the Center which is not used in conducting the project. This Act may not be construed to expand or diminish the rights of the Federal Government.

(b) This Act does not authorize the Federal Government to acquire title to any high level radioactive waste at the Center or to the Center or any portion thereof.

Sec. 6. Definitions

42 USC 2021a
note.
Definitions. For purposes of this Act:

(1) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Energy.

(2) The term "Commission" means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(3) The term "State" means the State of New York.

(4) The term "high level radioactive waste" means the high level radioactive waste which was produced by the reprocessing at the Center of spent nuclear fuel. Such term includes both liquid wastes which are produced directly in reprocessing, dry solid material derived from such liquid waste, and such other material as the Commission designates as high level radioactive waste for the purposes of protecting the public health and safety.

(5) The term "transuranic waste" means material contaminated with elements which have an atomic number greater than 92, including neptunium, plutonium, americium, and curium, and which are in concentrations greater than 10 nanocuries per gram, or in such other concentrations as the Commission may prescribe to protect the public health and safety.

42 USC 2014. (6) The term "low level radioactive waste" means radioactive waste not classified as high level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, or byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

(7) The term "project" means the project prescribed by section 2(a).

(8) The term "Center" means the Western New York Service Center in West Valley, New York.

Approved October 1, 1980

* * * *

Other Provisions: Reduction in Funding for West Valley Demonstration Project.

Act November 12, 2001, Public Law 107-66, Title III, 115 Stat. 503, provides:

Funding for the West Valley Demonstration Project shall be reduced in subsequent fiscal years to the minimum necessary to maintain the project in a safe and stable condition, unless not later than September 30, 2002, the Secretary:

(1) provides written notification to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate

that agreement has been reached with the State of New York on the final scope of Federal activities at the West Valley site and on the respective Federal and State cost shares for those activities;

(2) submits a written copy of that agreement to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate; and

(3) provides a written certification that the Federal actions proposed in the agreement will be in full compliance with all relevant Federal statutes and are in the best interest of the Federal Government.

NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION AND EXPORT LICENSING STATUTES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PUBLIC LAW	PAGE
Nuclear Non-proliferation Act of 1978	95-242	15.1
International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957 (Including the Statute of the IAEA)	85-177	15.2
International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976	94-329	15.3
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980 ...	96-533	15.4
International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981 ...	97-113	15.5
Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982	97-351	15.6
Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990		
Title V – Foreign Operations Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 1991	101-513	15.7
Iran–Iraq Arms Non–Proliferation Act of 1992		
Title XVI – National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993	102-484	15.8
Subtitle B–North Korea Threat Reduction .	106-113	15.9
Iran Nonproliferation Act of 2000	106-178	15.10

NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION ACT OF 1978

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	22 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title	15.1-3	3201
Sec. 2. Statement of Policy	15.1-3	3201
Sec. 3. Statement of Purpose	15.1-3	3202
Sec. 4. Definitions	15.1-4	3203

TITLE I

UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO PROVIDE

ADEQUATE NUCLEAR FUEL SUPPLY

Sec. 101. Policy	15.1-4	3221
Sec. 102. Uranium Enrichment Capacity	15.1-5	3222
Sec. 103. Report	15.1-5	3222
Sec. 104. International Undertaking	15.1-5	3223
Sec. 105. Reevaluation of Nuclear Fuel Cycle	15.1-6	3224

TITLE II

UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO STRENGTHEN THE INTERNATIONAL SAFEGUARDS SYSTEM

Sec. 201. Policy	15.1-7	3241
Sec. 202. Training Program	15.1-7	3242
Sec. 203. Negotiations	15.1-7	3243

PAGE USC SEC.

TITLE III

EXPORT ORGANIZATION AND CRITERIA

Sec. 301. Government-to-Government Transfers	15.1-8	2074
Sec. 302. Special Nuclear Material Production	15.1-9	2077
Sec. 303. Subsequent Arrangements	15.1-10	2160
Sec. 304. Export Licensing Procedures	15.1-14	2155
Sec. 305. Criteria Governing United States Nuclear Exports	15.1-19	2156
Sec. 306. Additional Export Criterion And Procedures	15.1-20	2157
Sec. 307. Conduct Resulting in Termination of Nuclear Exports	15.1-21	2158
Sec. 308. Congressional Review Procedures	15.1-22	2159
Sec. 309. Component And Other Parts of Facilities	15.1-24	2139

	PAGE	USC SEC.
TITLE IV		
NEGOTIATION OF FURTHER EXPORT CONTROLS		
Sec. 401. Cooperation With Other Nations	15.1–25	2153
Sec. 402. Additional Requirements	15.1–29	2153a
Sec. 403. Peaceful Nuclear Activities	15.1–30	2153b
Sec. 404. Renegotiation of Agreements For Cooperation	15.1–31	2153c
Sec. 405. Authority to Continue Agreements	15.1–32	2153d
Sec. 406. Review	15.1–32	2160a
Sec. 407. Protection of The Environment	15.1–32	2153e

	PAGE	22 USC Sec.
TITLE V		
UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES		
Sec. 501. Policy: Report	15.1–32	3261
Sec. 502. Programs	15.1–33	2151
Sec. 503. Report	15.1–33	3262

TITLE VI		
EXECUTIVE REPORTING		
Sec. 601. Reports of The President	15.1–34	3281
Sec. 602. Additional Reports	15.1–38	3282

	PAGE	USC SEC.
Sec. 603. Savings Clause	15.1–39	3201
Other Provision of Certain Information to Congress	15.1–40	

NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION ACT OF 1978

Public Law 95-242

92 Stat. 120

March 10, 1978

An Act

To provide for more efficient and effective control over the proliferation of nuclear explosive capability.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

(Sec. 1. Short Title)

22 USC 3201 note.
Nuclear
Non-Proliferation
Act of 1978.
22 USC 3201.

That this Act may be cited as the “Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.”

Sec. 2. Statement of Policy

The Congress finds and declares that the proliferation of nuclear explosive devices or of the direct capability to manufacture or otherwise acquire such devices poses a grave threat to the security interests of the United States and to continue international progress toward world peace and development. Recent events emphasize the urgency of this threat and the imperative need to increase the effectiveness of international safeguards and controls on peaceful nuclear activities to prevent proliferation. Accordingly, it is the policy of the United States to

(a) actively pursue through international initiatives mechanisms for fuel supply assurances and the establishment of more effective international controls over the transfer and use of nuclear materials and equipment and nuclear technology for peaceful purposes in order to prevent proliferation, including the establishment of common international sanctions;

(b) take such actions as are required to confirm the reliability of the United States in meeting its commitments to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies by establishing procedures to facilitate the timely processing of requests for subsequent arrangements and export licenses;

(c) strongly encourage nations which have not ratified the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons to do so at the earliest possible date; and

(d) cooperate with foreign nations in identifying and adapting suitable technologies for energy production and, in particular, to identify alternative options to nuclear power in aiding such nations to meet their energy needs, consistent with the economic and material resources of those nations and environmental protection.

Sec. 3. Statement of Purpose

22 USC 3202.

It is the purpose of this Act to promote the policies set forth above by—

(a) establishing a more effective framework for international cooperation to meet the energy needs of all nations and to ensure that the worldwide development of peaceful nuclear activities and the export by any nation of nuclear materials and equipment and nuclear technology intended for use in peaceful nuclear activities do not contribute to proliferation;

(b) authorizing the United States to take such actions as are required to ensure that it will act reliably in meeting its commitment to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies;

(c) providing incentives to the other nations of the world to join in such international cooperative efforts and to ratify the Treaty; and

(d) ensuring effective controls by the United States over its exports of nuclear materials and equipment and of nuclear technology.

Sec. 4. Definitions

(a) As used in this Act, the term—

22 USC 3203.

(1) “Commission” means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission;

(2) “IAEA” means International Atomic Energy Agency;¹

(3) “nuclear materials and equipment” means source material, special nuclear material, production facilities, utilization facilities, and components, items or substances determined to have significance for nuclear explosive purposes pursuant to subsection 109b. of the 1954 Act;

Post, p. 141.

(4) “physical security measures” means measures to reasonably ensure that source or special nuclear material will only be used for authorized purposes and to prevent theft and sabotage;

(5) “sensitive nuclear technology” means any information (including information incorporated in a production or utilization facility or important component part thereof) which is not available to the public and which is important to the design, construction, fabrication, operation or maintenance of a uranium enrichment of nuclear fuel reprocessing facility or a facility for the production of heavy water, but shall not include Restricted Data controlled pursuant to chapter 12 of the 1954 Act;

42 USC 2011 note.

(6) “1954 Act” means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended; and

(7) “the Treaty” means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

(b) All other terms used in this Act not defined in this section shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the 1954 Act, the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, and the Treaty.

TITLE I—UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE NUCLEAR FUEL SUPPLY

Sec. 101. Policy

22 USC 3221.

42 USC 5801 note.

The United States, as a matter of national policy, shall take such actions and institute such measures as may be necessary and feasible to assure other nations and groups of nations that may seek to utilize the benefits of atomic energy for peaceful purposes that it will provide a reliable supply of nuclear fuel to those nations and groups of nations which adhere to policies designed to prevent proliferation. Such nuclear fuel shall be provided under agreements entered into pursuant to section 161 of the 1954 Act or as otherwise authorized by law. The United States shall ensure that it will have available the capacity on a long-term basis to enter into new fuel supply commitments consistent with its nonproliferation policies and domestic energy needs. The Commission

42 USC 2201.

¹P.L. 105-277, Div. G, Title XII, sec. 1225(e)(1), (112 Stat. 2681-775), Oct. 21, 1998.

shall, on a timely basis, authorize the export of nuclear materials and equipment when all the applicable statutory requirements are met.

Sec. 102. Uranium Enrichment Capacity

22 USC 3222.

The Secretary of Energy is directed to initiate construction planning and design, construction, and operation activities for expansion of uranium enrichment capacity, as elsewhere provided by law. Further the Secretary as well as the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Secretary of State² are directed to establish and implement procedures which will ensure to the maximum extent feasible, consistent with this Act, orderly processing of subsequent arrangements and export licenses with minimum time delay.

Sec. 103. Report

22 USC 3222 note.
Study.

The President shall promptly undertake a study to determine the need for additional United States enrichment capacity to meet domestic and foreign needs and to promote United States non-proliferation objectives abroad. The President shall report to the Congress on the results of this study within twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act.

Report to Congress.

Sec. 104. International Undertaking

22 USC 3223.
Discussions and
negotiations.

(a) Consistent with section 105 of this Act, the President shall institute prompt discussions with other nations and groups of nations, including both supplier and recipient nations, to develop international approaches for meeting future worldwide nuclear fuel needs. In particular, the President is authorized and urged to seek to negotiate as soon as practicable with nations possessing nuclear fuel production facilities or material, and such other nations and groups of nations, such as the IAEA, as may be deemed appropriate, with a view toward the timely establishment of binding international undertakings providing for—

(1) the establishment of an international nuclear fuel authority (INFA) with responsibility for providing agreed fuel services and allocating agreed upon quantities of fuel resources to ensure fuel supply on reasonable terms in accordance with agreements between INFA and supplier and recipient nations;

(2) a set of conditions consistent with subsection (d) under which international fuel assurances under INFA auspices will be provided to recipient nations, including conditions which will ensure that the transferred materials will not be used for nuclear explosive devices;

(3) devising, consistent with the policy goals set forth in section 403 of this Act, feasible and environmentally sound approaches for the siting, development, and management under effective international auspices and inspection of facilities for the provision of nuclear fuel services, including the storage of special nuclear material;

(4) the establishment of repositories for the storage of spent nuclear reactor fuel under effective international auspices and inspection;

(5) the establishment of arrangements under which nations placing spent fuel in such repositories would receive appropriate compensation for the energy content of such spent fuel if recovery of such energy content is deemed necessary or desirable; and

(6) sanctions for violations of the provisions of or for abrogation of such binding international undertakings.

²P.L. 105-277, Div. G, Title XII, sec. 1225(e)(2), (112 Stat. 2681-775), Oct. 26, 1998.

Proposals,
submitted to
Congress.

(b) The President shall submit to Congress not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act proposals for initial fuel assurances, including creation of an interim stockpile of uranium enriched to less than 20 percent in the uranium isotope 235 (low-enriched uranium) to be available for transfer pursuant to a sales arrangement to nations which adhere to strict policies designed to prevent proliferation when and if necessary to ensure continuity of nuclear fuel supply to such nations. Such submission shall include proposals for the transfer of low-enriched uranium up to an amount sufficient to produce 100,000 NWe years of power from light water nuclear reactors, and shall also include proposals for seeking contributions from other supplier nations to such an interim stockpile pending the establishment of INFA.

Proposed
legislation.

(c) The President shall, in the report required by section 103, also address the desirability of and options for foreign participation, including investment, in new United States uranium enrichment facilities. This report shall also address the arrangements that would be required to implement such participation and the commitments that would be required as a condition of such participation. This report shall be accompanied by any proposed legislation to implement these arrangements.

(d) The fuel assurances contemplated by this section shall be for the benefit of nations that adhere to policies designed to prevent proliferation. In negotiating the binding international undertakings called for in this section, the President shall, in particular, seek to ensure that the benefits of such undertakings are available to non-nuclear-

weapon states only if such states accept IAEA safeguards on all their peaceful nuclear activities, do not manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device; do not establish any new enrichment or reprocessing facilities under their de facto or de jure control, and place any such existing facilities under effective international auspices and inspection.

(e) The report required by section 601 shall include information on the progress made in any negotiations pursuant to this section.

(f)(1) The President may not enter into any binding international undertaking negotiated pursuant to subsection (a) which is not a treaty until such time as such proposed undertaking has been submitted to the Congress and has been approved by concurrent resolution.

(2) The proposals prepared pursuant to subsection (b) shall be submitted to the Congress as part of an annual authorization Act for the Department of Energy.

Sec. 105. Reevaluation of Nuclear Fuel Cycle

22 USC 3224.

The President shall take immediate initiatives to invite all nuclear supplier and recipient nations to reevaluate all aspects of the nuclear fuel cycle, with emphasis on alternatives to an economy based on the separation of pure plutonium or the presence of high enriched uranium, methods to deal with spent fuel storage, and methods to improve the safeguards for existing nuclear technology. The President shall, in the first report required by section 601, detail the progress of such international reevaluation.

TITLE II—UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO STRENGTHEN THE INTERNATIONAL SAFEGUARDS SYSTEM

Sec. 201. Policy

22 USC 3241.

The United States is committed to continued strong support for the principles of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, to a strengthened and more effective International Atomic Energy Agency and to a comprehensive safeguards system administered by the Agency to deter proliferation. Accordingly, the United States shall seek to act with other nations to—

(a) continue to strengthen the safeguards program of the IAEA and, in order to implement this section, contribute funds, technical resources, and other support to assist the IAEA in effectively implementing safeguards;

(b) ensure that the IAEA has the resources to carry out the provisions of Article XII of the Statute of the IAEA;

(c) improve the IAEA safeguards system (including accountability) to ensure—

(1) the timely detection of a possible diversion of source or special nuclear materials which could be used for nuclear explosive devices;

(2) the timely dissemination of information regarding such diversion; and

(3) the timely implementation of internationally agreed procedures in the event of such diversion;

(d) ensure that the IAEA receives on a timely basis the data needed for it to administer an effective comprehensive international safeguards program and that the IAEA provides timely notice to the world community of any evidence of a violation of any safeguards agreement to which it is a party; and

(e) encourage the IAEA, to the maximum degree consistent with the Statute, to provide nations which supply nuclear materials and equipment with the data needed to assure such nations of adherence to bilateral commitments applicable to such supply.

Sec. 202. Training Program

22 USC 3242.

The Department of Energy, in consultation with the Commission, shall establish and operate a safeguards and physical security training program to be made available to persons from nations and groups of nations which have developed or acquired, or may be expected to develop or acquire, nuclear materials and equipment for use for peaceful purposes. Any such program shall include training in the most advanced safeguards and physical security techniques and technology consistent with the national security interests of the United States.

Sec. 203. Negotiations

22 USC 3243.

The United States shall seek to negotiate with other nations and groups of nations to—

(1) adopt general principles and procedures, including common international sanctions, to be followed in the event that a nation violates any material obligation with respect to the peaceful use of nuclear materials and equipment or nuclear technology, or in the event that any nation violates the principles of the Treaty, including the detonation by a non-nuclear-weapon state of a nuclear explosive device; and

(2) establish international procedures to be followed in the event of diversion, theft, or sabotage of nuclear materials or sabotage of nuclear facilities, and for recovering nuclear materials that have been lost or stolen, or obtained or used by a nation or by any person or group in contravention of the principles of the Treaty.

TITLE III—EXPORT ORGANIZATION AND CRITERIA

Sec. 301. Government-to-Government Transfers

42 USC 2074.
Post, p. 131.

(a) Section 54 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding a new subsection d. thereof as follows:

d. The authority to distribute special nuclear material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall extend only to the following small quantities of special nuclear material (in no event more than five hundred grams per year of the uranium isotope 233, the uranium isotope 235, or plutonium contained in special nuclear material to any recipient):

(1) which are contained in laboratory samples, medical devices, or monitoring or other instruments; or

(2) the distribution of which is needed to deal with an emergency situation in which time is of the essence.

42 USC 2094.

(b) Section 64 of the 1954 Act is amended by inserting the following immediately after the second sentence thereof: “The authority to distribute source material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall in no case extend to quantities of source material in excess of three metric tons per year per recipient.”

(c) Chapter 10 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding a new section 111 as follows:

42 USC 2141.

Sec. 111.a. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized to license the distribution of special nuclear material, source material, and byproduct material by the Department of Energy pursuant to section 54, 64, and 82 of this Act, respectively, in accordance with the same procedures established by law for the export licensing of such material by any person: *Provided*. That nothing in this section shall require the licensing of the distribution of byproduct material by the Department of Energy under section 82 of this Act.

42 USC 2112.
Supra.

b. The Department of Energy shall not distribute any special nuclear material or source material under section 54 or 64 of this Act other than under an export license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission until (1) the Department has obtained the concurrence of the Department of State and has consulted with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Department of Defense under mutually agreed procedures which shall be established within not more than ninety days after the date of enactment of this provision and (2) the Department finds based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and the information available to the United States Government, that the criteria in section 127 of this Act or their equivalent and any applicable criteria in subsection 128 are met, and that the proposed distribution would not be inimical to the common defense and security.

Post, p. 136.
Post, p. 137.

Special nuclear material, production.	Sec. 302. (Special Nuclear Material Production)
42 USC 2077. Standards and criteria. Technology transfers. <i>Post</i> , p. 127. <i>Post</i> , p. 142.	Subsection 57b. of the 1954 Act is amended to read as follows: b. It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) as specifically authorized under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, including a specific authorization in a subsequent arrangement under section 131 of this Act, or (2) upon authorization by the Secretary of Energy after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States: <i>Provided</i> . That any such determination by the Secretary of Energy shall be made only with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after the enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for authorization under this subsection. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an interagency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of interagency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showing, for the decision required under this subsection. The processing of any request proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this subsection. Any trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by any person seeking an authorization under this subsection shall be afforded the maximum degree of protection allowable by law: <i>Provided further</i> , That the export of component parts as defined in subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) shall be governed by sections 109 and 126 of this Act: <i>Provided further</i> , That notwithstanding subsection 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (Public Law 95-91), the Secretary of Energy and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section, section 54d., section 64, or section 111b.
Authorization requests, procedures.	
Trade secrets, protection.	
42 USC 2014. <i>Post</i> , pp. 131, 141. 42 USC 7172.	
<i>Ante</i> , p. 125. 42 USC 2074. 42 USC 2094.	

Sec. 303. Subsequent Arrangements

(a) Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by sections 304, 305, 306, 307, and 308, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

42 USC 2160.
Consultation.

Sec. 131. SUBSEQUENT ARRANGEMENTS.—

42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2164.

Notice, publication
in the Federal
Register.

Nuclear
Proliferation
Assessment
Statement.

Subsequent
arrangements.

Contracts.

Ante, p. 125.
Post, pp. 131, 141.

a. (1) Prior to entering into any proposed subsequent arrangement under an agreement for cooperation (other than an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c. of this Act), the Secretary of Energy shall obtain the concurrence of the Secretary of State and shall consult with the Director, the Commission, and the Secretary of Defense: *Provided*, That the Secretary of State shall have the leading role in any negotiations of a policy nature pertaining to any proposed subsequent arrangement regarding arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements or approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, or nuclear technology. Notice of any proposed subsequent arrangement shall be published in the Federal Register, together with the written determination of the Secretary of Energy that such arrangement will not be inimical to the common defense and security, and such proposed subsequent arrangement shall not take effect before fifteen days after publication. Whenever the Director declares that he intends to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, notice of the proposed subsequent arrangement which is the subject of the Director's declaration shall not be published until after the receipt by the Secretary of Energy of such Statement or the expiration of the time authorized by subsection c. for the preparation of such Statement, whichever occurs first.

(2) If in the Director's view a proposed subsequent arrangement might significantly contribute to proliferation, he may prepare an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement with regard to such proposed subsequent arrangement regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the application of the peaceful use assurances of the relevant agreement to ensure that assistance to be furnished pursuant to the "subsequent arrangement" will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. For the purposes of this section, the term "subsequent arrangements" means arrangements entered into by any agency or department of the United States Government with respect to cooperation with any nation or group of nations (but not purely private or domestic arrangements) involving—

(A) contracts for the furnishing of nuclear materials and equipment;

(B) approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of any source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facility, or nuclear technology;

(C) authorization for the distribution of nuclear materials and equipment pursuant to this Act which is not subject to the procedures set forth in section 111b., section 126, or section 109b.;

(D) arrangements for physical security;

(E) arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements;

(F) arrangements for the application of safeguards with respect to nuclear materials and equipment; or

(G) any other arrangement which the President finds to be important from the standpoint of preventing proliferation.

(3) The United States will give timely consideration to all requests for prior approval, when required by this Act, for the reprocessing of material proposed to be exported, previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, or special nuclear material produced through the use of such material or a production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation, or to the altering of irradiated fuel elements containing such material, and additionally, to the maximum extent feasible, will attempt to expedite such consideration when the terms and conditions for such actions are set forth in such agreement for cooperation or in some other international agreement executed by the United States and subject to congressional review procedures comparable to those set forth in section 123 of this Act.

Post, p. 142.

(4) All other statutory requirements under other sections of this Act for the approval or conduct of any arrangement subject to this subsection shall continue to apply and other such requirements for prior approval or conditions for entering such arrangement shall also be satisfied before the arrangements takes effect pursuant to subsection a. (1).

b. With regard to any special nuclear material exported by the United States or produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology exported by the United States—

Report to congressional committees.

(1) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangements for the retransfer of any such material to a third country for reprocessing, for the reprocessing of any such material, or for the subsequent retransfer of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from the reprocessing of any such material until he has provided the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee of Foreign Relations of the Senate with a report containing his reasons for entering into such arrangement and a period of 15 days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) has elapsed: *Provided, however*, That if in the view of the President an emergency exists due to unforeseen circumstances requiring immediate entry into a subsequent arrangement, such period shall consist of fifteen calendar days;

Post, p. 139.

(2) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in a facility which has not processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 or for subsequent retransfer to a non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, unless in his judgment, and that of the Secretary of State, such reprocessing or retransfer will not result in a significant increase of the risk of proliferation beyond that which exists at the time that approval is requested. Among all the factors in making this judgment, foremost

consideration will be given to whether or not the reprocessing or retransfer will take place under conditions that will ensure timely warning to the United States of any diversion well in advance of the time at which the non-nuclear-weapon state could transform the diverted material into a nuclear explosive device; and

(3) the Secretary of Energy shall attempt to ensure, in entering into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in any facility that has processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, or for the subsequent retransfer to any non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, that such reprocessing or retransfer shall take place under conditions comparable to those which in his view, and that of the Secretary of State, satisfy the standards set forth in paragraph (2).

Nuclear materials,
reprocessing or
transfer procedures.

c. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this section, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provisions for necessary administrative actions and interagency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for subsequent arrangements under this section. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process.

Controversial
requests,
identification.
Standards and
criteria.
Nuclear
Proliferation
Assessment
Statement.
Presidential waiver.
Notice to
congressional
committees.

Potentially controversial requests be should identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy or decisions diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly as necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurance or evidentiary showings, for the decisions required under this section. Further, such procedure shall specify that if he intends to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, the Director shall so declare in his response to the Department of Energy. If the Director declares that he intends to prepare such a Statement, he shall do so within sixty days of his receipt of a copy of the proposed subsequent arrangement (during which time the Secretary of Energy may not enter into the subsequent arrangement), unless pursuant to the Director's request the President waives the sixty-day requirement and notifies the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of such waiver and the justification therefor. The processing of any subsequent arrangement proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of this section shall not be delayed pending the development

and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section.

d. Nothing in this section is intended to prohibit, permanently or unconditionally, the reprocessing of spent fuel owned by a foreign nation which fuel has been supplied by the United States, to preclude the United States from full participation in the International Nuclear Fuel Cycle Evaluation provided for in section 105 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; to in any way limit the presentation or consideration in that evaluation of any nuclear fuel cycle by the United States or any other participation; nor to prejudice open and objective consideration of the results of the evaluation.

42 USC 7172.

e. Notwithstanding subsection 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (Public Law 95-91), the Secretary of Energy, and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy every any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section.

Presidential plan,
submittal to
Congress.

f.(1) With regard to any subsequent arrangement under subsection a.(2)(E) (for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements), where such arrangement involves a direct or indirect commitment of the United States for the storage or other disposition, interim or permanent, of any foreign spent nuclear fuel in the United States, the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any such subsequent arrangement, unless:

Post, p. 139.

(A)(i) Such commitment of the United States has been submitted to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) and has been referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such commitment shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the commitment, any such commitment to be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions; or (ii) if the President has submitted a detailed generic plan for such disposition or storage in the United States to the Congress for period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act), which plan has been referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and has not been disapproved during such sixty-day period by the adoption of a concurrent resolution stating in substance that Congress does not favor the plan; and the commitment is subject to the terms of an effective plan. Any such plan shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions;

Ante, p. 125.
Post, p. 131.

(B) The Secretary of Energy has complied with subsection a.; and

(C) The Secretary of Energy has complied, or in the arrangement will comply with all other statutory requirements of this Act, under sections 54 and 55 and any other applicable sections, and any other requirements of law.

Notice to
congressional
committees.

(2) Subsection (1) shall apply to the storage or other disposition in the United States of limited quantities of foreign spent nuclear fuel if the President determines that (A) a commitment under section 54 or 55 of this

	<p>Act of the United States for storage or other disposition of such limited quantities in the United States is required by an emergency situation, (B) it is in the national interest to take such immediate action, and (C) he notifies the Committees on International Relations and Science and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Foreign Relations and Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate of the determination and action, with a detailed explanation and justification thereof, as soon as possible.</p>
Plan, contents.	<p>(3) Any plan submitted by the President under subsection f.(1) shall include a detailed discussion, with detailed information, and any supporting documentation thereof, relating to policy objectives, technical description, geographic information, costs data and justifications, legal and regulatory consideration, environmental impact information and any related international agreements, arrangements or understandings.</p>
Foreign spent nuclear fuel.	<p>(4) For the purposes of this subsection, the term “foreign spent nuclear fuel” shall include any nuclear fuel irradiated in any nuclear power reactor located outside of the United States and operated by any foreign legal entity, government or nongovernment, regardless of the legal ownership or other control of the fuel or the reactor and regardless of the origin or licensing of the fuel or reactor, but not including fuel irradiated in a research reactor.</p>
	<p>(b)(1) Section 54 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding new subsection e. as follows,</p>
<i>Ante</i> , p. 125.	<p>e. The authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 131a.(2)(E) shall be subject to the requirements of section 131.</p>
42 USC 2075. <i>Ante</i> , p. 127.	<p>(2) Section 55 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding a proviso at the end of the section as follows, “<i>Providing</i>, That the authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 131a.(2)(E) shall be subject to the requirements of section 131.”</p>
	<p>Sec. 304. Export Licensing Procedures</p>
	<p>(a) Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding a new section 126 as follows:</p>
	<p>Sec 126.Export Licensing Procedures.–</p>
42 USC 2155. Exemption. <i>Ante</i> , p. 125. <i>Supra</i> . 42 USC 2112.	<p>a. No license may be issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (the “Commission”) for the export of any production or utilization facility, or any source material or special nuclear material, including distributions of any material by the Department of Energy under section 54, 64, or 82, for which a license is required or requested, and no exemption from any requirement for such an export license may be granted by the Commission, as the case may be, until–</p>
Executive branch judgment, notice to Commission.	<p>(1) the Commission has been notified by the Secretary of State that it is the judgment of the executive branch that the proposed export or exemption will not be inimical to the common defense and security, or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes. The Secretary of State shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this section, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of</p>
Procedures.	

Contents.	<p>Energy, Defense, and Commerce, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission,³ and the executive branch judgment on export applications under this section. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such applications, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such applications, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and interagency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending applications, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial applications should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showing, for the decisions required under this section. The processing of any export application proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of this section shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section. The executive branch judgment shall be completed in not more than sixty days from receipt of the application or request unless the Secretary of State in his discretion specifically authorizes additional time for consideration of the application or request because it is in the national interest to allow such additional time. The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives of any such authorization. In submitting any such judgment, the Secretary of State shall specifically address the extent to which the export criteria then in effect are met and the extent to which the cooperating party has adhered to the provisions of the applicable agreement for cooperation. In the event he considers it warranted, the Secretary may also address the following additional factors, among others:</p>
Standards and criteria.	<p>(A) whether issuing the license or granting the exemption will materially advance the non-proliferation policy of the United States by encouraging the recipient nation to adhere to the Treaty, or to participate in the undertakings contemplated by section 403 or 404(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978;</p> <p>(B) whether failure to issue the license or grant the exemption would otherwise be seriously prejudicial to the non-proliferation objectives of the United States; and</p> <p>(C) whether the recipient nation or group of nations has agreed that conditions substantially identical to the export criteria set forth in section 127 of this Act will be applied by another nuclear supplier nation or group of nations to the proposed United States</p>
<i>Post</i> , p. 136.	

³Public Law 105-277, Division G, Title XII, Chapter 3, sec. 1225(d)(5), as amended, 112 Stat. 2681-774; October 21, 1998.

Data and recommendations.	<p>export, and whether in the Secretary's judgment those conditions will be implemented in a manner acceptable to the United States. The Secretary of State shall provide appropriate data and recommendations, subject to requests for additional data and recommendations, as required by the Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as the case may be ; and</p>
42 USC 2154.	<p>(2) the Commission finds, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the criteria in section 127 of this Act or their equivalent, and any other applicable statutory requirements, are met: <i>Provided</i>, That continued cooperation under an agreement for cooperation as authorized in accordance with section 124 of this Act shall not be prevented by failure to meet the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 127 for a period of thirty days after enactment of this section, and for a period of twenty-three months thereafter if the Secretary of State notifies the Commission that the nation or group of nations bound by the relevant agreement has agreed to negotiations as called for in section 404(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; however, nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have under agreements for cooperation in force on the date of enactment of this section: <i>Provided further</i>, That, if upon the expiration of such twenty-four month period, the President determines that failure to continue cooperation with any group of nations which has been exempted pursuant to the above proviso from the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 127 of this Act, but which has not yet agreed to comply with those provisions would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, he may, after notifying the Congress of his determination, extend by Executive order the duration of the above proviso for a period of twelve months, and may further extend the duration of such proviso by one year, increments annually thereafter if he again makes such determination and so notifies the Congress. In the event that the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate reports a joint resolution to take any action with respect to any such extension, such joint resolution will be considered in the House or Senate, as the case may be, under procedures identical to those provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of this Act: <i>And additionally provided</i>, That the Commission is authorized to—</p>
Extension, notice to Congress.	<p>(A) make a single finding under this subsection for more than a single application or request, where the applications or requests involve exports to the same country, in the same general time frame, or similar significance for nuclear explosive purposes and under reasonably similar circumstances, and</p> <p>(B) make a finding under this subsection that there is no material changed circumstance associated with a new application or request from those existing at the time of the last application or request for an export to the same country, where the prior application or request was approved by the Commission using all</p>
Post, p. 139. Findings.	

Judicial review, exception.	<p>applicable procedures of this section, and such finding of no material changed circumstance shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of this paragraph for findings of the Commission. The decision not to make any such finding in lieu of the findings which would otherwise be required to be made under this paragraph shall not be subject to judicial review: <i>And provided further</i>, That nothing contained in this section is intended to require the Commission independently to conduct or prohibit the Commission from independently conducting country or site specific visitations in the Commission's consideration of the application of IAEA safeguards.</p>
Presidential review.	<p>b. (1) Timely consideration shall be given by the Commission to requests for export licenses and exemptions and such requests shall be granted upon a determination that all applicable statutory requirements have been met.</p> <p>(2) If, after receiving the executive branch judgment that the issuance of a proposed export license will not be inimical to the common defense and security, the Commission does not issue the proposed license on a timely basis because it is unable to make the statutory determinations required under this Act, the Commission shall publicly issue its decision to that effect, and shall submit the license application to the President. The Commission's decision shall include an explanation of the basis for the decision and any dissenting or separate views. If, after receiving the proposed license application and reviewing the Commission's decision, the President determines that withholding the proposed export would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives, or would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the proposed export may be authorized by Executive order: <i>Provided</i>, That prior to any any such export, the President shall submit the Executive order, together with his explanation of why in light of the Commission's decision, the export should nonetheless be made, to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g.) and shall be referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such proposed export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed export. Any such Executive order shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions: <i>And provided further</i>, That the procedures established pursuant to subsection (b) of section 304 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 shall provide that the Commission shall immediately initiate review of any application for a license under this section and to the maximum extent feasible shall expeditiously process the application concurrently with the executive branch review, while awaiting the final executive branch judgment. In initiating its review, the Commission may identify a set of concerns and requests for information associated with the</p>
Report to Congress and congressional committees.	
<i>Post</i> , p.139.	
Review.	

Concerns and requests, transmittal to executive branch.

projected issuance of such license and shall transmit such concerns and requests to the executive branch which shall address such concerns and requests in its written communications with the Commission. Such procedures shall also provide that if the Commission has not completed action on the application within sixty days after the receipt of an executive branch judgment that the proposed export or exemption is not inimical to the common defense and security or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes, the Commission shall inform the applicant in writing of the reason for delay and provide follow-up reports as appropriate. If the Commission has not completed action by the end of an additional sixty days (a total of one hundred and twenty days from receipt of the executive branch judgment), the President may authorize the proposed export by Executive order, upon a finding that further delay would be excessive and upon making the findings required for such Presidential authorization under this subsection, and subject to the Congressional review procedures set forth herein. However, if the Commission has commenced procedures for public participation regarding the proposed export under regulations promulgated pursuant to subsection (b) of section 304 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, or—within sixty days after receipt of the executive branch judgment on the proposed export—the Commission has identified and transmitted to the executive branch a set of additional concerns or requests for information, the President may not authorize the proposed export until sixty days after public proceedings are completed or sixty days after a full executive branch response to the Commission’s additional concerns or requests has been made consistent with subsection a. (1) of this section: *Provided further*, That nothing in this section shall affect the right of the Commission to obtain data and recommendations from the Secretary of State at any time as provided in subsection a.(1) of this section.

Referral to congressional committees.

c. In the event that the House of Representatives or the Senate passes a joint resolution which would adopt one or more additional export criteria, or would modify any existing export criteria under this Act, any such joint resolution shall be referred in the other House to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, as the case may be, and shall be considered by the other House under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of this Act.

42 USC 2155a.
Post, p. 139.
Regulations.

(b) Within one hundred and twenty days of the date of enactment of this Act, the Commission shall, after consultations with the Secretary of State, promulgate regulations establishing procedures (1) for the granting, suspending, revoking, or amending of any nuclear export license or exemption pursuant to its statutory authority; (2) for public participation in nuclear export licensing proceedings when the Commission finds that such participation will be in the public interest and will assist the Commission in making the statutory determinations required by the 1954 Act, including such public hearings and access to information as the Commission deems appropriate: *Provided*, That judicial review as to any such finding shall be limited to the determination of whether such finding was arbitrary and capricious; (3) for a public written Commission opinion

accompanied by the dissenting or separate views of any Commissioner, in those proceedings where one or more Commissioners have dissenting or separate views on the issuance of an export license; and (4) for public notice of Commission proceedings and decisions, and for recording of minutes and votes of the Commission: *Provided further*, That until the regulations required by this subsection have been promulgated, the Commission shall implement the provisions of this Act under temporary procedures established by the Commission.

42 USC 2155a.
42 USC 2239.
Hearings.

(c) The procedures to be established pursuant to subsection (b) shall constitute the exclusive basis for hearings in nuclear export licensing proceedings before the Commission and, notwithstanding section 189a. of the 1954 Act, shall not require the Commission to grant any person an on-the-record hearing in such a proceeding.

42 USC 2156a.
Regulations.

(d) Within sixty days of the date of enactment of this Act, the Commission shall, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, and the Secretary of Defense, promulgate (and may from time to time amend) regulations establishing the levels of physical security which in its judgment are no less strict than those established by any international guidelines to which the United States subscribes and which in its judgment will provide adequate protection for facilities and material referred to in paragraph (3) of section 127 of the 1954 Act taking into consideration variations in risks to security as appropriate.⁴

Post, p. 136.

Sec. 305. Criteria Governing United States Nuclear Exports

Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by section 304, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

42 USC 2156.

Sec. 127. CRITERIA GOVERNING UNITED STATES NUCLEAR EXPORTS—

The United States adopts the following criteria which, in addition to other requirements of law, will govern exports for peaceful nuclear uses from the United States of source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology:

(1) IAEA safeguards, as required by Article III(2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to any such material or facilities proposed to be exported, to any such material or facilities previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof.

(2) No such material, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported or previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and no special nuclear material producer through the use of such materials, facilities or sensitive nuclear technology, will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device.

(3) Adequate physical security measures will be maintained with respect to such material or facilities proposed to be exported and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof. Following the effective date of any regulations promulgated by the Commission pursuant to section 304(d) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, physical security measures shall be deemed adequate if such measures provide a level of protection equivalent to that required by the applicable regulations.

⁴As amended, Public Law 105-277, Div. G, Title XII, Ch. 3, sec. 1225(e)(3), (112 Stat. 2681-775), Oct. 21, 1998.

(4) No such materials, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material, will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such retransfer. In addition to other requirements of law, the United States may approve such retransfer only if the nation or group of nations designated to receive such retransfer agrees that it shall be subject to the conditions required by this section.

(5) No such material proposed to be exported and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material will be reprocessed, and no irradiated fuel elements containing such material removed from a reactor shall be altered in form or content, unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such reprocessing or alteration.

(6) No such sensitive nuclear technology shall be exported unless the foregoing conditions shall be applied to any nuclear material or equipment which is produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the recipient nation or group of nations by or through the use of any such exported sensitive nuclear technology.

Sec. 306. Additional Export Criterion and Procedures

Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by sections 304 and 305, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

42 USC 2157.

Sec. 128. ADDITIONAL EXPORT CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES—

a. (1) As a condition of continued United States export source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology to non-nuclear-weapon states, no such export shall be made unless IAEA safeguards are maintained with respect to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or carried out under the control of such state at the time of the export.

(2) The President shall seek to achieve adherence to the foregoing criterion by recipient non-nuclear-weapon states.

Export
applications,
criterion
enforcement.

b. The criterion set forth in subsection a. shall be applied as an export criterion with respect to any application for the export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection a. which is filed after eighteen months from the date of enactment of this section, or for any such application under which the first export would occur at least twenty-four months after the date of enactment of this section, except as provided in the following paragraphs:

Report to
congressional
committees.

(1) If the Commission or the Department of Energy, as the case may be, is notified that the President has determined that failure to approve an export to which this subsection applies because such criterion has not yet been met would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the license or authorization may be issued subject to other applicable requirements of law: *Provided*, That no such export of any production or utilization facility or of any source of special nuclear material (intended for use as fuel in any production or utilization facility) which has been licensed or authorized pursuant to this subsection shall be made to any non-nuclear-weapon state which has failed to meet such criterion until the first such license or authorization with respect to such state is submitted to the Congress (together with a detailed assessment of the

<p><i>Ante</i>, p. 131. <i>Post</i>, p. 139.</p>	<p>reasons underlying the President's determination, the judgment of the executive branch required under section 126 of this Act, and any Commission opinion and views) for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but such export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed export. Any such license or authorization shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.</p>
<p>Congressional disapproval, resolution.</p>	<p>(2) If the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval pursuant to paragraph (1), no further export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection a. shall be permitted for the remainder of that Congress, unless such state meets the criterion or the President notifies the Congress that he has determined that significant progress has been made in achieving adherence to such criterion by such state or that United States foreign policy interests dictate reconsideration and the Congress, pursuant to the procedure of paragraph (1), does not adopt a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it disagrees with the President's determination.</p>
<p>Export authorizations, congressional review.</p>	<p>(3) If the Congress does not adopt a resolution of disapproval with respect to a license or authorization submitted pursuant to paragraph (1), the criterion set forth in subsection a. shall not be applied as an export criterion with respect to exports of materials, facilities and technology specified in subsection a. to that state: <i>Provided</i>, That the first license or authorization with respect to that state which is issued pursuant to this paragraph after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period specified in paragraph (1), and the first such license or authorization which is issued after each twelve-month period thereafter, shall be submitted to the Congress for review pursuant to the procedures specified in paragraph (1): <i>Provided further</i>, That if the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval during any review period provided for this paragraph, the provisions of paragraph (2) shall apply with respect to further exports to such state.</p>
<p>Export terminations, criterion. 42 USC 2158.</p>	<p>Sec. 307. Conduct Resulting in Termination of Nuclear Exports Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by sections 304, 305, and 306, is further amended by adding at the end thereof: Sec. 129. Conduct Resulting In Termination Of Nuclear Exports— No nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology shall be export to— (1) any non-nuclear-weapon state that is found by the President to have, at any time after the effective date of this section, (A) detonated a nuclear explosive device; or (B) terminated or abrogated IAEA safeguards; or (C) materially violated an IAEA safeguards agreement; or (D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such activities; or</p>

(2) any nation or group of nations that is found by the President to have, at any time after the effective date of this section,

(A) materially violated an agreement for cooperation with the United States, or, with respect to material or equipment not supplied under an agreement for cooperation, materially violated the terms under which such material or equipment was supplied or the terms of any commitments obtained with respect thereto pursuant to section 402(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; or

(B) assisted, encouraged, or inducted any non-nuclear-weapon state to engage in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such assistance, encouragement, or inducement; or

(C) entered into an agreement after the date of enactment of this section for the transfer of reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to the sovereign control of a non-nuclear-weapon state except in connection with an international fuel cycle evaluation in which the United States is a participant or pursuant to a subsequent international agreement or understanding to which the United States subscribes; unless the President determines that cessation of such exports would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security: *Provided*, That prior to the effective date of any such determination, the President's determination, together with a report containing the reasons for his determination, shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act), but any such determination shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the determination. Any such determination shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

Report to Congress.

Infra.

Sec. 308. Congressional Review Procedures

Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by sections 304, 305, 306, and 307, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

42 USC 2159.

Congressional

committee reports.

Sec. 130. CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW PROCEDURES—

Post, p. 142.

Ante, pp. 131, 137,
138, 127.

a. Not later than forty-five days of continuous session of Congress after the date of transmittal to the Congress of any submission of the President required by subsection 123d., 126a.(2), 126b.(2), 128b., 129, 131a.(3), or 131f.(1)(A) of this Act, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives, and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, shall each submit a report

42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2164.

to its respective House on its views and recommendations respecting such Presidential submission together with a resolution, as defined in subsection f., stating in substance that the Congress approves or disapproves such submission, as the case may be: *Provided*, That if any such committee has not reported such a resolution at the end of such forty-five day period, such committee shall be deemed to be discharged from further consideration of such submission and if, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c. of this Act, the other relevant committee of that House has reported such a resolution, such committee shall be deemed discharged from further consideration of that resolution. If no such resolution has been reported at the end of such period, the first resolution, as defined in subsection f., which is introduced within five days thereafter within such House shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of such House.

b. When the relevant committee or committees have reported such a resolution (or have been discharged from further consideration of such a resolution pursuant to subsection a.) or when a resolution has been introduced and placed on the appropriate calendar pursuant to subsection a., as the case may be it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for any Member of the respective House to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is not debatable. The motion shall not be subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the resolution is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the respective House until disposed of.

c. Debate on the resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than ten hours, which shall be divided equally between individuals favoring and individuals opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to a motion to postpone, or a motion to recommit the resolution, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business is not in order. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the resolution is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. No amendment to any concurrent resolution pursuant to the procedures of this section is in order except as provided in subsection d.

d. Immediately following (1) the conclusion of the debate on such concurrent resolution, (2) a single quorum call at the conclusion of debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the appropriate House, and (3) the consideration of an amendment introduced by the Majority Leader or his designee to insert the phrase, “does not” in lieu of the word “does” if the resolution under consideration is a current resolution of approval, the vote on final approval of the resolution shall occur.

e. Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to such a resolution shall be decided without debate.

Resolution.	<p>f. For the purposes of subsections a. through e. of this section, the term “resolution” means a concurrent resolution of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: That the Congress (does or does not) favor the _____ transmitted to the Congress by the President on, _____, _____, the blank spaces therein to be appropriately filled, and the affirmative or negative phrase within the parenthetical to be appropriately selected.</p>
Continuous session of Congress, computation.	<p>g. For the purposes of this section—</p> <p>(1) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and</p> <p>(2) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.</p> <p>h. This section is enacted by Congress—</p> <p>(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such they are deemed part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in case of resolutions described by subsection f. of this section; and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and</p> <p>(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedures of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.</p>
42 USC 2139.	<p>Sec. 309. Component and Other Parts of Facilities</p> <p>(a) Section 109 of the 1954 Act is amended to read as follows:</p> <p>Sec. 109. Component And Other Parts Of Facilities—</p>
Domestic activities licenses, issuance authorization. 42 USC 2139.	<p>a. With respect to those utilization and production facilities which are so determined by the Commission pursuant to subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) the Commission may issue general licenses for domestic activities required to be licensed under section 101, if the Commission determines in writing that such general licensing will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.</p>
Export licenses.	<p>b. After consulting with the Secretaries of State, Energy, and Commerce, the Commission is authorized and directed to determine which component parts as defined in subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) and which other items or substances are especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Except as provided in section 126 b.(2), no such component, substance, or item which is so determined by the Commission shall be exported unless the Commission issues a general or specific license for its export after finding, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the following criteria or their equivalent are met: (1) IAEA safeguards as required by Article III(2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to such component, substance, or item; (2) no such component, substance, or item will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device; and (3) no such component, substance, or item will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other</p>
<i>Ante</i> , p. 131.	

nation or group of nations unless the prior consent of the United States is obtained for such retransfer; and after determining in writing that the issuance of each such general or specific license or category of licenses will not be inimical to the common defense and security: *Provided*, That a specific license shall not be required for an export pursuant to this section if the component, item or substance is covered by a facility license issued pursuant to section 126 of this Act.⁵

c. The Commission shall not issue an export license under the authority of subsection b. if it is advised by the executive branch, in accordance with the procedures established under subsection 126a., that the export would be inimical to the common defense and security of the United States.

42 USC 2139a.
Regulations.

Supra.

(b) The Commission, not later than one hundred and twenty days after the date of the enactment of this Act, shall publish regulations to implement the provisions of subsections b. and c. of section 109 of the 1954 Act. Among other things, these regulations shall provide for the prior consultation by the Commission with the Department of State, the Department of Energy, the Department of Defense, the Department of Commerce, and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency.

42 USC 2139a.
Export control
procedures,
Presidential
publications.

(c) The President, within not more than one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of the Act, shall publish procedures regarding the control by the Department of Commerce over all export items, other than those licensed by the Commission, which could be, if used for purposes other than those for which the export is intended, of significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Among other things, these procedures shall provide for prior consultations, as required, by the Department of Commerce with the Department of State, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Commission, the Department of Energy, and the Department of Defense.

42 USC 2139 note.
Ante, p. 141.
Savings provisions.

(d) The amendments to section 109 of the 1954 Act made by this section shall not affect the approval of exports contracted for prior to November 1, 1977, which are made within one year of the date of enactment of such amendments.

TITLE IV—NEGOTIATION OF FURTHER EXPORT CONTROLS

Sec. 401. Cooperation with Other Nations

42 USC 2153.

Section 123 of the 1954 Act is amended to read as follows:
Sec. 123. Cooperation With Other Nations—

⁵P.L. 105-277, Div. G, Title XII, Ch. 3, sec. 1225(d)(2), (112 Stat. 2681-774).

42 USC 2073.
42 USC 2074.
42 USC 2077.
42 USC 2094.
42 USC 2112
42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2133.
42 USC 2134.
42 USC 2164.
Cooperative
agreements,
submittal to
President.
Contents.

No cooperation with any nation, group of nations or regional defense organizations pursuant to section 53, 54a., 57, 64, 82, 91, 103, 104, or 144 shall be undertaken until—"a. the proposed agreement for cooperation has been submitted to the President, which proposed agreement shall include the terms, conditions, duration, nature, and scope of the cooperation; and shall include the following requirements:

(1) a guaranty by the cooperating party that safeguards as set forth in the agreement for cooperation will be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto, and with respect to all special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of such nuclear materials and equipment, so long as the material or equipment remains under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, irrespective of the duration of other provisions in the agreement or whether the agreement is terminated or suspended for any reason;

(2) in the case of non-nuclear-weapon states, a requirement, as a condition of continued United States nuclear supply under the agreement for cooperation, that IAEA safeguards be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such state, under its jurisdiction, or carried out under its control anywhere;

(3) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology to be transferred pursuant to such agreement, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement, will be used for any nuclear explosive device, or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device, or for any other military purpose;

(4) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c. and agreements for cooperation with nuclear-weapon states, a stipulation that the United States shall have the right to require the return of any nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto and any special nuclear material produced through the use thereof if the cooperating party detonates a nuclear explosive device or terminates or abrogates an agreement providing for IAEA safeguards;

(5) a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material or any Restricted Data transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and, except in the case of agreements arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., any production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation or any special nuclear material produced through the use of any such facility or through the use of any material transferred pursuant to the agreement, will not be transferred to unauthorized persons or beyond the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party without the consent of the United States;

(6) guaranty by the cooperating party that adequate physical security will be maintained with respect to any nuclear material transferred pursuant to such agreement and with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any material,

42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2164.

42 USC 2121.
42 USC 2164.
Agreement
requirements,
Presidential
exemptions.
Nuclear
Proliferation
Assessment
Statement.
Proposed
cooperation
agreements,
submitted to
President.

production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement;

(7) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no material transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and no material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation will be reprocessed, enriched or (in the case of plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, or other nuclear materials which have been irradiated) otherwise altered in form or content without the prior approval of the United States;

(8) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no plutonium, no uranium 233, and no uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, or recovered from any source or special nuclear material so transferred or from any source or special nuclear material used in any production facility or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, will be stored in any facility that has not been approved in advance by the United States; and

(9) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that any special nuclear material, production facility, or utilization facility produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the cooperating party by or through the use of any sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation will be subject to all the requirements specified in this subsection.

The President may exempt a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c or 144d.) from any of the requirements of the foregoing sentence if he determines that inclusion of any such requirement would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. Except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d., any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be negotiated by the Secretary of State, with the technical assistance and concurrence of the Secretary of Energy; and after consultation with the Commission shall be submitted to the President jointly by the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Energy accompanied by the views and recommendations of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. The Secretary of State shall also provide to the President an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement (A) which shall analyze the consistency of the text of proposed agreement for cooperation with all the requirements of this Act with specific attention to whether the proposed agreement is consistent with each of the criteria set forth in this subsection, and (B) regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the peaceful use assurances contained in the agreement for cooperation to ensure that any assistance furnished thereunder will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive

purpose. Each Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement prepared pursuant to this Act shall be accompanied by a classified annex, prepared in consultation with the Director of Central Intelligence, summarizing relevant classified information. In the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d., any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be submitted to the President by the Secretary of Energy or, in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144d., which are to be implemented by the Department of Defense, by the Secretary of Defense;

b. the President has approved and authorized the execution of the proposed agreement for cooperation and has made a determination in writing that the performance of the proposed agreement will promote, and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to, the common defense and security;

Submittal to congressional committees.

Ante, p. 139.

c. the proposed agreement for cooperation (if not an agreement subject to subsection d.), together with the approval and determination of the President, has been submitted to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of thirty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g.): *Provided, however*, That these committees, after having received such agreement for cooperation, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of all or any portion of such thirty-day period; and

42 USC 2073.
42 USC 2074.
42 USC 2133.
42 USC 2073.
42 USC 2074.
42 USC 2133.
42 USC 2134.

d. the proposed agreement for cooperation (if arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d., or if entailing implementation of section 53, 54a., 103, or 104 in relation to a reactor that may be capable of producing more than five thermal megawatts or special nuclear material for use in connection therewith) has been submitted to the Congress, together with the approval and determination of the President, for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) and referred to the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c., or 144d., the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, but such proposed agreement for cooperation shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed agreement for cooperation: *Provided*, That the sixty-day period shall not begin until a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement prepared by the Secretary of State, and any annexes thereto, when required by subsection 123a., has been submitted to the Congress: *Provided further*, That an agreement for cooperation exempted by the President pursuant to subsection a. from any requirement contained in that subsection shall not become effective unless the Congress adopts, and there is enacted, a joint resolution stating that the Congress does favor such agreement. During the sixty-day period the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate shall each hold hearings on the proposed agreement for cooperation and submit a report to their respective bodies

	recommending whether it should be approved or disapproved. Any such proposed agreement for cooperation shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130i. of this Act.
42 USC 2121. 42 USC 2164. Agency views to congressional committees.	<p>Following submission of a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c.) to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of State, the Department of Energy, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Department of Defense shall, upon the request of either of those committees, promptly furnish to those committees their views as to whether the safeguards and other controls contained therein provide an adequate framework to ensure that any exports as contemplated by such agreement will not be inimical to or constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.</p> <p>If, after the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, the Congress fails to disapprove a proposed agreement for cooperation which exempts the recipient nation from the requirement set forth in subsection 123a.(2), such failure to act shall constitute a failure to adopt a resolution of disapproval pursuant to subsection 128b.(3) for purposes of the Commission's consideration of applications and requests under section 126a.(2) and there shall be no congressional review pursuant to section 128 of any subsequent license or authorization with respect to that state until the first such license or authorization which is issued after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period in which the agreement for cooperation in question is reviewed by the Congress.</p>
<i>Ante</i> , p. 131. <i>Ante</i> , p. 137.	
	Sec. 402. Additional Requirements
42 USC 2153a. Nuclear material enrichment, approval.	<p>(a) Except as specifically provided in any agreement for cooperation, no source or special nuclear material hereafter exported from the United States may be enriched after export without the prior approval of the United States for such enrichment: <i>Provided</i>, That the procedures governing such approvals shall be identical to those set forth for the approval of proposed subsequent arrangements under section 131 of the 1954 Act, and any commitments from the recipient which the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of State deem necessary to ensure that such approval will be obtained prior to such enrichment shall be obtained prior to the submission of the executive branch judgment regarding the export in question and shall be set forth in such submission: <i>And provided further</i>, That no source or special nuclear material shall be exported for the purpose of enrichment or reactor fueling to any nation or group of nations which has, after the date of enactment of this Act, entered into a new or amended agreement for cooperation with the United States, except pursuant to such agreement.</p>
<i>Ante</i> , p. 127.	
42 USC 2121. 42 USC 2164. Enrichment facility components, export prohibition.	<p>(b) In addition to other requirements of law, no major critical component of any uranium enrichment, nuclear fuel reprocessing, or heavy water production facility shall be exported under any agreement for cooperation (except an agreement for cooperation pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c. of the 1954 Act) unless such agreement for cooperation specifically designates such components as items to be exported pursuant to the agreement for cooperation. For purposes of this subsection, the term "major critical component" means any component part or group of</p>
Major critical component.	

component parts which the President determines to be essential to the operation of a complete uranium enrichment, nuclear fuel reprocessing, or heavy water production facility.

Sec. 403. Peaceful Nuclear Activities

42 USC 2153b.
Export policies.

The President shall take immediate and vigorous steps to seek agreement from all nations and groups of nations to commit themselves to adhere to the following export policies with respect to their peaceful nuclear activities and their participation in international nuclear trade:

(a) No nuclear materials and equipment and no sensitive nuclear technology within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere will be transferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the nation or group of nations receiving such transfer commits itself to strict undertakings including, but not limited to, provisions sufficient to ensure that—

(1) no nuclear materials and equipment and no nuclear technology in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any non-nuclear-weapon state, shall be used for nuclear explosive devices for any purpose or for research on or development of nuclear explosive devices for any purpose, except as permitted by Article V, the Treaty;

(2) IAEA safeguards will be applied to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or under control of any non-nuclear-weapon state;

(3) adequate physical security measures will be established and maintained by any nation or group of nations on all of its nuclear-activities;

(4) no nuclear materials and equipment and no nuclear technology intended for peaceful purposes in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any nation or group of nations shall be transferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations which does not agree to stringent undertakings meeting the objectives of this section; and

(5) no nation or group of nations will assist, encourage, or induce any non-nuclear-weapon state to manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device.

42 USC 2104.
Enriched nuclear
material and
sources,
prohibition.
Proposed
international
agreements.

(b)(1) No source or special nuclear material within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere will be enriched (as described in paragraph AA.(2) of section 11 of the 1954 Act) or reprocessed, no irradiated fuel elements containing such material which are to be removed from a reactor will be altered in form or content, and no fabrication or stockpiling involving plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than 20 percent in the isotope 235 shall be performed except in a facility under effective international auspices and inspection, and any such irradiated fuel elements shall be transferred to such a facility as soon as practicable after removal from a reactor consistent with safety requirements. Such facilities shall be limited in number to the greatest extent feasible and shall be carefully sited and managed so as to minimize the proliferation and environmental risks associated with such facilities. In addition, there shall be conditions to limit the access of non-nuclear-weapon states other than

	the host country to sensitive nuclear technology associated with such facilities.
Enriched nuclear material, short-term storage. International inspection.	<p>(2) Any facilities within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere for the necessary short-term storage of fuel elements containing plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than 20 percent in the isotope 235 prior to placement in a reactor or of irradiated fuel elements prior to transfer as required in subparagraph (1) shall be placed under effective international auspices and inspection.</p> <p>(c) Adequate physical security measures will be established and maintained with respect to all nuclear activities within the territory of each nation and group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere, and with respect to any international shipment of significant quantities of source or special nuclear material or irradiated source or special nuclear material, which shall also be conducted under international safeguards.</p> <p>(d) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to require international control or supervision of any United States military activities.</p>
42 USC 2153c.	<p>Sec. 404. Renegotiation of Agreements for Cooperation</p> <p>(a) The President shall initiate a program immediately to renegotiate agreements for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act, or otherwise to obtain the agreement of parties to such agreements for cooperation to the undertakings that would be required for new agreement under the 1954 Act. To the extent that an agreement for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act with a cooperating party contains provisions equivalent to any or all of the criteria set forth in section 127 of the 1954 Act with respect to materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto or with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any such material or equipment, any renegotiated agreement with that cooperating party shall continue to contain an equivalent provision with respect to such transferred materials and equipment and such special nuclear material. To the extent that an agreement for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act with a cooperating party does not contain provisions with respect to any nuclear materials and equipment which have previously been transferred under an agreement for cooperation with the United States and which are under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party and with respect to any special nuclear material which is used in or produced through the use thereof and which is under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, which are equivalent to any or all of those required for new and amended agreements for cooperation under section 123a. of the 1954 Act, the President shall vigorously seek to obtain the application of such provisions with respect to such nuclear materials and equipment and such special nuclear material. Nothing in this Act or in the 1954 Act shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have under any agreement for cooperation in force on the date of enactment of this Act.</p>
<i>Ante</i> , p. 136.	
<i>Antep</i> , .142.	
<i>Ante</i> , p. 142. Export agreement conditions and policy, goals, Presidential review.	<p>(b) The President shall annually review each of requirements (1) through (9) set forth for inclusion in agreements for cooperation under section 123a. of the 1954 Act and the export policy goals set forth in section 401 to determine whether it is in the interest of United States non-proliferation objectives for any such requirements or export policies</p>

Presidential export criteria proposals, submittal to Congress.	<p>which are not already being applied as export criteria to be enacted as additional export criteria.</p> <p>(c) If Presidential export criteria proposals, submittal to Congress, the President proposes enactment of any such requirements or export policies as additional export criteria or to take any other action with respect to such requirements or export policy goals for the purpose of encouraging adherence by nations and groups of nations to such requirements and policies, he shall submit such a proposal together with an explanation thereof to the Congress.</p>
<i>Ante</i> , p. 139.	<p>(d) If the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives, after reviewing the President's annual report or any proposed legislation, determines that it is in the interest of United States non-proliferation objectives to take any action with respect to such requirements or export policy goals, it shall report a joint resolution to implement such determination. Any joint resolution so reported shall be considered in the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to subsection 130b. through g. of the 1954 Act.</p>
42 USC 2153d. Savings provision.	<p>Sec. 405. Authority to Continue Agreements</p> <p>(a) The amendments to section 123 of the 1954 Act made by this Act shall not affect the authority to continue cooperation pursuant to agreements for cooperation entered into prior to the date of enactment of this Act.</p> <p>(b) Nothing in this Act shall affect the authority to include dispute settlement provisions, including arbitration, in any agreement made pursuant to an Agreement of Cooperation.</p>
42 USC 2160a.	<p>Sec. 406. Review</p> <p>No court or regulatory body shall have any jurisdiction under any law to compel the performance of or to review the adequacy of the performance of any Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement called for in this Act or in the 1954 Act.</p>
42 USC 2153e.	<p>Sec. 407. Protection of the Environment</p> <p>The president shall endeavor to provide in any agreement entered into pursuant to section 123 of the 1954 Act for cooperation between the parties in protecting the international environment from radioactive, chemical or thermal contamination arising from peaceful nuclear activities.</p>

TITLE V—UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

22 USC 3261. Nuclear and non-nuclear energy, resource development.	<p>Sec. 501. Policy: Report</p> <p>The United States shall endeavor to cooperate with other nations, international institutions, and private organizations in establishing programs to assist in the development of non-nuclear energy resources, to cooperate with both developing and industrialized nations in protecting the international environment from contamination arising from both nuclear and non-nuclear energy activities, and shall seek to cooperate with and aid developing countries in meeting their energy needs through the development of such resources and the application of non-nuclear technologies consistent with the economic factors, the material resources</p>
--	--

of those countries, and environmental protection. The United States shall additionally seek to encourage other industrialized nations and groups of nations to make commitments for similar cooperation and aid to developing countries. The President shall report annually to Congress on the level of other nations' and groups of nations' commitments under such program and the relation of any such commitments to United States efforts under this title. In cooperating with and providing such assistance to developing countries, the United States shall give priority to parties to the Treaty.

Sec. 502. Programs

Developing countries, energy development programs.

(a) The United States shall initiate a program, consistent with the aims of section 501, to cooperate with developing countries for the purpose of—

(1) meeting the energy needs required for the development of such countries;

(2) reducing the dependence of such countries on petroleum fuels, with emphasis given to utilizing solar and other renewable energy resources; and

(3) expanding the energy alternatives available to such countries.

Assessment and cooperative projects.

(b) Such program shall include cooperation in evaluating the energy alternatives of developing countries, facilitating international trade in energy commodities, developing energy resources, and applying suitable energy technologies. The program shall include both general and country-specific energy assessments and cooperative projects in resource exploration and production, training, research and development.

Experts, exchange.

(c) As an integral part of such program, the Department of Energy, under the general policy guidance of the Department of State and in cooperation with the Agency for International Development and other Federal agencies as appropriate, shall initiate, as soon as practicable, a program for the exchange of United States scientists, technicians, and energy experts with those of developing countries to implement the purposes of this section.

Appropriation authorization.

(d) For the purposes of carrying out this section, there is authorized to be appropriated such sums as are contained in annual authorization Acts for the Department of Energy, including such sums which have been authorized for such purposes under previous legislation.

22 USC 2151a.
22 USC 2151d.
22 USC 2151q.

(e) Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of State shall ensure the coordination of the activities authorized by this title with other related activities of the United States conducted abroad, including the programs authorized by sections 103(c), 106(a)(2), and 119 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

Sec. 503. Report

22 USC 3262 note.
Presidential report to Congress.

Not later than twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall report to the Congress on the feasibility of expanding the cooperative activities established pursuant to section 502(c) into an international cooperative effort to include a scientific peace corps designed to encourage large numbers of technically trained volunteers to live and work in developing countries for varying periods of time for the purpose of engaging in projects to aid in meeting the energy needs of such countries through the search for and utilization of indigenous energy resources and the application of suitable technology, including the widespread utilization of renewable and unconventional energy

technologies. Such report shall also include a discussion of other mechanisms to conduct a coordinated international effort to develop, demonstrate, and encourage the utilization of such technologies in developing countries.

TITLE VI—EXECUTIVE REPORTING

Sec. 601. Reports of the President

22 USC 3281.
Governmental
nuclear
non-proliferation
activities.

(a) The President shall review all activities of Government departments and agencies relating to preventing proliferation and shall make a report to Congress in January of 1979 and annually in January of each year thereafter on the Government's efforts to prevent proliferation. This report shall include but not be limited to—

(1) a description of the progress made toward—

(A) negotiating the initiatives contemplated in sections 104 and 105 of this Act;

(B) negotiating the international arrangements or other mutual undertakings contemplated in section 403 of this Act;

(C) encouraging non-nuclear-weapons states that are not party to the Treaty to adhere to the Treaty or, pending such adherence, to enter into comparable agreements with respect to safeguards and to forswear the development of any nuclear explosive devices, and discouraging nuclear exports to non-nuclear-weapon states which have not taken such steps;

(D) strengthening the safeguards of the IAEA as contemplated in section 201 of this Act; and

(E) renegotiating agreements for cooperation as contemplated in section 404(a) of this Act;

(2) an assessment of the impact of the progress, described in paragraph (1) on the non-proliferation policy of the United States; an explanation of the precise reasons why progress has not been made on any particular point and recommendations with respect to appropriate measures to encourage progress; and a statement of what legislative modifications, if any, are necessary in his judgment to achieve the non-proliferation policy of the United States;

(3) a determination as to which non-nuclear-weapon states with which the United States has an agreement for cooperation in effect or under negotiation, if any, have—

(A) detonated a nuclear device; or

(B) refused to accept the safeguards of the IAEA on all of their peaceful nuclear activities; or

(C) refused to give specific assurances that they will not manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device; or

(D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices;

(4) an assessment of whether any of the policies set forth in this Act have, on balance, been counterproductive from the standpoint of preventing proliferation;

(5) a description of the progress made toward establishing procedures to facilitate the timely processing of requests for subsequent arrangements and export licenses in order to enhance the

Current civil
agreements,
analysis.

reliability of the United States in meeting its commitments to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies;

(b) In the first report required by this section, the President shall analyze each civil agreement for cooperation negotiated pursuant to section 123 of the 1954 Act, and shall discuss the scope and adequacy of the requirements and obligations relating to safeguards and other control therein.

(6) a description of the implementation of nuclear and nuclear-related dual-use export controls in the preceding calendar year, including a summary by type of commodity and destination of—

(A) all transactions for which—

(i) an export license was issued for any good controlled under section 309(c) of this Act;

(ii) an export license was issued under section 109b. of the 1954 Act;

(iii) approvals were issued under the Export Administration Act of 1979, or section 109b.(3) of the 1954 Act, for the retransfer of any item, technical data, component, or substance; or

(iv) authorizations were made as required by section 57b.(2) of the 1954 Act to engage, directly or indirectly, in the production of special nuclear material;

(B) each instance in which—

(i) a sanction has been imposed under section 821(a) or section 824 of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 or section 102(b)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act;

(ii) sales or leases have been denied under section 3(f) of the Arms Export Control Act or transactions prohibited by reason of acts relating to proliferation of nuclear explosive devices as described in section 40(d) of that Act;

(iii) a sanction has not been imposed by reason of section 821(c)(2) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 or the imposition of a sanction has been delayed under section 102(b)(4) of the Arms Export Control Act; or

(iv) a waiver of a sanction has been made under—

(I) section 821(f) or section 824 of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994,

(II) section 620E(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or paragraph (5) or (6)(B) of section 102(b) of the Arms Export Control Act,

(III) section 40(g) of the Arms Export Control Act with respect to the last sentence of section 40(d) of that Act, or

(IV) section 614 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 with respect to section 620E of that Act or section 3(f), the last sentence of section 40(d), or 102(b)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act; and

(C) the progress of those independent states of the former Soviet Union that are non-nuclear-weapon states and of the Baltic states towards achieving the objective of applying full scope safeguards to all their peaceful nuclear activities. Portions of the information required by paragraph (6) may be submitted in

classified form, as necessary. Any such information that may not be published or disclosed under section 12(c)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 shall be submitted as confidential.

(a) DETERMINATION BY THE PRESIDENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b)(2), the President shall impose the sanction described in subsection (c) if the President determines in writing that, on or after the effective date of this part, a foreign person or a United States person has materially and with requisite knowledge contributed, through the export from the United States or any other country of any goods or technology (as defined in section 830(2)), to the efforts by any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or to use, develop, produce, stockpile, or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device.

(2) PERSONS AGAINST WHICH THE SANCTION IS TO BE IMPOSED.—The sanction shall be imposed pursuant to paragraph (1) on—

(A) the foreign person or United States person with respect to which the President makes the determination described in that paragraph;

(B) any successor entity to that foreign person or United States person;

(C) any foreign person or United States person that is a parent or subsidiary of that person if that parent or subsidiary materially and with requisite knowledge assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination; and

(D) any foreign person or United States person that is an affiliate of that person if that affiliate materially and with requisite knowledge assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination and if that affiliate is controlled in fact by that person.

(3) OTHER SANCTIONS AVAILABLE.—The sanction which is required to be imposed for activities described in this subsection is in addition to any other sanction which may be imposed for the same activities under any other provision of law.

(4) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “requisite knowledge” means situations in which a person “knows”, as “knowing” is defined in section 104 of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (15 USC 78dd-2).

(b) CONSULTATION WITH AND ACTIONS BY FOREIGN GOVERNMENT OF JURISDICTION.—

(1) CONSULTATIONS.—If the President makes a determination described in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a foreign person, the Congress urges the President to initiate consultations immediately with the government with primary jurisdiction over that foreign person with respect to the imposition of the sanction pursuant to this section.

(2) ACTIONS BY GOVERNMENT OF JURISDICTION.—In order to pursue such consultations with that government, the President may delay imposition of the sanction pursuant to this section for up to 90 days. Following these consultations, the President shall impose the sanction unless the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that that government has taken specific and effective

actions, including appropriate penalties, to terminate the involvement of the foreign person in the activities described in subsection (a)(1). The President may delay the imposition of the sanction for up to an additional 90 days if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that that government is in the process of taking the actions described in the preceding sentence.

(3) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 90 days after making a determination under subsection (a)(1), the President shall submit to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report on the status of consultations with the appropriate government under this subsection, and the basis for any determination under paragraph (2) of this subsection that such government has taken specific corrective actions.

(c) SANCTION.—

(1) DESCRIPTION OF SANCTION.—The sanction to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) is, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, that the United States Government shall not procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from any person described in subsection (a)(2).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—The President shall not be required to apply or maintain the sanction under this section—

(A) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services—

(i) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy requirements essential to the national security of the United States;

(ii) if the President determines in writing that the person or other entity to which the sanction would otherwise be applied is a sole source supplier of the defense articles or services, that the defense articles or services are essential, and that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available; or

(iii) if the President determines in writing that such articles or services are essential to the national security under defense coproduction agreements;

(B) to products or services provided under contracts entered into before the date on which the President publishes his intention to impose the sanction;

(C) to—

(i) spare parts which are essential to United States products or production;

(ii) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production; or

(iii) routine servicing and maintenance of products, to the extent that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available;

(D) to information and technology essential to United States products or production; or

(E) to medical or other humanitarian items.

(d) ADVISORY OPINIONS.—Upon the request of any person, the Secretary of State may, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense,

issue in writing an advisory opinion to that person as to whether a proposed activity by that person would subject that person to the sanction under this section. Any person who relies in good faith on such an advisory opinion which states that the proposed activity would not subject a person to such sanction, and any person who thereafter engages in such activity, may not be made subject to such sanction on account of such activity.

(e) **TERMINATION OF THE SANCTION.**—The sanction imposed pursuant to this section shall apply for a period of at least 12 months following the imposition of the sanction and shall cease to apply thereafter only if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that—

(1) reliable information indicates that the foreign person or United States person with respect to which the determination was made under subsection (a)(1) has ceased to aid or abet any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state in its efforts to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or any nuclear explosive device, as described in that subsection; and

(2) the President has received reliable assurances from the foreign person or United States person, as the case may be, that such person will not, in the future, aid or abet any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state in its efforts to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or any nuclear explosive device, as described in subsection (a)(1).

(f) **WAIVER.**—

(1) **CRITERION FOR WAIVER.**—The President may waive the application of the sanction imposed on any person pursuant to this section, after the end of the 12-month period beginning on the date on which that sanction was imposed on that person, if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that the continued imposition of the sanction would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests.

(2) **NOTIFICATION OF AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.**—If the President decides to exercise the waiver authority provided in paragraph (1), the President shall so notify the Congress not less than 20 days before the waiver takes effect. Such notification shall include a report fully articulating the rationale and circumstances which led the President to exercise the waiver authority.⁶

Sec. 602. Additional Reports

22 USC 3282.
Governmental
nuclear
non-proliferation
activities.
Reports to
Congress.

(a) The annual report to the Congress by the Commission and the Department of Energy which are otherwise required by law shall also include views and recommendations regarding the policies and actions of the United States to prevent proliferation which are the statutory responsibility of those agencies. The Department's report shall include a detailed analysis of the proliferation implications so advanced enrichment and reprocessing techniques, advanced reactors, and alternative nuclear fuel cycles. This part of the report shall include a comprehensive version which includes any relevant classified information and a summary unclassified version.

(b) The reporting requirements of this title are in addition to and not to lieu of any other reporting requirements under applicable law.

⁶Sec. 6 was added by P.L. 103-236 (108 Stat. 507-511); April 30, 1994.

(c)(1) The Department of State, the Department of Defense, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Energy, the Commission, and, with regard to subparagraph (B), the Director of Central Intelligence, shall keep the Committees on Foreign Relations and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives fully and currently informed with respect to—

(A) their activities to carry out the purposes and policies of this Act and to otherwise prevent proliferation, including the proliferation of nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons, or their means of delivery; and

(B) the current activities of foreign nations which are of significance from the proliferation standpoint.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection with respect to paragraph (1)(B), the phrase ‘fully and currently informed’ means the transmittal of credible information not later than 60 days after becoming aware of the activity concerned.⁷

(d) Any classified portions of the reports required by this Act shall be submitted to the Senate Foreign Relations Committee and the House of International Relations Committee.

Nuclear
non-proliferation
policies, study.
Reports to
Congress.

(e) Three years after enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall complete a study and report to the Congress on the implementation and impact of this Act on the nuclear non-proliferation policies, purposes, and objectives of this Act. The Secretaries of State, Energy, Defense, and Commerce and the Commission and the Director shall cooperate with the Comptroller General in the conduct of the study. The report shall contain such recommendations as the Comptroller General deems necessary to support the nuclear non-proliferation policies, purposes, and objectives of this Act.

(f) (1) The Secretary of Defense shall have access, on a timely basis, to all information regarding nuclear proliferation matters which the Secretary of State or the Secretary of Energy has or is entitled to have. Such access shall include access to all communications, materials, documents and records relating to nuclear proliferation matters.

(2) This subsection does not apply to any intra-departmental document of the Department of State or the Department of Energy, or any portion of such document, that is solely concerned with internal, confidential advice on policy concerning the conduct of interagency deliberations on nuclear proliferation matters.⁸

Sec. 603. Savings Clause

42 USC 2153f.

(a) All orders, determinations, rules, regulations, permits, contracts, agreements, certificates, licenses, and privileges—

(1) which have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective in the exercise of functions which are the subject of this Act, by (i) any agency or officer, or part thereof, in exercising the functions which are affected by this Act, or (ii) any court of competent jurisdiction, and

(2) which are in effect at the time this Act takes effect, shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or repealed as the case may be, by the parties thereto or by any court of competent jurisdiction.

⁷Public Law 99-661 (100 Stat. 4004) (1986) amended Sec. 602(c) and added (f).

⁸Public Law 99-661 (100 Stat. 4004) (1986) amended Sec. 602(c) and added (f).

42 USC 2153f. (b) Nothing in this Act shall affect the procedures or requirements
 42 USC 2121. applicable to agreements for cooperation entered into pursuant to
 42 USC 2164. sections 91c., 144b., or 144c. of the 1954 Act or arrangements pursuant
 thereto as it was in effect immediately prior to the date of enactment of
 this Act.

22 USC 3201 note. (c) Except where otherwise provided, the provisions of this Act shall
 Effective date. take effect immediately upon enactment regardless of any requirement for
 the promulgation of regulations to implement such provisions.

Approved March 10, 1978

* * * *

Other Provisions: Provision of Certain Information to Congress.

(a) REQUIREMENT TO PROVIDE INFORMATION.—The head of each department and agency described in section 602(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (22 USC 3282(c)) shall promptly provide information to the chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives in meeting the requirements of subsection (c) or (d) of section 602 of such Act.

(b) ISSUANCE OF DIRECTIVES.—Not later than February 1, 2000, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Energy, the Director of Central Intelligence, and the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall issue directives, which shall provide access to information, including information contained in special access programs, to implement their responsibilities under subsections (c) and (d) of section 602 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (22 USC 3282(c) and (d)). Copies of such directive shall be forwarded promptly to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives upon the issuance of the directives.⁹

⁹Public Law 106–113, Division B, sec. 1000(a)(7), (113 Stat. 1536), (enacting into law sec. 1134 of Subtitle B of Title XI of Division B of H.R. 3427 (113 Stat. 1501A–494), as introduced on November 17, 1999).

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1957

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE	5 USC Sec.
Sec. 1.	Short Title	15.2–2	
Sec. 2.	Representatives	15.2–2	
Sec. 3.	Participation	15.2–3	5101
Sec. 4.	Voting	15.2–3	5101
Sec. 5.	Salaries and Expenses	15.2–3	5101
Sec. 6.	CSR/FEGLI Status	15.2–4	8301
Sec. 7.	Special Nuclear Material Compensation	15.2–5	
Sec. 8.	Authority Termination	15.2–5	
STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY			
Article I	Establishment of the Agency	15.2–6	
Article II	Objectives	15.2–6	
Article III	Function	15.2–6	
Article IV	Membership	15.2–7	
Article V	General Conference	15.2–8	
Article VI	Board of Governors	15.2–9	
Article VII	Staff	15.2–10	
Article VIII	Exchange of Information	15.2–11	
Article IX	Supplying of Materials	15.2–11	
Article X	Services, Equipment, and Facilities	15.2–13	
Article XI	Agency Projects	15.2–13	
Article XII	Agency Safeguards	15.2–14	
Article XIII	Reimbursement of Members	15.2–16	
Article XIV	Finance	15.2–16	
Article XV	Privileges and Immunities	15.2–17	
Article XVI	Relationship with Other Organizations	15.2–17	
Article XVII	Settlement of Disputes	15.2–18	
Article XVIII	Amendments and Withdrawals	15.2–18	
Article XIX	Suspension of Privileges	15.2–19	
Article XX	Definitions	15.2–19	
Article XXI	Signature, Acceptance, and Entry into Force	15.2–19	
Article XXII	Registration with the United Nations	15.2–20	
Article XXIII	Authentic Texts and Certified Copies	15.2–20	
Annex I	Preparatory Commission	15.2–20	
	Summary of The Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency	15.2–22	

**INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY
PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1957**

Public Law 85-177

71 Stat. 5899

August 28, 1957

An Act

To provide for the appointment of representatives of the United States of the organs of the International Atomic Energy Agency, and to make other provisions with respect to the participation of the United States in that Agency, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

(Sec. 1. Short Title)

That this Act may be cited as the “International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957.”

Sec. 2. (Representatives)

(a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a representative and a deputy representative of the United States to the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the “Agency”), who shall hold office at the pleasure of the President. Such representative and deputy representative shall represent the United States on the Board of Governors of the Agency, may represent the United States at the General Conference, and may serve ex officio as United States representative on any organ of that Agency, and shall perform such other functions in connection with the participation of the United States in the Agency as the President may from time to time direct.

(b) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may appoint or designate from time to time to attend a specified session or specified sessions of the General Conference of the Agency a representative of the United States and such number of alternates as he may determine consistent with the rules of procedure of the General Conference.

(c) The President may also appoint or designate from time to time such other persons as he may deem necessary to represent the United States in the organs of the Agency. The President may designate any officer of the United States Government, whose appointment is subject to confirmation by the Senate, to act, without additional compensation, for temporary periods as the representative of the United States on the Board of Governors or to the General Conference of the Agency in the absence or disability of the representative and deputy representative appointed under section 2(a) or in lieu of such representative in connection with a specified subject matter.

(d) All persons appointed or designated in pursuance of authority contained in this section shall receive compensation at rates determined by the President upon the basis of duties to be performed but not in excess of rates authorized by sections 411 and 412 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946, as amended (22 USC 866, 867), for Chiefs of Mission and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance, except that

no Member of the Senate or House of Representatives or officer of the United States who is designated under subsection (b) or subsection (c) of this section as a delegate or representative of the United States or as an alternate to attend any specified session or specified sessions of the General Conference shall be entitled to receive such compensation. Any person who receives compensation pursuant to the provisions of this subsection may be granted allowances and benefits not the exceed those received by Chiefs of Mission and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance.

Sec. 3. (Participation)

The participation of the United States in the International Atomic Energy Agency shall be consistent with and in furtherance of the purposes of the Agency set forth in its Statute and the policy concerning the development, use, and control of atomic energy set forth in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended. [The President shall, from time to time as occasion may require, but not less than once each year, make reports to the Congress on the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency and on the participation of the United States therein.]¹ In addition to any other requirements of law the Department of State and the Atomic Energy Commission shall keep the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy, the House Committee on Foreign Affairs, and the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations, as appropriate, currently informed with respect to the activities of the Agency and the participation of the United States therein.

Sec. 4. (Voting)

The representatives provided for in section 2 hereof, when representing the United States in the organs of the Agency, shall, at all times, act in accordance with the instructions of the President, and such representatives shall, in accordance with such instructions, cast any and all votes under the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

Sec. 5. (Salaries and Expenses)

There is hereby authorized to be appropriated annually to the Department of State, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary for the payment by the United States of its share of the expenses of the International Atomic Energy Agency as apportioned by the Agency in accordance with paragraph (D) of article XIV of the Statute of the Agency, and for all necessary salaries and expenses of the representatives provided for in section 2 hereof and of their appropriate staffs, including personal services without regard to the civil service laws and the Classification Act of 1949, as amended, travel expenses without regard to the Standardized Government Travel Regulations, as amended, the Travel Expense Act of 1949, as amended, and section 10 of the Act of March 3, 1933, as amended; salaries as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1946, as amended, or as authorized by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and expenses and allowances of personnel and dependents as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1946, as amended; services as

5 USC 5101.

5 USC 5701.

5 USC 5731.

22 USC 801 note.

TIAS 3873.

¹Public Law 89-348 (79 Stat. 1310), sec. 1(20), amended Public Law 85-177 by repealing the requirement of a report to the Congress by the President not less than once each year on the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency and on the participation of the United States therein.

authorized by section 15 of the Act of August 2, 1946 (5 USC 55a);² translating and other services, by contract; hire of passenger motor vehicles and other local transportation; printing and binding without regard to section II of the Act of March 1, 1919 (44 USC 111); official functions and courtesies; such sums as may be necessary to defray the expenses of United States participation in the Preparatory Commission for the Agency, established pursuant to annex I of the Statute of the Agency; and such other expenses as may be authorized by the Secretary of State.

Sec. 6. (CSR/FEGLI Status)

5 USC 8301.
5 USC 8701.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Executive order or regulation, a Federal employee who, with the approval of the Federal agency or the head of the department by which he is employed, leaves his position to enter the employ of the Agency shall not be considered for the purposes of the Civil Service Retirement Act, as amended, and the Federal Employees' Group Life Insurance Act of 1954, as amended, as separated from his Federal position during such employment with the Agency but not to extend beyond the first three consecutive years of his entering the employ of the Agency: *Provided*, (1) That he shall pay to the Civil Service Commission within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency all necessary deductions and agency contributions for coverage under the Civil Service Retirement Act for the period of his employment by the Agency, and (2) That all deductions and agency contributions necessary for continued coverage under the Federal Employees' Group life Insurance Act of 1954, as amended, shall be made during the term of his employment with the International Atomic Energy Agency. If such employee, within three years from the date of his employment with the Agency, and within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency, applies to be restored to his Federal position, he shall within thirty days of such application be restored to such position or to a position of like seniority, status and pay.³

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Executive order or regulation, and Presidential appointee or elected officer who leaves his position to enter, or who within ninety days after the termination of his position enters, the employ of the Agency, shall be entitled to the coverage and benefits of the Civil Service Retirement Act, as amended, and the Federal Employees' Group Life insurance Act of 1954, as amended, but not beyond the earlier of either the termination of his employment with the Agency or the expiration of three years from the date he entered employment with the Agency: *Provided*, (1) That he shall pay to the Civil Service Commission within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency all necessary deductions and agency contributions for coverage under the Civil Service Retirement Act for the period of his employment by the Agency and (2) That all deductions and agency contributions necessary for continued coverage under the Federal Employees' Group Life Insurance Act of 1954, as

²Public Law 89-554 (80 Stat. 416) codified sec. 15 of the Act of August 2, 1946, as 5 USC 3109.

³Sec. 7 of Public Law 85-795 (72 Stat. 959), approved Aug. 28, 1958, repealed sec. 6(a), "except that it shall be considered to remain in effect with respect to any employee subject thereto who is serving as an employee of the International Atomic Energy Agency on the date of enactment of this Act and who does not make the election referred to in section 6 and for the purposes of any rights and benefits vested thereunder prior to such date."

amended, shall be made during the term of his employment with the Agency.

(c) The President is authorized to prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section and to protect the retirement, insurance and such other civil service rights and privileges as the President may find appropriate.

Sec. 7. (Special Nuclear Material Compensation)

Section 54 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, is amended by adding the following new sentences: "Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material, except that the Commission to assist and encourage research on peaceful uses or for medical therapy may so distribute without charge during any calendar year only a quantity of such material which at the time of transfer does not exceed in value \$10,000 in the case of one nation or \$50,000 in the case of any group of nations. The Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, only such amounts of special nuclear materials and for such periods of time as are authorized by Congress: *Provided, however,* That, notwithstanding this provision, the Commission is hereby authorized subject to the provisions of section 123, to distribute to the Agency five thousand kilograms of contained uranium 235, together with the amounts of special nuclear material which will match in amount the sum of all quantities of special nuclear materials made available by all other members of the Agency to July 1, 1960."

Sec. 8. (Authority Termination)

In the event of an amendment to the Statute of the Agency being adopted in accordance with article XVIII-C of the Statute to which the Senate by formal vote shall refuse its advice and consent, upon notification by the Senate to the President of such refusal to advise and consent, all further authority under sections 2, 3, 4, and 5 of this Act, as amended, shall terminate: *Provided, however,* That the Secretary of State, under such regulations as the President shall promulgate, shall have the necessary authority to complete the prompt and orderly settlement of obligations and commitments to the Agency already incurred and pay salaries, allowances, travel expenses, and other expenses required for a prompt and orderly termination of United States participation in the Agency: *And provided further,* That the representative and the deputy representative of the United States to the Agency, and such other officers or employees representing the United States in the Agency, under such regulations as the President shall promulgate, shall retain their authority under this Act for such time as may be necessary to complete the settlement of matters arising out of the United States participation in the Agency.

Approved August 28, 1957

STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY

ARTICLE I—ESTABLISHMENT OF THE AGENCY

The Parties hereto establish an International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as “the Agency” upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

ARTICLE II—OBJECTIVES

The Agency shall seek to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health, and prosperity throughout the world. It shall ensure, so far as it is able, that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.

ARTICLE III—FUNCTION

A. The Agency is authorized:

1. To encourage and assist research on, and development and practical applications of, atomic energy for peaceful uses throughout the world; and, if requested to do so, to act as an intermediary for the purposes of securing the performance of services or the supplying of materials, equipment, or facilities by one member of the Agency for another; and to perform any operation or service useful in research on, or development or practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

2. To make provision, in accordance with this Statute, for materials, services, equipment, and facilities to meet the needs of research on, and development and practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes, including the production of electric power, with due consideration for the needs of the underdeveloped areas of the world.;

3. To foster the exchange of scientific and technical information on peaceful use of atomic energy;

4. To encourage the exchange of scientific and training of scientists and experts in the field of peaceful uses of atomic energy;

5. To establish and administer safeguards designed to ensure that special fissionable and other materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information made available by the Agency or at its request or under its supervision or control are not used in a way as to further any military purposes; and to apply safeguards, at the request of the parties, to any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, or at the request of a State, to any of that State's activities in the field of atomic energy;

6. To establish or adopt, in consultation and, where appropriate, in collaboration with the competent organs of the United Nations and with the specialized agencies concerned, standards of safety for protection of health and minimization of danger to life and property (including such standards for labour conditions), and to provide for the applications of these standards to its own operations as well as to the operations making use of materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information made available by the Agency or at its request or under its control or supervision; and to provide for the application of these standards, at the request of the parties, to operations under any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, or, at the request of a State, to any of that State's activities in the field of atomic energy;

7. To acquire or establish any facilities, plant and equipment useful in carrying out its authorized functions, whenever the facilities, plant, and equipment otherwise available to it in the area concerned are inadequate or available only on terms it deems unsatisfactory.

B. In carrying out its functions, the Agency shall:

1. Conduct its activities in accordance with the purposes and principles of the United Nations to promote peace and international cooperation, and in conformity with policies of the United Nations furthering the establishment of safeguarded worldwide disarmament and in conformity with any international agreements entered into pursuant to such policies;

2. Establish control over the use of special fissionable materials received by the Agency, in order to ensure that these materials are used only for peaceful purposes;

3. Allocate its resources in such a manner as to secure efficient utilization and the greatest possible general benefit in all areas of the world, bearing in mind the special needs of the underdeveloped areas of the world;

4. Submit reports on the activities annually to the General Assembly of the United Nations and, when appropriate, to the Security Council, if in connection with the activities of the Agency there should arise questions that are within the competence of the Security Council, the Agency shall notify the Security Council, as the organ bearing the main responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, and may also take the measures open to it under this Statute, including those provided in paragraph C of Article XII;

5. Submit reports to the Economic and Social Council and other organs of the United Nations on matters within the competence of these organs.

C. In carrying out its functions, the Agency shall not make assistance to members subject to any political, economic, military, or other conditions incompatible with the provisions of this Statute.

D. Subject to the provisions of this Statute and to the terms of agreement concluded between a State or a group of States and the Agency which shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Statute, the activities of the Agency shall be carried out with due observance of the sovereign rights of States.

ARTICLE IV—MEMBERSHIP

A. The initial members of the agency shall be those States Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies which shall have signed this Statute within ninety days after it is opened for signature and shall have deposited an instrument or ratification.

B. Other members of the Agency shall be those States, whether or not Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies, which deposit an instrument of acceptance of this Statute after their membership has been approved by the General Conference upon the recommendation of the Board of Governors. In recommending and approving a State for membership, the Board of Governors and the General Conference shall determine that the State is able and willing to carry out the obligations of membership in the Agency, giving due

consideration to its ability and willingness to act in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations.

C. The Agency is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its members, and all members, in order to ensure to all of them the rights and benefits resulting from membership, shall fulfill in good faith the obligations assumed by them in accordance with this Statute.

ARTICLE V—GENERAL CONFERENCE

A. A General Conference consisting of representatives of all members shall meet in regular annual session and in such special sessions as shall be convened by the District General at the request of the Board of Governors or of a majority of members. The sessions shall take place at the headquarters of the Agency unless otherwise determined by the General Conference.

B. At such sessions, each member shall be represented by one delegate who may be accompanied by alternates and by advisers. The cost of attendance of any delegation shall be borne by the member concerned.

C. The General Conference shall elect a President and such other officers as may be required at the beginning of each session. They shall hold office for the duration of the session. The General Conference, subject to the provisions of this Statute, shall adopt its own rules of procedure. Each member shall have one vote. Decisions pursuant to paragraph H of Article XIV, paragraph C of article XVIII, and paragraph B of Article XIX shall be made by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting. Decisions on other questions, including the determination of additional questions or categories of questions to be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting. A majority of members shall constitute a quorum.

D. The General Conference may discuss any questions or any matters within the scope of this Statute or relating to the powers and functions of any organs provided for in this Statute, and may make recommendations to the membership of the Agency or to the Board of Governors or to both on any such questions or matters.

E. The General Conference shall:

1. Elect members of the Board of Governors in accordance with article VI;
2. Approve States for membership in accordance with article IV;
3. Suspend a member from the privileges and rights of membership in accordance with Article XIX;
4. Consider the annual report of the Board;
5. In accordance with Article XIV, approve the budget of the Agency recommended by the Board or return it with recommendations as to its entirety or parts to the Board, for resubmission to the General Conference;
6. Approve reports to be submitted to the United Nations as required by the relationship agreement between the Agency and the United Nations, except report referred to in paragraph C of Article XII, or return them to the Board with its recommendations;
7. Approve any agreement or agreements between the Agency and the United Nations and other organizations as provided in Article XVI or

return such agreements with its recommendations to the Board, for resubmission to the General Conference;

8. Approve rules and limitations regarding the exercise of borrowing powers by the Board, in accordance with paragraph G of Article XIV; approve rules regarding the acceptance of voluntary contributions to the Agency; and approve, in accordance with paragraph F of Article XIV, the manner in which the general fund referred to in that paragraph may be used;

9. Approve amendments to this Statute in accordance with paragraph C of Article XVIII.

10. Approve the appointment of the Director General in accordance with paragraph A of Article VII.

F. The General Conference shall have the authority:

1. To take decisions on any matter specifically referred to the General Conference for this purpose by the Board;

2. To propose matters for consideration by the Board and request from the Board reports on any matter relating to the functions of the Agency.

ARTICLE VI—BOARD OF GOVERNORS

A. The Board of Governors shall be composed as follows:

1. The outgoing Board of Governors shall designate for membership on the Board the ten members most advanced in the technology of atomic energy including the production of source materials, and the member most advanced in the technology of atomic energy including the production of source materials in each of the following areas in which none of the aforesaid ten is located:

- (1) North America
- (2) Latin America
- (3) Western Europe
- (4) Eastern Europe
- (5) Africa
- (6) Middle East and South Asia
- (7) South East Asia and the Pacific
- (8) Far East

2. The outgoing Board of Governors (or in the case of the first Board, the Preparatory Commission referred to in Annex I) shall designate for membership on the Board two members from among the following other producers of source materials: Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Poland, and Portugal; and shall also designate for membership on the Board one other member as a supplier of technical assistance. No member in this category in any one year will be eligible for redesignation in the same category for the following year.

3. The General Conference shall elect ten members to membership on the Board of Governors, with due regard to equitable representation on the Board as a whole of the members in the areas listed in subparagraph A-1 of this article, so that the Board shall at all times include in this category a representative of each of those areas except North America. Except for the five members chosen for a term of one year in accordance with paragraph D of this article, no member in this category in any one term of office will be eligible for reelection in this same category for the following term of office.

B. The designations provided for in subparagraphs A-1 and A-2 of this article shall take place not less than sixty days before each regular annual session of the General Conference. The elections provided for in subparagraph A-3 of this article shall take place at regular annual sessions of the General Conference.

C. Members represented on the Board of Governors in accordance with subparagraph A-1 and A-2 of this article shall hold office from the end of the next regular annual session of the General Conference after their designation until the end of the following regular annual session for the General Conference.

D. Members represented on the Board of Governors in accordance with subparagraph A-3 of this Article shall hold office from the end of the regular annual session of the General Conference at which they are elected until the end of the second regular annual session of the General Conference thereafter. In the election of these members for the first Board, however, five shall be chosen for a term of one year.

E. Each member of the Board of Governors shall have one vote. Decisions on the amount of the Agency's budget shall be made by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting, as provided in paragraph H of Article XIV. Decisions on other questions, including the determination of additional questions or categories of questions to be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be made by a majority of those present and voting. Two-thirds of all members of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

F. The Board of Governors shall have authority to carry out the functions of the Agency in accordance with this Statute, subject to its responsibilities to the General Conference as provided in the Statute.

G. The Board of Governors shall meet at such times as it may determine. The meetings shall take place at the headquarters of the Agency unless otherwise determined by the Board.

H. The Board of Governors shall elect a Chairman and other officers from among its members and, subject to the provisions of this Statute, shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

I. The Board of Governors may establish such committees as it deems advisable. The Board may appoint persons to represent it in its relations with other organizations.

J. The Board of Governors shall prepare an annual report to the General Conference concerning the affairs of the Agency and any projects approved by the Agency. The Board shall also prepare for submission to the General Conference such reports as the Agency is or may be required to make to the United Nations or to any other organization the work of which is related to that of the Agency. These reports, along with the annual reports, shall be submitted to members of the Agency at least one month before the regular annual session of the General Conference.

ARTICLE VII—STAFF

A. The staff of the Agency shall be headed by a Director General. The Director General shall be appointed by the Board of Governors with the approval of the General Conference for a term of four years. He shall be the chief administrative officer of the Agency.

B. The Director General shall be responsible for the appointment, organization, and functioning of the staff and shall be under the authority

of and subject to the control of the Board of Governors. He shall perform his duties in accordance with regulations adopted by the Board.

C. The staff shall include such qualified scientific and technical and other personnel as may be required to fulfill the objectives and functions of the Agency. The Agency shall be guided by the principal that its permanent staff shall be kept to a minimum.

D. The paramount consideration in the recruitment and employment of the staff and in the determination of the conditions of service shall be to secure employees of the highest standards of efficiency, technical competence, and integrity. Subject to this consideration, due regard shall be paid to the contributions of members of the Agency and to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as possible.

E. The terms and conditions on which the staff shall be appointed, remunerated, and dismissed shall be in accordance with regulations made by the Board of Governors, subject to provisions of this Statute and to general rules approved by the General Conference on the recommendation of the Board.

F. In the performance of their duties, the Director General and the staff shall not seek or receive instruction from any source external to the Agency. They shall refrain from any action which might reflect on their position as officials of the Agency; subject to their responsibilities to the Agency, they shall not disclose any industrial secret or other confidential information coming to their knowledge by reason of their official duties for the Agency. Each member undertakes to respect the international character of the responsibilities of the Director General and the staff shall not seek to influence them in the discharge of their duties.

G. In this article the term "staff" includes guards.

ARTICLE VIII—EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION

A. Each member should make available such information as would, in the judgment of the member, be helpful to the Agency.

B. Each member shall make available to the Agency all scientific information developed as a result of assistance extended by the Agency pursuant to article XI.

C. The Agency shall assemble and make available in an accessible form the information made available to it under paragraphs A and B of this article. It shall take positive steps to encourage the exchange among its members of information relating to the nature and peaceful uses of atomic energy and shall serve as an intermediary among its members for this purpose.

ARTICLE IX—SUPPLYING OF MATERIALS

A. Members may make available to the Agency such quantities of special fissionable materials, as they deem advisable and on such terms as shall be agreed with the Agency. The materials made available to the Agency may, at the discretion of the member making them available, be stored either by the member concerned or, with the agreement of the Agency, in the Agency's depots.

B. Members may also make available to the Agency source materials as defined in article XX and other materials. The Board of Governors

shall determine the quantities of such materials which the Agency will accept under agreements provided for in article XIII.

C. Each member shall notify the Agency of the quantities, form, and composition of special fissionable materials, source materials, and other materials which that member is prepared, in conformity with its laws, to make available immediately or during a period specified by the Board of Governors.

D. On request of the Agency a member shall, from the materials which it has made available, without delay deliver to another member or group of members such quantities of such materials as the Agency may specify, and shall without delay deliver to the Agency itself such quantities of such materials as are really necessary for operations and scientific research in the facilities of the Agency.

E. The quantities, form and composition of materials made available by any member may be changed at any time by the member with the approval of the Board of Governors.

F. An initial notification in accordance with paragraph C of this article shall be made within three months of the entry into force of this Statute with respect to the member concerned. In the absence of a contrary decision of the Board of Governors, the materials initially made available shall be for the period of the calendar year succeeding the year when this Statute takes effect with respect to the member concerned. Subsequent notifications shall likewise, in the absence of a contrary action by the Board, relate to the period of the calendar year following the notification and shall be made no later than the first day of November of each year.

G. The Agency shall specify the place and method of delivery and, where appropriate, the form and composition, of materials which it has requested a member to deliver from the amounts which that member has notified the Agency it is prepared to make available. The Agency shall also verify the quantities of materials delivered and shall report those quantities periodically to the members.

The Agency shall be responsible for storing and protecting materials in its possession. The Agency shall ensure that these materials shall be safeguarded against (1) hazards of the weather, (2) unauthorized removal or diversion, (3) damage or destruction, including sabotage, and (4) forcible seizure. In storing special fissionable materials in its possession, the Agency shall ensure the geographical distribution of these materials in any one country or region of the world.

I. The Agency shall as soon as practicable establish or acquire such of the following as may be necessary:

1. Plant, equipment, and facilities for the receipt, storage, and issue of materials;
2. Physical safeguards;
3. Adequate health and safety measures;
4. Control laboratories for the analysis and verification of materials received;
5. Housing and administrative facilities for any staff required for the foregoing.

J. The materials made available pursuant to this article shall be used as determined by the Board of Governors in accordance with the provisions of this Statute. No member shall have the right to require that

the materials it makes available to the Agency be kept separately by the Agency or to designate the specific project in which they must be used.

ARTICLE X–SERVICES, EQUIPMENT, AND FACILITIES

Members may make available to the Agency services, equipment, and facilities which may be of assistance in fulfilling the Agency’s objectives and functions.

ARTICLE XI–AGENCY PROJECTS

A. Any member or group of members of the Agency desiring to set up any project for research on, or development or practical application of atomic energy for peaceful purposes may request the assistance of the Agency in securing special fissionable and other materials, services, equipment, and facilities necessary for this purpose. Any such request shall be accompanied by an explanation of the purpose and extent of the project and shall be considered by the Board of Governors.

B. Upon request, the Agency may also assist any member or group of members to make arrangements to secure necessary financing from outside sources to carry out such projects. In extending this assistance, the Agency will not be required to provide any guarantees or to assume any financial responsibility for the project.

C. The Agency may arrange for the supplying of any materials, services, equipment, and facilities necessary for the project by one or more members or may itself undertake to provide any or all of these directly, taking into consideration the wishes of the member or members making the request.

D. For the purpose of considering the request, the Agency may send into the territory of the member or group of members making the request a person or persons qualified to examine the project. For this purpose the Agency may, with the approval of the member or group of members making the request, use members of its own staff or employ suitably qualified nationals of any member.

E. Before approving a project under this article, the Board of Governors shall give due consideration to:

1. The usefulness of the project, including its scientific and technical feasibility;
2. The adequacy of plans, funds, and technical personnel to assure the effective execution of the project;
3. The adequacy of proposed health and safety standards for handling and storing materials and for operating facilities;
4. The inability of the member or group of members making the request to secure the necessary finances, materials, facilities, equipment, and services;
5. The equitable distribution of materials and other resources available to the Agency;
6. The special needs of the underdeveloped areas of the world;
7. Such other matters as may be relevant.

F. Upon approving a project, the Agency shall enter into an agreement with the member or group of members submitting the project, which agreement shall:

1. Provide for allocation to the project of any required special fissionable or other materials;

2. Provide for transfer of special fissionable materials from their then place of custody, whether the materials be in the custody of the Agency or of the member making them available for use in Agency projects, to the member or group of members submitting the project, under conditions which ensure the safety of any shipment required and meet applicable health and safety standards;

3. Set forth the terms and conditions, including charges, on which any materials, services, equipment, and facilities are to be provided by the Agency itself, and, if any such materials, services, equipment, and facilities are to be provided by a member, the terms and conditions as arranged for by the member or group of members submitting the project and the supplying member;

4. Include undertakings by the member or group of members submitting the project: (a) that the assistance provided shall not be used in such a way as to further any military purpose; and (b) that the project shall be subject to the safeguards provided for in article XII, the relevant safeguards being specified in the agreement;

5. Make appropriate provisions regarding the rights and interests of the Agency and the member or members concerned in any inventions or discoveries, or any patents therein, arising from the project;

6. Make appropriate provision regarding settlement of disputes;

7. Include such other provisions as may be appropriate.

G. The provisions of this article shall also apply where appropriate to a request for materials, services, facilities, or equipment in connection with an existing project.

ARTICLE XII—AGENCY SAFEGUARDS

A. With respect to any Agency project, or other arrangement where the Agency is requested by the parties concerned to apply safeguards, the Agency shall have the following rights and responsibilities to the extent relevant to the project or arrangement:

1. To examine the design of specialized equipment and facilities, including nuclear reactors, and to approve it only from the viewpoint of assuring that it will not further any military purpose, that it complies with applicable health and safety standards, and that it will permit effective application of the safeguards provided for in this article;

2. To require the observance of any health and safety measures prescribed by the Agency;

3. To require the maintenance and production of operating records to assist in ensuring accountability for source and special fissionable materials used or produced in the project or arrangement;

4. To call for and receive progress reports;

5. To approve the means to be used for the chemical processing of irradiated materials solely to ensure that this chemical processing will not lend itself to diversion of materials for military purposes and will comply with applicable health and safety standards; to require that special fissionable materials recovered or produced as a by-product be used for peaceful purposes under, continuing Agency safeguards for research or in reactors, existing or under construction, specified by the member or members concerned; and to require deposit with the Agency of any excess of any special fissionable materials recovered or produced as a by-product over what is needed for the above-stated uses in order to prevent

stockpiling of these materials, provided that thereafter at the request of the member or members concerned special fissionable materials so deposited with the Agency shall be returned promptly to the member or members concerned for use under the same provisions as stated as above;

6. To send into the territory of the recipient State or States inspectors, designated by the Agency after consultation with the State or States concerned, who shall have access at all times to all places and data and to any person who by reason of his occupation deals with materials, equipment, or facilities which are required by this Statute to be safeguarded, as necessary to account for source and special fissionable materials supplied and fissionable products and to determine whether there is a compliance with the undertaking against use in furtherance of any military purpose referred to in subparagraph F-4 of article XI, with the health and safety measures referred to in subparagraph A-2 of this article, and with any other conditions prescribed in the agreement between the Agency and the State or States concerned. Inspectors designated by the Agency shall be accompanied by representatives of the authorities of the State concerned, if that State so requests, provided that the inspectors shall not thereby be delayed or otherwise impeded in the exercise of their functions.

7. In the event of noncompliance and failure by the recipient State or States to take requested corrective steps within a reasonable time, to suspend or terminate assistance and withdraw any materials and equipment made available by the Agency or a member in furtherance of the project.

B. The Agency shall, as necessary, establish a staff of inspectors. The staff of inspectors shall have the responsibility of examining all operations conducted by the Agency itself to determine whether the Agency is complying with the health and safety measures prescribed by it for application to projects subject to its approval, supervision or control, and whether the Agency is taking adequate measures to prevent the source and special fissionable materials in its custody or used or produced in its own operations from being used in furtherance of any military purpose. The Agency shall take remedial action forthwith to correct any noncompliance or failure to take adequate measures.

C. The staff of inspectors shall also have the responsibility of obtaining and verifying the accounting referred to in subparagraph A-6 of this article and of determining whether there is compliance with the undertaking referred to in subparagraph A-2 of this article, and with all other conditions of the project prescribed in the agreement between the Agency and the State or States concerned. The inspectors shall report any noncompliance to the Director General who shall thereupon transmit the report to the Board of Governors. The Board shall call upon the recipient State or States to remedy forthwith any noncompliance which it finds to have occurred. The Board shall report the noncompliance to all members and to the Security Council and General Assembly of the United Nations. In the event of failure of the recipient State or States to take fully corrective action within a reasonable time, the Board may take one or both of the following measures: direct curtailment or suspension of assistance being provided by the Agency or by a member, and call for the return of materials and equipment made available to the recipient members or groups of members. The Agency may also, in accordance with article

XIX, suspend any noncomplying member from the exercise of the privileges and rights of membership.

ARTICLE XIII—REIMBURSEMENT OF MEMBERS

Unless otherwise agreed upon between the Board of Governors and the members furnishing to the Agency materials, services, equipment, or facilities, the Board shall enter into an agreement with such member providing for reimbursement for the items furnished.

ARTICLE XIV—FINANCE

A. The Board of Governors shall submit to the General Conference the annual budget estimates for the expenses of the Agency. To facilitate the work of the Board in this regard, the Director General shall initially prepare the budget estimates. If the General Conference does not approve the estimates, it shall return them together with its recommendations to the Board. The Board shall then submit further estimates to the General Conference for its approval.

B. Expenditures of the Agency shall be classified under the following categories:

1. Administrative expenses: These shall include:

(a) Costs of the staff of the Agency other than the staff employed in connection with materials, services, equipment, and facilities referred to in subparagraph B-2 below; costs of meetings; and expenditures required for the preparation of Agency projects and for the distribution of information;

(b) Costs of implementing the safeguards referred to in Article XII in relation to agency projects or, under subparagraph A-5 of article III, in relation to any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, together with the costs of handling and storage of special fissionable material by the Agency other than the storage and handling charges referred to in paragraph E below;

2. Expenses, other than those included in subparagraph 1 of this paragraph in connection with any materials, facilities, plant, and equipment acquired or established by the Agency in carrying out its authorized functions, and the costs of materials, services, equipment, and facilities provided by it under agreements with one or more members.

C. In fixing the expenditures under subparagraph B-1(b) above, the Board of Governors shall deduct such amounts as are recoverable under agreements regarding the application of safeguards between the Agency and parties to bilateral or multilateral arrangements.

D. The Board of Governors shall apportion the expenses referred to in subparagraph B-1 above, among members in accordance with a scale to be fixed by the General Conference. In fixing the scale the General Conference shall be guided by the principles adopted by the United Nations in assessing contributions of Member States to the regular budget of the United Nations.

E. The Board of Governors shall establish periodically a scale of charges, including reasonable uniform storage and handling charges, for materials, services, equipment, and facilities furnished to members by the Agency. The scale shall be designed to produce revenues for the Agency adequate to meet the expenses and costs referred to in subparagraph B-2 above, less any voluntary contributions which the Board of Governors

may, in accordance with paragraph F, apply for this purpose. The proceeds of such charges shall be placed in a separate fund which shall be used to pay members for any materials, services, equipment, or facilities furnished by them and to meet other expenses referred to in subparagraph B-2 above, which may be incurred by the Agency itself.

F. Any excess of revenues referred to in paragraph E over the expenses and costs there referred to, and any voluntary contributions to the Agency, shall be placed in a general fund which may be used as the Board of Governors, with the approval of the General Conference, may determine.

G. Subject to rules and limitations approved by the General Conference, the Board of Governors shall have the authority to exercise borrowing powers on behalf of the Agency without, however, imposing on members of the Agency any liability in respect of loans entered into pursuant to this authority, and to accept voluntary contributions made to the Agency.

H. Decisions of the General Conference on financial questions and of the Board of Governors on the amount of the Agency's budget shall require a two-thirds majority of those present and voting.

ARTICLE XV—PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES

A. The Agency shall enjoy in the territory of each member such legal capacity and such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the exercise of its functions.

B. Delegates of members together with their alternates and advisers, Governors appointed to the Board together with their alternates and advisers, and the Director General and the staff of the Agency, shall enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary in the independent exercise of their functions in connection with the Agency.

C. The legal capacity, privileges and immunities referred to in this article shall be defined in a separate agreement or agreements between the Agency, represented for this purpose by the Director General acting under instructions of the Board of Governors, and the members.

ARTICLE XVI—RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

A. The Board of Governors, with the approval of the General Conference, is authorized to enter into an agreement or agreements establishing an appropriate relationship between the Agency and the United Nations and any other organizations the work of which is related to that of the Agency.

B. The agreement or agreements establishing the relationship of the Agency and the United Nations shall provide for:

1. Submission by the Agency of reports as provided for in subparagraphs B-4 and B-5 of Article III;

2. Consideration by the Agency of resolutions relating to it adopted by the General Assembly or any of the Councils of the United Nations and the submission of reports, when requested, to the appropriate organ of the United Nations on the action taken by the Agency or by its members in accordance with this Statute as a result of such consideration.

ARTICLE XVII—SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

A. Any question or dispute concerning the interpretation or application of this Statute which is not settled by negotiation shall be referred to the International Court of Justice in conformity with the Statute of the Court unless the parties concerned agree on another mode of settlement.

B. The General Conference and the Board of Governors are separately empowered, subject to authorization from the General Assembly of the United Nations, to request the International Court of Justice to give an advisory opinion on any legal question arising within the scope of the Agency's activities.

ARTICLE XVIII—AMENDMENTS AND WITHDRAWALS

A. Amendments to this Statute may be proposed by any member. Certified copies of the text of any amendment proposed shall be prepared by the Director General and communicated by him to all members at least ninety days in advance of its consideration by the General Conference.

B. At the fifth annual session of the General Conference following the coming into force of this Statute, the question of a general review of the provisions of this Statute shall be placed on the agenda of that session. On approval by a majority of the members present and voting, the review will take place at the following General Conference. Thereafter, proposals on the question of a general review of this Statute may be submitted for decision by the General Conference under the same procedure.

C. Amendments shall come into force for all members when:

(i) Approved by the General Conference by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting after consideration of observations submitted by the Board of Governors on each proposed amendment, and

(ii) Accepted by two-thirds of all the members in accordance with their respective constitutional processes. Acceptance by a member shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of acceptance with the depository Government referred to in paragraph C of Article XXI.

D. At any time after five years from the date when this Statute shall take effect in accordance with paragraph E of Article XXI or whenever a member is unwilling to accept an amendment to this Statute, it may withdraw from the Agency by notice in writing to that effect given to the depository Government referred to in paragraph C of Article XXI, which shall promptly inform the Board of Governors and all members.

E. Withdrawal by a member from the Agency shall not affect its contractual obligations entered into pursuant to Article XI or its budgetary obligations for the year in which it withdraws.

ARTICLE XIX—SUSPENSION OF PRIVILEGES

A. A member of the Agency which is in arrears in the payment of its financial contributions to the agency shall have no vote in the Agency if the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contributions due from it for the preceding two years. The General Conference may, nevertheless, permit such a member to vote if it is satisfied that the failure to pay is due to conditions beyond the control of the member.

B. A member which has persistently violated the provisions of this Statute or of any agreement entered into by it pursuant to this Statute may be suspended from the exercise of the privileges and rights of membership by the General Conference acting by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting upon recommendation by the Board of Governors.

ARTICLE XX—DEFINITIONS

As used in this Statute:

1. The term “special fissionable materials” means plutonium-239; uranium-233; uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233; any material containing one or more of the foregoing; and such other fissionable material as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine; but the term “special fissionable material” does not include source material.

2. The term “uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233” means uranium containing the isotopes 235 or 233 or both in an amount such as the abundance ratio of the sum of these isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature.

3. The term “source material” means uranium containing the mixture of isotopes occurring in nature; uranium depleted in the isotope 235; thorium; any of the foregoing in the form of metal, alloy, chemical compound, or concentrate; any other material containing one or more of the foregoing in such concentration as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine; and such other materials as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine.

ARTICLE XXI—SIGNATURE, ACCEPTANCE, AND ENTRY INTO FORCE

5 USC 5101.
5 USC 5701.
5 USC 5731.

A. This Statute shall be open for signature on 26 October 1956 by all States Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies and shall remain open for signature by those States for a period of ninety days.

B. The signatory States shall become parties to this Statute by deposit of an instrument of ratification.

C. Instruments of ratification by signatory States and instruments of acceptance by States whose membership has been approved under paragraph B of article IV of this Statute shall be deposited with the Government of the United States of America, hereby designated as depository Government.

D. Ratification or acceptance of this Statute shall be effected by States in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

E. This Statute, apart from the Annex, shall come into force when eighteen States have deposited instruments of ratification in accordance with paragraph B of this article, provided that such eighteen States shall include at least three of the following States: Canada, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America. Instruments of ratification and instruments of acceptance deposited thereafter shall take effect on the date of their receipt.

F. The depository Government shall promptly inform all States signatory to this Statute of the date of each deposit of ratification and the

date of entry into force of the Statute. The depositary Government shall promptly inform all signatories and members of the dates on which States subsequently become parties thereto.

G. The Annex to this Statute shall come into force on the first day this Statute is open for signature.

ARTICLE XXII—REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED NATIONS

A. This Statute shall be registered by the depositary Government pursuant to Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

B. Agreements between the Agency and any member or members, agreements between the Agency and any organization or other organizations, and agreements between members subject to approval of the Agency, shall be registered with the Agency. Such agreements shall be registered by the Agency with the United Nations if registration is required under Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

ARTICLE XXIII—AUTHENTIC TEXTS AND CERTIFIED COPIES

This Statute, done in the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, each being equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the depositary Government. Duly certified copies of this Statute shall be transmitted by the depositary Government to the Governments of the other signatory States and to the Governments of States admitted to membership under paragraph B of Article IV.

In witness whereof the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Statute.

Done at the Headquarters of the United Nations, this twenty-sixth day of October, one thousand nine hundred and fifty-six.

ANNEX I—PREPARATORY COMMISSION

A. A Preparatory Commission shall come into existence on the first day this Statute is open for signature. It shall be composed of one representative each of Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Czechoslovakia, France, India, Portugal, Union of South Africa, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and United States of America, and one representative each of six other States to be chosen by the International Conference on the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency. The Preparatory commission shall remain in existence until this Statute comes into force and thereafter until the general Conference has convened and a Board of Governors has been selected in accordance with Article VI.

B. The expenses of the Preparatory Commission may be met by a loan provided by the United Nations and for this purpose the Preparatory Commission shall make the necessary arrangements with the appropriate authorities of the United Nations, including arrangements for repayment of the loan by the Agency. Should these funds be insufficient, the Preparatory Commission may accept advances from Governments. Such advances may be set off against the contributions of the Governments concerned to the Agency.

C. Preparatory commission shall—

1. Elect its own officers, adopt its own rules of procedure, meet as often as necessary, determine its own place of meeting and establish such committees as it deems necessary.
2. Appoint an executive secretary and staff as shall be necessary, who shall exercise such powers and performs such duties as the Commission may determine;
3. Make arrangements for the first session of the General Conference, including the preparation of a provisional agenda and draft rules of procedure, such session to be held as soon as possible after the entry into force of this Statute;
4. Make designations for membership on the first Board of Governors in accordance with subparagraph A-1 and A-2 and paragraph B of Article VI;
5. Make studies, reports, and recommendations for the first session of the General conference and for the first meeting of the Board of Governors on subjects of concern to the Agency requiring immediate attention, including (a) the financing of the Agency; (b) the programs and budget for the first year of the Agency; (c) technical problems relevant to advance planning of Agency operations; (d) the establishment of a permanent Agency staff; and (e) the location of the permanent headquarters of the Agency;
6. Make recommendations for the first meeting of the Board of Governors concerning the provisions of a headquarters agreement defining the status of the Agency and the rights and obligations which will exist in the relationship between the Agency and the host Government;
7. (a) Enter into negotiations with the United Nations with a view to the preparation of a draft agreement in accordance with Article XVI of this Statute, such draft agreement to be submitted to the first session of the general Conference and to the first meeting of the Board of Governors; and (b) make recommendations to the first session of the General Conference and to the first meeting of the Board of Governors concerning the relationship of the Agency to other international organizations as contemplated in article XVI of this Statute.

SUMMARY OF THE STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY

ARTICLES I AND II

The statute upon its entry into force will establish the International Atomic Energy Agency, the basic objective of which is to seek to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health, and prosperity throughout the world without at the same time furthering any military purpose.

ARTICLE III

The functions of the Agency set forth in article III of the statute are (a) to encourage and assist research on, and development and practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes throughout the world; (b) to make provisions for materials, services, equipment, and facilities needed to carry out the foregoing purposes; (c) to foster the exchange of scientific and technical information on, and the exchange and training of scientist and experts in, the peaceful uses of atomic energy; (d) to establish and administer safeguards to ensure that fissionable or other materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information with which the Agency deals are not used to further any military purpose; (e) to participate in the establishment, adoption, and application of standards of safety for the protection of health and the minimization of danger to life and property from activities in the field of atomic energy; and (f) to acquire or establish any facilities, plant, and equipment useful in carrying out its authorized functions.

In carrying out its functions, the Agency is required by the statute (a) to conduct its activities in accordance with the purposes and principles of the United Nations and, in particular in conformity with United Nations policies furthering the establishment of a safeguarded worldwide disarmament; (b) to control the use of such fissionable materials as are received by the Agency so as to ensure that they are used only for peaceful purposes; (c) to allocate its resources so as to secure efficient utilization and wide distribution of their benefits throughout the world, bearing in mind the special needs of the underdeveloped areas; (d) to submit annual reports on its activities to the General Assembly of the United Nations; (e) when appropriate, to submit reports and information to the Security Council, Economic and Social Council, and other organs of the United Nations; (f) to refuse to give assistance to member countries under political economic, military, or other conditions that are inconsistent with the statute; and (g) subject to the terms of any agreements that may be made between a state or group of states and the Agency, to give due observance to the sovereign rights of states.

ARTICLE IV

Initial members of the Agency are to be states members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies which signed the statute within 90 days after it was opened for signature and which deposit instruments of ratification. The following 30 states signed the statute during the period it was open for signature: (From Oct. 26, 1956 for a period of 90 days.)

NOTE:

While the list of 30 initial member states is not provided here, eighteen ratifications were required to bring the IAEA's Statute into force. By July 29, 1957, the States in *italics*—as well as the former Czechoslovakia—had ratified the Statute. By the end of 1957, the following states had signed the Statute: (Names of States are not necessarily their historical designations.)

<i>Afghanistan</i>	Albania
Argentina	<i>Australia</i>
<i>Austria</i>	<i>Belarus</i>
<i>Brazil</i>	Bulgaria
<i>Canada</i>	Cuba
Denmark	Dominican Republic
Egypt	El Salvador
Ethiopia	<i>France</i>
Germany	Greece
<i>Guatemala</i>	Haiti
Holy See	Hungary
Iceland	<i>India</i>
Indonesia	<i>Israel</i>
Italy	<i>Japan</i>
Republic of Korea	Monaco
Morocco	Myanmar
Netherlands	New Zealand
<i>Norway</i>	<i>Pakistan</i>
Paraguay	Peru
Poland	<i>Portugal</i>
<i>Romania</i>	<i>Russian Federation</i>
<i>South Africa</i>	Spain
Sri Lanka	<i>Sweden</i>
<i>Switzerland</i>	Thailand
Tunisia	<i>Turkey</i>
Ukraine	<i>United Kingdom</i>
<i>United States</i>	Venezuela
Viet Nam	Yugoslavia

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE AND ARMS EXPORT
CONTROL ACT OF 1976**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	22 USC Sec.
TITLE II		
Sec. 38. Control of Arms Exports and Imports	15.3-2	2778
CODIFICATION		
AMENDMENTS		
TITLE III		
GENERAL LIMITATIONS		
Sec. 669. Nuclear Enrichment and Reprocessing Transfers: Nuclear Detonations	15.3-7	2304
Sec. 670. Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers And Nuclear Detonations	15.3-8	2429a

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE AND ARMS
EXPORT CONTROL ACT OF 1976**

Public Law 94-329

90 Stat. 729

June 30, 1976

An Act

To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Foreign Military Sales Act, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

International
Security Assistance
and Arms Export
Control Act of
1976
22 USC 2778.

That this Act may be cited as the “International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.”

TITLE II

Sec. 38. Control of Arms Exports and Imports

(a) Presidential Control of Exports and Imports of Defense Articles and Services, Guidance of Policy, Etc.; Designation of United States Munitions List; Issuance of Export Licenses; Condition for Export; Negotiations Information

(1) In furtherance of world peace and the security and foreign policy of the United States, the President is authorized to control the import and the export of defense articles and defense services and to provide foreign policy guidance to persons of the United States involved in the export and import of such articles and services. The President is authorized to designate those items which shall be considered as defense articles and defense services for the purposes of this section and to promulgate regulations for the import and export of such articles and services. The items so designated shall constitute the United States Munitions List.

(2) Decisions on issuing export licenses under this section shall take into account whether the export of an article would contribute to an arms race, aid in the development of weapons of mass destruction, support international terrorism, increase the possibility of outbreak or escalation of conflict, or prejudice the development of bilateral or multilateral arms control or nonproliferation agreement or other arrangements.

(3) In exercising the authorities conferred by this section, the President may require that any defense article or defense service be sold under this chapter as a condition of its eligibility for export, and may require that persons engaged in the negotiation for the export of defense articles and services keep the President fully and currently informed of the progress and future prospects of such negotiations.

(b) Registration and licensing requirements for manufacturers, exporters, or importers of designated defense articles and defense services; exceptions.

(1)(A)(i) As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, every person (other than an officer or employee of the United States Government acting in an official capacity) who engages in the business of manufacturing, exporting, or importing any defense

articles or defense services designated by the President under subsection (a)(1) shall register with the United States Government agency charged with the administration of this section, and shall pay a registration fee which shall be prescribed by such regulations. Such regulations shall prohibit the return to the United States for sale in the United States (other than for the Armed Forces of the United States and its allies or for any State or local law enforcement agency) of any military firearms or ammunition of United States manufacture furnished to foreign governments by the United States under this Act or any other foreign assistance or sales program of the United States, whether or not enhanced in value or improved in condition in a foreign country. This prohibition shall not extend to similar firearms that have been so substantially transformed as to become, in effect, articles of foreign manufacture.

(1)(A)(ii)(I) As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, every person (other than an officer or employee of the United States Government acting in an official capacity) who engages in the business of brokering activities with respect to the manufacturing, export, import, or transfer of any defense article or defense service designated by the President under subsection (a)(1), or in the business of brokering activities with respect to the manufacture, export, import, or transfer of any foreign defense article or defense service (as defined in subclause (IV)), shall register with the United States Government agency charged with the administration of this section, and shall pay a registration fee which shall be prescribed by such regulations.

(1)(A)(ii)(II) Such brokering activities shall include the financing, transportation, freight forwarding, or taking of any other action that facilitates the manufacture, export, or import of a defense article or defense service.

(1)(A)(ii)(III) No person may engage in the business of brokering activities described in subclause (I) without a license, issued in accordance with this Act, except that no license shall be required for such activities undertaken by or for an agency of the United States Government—

(aa) for use by an agency of the United States Government; or

(bb) for carrying out any foreign assistance or sales program authorized by law and subject to the control of the President by other means.

(1)(A)(ii)(IV) For purposes of this clause, the term "foreign defense article or defense service" includes any non-United States defense article or defense service of a nature described on the United States Munitions List regardless of whether such article or service is of United States origin or whether such article or service contains United States origin components.¹

(c) CRIMINAL VIOLATIONS; PUNISHMENT

Any person who willfully violates any provision of this section or section 2779 of this title, or any rule or regulation issued under either section, or who willfully, in a registration or license application or required report, makes any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the

¹As amended by P.L. 105-277, Div G, Title XII, Ch. 3, sec. 1225(a)(2), (112 Stat. 2681).

statements therein not misleading, shall upon conviction be fined for each violation not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(d) REPEALED. PUB. L. 96-70, TITLE III, § 3303(a)(4), SEPT. 27, 1979, 93 STAT. 499.

(e) ENFORCEMENT POWERS OF PRESIDENT.

In carrying out functions under this section with respect to the export of defense articles and defense services, the President is authorized to exercise the same powers concerning violations and enforcement which are conferred upon departments, agencies and officials by subsections (c), (d), (e), and (g) of section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 [50 App. USC 2410(c), (d), (e), and (g)], and by subsections (a) and (c) of section 12 of such Act [50 App. USC 2411(a) and (c)], subject to the same terms and conditions as are applicable to such powers under such Act [50 App. USC 2401 et seq.]. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from the Congress. Notwithstanding section 11(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the civil penalty for each violation involving controls imposed on the export of defense articles and defense services under this section may not exceed \$500,000.

(g)² IDENTIFICATION OF PERSONS CONVICTED OR SUBJECT TO INDICTMENT FOR VIOLATIONS OF CERTAIN PROVISION

(1) The President shall develop appropriate mechanisms to identify, in connection with the export licensing process under this section—

(A) persons who are the subject of an indictment for, or have been convicted of, a violation under—

(i) this section,

(ix) section 57, 92, 101, 104, 222, 224, 225, or 226 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2077, 2122, 2131, 2134, 2272, 2274, 2275, and 2276),

(xi) section 603 (b) or (c) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (22 USC 5113(b) and (c));

(2) The President shall require that each applicant for a license to export an item on the United States Munitions List identify in the application all consignees and freight forwarders involved in the proposed export.

(3) If the President determines—

(A) that an applicant for a license to export under this section is the subject of an indictment for a violation of any of the statutes cited in paragraph (1),

(B) that there is reasonable cause to believe that an applicant for a license to export under this section has violated any of the statutes cited in paragraph (1), or

(C) that an applicant for a license to export under this section is ineligible to contract with, or to receive a license or other form of authorization to import defense articles or defense services from, any agency of the United States Government, the President may disapprove the application. The President shall consider requests by the Secretary of the Treasury to disapprove any export license application based on these criteria.

²Pub. L. 99-64 substituted (g) for (f).

(4) A license to export an item on the United States Munitions List may not be issued to a person—

(A) if that person, or any party to the export, has been convicted of violating a statute cited in paragraph (1), or

(B) if that person, or any party to the export, is at the time of the license review ineligible to receive export licenses (or other forms of authorization to export) from any agency of the United States Government, except as may be determined on a case-by-case basis by the President, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, after a thorough review of the circumstances surrounding the conviction or ineligibility to export and a finding by the President that appropriate steps have been taken to mitigate any law enforcement concerns.

(5) A license to export an item on the United States Munitions List may not be issued to a foreign person (other than a foreign government).

(6) The President may require a license (or other form of authorization) before any item on the United States Munitions List is sold or otherwise transferred to the control or possession of a foreign person or a person acting on behalf of a foreign person.

(7) The President shall, in coordination with law enforcement and national security agencies, develop standards for identifying high-risk exports for regular end-use verification. These standards shall be published in the Federal Register and the initial standards shall be published not later than October 1, 1988.

(8) Upon request of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Treasury shall detail to the office primarily responsible for export licensing functions under this section, on a nonreimbursable basis, personnel with appropriate expertise to assist in the initial screening of applications for export licenses under this section in order to determine the need for further review of those applications for foreign policy, national security, and law enforcement concerns.

(9) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term “foreign corporation” means a corporation that is not incorporated in the United States;

(B) the term “foreign government” includes any agency or subdivision of a foreign government, including an official mission of a foreign government;

(C) the term “foreign person” means any person who is not a citizen or national of the United States or lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.], and includes foreign corporations, international organizations, and foreign governments;

(D) the term “party to the export” means—

(i) the president, the chief executive officer, and other senior officers of the license applicant;

(ii) the freight forwarders or designated exporting agent of the license application; and

(iii) any consignee or end user of any item to be exported; and

(E) the term “person” means a natural person as well as a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other entity, organization, or group, including governmental entities.³

22 USC 2778a.

EXPORTATION OF URANIUM DEPLETED IN THE ISOTOPE 235.—

Upon finding that an export of uranium depleted in the isotope 235 is incorporated in defense articles or commodities solely to take advantage of high density or pyrophoric characteristics unrelated to its radioactivity, such exports shall be exempt from the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 [42 USC 2011 et seq.] and of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 [22 USC 3201 et seq.] when such exports are subject to the controls established under the Arms Export Control Act [22 USC 2751 et seq.] or the Export Administration Act of 1979 [50 App. USC 2401 et seq.]⁴

CODIFICATION

Section was enacted as part of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980, and not as part of the Arms Export Control Act which comprises this chapter.

AMENDMENTS

1987 - Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 100-204, w 1255(b), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B) relating to review by Secretary of the Treasury of munitions control registrations.

Pub. L. 100-202 designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B) relating to allowance of return to United States of certain military firearms, etc., under certain circumstances.

Subsec. (b) (3). Pub. L. 100-204, § 1255(c), added par. (3). Subsec. (g).

1985 - Subsec. (c), Pub. L. 99-83, § 119(a), inserted “for each violation” before “not more” and substituted “\$1,000,000” for “\$100,000” and “ten” for “two.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99-83, § 119(b), inserted provisions relating to civil penalty for each violation.

1981 - Subsec. (b)(3), Pub. L. 97-113, § 106, struck out par. (3), which placed a \$100,000,000 ceiling on commercial arms exports of major defense equipment to all countries other than NATO countries, Japan, Australia, and New Zealand.

Subsec. (f), Pub. L. 97-113, § 107, added subsec. (f).

1980 - Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 96-533, § 107(c), added para. (3).

³Pub. L. 90-629, ch. 3, § 38, as added Pub. L. 94-329, title II, §212(a) (1), June 30, 1976, 90 Stat. 744, and amended Pub. L. 95-92, § 20, Aug. 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 623; Pub. L. 96-70, title III, § 3303(a)(4), Sept. 27, 1979, 93 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 96-72, § 22(a), Sept. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 535; Pub. L. 96-92, § 21, Oct. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 710; Pub. L. 96-533, title I, § 107(a), (c), Dec. 16, 1980, 94 Stat. 3136; Pub. L. 97-113, title I §§ 106, 107, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1522; Pub. L. 99-64, title I, § 123(a), July 12, 1985, 99 Stat. 156; Pub. L. 99-83, title I, § 119(a), (b), Aug. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 203, 204; Pub. L. 100-202, § 101(b) [title VIII § 8142(a)], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329-43, 1329-88; Pub. L. 100-204, title XII, § 1255, Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1429; Pub. L. 101-222 §§ 3(a), b, Dec. 12 1989, 103 Stat. 1896, 1899.)

⁴Pub. L. 96-533, title I, § 110, Dec. 16, 1980. 94 Stat. 3138.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 96-533, § 107(a), increased the limitation in the sale of major defense equipment exports to \$100,000,000 from \$35,000,000.

1979 - Subsec. (b) (3), Pub. L. 96-92 increased the limitation in the sale of major defense equipment exports to \$35,000,000 from \$25,000,000.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96-70 struck out subsec. (d), which provided that this section applies to and within the Canal Zone.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 96-72 substituted “subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f) of section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, and by subsections (a) and (c) of section 12 of such Act” for “sections 6(c), (d), (e), and (f) and 7(a) and (c) of the Export Administration Act of 1969.”

1977 - Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 95-92 added provisions relating to exceptions to prohibitions against issuance of licenses under this section and procedures applicable for implementation of such exceptions.

TITLE III—GENERAL LIMITATIONS

Sec. 669. Nuclear Enrichment and Reprocessing Transfers: Nuclear Detonations

22 USC 2304 note. Nuclear Enrichment Transfers.⁵—(a) Except as provided in subsection
22 USC 2429. (b), no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms
22 USC 2751 note. Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic
Assistance,
agreements and
safeguards.

⁵Public Law 95-92 (91 Stat. 620) (1977) sec. 12, struck out old sec. 669 and inserted new sec. 669. Before amendment, old sec. 669 read as follows:

Sec. 669. NUCLEAR TRANSFERS.—(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of—

(1) providing economic assistance;

(2) providing military or security supporting assistance or military education and training; or

(3) extending military credits or making guarantees; to any country which—

(A) delivers nuclear reprocessing or enrichment equipment, materials, or technology to any other country, or

(B) receives such equipment, materials or technology from any other country; unless before such delivery—

(i) the supplying country and receiving country have reached agreement to place all such equipment, materials, and technology, upon delivery, under multilateral auspices and management when available; and

(ii) the recipient country has entered into an agreement with the International Atomic Energy Agency to place all such equipment, materials, technology, and all nuclear fuel and facilities in such country under the safeguards system of such Agency.

(b) (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, the President may, by Executive Order effective not less than 30 days following its date of promulgation, furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of such subsection if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that—

(A) the termination of such assistance would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests; and (b) he has received reliable assurances that the country in question will not acquire or develop nuclear weapons or assist other nations in doing so.

Such certification shall set forth the reasons supporting such determination in each particular case.

(2) (A) The Congress may by joint resolution terminate or restrict assistance described in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (a) with respect to a country to which the prohibition in such subsection applies or take any other action with respect to such assistance for such country as it deems appropriate.

(B) Any such joint resolution with respect to a country shall, if introduced within 30 days after the transmittal of a certification under paragraph (1) with respect to such country, be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

	<p>assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II)⁶ providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II,⁷ or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which, on or after the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977, delivers nuclear enrichment equipment, materials, or technology to any other country, or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country, unless before such delivery—</p> <p>(1) the supplying country and receiving country have reached agreement to place all such equipment, materials, or technology, upon delivery, under multilateral auspices and management when available; and</p> <p>(2) the recipient country has entered into an agreement with the International Atomic Energy Agency to place all such equipment, materials, technology, and all nuclear fuel and facilities in such country under the safeguards system of such Agency.</p>
Presidential certification transmittal to Speaker of the House and congressional committee.	<p>(b) (1) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under such subsection if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that—</p> <p>(A) the termination of such assistance would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests; and</p> <p>(B) he has received reliable assurances that the country in question will not acquire or develop nuclear weapons or assist other nations in doing so. Such certification shall set forth the reasons supporting such determination in each particular case.</p>
Joint resolution.	<p>(2) Any joint resolution which would terminate or restrict assistance described in subsection (a) with respect to a country to which the prohibition in such subsection applies shall, if introduced within thirty days after the transmittal of a certification under paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to such country, be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.</p>
22 USC 2429a.	<p>Sec. 670. Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers And Nuclear Detonations</p> <p>—(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance, (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II) providing military or security supporting assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II, or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which on or after the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977—</p> <p>(1) delivers nuclear reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to any other country or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country (except for the transfer of reprocessing technology associated with the investigation, under</p>

⁶Public Law 95-384 (92 Stat. 734) (1978) sec. 534(a)(4), added the words “(including assistance under chapter 4 of part II)” and striking “or security supporting.”

⁷Public Law 95-384 (92 Stat. 734) (1978) sec. 554(3), added the words: providing assistance under chapter 6 of part 11.

international evaluation programs in which the United States participates, or technologies which are alternatives to pure plutonium reprocessing); or

(2) is not a nuclear-weapon state as defined in Article IX (3) of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and which detonates a nuclear explosive device.

Presidential
certification,
submitted to
Speaker of the
House and
congressional
committee.

(b) (1) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under such subsection if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the termination of such assistance would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

Joint resolution.

(2) Any joint resolution which would terminate or restrict assistance described in subsection (a) with respect to a country to which the prohibition in such subsection applies shall, if introduced within thirty days after the transmittal of a certification under paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to such country, be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.⁸

Approved June 30, 1976

⁸Public Law 95-92 (91 Stat. 620) (1977) sec. 12, added new sec. 670.

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION
ACT OF 1980**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	22 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title	15.4-2	2151

**TITLE I
MILITARY AND RELATED ASSISTANCE AND SALES PROGRAMS**

Sec. 110. Exportation of Uranium Depleted in the Isotope 235 . . .	15.4-2	2751
--	--------	------

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT
COOPERATION ACT OF 1980**

Public Law 96-533

94 Stat. 3131

December 16, 1980

An Act

To authorize appropriations for the fiscal year 1981 for international security and development assistance, the Peace Corps, and refugee assistance, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. Short Title

22 USC 2151 note. This Act may be cited as the “International Security and Development
International Cooperation Act of 1980.”
Security and
Development
Cooperation Act of
1980.

**TITLE I—MILITARY AND RELATED ASSISTANCE AND SALES
PROGRAMS**

Sec. 110. Exportation of Uranium Depleted in the Isotope 235

22 USC 2751 note. Upon a finding that an export of uranium depleted in the isotope 235
22 USC 2778a. is incorporated in defense articles or commodities solely to take advantage
22 USC 3201 note. of high density or pyrophoric characteristics unrelated to its radioactivity,
42 USC 2011 note. such exports shall be exempt from the provisions of the Atomic Energy
Act of 1954 and of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 when such
exports are subject to the controls established under the Arms Export
Control Act or the Export Administration Act of 1979.

Approved December 16, 1980

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION
ACT OF 1981**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	22 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title	15.5-2	2151
TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		
Sec. 735. Report on Nuclear Activities	15.5-2	2429
Sec. 737. Prohibitions Relating to Nuclear Transfers and Nuclear Detonations	15.5-2	2429a
Sec. 670. Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers, Transfers of Nuclear Explosive Devices, and Nuclear Detonations	15.5-3	2151

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT
COOPERATION ACT OF 1981**

Public Law 97-113

95 Stat. 1519

December 29, 1981

An Act

To authorize appropriations for the fiscal years 1982 and 1983 for international security and development assistance and for the Peace Corps, to establish the Peace Corps as an autonomous agency, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. Short Title

22 USC 2151 note.
International
Security and
Development
Cooperation Act of
1981.

This Act may be cited as the “International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981.”

TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 735. Report on Nuclear Activities

22 USC 2429a-1.
Report to Congress.

Beginning with the fiscal year 1983 and for each fiscal year thereafter, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress, as part of the presentation materials for foreign assistance programs proposed for that fiscal year, a classified report describing the nuclear programs and related activities of any country for which a waiver of section 669 or 670 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is in effect, including an assessment of—

22 USC 2429.
22 USC 2429a.

- (1) the extent and effectiveness of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards at that country’s nuclear facilities; and
- (2) the capability, actions, and intentions of the government of that country with respect to the manufacture or acquisition of a nuclear explosive device.

Sec. 737. Prohibitions Relating to Nuclear Transfers and Nuclear Detonations

22 USC 2429a
note.

(a) The Congress finds that any transfer of a nuclear explosive device to a non-nuclear-weapon state or, in the case of a non-nuclear-weapon state, any receipt or detonation of a nuclear explosive device would cause grave damage to bilateral relations between the United States and that country.

22 USC 2429.

(b) Section 669(b)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is amended to read as follows:

(2)(A) A certification under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall take effect on the date on which the certification is received by the Congress. However, if, within thirty calendar days after receiving this certification, the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress disapproves the furnishing of assistance pursuant to the certification, then upon the adoption of that resolution the certification shall cease to be effective and all deliveries of assistance furnished under the authority of that certification shall be suspended immediately.

90 Stat. 765.	<p>(B) Any concurrent resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.</p> <p>(C) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and adoption of concurrent resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.</p>
22 USC 2429a.	<p>(c) Section 670 of such Act is amended to read as follows:</p> <p>Sec. 670. Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers, Transfers Of Nuclear Explosive Devices, And Nuclear Detonations</p>
22 USC 2151 note.	<p>(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II), providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II, or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which on or after the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 delivers nuclear reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to any other country or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country (except for the transfer of reprocessing technology associated with the investigation, under international evaluation programs in which the United States participates, of technologies which are alternatives to pure plutonium reprocessing).</p> <p>(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under that paragraph if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the termination of such assistance would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.</p> <p>(3)(A) A certification under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall take effect on the date on which the certification is received by the Congress. However, if, within 30 calendar days after receiving this certification, the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress disapproves the furnishing of assistance pursuant to the certification, then upon the adoption of that resolution the certification shall cease to be effective and all deliveries of assistance furnished under the authority of that certification shall be suspended immediately.</p> <p>(B) Any concurrent resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.</p> <p>(C) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and adoption of concurrent resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such resolution after it has</p>
22 USC 2346.	
22 USC 2348.	
22 USC 2751 note.	
22 USC 2751 note.	
Transmittal of certification to Congress.	
Congressional disapproval.	
90 Stat. 765.	

	<p>been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.</p> <p>(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection, no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II), providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II, or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which on or after the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977—</p> <p>(A) transfers a nuclear explosive device to a non-nuclear-weapon state, or</p> <p>(B) is a non-nuclear-weapon state and either—</p> <p>(i) receives a nuclear explosive device, or</p> <p>(ii) detonates a nuclear explosive device.</p> <p>(2)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may, for a period of not more than 30 days of continuous session, furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under paragraph (1) of this subsection if, before furnishing such assistance, the President transmits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a certification that he has determined that an immediate termination of assistance to that country would be detrimental to the national security of the United States. Not more than one such certification may be transmitted for a country with respect to the same detonation, transfer, or receipt of a nuclear explosive device.</p> <p>(B) If the President transmits a certification to the Congress under subparagraph (A), a joint resolution which would permit the President to exercise the waiver authority of paragraph (3) of this subsection shall, if introduced in either House within thirty days of continuous session after the Congress receives this certification, be considered in the Senate and House of Representatives in accordance with subparagraphs (C) and (D) of this paragraph.</p> <p>(C) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.</p> <p>(D) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and adoption of joint resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of such a joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.</p> <p>(E) For purposes of this paragraph, the term “joint resolution” means a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: “That the Congress having received on a certification by the President under section 670(b)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 with respect to _____, the Congress hereby authorizes the President to exercise the waiver authority contained in section 670(b)(3) of that Act,” with the date of receipt of the certification inserted in the first blank and the name of the country inserted in the second blank.</p>
22 USC 2346.	
22 USC 2458.	
22 USC 2751 note.	
22 USC 2151 note.	
Transmittal of certification to Congress.	
Joint resolution.	
22 USC 2429a.	

Transmittal of
certification to
Congress.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, if the Congress enacts a joint resolution under paragraph (2) of this subsection, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under paragraph (1) if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the termination of such assistance would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

Non-nuclear
weapon State.
See 21 UST 483.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term “non-nuclear-weapon state” means any country which is not a nuclear-weapon state, as defined in article IX(3) of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

Approved December 29, 1981

**CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR
MATERIAL IMPLEMENTATION ACT OF 1982**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	18 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title	15.6–2	831
Sec. 2. Implementation of Convention and Prohibition of Related Offenses	15.6–2	831

**CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION
OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL IMPLEMENTATION
ACT OF 1982¹**

Public Law 97-351

96 Stat. 1663

October 18, 1982

An Act

To amend title 18 of the United States Code to implement the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Sec. 1. Short Title

18 USC 831 note. This Act may be cited as the “Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982.”

Sec. 2. Implementation of Convention and Prohibition of Related Offenses

Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982. (a) Chapter 39 of title 18 of the United States Code is amended by inserting after the table of sections at the beginning of such chapter the following new section:

Sec. 831. Prohibited transactions involving nuclear materials

18 USC 831.

(a) Whoever, if one of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section occurs—

(1) without lawful authority, intentionally receives, possesses, uses, transfers, alters, disposes of, or disperses any nuclear material for nuclear byproduct material and—

(A) thereby knowingly causes the death of or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property or to the environment; or

(B) circumstances exist, or have been represented to the defendant to exist, that are likely to cause the death or serious bodily injury to any person, or substantial damage to property or to the environment;

(2) with intent to deprive another of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material, knowingly—

(A) takes and carries away nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material of another without authority;

(B) makes an unauthorized uses, disposition, or transfer, of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another; or

(C) uses fraud and thereby obtains nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another;

(3) knowingly—

(A) uses force; or

¹Added October 15, 1982, Public Law 97–351, sec. 2(a), 96 Stat. 1663; November 18, 1988, Public Law 100–690, Title VII, Subtitle B, sec. 7022, 102 Stat. 4397; July 5, 1994, Public Law 103–272, sec. 5(e)(6), 108 Stat. 1374; September 13, 1994, Public Law 103–322, Title XXXIII, sec. 330016(2)(C), 108 Stat. 2148.

As amended April 24, 1996, Public Law 104–132, Title V, Subtitle A, sec. 502, 110 Stat. 1282.

- (B) threatens or places another in fear that any person other than the actor will imminently be subject to bodily injury; and thereby takes nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another from the person or presence of any other;
- (4) intentionally intimidates any person and thereby obtains nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another;
- (5) with intent to compel any person, international organization, or governmental entity to do or refrain from doing any act, knowingly threatens to engage in conduct described in paragraph (2)(A) or (3) of this subsection;
- (6) knowingly threatens to use nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material to cause death or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property or to the environment under circumstances in which the threat may reasonably be understood as an expression of serious purposes;
- (7) attempts to commit an offense under paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection; or
- (8) is a party to a conspiracy of two or more persons to commit an offense under paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection, if any of the parties intentionally engages in any conduct in furtherance of such offense; shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.
- (b) The punishment for an offense under—
 - (1) paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection (a) of this section is—
 - (A) a fine under this title; and
 - (B) imprisonment—
 - (i) for any term of years or for life
 - (I) if, while committing the offense, the offender knowingly causes the death of any person; or
 - (II) if, while committing an offense under paragraph (1) or (3) of subsection (a) of this section, the offender, under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to the life of an individual, knowingly engages in any conduct and thereby recklessly causes the death of or serious body injury to any person; and
 - (ii) for not more than 20 years in any other case; and
 - (2) paragraph (8) of subsection (a) of this section is—
 - (A) a fine under this title; and
 - (B) imprisonment—
 - (i) for not more than 20 years if the offense which is the object of the conspiracy is punishable under paragraph (1)(B)(i); and
 - (ii) for not more than 10 years in any other case.
 - (c) The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) of this section are that—
 - (1) the offense is committed in the United States or the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 46501 of title 49);

- (2) an offender or a victim is—
 (A) a national of the United States; or
 (B) a United States corporation or other legal entity;
- (3) after the conduct required for the offense occurs the defendant is found in the United States, even if the conduct required for the offense occurs outside the United States; or
- 96 Stat. 1665. (4) the conduct required for the offense occurs with respect to the carriage of a consignment of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct mater by any means of transportation intended to go beyond the territory of the state where the shipment originates beginning with the departure from a facility of the shipper in that state and ending with the arrival at a facility of the receiver within the state of ultimate destination and either of such states is the United States; or
- (5) either—
 (A) the governmental entity under subsection (a)(5) is the United States; or
 (B) the threat under subsection (a)(6) is directed at the United States
- 10 USC 371 *et seq.* (d) The Attorney General may request assistance from the Secretary of Defense under chapter 18 of title 10 in the enforcement of this section and the Secretary of Defense may provide such assistance in accordance with chapter 18 of title 10, except that the Secretary of Defense may provide such assistance through any Department of Defense personnel.
- 18 USC 1385. (e)(1) The Attorney General may also request assistance from the Secretary of Defense under this subsection in the enforcement of this section. Notwithstanding section 1385 of this title, the Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, provide such assistance to the Attorney General if—
 (A) an emergency situation exists (as jointly determined by the Attorney General and the Secretary of Defense in their discretion); and
 (B) the provision of such assistance will not adversely affect the military preparedness of the United States (as determined by the Secretary of Defense in such Secretary's discretion).
- Emergency situation. (2) As used in this subsection, the term “emergency situation” means a circumstance—
 (A) that poses a serious threat to the interests of the United States; and
 (B) in which—
 (i) enforcement of the law would be seriously impaired if the assistance were not provided; and
 (ii) civilian law enforcement personnel are not capable of enforcing the law.
- (3) Assistance under this section may include—
 (A) use of personnel of the Department of Defense to arrest persons and conduct searches and seizures with respect to violations of this section; and

- (B) such other activity as is incidental to the enforcement of this section, or to the protection of persons or property from conduct that violates this section.
- (4) The Secretary of Defense may require reimbursement as a condition of assistance under this section.
- (5) The Attorney General may delegate the Attorney General's function under this subsection only to a Deputy, Associate, or Assistant Attorney General.
- Definitions.
- (f) As used in this section—
- (1) the term “nuclear material” means material containing any—
- (A) plutonium;
- (B) uranium not in the form of ore or ore residue that contains the mixture of isotopes as occurring in nature;
- (C) enriched uranium, defined as uranium that contains the isotope 233 or 235 or both in such amount that the abundance ratio of the sum of those isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature; or
- (D) uranium 233;
- (2) the term “nuclear byproduct material” means any material containing any radioactive isotope created through an irradiation process in the operation of a nuclear reactor or accelerator;
- (3) the term “international organization” means a public international organization designated as such pursuant to section 1 of the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 USC 288) or a public organization created pursuant to treaty or other agreement under international law as an instrument through or by which two or more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of international affairs;
- 96 Stat. 1666.
- (4) the term “serious bodily injury” means bodily injury which involves—
- (A) a substantial risk of death;
- (B) extreme physical pain;
- (C) protracted and obvious disfigurement; or
- (D) protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty;
- (5) the term “bodily injury” means—
- (A) a cut, abrasion, bruise, burn, or disfigurement;
- (B) physical pain;
- (C) illness;
- (D) impairment of a function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; or
- (E) any other injury to the body, no matter how temporary.
- (6) the term “national of the United States” has the same meaning as in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 USC 1101(a)(22)); and
- (7) the term “United States corporation or other legal entity” means any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of the United States or any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or district of the United States.

**FOREIGN OPERATIONS APPROPRIATIONS ACT FOR
FISCAL YEAR 1991**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
TITLE V – IRAQ SANCTIONS ACT OF 1990	
Sec. 586.	Short Title 15.7–2
Sec. 586A.	Declarations Regarding Iraq’s Invasion of Kuwait 15.7–2
Sec. 586B.	Consultations with Congress 15.7–2
Sec. 586C.	Trade Embargo Against Iraq 15.7–2
Sec. 586D.	Compliance with United Nations Sanctions Against Iraq 15.7–3
Sec. 586E.	Penalties for Violations of Embargo 15.7–4
Sec. 586F.	Declarations Regarding Iraq’s Long–Standing Violations of International Law 15.7–4
Sec. 586G.	Sanctions Against Iraq 15.7–6
Sec. 586H.	Waiver Authority 15.7–7
Sec. 586I.	Denial of Licenses for Certain Exports to Countries Assisting Iraq’s Rocket or Chemical, Biological, or Nuclear Weapons Capability 15.7–8
Sec. 586J.	Reports to Congress 15.7–8

FOREIGN OPERATIONS APPROPRIATIONS

Public Law 101-513

104 Stat. 2047

November 5, 1990

IRAQ SANCTIONS ACT OF 1990

* * * *

TITLE V

* * * *

Sec. 586. SHORT TITLE.

Iraq Sanctions Act
of 1990.

Sections 586 through 586J of this Act may be cited as the 'Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990'.

Sec. 586A. DECLARATIONS REGARDING IRAQ'S INVASION OF KUWAIT.

The Congress—

- (1) condemns Iraq's invasion of Kuwait on August 2, 1990;
- (2) supports the actions that have been taken by the President in response to that invasion;
- (3) calls for the immediate and unconditional withdrawal of Iraqi forces from Kuwait;
- (4) supports the efforts of the United Nations Security Council to end this violation of international law and threat to international peace;
- (5) supports the imposition and enforcement of multilateral sanctions against Iraq;
- (6) calls on United States allies and other countries to support fully the efforts of the United Nations Security Council, and to take other appropriate actions, to bring about an end to Iraq's occupation of Kuwait; and
- (7) condemns the brutal occupation of Kuwait by Iraq and its gross violations of internationally recognized human rights in Kuwait, including widespread arrests, torture, summary executions, and mass extrajudicial killings.

Sec. 586B. CONSULTATIONS WITH CONGRESS.

President

The President shall keep the Congress fully informed, and shall consult with the Congress, with respect to current and anticipated events regarding the international crisis caused by Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, including with respect to United States actions.

SEC. 586C. TRADE EMBARGO AGAINST IRAQ.

President

(a) CONTINUATION OF EMBARGO—Except as otherwise provided in this section, the President shall continue to impose the trade embargo and other economic sanctions with respect to Iraq and Kuwait that the United States is imposing, in response to Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, pursuant to Executive Orders Numbered 12724 and 12725 (August 9, 1990) and, to the extent they are still in effect, Executive Orders Numbered 12722 and 12723 (August 2, 1990). Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no funds, credits, guarantees, or insurance appropriated or otherwise made available by this or any other Act for fiscal year 1991 or any fiscal year thereafter shall be used to support or administer any financial or commercial operation of any United States Government

department, agency, or other entity, or of any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, for the benefit of the Government of Iraq, its agencies or instrumentalities, or any person working on behalf of the Government of Iraq, contrary to the trade embargo and other economic sanctions imposed in accordance with this section.

(b) HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE—To the extent that transactions involving foodstuffs or payments for foodstuffs are exempted 'in humanitarian circumstances' from the prohibitions established by the United States pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 661 (1990), those exemptions shall be limited to foodstuffs that are to be provided consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 666 (1990) and other relevant Security Council resolutions.

(c) NOTICE TO CONGRESS OF EXCEPTIONS TO AND TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS—

(1) NOTICE OF REGULATIONS—Any regulations issued after the date of enactment of this Act with respect to the economic sanctions imposed with respect to Iraq and Kuwait by the United States under Executive Orders Numbered 12722 and 12723 (August 2, 1990) and Executive Orders Numbered 12724 and 12725 (August 9, 1990) shall be submitted to the Congress before those regulations take effect.

President

(2) NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SANCTIONS—The President shall notify the Congress at least 15 days before the termination, in whole or in part, of any sanction imposed with respect to Iraq or Kuwait pursuant to those Executive orders.

(d) Relation to Other Laws—

(1) SANCTIONS LEGISLATION—The sanctions that are described in subsection (a) are in addition to, and not in lieu of the sanctions provided for in section 586G of this Act or any other provision of law.

(2) NATIONAL EMERGENCIES AND UNITED NATIONS LEGISLATION—Nothing in this section supersedes any provision of the National Emergencies Act or any authority of the President under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act or section 5(a) of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945.

Sec. 586D. COMPLIANCE WITH UNITED NATIONS SANCTIONS AGAINST IRAQ.

(a) DENIAL OF ASSISTANCE—None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to this Act to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (including title IV of chapter 2 of part I, relating to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation) or the Arms Export Control Act may be used to provide assistance to any country that is not in compliance with the United Nations Security Council sanctions against Iraq unless the President determines and so certifies to the Congress that—

(1) such assistance is in the national interest of the United States;

(2) such assistance will directly benefit the needy people in that country; or

(3) the assistance to be provided will be humanitarian assistance for foreign nationals who have fled Iraq and Kuwait.

(b) IMPORT SANCTIONS—If the President considers that the taking of such action would promote the effectiveness of the economic sanctions of the United Nations and the United States imposed with respect to Iraq,

and is consistent with the national interest, the President may prohibit, for such a period of time as he considers appropriate, the importation into the United States of any or all products of any foreign country that has not prohibited—

- (1) the importation of products of Iraq into its customs territory, and
- (2) the export of its products to Iraq.

Sec. 586E. PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS OF EMBARGO.

Notwithstanding section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 USC 1705) and section 5(b) of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945 (22 USC 287c(b))—

(1) a civil penalty of not to exceed \$250,000 may be imposed on any person who, after the date of enactment of this Act, violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade Executive Order Numbered 12722, 12723, 12724, or 12725 or any license, order, or regulation issued under any such Executive order; and

(2) whoever, after the date of enactment of this Act, willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade Executive Order Numbered 12722, 12723, 12724, or 12725 or any license, order, or regulation issued under any such Executive order—

(A) shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than \$1,000,000, if a person other than a natural person; or

(B) if a natural person, shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than \$1,000,000, be imprisoned for not more than 12 years, or both.

Any officer, director, or agent of any corporation who knowingly participates in a violation, evasion, or attempt described in paragraph (2) may be punished by imposition of the fine or imprisonment (or both) specified in subparagraph (B) of that paragraph.

Sec. 586F. DECLARATIONS REGARDING IRAQ'S LONG-STANDING VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL LAW.

(a) IRAQ'S VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL LAW—The Congress determines that—

(1) the Government of Iraq has demonstrated repeated and blatant disregard for its obligations under international law by violating the Charter of the United Nations, the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare (done at Geneva, June 17, 1925), as well as other international treaties;

(2) the Government of Iraq is a party to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights and is obligated under the Covenants, as well as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, to respect internationally recognized human rights;

(3) the State Department's Country Reports on Human Rights Practices for 1989 again characterizes Iraq's human rights record as "abysmal";

(4) Amnesty International, Middle East Watch, and other independent human rights organizations have documented extensive, systematic, and continuing human rights abuses by the Government of Iraq, including summary executions, mass political killings, disappearances, widespread use of torture, arbitrary arrests and

prolonged detention without trial of thousands of political opponents, forced relocation and deportation, denial of nearly all civil and political rights such as freedom of association, assembly, speech, and the press, and the imprisonment, torture, and execution of children;

(5) since 1987, the Government of Iraq has intensified its severe repression of the Kurdish minority of Iraq, deliberately destroyed more than 3,000 villages and towns in the Kurdish regions, and forcibly expelled more than 500,000 people, thus effectively depopulating the rural areas of Iraqi Kurdistan;

(6) Iraq has blatantly violated international law by initiating use of chemical weapons in the Iran-Iraq war;

(7) Iraq has also violated international law by using chemical weapons against its own Kurdish citizens, resulting in tens of thousands of deaths and more than 65,000 refugees;

Saddam Hussein.

(8) Iraq continues to expand its chemical weapons capability, and President Saddam Hussein has threatened to use chemical weapons against other nations;

(9) persuasive evidence exists that Iraq is developing biological weapons in violation of international law;

(10) there are strong indications that Iraq has taken steps to produce nuclear weapons and has attempted to smuggle from the United States, in violation of United States law, components for triggering devices used in nuclear warheads whose manufacture would contravene the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, to which Iraq is a party; and

Saddam Hussein.

(11) Iraqi President Saddam Hussein has threatened to use terrorism against other nations in violation of international law and has increased Iraq's support for the Palestine Liberation Organization and other Palestinian groups that have conducted terrorist acts.

(b) HUMAN RIGHTS VIOLATIONS—The Congress determines that the Government of Iraq is engaged in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights. All provisions of law that impose sanctions against a country whose government is engaged in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights shall be fully enforced against Iraq.

(c) SUPPORT FOR INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM—

(1) The Congress determines that Iraq is a country which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism, a country which grants sanctuary from prosecution to individuals or groups which have committed an act of international terrorism, and a country which otherwise supports international terrorism. The provisions of law specified in paragraph (2) and all other provisions of law that impose sanctions against a country which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism, which grants sanctuary from prosecution to an individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism, or which otherwise supports international terrorism shall be fully enforced against Iraq.

(2) The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are—

(A) section 40 of the Arms Export Control Act;

(B) section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961;

(C) sections 555 and 556 of this Act (and the corresponding sections of predecessor foreign operations appropriations Acts); and

(D) section 555 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985.

(d) MULTILATERAL COOPERATION—The Congress calls on the President to seek multilateral cooperation—

(1) to deny dangerous technologies to Iraq;

(2) to induce Iraq to respect internationally recognized human rights; and

(3) to induce Iraq to allow appropriate international humanitarian and human rights organizations to have access to Iraq and Kuwait, including the areas in northern Iraq traditionally inhabited by Kurds.

Sec. 586G. SANCTIONS AGAINST IRAQ.

(a) IMPOSITION—Except as provided in section 586H, the following sanctions shall apply with respect to Iraq:

(1) FMS SALES—The United States Government shall not enter into any sale with Iraq under the Arms Export Control Act.

(2) COMMERCIAL ARMS SALES—Licenses shall not be issued for the export to Iraq of any item on the United States Munitions List.

(3) EXPORTS OF CERTAIN GOODS AND TECHNOLOGY—The authorities of section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 USC App. 2405) shall be used to prohibit the export to Iraq of any goods or technology listed pursuant to that section or section 5(c)(1) of that Act (50 USC App. 2404(c)(1)) on the control list provided for in section 4(b) of that Act (50 USC App. 2403(b)).

(4) Nuclear equipment, materials, and technology—

(A) NRC LICENSES—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not issue any license or other authorization under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2011 and following) for the export to Iraq of any source or special nuclear material, any production or utilization facility, any sensitive nuclear technology, any component, item, or substance determined to have significance for nuclear explosive purposes pursuant to section 109b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2139(b)), or any other material or technology requiring such a license or authorization.

(B) DISTRIBUTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS—The authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 shall not be used to distribute any special nuclear material, source material, or byproduct material to Iraq.

(C) DOE AUTHORIZATIONS—The Secretary of Energy shall not provide a specific authorization under section 57b. (2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2077(b)(2)) for any activity that would constitute directly or indirectly engaging in Iraq in activities that require a specific authorization under that section.

(5) ASSISTANCE FROM INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS—The United States shall oppose any loan or financial or technical assistance to Iraq by international financial institutions in accordance with section 701 of the International Financial Institutions Act (22 USC 262d).

Credit.

(6) ASSISTANCE THROUGH THE EXPORT-IMPORT BANK—Credits and credit guarantees through the Export-Import Bank of the United States shall be denied to Iraq.

(7) ASSISTANCE THROUGH THE COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION—Credit, credit guarantees, and other assistance through the Commodity Credit Corporation shall be denied to Iraq.

(8) FOREIGN ASSISTANCE—All forms of assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 USC 2151 and following) other than emergency assistance for medical supplies and other forms of emergency humanitarian assistance, and under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 and following) shall be denied to Iraq.

(b) CONTRACT SANCTITY—For purposes of the export controls imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(3), the date described in subsection (m)(1) of section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 USC App. 2405) shall be deemed to be August 1, 1990.

Sec. 586H. WAIVER AUTHORITY.

(a) IN GENERAL—The President may waive the requirements of any paragraph of section 586G(a) if the President makes a certification under subsection (b) or subsection (c).

(b) CERTIFICATION OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES IN IRAQI POLICIES AND ACTIONS—The authority of subsection (a) may be exercised 60 days after the President certifies to the Congress that—

(1) the Government of Iraq—

(A) has demonstrated, through a pattern of conduct, substantial improvement in its respect for internationally recognized human rights;

(B) is not acquiring, developing, or manufacturing (i) ballistic missiles, (ii) chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons, or (iii) components for such weapons; has forsworn the first use of such weapons; and is taking substantial and verifiable steps to destroy or otherwise dispose of any such missiles and weapons it possesses; and

(C) does not provide support for international terrorism;

(2) the Government of Iraq is in substantial compliance with its obligations under international law, including—

(A) the Charter of the United Nations;

(B) the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (done at New York, December 16, 1966) and the International Covenant on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights (done at New York, December 16, 1966);

(C) the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide (done at Paris, December 9, 1948);

(D) the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare (done at Geneva, June 17, 1925);

(E) the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (done at Washington, London, and Moscow, July 1, 1968); and

(F) the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction (done at Washington, London, and Moscow, April 10, 1972); and

(3) the President has determined that it is essential to the national interests of the United States to exercise the authority of subsection (a).

(c) **CERTIFICATION OF FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES IN IRAQI LEADERSHIP AND POLICIES**—The authority of subsection (a) may be exercised 30 days after the President certifies to the Congress that—

(1) there has been a fundamental change in the leadership of the Government of Iraq; and

(2) the new Government of Iraq has provided reliable and credible assurance that—

(A) it respects internationally recognized human rights and it will demonstrate such respect through its conduct;

(B) it is not acquiring, developing, or manufacturing and it will not acquire, develop, or manufacture (i) ballistic missiles, (ii) chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons, or (iii) components for such weapons; has forsworn the first use of such weapons; and is taking substantial and verifiable steps to destroy or otherwise dispose of any such missiles and weapons it possesses;

(C) it is not and will not provide support for international terrorism; and (D) it is and will continue to be in substantial compliance with its obligations under international law, including all the treaties specified in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (b)(2).

(d) **INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN CERTIFICATIONS**—Any certification under subsection (b) or (c) shall include the justification for each determination required by that subsection. The certification shall also specify which paragraphs of section 586G(a) the President will waive pursuant to that certification.

Sec. 586I. DENIAL OF LICENSES FOR CERTAIN EXPORTS TO COUNTRIES ASSISTING IRAQ'S ROCKET OR CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, OR NUCLEAR WEAPONS CAPABILITY.

(a) **RESTRICTION ON EXPORT LICENSES**—None of the funds appropriated by this or any other Act may be used to approve the licensing for export of any supercomputer to any country whose government the President determines is assisting, or whose government officials the President determines are assisting, Iraq to improve its rocket technology or chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons capability.

(b) **NEGOTIATIONS**—The President is directed to begin immediate negotiations with those governments with which the United States has bilateral supercomputer agreements, including the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of Japan, on conditions restricting the transfer to Iraq of supercomputer or associated technology.

Sec. 586J. REPORTS TO CONGRESS.

(a) **STUDY AND REPORT ON THE INTERNATIONAL EXPORT TO IRAQ OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL, AND BALLISTIC MISSILE TECHNOLOGY**—

(1) The President shall conduct a study on the sale, export, and third party transfer or development of nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile technology to or with Iraq including—

(A) an identification of specific countries, as well as companies and individuals, both foreign and domestic, engaged in such sale

or export of, nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile technology;

(B) a detailed description and analysis of the international supply, information, support, and coproduction network, individual, corporate, and state, responsible for Iraq's current capability in the area of nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile technology; and

(C) a recommendation of standards and procedures against which to measure and verify a decision of the Government of Iraq to terminate the development, production, coproduction, and deployment of nuclear, biological, chemical, and offensive ballistic missile technology as well as the destruction of all existing facilities associated with such technologies.

(2) The President shall include in the study required by paragraph (1) specific recommendations on new mechanisms, to include, but not be limited to, legal, political, economic and regulatory, whereby the United States might contribute, in conjunction with its friends, allies, and the international community, to the management, control, or elimination of the threat of nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile proliferation.

(3) Not later than March 30, 1991, the President shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, a report, in both classified and unclassified form, setting forth the findings of the study required by paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(b) STUDY AND REPORT ON IRAQ'S OFFENSIVE MILITARY CAPABILITY—

(1) The President shall conduct a study on Iraq's offensive military capability and its effect on the Middle East balance of power including an assessment of Iraq's power projection capability, the prospects for another sustained conflict with Iran, joint Iraqi-Jordanian military cooperation, the threat Iraq's arms transfer activities pose to United States allies in the Middle East, and the extension of Iraq's political-military influence into Africa and Latin America.

(2) Not later than March 30, 1991, the President shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, a report, in both classified and unclassified form, setting forth the findings of the study required by paragraph (1).

(c) REPORT ON SANCTIONS TAKEN BY OTHER NATIONS AGAINST IRAQ—

(1) The President shall prepare a report on the steps taken by other nations, both before and after the August 2, 1990, invasion of Kuwait, to curtail the export of goods, services, and technologies to Iraq which might contribute to, or enhance, Iraq's nuclear, biological, chemical, and ballistic missile capability.

(2) The President shall provide a complete accounting of international compliance with each of the sanctions resolutions adopted by the United Nations Security Council against Iraq since

August 2, 1990, and shall list, by name, each country which to his knowledge, has provided any assistance to Iraq and the amount and type of that assistance in violation of each United Nations resolution.

(3) The President shall make every effort to encourage other nations, in whatever forum or context, to adopt sanctions toward Iraq similar to those contained in this section.

(4) Not later than every 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, a report in both classified and unclassified form, setting forth the findings of the study required by paragraph (1) of this subsection.

**NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR
FISCAL YEAR 1993**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

50 USC 1701 note.

Page

**DIVISION A
TITLE XVI – Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation
Act of 1992**

Sec. 1601.	Short Title	15.8–2
Sec. 1602.	United States Policy	15.8–2
Sec. 1603.	Application to Iran of Certain Iraq Sanctions	15.8–2
Sec. 1604.	Sanctions Against Certain Persons	15.8–2
Sec. 1605.	Sanctions Against Certain Foreign Countries	15.8–3
Sec. 1606.	Waiver	15.8–4
Sec. 1607.	Reporting Requirement	15.8–4
Sec. 1608.	Definitions	15.8–5

**NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT
FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993**

Public Law 102-484

106 Stat. 2571

October 23, 1992

* * * *

DIVISION A –TITLE XVI

* * * *

**TITLE XVI–IRAN-IRAQ ARMS NON-PROLIFERATION
ACT OF 1992**

Sec. 1601. SHORT TITLE.

Iran–Iraq Arms
Non–Proliferation
Act of 1992. 50
USC 1701 note.

This title may be cited as the "Iran–Iraq Arms Non–Proliferation Act of 1992".

Sec. 1602. UNITED STATES POLICY.

(a) IN GENERAL–It shall be the policy of the United States to oppose, and urgently to seek the agreement of other nations also to oppose, any transfer to Iran or Iraq of any goods or technology, including dual-use goods or technology, wherever that transfer could materially contribute to either country's acquiring chemical, biological, nuclear, or destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons.

President.

(b) SANCTIONS–

(1) In the furtherance of this policy, the President shall apply sanctions and controls with respect to Iran, Iraq, and those nations and persons who assist them in acquiring weapons of mass destruction in accordance with the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, chapter 7 of the Arms Export Control Act, and other relevant statutes, regarding the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the means of their delivery.

(2) The President should also urgently seek the agreement of other nations to adopt and institute, at the earliest practicable date, sanctions and controls comparable to those the United States is obligated to apply under this subsection.

(c) PUBLIC IDENTIFICATION–The Congress calls on the President to identify publicly (in the report required by section 1607) any country or person that transfers goods or technology to Iran or Iraq contrary to the policy set forth in subsection (a).

**Sec. 1603. APPLICATION TO IRAN OF CERTAIN IRAQ
SANCTIONS.**

The sanctions against Iraq specified in paragraphs (1) through (4) of section 586G(a) of the Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 (as contained in Public Law 101-513), including denial of export licenses for United States persons and prohibitions on United States Government sales, shall be applied to the same extent and in the same manner with respect to Iran.

Sec. 1604. SANCTIONS AGAINST CERTAIN PERSONS.

(a) PROHIBITION–If any person transfers or retransfers goods or technology so as to contribute knowingly and materially to the efforts by Iran or Iraq (or any agency or instrumentality of either such country) to

acquire chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons or destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons, then the sanctions described in subsection (b) shall be imposed.

(b) **MANDATORY SANCTIONS**—The sanctions to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) **PROCUREMENT SANCTION**—For a period of two years, the United States Government shall not procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from the sanctioned person.

(2) **EXPORT SANCTION**—For a period of two years, the United States Government shall not issue any license for any export by or to the sanctioned person.

Sec. 1605. SANCTIONS AGAINST CERTAIN FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

President.

(a) **PROHIBITION**—If the President determines that the government of any foreign country transfers or retransfers goods or technology so as to contribute knowingly and materially to the efforts by Iran or Iraq (or any agency or instrumentality of either such country) to acquire chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons or destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons, then—

(1) the sanctions described in subsection (b) shall be imposed on such country; and

(2) in addition, the President may apply, in the discretion of the President, the sanction described in subsection (c).

(b) **MANDATORY SANCTIONS**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the sanctions to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) are as follows:

(1) **SUSPENSION OF UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE**—The United States Government shall suspend, for a period of one year, United States assistance to the sanctioned country.

(2) **MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANK ASSISTANCE**—The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director to each appropriate international financial institution to oppose, and vote against, for a period of one year, the extension by such institution of any loan or financial or technical assistance to the sanctioned country.

(3) **SUSPENSION OF CODEVELOPMENT OR COPRODUCTION AGREEMENTS**—The United States shall suspend, for a period of one year, compliance with its obligations under any memorandum of understanding with the sanctioned country for the codevelopment or coproduction of any item on the United States Munitions List (established under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act), including any obligation for implementation of the memorandum of understanding through the sale to the sanctioned country of technical data or assistance or the licensing for export to the sanctioned country of any component part.

(4) **SUSPENSION OF MILITARY AND DUAL-USE TECHNICAL EXCHANGE AGREEMENTS**—The United States shall suspend, for a period of one year, compliance with its obligations under any technical exchange agreement involving military and dual-use technology between the United States and the sanctioned country that does not directly contribute to the security of the United

States, and no military or dual-use technology may be exported from the United States to the sanctioned country pursuant to that agreement during that period.

(5) UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST—No item on the United States Munitions List (established pursuant to section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act) may be exported to the sanctioned country for a period of one year.

(c) DISCRETIONARY SANCTION—The sanction referred to in subsection (a)(2) is as follows:

(1) USE OF AUTHORITIES OF INTERNATIONAL EMERGENCY ECONOMIC POWERS ACT—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the President may exercise, in accordance with the provisions of that Act, the authorities of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act with respect to the sanctioned country.

(2) EXCEPTION—Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to urgent humanitarian assistance.

Sec. 1606. WAIVER.

President.

The President may waive the requirement to impose a sanction described in section 1603, in the case of Iran, or a sanction described in section 1604(b) or 1605(b), in the case of Iraq and Iran, 15 days after the President determines and so reports to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives that it is essential to the national interest of the United States to exercise such waiver authority. Any such report shall provide a specific and detailed rationale for such determination.

Sec. 1607. REPORTING REQUIREMENT.

President.

(a) ANNUAL REPORT—Beginning one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, and every 12 months thereafter, the President shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report detailing—

(1) all transfers or retransfers made by any person or foreign government during the preceding 12-month period which are subject to any sanction under this title; and

(2) the actions the President intends to undertake or has undertaken pursuant to this title with respect to each such transfer.

(b) REPORT ON INDIVIDUAL TRANSFERS—Whenever the President determines that a person or foreign government has made a transfer which is subject to any sanction under this title, the President shall, within 30 days after such transfer, submit to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report—

(1) identifying the person or government and providing the details of the transfer; and

(2) describing the actions the President intends to undertake or has undertaken under the provisions of this title with respect to each such transfer.

(c) FORM OF TRANSMITTAL—Reports required by this section may be submitted in classified as well as in unclassified form.

Sec. 1608. DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this title:

- (1) The term "advanced conventional weapons" includes—
 - (A) such long-range precision-guided munitions, fuel air explosives, cruise missiles, low observability aircraft, other radar evading aircraft, advanced military aircraft, military satellites, electromagnetic weapons, and laser weapons as the President determines destabilize the military balance or enhance offensive capabilities in destabilizing ways;
 - (B) such advanced command, control, and communications systems, electronic warfare systems, or intelligence collection systems as the President determines destabilize the military balance or enhance offensive capabilities in destabilizing ways; and
 - (C) such other items or systems as the President may, by regulation, determine necessary for purposes of this title.
- (2) The term "cruise missile" means guided missiles that use aerodynamic lift to offset gravity and propulsion to counteract drag.
- (3) The term "goods or technology" means—
 - (A) any article, natural or manmade substance, material, supply, or manufactured product, including inspection and test equipment; and
 - (B) any information and know-how (whether in tangible form, such as models, prototypes, drawings, sketches, diagrams, blueprints, or manuals, or in intangible form, such as training or technical services) that can be used to design, produce, manufacture, utilize, or reconstruct goods, including computer software and technical data.
- (4) The term "person" means any United States or foreign individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association, or any of their successor entities, parents, or subsidiaries.
- (5) The term "sanctioned country" means a country against which sanctions are required to be imposed pursuant to section 1605.
- (6) The term "sanctioned person" means a person that makes a transfer described in section 1604(a).
- (7) The term "United States assistance" means—
 - (A) any assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, other than—
 - (i) urgent humanitarian assistance or medicine, and
 - (ii) assistance under chapter 11 of part I (as enacted by the Freedom for Russia and Emerging Eurasian Democracies and Open Markets Support Act of 1992);
 - (B) sales and assistance under the Arms Export Control Act;
 - (C) financing by the Commodity Credit Corporation for export sales of agricultural commodities; and
 - (D) financing under the Export-Import Bank Act.

SUBTITLE B—NORTH KOREA THREAT REDUCTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Sec. 821. Short Title	15.9–2
Sec. 822. Restrictions on Nuclear Cooperation with North Korea	15.9–2
Sec. 823. Definitions	15.9–3

* * * *

SUBTITLE B—NORTH KOREA THREAT REDUCTION

Public Law 106-113

113 Stat. 1501–472

November 29, 1999

An Act

making consolidated appropriations for the fiscal year ending
September 30, 2000, and for other purposes.

* * * *

SEC. 821. SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the “North Korea Threat Reduction Act of 1999”

SEC. 822. RESTRICTIONS ON NUCLEAR COOPERATION WITH NORTH KOREA.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law or any international agreement, no agreement for cooperation (as defined in section 11b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014 b.)) between the United States and North Korea may become effective, no license may be issued for export directly or indirectly to North Korea of any nuclear material, facilities, components, or other goods, services, or technology that would be subject to such agreement, and no approval may be given for the transfer or retransfer directly or indirectly to North Korea of any nuclear material, facilities, components, or other goods, services, or technology that would be subject to such agreement, until the President determines and reports to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that—

(1) North Korea has come into full compliance with its safeguards agreement with the IAEA (INFCIRC/403), and has taken all steps that have been deemed necessary by the IAEA in this regard;

(2) North Korea has permitted the IAEA full access to all additional sites and all information (including historical records) deemed necessary by the IAEA to verify the accuracy and completeness of North Korea's initial report of May 4, 1992, to the IAEA on all nuclear sites and material in North Korea;

(3) North Korea is in full compliance with its obligations under the Agreed Framework;

(4) North Korea has consistently taken steps to implement the Joint Declaration on Denuclearization, and is in full compliance with its obligations under numbered paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 of the Joint Declaration on Denuclearization (excluding in the case of numbered paragraph 3 facilities frozen pursuant to the Agreed Framework);

(5) North Korea does not have uranium enrichment or nuclear reprocessing facilities (excluding facilities frozen pursuant to the Agreed Framework), and is making no significant progress toward acquiring or developing such facilities;

(6) North Korea does not have nuclear weapons and is making no significant effort to acquire, develop, test, produce, or deploy such weapons; and

(7) the transfer to North Korea of key nuclear components, under the proposed agreement for cooperation with North Korea and in accordance with the Agreed Framework, is in the national interest of the United States.

(b) CONSTRUCTION.—The restrictions contained in subsection (a) shall apply in addition to all other applicable procedures, requirements, and restrictions contained in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and other laws.

SEC. 823. DEFINITIONS.

In this subtitle:

(1) AGREED FRAMEWORK.—The term “Agreed Framework” means the “Agreed Framework Between the United States of America and the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”, signed in Geneva on October 21, 1994, and the Confidential Minute to that Agreement.

(2) IAEA.—The term “IAEA” means the International Atomic Energy Agency.

(3) NORTH KOREA.—The term “North Korea” means the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea.

(4) JOINT DECLARATION ON DENUCLEARIZATION.—The term “Joint Declaration on Denuclearization” means the Joint Declaration on the Denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula, issued by the Republic of Korea and the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea on January 1, 1992.

* * * *

IRAN NONPROLIFERATION ACT OF 2000

TABLE OF CONTENTS

50 USC 1701

	Page
Sec. 1. Short Title	15.10–2
Sec. 2. Reports on Proliferation to Iran	15.10–2
Sec. 3. Application of Measures to Certain Foreign Persons	15.10–3
Sec. 4. Procedures if Measures are Not Applied	15.10–4
Sec. 5. Determination Exempting Foreign Person from Sections 3 and 4	15.10–4
Sec. 6. Restriction on Extraordinary Payments in Connection with the International Space Station	15.10–5
Sec. 7. Definitions	15.10–7

IRAN NONPROLIFERATION ACT OF 2000

Public Law 106-178

114 Stat. 38

March 14, 2000

An Act

to provide for the application of measures to foreign persons who transfer to Iran certain goods, services, or technology, and for other purposes.

Iran
Nonproliferation
Act of 2000. Arms
and munitions.
Weapons.
50 USC 1701 note.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SEC. 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the “Iran Nonproliferation Act of 2000”.

SEC. 2. REPORTS ON PROLIFERATION TO IRAN.

President

(a) **REPORTS.**—The President shall, at the times specified in subsection (b), submit to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report identifying every foreign person with respect to whom there is credible information indicating that that person, on or after January 1, 1999, transferred to Iran—

(1) goods, services, or technology listed on—

(A) the Nuclear Suppliers Group Guidelines for the Export of Nuclear Material, Equipment and Technology (published by the International Atomic Energy Agency as Information Circular INFCIRC/254/ Rev.3/ Part 1, and subsequent revisions) and Guidelines for Transfers of Nuclear-Related Dual-Use Equipment, Material, and Related Technology (published by the International Atomic Energy Agency as Information Circular INFCIRC/254/ Rev.3/ Part 2, and subsequent revisions);

(B) the Missile Technology Control Regime Equipment and Technology Annex of June 11, 1996, and subsequent revisions;

(C) the lists of items and substances relating to biological and chemical weapons the export of which is controlled by the Australia Group;

(D) the Schedule One or Schedule Two list of toxic chemicals and precursors the export of which is controlled pursuant to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction; or

(E) the Wassenaar Arrangement list of Dual Use Goods and Technologies and Munitions list of July 12, 1996, and subsequent revisions; or

(2) goods, services, or technology not listed on any list identified in paragraph (1) but which nevertheless would be, if they were United States goods, services, or technology, prohibited for export to Iran because of their potential to make a material contribution to the development of nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or of ballistic or cruise missile systems.

Deadline.

(b) **TIMING OF REPORTS.**—The reports under subsection (a) shall be submitted not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, not later than 6 months after such date of enactment, and not later than the end of each 6-month period thereafter.

(c) **EXCEPTIONS.**—Any foreign person who—

(1) was identified in a previous report submitted under subsection (a) on account of a particular transfer; or

(2) has engaged in a transfer on behalf of, or in concert with, the Government of the United States, is not required to be identified on account of that same transfer in any report submitted thereafter under this section, except to the degree that new information has emerged indicating that the particular transfer may have continued, or been larger, more significant, or different in nature than previously reported under this section.

(d) **Submission in Classified Form.**—When the President considers it appropriate, reports submitted under subsection (a), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

SEC. 3. APPLICATION OF MEASURES TO CERTAIN FOREIGN PERSONS.

(a) **APPLICATION OF MEASURES.**—Subject to sections 4 and 5, the President is authorized to apply with respect to each foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), for such period of time as he may determine, any or all of the measures described in subsection (b).

(b) **DESCRIPTION OF MEASURES.**—The measures referred to in subsection (a) are the following:

(1) **EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 12938 PROHIBITIONS.**—The measures set forth in subsections (b) and (c) of section 4 of Executive Order No. 12938.

(2) **ARMS EXPORT PROHIBITION.**—Prohibition on United States Government sales to that foreign person of any item on the United States Munitions List as in effect on August 8, 1995, and termination of sales to that person of any defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services under the Arms Export Control Act.

(3) **DUAL USE EXPORT PROHIBITION.**—Denial of licenses and suspension of existing licenses for the transfer to that person of items the export of which is controlled under the Export Administration Act of 1979 or the Export Administration Regulations.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE OF MEASURES.**—Measures applied pursuant to subsection (a) shall be effective with respect to a foreign person no later than—

(1) 90 days after the report identifying the foreign person is submitted, if the report is submitted on or before the date required by section 2(b);

(2) 90 days after the date required by section 2(b) for submitting the report, if the report identifying the foreign person is submitted within 60 days after that date; or

(3) on the date that the report identifying the foreign person is submitted, if that report is submitted more than 60 days after the date required by section 2(b).

(d) PUBLICATION IN FEDERAL REGISTER.—The application of measures to a foreign person pursuant to subsection (a) shall be announced by notice published in the Federal Register.

SEC. 4. PROCEDURES IF MEASURES ARE NOT APPLIED.

(a) REQUIREMENT TO NOTIFY CONGRESS.—Should the President not exercise the authority of section 3(a) to apply any or all of the measures described in section 3(b) with respect to a foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), he shall so notify the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate no later than the effective date under section 3(c) for measures with respect to that person.

(b) WRITTEN JUSTIFICATION.—Any notification submitted by the President under subsection (a) shall include a written justification describing in detail the facts and circumstances relating specifically to the foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) that support the President's decision not to exercise the authority of section 3(a) with respect to that person.

(c) SUBMISSION IN CLASSIFIED FORM.—When the President considers it appropriate, the notification of the President under subsection (a), and the written justification under subsection (b), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

SEC. 5. DETERMINATION EXEMPTING FOREIGN PERSON FROM SECTIONS 3 AND 4.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Sections 3 and 4 shall not apply to a foreign person 15 days after the President reports to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the President has determined, on the basis of information provided by that person, or otherwise obtained by the President, that—

(1) the person did not, on or after January 1, 1999, knowingly transfer to Iran the goods, services, or technology the apparent transfer of which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a);

(2) the goods, services, or technology the transfer of which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) did not materially contribute to Iran's efforts to develop nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or ballistic or cruise missile systems;

(3) the person is subject to the primary jurisdiction of a government that is an adherent to one or more relevant nonproliferation regimes, the person was identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1), and such transfer was made consistent with the guidelines and parameters of all such relevant regimes of which such government is an adherent; or

(4) the government with primary jurisdiction over the person has imposed meaningful penalties on that person on account of the transfer of the goods, services, or technology which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a).

(b) OPPORTUNITY TO PROVIDE INFORMATION.—Congress urges the President—

(1) in every appropriate case, to contact in a timely fashion each foreign person identified in each report submitted pursuant to

section 2(a), or the government with primary jurisdiction over such person, in order to afford such person, or governments, the opportunity to provide explanatory, exculpatory, or other additional information with respect to the transfer that caused such person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a); and

(2) to exercise the authority in subsection (a) in all cases where information obtained from a foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), or from the government with primary jurisdiction over such person, establishes that the exercise of such authority is warranted.

(c) SUBMISSION IN CLASSIFIED FORM.—When the President considers it appropriate, the determination and report of the President under subsection (a), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

SEC. 6. RESTRICTION ON EXTRAORDINARY PAYMENTS IN CONNECTION WITH THE INTERNATIONAL SPACE STATION.

Russian Federation.
President.

(a) RESTRICTION ON EXTRAORDINARY PAYMENTS IN CONNECTION WITH THE INTERNATIONAL SPACE STATION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no agency of the United States Government may make extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, any organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, or any other organization, entity, or element of the Government of the Russian Federation, unless, during the fiscal year in which the extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station are to be made, the President has made the determination described in subsection (b), and reported such determination to the Committee on International Relations and the Committee on Science of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate.

(b) DETERMINATION REGARDING RUSSIAN COOPERATION IN PREVENTING PROLIFERATION TO IRAN.—The determination referred to in subsection (a) is a determination by the President that—

(1) it is the policy of the Government of the Russian Federation to oppose the proliferation to Iran of weapons of mass destruction and missile systems capable of delivering such weapons;

(2) the Government of the Russian Federation (including the law enforcement, export promotion, export control, and intelligence agencies of such government) has demonstrated and continues to demonstrate a sustained commitment to seek out and prevent the transfer to Iran of goods, services, and technology that could make a material contribution to the development of nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or of ballistic or cruise missile systems; and

(3) neither the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, nor any organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, has, during the 1-year period prior to the date of the determination pursuant to this subsection, made transfers to Iran reportable under section 2(a) of this Act (other than transfers with respect to which a determination pursuant to section 5 has been or will be made).

Deadline.

(c) **PRIOR NOTIFICATION.**—Not less than 5 days before making a determination under subsection (b), the President shall notify the Committee on International Relations and the Committee on Science of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate of his intention to make such determination.

(d) **WRITTEN JUSTIFICATION.**—A determination of the President under subsection (b) shall include a written justification describing in detail the facts and circumstances supporting the President's conclusion.

(e) **SUBMISSION IN CLASSIFIED FORM.**—When the President considers it appropriate, a determination of the President under subsection (b), a prior notification under subsection (c), and a written justification under subsection (d), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

(f) **EXCEPTION FOR CREW SAFETY.**—

(1) **EXCEPTION.**—The National Aeronautics and Space Administration may make extraordinary payments that would otherwise be prohibited under this section to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or any organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency if the President has notified the Congress in writing that such payments are necessary to prevent the imminent loss of life by or grievous injury to individuals aboard the International Space Station.

Deadline.

(2) **REPORT.**—Not later than 30 days after notifying Congress that the National Aeronautics and Space Administration will make extraordinary payments under paragraph (1), the President shall submit to Congress a report describing—

(A) the extent to which the provisions of subsection (b) had been met as of the date of notification; and

(B) the measures that the National Aeronautics and Space Administration is taking to ensure that—

(i) the conditions posing a threat of imminent loss of life by or grievous injury to individuals aboard the International Space Station necessitating the extraordinary payments are not repeated; and

(ii) it is no longer necessary to make extraordinary payments in order to prevent imminent loss of life by or grievous injury to individuals aboard the International Space Station.

(g) **SERVICE MODULE EXCEPTION.**—

(1) The National Aeronautics and Space Administration may make extraordinary payments that would otherwise be prohibited under this section to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, any organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency, or any subcontractor thereof for the construction, testing, preparation, delivery, launch, or maintenance of the Service Module, and for the purchase (at a total cost not to exceed \$14,000,000) of the pressure dome for the Interim Control Module and the Androgynous Peripheral Docking Adapter and related hardware for the United States propulsion module, if—

(A) the President has notified Congress at least 5 days before making such payments;

(B) no report has been made under section 2 with respect to an activity of the entity to receive such payment, and the President has no credible information of any activity that would require such a report; and

(C) the United States will receive goods or services of value to the United States commensurate with the value of the extraordinary payments made.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term “maintenance” means activities which cannot be performed by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration and which must be performed in order for the Service Module to provide environmental control, life support, and orbital maintenance functions which cannot be performed by an alternative means at the time of payment.

Termination date.

(3) This subsection shall cease to be effective 60 days after a United States propulsion module is in place at the International Space Station.

(h) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), no agency of the United States Government may make extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station to any foreign person subject to measures applied pursuant to—

(1) section 3 of this Act; or

(2) section 4 of Executive Order No. 12938 (November 14, 1994), as amended by Executive Order No. 13094 (July 28, 1998).

Such payments shall also not be made to any other entity if the agency of the United States Government anticipates that such payments will be passed on to such a foreign person.

SEC. 7. DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this Act, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) EXTRAORDINARY PAYMENTS IN CONNECTION WITH THE INTERNATIONAL SPACE STATION.—The term “extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station” means payments in cash or in kind made or to be made by the United States Government—

(A) for work on the International Space Station which the Russian Government pledged at any time to provide at its expense; or

(B) for work on the International Space Station, or for the purchase of goods or services relating to human space flight, that are not required to be made under the terms of a contract or other agreement that was in effect on January 1, 1999, as those terms were in effect on such date.

(2) FOREIGN PERSON; PERSON.—The terms “foreign person” and “person” mean—

(A) a natural person that is an alien;

(B) a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group, that is organized under the laws of a foreign country or has its principal place of business in a foreign country;

(C) any foreign governmental entity operating as a business enterprise; and

(D) any successor, subunit, or subsidiary of any entity described in subparagraph (B) or (C).

(3) EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 12938. The term "Executive Order No. 12938" means Executive Order No. 12938 as in effect on January 1, 1999.

(4) ADHERENT TO RELEVANT NONPROLIFERATION REGIME.—A government is an "adherent" to a "relevant nonproliferation regime" if that government—

(A) is a member of the Nuclear Suppliers Group with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(A);

(B) is a member of the Missile Technology Control Regime with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(B), or is a party to a binding international agreement with the United States that was in effect on January 1, 1999, to control the transfer of such goods, services, or technology in accordance with the criteria and standards set forth in the Missile Technology Control Regime;

(C) is a member of the Australia Group with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(C);

(D) is a party to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(D); or

(E) is a member of the Wassenaar Arrangement with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(E).

(5) ORGANIZATION OR ENTITY UNDER THE JURISDICTION OR CONTROL OF THE RUSSIAN AVIATION AND SPACE AGENCY.—

(A) The term "organization or entity under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency" means an organization or entity that—

(i) was made part of the Russian Space Agency upon its establishment on February 25, 1992;

(ii) was transferred to the Russian Space Agency by decree of the Russian Government on July 25, 1994, or May 12, 1998;

(iii) was or is transferred to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency by decree of the Russian Government at any other time before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this Act; or

(iv) is a joint stock company in which the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency has at any time held controlling interest.

(B) Any organization or entity described in subparagraph (A) shall be deemed to be under the jurisdiction or control of the Russian Aviation and Space Agency regardless of whether—

(i) such organization or entity, after being part of or transferred to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency, is removed from or transferred out of

the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency; or

(ii) the Russian Aviation and Space Agency or Russian Space Agency, after holding a controlling interest in such organization or entity, divests its controlling interest.

MISCELLANEOUS **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Section
Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty	16.1
Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material	16.2
Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident	16.3
Convention on Nuclear Safety	16.4
Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency	16.5
Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America	16.6
Agreement Between the United States of America and The International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America	16.7
Additional Protocols to IAEA Safeguards Agreement	16.8
IAEA Supply Agreements	16.9
United States List of Agreements for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation	16.10
Agreements for Cooperation in the Use of Atomic Energy	16.11
Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matters, with Annexes	16.12
Executive Orders and Presidential Statements Concerning International Atomic Energy Cooperation	16.13

NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION TREATY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons	16.1-2
Table Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations	16.1-6

NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION TREATY

Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons

The States concluding this Treaty, hereinafter referred to as the “Parties to the Treaty”,

Considering the devastation that would be visited upon all mankind by a nuclear war and the consequent need to make every effort to avert the danger of such a war and to take measurements to safeguard the security of peoples,

Believing that the proliferation of nuclear weapons would seriously enhance the danger of nuclear war,

In conformity with resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly calling for the conclusion of an agreement on the prevention of wider dissemination of nuclear weapons,

Undertaking to cooperate in facilitating the application of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards on peaceful nuclear activities.

Expressing their support for research, development and other efforts to further the application, within the framework of the International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards system, of the principle of safeguarding effectively the flow of source and special fissionable materials by use of instruments and other techniques at certain strategic points,

Affirming the principle that the benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear technology, including any technological by-products which may be derived by nuclear-weapon States from the development of nuclear explosive devices, should be available for peaceful purposes to all Parties to the Treaty, whether nuclear-weapon or non-nuclear-weapon States,

Convinced that, in furtherance of this principle, all Parties to the Treaty are entitled to participate in the fullest possible exchange of scientific information for, and to contribute alone or in cooperation with other States, to the further development of the applications of atomic energy for peaceful purposes,

Declaring their intention to achieve at the earliest possible date the cessation of the nuclear arms race and to undertake effective measures in the direction of nuclear disarmament,

Urging the cooperation of all States in the attainment of this objective,

Recalling the determination expressed by the Parties to the 1963 Treaty banning nuclear weapon tests in the atmosphere in outer space and under water in its Preamble to seek to achieve the discontinuance of all test explosions of nuclear weapons for all time and to continue negotiations to this end,

Desiring to further the easing of international tension and the strengthening of trust between States in order to facilitate the cessation of the manufacture of nuclear weapons, the liquidation of all their existing stockpiles, and the elimination from national arsenals of nuclear weapons and the means of their delivery pursuant to a treaty on general and complete disarmament under strict and effective international control,

Recalling that, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, States must refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any State, or in any other manner inconsistent with the Purposes of the United Nations, and that the establishment and maintenance of international peace and security are to be promoted with the least diversion for armaments of the world’s human and economic resources,

Have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE I

Each nuclear-weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to transfer to any recipient whatsoever nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or control over

such weapons or explosive devices directly, or indirectly; and not in any way to assist, encourage, or induce any non-nuclear-weapon State to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices, or control over such weapons or explosive devices.

ARTICLE II

Each non-nuclear weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to receive the transfer from any transferor whatsoever of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or of control over such weapons or explosive devices directly, or indirectly; not to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices; and not to seek or receive any assistance in the manufacture of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices.

ARTICLE III

1. Each non-nuclear-weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes to accept safeguards, as set forth in an agreement to be negotiated and concluded with the International Atomic Energy Agency in accordance with the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Agency's safeguards system, for the exclusive purpose of verification of the fulfillment of its obligations assumed under this Treaty with a view to preventing diversion of nuclear energy from peaceful uses to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices. Procedures for the safeguards required by this article shall be followed with respect to source or special fissionable material whether it is being produced, processed or used in any principal nuclear facility or is outside any such facility. The safeguards required by this article shall be applied on all source or special fissionable material in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such State, under its jurisdiction, or carried out under its control anywhere.

2. Each State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to provide: (a) source or special fissionable material, or (b) equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of special fissionable material, to any non-nuclear-weapon State for peaceful purposes, unless the source or special fissionable material shall be subject to the safeguards required by this article.

3. The safeguards required by this article shall be implemented in a manner designed to comply with article IV of this Treaty, and to avoid hampering the economic or technological development of the Parties or international cooperation in the field of peaceful nuclear activities, including the international exchange of nuclear material and equipment for the processing, use or production of nuclear material for peaceful purposes in accordance with the provisions of this article and the principle of safeguarding set forth in the Preamble of the Treaty.

4. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty shall conclude agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency to meet the requirements of this article either individually or together with other States in accordance with the Statute of International Atomic Energy Agency. Negotiation of such agreements shall commence within 180 days from the original entry into force of this Treaty. For States depositing their instruments of ratification or accession after the 180-day period, negotiation of such agreements shall commence not later than the date of such deposit. Such agreements shall enter into force not later than eighteen months after the date of initiation of negotiations.

ARTICLE IV

1. Nothing in this Treaty shall be interpreted as affecting the inalienable right of all the Parties to the Treaty to develop research, production and use of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes without discrimination and in conformity with articles I and II of this

Treaty. 2. All the Parties to the Treaty undertake to facilitate, and have the right to participate in, the fullest possible exchange of equipment, materials and scientific and technological information for the peaceful uses of nuclear energy. Parties to the Treaty in a position to do so shall also cooperate in contributing alone or together with other States or international organizations to the further development of the applications of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, especially in the territories of non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty, with due consideration for the needs of the developing areas of the world.

ARTICLE V

Each Party to the Treaty undertakes to take appropriate measures to ensure that, in accordance with this Treaty, under appropriate international observation and through appropriate international procedures, potential benefits from any peaceful applications of nuclear explosions will be made available to non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty on a non-discriminatory basis and that the charge to such Parties for the explosive devices used will be as low as possible and exclude any charge for research and development. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty shall be able to obtain such benefits, pursuant to a special international agreement or agreements, through an appropriate international body with adequate representation of non-nuclear-weapon States. Negotiations on this subject shall commence as soon as possible after the Treaty enters into force. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty so desiring may also obtain such benefits pursuant to bilateral agreements.

ARTICLE VI

Each of the Parties to the Treaty undertakes to pursue negotiations in good faith on effective measures relating to cessation of the nuclear arms race at an early date and to nuclear disarmament, and on a treaty on general and complete disarmament under strict and effective international control.

ARTICLE VII

Nothing in this Treaty affects the right of any group of States to conclude regional treaties in order to assure the total absence of nuclear weapons in their respective territories.

ARTICLE VIII

1. Any Party to the Treaty may propose amendments to this Treaty. The text of any proposed amendment shall be submitted to the Depositary Governments which shall circulate it to all Parties to the Treaty. Thereupon, if requested to do so by one-third or more of the Parties to the Treaty, the Depositary Governments shall convene a conference, to which they shall invite all the Parties to the Treaty, to consider such an amendment.

2. Any amendment to this Treaty must be approved by a majority of the votes of all the Parties to the Treaty, including the votes of all nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty and all other Parties which, on the date the amendment is circulated, are members of the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency. The amendment shall enter into force for each Party that deposits its instrument of ratification of the amendment upon the deposit of such instruments of ratification by a majority of all the Parties, including the instruments of ratification of all nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty and all other Parties which, on the date the amendment is circulated, are members of the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency. Thereafter, it

shall enter into force for any other Party upon the deposit of its instrument of ratification of the amendment.

3. Five years after the entry into force of this Treaty, a conference of Parties to the Treaty shall be held in Geneva, Switzerland, in order to review the operation of this Treaty with a view to assuring that the purposes of the Preamble and the provisions of the Treaty are being realized. At intervals of five years thereafter, a majority of the Parties to the Treaty may obtain, by submitting a proposal to this effect to the Depositary Governments, the convening of further conferences with the same objective of reviewing the operation of the Treaty.

ARTICLE IX

1. This Treaty shall be open to all States for signature. Any State which does not sign the Treaty before its entry into force in accordance with paragraph 3 of this article may accede to it at any time.

2. This Treaty shall be subject to ratification by signatory States. Instruments of ratification and instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Governments of the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, which are hereby designated the Depositary Governments.

3. This Treaty shall enter into force after its ratification by the States, the Governments of which are designated Depositaries of the Treaty, and forty other States signatory to this Treaty and the deposit of their instruments of ratification. For the purposes of this Treaty, a nuclear-weapon State is one which has manufactured and exploded a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device prior to January 1, 1967.

4. For States whose instruments of ratification of accession are deposited subsequent to the entry into force of this Treaty, it shall enter into force on the date of the deposit of their instruments of ratification or accession.

5. The Depositary Governments shall promptly inform all signatory and acceding States of the date of each signature, the date of deposit of each instrument of ratification or of accession, the date of the entry into force of this Treaty, and the date of receipt of any requests for convening a conference or other notices.

6. This Treaty shall be registered by the Depositary Governments pursuant to article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

ARTICLE X

1. Each Party shall in exercising its national sovereignty have the right to withdraw from the Treaty if it decides that extraordinary events, related to the subject matter of this Treaty, have jeopardized the supreme interests of its country. It shall give notice of such withdrawal to all other Parties to the Treaty and to the United National Security Council three months in advance. Such notice shall include a statement of the extraordinary events it regards as having jeopardized its supreme interests.

2. Twenty-five years after the entry into force of the Treaty, a conference shall be convened to decide whether the Treaty shall continue to force indefinitely, or shall be extended for an additional fixed period or periods. This decision shall be taken by a majority of the Parties to the Treaty.

ARTICLE XI

This Treaty, the English, Russian, French, Spanish and Chinese texts of which are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the Depositary Governments. Duly certified copies of this Treaty shall be transmitted by the Depositary Governments to the Governments of the signatory and acceding States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Treaty.
 DONE in triplicate, at the cities of Washington, London and Moscow, this first day
 of July one thousand nine hundred sixty-eight.

**Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or
 Organizations**

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Afghanistan*	7/1/68.	2/4/70.	
Albania**			9/12/90(A)
Algeria			1/12/95(A)
Andorra			6/07/96(A)
Angola			10/14/96(A)
Antigua and Barbuda			6/17/85(S)
Argentina			2/10/95(A)
Armenia			7/15/93(A)
Australia*	2/27/70.	1/23/73.	
Austria*	7/1/68.	6/27/69.	
Azerbaijan			9/22/92(A)
Bahamas, The			8/11/76(S)
Bahrain			11/3/88(A)
Bangladesh*			8/31/79(A)
Barbados	7/1/68.	2/21/80.	
Belarus			7/22/93(A)
Belgium*	8/20/68.	5/2/75.	
Belize			8/9/85(S)
Benin	7/1/68.	10/31/72.	
Bhutan*			5/23/85(A)
Bolivia	7/1/68.	5/26/70.	
Bosnia and Herzegovina			8/15/94(S)
Botswana	7/1/68.	4/28/69.	
Brazil			9/18/98(A)
Brunei*			3/26/85(A)
Bulgaria*	7/1/68.	9/5/69.	
Burkina Faso	11/25/68.	3/3/70.	
Burundi			3/19/71(A)
Cambodia			6/2/72(A)
Cameroon	7/17/68.	1/8/69.	
Canada*	7/23/68.	1/8/69.	
Cape Verde			10/24/79(A)
Central African Republic			10/25/70(A)
Chad	7/1/68.	3/10/71.	
Chile			5/25/95(A)
China			3/9/92(A)
Colombia**	7/1/68.	4/8/86.	
Comoros			10/4/95(A)
Congo			10/23/78(A)
Costa Rica*	7/1/68.	3/3/70.	
Cote d'Ivoire*	7/1/68.	3/6/73.	
Croatia			6/29/92(S)

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Cyprus*	7/1/68.	2/10/70.	
Czech Republic			1/1/93(S)
Denmark*	7/1/68.	1/3/69.	
Djibouti			10/16/96(A)
Dominica			8/10/84(S)
Dominican Republic*	7/1/68.	7/24/71.	
Ecuador*	7/9/68.	3/7/69.	
Egypt*	7/1/68.	2/26/81 ¹ .	
El Salvador*	7/1/68.	7/11/72.	
Equatorial Guinea			11/1/84(A)
Eritrea			3/3/95(A)
Estonia			1/7/92(A)
Ethiopia*	9/5/68.	2/5/70.	
Fiji*			7/14/72(S)
Finland*	7/1/68.	2/5/69.	
Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia			4/12/95(A)
France			8/3/92(A)
Gabon			2/19/74(A)
Gambia*, The	9/4/68.	5/12/75.	
Georgia			3/7/94(A)
Germany*, Fed. Republic of	11/28/69.	5/2/75 ^{1,2} .	
Ghana*	7/1/68.	5/4/70.	
Greece*	7/1/68.	3/11/70.	
Grenada			9/2/75(S)
Guatemala*	7/26/68.	9/22/70.	
Guinea			4/29/85(A)
Guinea-Bissau			8/20/76(S)
Guyana			10/19/93(A)
Haiti	7/1/68.	6/2/70.	
Holy See*			2/25/71(A) ¹
Honduras*	7/1/68.	5/16/73.	
Hungary*, Republic of	7/1/68.	5/27/69.	
Iceland*	7/1/68.	7/18/69.	
Indonesia*	3/2/70.	7/12/79 ¹ .	
Iran*	7/1/68.	2/2/70.	
Iraq*	7/1/68.	10/29/69.	
Ireland*	7/1/68.	7/1/68.	
Italy*	1/28/69.	5/2/75 ¹ .	
Jamaica*	4/14/69.	3/5/70.	
Japan*	2/3/70.	6/8/76 ¹ .	
Jordan*	7/10/68.	2/11/70.	
Kazakhstan			2/14/94(A)
Kenya	7/1/68.	6/11/70.	
Kiribati			4/18/85(S)
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of			12/12/85(A)
Korea*, Republic of	7/1/68.	4/23/75.	

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Kuwait	8/15/68	11/17/89	
Kyrgyzstan			7/5/94(A)
Laos	7/1/68	2/20/70	
Latvia			1/31/92(A)
Lebanon*	7/1/68	7/15/70	
Lesotho*	7/9/68	5/20/70	
Liberia	7/1/68	3/5/70	
Libya*	7/18/68	5/26/75	
Liechtenstein*			4/20/78(A) ¹
Lithuania			9/23/91(A)
Luxembourg*	8/14/68	5/2/75	
Madagascar*	8/22/68	10/8/70	
Malawi*			2/18/86(S)
Malaysia*	7/1/68	3/5/70	
Maldives Islands*	9/11/68	4/7/70	
Mali	7/14/69	2/10/70	
Malta*	4/17/69	2/6/70	
Marshall Islands			1/30/95(A)
Mauritania			10/26/93(A)
Mauritius*	7/1/68	4/8/69	
Mexico*	7/26/68	1/21/69 ¹	
Micronesia			4/14/95(A)
Moldova			10/11/94(A)
Monaco			3/13/95(A)
Mongolia*	7/1/68	5/14/69	
Morocco*	7/1/68	11/27/70	
Mozambique			9/4/90(A)
Myanmar (Burma)			12/2/92(A)
Namibia			10/2/92(A)
Nauru*			6/7/82(A)
Nepal*	7/1/68	1/5/70	
Netherlands*	8/20/68	5/2/75 ³	
New Zealand*	7/1/68	9/10/69	
Nicaragua*	7/1/68	3/6/73	
Niger			10/9/92(A)
Nigeria*	7/1/68	9/27/68	
Norway*	7/1/68	2/5/69	
Oman			1/23/97(A)
Palau			4/12/95(A)
Panama	7/1/68	1/13/77	
Papua New Guinea*			1/13/82(A)
Paraguay*	7/1/68	2/4/70	
Peru*	7/1/68	3/3/70	
Philippines*	7/1/68	10/5/72	
Poland*	7/1/68	6/12/69	
Portugal*			12/15/77(A)
Qatarv			4/3/89(A)
Romania*	7/1/68	2/4/70	

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Russia ⁵	7/1/68.	3/5/70.	
Rwanda			5/20/75(A)
St. Kitts and Nevis			3/22/93(S)
St. Lucia*			12/28/79(S)
St. Vincent and the Grenadines			11/6/84(S)
San Marino	7/1/68.	8/10/70.	
Sao Tome and Principe			7/20/83(A)
Saudi Arabia			10/3/88(A)
Senegal*	7/1/68.	12/17/70.	
Seychelles			3/12/85(A)
Sierra Leone			2/26/75(A)
Singapore*	2/5/70.	3/10/76.	
Slovakia			1/1/93(S)
Slovenia			4/7/92(S)
Solomon Islands			6/17/81(S)
Somalia	7/1/68.	3/5/70.	
South Africa*			7/10/91(A)
Spain*			11/5/87(A)
Sri Lanka*	7/1/68.	3/5/79.	
Sudan*	12/24/68.	10/31/73.	
Suriname*			6/30/76(S)(b)
Swaziland*	6/24/69.	12/11/69.	
Sweden*	8/19/68.	1/9/70.	
Switzerland*	11/27/69.	3/9/77 ¹ .	
Syrian Arab Republic	7/1/68.	9/24/69.	
Taiwan ⁷	7/1/68.	1/27/70.	
Tajikistan			1/17/95(A)
Tanzania			5/31/91(A)
Thailand*			12/2/72(A)
Togo	7/1/68.	2/26/70.	
Tonga			7/7/71(S)
Trinidad and Tobago	8/20/68.	10/30/86.	
Tunisia*	7/1/68.	2/26/70.	
Turkey*	1/28/69.	4/17/80 ¹ .	
Turkmenistan			9/29/94(A)
Tuvalu*			1/19/79(S)
Uganda			10/20/82(A)
Ukraine			12/5/94(A)
United Arab Emirates			9/26/95(A)
United Kingdom	7/1/68.	11/27/68 ⁴ .	
United States	7/1/68.	3/5/70.	
Uruguay*	7/1/68.	8/31/70.	
Uzbekistan*			5/2/92(A)
Vanuatu			8/26/95(A)
Venezuela*	7/1/68.	9/25/75.	
Vietnam*			6/14/82(A)
Western Samoa*			3/17/75(A)
Yemen ⁶	11/14/68.	6/1/79.	

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Yugoslavia, Federal Republic of	7/10/68.	3/4/70.	
Zaire*	7/22/68.	8/4/70.	
Zambia			5/15/91(A)
Zimbabwe			9/26/91(A)

TOTAL: 185 (Total does not include Taiwan or Yugoslavia, which has dissolved.)

* - Entries with asterisk have NPT safeguards agreements that have entered into force as of 10/31/92.

** - Non-NPT, full-scope safeguards agreement in force.

a - Dates given are the earliest dates on which a country signed the Treaty or deposited its instrument of ratification or accession—whether in Washington, London, or Moscow. In the case of a country that was a dependent territory which became a party through succession, the date given is the date on which the country gave notice that it would continue to be bound by the terms of the Treaty.

b - Effective 11/25/75.

¹ With Statement.

² The former German Democratic Republic, which united with the Federal Republic of Germany on 10/3/90, had signed the NPT on 7/1/68 and deposited its instrument of ratification on 10/31/69.

³ Extended to Netherlands Antilles and Aruba.

⁴ Extended to Aguilla and territories under the territorial sovereignty of the United Kingdom.

⁵ Russia has given notice that it would continue to exercise the rights and fulfill the obligations of the former Soviet Union arising from the NPT.

⁶ The Republic of Yemen resulted from the union of the Yemen Arab Republic and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. The table indicates the date of signature and ratification by the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen; the first of these two states to become a party to the NPT. The Yemen Arab Republic signed the NPT on 9/23/68 and deposited its instrument of ratification on 5/14/86.

⁷ On 1/27/70, an instrument of ratification was deposited in the name of the Republic of China. Effective 1/1/79, the United States recognized the People's Republic of China as the sole legal government of China. The authorities on Taiwan state that they will continue to abide by the provisions of the Treaty and the United States regards them as bound by the obligations imposed by the Treaty.

December 3, 1998

Treaty Affairs,

Office of the Legal Advisor
Department of State

THE CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,
RECOGNIZING the right of all States to develop and apply nuclear energy for peaceful purposes and their legitimate interests in the potential benefits to be derived from the peaceful application of nuclear energy,
CONVINCED of the need for facilitating international co-operation in the peaceful application of nuclear energy,
DESIRING to avert the potential dangers posed by the unlawful taking and use of nuclear material,
CONVINCED that offences relating to nuclear material are a matter of grave concern and that there is an urgent need to adopt appropriate and effective measures to ensure the prevention, detection and punishment of such offences,
AWARE OF THE NEED FOR international co-operation to establish, in conformity with the national law of each State Party and with this Convention, effective measures for the physical protection of nuclear material,
CONVINCED that this Convention should facilitate the safe transfer of nuclear material,
STRESSING also the importance of the physical protection of nuclear material in domestic use, storage and transport,
RECOGNIZING the importance of effective physical protection of nuclear material used for military purposes, and understanding that such material is and will continue to be accorded stringent physical protection,
HAVE AGREED as follows:

Article 1

For the purposes of this Convention:

- (a) “nuclear material” means plutonium except that with isotopic concentration exceeding 80% in plutonium-238; uranium-233; uranium enriched in the isotope 235 or 233; uranium containing the mixture of isotopes as occurring in nature other than in the form of ore or ore-residue; any material containing one or more of the foregoing;
- (b) “uranium enriched in the isotope 235 or 233” means uranium containing the isotope 235 or 233 or both in an amount such that the abundance ratio of the sum of these isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature;
- (c) “international nuclear transport” means the carriage of a consignment of nuclear material by any means of transportation intended to go beyond the territory of the State where the shipment originates beginning with the departure from a facility of the shipper in that State and ending with the arrival at a facility of the receiver within the State of ultimate destination.

Article 2

1. This Convention shall apply to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in international nuclear transport.
2. With the exception of articles 3 and 4 and paragraph 3 of article 5, this Convention shall also apply to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in domestic use, storage and transport.
3. Apart from the commitments expressly undertaken by States Parties in the articles covered by paragraph 2 with respect to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in domestic use, storage and transport, nothing in this Convention shall be interpreted as

affecting the sovereign rights of a State regarding the domestic use, storage and transport of such nuclear material.

Article 3

Each State Party shall take appropriate steps within the framework of its national law and consistent with international law to ensure as far as practicable that, during international nuclear transport, nuclear material within its territory, or on board a ship or aircraft under its jurisdiction insofar as such ship or aircraft is engaged in the transport to or from that State, is protected at the levels described in Annex I.

Article 4

1. Each State Party shall not export or authorize the export of nuclear material unless the State Party has received assurances that such material will be protected during the international nuclear transport at the levels described in Annex I.

2. Each State Party shall not import or authorize the import of nuclear material from a State not party to this Convention unless the State Party has received assurances that such material will during the international nuclear transport be protected at the levels described in Annex I.

3. A State Party shall not allow the transit of its territory by land or internal waterways or through its airports or seaports of nuclear material between States that are not parties to this Convention unless the State Party has received assurances as far as practicable that this nuclear material will be protected during international nuclear transport at the levels described in Annex I.

4. Each State Party shall apply within the framework of its national law the levels of physical protection described in Annex I to nuclear material being transported from a part of that State to another part of the same State through international waters or airspace.

5. The State Party responsible for receiving assurances that the nuclear material will be protected at the levels described in Annex I according to paragraphs 1 to 3 shall identify and inform in advance States which the nuclear material is expected to transit by land or internal waterways, or whose airports or seaports it is expected to enter.

6. The responsibility for obtaining assurances referred to in paragraph 1 may be transferred, by mutual agreement, to the State Party involved in the transport as the importing State.

7. Nothing in this article shall be interpreted as in any way affecting the territorial sovereignty and jurisdiction of a State, including that over its airspace and territorial sea.

Article 5

1. States Parties shall identify and make known to each other directly or through the International Atomic Energy Agency their central authority and point of contact having responsibility for physical protection of nuclear material and for co-ordinating recovery and response operations in the event of any unauthorized removal, use or alteration of nuclear material or in the event of credible threat thereof.

2. In the case of theft, robbery or any other unlawful taking of nuclear material or of credible threat thereof, States Parties shall, in accordance with their national law, provide co-operation and assistance to the maximum feasible extent in the recovery and protection of such material to any State that so requests. In particular:

(a) a State Party shall take appropriate steps to inform as soon as possible other States, which appear to it to be concerned, of any theft, robbery or other unlawful taking of nuclear material or credible threat thereof and to inform, where appropriate, international organizations;

(b) as appropriate, the States Parties concerned shall exchange information with each other or international organizations with a view to protecting threatened nuclear material, verifying the integrity of the shipping container, or recovering unlawfully taken nuclear material and shall:

- (i) co-ordinate their efforts through diplomatic and other agreed channels;
- (ii) render assistance; if requested;
- (iii) ensure the return of nuclear material stolen or missing as a consequence of the above-mentioned events.

The means of implementation of this co-operation shall be determined by the States Parties concerned.

3. States Parties shall co-operate and consult as appropriate, with each other directly or through international organizations, with a view to obtaining guidance on the design, maintenance and improvement of systems of physical protection of nuclear material in international transport.

Article 6

1. States Parties shall take appropriate measures consistent with their national law to protect the confidentiality of any information which they receive in confidence by virtue of the provisions of this Convention from another State Party or through participation in an activity carried out for the implementation of this Convention. If States Parties provide information to international organizations in confidence, steps shall be taken to ensure that the confidentiality of such information is protected.

2. States Parties shall not be required by this Convention to provide any information which they are not permitted to communicate pursuant to national law or which would jeopardize the security of the State concerned or the physical protection of nuclear material.

Article 7

1. The intentional commission of:

- (a) an act without lawful authority which constitutes the receipt, possession, use, transfer, alteration, disposal or dispersal of nuclear material and which causes or is likely to cause death or serious injury to any person or substantial damage to property;
- (b) a theft or robbery of nuclear material;
- (c) an embezzlement or fraudulent obtaining of nuclear material;
- (d) an act constituting a demand for nuclear material by threat or use of force or by any other form of intimidation;
- (e) a threat:
 - (i) to use nuclear material to cause death or serious injury to any person or substantial property damage, or
 - (ii) to commit an offence described in sub-paragraph (b) in order to compel a natural or legal person, international organization or State to do or to refrain from doing any act;
- (f) an attempt to commit any offence described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c); and
- (g) an act which constitutes participation in any offence described in paragraphs (a) to (f) shall be made a punishable offence by each State Party under its national law.

2. Each State Party shall make the offences described in this article punishable by appropriate penalties which take into account their grave nature.

Article 8

1. Each State Party shall take such measures as may be necessary to establish its jurisdiction over the offences set forth in article 7 in the following cases;
 - (a) when the offence is committed in the territory of that State or on board a ship or aircraft registered in that State;
 - (b) when the alleged offender is a national of that State.
2. Each State Party shall likewise take such measures as may be necessary to establish its jurisdiction over these offences in cases where the alleged offender is presented in its territory and it does not extradite him pursuant to article 11 to any of the States mentioned in paragraph 1.
3. This Convention does not exclude any criminal jurisdiction exercised in accordance with national law.
4. In addition to the States Parties mentioned in paragraphs 1 and 2, each State Party may, consistent with international law, establish its jurisdiction over the offences set forth in article 7 when it is involved in international nuclear transport as the exporting or importing State.

Article 9

Upon being satisfied that the circumstances so warrant, the State Party in whose territory the alleged offender is present shall take appropriate measures, including detention, under its national law to ensure his presence for the purpose of prosecution or extradition. Measures taken according to this article shall be notified without delay to the States required to establish jurisdiction pursuant to Article 8 and, where appropriate, all other States concerned.

Article 10

The State Party in whose territory the alleged offender is present shall, if it does not extradite him, submit, without exception whatsoever and without undue delay, the case to its competent authorities for the purpose of prosecution, through proceedings in accordance with the laws of that State.

Article 11

1. The offences in article 7 shall be deemed to be included as extraditable offences in any extradition treaty existing between States Parties. States Parties undertake to include those offences as extraditable offences in every future extradition treaty to be concluded between them.
2. If a State Party which makes extradition conditional on the existence of a treaty receives a request for extradition from another State Party with which it has no extradition treaty, it may at its option consider this Convention as the legal basis for extradition in respect of those offences. Extradition shall be subject to the other conditions provided by the law of the requested State.
3. States Parties which do not make extradition conditional on the existence of a treaty shall recognize those offences as extraditable offences between themselves subject to the conditions provided by the law of the requested State.
4. Each of the offences shall be treated, for the purpose of extradition between States Parties, as if it had been committed not only in the place in which it occurred but also in the territories of the States Parties required to establish their jurisdiction in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article 8.

Article 12

Any person regarding whom proceedings are being carried out in connection with any of the offences set forth in article 7 shall be guaranteed fair treatment at all stages of the proceedings.

Article 13

1. States Parties shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal proceedings brought in respect of the offences set forth in article 7, including the supply of evidence at their disposal necessary for the proceedings. The law of the State requested shall apply in all cases.

2. The provisions of paragraph 1 shall not affect obligations under any other treaty, bilateral or multilateral, which governs or will govern, in whole or in part, mutual assistance in criminal matters.

Article 14

1. Each State Party shall inform the depositary of its laws and regulations which give effect to this Convention. The depositary shall communicate such information periodically to all States Parties.

2. The State Party where an alleged offender is prosecuted shall, wherever practicable, first communicate the final outcome of the proceedings to the States directly concerned. The State Party shall also communicate the final outcome to the depositary who shall inform all States.

3. Where an offence involves nuclear material used for peaceful purposes in domestic use, storage or transport, and both the alleged offender and the nuclear material remain in the territory of the State Party in which the offence was committed, nothing in this Convention shall be interpreted as requiring that State Party to provide information concerning criminal proceedings arising out of such an offence.

Article 15

The Annexes constitute an integral part of this Convention.

Article 16

1. A conference of States Parties shall be convened by the depositary of five years after the entry into force of this Convention to review the implementation of the Convention and its adequacy as concerns the preamble, the whole of the operative part and the annexes in the light of the then prevailing situation.

2. At intervals of not less than five years thereafter, the majority of States Parties may obtain, by submitting a proposal to this effect to the depositary, the convening of further conferences with the same objective.

Article 17

1. In the event of a dispute between two or more States Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, such States Parties shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation, or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to all parties to the dispute.

2. Any dispute of this character which cannot be settled in the manner prescribed in paragraph 1 shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to

the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In case of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority. Each State Party may at the time of signature, ratification, acceptance or approval of this Convention or accession thereto declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2, with respect to a State Party which has made a reservation to that procedure.

3. Any State Party which has made a reservation in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw that reservation by notification to the depositary.

Article 18

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York from 3 March 1980 until its entry into force.

2. This Convention is subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by the signatory States.

3. After its entry into force, this Convention will be open for accession by all States.

(a) This Convention shall be open for signature or accession by international organizations and regional organizations of an integration or other nature, provided that any such organization is constituted by sovereign States and has competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence, such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfil the responsibilities which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When becoming party to this Convention such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating which States are members thereof and which articles of this Convention do not apply to it.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

4. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with depositary.

Article 19

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit of the twenty-first instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval with the depositary.

2. For each State ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to the Convention after the date of deposit of the twenty-first instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, the Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day after the deposit by such State of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

Article 20

1. Without prejudice to article 16 a State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all States Parties. If a majority of States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to be held not sooner than thirty

days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be promptly circulated by the depositary to all States Parties.

2. The amendment shall enter into force for each State Party that deposits its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of the amendment on the thirtieth day after the date on which two thirds of the States Parties have deposited their instruments of ratification, acceptance or approval with the depositary. Thereafter, the amendment shall enter into force for any other State Party on the day on which that State Party deposits its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of the amendment.

Article 21

1. Any State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one hundred and eighty days following the date on which notification is received by the depositary.

Article 22

The depositary shall promptly notify all States of:

- (a) each signature of this Convention;
- (b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession;
- (c) any reservation or withdrawal in accordance with article 17;
- (d) any communication made by an organization in accordance with paragraph 4(c) of article 18;
- (e) the entry into force of this Convention;
- (f) the entry into force of any amendment to this Convention; and
- (g) any denunciation made under article 21.

Article 23

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies thereof to all States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, opened for signature at Vienna and at New York on 3 March 1980.

ANNEX 1

Levels of Physical Protection to be Applied in International Transport of Nuclear Materials as Categorized in Annex II

1. Levels of physical protection for nuclear material during storage incidental to international nuclear transport include:

- (a) For Category III materials, storage within an area to which access is controlled;
- (b) For Category II materials, storage within an area under constant surveillance by guards or electronic devices, surrounded by a physical barrier with a limited number of points of entry under appropriate control or any area with an equivalent level of physical protection;
- (c) For Category I material, storage within a protected area as defined for Category II above, to which, in addition, access is restricted to persons whose

trustworthiness has been determined, and which is under surveillance by guards who are in close communication with appropriate response forces. Specific measures taken in this context should have as their object the detection and prevention of any assault, unauthorized access or unauthorized removal of material.

2. Levels of physical protection for nuclear material during international transport include:

(a) For Category II and III materials, transportation shall take place under special precautions including prior arrangements among sender, receiver, and carrier, and prior agreement between natural or legal persons subject to the jurisdiction and regulation of exporting and importing States, specifying time, place and procedures for transferring transport responsibility;

(b) For Category I materials, transportation shall take place under special precautions identified above for transportation of Category II and III materials, and in addition, under constant surveillance by escorts and under conditions which assure close communication with appropriate response forces;

(c) For natural uranium other than in the form of ore or ore-residue; transportation protection for quantities exceeding 500 kilograms uranium shall include advance notification of shipment specifying mode of transport, expected time of arrival and confirmation of receipt of shipment.

ANNEX II

TABLE: CATEGORIZATION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL

Material	Form	Category		
		I	II	III ¹
1. Plutonium ²	Unirradiated ³	2 kg or more	Less than 2 kg but more than 500 g	500 g or less but more than 15 g
2. Uranium-235	Unirradiated ³			
	•uranium enriched to 20% ²³⁵ U or more	5 kg or more	Less than 5 kg but more than 1 kg	1 kg or less but more than 15 g
	•uranium enriched to 10% ²³⁵ U but less than 20%		10 kg or more	Less than 10 kg but more than 1 kg
	•uranium enriched above natural, but less than 10% ²³⁵ U			10 kg or more
3. Uranium-233	Unirradiated ³	2 kg or more	Less than 2 kg but more than 500 g	500 g or less but more than 15 g
4. Irradiated fuel			Depleted or natural uranium, thorium or low-enriched fuel (less than 10% fissile content) ^{4 5}	

¹Quantities not falling in Category III and natural uranium should be protected in accordance with prudent management practice.

²All plutonium except that with isotopic concentration exceeding 80% in plutonium-238.

³Material not irradiated in a reactor or material irradiated in a reactor but with a radiation level equal to or less than 100 rads/hour at one metre unshielded.

⁴Although this level of protection is recommended, it would be open to States, upon evaluation of the specific circumstances, to assign a different category of physical protection.

⁵Other fuel which by virtue of its original fissile material content is classified as Category I and II before irradiation may be reduced one category level while the radiation level from the fuel exceeds 100 rads/hour at one metre unshielded.

CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations

State/Organization	Date of Signature	Means/Date of Deposit of Expression of Consent to be Bound		Entry into Force
Antigua/Barbuda		acceded	04 Aug 1993	03 Sep 1993
Argentina	28 Feb 1986	ratified	06 Apr 1989	06 May 1989
Armenia		acceded	24 Aug 1993	23 Sep 1993
Australia	22 Feb 1984	ratified	22 Sep 1987	22 Oct 1987
Austria ^a	03 Mar 1980	ratified	22 Dec 1988	21 Jan 1989
Belarus		succession	09 Sep 1993	14 Jun 1993
Belgium ^{*,a}	13 Jun 1980	ratified	06 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Bolivia		acceded	24 Jan 2002	23 Feb 2002
Bosnia and Herzegovina		succession	30 Jun 1998	01 Mar 1992
Botswana		acceded	19 Sep 2000	19 Oct 2000
Brazil	15 May 1981	ratified	17 Oct 1985	08 Feb 1987
Bulgaria	23 Jun 1981	ratified	10 Apr 1984	08 Feb 1987
Canada	23 Sep 1980	ratified	21 Mar 1986	08 Feb 1987
Chile		acceded	27 Apr 1994	27 May 1994
China		acceded	10 Jan 1989	09 Feb 1989
Croatia		succession	29 Sep 1992	08 Oct 1991
Cuba		acceded	26 Sep 1997	26 Oct 1997
Cyprus		acceded	23 Jul 1998	22 Aug 1998
Czech Republic		succession	24 Mar 1993	01 Jan 1993
Denmark ^a	13 Jun 1980	ratified	06 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Dominican Republic	03 Mar 1980			
Ecuador	26 Jun 1986	ratified	17 Jan 1996	16 Feb 1996
Estonia		acceded	09 May 1994	08 Jun 1994
Finland ^a	25 Jun 1981	accepted	22 Sep 1989	22 Oct 1989
France ^{*,a}	13 Jun 1980	approved	06 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Germany ^{*,a}	13 Jun 1980	ratified	06 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Greece ^{*,a}	03 Mar 1980	ratified	06 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Grenada		acceded	09 Jan 2002	08 Feb 2002
Guatemala	12 Mar 1980	ratified	23 Apr 1985	08 Feb 1987
Haiti	09 Apr 1980			
Hungary	17 Jun 1980	ratified	04 May 1984	08 Feb 1987
Indonesia	03 Jul 1986	ratified	05 Nov 1986	08 Feb 1987
Ireland ^{*,a}	13 Jun 1980	ratified	06 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Israel	17 Jun 1983	ratified	22 Jan 2002	21 Feb 2002
Italy ^{*,a}	13 Jun 1980	ratified	06 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Japan		acceded	28 Oct 1988	27 Nov 1988
Kenya		acceded	11 Feb 2002	13 Mar 2002
Korea, Republic of	29 Dec 1981	ratified	07 Apr 1982	08 Feb 1987
Lebanon		acceded	16 Dec 1997	15 Jan 1998
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya		acceded	18 Oct 2000	17 Nov 2000
Liechtenstein	13 Jan 1986	ratified	25 Nov 1986	08 Feb 1987
Lithuania		acceded	07 Dec 1993	06 Jan 1994
Luxembourg ^{*,a}	13 Jun 1980	ratified	06 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Mexico		acceded	04 Apr 1988	04 May 1988
Monaco		acceded	09 Aug 1996	08 Sep 1996
Mongolia	23 Jan 1986	ratified	28 May 1986	08 Feb 1987
Morocco	25 Jul 1980			
Netherlands ^{*,a}	13 Jun 1980	accepted	6 Sep 1991	06 Oct 1991
Niger	7 Jan 1985			
Norway ^a	26 Jan 1983	ratified	15 Aug 1985	08 Feb 1987
Pakistan		acceded	12 Sep 2000	12 Oct 2000

**CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR
MATERIAL (Continued)**

State/Organization	Date of Signature	Means/Date of Deposit of Expression of Consent to to Bound	Entry into Force
Panama	18 Mar 1980	ratified	1 Apr 1999
Paraguay	21 May 1980	ratified	06 Feb 1985
Peru		acceded	11 Jan 1995
Philippines	19 May 1980	ratified	22 Sep 1981
Poland	06 Aug 1980	ratified	05 Oct 1983
Portugal ^{*,a}	19 Sep 1984	ratified	06 Sep 1991
Republic of Moldova		acceded	07 May 1998
Romania	15 Jan 1981	ratified	23 Nov 1993
Russian Federation	22 May 1980	ratified	25 May 1983
Slovakia		succession	10 Feb 1993
Slovenia		succession	07 Jul 1992
South Africa	18 May 1981		
Spain ^{*,a}	07 Apr 1986	ratified	06 Sep 1991
Sudan		acceded	18 May 2000
Sweden ^a	02 Jul 1980	ratified	01 Aug 1980
Switzerland ^a	09 Jan 1987	ratified	09 Jan 1987
Tajikistan		acceded	11 Jul 1996
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia		succession	20 Sep 1996
Trinidad and Tobago		acceded	25 Apr 2001
Tunisia		acceded	08 Apr 1993
Turkey	23 Aug 1983	ratified	27 Feb 1985
Ukraine		acceded	06 Jul 1993
United Kingdom ^{*,a}	13 Jun 1980	ratified	06 Sep 1991
United States of America	03 Mar 1980	ratified	13 Dec 1982
Uzbekistan		acceded	09 Feb 1998
Yugoslavia	15 Jul 1980	ratified	14 May 1986
EURATOM ^a	13 Jun 1980	confirmed	06 Sep 1991

*Signed/ratified as a EURATOM Member State.

^aDeposited an objection to the declaration of Pakistan.

Note: The Convention entered into force on 8 February 1987, i. e., on the thirtieth day following the deposit of the twenty-first instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval with the Director General pursuant to Article 19, paragraph 1.

Status: 73 parties
45 signatories

11 February 2002

CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Article 1	Scope of Application 16.3–2
Article 2	Notification and Information 16.3–2
Article 3	Other Nuclear Accidents 16.3–2
Article 4	Functions of the Agency 16.3–3
Article 5	Information to Be Provided 16.3–3
Article 6	Consultations 16.3–3
Article 7	Competent Authorities and Points of Contact 16.3–3
Article 8	Assistance to State Parties 16.3–4
Article 9	Bilateral and Multilateral Arrangements 16.3–4
Article 10	Relationship to Other International Agreements 16.3–4
Article 11	Settlement of Disputes 16.3–4
Article 12	Entry into Force 16.3–4
Article 13	Provisional Application 16.3–5
Article 14	Amendments 16.3–5
Article 15	Denunciation 16.3–5
Article 16	Depositary 16.3–6
Article 17	Authentic Texts and Certified Copies 16.3–6
Table	Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations 16.3–6

CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT

Adopted September 26, 1986, Entered into Force October 27, 1986

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

AWARE that nuclear activities are being carried out in a number of States,

NOTING THAT comprehensive measures have been and are being taken to ensure a high level of safety in nuclear activities, aimed at preventing nuclear accidents and minimizing the consequences of any such accident, should it occur,

DESIRING to strengthen further international co-operation on the safe development and use of nuclear energy,

CONVINCED of the need for States to provide relevant information about nuclear accidents as early as possible in order that transboundary radiological consequences can be minimized,

NOTING the usefulness of bilateral and multilateral arrangements on information exchange in this area,

HAVE AGREED as follows:

Article 1–Scope of Application

1. This Convention shall apply in the event of any accident involving facilities or activities of a State Party or of persons or legal entities under its jurisdiction or control, referred to in paragraph 2 below, from which a release of radioactive material occurs or is likely to occur and which has resulted or may result in an international transboundary release that could be of radiological safety significance for another State.

2. The facilities and activities referred to in paragraph 1 are the following:

- (a) any nuclear reactor wherever located;
- (b) any nuclear fuel cycle facility;
- (c) any radioactive waste management facility;
- (d) the transport and storage of nuclear fuels or radioactive wastes;
- (e) the manufacture, use, storage, disposal and transport of radioisotopes for agricultural, industrial, medical and related scientific and research purposes; and
- (f) the use of radioisotopes for power generation in space objects.

Article 2–Notification and Information

In the event of an accident specified in article 1 (hereinafter referred to as a “nuclear accident”), the State Party referred to in that article shall:

(a) forthwith notify, directly or through the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the “Agency”), those States which are or may be physically affected as specified in article 1 and the Agency of the nuclear accident, its nature, the time of its occurrence and its exact location where appropriate; and

(b) promptly provide the States referred to in subparagraph (a), directly or through the Agency, and the Agency with such available information relevant to minimizing the radiological consequences in those States, as specified in article 5.

Article 3–Other Nuclear Accidents

With a view to minimizing the radiological consequences, States Parties may notify in the event of nuclear accidents other than those specified in article 1.

Article 4–Functions of the Agency

The Agency shall:

(a) forthwith inform States Parties, Member States, other States which are or may be physically affected as specified in article 1 and relevant international intergovernmental organizations (hereinafter referred to as “international organizations”) of a notification received pursuant to subparagraph (a) of article 2; and

(b) promptly provide any State Party, Member State or relevant international organization, upon request, with the information received pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of article 2.

Article 5–Information to be Provided

1. The information to be provided pursuant to subparagraph (b) of article 2 shall comprise the following data as then available to the notifying State Party:

(a) the time, exact location where appropriate, and the nature of the nuclear accident;

(b) the facility or activity involved;

(c) the assumed or established cause and the foreseeable development of the nuclear accident relevant to the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;

(d) the general characteristics of the radioactive release, including, as far as is practicable and appropriate, the nature, probable physical and chemical form and the quantity, composition and effective height of the radioactive release;

(e) information on current and forecast meteorological and hydrological conditions, necessary for forecasting the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;

(f) the results of environmental monitoring relevant to the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;

(g) the off-site protective measures taken or planned;

(h) the predicted behavior over time of the radioactive release.

2. Such information shall be supplemented as appropriate intervals by further relevant information on the development of the emergency situation, including its foreseeable or actual termination.

3. Information received pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of article 2 may be used without restriction, except when such information is provided in confidence by the notifying State Party.

Article 6–Consultations

A State Party providing information pursuant to subparagraph (b) of article 2 shall, as far as is reasonably practicable, response promptly to a request for further information or consultations sought by an affected State Party with a view to minimizing the radiological consequences in that State.

Article 7–Competent Authorities and Points of Contact

1. Each State Party shall make known to the Agency and to other States Parties, directly or through the Agency, its competent authorities and point of contact responsible for issuing and receiving the notification and information referred to in article

2. Such points of contact and a focal point within the Agency shall be available continuously. 2. Each State Party shall promptly inform the Agency of any changes that may occur in the information referred to in paragraph 1.

3. The Agency shall maintain an up-to-date list of such national authorities and points of contact as well as points of contact of relevant international organizations and shall provide it to States Parties and Member States and to relevant international organizations.

Article 8—Assistance to State Parties

The Agency shall, in accordance with its Statute and upon a request of a State Party which does not have nuclear activities itself and borders on a State having an active nuclear programme but not Party, conduct investigations into the feasibility and establishment of an appropriate radiation monitoring system in order to facilitate the achievement of the objectives of this Convention.

Article 9—Bilateral and Multilateral Arrangements

In furtherance of their mutual interests, States Parties may consider, where deemed appropriate, the conclusion of bilateral or multilateral arrangements relating to the subject matter of this Convention.

Article 10—Relationship to Other International Agreements

This Convention shall not affect the reciprocal rights and obligations of States Parties under existing international agreements which relate to the matters covered by this Convention, or under future international agreements concluded in accordance with the object and purpose of this Convention.

Article 11—Settlement of Disputes

1. In the event of a dispute between States Parties, or between a State Party and the Agency, concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the parties to the dispute shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to them.

2. If a dispute of this character between States Parties cannot be settled within one year from the request for consultation pursuant to paragraph 1, it shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In cases of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority.

3. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2 with respect to a State Party for which such a declaration is in force.

4. A State Party which made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

Article 12—Entry into Force

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York, from 26 September 1986 and 6 October 1986 respectively, until its entry into force or for twelve months, whichever period is longer.

2. A State and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, may express its consent to be bound by this Convention either by signature, or by deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval following signature made subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, or by deposit of an instrument of accession. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the depositary.

3. This Convention shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States.

4. For each State expressing consent to be bound by this Convention after its entry into force, this Convention shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

5. (a) This Convention shall be open for accession, as provided for in this article, by international organizations and regional integration organizations constituted by sovereign States, which have competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the obligations which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When depositing its instrument of accession, such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating the extent of its competence in respect of matters covered by this Convention.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

Article 13—Provisional Application

A State may, upon signature or at any later date before this Convention enters into force for it, declare that it will apply this Convention provisionally.

Article 14—Amendments

1. A State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all other States Parties.

2. If a majority of the States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to begin not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be laid down in a protocol which is open to signature in Vienna and New York by all States Parties.

3. The protocol shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States. For each State expressing consent to be bound by the protocol after its entry into force, the protocol shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

Article 15—Denunciation

1. A State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date on which the notification is received by the depositary.

Article 16—Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the depositary of this Convention.

2. The Director General of the Agency shall promptly notify States Parties and all other States of:

- (a) each signature of this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
- (b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession concerning this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
- (c) any declaration or withdrawal thereof in accordance with article 11;

(d) any declaration of provisional application of this Convention in accordance with article 13;

(e) the entry into force of this Convention and of any amendment thereto; and

(f) any denunciation made under article 15.

Article 17–Authentic Texts and Certified Copies

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies to States Parties and all other States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, open for signature as provided for in paragraph 1 of article 12.

ADOPTED by the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency meeting in special session at Vienna on the twenty -sixth day of September one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six.

CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means/Date of Deposit of Expression of Consent to be Bound			Entry into Force
		Instrument	Date of Deposit	D / W*	
Afghanistan	26 Sep 1986			✓	
Algeria	24 Sep 1987			✓	
Argentina		accession	17 Jan 1990	✓	17 Feb 1990
Armenia		accession	24 Aug 1993		24 Sep 1993
Australia	26 Sep 1986	ratification	22 Sep 1987	✓	23 Oct 1987
Austria	26 Sep 1986	ratification	18 Feb 1988		20 Mar 1988
Bangladesh		accession	7 Jan 1988		7 Feb 1988
Belarus	26 Sep 1986	ratification	26 Jan 1987	✓	26 Feb 1987
Belgium	26 Sep 1986	ratification	4 Jan 1999		4 Feb 1999
Bosnia and Herzegovina		succession	30 Jun 1988		1 Mar 1992
Brazil	26 Sep 1986	ratification	4 Dec 1990		4 Jan 1991
Bulgaria	26 Sep 1986	ratification	24 Feb 1988	✓ ✓	26 Mar 1988
Cameroon	25 Sep 1987				
Canada	26 Sep 1986	ratification	18 Jan 1990	✓	18 Feb 1990
Chile	26 Sep 1986				
China	26 Sep 1986		ratification		
China	26 Sep 1986	ratification	10 Sep 1987	✓	11 Oct 1987
Costa Rica	26 Sep 1986	ratification	16 Sep 1991		17 Oct 1991
Cote d'Ivoire	26 Sep 1986				
Croatia		succession	29 Sep 1992		8 Oct 1991
Cuba	26 Sep 1986	ratification	8 Jan 1991	✓	8 Feb 1991
Cyprus	26 Sep 1986	accession	4 Jan 1989		4 Feb 1989
Czech Republic		succession	24 Mar 1993		1 Jan 1993
Dem. P.R. of Korea	29 Sep 1986			✓	
Dem. Republic of the Congo	30 Sep 1986				

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means/Date of Deposit of Expression of Consent to be Bound			Entry into Force
		Instrument	Date of Deposit	D / W*	
Denmark	26 Sep 1986	signature	26 Sep 1986		27 Oct 1986
Egypt	26 Sep 1986	ratification	6 Jul 1988	✓	6 Aug 1988
Estonia		accession	9 May 1994		9 Jun 1994
Finland	26 Sep 1986	approval	11 Dec 1986		11 Jan 1987
France	26 Sep 1986	approval	6 Mar 1989	✓	6 Apr 1989
Germany	26 Sep 1986	ratification	14 Sep 1989	✓	15 Oct 1989
Greece	26 Sep 1986	ratification	6 Jun 1991	✓	7 Jul 1991
Guatemala	26 Sep 1986	ratification	8 Aug 1988		8 Sep 1988
Holy See	26 Sep 1986				
Hungary	26 Sep 1986	ratification	10 Mar 1987	✓ ✓	10 Apr 1987
Iceland	26 Sep 1986	ratification	27 Sep 1989		28 Oct 1989
India	29 Sep 1986	ratification	28 Jan 1988	✓	28 Feb 1988
Indonesia	26 Sep 1986	ratification	12 Nov 1993	✓	13 Dec 1993
Iran, Islamic					
Republic of	26 Sep 1986	ratification	9 Oct 2000	✓	9 Nov 2000
Iraq	12 Aug 1987	ratification	21 Jul 1988	✓	21 Aug 1988
Ireland	26 Sep 1986	ratification	13 Sep 1991		14 Oct 1991
Israel	26 Sep 1986	ratification	25 May 1989	✓	25 Jun 1989
Italy	26 Sep 1986	ratification	8 Feb 1990	✓	11 Mar 1990
Japan	6 Mar 1987	acceptance	9 Jun 1987		10 Jul 1987
Jordan	2 Oct 1986	ratification	11 Dec 1987		11 Jan 1988
Korea, Republic of		accession	8 Jun 1990		9 Jul 1990
Latvia		accession	28 Dec 1992		28 Jan 1993
Lebanon	26 Sep 1986	ratification	17 Apr 1997		18 May 1997
Liechtenstein	26 Sep 1986	ratification	19 Apr 1994		20 May 1994
Lithuania		accession	16 Nov 1994		17 Dec 1994
Luxembourg	26 Sep 1986	ratification	26 Sep 2000		27 Oct 2000
Malaysia	1 Sep 1987	signature	1 Sep 1987	✓	2 Oct 1987
Mali	2 Oct 1986				
Mauritius		accession	17 Aug 1992	✓	17 Sep 1992
Mexico	26 Sep 1986	ratification	10 May 1988		10 Jun 1988
Monaco	26 Sep 1986	approval	19 Jul 1989	✓	19 Aug 1989
Mongolia	8 Jan 1987	ratification	11 Jun 1987	✓ ✓	12 Jul 1987
Morocco	26 Sep 1986	ratification	7 Oct 1993		7 Nov 1993
Myanmar		accession	18 Dec 1997	✓	18 Jan 1998
Netherlands	26 Sep 1986	acceptance	23 Sep 1991	✓	24 Oct 1991
New Zealand		accession	11 Mar 1987		11 Apr 1987
Nicaragua		accession	11 Nov 1993	✓	12 Dec 1993
Niger	26 Sep 1986				
Nigeria	21 Jan 1987	ratification	10 Aug 1990		10 Sep 1990
Norway	26 Sep 1986	signature	26 Sep 1986		27 Oct 1986
Pakistan		accession	11 Sep 1989	✓	12 Oct 1989
Panama	26 Sep 1986	ratification	1 Apr 1999		2 May 1999
Paraguay	2 Oct 1986				
Peru		accession	17 Jul 1995	✓	17 Aug 1995
Philippines		accession	5 May 1997		5 Jun 1997
Poland	26 Sep 1986	ratification	24 Mar 1988	✓ ✓	24 Apr 1988

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means/Date of Deposit of Expression of Consent to be Bound			Entry into Force
		Instrument	Date of Deposit	D / W*	
Portugal	26 Sep 1986	ratification	30 Apr 1993		31 May 1993
Republic of Moldova		accession	7 May 1998		7 Jun 1998
Romania		accession	12 Jun 1990	✓	13 Jul 1990
Russian Federation	26 Sep 1986	ratification	23 Dec 1986	✓	24 Jan 1987
St. Vincent & the Grenadines		accession	18 Sep 2001		19 Oct 2001
Saudi Arabia		accession	3 Nov 1989	✓	4 Dec 1989
Senegal	15 Jun 1987				
Sierra Leone	25 Mar 1987				
Singapore		accession	15 Dec 1997		15 Jan 1998
Slovakia		succession	10 Feb 1993	✓	1 Jan 1993
Slovenia		succession	7 Jul 1992	✓	25 Jun 1991
South Africa	10 Aug 1987	ratification	10 Aug 1987	✓	10 Sep 1987
Spain	26 Sep 1986	ratification	13 Sep 1989	✓	14 Oct 1989
Sri Lanka		accession			
Sri Lanka		accession	11 Jan 1991	✓	11 Feb 1991
Sudan	26 Sep 1986				
Sweden	26 Sep 1986	ratification	27 Feb 1987		30 Mar 1987
Switzerland	26 Sep 1986	ratification	31 May 1988		1 Jul 1988
Syrian Arab Republic	2 Jul 1987				
Thailand	25 Sep 1987	ratification	21 Mar 1989	✓	21 Apr 1989
The Fmr. Yug. Rep. of Macedonia		succession	20 Sep 1996		17 Nov 1991
Tunisia	24 Feb 1987	ratification	24 Feb 1989		27 Mar 1989
Turkey	26 Sep 1986	ratification	3 Jan 1991	✓	3 Feb 1991
Ukraine	26 Sep 1986	ratification	26 Jan 1987	✓	26 Feb 1987
United Arab Emirates		accession	2 Oct 1987	✓	2 Nov 1987
United Kingdom	26 Sep 1986	ratification	9 Feb 1990	✓	12 Mar 1990
United States of America	26 Sep 1986	ratification	19 Sep 1988	✓	20 Oct 1988
Uruguay		accession	21 Dec 1989		21 Jan 1990
Viet Nam		accession	29 Sep 1987	✓	30 Oct 1987
Yugoslavia	27 May 1987	ratification	8 Feb 1989		11 Mar 1989
Zimbabwe	26 Sep 1986				
Food & Agriculture Org. (FAO)		accession	19 Oct 1990	✓	19 Nov 1990
World Health Org. (WHO)		accession	10 Aug 1988	✓	10 Sep 1988
World Meteorological Org. (WMO)		accession	17 Apr 1990	✓	18 May 1990

*“D” denotes Declaration etc. “W” denotes Withdrawal.

Note: The Convention entered into force on 27 October 1986, *i.e.* thirty days after the date on which the third State expressed their consent to be bound, pursuant to Article 12, para. 3.

Number of Parties: 87
Signatories: 70

18 September 2001

CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
CHAPTER 1	
OBJECTIVES, DEFINITIONS AND SCOPE	
OF APPLICATION	
Article 1. Objectives	16.4-3
Article 2. Definitions	16.4-4
Article 3. Scope of Application	16.4-4
CHAPTER 2	
OBLIGATIONS	
(a) General Provisions	
Article 4. Implementing Measures	16.4-4
Article 5. Reporting	16.4-4
Article 6. Existing Nuclear Installations	16.4-4
(b) Legislation and Regulation	
Article 7. Legislative and Regulatory Framework	16.4-5
Article 8. Regulatory Body	16.4-5
Article 9. Responsibility of the License Holder	16.4-5
(c) General Safety Considerations	
Article 10. Priority to Safety	16.4-5
Article 11. Financial and Human Resources	16.4-5
Article 12. Human Factors	16.4-5
Article 13. Quality Assurance	16.4-6
Article 14. Assessment and Verification of Safety	16.4-6
Article 15. Radiation Protection	16.4-6
Article 16. Emergency Preparedness	16.4-6
(d) Safety of Installations	
Article 17. Siting	16.4-6
Article 18. Design and Construction	16.4-7
Article 19. Operation	16.4-7
CHAPTER 3	
MEETINGS OF THE CONTRACTING PARTIES	
Article 20. Review Meetings	16.4-8
Article 21. Timetable	16.4-8
Article 22. Procedural Arrangements	16.4-8
Article 23. Extraordinary Meetings	16.4-8
Article 24. Attendance	16.4-8
Article 25. Summary Reports	16.4-9
Article 26. Languages	16.4-9
Article 27. Confidentiality	16.4-9
Article 28. Secretariat	16.4-9

CHAPTER 4

FINAL CLAUSES AND OTHER PROVISIONS

Article 29.	Resolution of Disagreements	16.4–10
Article 30.	Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, Accession	16.4–10
Article 31.	Entry Into Force	16.4–10
Article 32.	Amendments to the Convention	16.4–11
Article 33.	Denunciation	16.4–11
Article 34.	Depositary	16.4–11
Article 35.	Authentic Texts	16.4–12
Table	Signatories and Parties on the Convention on Nuclear Safety	16.4–12

CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY

Adopted September 20, 1994, Entered into Force October 27, 1986

PREAMBLE

The Contracting Parties,

(i) Aware of the importance to the international community of ensuring that the use of nuclear energy is safe, well regulated and environmentally sound;

(ii) Reaffirming the necessity of continuing to promote a high level of nuclear safety worldwide;

(iii) Reaffirming that responsibility for nuclear safety rests with the State having jurisdiction over a nuclear installation;

(iv) Desiring to promote an effective nuclear safety culture;

(v) Aware that accidents at nuclear installations have the potential for transboundary impacts;

(vi) Keeping in mind the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material (1979), the Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident (1986), and the Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency (1986);

(vii) Affirming the importance of international cooperation for the enhancement of nuclear safety through existing bilateral and multilateral mechanisms and the establishment of this incentive Convention;

(viii) Recognizing that this Convention entails a commitment to the application of fundamental safety principles for nuclear installations rather than of detailed safety standards and that there are internationally formulated safety guidelines which are updated from time to time and so can provide guidance on contemporary means of achieving a high level of safety;

(ix) Affirming the need to begin promptly the development of an international convention on the safety of radioactive waste management as soon as the ongoing process to develop waste management safety fundamentals has resulted in broad international agreement;

(x) Recognizing the usefulness of further technical work in connection with the safety of other parts of the nuclear fuel cycle, and that this work may, in time, facilitate the development of current or future international instruments;

Have agreed as follows:

CHAPTER 1 OBJECTIVES, DEFINITIONS AND SCOPE OF APPLICATION

Article 1–Objectives

The objectives of this Convention are:

(i) to achieve and maintain a high level of nuclear safety worldwide through the enhancement of national measures and international co-operation including, where appropriate, safety-related technical co-operation;

(ii) to establish and maintain effective defenses in nuclear installations against potential radiological hazards in order to protect individuals, society and the environment from harmful effects of ionizing radiation from such installations;

(iii) to prevent accidents with radiological consequences and to mitigate such consequences should they occur.

Article 2–Definitions

For the purpose of this Convention:

(i) "nuclear installation" means for each Contracting Party any land-based civil nuclear power plant under its jurisdiction including such storage, handling and treatment facilities for radioactive materials as are on the same site and are directly related to the operation of the nuclear power plant. Such a plant ceases to be a nuclear installation when all nuclear fuel elements have been removed permanently from the reactor core and have been stored safely in accordance with approved procedures, and a decommissioning program has been agreed to by the regulatory body;

(ii) "regulatory body" means for each Contracting Party any body or bodies given the legal authority by that Contracting Party to grant licences and to regulate the siting, design, construction, commissioning, operation or decommissioning of nuclear installations;

(iii) "licence" means any authorization granted by the regulatory body to the applicant to have the responsibility for the siting, design, construction, commissioning, operation or decommissioning of a nuclear installation.

Article 3–Scope of Application

This Convention shall apply to the safety of nuclear installations.

CHAPTER 2 OBLIGATIONS

(a) General Provisions

Article 4– Implementing Measures

Each Contracting Party shall take, within the framework of its national law, the legislative, regulatory and administrative measures and other steps necessary for implementing its obligations under this Convention.

Article 5–Reporting

Each Contracting Party shall submit for review, prior to each meeting referred to in Article 20, a report on the measures it has taken to implement each of the obligations of this Convention.

Article 6–Existing Nuclear Installations

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that the safety of nuclear installations existing at the time the Convention enters into force for that Contracting Party is reviewed as soon as possible. When necessary in the context of this Convention, the Contracting Party shall ensure that all reasonably practicable improvements are made as a matter of urgency to upgrade the safety of the nuclear installation. If such upgrading cannot be achieved, plans should be implemented to shut down the nuclear installation as soon as practically possible. The timing of the shutdown may take into account the whole energy context and possible alternatives as well as the social, environmental and economic impact.

(b) Legislation and Regulation

Article 7–Legislative and Regulatory Framework

1. Each Contracting Party shall establish and maintain a legislative and regulatory framework to govern the safety of nuclear installations.
2. The legislative and regulatory framework shall provide for:

- (i) the establishment of applicable national safety requirements and regulations;
- (ii) a system of licensing with regard to nuclear installations and the prohibition of the operation of a nuclear installation without a license;
- (iii) a system of regulatory inspection and assessment of nuclear installations to ascertain compliance with applicable regulations and the terms of licenses;
- (iv) the enforcement of applicable regulations and of the terms of licenses, including suspension, modification or revocation.

Article 8–Regulatory Body

1. Each Contracting Party shall establish or designate a regulatory body entrusted with the implementation of the legislative and regulatory framework referred to in Article 7, and provided with adequate authority, competence and financial and human resources to fulfill its assigned responsibilities.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure an effective separation between the functions of the regulatory body and those of any other body or organization concerned with the promotion or utilization of nuclear energy.

Article 9–Responsibility of the License Holder

Each Contracting Party shall ensure that prime responsibility for the safety of a nuclear installation rests with the holder of the relevant license and shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that each such license holder meets its responsibility.

(c) General Safety Considerations

Article 10–Priority to Safety

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that all organizations engaged in activities directly related to nuclear installations shall establish policies that give due priority to nuclear safety.

Article 11–Financial and Human Resources

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that adequate financial resources are available to support the safety of each nuclear installation throughout its life.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that sufficient numbers of qualified staff with appropriate education, training and retraining are available for all safety-related activities in or for each nuclear installation, throughout its life.

Article 12–Human Factors

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that the capabilities and limitations of human performance are taken into account throughout the life of a nuclear installation.

Article 13–Quality Assurance

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that quality assurance programs are established and implemented with a view to providing confidence that specified requirements for all activities important to nuclear safety are satisfied throughout the life of a nuclear installation.

Article 14–Assessment and Verification of Safety

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) comprehensive and systematic safety assessments are carried out before the construction and commissioning of a nuclear installation and throughout its life. Such assessments shall be well documented, subsequently updated in the light of operating experience and significant new safety information, and reviewed under the authority of the regulatory body;

(ii) verification by analysis, surveillance, testing and inspection is carried out to ensure that the physical state and the operation of a nuclear installation continue to be in accordance with its design, applicable national safety requirements, and operational limits and conditions.

Article 15–Radiation Protection

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that in all operational states the radiation exposure to the workers and the public caused by a nuclear installation shall be kept as low as reasonably achievable and that no individual shall be exposed to radiation doses which exceed prescribed national dose limits.

Article 16–Emergency Preparedness

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that there are on-site and off-site emergency plans that are routinely tested for nuclear installations and cover the activities to be carried out in the event of an emergency. For any new nuclear installation, such plans shall be prepared and tested before it commences operation above a low power level agreed by the regulatory body.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that, insofar as they are likely to be affected by a radiological emergency, its own population and the competent authorities of the States in the vicinity of the nuclear installation are, provided with appropriate information for emergency planning and response.

3. Contracting Parties which do not have a nuclear installation on their territory, insofar as they are likely to be affected in the event of a radiological emergency at a nuclear installation in the vicinity, shall take the appropriate steps for the preparation and testing of emergency plans for their territory that cover the activities to be carried out in the event of such an emergency.

(d) Safety of Installations

Article 17–Siting

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that appropriate procedures are established and implemented:

(i) for evaluating all relevant site-related factors likely to affect the safety of a nuclear installation for its projected lifetime;

(ii) for evaluating the likely safety impact of a proposed nuclear installation on individuals, society and the environment;

(iii) for re-evaluating as necessary all relevant factors referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) so as to ensure the continued safety acceptability of the nuclear installation; (iv) for consulting Contracting Parties in the vicinity of a proposed nuclear installation, insofar as they are likely to be affected by that installation and, upon request providing the necessary information to such Contracting Parties, in order to enable them to evaluate and make their own assessment of the likely safety impact on their own territory of the nuclear installation.

Article 18–Design and Construction

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

- (i) the design and construction of a nuclear installation provides for several reliable levels and methods of protection (defense in depth) against the release of radioactive materials, with a view to preventing the occurrence of accidents and to mitigating their radiological consequences should they occur;
- (ii) the technologies incorporated in the design and construction of a nuclear installation are proven by experience or qualified by testing or analysis;
- (iii) the design of a nuclear installation allows for reliable, stable and easily manageable operation, with specific consideration of human factors and the man-machine interface.

Article 19–Operation

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

- (i) the initial authorization to operate a nuclear installation is based upon an appropriate safety analysis and a commissioning program demonstrating that the installation, as constructed, is consistent with design and safety requirements;
- (ii) operational limits and conditions derived from the safety analysis, tests and operational experience are defined and revised as necessary for identifying safe boundaries for operation;
- (iii) operation, maintenance, inspection and testing of a nuclear installation are conducted in accordance with approved procedures;
- (iv) procedures are established for responding to anticipated operational occurrences and to accidents;
- (v) necessary engineering and technical support in all safety related fields is available throughout the lifetime of a nuclear installation;
- (vi) incidents significant to safety are reported in a timely manner by the holder of the relevant license to the regulatory body;
- (vii) programs to collect and analyze operating experience are established, the results obtained and the conclusions drawn are acted upon and that existing mechanisms are used to share important experience with international bodies and with other operating organizations and regulatory bodies;
- (viii) the generation of radioactive waste resulting from the operation of nuclear installation is kept to the minimum practicable for the process concerned, both in activity and in volume, and any necessary treatment and storage of spent fuel and waste directly related to the operation and on the same site as that of the nuclear installation take into consideration conditioning and disposal.

CHAPTER 3 MEETINGS OF THE CONTRACTING PARTIES

Article 20–Review Meetings

1. The Contracting Parties shall hold meetings (hereinafter referred to as "review meetings") for the purpose of reviewing the reports submitted pursuant to Article 5 in accordance with the procedures adopted under Article 22.
2. Subject to the provisions of Article 24 sub-groups comprised of representatives of Contracting Parties may be established and may function during the review meetings as deemed necessary for the purpose of reviewing specific subjects contained in the reports.
3. Each Contracting Party shall have a reasonable opportunity to discuss the reports submitted by other Contracting Parties and to seek clarification of such reports.

Article 21–Timetable

1. A preparatory meeting of the Contracting Parties shall be held not later than six months after the date of entry into force of this Convention.
2. At this preparatory meeting, the Contracting Parties shall determine the date for the first review meeting. This review meeting shall be held as soon as possible, but not later than thirty months after the date of entry into force of this Convention.
3. At each review meeting, the Contracting Parties shall determine the date for the next such meeting. The interval between review meetings shall not exceed three years.

Article 22–Procedural Arrangements

1. At the preparatory meeting held pursuant to Article 21 the Contracting Parties shall prepare and adopt by consensus Rules of Procedure and Financial Rules. The Contracting Parties shall establish in particular and in accordance with the Rules of Procedure:
 - (i) guidelines regarding the form and structure of the reports to be submitted pursuant to Article 5;
 - (ii) a date for the submission of such reports;
 - (iii) the process for reviewing such reports;
2. At review meetings the Contracting Parties may, if necessary, review the arrangements established pursuant to subparagraphs (i)-(iii) above, and adopt revisions by consensus unless otherwise provided for in the Rules of Procedure. They may also amend the Rules of Procedure and the Financial Rules, by consensus.

Article 23–Extraordinary Meetings

An extraordinary meeting of the Contracting Parties shall be held:

- (i) if so agreed by a majority of the Contracting Parties present and voting at a meeting, abstentions being considered as voting; or
- (ii) at the written request of a Contracting Party, within six months of this request having been communicated to the Contracting Parties and notification having been received by the secretariat referred to in Article 28, that the request has been supported by a majority of the Contracting Parties.

Article 24–Attendance

1. Each Contracting Party shall attend meetings of the Contracting Parties and be represented at such meetings by one delegate, and by such alternates, experts and advisers as it deems necessary.
2. The Contracting Parties may invite, by consensus, any intergovernmental organization which is competent in respect of matters governed by this Convention to attend, as an observers, any meeting, or specific sessions thereof. Observers shall be required to accept in writing, and in advance, the provisions of Article 27.

Article 25–Summary Reports

The Contracting Parties shall adopt, by consensus, and make available to the public a document addressing issues discussed and conclusions reached during a meeting.

Article 26–Languages

1. The languages of meetings of the Contracting Parties shall be Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish unless otherwise provided in the Rules of Procedure.
2. Reports submitted pursuant to Article 5 shall be prepared in the national language of the submitting Contracting Party or in a single designated language to be agreed in the Rules of Procedure. Should the report be submitted in a national language other than the

designated language, a translation of the report into the designated language shall be provided by the Contracting Party.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2, if compensated, the secretariat will assume the translation into the designated language of reports submitted in any other language of the meeting.

Article 27–Confidentiality

1. The provisions of this Convention shall not affect the rights and obligations of the Contracting Parties under their law to protect information from disclosure. For the purposes of this Article, "information" includes, inter alia:

- (i) personal data;
- (ii) information protected by intellectual property rights or by industrial or commercial confidentiality; and
- (iii) information relating to national security or to the physical protection of nuclear materials or nuclear installations.

2. When, in the context of this Convention, a Contracting Party provides information identified by it as protected as described in paragraph 1, such information shall be used only for the purposes for which it has been provided and its confidentiality shall be respected.

3. The content of the debates during the reviewing of the reports by the Contracting Parties at each meeting shall be confidential.

Article 28–Secretariat

1. The International Atomic Energy Agency, (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency") shall provide secretariat for the meetings of the Contracting Parties.

2. The secretariat shall:

- (i) convene, prepare and service the meetings of the Contracting Parties;
- (ii) transmit to the Contracting Parties information received or prepared in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.

The costs incurred by the Agency in carrying out the functions referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) above shall be borne by the Agency as part of its regular budget.

3. The Contracting Parties may, by consensus, request the Agency to provide other services in support of meetings of the Contracting Parties. The Agency may provide such services if they can be undertaken within its program and regular budget. Should this not be possible, the Agency may provide such services if voluntary funding is provided from another source.

CHAPTER 4 FINAL CLAUSES AND OTHER PROVISIONS

Article 29–Resolution of Disagreements

In the event of a disagreement between two or more Contracting Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the Contracting Parties shall consult within the framework of a meeting of the Contracting Parties with a view to resolving the disagreement.

Article 30–Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, Accession

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States at the Headquarters of the Agency in Vienna from 20 September 1994 until its entry into force.

2. This Convention is subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by the signatory States.

3. After its entry into force, this Convention shall be open for accession by all States.

4. (i) This Convention shall be open for signature or accession by regional organizations of an integration or other nature, provided that any such organization is constituted by sovereign States and has competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(ii) In matters within their competence, such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the responsibilities which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(iii) When becoming party to this Convention, such an organization shall communicate to the Depositary referred to in Article 34, a declaration indicating which States are members thereof, which articles of this Convention apply to it, and the extent of its competence in the field covered by those articles.

(iv) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

5. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the Depositary.

Article 31—Entry Into Force

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the twenty-second instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, including the instruments of seventeen States, each having at least one nuclear installation which has achieved criticality in a reactor core.

2. For each State or regional organization of an integration or other nature which ratifies, accepts, approves or accedes to this Convention after the date of deposit of the last instrument required to satisfy the conditions set forth paragraph 1, this Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the appropriate instrument by such a State or organization.

Article 32—Amendments to the Convention

1. Any Contracting Party may propose an amendment to this Convention. Proposed amendments shall be considered at a review meeting or an extraordinary meeting.

2. The text of any proposed amendment and the reasons for it shall be provided to the Depositary who shall communicate the proposal to the Contracting Parties promptly and at least ninety days before the meeting for which it is submitted for consideration. Any comments received on such a proposal shall be circulated by the Depositary to the Contracting Parties.

3. The Contracting Parties shall decide after consideration of the proposed amendment whether to adopt it by consensus, or, in the absence of consensus, to submit it to a Diplomatic Conference. A decision to submit a proposed amendment to a Diplomatic Conference shall require a two-thirds majority vote of the Contracting Parties present and voting at the meeting, provided that at least one half of the Contracting Parties are present at the time of voting. Abstentions shall be considered as voting.

4. The Diplomatic Conference to consider and adopt amendments to this Convention shall be convened by the Depositary and held no later than one year after the appropriate decision taken in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Article. The Diplomatic Conference shall make every effort to ensure amendments are adopted by consensus. Should this not be possible, amendments shall be adopted with a two-thirds majority of all Contracting Parties.

5. Amendments to this Convention adopted pursuant to paragraphs 3 and 4 above shall be subject to ratification, acceptance, approval, or confirmation by the Contracting Parties and shall enter into force for those Contracting Parties which have ratified,

accepted, approved or confirmed them on the ninetieth day after the receipt by the Depositary of the relevant instruments by at least three fourths of the Contracting Parties. For a Contracting Party which subsequently ratifies, accepts, approves or confirms the said amendments, the amendments will enter into force on the ninetieth day after that Contracting Party has deposited its relevant instrument.

Article 33–Denunciation

1. Any Contracting Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the Depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date of the receipt of the notification by the Depositary, or on such later date as may be specified in the notification.

Article 34–Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the Depositary of this Convention.

2. The Depositary shall inform the Contracting Parties of:

(i) the signature of this Convention and of the deposit of instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, in accordance with Article 30;

(ii) the date on which the Convention enters into force, in accordance with Article 31;

(iii) the notifications of denunciation of the Convention and the date thereof, made in accordance with Article 33;

(iv) the proposed amendments to this Convention submitted by Contracting Parties, the amendments adopted by the relevant Diplomatic Conference or by the meeting of the Contracting Parties, and the date of entry into force of the said amendments, in accordance with Article 32.

Article 35–Authentic Texts

The original of this Convention of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Depositary, who shall send certified copies thereof to the Contracting Parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being duly authorized to that effect, have signed this Convention.

DONE AT VIENNA on the 20th day of September 1994.

SIGNATORIES AND PARTIES ON THE CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY

Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations

State/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Algeria	20 Sep 1994		
Argentina*	20 Oct 1994	ratified 17 Apr 1997	16 Jul 1997
Armenia*	22 Sep 1994	ratified 21 Sep 1998	20 Dec 1998
Australia	20 Sep 1994	ratified 24 Dec 1996	24 Mar 1997
Austria ^a	20 Sep 1994	ratified 26 Aug 1997	24 Nov 1997
Bangladesh	21 Sep 1995	accepted 21 Sep 1995	24 Oct 1996

State/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Belarus		acceded 29 Oct 1998	27 Jan 1999
Belgium*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 13 Jan 1997	13 Apr 1997
Brazil*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 4 Mar 1997	2 Jun 1997
Bulgaria*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 8 Nov 1995	24 Oct 1996
Canada*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 12 Dec 1995	24 Oct 1996
Chile	20 Sep 1994	ratified 20 Dec 1996	20 Mar 1997
China*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 9 Apr 1996	24 Oct 1996
Croatia	10 Apr 1995	approved 18 Apr 1996	24 Oct 1996
Cuba	20 Sep 1994		
Cyprus		acceded 17 Mar 1999	15 Jun 1999
Czech Republic*	20 Sep 1994	approved 18 Sep 1995	24 Oct 1996
Denmark	20 Sep 1994	accepted 13 Nov 1998	11 Fed 1999
Egypt	20 Sep 1994		
Finland*	20 Sep 1994	accepted 22 Jan 1996	24 Oct 1996
France*	20 Sep 1994	approved 13 Sep 1995	24 Oct 1996
Germany*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 20 Jan 1997	20 Apr 1997
Ghana	6 Jul 1995		
Greece	1 Nov 1994	ratified 20 Jun 1997	18 Sep 1997
Hungary*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 18 Mar 1996	24 Oct 1996
Iceland	21 Sep 1995		
India*	20 Sep 1994		
Indonesia	20 Sep 1994		
Ireland	20 Sep 1994	ratified 11 Jul 1996	24 Oct 1996
Israel	22 Sep 1994		
Italy	27 Sep 1994	ratified 15 Apr 1998	14 Jul 1998
Japan*	20 Sep 1994	accepted 12 May 1995	24 Oct 1996
Jordan	6 Dec 1994		
Kazakhstan*	20 Sep 1996		
Korea*, Rep. of	20 Sep 1994	ratified 19 Sep 1995	24 Oct 1996
Latvia		acceded 25 Oct 1996	23 Jan 1997
Lebanon	7 Mar 1995	ratified 5 Jun 1996	24 Oct 1996
Lithuania*	22 Mar 1995	ratified 12 Jun 1996	24 Oct 1996
Luxembourg	20 Sep 1994	ratified 7 Apr 1997	6 Jul 1997
Mali	22 May 1995	ratified 13 May 1996	24 Oct 1996
Mexico*	9 Nov 1994	ratified 26 Jul 1996	24 Oct 1996
Monaco	16 Sep 1996		
Morocco	1 Dec 1994		
Netherlands* ^b	20 Sep 1994	accepted 15 Oct 1996	13 Jan 1997
Nicaragua	23 Sep 1994		
Nigeria	21 Sep 1994		
Norway	21 Sep 1994	ratified 29 Sep 1994	24 Oct 1996
Pakistan*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 30 Sep 1997	29 Dec 1997
Peru	22 Sep 1994	ratified 1 Jul 1997	29 Sep 1997
Philippines	14 Oct 1994		
Poland	20 Sep 1994	ratified 14 Jun 1995	24 Oct 1996
Portugal	03 Oct 1994	ratified 20 May 1998	18 Aug 1998
Republic of Moldova		acceded 7 May 1998	05 Aug 1998
Romania*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 1 Jun 1995	24 Oct 1996

State/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Russian Federation*	20 Sep 1994	accepted 12 Jul 1996	24 Oct 1996
Singapore		acceded 15 Dec 1997	15 Mar 1998
Slovakia*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 7 Mar 1995	24 Oct 1996
Slovenia*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 20 Nov 1996	18 Feb 1997
South Africa*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 24 Dec 1996	24 Mar 1997
Spain*	15 Nov 1994	ratified 4 Jul 1995	24 Oct 1996
Sri Lanka		acceded 11 Aug 1999	09 Nov 1999
Sudan	20 Sept 1994		
Sweden*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 11 Sep 1995	24 Oct 1996
Switzerland*	31 Oct 1995	ratified 12 Sep 1996	11 Dec 1996
Syrian Arab Republic	23 Sep 1994		
Tunisia	20 Sep 1994		
Turkey	20 Sep 1994	ratified 8 Mar 1995	24 Oct 1996
Ukraine*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 8 Apr 1998	07 Jul 1998
United Kingdom* ^c	20 Sep 1994	ratified 17 Jan 1996	24 Oct 1996
United States*	20 Sep 1994	ratified 11 Apr 1999	10 Jul 1999
Uruguay	28 Feb 1996		
EURATOM		acceded 31 Jan 2000	30 Apr 2000

* Indicates that the State has at least one nuclear installation which has achieved criticality in a reactor core; sources: Table 1 "Nuclear Power Reactors in Operation and Under Construction, 31 Dec 1997", Apr 1998 Edition of "Nuclear Power Reactors in the World", Reference Data Series No. 2, IAEA, Vienna; Government notification.

^a On 9 April 1999, Austria deposited an objection to reservation by Ukraine.

^b for the Kingdom in Europe.

^c for the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey and the Isle of Man.

Note: The Convention, pursuant to Article 31.1, entered into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the twenty-second instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, including the instruments of seventeen States, each having at least one nuclear installation which has achieved criticality in a reactor core, i.e. 24 Oct 1996.

Number of Parties: 53

Signatories: 65

31 January 2000

CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
Article 1	General Provisions	16.5-2
Article 2	Provisions of Assistance	16.5-2
Article 3	Direction and Control of Assistance	16.5-3
Article 4	Competent Authorities and Points of Contact	16.5-3
Article 5	Functions of the Agency	16.5-4
Article 6	Confidentiality and Public Statements	16.5-4
Article 7	Reimbursement of Costs	16.5-4
Article 8	Privileges, Immunities and Facilities	16.5-5
Article 9	Transit of Personnel, Equipment and Property	16.5-6
Article 10	Claims and Compensation	16.5-6
Article 11	Termination of Assistance	16.5-6
Article 12	Relationship to Other International Agreements	16.5-6
Article 13	Settlement of Disputes	16.5-7
Article 14	Entry into Force	16.5-7
Article 15	Provisional Application	16.5-8
Article 16	Amendments	16.5-8
Article 17	Denunciation	16.5-8
Article 18	Depositary	16.5-8
Article 19	Authentic Texts and Certified Copies	16.5-8
Table	Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations	16.5-10

CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY

ADOPTED SEPTEMBER 26, 1986

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

AWARE that nuclear activities are being carried out in a number of States,

NOTING THAT comprehensive measures have been and are being taken to ensure a high level of safety in nuclear activities, aimed at preventing nuclear accidents and minimizing the consequences of any such accident, should it occur,

DESIRING to strengthen further international co-operation in the safe development and use of nuclear energy,

CONVINCED of the need for an international framework which will facilitate the prompt provision of assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency to mitigate its consequences,

NOTING the usefulness of bilateral and multilateral arrangements on mutual assistance in this area,

NOTING the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency in developing guidelines for mutual emergency assistance arrangements in connection with a nuclear accident or radiological emergency,

HAVE AGREED as follows:

Article 1 – General provisions

1. The States Parties shall cooperate between themselves and with the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the “Agency”) in accordance with the provisions of this Convention to facilitate prompt assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency to minimize its consequences and to protect life, property and the environment from the effects of radioactive releases.

2. To facilitate such cooperation States Parties may agree on bilateral or multilateral arrangements or, where appropriate, a combination of these, for preventing or minimizing injury and damage which may result in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

3. The States Parties request the Agency, acting within the framework of its Statute, to use its best endeavours in accordance with the provisions of this Convention to promote, facilitate and support the cooperation between States Parties provided for in this Convention.

Article 2 – Provisions of Assistance

1. If a State Party needs assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency, whether or not such accident or emergency originates within its territory, jurisdiction or control, it may call for such assistance from any other State Party, directly or through the Agency, and from the Agency, or, where appropriate, from other international intergovernmental organizations (hereinafter referred to as “international organizations”).

2. A State Party requesting assistance shall specify the scope and type of assistance required and, where practicable, provide the assistance party with such information as may be necessary for that party to determine the extent to which it is able to meet the request. In the event that it is not practicable for the requesting State Party to specify the scope and type of assistance required, the requesting State Party and the assisting party shall, in consultation, decide upon the scope and type of assistance required.

3. Each State Party to which a request for such assistance is directed shall promptly decide and notify the requesting State Party, directly or through the Agency,

whether it is in a position to render the assistance requested, and the scope and terms of the assistance that might be rendered.

4. States Parties shall, within the limits of their capabilities, identify and notify the Agency of experts, equipment and materials which could be made available for the provision of assistance to other States Parties in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency as well as the terms, especially financial, under which such assistance could be provided.

5. Any State Party may request assistance relating to medical treatment or temporary relocation into the territory of another State Party of people involved in a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

6. The Agency shall respond, in accordance with its Statute and as provided for in this Convention, to a requesting State Party's or a Member State's request for assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency by:

(a) making appropriate resources allocated for this purpose;
(b) transmitting promptly the request to other States and international organizations which, according to the Agency's information, may possess the necessary resources; and

(c) if so requested by the requesting State, co-ordinating the assistance at the international level which may thus become available.

Article 3 – Direction and Control of Assistance

Unless otherwise agreed:

(a) the overall direction, control, co-ordination and supervision of the assistance shall be the responsibility within its territory of the requesting State. The assisting party should, where the assistance involves personnel, designate in consultation with the requesting State, the person who should be in charge of and retain immediate operational supervision over the personnel and the equipment provided by it. The designated person should exercise such supervision in cooperation with the appropriate authorities of the requesting State;

(b) the requesting State shall provide, to the extent of its capabilities, local facilities and services for the proper and effective administration of the assistance. It shall also ensure the protection of personnel, equipment and materials brought into its territory by or on behalf of the assisting party for such purpose;

(c) ownership of equipment and materials provided by either party during the periods of assistance shall be unaffected, and their return shall be ensured;

(d) a State Party providing assistance in response to a request under paragraph 5 of article 2 shall co-ordinate that assistance within its territory.

Article 4 – Competent authorities and Points of Contact

1. Each State Party shall make known to the Agency and to other States Parties, directly or through the Agency, its competent authorities and point of contact authorized to make and receive requests for and to accept offers of assistance. Such points of contact and a focal point within the Agency shall be available continuously.

2. Each State Party shall promptly inform the Agency of any changes that may occur in the information referred to in paragraph 1.

3. The Agency shall regularly and expeditiously provide to States Parties, Member States and relevant international organizations the information referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2.

Article 5 – Functions of the Agency

The States Parties request the Agency, in accordance with paragraph 3 of article 1 and without prejudice to other provisions of this Convention, to:

- (a) collect and disseminate to States Parties and Member States information concerning:
 - (i) experts, equipment and materials which could be made available in the event of nuclear accidents or radiological emergencies;
 - (ii) methodologies, techniques and available results of research relating to response to nuclear accidents or radiological emergencies;
- (b) assist a State Party or a Member State when requested in any of the following or other appropriate matters:
 - (i) preparing both emergency plans in the case of nuclear accidents and radiological emergencies and the appropriate legislation;
 - (ii) developing appropriate training programmes for personnel to deal with nuclear accidents and radiological emergencies;
 - (iii) transmitting requests for assistance and relevant information in the event of nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
 - (iv) developing appropriate radiation monitoring programmes, procedures and standards;
 - (v) conducting investigations into the feasibility of establishing appropriate radiation monitoring systems; and public
- (c) make available to a State Party or a Member State requesting assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency appropriate resources allocated for the purpose of conducting an initial assessment of the accident or emergency;
- (d) offer its good offices to the States Parties and Member States in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
- (e) establish and maintain liaison with relevant international organizations for the purposes of obtaining and exchanging relevant information and data, and make a list of such organizations available to States Parties, Member States and the aforementioned organizations.

Article 6 – Confidentiality and Public Statements

1. The requesting State and the assisting party shall protect the confidentiality of any confidential information that becomes available to either of them in connection with the assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency. Such information shall be used exclusively for the purpose of the assistance agreed upon.

2. The assisting party shall make every effort to coordinate with the requesting State before releasing information to the public on the assistance provided in connection with a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

Article 7 – Reimbursement of Costs

1. An assisting party may offer assistance without costs to the requesting State. When considering whether to offer assistance on such a basis, the assisting party shall take into account:

- (a) the nature of the nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
- (b) the place of origin of the nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
- (c) the needs of developing countries;
- (d) the particular needs of countries without nuclear facilities; and
- (e) any other relevant factors.

2. When assistance is provided wholly or partly on a reimbursement basis, the requesting State shall reimburse the assisting party for the costs incurred for the services rendered by persons or organizations acting on its behalf, and for all expenses in

connection with the assistance to the extent that such expenses are not directly defrayed by the requesting State. Unless otherwise agreed, reimbursement shall be provided promptly after the assisting party has presented its request for reimbursement to the requesting State, and in respect of costs other than local costs, shall be freely transferable.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2, the assisting party may at any time waive, or agree to the postponement of, the reimbursement in whole or in part. In considering such waiver or postponement, assisting parties shall give due consideration to the needs of developing countries.

Article 8 – Privileges, Immunities and Facilities

1. The requesting State shall afford to personnel of the assisting party and personnel acting on its behalf the necessary privileges, immunities and facilities for the performance of their assistance functions.

2. The requesting State shall afford the following privileges and immunities to personnel of the assisting party or personnel acting on its behalf who have been duly notified to and accepted by the requesting State:

(a) immunity from arrest, detention and legal process, including criminal, civil and administrative jurisdiction, of the requesting State, in respect of acts or omissions in the performance of their duties; and

(b) exemption from taxation, duties or other charges, except those which are normally incorporated in the price of goods or paid for services rendered, in respect of the performance of their assistance functions.

3. The requesting State shall:

(a) afford the assisting party exemption from taxation, duties or other charges on the equipment and property brought into the territory of the requesting State by the assisting party for the purpose of the assistance; and

(b) provide immunity from seizure, attachment, or requisition of such equipment and property.

4. The requesting State shall ensure the return of such equipment and property. If requested by the assisting party, the requesting State shall arrange, to the extent it is able to do so, for the necessary decontamination of recoverable equipment involved in the assistance before its return.

5. The requesting State shall facilitate the entry into, stay in and departure from its national territory of personnel notified pursuant to paragraph 2 and of equipment and property involved in the assistance.

6. Nothing in this article shall require the requesting State to provide its nationals or permanent residents with the privileges and immunities provided for in the foregoing paragraphs.

7. Without prejudice to the privileges and immunities, all beneficiaries enjoying such privileges and immunities under this article have a duty to respect the laws and regulations of the requesting State. They shall also have the duty not to interfere in the domestic affairs of the requesting State.

8. Nothing in this article shall prejudice rights and obligations with respect to privileges and immunities afforded pursuant to other international agreements or the rules of customary international law.

9. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraphs 2 and 3.

10. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 9 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

Article 9 – Transit of Personnel, Equipment and Property

Each State Party shall, at the request of the requesting State or the assisting party, seek to facilitate the transit through its territory of duly notified personnel, equipment and property involved in the assistance to and from the requesting State.

Article 10 – Claims and Compensation

1. The States Parties shall closely cooperate in order to facilitate the settlement of legal proceedings and claims under this article.

2. Unless otherwise agreed, a requesting State shall in respect of death or injury to persons, damage to or loss of property, or damage to the environment caused within its territory or other area under its jurisdiction or control in the course of providing the assistance requested:

(a) not bring any legal proceedings against the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf;

(b) assume responsibility for dealing with legal proceedings and claims brought by third parties against the assisting party or against persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf;

(c) hold the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf harmless in respect of legal proceedings and claims referred to in sub-paragraph (b); and

(d) compensate the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf for:

(i) death of or injury to personnel of the assisting party or persons acting on its behalf;

(ii) loss of or damage to non-consumable equipment or materials related to the assistance; except in cases of willful misconduct by the individuals who caused the death, injury, loss or damage.

3. This article shall not prevent compensation or indemnity available under any applicable international agreement or national law of any State.

4. Nothing in this article shall require the requesting State to apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part to its nationals or permanent residents.

5. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare:

(a) that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraph 2;

(b) that it will not apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part in cases of gross negligence by the individuals who caused the death, injury, loss or damage.

6. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 5 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

Article 11 – Termination of Assistance

The requesting State or the assisting party may at any time, after appropriate consultations and by notification in writing, request the termination of assistance received or provided under this Convention. Once such a request has been made, the parties involved shall consult with each other to make arrangements for the proper conclusion of the assistance.

Article 12 – Relationship to Other International Agreements

This Convention shall not affect the reciprocal rights and obligations of States Parties under existing international agreements which relate to the matters covered by this Convention, or under future international agreements concluded in accordance with the object and purpose of this Convention.

Article 13 – Settlement of Disputes

1. In the event of a dispute between States Parties, or between a State Party and the Agency, concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the parties to the dispute shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to them.

2. If a dispute of this character between States Parties cannot be settled within one year from the request for consultation pursuant to paragraph 1, it shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In cases of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority.

3. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2 with respect to a State Party for which such a declaration is in force.

4. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

Article 14 – Entry into Force

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York, from 26 September 1986 and 6 October 1986 respectively, until its entry into force or for twelve months, whichever period is longer.

2. A State and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, may express its consent to be bound by this Convention either by signature, or by deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval following signature made subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, or by deposit of an instrument of accession. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the depositary.

3. This Convention shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States.

4. For each State expressing consent to be bound by this Convention after its entry into force, this Convention shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

5. (a) This Convention shall be open for accession, as provided for in this article, by international organizations and regional integration organizations constituted by sovereign States, which have competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the obligations which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When depositing its instrument of accession, such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating the extent of its competence in respect of matters covered by this Convention.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

Article 15 – Provisional Application

A State may, upon signature or at any later date before this Convention enters into force for it, declare that it will apply this Convention provisionally.

Article 16 – Amendments

1. A State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all other States Parties.

2. If a majority of the States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to begin not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be laid down in a protocol which is open to signature in Vienna and New York by all States Parties.

3. The protocol shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States. For each State expressing consent to be bound by the protocol after its entry into force, the protocol shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

Article 17 – Denunciation

1. A State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date on which the notification is received by the depositary.

Article 18 – Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the depositary of this Convention.

2. The Director General of the Agency shall promptly notify States Parties and all other States of:

- (a) each signature of this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
- (b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession concerning this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
- (c) any declaration or withdrawal thereof in accordance with articles 8, 10 and 13;
- (d) any declaration of provisional application of this Convention in accordance with article 15;
- (e) the entry into force of this Convention and of any amendment thereto; and
- (f) any denunciation made under article 17.

Article 19 – Authentic Texts and Certified Copies

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies to States Parties and all other States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, open for signature as provided for in paragraph 1 of article 14.

ADOPTED by the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency meeting in special session at Vienna on the twenty-sixth day of September one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six.

**CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A
NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY**
**Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or
Organizations**

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound		Entry into Force
Afghanistan	26 Sep 1986			
Algeria	24 Sep 1987			
Argentina		acceded	17 Jan 1990	17 Feb 1990
Armenia		acceded	24 Aug 1993	24 Sep 1993
Australia	26 Sep 1986	ratified	22 Sep 1987	23 Oct 1987
Austria	26 Sep 1986	ratified	21 Nov 1989	22 Dec 1989
Bangladesh		acceded	07 Jan 1988	07 Feb 1988
Belarus	26 Sep 1986	ratified	26 Jan 1987	26 Feb 1987
Belgium	26 Sep 1986	ratified	04 Jan 1999	04 Feb 1999
Bosnia and Herzegovina		succeeded	30 Jun 1998	01 Mar 1992
Brazil	26 Sep 1986	ratified	04 Dec 1990	04 Jan 1991
Bulgaria	26 Sep 1986	ratified	24 Feb 1988	26 Mar 1988
Cameroon	25 Sep 1987			
Canada	26 Sep 1986			
Chile	26 Sep 1986			
China	26 Sep 1986	ratified	10 Sep 1987	11 Oct 1987
Costa Rica	26 Sep 1986	ratified	16 Sep 1991	17 Oct 1991
Cote d'Ivoire	26 Sep 1986			
Croatia		succeeded	29 Sep 1992	08 Oct 1991
Cuba	26 Sep 1986	ratified	08 Jan 1991	08 Feb 1991
Cyprus		acceded	04 Jan 1989	04 Feb 1989
Czech Republic		succeeded	24 Mar 1993	01 Jan 1993
Dem. P.R. of Korea	29 Sep 1986			
Dem. Rep. Of the Congo	30 Sep 1986			
Denmark	26 Sep 1986			
Egypt	26 Sep 1986	ratified	17 Oct 1988	17 Nov 1988
Estonia		acceded	09 May 1994	09 Jun 1994
Finland	26 Sep 1986	approved	27 Nov 1990	28 Dec 1990
France	26 Sep 1986	approved	06 Mar 1989	06 Apr 1989
Germany	26 Sep 1986	ratified	14 Sep 1989	15 Oct 1989
Greece	26 Sep 1986	ratified	06 Jun 1991	07 Jul 1991
Guatemala	26 Sep 1986	ratified	08 Aug 1988	08 Sep 1988
Holy See	26 Sep 1986			
Hungary	26 Sep 1986	ratified	10 Mar 1987	10 Apr 1987
Iceland	26 Sep 1986			
India	29 Sep 1986	ratified	28 Jan 1988	28 Feb 1988
Indonesia	26 Sep 1986	ratified	12 Nov 1993	13 Dec 1993
Iran, Islamic Republic of	26 Sep 1986	ratified	09 Oct 2000	9 Nov 2000
Iraq	12 Aug 1987	ratified	21 Jul 1988	21 Aug 1988
Ireland	26 Sep 1986	ratified	13 Sep 1991	14 Oct 1991
Israel	26 Sep 1986	ratified	25 May 1989	25 Jun 1989

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound		Entry into Force
Italy	26 Sep 1986	ratified	25 Oct 1990	25 Nov 1990
Japan	06 Mar 1987	accepted	09 Jun 1987	10 Jul 1987
Jordan	02 Oct 1986	ratified	11 Dec 1987	11 Jan 1988
Korea, Rep. of		acceded	08 Jun 1990	9 Jul 1990
Latvia		acceded	28 Dec 1992	28 Jan 1993
Lebanon	26 Sep 1986	ratified	17 Apr 1997	18 May 1997
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya		acceded	27 Jun 1990	28 Jul 1990
Liechtenstein	26 Sep 1986	ratified	19 Apr 1994	20 May 1994
Lithuania		acceded	21 Sep 2000	22 Oct 2000
Luxembourg		acceded	26 Sep 2000	27 Oct 2000
Malaysia	01 Sep 1987	signature	01 Sep 1987	02 Oct 1987
Mali	02 Oct 1986			
Mauritius		acceded	17 Aug 1992	17 Sep 1992
Mexico	26 Sep 1986	ratified	10 May 1988	10 Jun 1988
Monaco	26 Sep 1986	approval	19 Jul 1989	19 Aug 1989
Mongolia	08 Jan 1987	ratified	11 Jun 1987	12 Jul 1987
Morocco	26 Sep 1986	ratified	07 Oct 1993	07 Nov 1993
Netherlands	26 Sep 1986	accepted	23 Sep 1991	24 Oct 1991
New Zealand		acceded	11 Mar 1987	11 Apr 1987
Nicaragua		acceded	11 Nov 1993	12 Dec 1993
Niger	26 Sep 1986			
Nigeria	21 Jan 1987	ratified	10 Aug 1990	10 Sep 1990
Norway	26 Sep 1986	signature	26 Sep 1986	26 Feb 1987
Pakistan		acceded	11 Sep 1989	12 Oct 1989
Panama	26 Sep 1986	ratified	01 Apr 1999	02 May 1999
Paraguay	02 Oct 1986			
Peru		acceded	17 Jul 1995	17 Aug 1995
Philippines		acceded	05 May 1997	05 Jun 1997
Poland	26 Sep 1986	ratified	24 Mar 1988	24 Apr 1988
Portugal	26 Sep 1986			
Republic of Moldova		acceded	07 May 1988	07 Jun 1998
Romania		acceded	12 Jun 1990	13 Jul 1990
Russian Federation	26 Sep 1986	ratified	23 Dec 1986	26 Feb 1987
Saint Vincent & the Grenadines		acceded	18 Sep 2001	19 Oct 2001
Saudi Arabia		acceded	03 Nov 1989	04 Dec 1989
Senegal	15 Jun 1987			
Sierra Leone	25 Mar 1987			
Singapore		acceded	15 Dec 1997	15 Jan 1998
Slovakia		succeeded	10 Feb 1993	01 Jan 1993

Country/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound		Entry into Force
Slovenia		succeeded	07 Jul 1992	25 Jun 1991
South Africa	10 Aug 1987	ratified	10 Aug 1987	10 Sep 1987
Spain	26 Sep 1986	ratified	13 Sep 1989	14 Oct 1989
Sri Lanka		acceded	11 Jan 1991	11 Feb 1991
Sudan	26 Sep 1986			
Sweden	26 Sep 1986	ratified	24 Jun 1992	25 Jul 1992
Switzerland	26 Sep 1986	ratified	31 May 1988	01 Jul 1988
Syrian Arab Republic	02 Jul 1987			
Thailand	25 Sep 1987	ratified	21 Mar 1989	21 Apr 1989
The Frm. Yug. Rep. of Macedonia		succeeded	20 Sep 1996	17 Nov 1991
Tunisia	24 Feb 1987	ratified	24 Feb 1989	27 Mar 1989
Turkey	26 Sep 1986	ratified	03 Jan 1991	03 Feb 1991
Ukraine	26 Sep 1986	ratified	26 Jan 1987	26 Feb 1987
United Arab Emirates		acceded	02 Oct 1987	02 Nov 1987
United Kingdom	26 Sep 1986	ratified	09 Feb 1990	12 Mar 1990
United States of America	26 Sep 1986	ratified	19 Sep 1988	20 Oct 1988
Uruguay		acceded	21 Dec 1989	21 Jan 1990
Viet Nam		acceded	29 Sep 1987	30 Oct 1987
Yugoslavia		acceded	09 Apr 1991	10 May 1991
Zimbabwe	26 Sep 1986			
Food & Agriculture Org (FAO)		acceded	19 Oct 1990	19 Nov 1990
World Health Org Org (WHO)		acceded	10 Aug 1988	10 Sep 1988
World Meteorological Org (WMO)		acceded	17 Apr 1990	18 May 1990

Note: The Convention entered into force on 26 February 1987, *i.e.* thirty days after the date on which the third State expressed its consent to be bound, pursuant to Article 14, paragraph 3.

Number of Parties: 83

Number of Signatories: 68

18 September 2001

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
By the President of the United States of America	
A Proclamation	16.6–3
Understandings and Declarations Attached by the United States to its Ratification of Additional Protocol II	16.6–4
Additional Protocol I	16.6–5
Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America	16.6–6
By the President of the United States of America	
Proclamation	16.6–6
Additional Protocol II	16.6–6
TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA	
Preamble	16.6–9
Article 1 <i>Obligations</i>	16.6–10
Article 2 <i>Definition of the Contracting Parties</i>	16.6–10
Article 3 <i>Definition of Territory</i>	16.6–10
Article 4 <i>Zone of Application</i>	16.6–10
Article 5 <i>Definition of Nuclear Weapons</i>	16.6–11
Article 6 <i>Meeting of Signatories</i>	16.6–11
Article 7 <i>Organization</i>	16.6–11
Article 8 <i>Organs</i>	16.6–11
Article 9 <i>The General Conference</i>	16.6–11
Article 10 <i>The Council</i>	16.6–12
Article 11 <i>The Secretariat</i>	16.6–13
Article 12 <i>Control System</i>	16.6–13
Article 13 <i>IAEA Safeguards</i>	16.6–13
Article 14 <i>Reports of the Parties</i>	16.6–14
Article 15 <i>Special Reports Requested by the General Secretary</i>	16.6–14
Article 16 <i>Special Inspections</i>	16.6–14
Article 17 <i>Use of Nuclear Energy for Peaceful Purposes</i>	16.6–15
Article 18 <i>Explosions for Peaceful Purposes</i>	16.6–15
Article 19 <i>Relations with Other International Organizations</i>	16.6–16
Article 20 <i>Measures in the Event of Violation of the Treaty</i>	16.6–16
Article 21 <i>United Nations and Organizations of American States</i>	16.6–16
Article 22 <i>Privileges and Immunities</i>	16.6–16
Article 23 <i>Notification of Other Agreements</i>	16.6–16
Article 24 <i>Settlement of Disputes</i>	16.6–17
Article 25 <i>Signature</i>	16.6–17
Article 26 <i>Ratification and Deposit</i>	16.6–17
Article 27 <i>Reservations</i>	16.6–17
Article 28 <i>Entry into Force</i>	16.6–17
Article 29 <i>Amendments</i>	16.6–18

**TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPON
IN LATIN AMERICA (Continued)**

		Page
Article 30	<i>Duration and Denunciation</i>	16.6–18
Article 31	<i>Authentic Texts and Registration</i>	16.6–18
	Transitional Article	16.6–19
	Additional Protocol	16.6–19
Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America		
Table	Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations	16.6–20
Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America		
Table	Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations	16.6–21
Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America		
Table	Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations	16.6–21

MULTILATERAL

Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America

Done at Mexico February 14, 1967;
Transmitted by the President of the United States of America to the Senate May 24, 1978
(S. Ex. I, 95th Cong., 2d Sess.);
Reported favorably by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations October 19, 1981 (S.
Ex. Rep. No. 97-23, 97th Cong., 1st Sess.);
Advice and consent to ratification by the Senate, with understandings, November 13,
1981;
Ratified by the President, with said understandings, November 19, 1981;
Ratification of the United States of America deposited with Mexico November 23, 1981;
Proclaimed by the President December 14, 1981;
Entered into force with respect to the United States of America
November 23, 1981.

By the President of the United States of America A PROCLAMATION

Considering that:

Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America was signed on behalf of the United States of America at Mexico City on May 26, 1977, a certified copy of which is hereto annexed;¹

The Senate of the United States of America by its resolution of November 13, 1981, two-thirds of the Senators present concurring therein, gave its advice and consent to ratification of Additional Protocol I, subject to the following understandings:

1) That the provisions of the Treaty made applicable by this Additional Protocol do not affect the exclusive power and legal competence under international law of a State adhering to this Protocol to grant or deny transit and transport privileges to its own or any other vessels or aircraft irrespective of cargo or armaments.

2) That the provisions of the Treaty made applicable by this Additional Protocol do not affect rights under the international law of a State adhering to this Protocol regarding the exercise of the freedom of the seas, or regarding passage through or over waters subject to the sovereignty of a State.

3) That the understandings and declarations attached by the United States to its ratification of Additional Protocol II (text attached)² apply also to its ratification of Additional Protocol I.

The President of the United States of America on November 19, 1981, ratified Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, in pursuance of the advice and consent of the Senate, and the United States of America deposited its instrument of ratification with the Government of the United Mexican States on November 23, 1981;

Pursuant to the provisions of Additional Protocol I, Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, entered into force for the United States of America on November 23, 1981;

Now, Therefore, I, Ronald Reagan, President of the United States of America, proclaim and make public Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, to the end that it shall be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States of America and by

¹Texts of the English, French, Portuguese and Spanish languages as certified by the Department of Foreign Relations of Mexico.

²See pp. 1794-1795.

the citizens of the United States of America and all other persons subject to the jurisdiction thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have signed this proclamation and caused the seal of the United States of America to be affixed.

(seal)

Done at the city of Washington this fourteenth day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred eighty-one and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred sixth.

Ronald Reagan

By the President:
Alexander M. Hair, Jr.
Secretary of State

UNDERSTANDINGS AND DECLARATIONS ATTACHED BY THE UNITED STATES TO ITS RATIFICATION OF ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL II

I.³ That the United States Government understands the reference in Article 3 of the treaty to “its own legislation” to relate only to such legislation as is compatible with the rules of international law and as involves an exercise of sovereignty consistent with those rules, and accordingly that ratification of Additional Protocol II by the United States Government could not be regarded as implying recognition, for the purpose of this treaty and its protocols, or for any other purpose, of any legislation which did not, in the view of the United States, comply with the relevant rules of international law.

That the United States Government takes note of the Preparatory Commission’s interpretation of the treaty, as set forth in the Final Act, that, governed by the principles and rules of international law, each of the contracting parties retains exclusive power and legal competence, unaffected by the terms of the treaty, to grant or deny non-contracting parties transit and transport privileges.

That as regards the undertaking in Article 3 of Protocol II not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting Parties, the United States Government would have to consider that an armed attack by a Contracting Party, in which it was assisted by a nuclear-weapon state, would be incompatible with the Contracting Party’s corresponding obligations under Article 1 of the treaty.

II. That the United States Government considers that the technology of making nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes is indistinguishable from the technology of making nuclear weapons, and that nuclear weapons and nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes are both capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner and have the common group of characteristics of large amounts of energy generated instantaneously from a compact source. Therefore the United States Government understands the definition contained in Article 5 of the treaty as necessarily encompassing all nuclear explosive devices. It also understood that Articles 1 and 5 restrict accordingly the activities of the contracting parties under paragraph 1 of Article 18.

That the United States Government understands that paragraph 4 of Article 18 of the treaty permits, and that United States adherence to Protocol II will not prevent, collaboration by the United States with contracting parties for the purpose of carrying out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes in a manner consistent with a policy of not contributing to the proliferation of nuclear weapons capabilities. In this connection, the United States Government notes Article V of the Treaty on the

³May 8, 1971. TAIS 7137; 22 USED 760.

Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, under which it joined in an undertaking to take appropriate measures to ensure that potential benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear explosions would be made available to non-nuclear-weapons states party to that treaty, and reaffirms its willingness to extend such undertaking, on the same basis, to states precluded by the present treaty from manufacturing or acquiring any nuclear explosive device.

III. That the United States Government also declares that, although not required by Protocol II, it will act with respect to such territories of Protocol I adherents as are within the geographical area defined in paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the treaty in the same manner as Protocol II requires it to act with respect to the territories of contracting parties.

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments,

Convinced that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America,⁴ negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons,

Aware that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States,

Have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE 1. To undertake to apply the status of denuclearization in respect of warlike purposes as defined in articles 1, 3, 5 and 13 of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America in territories for which, *de jure or de facto*, they are internationally responsible and which lie within the limits of the geographical zone established in that Treaty.

ARTICLE 2. The duration of this protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America of which this Protocol is an annex, and the provisions regarding ratification and denunciation contained in the Treaty shall be applicable to it.

ARTICLE 3. This Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

In witness whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND:
N.J.A. Cheetham

FOR THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS:
S. Van Heemstra

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:
Jimmy Carter

⁴Done Feb. 14, 1967. T.A.I.S. 7137; 22 USED 762.

NUCLEAR FREE ZONE–LATIN AMERICA⁵

NOTE:

Additional protocol I to the treaty of February 14, 1967 for the prohibition of nuclear weapons in Latin America. Done at Mexico February 14, 1967; entered into force December 11, 1969; for the United States November 23, 1981. 33 USED 1792; TIAS 10147; 634 UNTS 362. States which are parties: Netherlands,⁶ United Kingdom,⁷ United States⁸

Additional protocol II to the treaty of February 14, 1967 for the prohibition of nuclear weapons in Latin America. Done at Mexico February 14, 1967; entered into force December 11, 1969; for the United States May 12, 1971. 22 USED 754; TIAS 7137; 634 UNTS 364. States which are parties: China,⁹ France,¹⁰ Union of Soviet Socialist Reps.,¹¹ United Kingdom¹² ¹³, United States¹⁴

Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America

Signed by the United States at Mexico April 1, 1968

Underlying Treaty signed by others at Mexico February 14, 1967

U.S. ratification with understandings and declarations deposited May 12, 1971

Entered into force for the United States May 12, 1971¹⁵

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA A PROCLAMATION

CONSIDERING THAT:

Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, done at the City of Mexico on February 14, 1967, was signed on behalf of the United States of America on April 1, 1968, the text of which Protocol is word for word as follows:

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL II

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments, *Convinced* that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons.

Aware that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards promoting and strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States.

⁵The United States is not a party to the treaty for the prohibition of nuclear weapon in Latin America (the Treaty of Tlatelolco). For the English text of the treaty, see 22 UST 762; TIAS 7137; for the text in other languages, see 634 UNTS 281.

⁶With statement(s).

⁷Applicable to Anguilla, British Virgin Is., Cayman Is., Falkland Is., Montserrat, Turks and Caicos Is.

⁸With understanding and declarations.

⁹With statement(s).

¹⁰With statement(s).

¹¹With statement(s).

¹²With declaration.

¹³Applicable to Anguilla, British Virgin Is., Cayman Is., Falkland Is., Montserrat, Turks and Caicos Is.

¹⁴With understanding and declarations.

¹⁵The United Kingdom, France, and the People's Republic of China are also parties of Protocol II.

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1. The statute of denuclearization of Latin America in respect of warlike purposes, as defined, delineated and set forth in the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin American of which this instrument is an annex, shall be fully respected by the Parties to this Protocol in all its express aims and provisions.

Article 2. The Governments represented by the undersigned Plenipotentiaries undertake, therefore, not to contribute in any way to the performance of acts involving a violation of the obligations of article 1 of the Treaty in the territories to which the Treaty applies in accordance with article 4 thereof.

Article 3. The Governments represented by the undersigned Plenipotentiaries also undertake not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting Parties of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America.

Article 4. The duration of this Protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin American of which this protocol is an annex, and the definitions of territory and nuclear weapons set forth in articles 3 and 5 of the Treaty shall be applicable to this Protocol, as well as the provisions regarding ratification, reservations, denunciation, authentic texts and registration contained in articles 26, 27, 30 and 31 of the Treaty.

Article 5. The Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

In witness whereof the undersigned, Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Additional Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

The Senate of the United States of America by its resolution of April 19, 1971, two-thirds of the Senators present concurring, gave it advice and consent to the ratification of Additional Protocol II, with the following understandings and declarations:

I

That the United States Government understands the reference in Article 3 of the treaty to “its own legislation” to relate only to such legislation as is compatible with the rules of international law and as involves an exercise of sovereignty consistent with those rules, and accordingly that ratification of Additional Protocol II by the United States Government could not be regarded as implying recognition, for the purposes of this treaty and its protocols or for any other purpose, of any legislation which did not, in the view of the United States, comply with the relevant rules of international law.

That the United States Government takes note of the Preparatory Commission’s interpretation of the treaty, as set forth in the Final Act, that, governed by the principles and rules of international law, each of the Contracting Parties retains exclusive power and legal competence, unaffected by the terms of the treaty, to grant or deny non-Contracting Parties transit and transport privileges.

That as regards the undertaking in Article 3 of Protocol II not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting parties, the United States Government would have to consider that an armed attack by a Contracting Party, in which it was assisted by a nuclear-weapon state, would be incompatible with the Contracting Party’s corresponding obligations under Article I of the Treaty.

II

That the United States Government considers that the technology of making nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes is indistinguishable from the technology of making nuclear weapons, and that nuclear weapons and nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes are both capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner

and have the common group of characteristics of large amounts of energy generated instantaneously from a compact source. Therefore, the United States Government understands the definition contained in Article 5 of treaty as necessarily encompassing all nuclear explosive devices. It is also understood that Articles 1 and 5 restrict accordingly the activities of the Contracting Parties under paragraph 1 of Article 18.

That the United States Government understands that paragraph 4 of Article 18 of the treaty permits, and the United States adherence to Protocol II will not prevent, collaboration by the United States with Contracting Parties for the purpose of carrying out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes in a manner consistent with a policy of not contributing to the proliferation of nuclear weapons capabilities. In this connection, the United States Government notes Article V of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, under which it joined in an undertaking to take appropriate measures to ensure that potential benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear explosions would be made available to non-nuclear-weapon states party to that treaty, and reaffirms its willingness to extend such undertaking, on the same basis, to states precluded by the present treaty from manufacturing or acquiring any nuclear explosive device.

III

That the United States Government also declares that, although not required by Protocol II, it will act with respect to such territories of Protocol I adherents as are within the geographical area defined in paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the treaty in the same manner as Protocol II requires it to act with respect to the territories of Contracting Parties.

The President ratified Additional Protocol II on May 8, 1971, with the above-recited understandings and declarations, in pursuance of the advice and consent of the Senate. It is provided in Article 5 of Additional Protocol II that the Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

The instrument of ratification of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland was deposited on December 11, 1969 with understandings and a declaration, and the instrument of ratification of the United States of America was deposited on May 12, 1971 with the above-recited understandings and declarations.

In accordance with Article 5 of Additional Protocol II, the Protocol entered into force for the United States of America on May 12, 1971, subject to the above recited understandings and declarations.

Now, *therefore*, I, Richard Nixon, President of the United States of America, proclaim and make public Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America to the end that it shall be observed and fulfilled with good faith, subject to the above-recited understandings and declarations, on and after May 12, 1971 by the United States of America and by the citizens of the United States of America and all other persons subject to the jurisdictions thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have signed this proclamation and caused the Seal of the United States of America to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington this eleventh day of June in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred seventy-one and of the Independence of the United States of America the one-hundred ninety-fifth.

(Seal)

Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America

Preamble

In the name of their peoples and faithfully interpreting their desires and aspirations, the Governments of the States which sign the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America.

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on the sovereign equality of States, mutual respect and good neighbourliness,

Recalling that the United Nations General Assembly, in its Resolution 808 (XI), adopted unanimously as one of the three points of a coordinated programme of disarmament “the total prohibition of the use and manufacture of nuclear weapons and weapons of mass destruction of every type”,

Recalling that militarily denuclearized zones are not an end in themselves but rather a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage,

Recalling United Nations General Assembly Resolution 1911 (XVIII), which established that the measures that should be agreed upon for the denuclearization of Latin America should be taken “in the light of the principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of regional agreements”,

Recalling United Nations General Assembly Resolution 2028 (XX), which established the principle of an acceptable balance of mutual responsibilities and duties for the nuclear non-nuclear powers, and

Recalling that the Charter of the Organization of American States proclaims that it is an essential purpose of the Organization to strengthen the peace and security of the hemisphere,

Convinced:

That the incalculable destructive power of nuclear weapons has made it imperative that the legal prohibition of war should be strictly observed in practice if the survival of civilization and of mankind itself is to be assured,

That nuclear weapons, whose terrible effects are suffered, indiscriminately and inexorably, by military forces and civilian population alike, constitute, through the persistence of the radioactivity they release, and attack on the integrity of the human species and ultimately may even render the whole earth uninhabitable.

That the general and complete disarmament under effective international control is a vital matter which all the peoples of the world equally demand,

That the proliferation of nuclear weapons, which seems inevitable unless States, in the exercise of their sovereign rights, impose restrictions on themselves in order to prevent it, would make an agreement of disarmament enormously difficult and would increase the danger of the outbreak of a nuclear conflagration,

That the establishment of militarily denuclearized zones is closely linked with the maintenance of peace and security in the respective regions,

That the military denuclearization of vast geographical zones, adopted by the sovereign decision of the States comprised therein, will exercise a beneficial influence on other regions where similar conditions exist,

That the privileged situation of the signatory States, whose territories are wholly free from nuclear weapons, imposes upon them the inescapable duty of preserving that situation both in their own interests and for the good of mankind,

That the existence of nuclear weapons in any country of Latin America would make it a target for possible nuclear attacks and would inevitable set off, throughout the region, a ruinous race in nuclear weapons which would involve the unjustifiable diversion, for warlike purposes, of the limited resources required for economic and social development,

That the foregoing reasons, together with the traditional peace-loving outlook of Latin America, give rise to an inescapable necessity that nuclear energy should be used in that

region exclusively for peaceful purposes, and that the Latin American countries should use their right to the greatest and most equitable access to this new source of energy in order to expedite the economic and social development of their peoples.

Convinced finally:

That the military denuclearization of Latin America—being understood to mean the undertaking entered into internationally in this Treaty to keep their territories forever free from nuclear weapons—will constitute a measure which will spare their peoples from the squandering of their limited resources on nuclear armaments and will protect them against possible nuclear attacks on their territories, and will also constitute a significant contribution towards preventing the proliferation of nuclear weapons and a powerful factor of general and complete disarmaments, and

That Latin America, faithful to its tradition of universality, must not only endeavor to banish from its homelands the scourge of a nuclear war, but must also strive to promote the well-being and advancement of its peoples, at the same time co-operating in the fulfillment of the ideals of mankind, that is to say, in the consolidation of a permanent peace based on equal rights, economic fairness and social justice for all, in accordance with the principles and purposes set forth in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Charter of the Organization of American States,

Have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – *Obligations*

1. The Contracting Parties hereby undertake to use exclusively for peaceful purposes the nuclear material and facilities which are under this jurisdiction, and to prohibit and prevent in their respective territories:

(a) The testing, use, manufacture, production or acquisition by any means whatsoever of any nuclear weapons, by the Parties themselves, directly or indirectly, on behalf of anyone else or in any other way, and

(b) The receipt, storage, installation, deployment and any form of possession of any nuclear weapons, directly or indirectly, by the Parties themselves, by anyone on their behalf or in any other way.

2. The Contracting Parties also undertake to refrain from engaging in, encouraging or authorizing, directly or indirectly, or in any way participating in the testing, use, manufacture, production, possession or control of any nuclear weapon.

ARTICLE 2 – *Definition of the Contracting Parties*

For the purposes of this Treaty, the Contracting Parties are those for whom the Treaty is in force.

ARTICLE 3 – *Definition of Territory*

For the purposes of this Treaty, the term “territory” shall include the territorial sea, air space and any other space over which the State exercises sovereignty in accordance with its own legislation.

ARTICLE 4 – *Zone of Application*

1. The zone of application of this Treaty is the whole of the territories for which the Treaty is in force.

2. Upon fulfillment of the requirements of Article 28, paragraph 1, the zone of application of the Treaty shall also be that which is situated in the western hemisphere with the following limits (except the continental part of the territory of the United States of America and its territorial waters): starting at a point located 35° north latitude, 75° west longitude; from this point directly southward to a point at 30° north latitude, 75° west longitude; from there, directly eastward to a point at 30° north latitude, 50° west

longitude; from there along a loxodromic line to a point at 5° north latitude, 20° west longitude; from there directly southward to a point at 60° south latitude, 20° west longitude; from there directly westward to a point at 60° south latitude, 115° west longitude; from there directly northward to a point at 0° latitude, 115° west longitude; from there, along a loxodromic line to a point at 35° north latitude, 150° west longitude; from there, directly eastward to a point at 35° north latitude, 75° west longitude.

ARTICLE 5 – *Definition of Nuclear Weapons*

For the purposes of this Treaty, a nuclear weapon is any device which is capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner and which has a group of characteristics that are appropriate for use for warlike purposes. An instrument that may be used for the transport or propulsion of the device is not included in this definition if it is separable from the device and not an indivisible part thereof.

ARTICLE 6 – *Meeting of Signatories*

At the request of any of the signatory States or if the Agency established by article 7 should so decide, a meeting of all the signatories may be convoked to consider in common questions which may affect the very essence of this instrument, including possible amendments to it. In either case, the meeting will be convoked by the General Secretary.

ARTICLE 7 – *Organization*

1. In order to ensure compliance with the obligations of this Treaty, the Contracting Parties hereby establish an international organization to be known as the “Agency for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America” hereinafter referred to as “the Agency.” Only the Contracting Parties shall be affected by its decisions.

2. The Agency shall be responsible for the holding of periodic or extraordinary consultations among Member States on matters relating to the purposes, measures and procedures set forth in this Treaty and to the supervision of compliance with the obligations arising therefrom.

3. The Contracting Parties agree to extend to the Agency full and prompt cooperation in accordance with the provisions of this Treaty, of any agreements they may conclude with the Agency and of any agreements the Agency may conclude with any other international organization or body.

4. The headquarters of the Agency shall be in Mexico City.

ARTICLE 8 – *Organs*

1. There are hereby established as principal organs of the Agency a General Conference, a Council and a Secretariat.

2. Such subsidiary organs as are considered necessary by the General Conference may be established within the purview of this Treaty.

ARTICLE 9 – *The General Conference*

1. The General Conference; the supreme organ of the Agency, shall be composed of all the Contracting Parties; it shall hold regular sessions every two years and may also hold special sessions whenever this Treaty so provides or, in the opinion of the Council, the circumstances so require.

2. The General Conference:

(a) May consider and decide on any matters or questions covered by this Treaty, within the limits thereof, including those referring to powers and functions of any organ provided for in this Treaty.

- (b) Shall establish procedures for the control system to ensure observance of this Treaty in accordance with its provisions.
 - (c) Shall elect the Members of the Council and the General Secretary.
 - (d) May remove the General Secretary from office if the proper functioning of the Agency so requires.
 - (e) Shall receive and consider the biennial and special reports submitted by the Council and the General Secretary.
 - (f) Shall initiate and consider studies designed to facilitate the optimum fulfillment of the aims of this Treaty, without prejudice to the power of the General Secretary independently to carry out similar studies for submission to and consideration by the Conference.
 - (g) Shall be the organ competent to authorize the conclusion of agreements with Governments and other international organizations and bodies.
3. The General Conference shall adopt the Agency's budget and fix the scale of financial contributions to be paid by Member States, taking into account the systems and criteria used for the same purpose by the United Nations.
 4. The General Conference shall elect its officers for each session and may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.
 5. Each Member of the Agency shall have one vote. The decisions of the General Conference shall be taken by a two-thirds majority of the Members present and voting in the case of matters relating to the control system and measures referred to in article 20, the admission of new Members, the election or removal of the General Secretary, adoption of the budget and matters related thereto. Decisions on other matters, as well as procedural questions and also determination of which questions must be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be taken by a simple majority of the Members present and voting.
 6. The General Conference shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

ARTICLE 10 – *The Council*

1. The Council shall be composed of five Members of the Agency elected by the General Conference from among the Contracting Parties, due account being taken equitable geographic distribution.
2. The Members of the Council shall be elected for a term of four years. However, in the first election three will be elected for two years. Outgoing Members may not be re-elected for the following period unless the limited number of States for which the Treaty is in force so requires.
3. Each Member of the Council shall have one representative.
4. The Council shall be so organized as to be able to function continuously.
5. In addition to the functions conferred upon it by this Treaty and to those which may be assigned to it by the General Conference, the Council shall, through the General Secretary, ensure the proper operation of the control system in accordance with the provisions of this Treaty and with the decisions adopted by the General Conference.
6. The Council shall submit an annual report on its work to the General Conference as well as such special reports as it deems necessary or which the General Conference requests of it.
7. The Council shall elect its officers for each session.
8. The decisions of the Council shall be taken by a simple majority of its Members present and voting.
9. The Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

ARTICLE 11 – *The Secretariat*

1. The Secretariat shall consist of a General Secretary, who shall be the chief administrative officer of the Agency, and of such staff as the Agency may require. The term of office of the General Secretary shall be four years and he may be re-elected for a single additional term. The General Secretary may not be a national of the country in which the Agency has its headquarters. In case the office of General Secretary becomes vacant, a new election shall be held to fill the office for the remainder of the term.

2. The staff of the Secretariat shall be appointed by the General Secretary, in accordance with rules laid down by the General Conference.

3. In addition to the functions conferred upon him by this Treaty and to those which may be assigned to him by the General Conference—the General Secretary shall ensure, as provided by article 10, paragraph 5, the proper operation of the control system established by this Treaty, in accordance with the provisions of the Treaty and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

4. The General Secretary shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the General Conference and of the Council and shall make an annual report to both bodies on the work of the Agency and any special reports requested by the General Conference or the Council or which the General Secretary may deem desirable.

5. The General Secretary shall establish the procedures for distributing to all Contracting Parties information received by the Agency from governmental sources and such information from non-governmental sources as may be of interest to the Agency.

6. In the performance of their duties the General Secretary and the staff shall not seek or receive instructions from any Government or from any other authority external to the Agency and shall refrain from any action which might reflect on their position as international officials responsible only to the Agency; subject to their responsibility to the Agency, they shall not disclose any industrial secrets or other confidential information coming to their knowledge by reason of their official duties in the Agency.

7. Each of the Contracting Parties undertakes to respect the exclusively international character of the responsibilities of the General Secretary and the staff and not to seek to influence them in the discharge of their responsibilities.

ARTICLE 12 – *Control System*

1. For the purpose of verifying compliance with the obligations entered into by the Contracting Parties in accordance with article 1, a control system shall be established which shall be put into effect in accordance with the provisions of articles 13-18 of this Treaty.

2. The control system shall be used in particular for the purpose of verifying:

(a) That devices, services and facilities intended for peaceful uses of nuclear energy are not used in the testing or manufacture of nuclear weapons.

(b) That none of the activities prohibited in article 1 of this Treaty are carried out in the territory of the Contracting Parties with nuclear materials or weapons introduced from abroad, and

(c) That explosions for peaceful purposes are compatible with article 18 of this Treaty.

ARTICLE 13 – *IAEA Safeguards*

Each Contracting Party shall negotiate multilateral or bilateral agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency for the application of its safeguards to its nuclear activities. Each Contracting Party shall initiate negotiations within a period of 180 days after the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification of this Treaty. These agreements shall enter into force, for each Party, not later than eighteen months after the

date of the initiation of such negotiations except in case of unforeseen circumstances or force majeure.

ARTICLE 14 – *Reports of the Parties*

1. The Contracting Parties shall submit to the Agency and to the International Atomic Energy Agency, for their information, semi-annual reports stating that no activity prohibited under this Treaty has occurred in their respective territories.

2. The Contracting Parties shall simultaneously transmit to the Agency a copy of any report they may submit to the International Atomic Energy Agency which relates to matters that are the subject to this Treaty and to the application of safeguards.

3. The Contracting Parties shall also transmit to the Organization of American States, for its information, any reports that may be of interest to it, in accordance with the obligations established by the Inter-American System.

ARTICLE 15 – *Special Reports Requested by the General Secretary*

1. With the authorization of the Council, the General Secretary may request any of the Contracting Parties to provide the Agency with complementary or supplementary information regarding any event or circumstances connected with compliance with this Treaty, explaining his reasons. The Contracting Parties undertake to co-operate promptly and fully with the General Secretary.

2. The General Secretary shall inform the Council and the Contracting Parties forthwith of such requests and of the respective replies.

ARTICLE 16 – *Special Inspections*

1. The International Atomic Energy Agency and the Council established by this Treaty have the power of carrying out special inspections in the following cases:

(a) In the case of the International Atomic Energy Agency, in accordance with the agreements referred to in article 13 of this Treaty;

(b) In the case of the Council:

(i) When so requested, the reasons for the request being stated, by any Party which suspects that some activity prohibited by this Treaty has been carried out or is about to be carried out, either in the territory of any other Party or in any other place on such latter Party's behalf, the Council shall immediately arrange for such an inspection in accordance with article 10, paragraph 5.

(ii) When requested by any Party which has been suspected of or charged with having violated this Treaty, the Council shall immediately arrange for the special inspection requested in accordance with article 10, paragraph 5. The above requests will be made to the Council through the General Secretary.

2. The costs and expenses of any special inspection carried out under paragraph 1, sub-paragraph (b), sections (i) and (ii) of this article shall be borne by the requesting Party or Parties, except where the Council concludes on the basis of the report on the special inspection that, in view of the circumstances existing in the case, such costs and expenses should be borne by the Agency.

3. The General Conference shall formulate the procedures for the organization and execution of the special inspections carried out in accordance with paragraph 1, subparagraph (b), sections (i) and (ii) of this article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to grant the inspectors carrying out such special inspections full and free access to all places and all information which may be necessary for the performance of their duties and which are directly and intimately connected with the suspicion of violation of this Treaty. If so requested by the authorities of the Contracting Party in whose territory the inspection is carried out, the inspectors designated by the General Conference shall be accompanied by representatives of said

authorities, provided that this does not in any way delay or hinder the work of the inspectors.

5. The Council shall immediately transmit to all Parties, through the General Secretary, a copy of any report resulting from special inspections.

6. Similarly, the Council shall send through the General Secretary to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, for transmission to the United Nations Secretary Council and General Assembly, and to the Council of the Organization of American States, for its information, a copy of any report resulting from any special inspection carried out in accordance with paragraph 1, sub-paragraph (b), sections (i) and (ii) of this article.

7. The Council may decide, or any Contracting Party may request, the convening of a special session of the General Conference for the purpose of considering the reports resulting from any special inspection. In such a case, the General Secretary shall take immediate steps to convene the special session requested.

8. The General Conference, convened in special session under this article, may make recommendations to the Contracting Parties, and submit reports to the Secretary-General of the United Nations to be transmitted to the United Nations Security Council and the General Assembly.

ARTICLE 17 – *Use of Nuclear Energy for Peaceful Purposes*

Nothing in the provisions of this Treaty shall prejudice the rights of the Contracting Parties, in conformity with this Treaty, to use nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, in particular for their economic development and social progress.

ARTICLE 18 – *Explosions for Peaceful Purposes*

1. Contracting Parties may carry out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes—including explosions which involve devices similar to those used in nuclear weapons—or collaborate with third parties for the same purpose, provide that they do so in accordance with the provisions of this article and the other articles of the Treaty, particularly articles 1 and 5.

2. Contracting Parties intending to carry out, or to cooperate in carrying out, such an explosion shall notify the Agency and the International Atomic Energy Agency, as far in advance as the circumstances require, of the date of the explosion and shall at the same time provide the following information:

- (a) The nature of the nuclear device and the source from which it was obtained.
- (b) The place and purpose of the planned explosion,
- (c) The procedures which will be followed in order to comply with paragraph 3 of this article.
- (d) The expected force of the device, and
- (e) The fullest possible information on any possible radioactive fall-out that may result from the explosion or explosions, and measures which will be taken to avoid danger to the population, flora, fauna and territories of any other Party or Parties.

3. The General Secretary and the technical personnel designated by the Council and the International Atomic Energy Agency may observe all the preparations, including the explosion of the device, and shall have unrestricted access to any area in the vicinity of the site of the explosion in order to ascertain whether the device and the procedures followed during the explosion are in conformity with the information supplied under paragraph 2 of this article and the other provisions of this Treaty.

4. The Contracting Parties may accept the collaboration of third parties for the purpose set forth in paragraph 1 of the present article, in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3 thereof.

ARTICLE 19 – *Relations with Other International Organizations*

1. The Agency may conclude such agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency as are authorized by the General Conference and as it considers likely to facilitate the efficient operation of the control system established by this Treaty.

2. The Agency may also enter into relations with any international organization or body, especially any which may be established in the future to supervise disarmament or measures for the control of armaments in any part of the world.

3. The Contracting Parties may, if they see fit, request the advice of the Inter-American Nuclear Energy Commission on all technical matters connected with the application of this Treaty with which the Commission is competent to deal under its Statute.

ARTICLE 20 – *Measures in the Event of Violation of the Treaty*

1. The General Conference shall take note of all cases in which, in its opinion, any Contracting Party is not complying fully with its obligations under this Treaty and shall draw the matter to the attention of the Party concerned, making such recommendations as it deems appropriate.

2. If, in its opinion, such non-compliance constitutes a violation of this Treaty which might endanger peace and security, the General Conference shall report thereon simultaneously to the United Nations Security Council and the General Assembly through the Secretary-General of the United Nations and to the Council of the Organization of American States. The General Conference shall likewise report to the International Atomic Energy Agency for such purposes as are relevant in accordance with its Statute.

ARTICLE 21 – *United Nations and Organizations of American States*

None of the provisions of this Treaty shall be construed as impairing the rights and obligations of the Parties under the Charter of the United Nations or, in the case of States Members of the Organization of American States, under existing regional treaties.

ARTICLE 22 – *Privileges and Immunities*

1. The Agency shall enjoy in the territory of each of the Contracting Parties such legal capacity and such privileges and immunities as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfillment of its purposes.

2. Representatives of the Contracting Parties accredited to the Agency and officials of the Agency shall similarly enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the performance of their functions.

3. The Agency may conclude agreements with the Contracting Parties with a view to determining the details of the application of paragraphs 1 and 2 of this article.

ARTICLE 23 – *Notification of Other Agreements*

Once this Treaty has entered into force, the Secretariat shall be notified immediately of any international agreement concluded by any of the Contracting Parties on matters with which this Treaty is concerned; the Secretariat shall register it and notify the other Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE 24 – *Settlement of Disputes*

Unless the Parties concerned agree on another mode of peaceful settlement, any question or dispute concerning the interpretation or application of this Treaty which is not settled shall be referred to the International Court of Justice with the prior consent of the Parties to the controversy.

ARTICLE 25 – *Signature*

1. This Treaty shall be open indefinitely for signature by:
 - (a) All the Latin American Republics, and
 - (b) All other sovereign States situated in their entirety south of latitude 35° north in the western hemisphere; and, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this article, all such States which become sovereign, when they have admitted by the General Conference.
2. The General Conference shall not take any decision regarding the admission of a political entity party or all of whose territory is the subject, prior to the date when this Treaty is opened for signature, of a dispute or claim between an extra-continental country and one or more Latin American States, so long as the dispute has not been settled by peaceful means.

ARTICLE 26 – *Ratification and Deposit*

1. This Treaty shall be subject to ratification by signatory States in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.
2. This Treaty and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Government of the Mexican United States, which is hereby designated the Depositary Government.
3. The Depositary Government shall send certified copies of this Treaty to the Governments of signatory States and shall notify them of the deposit of each instrument of ratification.

ARTICLE 27 – *Reservations*

This Treaty shall not be subject to reservations.

ARTICLE 28 – *Entry into Force*

1. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 2 of this article, this Treaty shall enter into force among the States that have ratified it as soon as the following requirements have been met:
 - (a) Deposit of the instruments of ratification of this Treaty with the Depositary Government by the Governments of the States mentioned in article 25 which are in existence on the date when this Treaty is opened for signature and which are not affected by the provisions of article 25, paragraph 2;
 - (b) Signature and ratification of Additional Protocol 1 annexed to this Treaty by all extra-continental or continental States have *de jure* or *de facto* international responsibility for territories situated in the zone of application of the Treaty;
 - (c) Signature and ratification of the Additional Protocol II annexed to this Treaty by all powers possessing nuclear weapons;
 - (d) Conclusion of bilateral or multilateral agreements on the agreements on the application of the Safeguards System of the International Atomic Energy Agency in accordance with article 13 of this Treaty.
2. All signatory States shall have the imprescriptible right to waive, wholly or in part, the requirements laid down in the preceding paragraph. They may do so by means of a declaration which shall be annexed to their respective instrument of ratification and which may be formulated at the time of deposit of the instrument or subsequently. For those States which exercise this right, this Treaty shall enter into force upon deposit of the declaration, or as soon as those requirements have been met which have not been expressly waived.
3. As soon as this Treaty has entered into force in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 for eleven States, the Depositary Government shall convene a preliminary meeting of those States in order that the Agency may be set up and commence its work.

4. After the entry into force of this treaty for all the countries of the zone, the rise of a new power possessing nuclear weapons shall have the effect of suspending the execution of this Treaty for those countries which have ratified it without waiving requirements of paragraph 1, sub-paragraph (c) of this article, and which request such suspension; the Treaty shall remain suspended until the new power, on its own initiative or upon request by the General Conference ratifies the annexed Additional Protocol II.

ARTICLE 29 – *Amendments*

1. Any Contracting Party may propose amendments to this Treaty and shall submit its proposals to the Council through the General Secretary, who shall transmit them to all the other Contracting Parties and, in addition, to all other signatories in accordance with article 6. The Council, through the General Secretary, shall immediately following the meeting of signatories convene a special session of the General Conference to examine the proposals made, for the adoption of which a two-thirds majority of the Contracting Parties present and voting shall be required.

2. Amendments adopted shall enter into force as soon as the requirements set forth in article 28 of this Treaty have been complied with.

ARTICLE 30 – *Duration and Denunciation*

1. This Treaty shall be of a permanent nature and shall remain in force indefinitely, but any Party may denounce it by notifying the General Secretary of the Agency if, in the opinion of the denouncing State, there have arisen or may arise circumstances connected with the content of this Treaty or of the annexed Additional Protocols I and II which affect its supreme interests or the peace and security of one or more Contracting Parties.

2. The denunciation shall take effect three months after the delivery to the General Secretary of the Agency of the notification by the Government of the signatory State concerned. The General Secretary shall immediately communicate such notification to the other Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the United Nations for the information of the United Nations Security Council and the General Assembly. He shall also communicate it to the Secretary-General of the Organization of American States.

ARTICLE 31 – *Authentic Texts and Registration*

This Treaty, of which the Spanish, Chinese, English, French, Portuguese and Russian texts are equally authentic, shall be registered by the Depositary Government in accordance with article 102 of the United Nations Charter. The Depositary Government shall notify the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the signatures, ratifications and amendments relating to this Treaty and shall communicate them to the Secretary-General of the Organization of American States for its information.

TRANSITIONAL ARTICLE

Denunciation of the declaration referred to in article 28, paragraph 2, shall be subject to the same procedures as the denunciation of this Treaty, except that it will take effect on the date of delivery of the respective notification.

In Witness Whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Treaty on behalf of their respective Governments.

Done at Mexico, Distrito Federal, on the Fourteenth day of February, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-seven.

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments.¹⁶

Convinced that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons.

Aware that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

Desiring to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States.

Have agreed as follows:

Article 1. To undertake to apply the statute of denuclearization in respect of warlike purposes as defined in articles 2, 3, 5 and 13 of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America in territories for which, *de jure* or *de facto*, they are internationally responsible and which lie within the limits of the geographical zone established in that treaty.

Article 2. The duration of this Protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America of which this Protocol is an annex, and the provisions regarding ratification and denunciation contained in the Treaty shall be applicable to it.

Article 3. This Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification. In Witness Whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

¹⁶The United Kingdom and the Netherlands are parties to this Protocol. The United States has signed.

TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA

Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification
Antigua & Barbuda	10/11/83.	10/11/83 ¹
Argentina	9/27/67.	1/18/94
Bahamas, The	—	11/29/76 ^a
Barbados	10/18/68.	4/25/69
Belize	2/14/92.	—
Bolivia	2/14/67.	2/18/69
Brazil	5/9/67.	1/29/68 ^b
Chile	2/14/67.	10/9/74 ^b
Colombia	2/14/67.	8/4/72
Costa Rica	2/14/67.	8/25/69
Cuba	—	—
Dominica	5/2/89.	—
Dominican Republic	7/29/67.	6/14/68
Ecuador	2/14/67.	2/11/69
El Salvador	2/14/67.	4/22/68
Grenada	4/29/75.	6/20/75
Guatemala	2/14/67.	2/6/70
Haiti	2/14/67.	5/23/69
Honduras	2/14/67.	9/23/68
Jamaica	10/26/67.	6/26/69
Mexico	2/14/67.	9/20/67
Nicaragua	2/15/67.	10/24/68
Panama	2/14/67.	6/11/71
Paraguay	4/26/67.	3/19/69
Peru	2/14/67.	3/4/69
St. Lucia	8/25/92.	—
St. Vincent/Grenadines	2/14/92.	2/14/92
Suriname	2/13/76.	6/10/77
Trinidad & Tobago	6/27/67.	12/3/70 ^c
Uruguay	2/14/67.	8/20/68
Venezuela	2/14/67.	3/23/70
TOTAL	29	26 (24 in force)

¹ Dates give are the earliest dates on which countries signed the agreements or deposited their ratifications or accessions – whether in Washington, London, Moscow, or New York. In the case of a country that was a dependent territory which became a party through succession, the date given is the date on which the country gave notice that it would continue to be bound by the terms of the agreement.

^a This is date of notification of succession. The declaration of waiver was deposited 4/26/77, which is date of entry into force for The Bahamas.

^b Not in force. No declaration of waver under Art. 28, para 2.

^c The declaration of waiver was deposited 6/27/75, which is date of entry into force for Trinidad and Tobago.

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA

Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification
France	3/2/79.....	
Netherlands.	4/1/68.....	7/26/71
United Kingdom	12/20/67.....	12/11/69
United States	5/26/77.....	11/23/81

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL II TO THE TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA

Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification
China, Peoples Republic of	8/21/73.....	6/12/74
France	7/18/73.....	3/22/74
USSR	5/18/78.....	1/8/79
United Kingdom	12/20/67.....	12/11/69
United States	4/1/68.....	5/12/71

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND
THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY
FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Part I	16.7-2
Part II	16.7-8
Definitions	16.7-21
Protocol	16.7-24

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND
THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY FOR THE
APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS IN THE UNITED STATES OF
AMERICA**

Whereas the United States of America (hereinafter referred to as the “United States”) is a Party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (hereinafter referred to as the “Treaty”) which was opened for signature at London, Moscow and Washington on 1 July 1968 and which entered into force on 5 March 1970;

Whereas States Parties to the Treaty undertake to co-operate in facilitating the application of International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the “Agency”) safeguards on peaceful nuclear activities;

Whereas non-nuclear-weapon States Parties to the Treaty undertake to accept safeguards, as set forth in an agreement to be negotiated and concluded with the Agency, on all source or special fissionable material in all their peaceful nuclear activities for the exclusive purpose of verification of the fulfillment of their obligations under the Treaty with a view to preventing diversion of nuclear energy from peaceful uses to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices;

Whereas the United States, a nuclear-weapon State as defined by the Treaty, has indicated that at such time as safeguards are being generally applied in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article III of the Treaty, the United States will permit the Agency to apply its safeguards to all nuclear activities in the United States—excluding only those with direct national security significance—by concluding a safeguards agreement with the Agency for that purpose;

Whereas the United States has made this offer and has entered into this agreement for the purpose of encouraging widespread adherence to the Treaty by demonstrating to non-nuclear-weapon States that they would not be placed at a commercial disadvantage by reason of the application of safeguards pursuant to the Treaty;

Whereas the purpose of a safeguard agreement giving effect to this offer by the United States would thus differ necessarily from the purposes of safeguards agreements concluded between the Agency and non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty;

Whereas it is in the interest of Members of the Agency, that, without prejudice to the principles and integrity of the Agency’s safeguards system, the expenditure of the Agency’s financial and other resources for implementation of such an agreement not exceed that necessary to accomplish the purpose of the Agreement;

Whereas the Agency is authorized, pursuant to Article III of the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the “Statute”), to conclude such a safeguards agreement;

Now, therefore, the United States and the Agency have agreed as follows:

**PART I
ARTICLE 1**

(a) The United States undertakes to permit the Agency to apply safeguards, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, on all source or special fissionable material in all facilities within the United States, excluding only those facilities associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States, which a view to enabling the Agency to verify that such material is not withdrawn, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

(b) The United States shall, upon entry in force of this Agreement, provide the Agency with a list of facilities within the United States not associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States and may, in accordance with the

procedures set forth in Part II of this Agreement, add facilities to or remove facilities from that list as it deems appropriate.

(c) The United States may, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Agreement, withdraw nuclear material from activities in facilities included in the list referred to in Article 1(b).

ARTICLE 2

(a) The Agency shall have the right to apply safeguards in accordance with the terms of this Agreement on all source or special fissionable material in all facilities within the United States, excluding only those facilities associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States, with a view to enable the Agency to verify that such material is not withdrawn, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

(b) The Agency shall, from time to time, identify to the United States those facilities, selected from the then current list provided by the United States in accordance with Article 1(b) in which the Agency wishes to apply safeguards, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(c) In identifying facilities and in applying safeguards thereafter on source or special fissionable material in such facilities, the Agency shall proceed in a manner which the Agency and the United States mutually agrees takes into account the requirement on the United States to avoid discriminatory treatment as between United States commercial firms similarly situated.

ARTICLE 3

(a) The United States and the Agency shall co-operate to facilitate the implementation of the safeguards provided for in this Agreement.

(b) The source or special fissionable material subject to safeguards under this Agreement shall be that material in those facilities which shall have been identified by the Agency at any given time pursuant to Article 2(b).

(c) The safeguards to be applied by the Agency under this agreement on source or special fissionable materials in facilities in the United States shall be implemented by the same procedures followed by the Agency in applying its safeguards on similar material in similar facilities in non-nuclear-weapon States under agreement pursuant to paragraph 1 of Article III of the Treaty.

ARTICLE 4

The safeguards provided for in this Agreement shall be implemented in a manner designed:

(a) To avoid hampering the economic and technological development of the United States or international co-operation in the field of peaceful nuclear activities, including international exchange of nuclear material;

(b) To avoid undue interference in peaceful nuclear activities of the United States and in particular in the operation of the facilities; and

(c) To be consistent with prudent management practices required for the economic and safe conduct of nuclear activities.

ARTICLE 5

(a) The Agency shall take every precaution to protect commercial and industrial secrets and other confidential information coming to its knowledge in the implementation of this Agreement.

(b)(i) The Agency shall not publish or communicate to any State, organization or person any information obtained by it in connection with the implementation of this Agreement, except that specific information relating to the implementation thereof may be given to the Board of Governors of the Agency (hereinafter referred to as "the Board") and to such Agency staff members as require such knowledge by reason of their official duties in connection with safeguards, but only to the extent necessary for the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities in implementing this Agreement.

(ii) Summarized information on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement may be published upon the decision of the Board if the United States agrees thereto.

ARTICLE 6

(a) The Agency shall, in implementing safeguards pursuant to this Agreement, take full account of technological developments in the field of safeguards, and shall make every effort to ensure optimum cost-effectiveness and the application of the principle of safeguarding effectively the flow of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement by use of instruments and other techniques at certain strategic points to the extent that present or future technology permits.

(b) In order to ensure optimum cost-effectiveness, use shall be made, for example, of such means as:

(i) Containment as a means of defining material balance areas for accounting purposes;

(ii) Statistical techniques and random sampling in evaluating the flow of nuclear material; and

(iii) Concentration of verification procedures on those stages in the nuclear fuel cycle involving the production, processing, use or storage of nuclear material from which nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices could readily be made, and minimization of verification procedures in respect of other nuclear material, on condition that this does not hamper the Agency in applying safeguards under this Agreement.

ARTICLE 7

(a) The United States shall establish and maintain a system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.

(b) The Agency shall apply safeguards in accordance with Article 3(c) in such a manner as to enable the Agency to verify, in ascertaining that there has been no withdrawal of nuclear material, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement, findings of the accounting and control system of the United States. The Agency's verification shall include, inter alia, independent measurements and observations conducted by the Agency in accordance with the procedures specified in Part II. The Agency, in its verification, shall take due account of the technical effectiveness of the system of the United States.

ARTICLE 8

(a) In order to ensure the effective implementation of safeguards under this Agreement, the United States shall, in accordance with the provisions set out in Part II, provide the Agency with information concerning nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement and the features of facilities relevant to safeguarding such material.

- (b)(i) The Agency shall require only the minimum amount of information and data consistent with carrying out its responsibilities under this Agreement.
- (ii) Information pertaining to facilities shall be the minimum necessary for safeguarding nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.
- (c) If the United States so requests, the Agency shall be prepared to examine on premises of the United States design information which the United States regards as being of particular sensitivity. Such information need not be physically transmitted to the Agency provided that it remains readily available for further examination by the Agency on premises of the United States.

ARTICLE 9

- (a)(i) The Agency shall secure the consent of the United States to the designation of Agency inspectors to the United States.
- (ii) If the United States, either upon proposal of a designation or at any other time after designation has been made, objects to the designation, the Agency shall propose to the United States and alternative designation or designations.
- (iii) If, as a result of the repeated refusal of the United States to accept the designation of the Agency inspectors, inspections to be conducted under this Agreement would be impeded, such refusal shall be considered by the Board, upon referral by the Director General of the Agency (hereinafter referred to as "the Director General") with a view to its taking appropriate action.
- (b) The United States shall take the necessary steps to ensure that Agency inspectors can effectively discharge their functions under this Agreement.
- (c) The visits and activities of Agency inspectors shall be so arranged as:
 - (i) To reduce to a minimum the possible inconvenience and disturbance to the United States and to the peaceful nuclear activities inspected; and
 - (ii) To ensure protection of industrial secrets or any other confidential information coming to the inspectors' knowledge.

ARTICLE 10

The Provisions of the International Organizations Immunities Act of the United States of America shall apply to Agency inspectors performing functions in the United States under this Agreement and to any property of the Agency used by them.

ARTICLE 11

Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material upon determination by the Agency that the material has been consumed, or has been diluted in such a way that it is no longer usable for any nuclear activity relevant from the point of view of safeguards, or has become practicably irrecoverable.

ARTICLE 12

- (a) If the United States intends to exercise its right to withdraw nuclear material from activities in facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) (other than those facilities removed, pursuant to Article 34(b)(i) from the list provided for by Article 1(b)) and to transfer such material to a destination in the United States other than to a facility included in the list established and maintained pursuant to Article 1(b) and 34, the United States shall notify the Agency in advance of such withdrawal. Nuclear material in respect of which such notification has been given shall cease to be subject to safeguards under this Agreement as from the time of its withdrawal.

(b) Nothing in this Agreement shall effect the right of the United States to transfer material subject to safeguards under this Agreement to destinations not within or under the jurisdiction of the United States. The United States shall provide the Agency with information with respect to such transfers in accordance with Article 89. The Agency shall keep records of each such transfer and, where applicable, of the re-application of safeguards to the transferred nuclear material.

ARTICLE 13

Where nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement is to be used in non-nuclear activities, such as the production of alloys or ceramics, the United States shall agree with the Agency, before the material is so used, on the circumstances under which the safeguards on such material may be terminated.

ARTICLE 14

The United States and the Agency will bear the expenses incurred by them in implementing their respective responsibilities under this Agreement. However if, the United States or persons under its jurisdiction incur extraordinary expenses as a result of a specific request by the Agency, the Agency shall reimburse such expenses provided that it has agreed in advance to do so. In any case the Agency shall bear the cost of any additional measuring or sampling which inspectors may request.

ARTICLE 15

In carrying out its functions under this Agreement within the United States, the Agency and its personnel shall be covered to the same extent as nationals of the United States by any protection against third-party liability provided under the Price-Anderson Act, including insurance or other indemnity coverage that may be required by the Price-Anderson Act with respect to nuclear incidents.

ARTICLE 16

Any claim by the United States against the Agency or by the Agency against the United States in respect of any damage resulting from the implementation of safeguards under this Agreement, other than damage arising out of a nuclear incident, shall be settled in accordance with international law.

ARTICLE 17

If the Board, upon report of the Director General, decides that an action by the United States is essential and urgent in order to ensure compliance with this Agreement, the Board may call upon the United States to take the required action without delay, irrespective of whether procedures have been invoked pursuant to Article 21 for the settlement of a dispute.

ARTICLE 18

If the Board, upon examination of relevant information reported to it by the Director General, determines there has been any non-compliance with this Agreement, the Board may call upon the United States to remedy forthwith such non-compliance. In the event there is a failure to take fully corrective action within a reasonable time, the Board may make the reports provided for in paragraph C of Article XII of the Statute and may also take, where applicable, the other measures provided for in that paragraph. In taking such action the Board shall take account of the degree of assurance provided by the safeguards

measures that have been applied and shall afford the United States every reasonable opportunity to furnish the Board with any necessary reassurance.

ARTICLE 19

The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult about any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 20

The United States shall have the right to request that any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement be considered by the Board. The Board shall invite the United States to participate in the discussion of any such question by the Board.

ARTICLE 21

Any dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement, except a dispute with regard to a determination by the Board under Article 18 or an action taken by the Board pursuant to such a determination which is not settled by negotiation or another procedure agreed to by the United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, be submitted to an arbitral tribunal composed as follows: The United States and the Agency shall each designate one arbitrators, and the two arbitrators so designated shall elect a third, who shall be the Chairman. If, within thirty days of the request for arbitration, either the United States or the Agency has not designated an arbitrator, either the United States or the Agency may request the President of the International Court of Justice to appoint an arbitrator. The same procedure shall apply if, within thirty days of the designation or appointment of the second arbitrator, the third arbitrator has not been elected. A majority of the members of the arbitral tribunal shall constitute a quorum, and all decisions shall require the concurrence of two arbitrators. The arbitral procedure shall be fixed by the tribunal. The decisions of the tribunal shall be binding on the United States and the Agency.

ARTICLE 22

The Parties shall institute steps to suspend the applications of Agency safeguards in the United States under other safeguards agreements with the Agency while this Agreement is in force. However, the United States and the Agency shall ensure that nuclear material being safeguarded under this Agreement shall be at all times at least equivalent in amount and composition to that which would be subject to safeguards in the United States under the agreements in question. The detailed arrangements for the implementation of this provision shall be specified in the subsidiary arrangements provided for in Article 39, and shall reflect the nature of any undertaking given under such other safeguards agreement.

ARTICLE 23

- (a) The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult each other on amendments to this Agreement.
- (b) All amendments shall require the agreement of the United States and the Agency.

ARTICLE 24

This Agreement or any amendment thereto shall enter into force on the date on which the Agency receives from the United States written notification that statutory and constitutional requirements of the United States for entry into force have been met.

ARTICLE 25

The Director General shall promptly inform all Member States of the Agency of the entry into force of this Agreement, or of any amendments thereto.

ARTICLE 26

The Agreement shall remain in force as long as the United States is a party to the Treaty except that the Parties to this Agreement shall, upon the request of either of them, consult and, to the extent mutually agreed, modify this Agreement in order to ensure that it continues to serve the purpose for which it was originally intended. If the Parties are unable after such consultation to agree upon necessary modifications, either Party may, upon six months' notice, terminate this Agreement.

PART II

ARTICLE 27

The purpose of this part of the Agreement is to specify the procedures to be applied in the implementation of the safeguards provisions of Part I.

ARTICLE 28

The objective of the safeguards procedures set forth in this part of the Agreement is the timely detection of withdrawal, other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, of significant quantities of nuclear material from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

ARTICLE 29

For the purpose of achieving the objective set forth in Article 28, material accountancy shall be used as a safeguards measure of fundamental importance, with containment and surveillance as important complementary measures.

ARTICLE 30

The technical conclusion of the Agency's verification activities shall be a statement, in respect of each material balance area, of the amount of material unaccounted for over a specific period, and giving the limits of accuracy of the amounts stated.

ARTICLE 31

Pursuant to Article 7, the Agency, in carrying out its verification activities, shall make full use of the United States' system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement and shall avoid unnecessary duplication of the United States' accounting and control activities.

ARTICLE 32

The United States' system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement shall be based on a structure of material balance areas, and shall make provision, as appropriate and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, for the establishment of such measures as :

- (a) A measurement system for the determination of the quantities of nuclear material received, produced, shipped, lost or otherwise removed from inventory, and the quantities on inventory;
- (b) The evaluation of precision and accuracy of measurements and the estimation of measurement uncertainty;
- (c) Procedure for identifying, reviewing and evaluating differences in shipper/receiver measurements;
- (d) Procedure for taking a physical inventory;
- (e) Procedures for the evaluation of accumulations of unmeasured inventory and unmeasured losses;
- (f) A system of records and reports showing, for each material balance area, the inventory of nuclear material and the changes in that inventory including receipts into and transfers out of the material balance area;
- (g) Provisions to ensure that the accounting procedures and arrangements are being operated correctly; and
- (h) Procedures for the provision of reports to the Agency in accordance with Article 57 through 63 and 65 through 67.

ARTICLE 33

Safeguards under this Agreement shall not apply to material in mining or ore processing activities.

ARTICLE 34

The United States may, at any time, notify the Agency of any facility or facilities to be added to or removed from the list provided for in Article 1(b):

- (a) In case of addition to the list, the notification shall specify the facility or facilities to be added to the list and the date upon which the addition is to take effect;
- (b) In the case of removal from the list of a facility or facilities then currently identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b):
 - (i) The Agency shall be notified in advance and the notification shall specify: the facility or facilities being removed, the date of removal, and the quantity and composition of the nuclear material contained therein at the time of notification. In exceptional circumstances, the United States may remove facilities without giving advance notification;
 - (ii) Any facility in respect of which notification has been given in accordance with sub-paragraph (i) shall be removed from the list and nuclear material contained therein shall cease to be subject to safeguards under this Agreement in accordance with and at the time specified in the notification by the United States.
- (c) In the case of removal from the list of a facility or facilities not then currently identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b), the notification shall specify the facility or facilities being removed and the date of removal. Such facility or facilities shall be removed from the list at the time specified in the notification by the United States.

ARTICLE 35

(a) Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, under the conditions set forth in Article 11. Where the conditions of the Article are not met, but the United States considers that the recovery of safeguarded nuclear material from residues is not for the time being practicable or desirable, the United States and the Agency shall consult on the appropriate safeguards measures to be applied.

(b) Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, under the conditions set forth in Article 13, provided that the United States and the Agency agree that such nuclear material is practicably irrecoverable.

ARTICLE 36

At the request of the United States, the Agency shall exempt from the safeguards nuclear material, which would otherwise be subject to safeguards under this Agreement, as follows:

- (a) Special fissionable material, when it is used in gram quantities or less as a sensing component in instruments;
- (b) Nuclear material, when it is used in non-nuclear activities in accordance with Article 13, if such nuclear material is recoverable; and
- (c) Plutonium with an isotopic concentration of plutonium-238 exceeding 80%.

ARTICLE 37

At the request of the United States, the Agency shall exempt from safeguards nuclear material that would otherwise be subject to safeguards under this Agreement, provided that the total quantity of nuclear material which has been exempt in the United States in accordance with this Article may not at any time exceed:

- (a) One kilogram in total of special fissionable material, which may consist of one or more of the following:
 - (i) Plutonium;
 - (ii) Uranium with an enrichment of 0.2 (20%) and above, taken account of by multiplying its weight by its enrichment; and
 - (iii) Uranium with an enrichment below 0.2 (20%) and above that of natural uranium, taken account of by multiplying its weight by five times the square of its enrichment;
 - (b) Ten metric tons in total of natural uranium and depleted uranium with an enrichment above 0.005 (0.5%);
 - (c) Twenty metric tons of depleted uranium with an enrichment of 0.005 (0.5%) or below; and
 - (d) Twenty metric tons of thorium;
- or such greater amounts as may be specified by the Board for uniform application.

ARTICLE 38

If exempted nuclear material is to be processed or stored together with nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, provision shall be made for the re-application of safeguards thereto.

ARTICLE 39

- (a) The United States and the Agency shall make Subsidiary Arrangements which shall:
 - (i) contain a current listing of those facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and thus containing nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and
 - (ii) specify in detail, to the extent necessary to permit the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities under this Agreement in an effective and efficient manner, how the procedures laid down in this Agreement are to be applied.
- (b)(i) After entry into force of this Agreement, the Agency shall identify to the United States, from the list provided in accordance with Article 1(b), those facilities to be included in the initial Subsidiary Arrangements listing;

(ii) The Agency may thereafter identify for inclusion in the Subsidiary Arrangements listing additional facilities from the list provided in accordance with Article 1(b) as that list may have been modified in accordance with Article 34.

(c) The Agency shall also designate to the United States those facilities to be removed from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing which have not otherwise been removed pursuant to notification by the by the United States in accordance with Article 34. Such facility or facilities shall be removed from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing upon such designation to the United States.

(d) The Subsidiary Arrangements may be extended or charged by agreement between the Agency and the United States without amendment of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 40

(a) With respect to those facilities which shall have been identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(i), such Subsidiary Arrangement shall enter into force at the same time as, or as soon as possible after, entry into force of this Agreement. The United States and the Agency shall make every effort to achieve their entry into force within 90 days after entry into force of this Agreement; an extension of that period shall require agreement between the United States and the Agency.

(b) With respect to facilities which, after the entry into force of this Agreement, have been identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(ii) for inclusion in the Subsidiary Arrangements listing, the United States and the Agency shall make every effort to achieve the entry into force of such Subsidiary Arrangements within ninety days following such identification to the United States; an extension of that period shall require agreement between the Agency and the United States.

(c) Upon identification of a facility by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), the United States shall provide the Agency promptly with the information required for completing the Subsidiary Arrangements, and the Agency shall have the right to apply the procedures set forth in this Agreement to the nuclear material listed in the inventory provided for in Article 41, even if the Subsidiary Arrangements have not yet entered into force.

ARTICLE 41

The Agency shall establish, on the basis of the initial reports referred to in Article 60(a) below, a unified inventory of all nuclear material in the United States subject to safeguards under this Agreement, irrespective of its origin, and shall maintain this inventory on the basis of subsequent reports concerning those facilities, of the initial reports referred to in Article 60(b), of subsequent reports concerning the facilities listed pursuant to Article 39(b)(ii), and of the results of its verification activities. Copies of the inventory shall be made available to the United States at intervals to be agreed.

ARTICLE 42

Pursuant to Article 8, design information in respect of facilities identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(i) shall be provided to the Agency during the discussion of the Subsidiary Arrangements. The time limits for the provision of design information in respect of any facility which is identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(ii) shall be specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements and such information shall be provided as early as possible after such identification.

ARTICLE 43

The design information to be provided to the Agency shall include, in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), when applicable:

(a) The identification of the facility, stating its general character, purpose, nominal capacity and geographic location, and the name and address to be used for routine business purposes;

(b) A description of the general arrangement of the facility with reference, to the extent feasible, to the form, location and flow of nuclear material and to the general layout of important items of equipment which use, produce or process nuclear material;

(c) A description of features of the facilities relating to material accountancy, containment and surveillance; and

(d) A description of the existing and proposed procedures at the facility for nuclear material accountancy and control, with special reference to material balance areas established by the operator, measurements of flow and procedures for physical inventory taking.

ARTICLE 44

Other information relevant to the application of safeguards shall also be provided to the Agency in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), in particular on organizational responsibility for material accountancy and control. The United States shall provide the Agency with supplementary information on the health and safety procedures which the Agency shall observe and with which the inspectors shall comply at the facility.

ARTICLE 45

The Agency shall be provided with design information in respect of a modification relevant for safeguards purposes, for examination, and shall be informed of any change in the information provided to it under Article 44, sufficiently in advance for the safeguards procedures to be adjusted when necessary.

ARTICLE 46

The design information provided to the Agency shall be used for the following purposes:

(a) To identify the features of facilities and nuclear material relevant to the application of safeguards to nuclear material in sufficient detail to facilitate verification;

(b) To determine material balance areas to be used for Agency accounting purposes and to select those strategic points which are key measurement points and which will be used to determine flow and inventory of nuclear material; in determining such material balance areas the Agency shall, inter alia, use the following criteria:

(i) The size of the material balance area shall be related to the accuracy with which the material balance can be established;

(ii) In determining the material balance area, advantage shall be taken of any opportunity to use containment and surveillance to help ensure the completeness of flow measurements and thereby to simplify the application of safeguards and to concentrate measurement efforts at key measurement points;

(iii) A number of material balance areas in use at a facility or at distinct sites may be combined in one material balance area to be used for Agency accounting purposes when the Agency determines that this is consistent with its verification requirements; and

(iv) A special material balance area may be established at the request of the United States around a process step involving commercially sensitive information;

(c) To establish the nominal timing and procedure for taking of physical inventory of nuclear material for the Agency accounting purposes;

(d) To establish the records and reports requirements and records evaluation procedures;

(e) To establish requirements and procedures for verification of the quality and location of nuclear material; and

(f) To select appropriate combinations of containment and surveillance methods and techniques at the strategic points at which they are to be applied.

The results of the examination of the design information shall be included in the Subsidiary Arrangements.

ARTICLE 47

Design information shall be re-examined in the light of changes in operating conditions, of developments in safeguards technology or of experience in the application of verification procedures, with a view to modifying the action the Agency has taken pursuant to Article 46.

ARTICLE 48

The Agency in co-operation with the United States, may send inspectors to facilities to verify the design information provided to the Agency pursuant to Article 42 through 45, for the purposes stated in Article 46.

ARTICLE 49

In establishing a national system of materials control as referred to in Article 7, the United States shall arrange that records are kept in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b). The records to be kept shall be described in the Subsidiary Arrangements.

ARTICLE 50

The United States shall make arrangements to facilitate the examination of records referred to in Article 49 by inspectors.

ARTICLE 51

Records referred to in Article 49 shall be retained for at least five years.

ARTICLE 52

Records referred to in Article 49 shall consist, as appropriate, of

(a) Accounting records of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and

(b) Operating records for facilities containing such nuclear material.

ARTICLE 53

The system of measurements on which the record used for the preparation of reports are based shall either conform to the latest international standards or be equivalent in quality to such standards.

ARTICLE 54

The accounting records referred to in Article 52(a) shall set forth the following in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

- (a) All inventory changes, so as to permit a determination of the book inventory at any time;
- (b) All measurement results that are used for determination of the physical inventory;
- and
- (c) All adjustments and corrections that have been made in respect of inventory changes, book inventories and physical inventories.

ARTICLE 55

For all inventory changes and physical inventories the records referred to in Article 52(a) shall show, in respect of each batch of nuclear material: material identification, batch data and source data. The records shall account for uranium, thorium and plutonium separately in each batch of nuclear material. For each inventory change, the data of the inventory change and, when appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area of the recipient shall be indicated.

ARTICLE 56

The operating records referred to in Article 52(b) shall set forth, as appropriate, in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

- (a) Those operating data which are used to establish changes in the quantities and composition of nuclear material;
- (b) The data obtained from the calibration of tanks and instruments and from sampling and analyses, the procedures to control the quality of measurements and the derived estimates of random and systematic error;
- (c) A description of the sequence of the actions taken in preparing for, and in taking a physical inventory, in order to ensure that it is correct and complete; and
- (d) A description of the actions taken in order to ascertain the cause and magnitude of any accidental or unmeasured loss that might occur.

ARTICLE 57

The United States shall provide the Agency with reports as detailed in Article 58 through 67 in respect of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.

ARTICLE 58

Reports shall be made in English.

ARTICLE 59

Reports shall be based on the records kept in accordance with Article 49 through 56 and shall consist, as appropriate, of accounting reports and special reports.

ARTICLE 60

The United States shall provide the Agency with an initial report on all nuclear material contained in each facility which becomes listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements in accordance with Article 39(b):

- (a) With respect to those facilities listed pursuant to Article 39(b)(i), such reports shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the calendar month

in which this Agreement enters into force, and shall reflect the situations as of the last day of that month.

(b) With respect to each facility listed pursuant to Article 39(b)(ii), an initial report shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the calendar month in which the Agency identifies the facility of the United States and shall reflect the situation as of the last day of the month.

ARTICLE 61

The United States shall provide the Agency with the following accounting reports for each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

(a) Inventory change reports showing all charges in the inventory of nuclear material. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the end of the month in which the inventory changes occurred or were established; and

(b) Material balance reports showing the material balance based on a physical inventory of nuclear material actually present in the material balance area. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the physical inventory has been taken.

The reports shall be based on data available as of the date of reporting and may be corrected at a later date, as required.

ARTICLE 62

Inventory change reports submitted in accordance with Article 61(a) shall specify identification and batch data for each batch of nuclear material, the date of the inventory change, and, as appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient. These reports shall be accompanied by concise notes:

(a) Explaining the inventory changes, on the basis of the operating data contained in the operating records provided for under Article 56(a); and

(b) Describing, as specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, the anticipated operational programme, particularly the taking of a physical inventory.

ARTICLE 63

The United States shall report each inventory change, adjustment and correction, either periodically in a consolidated list or individually. Inventory changes shall be reported in terms of batches. As specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, small changes in inventory of nuclear material, such as transfers of analytical samples, may be combined in one batch and reported as one inventory change.

ARTICLE 64

The Agency shall provide the United States with semi-annual statements of book inventory of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, for each material balance area, as based on the inventory change reports for the period covered by each such statement.

ARTICLE 65

Material balance reports submitted in accordance with Article 61(b) shall include the following entries, unless otherwise agreed by the United States and the Agency:

(a) Beginning physical inventory;

(b) Inventory changes (first increases, then decreases);

- (c) Ending book inventory;
- (d) Shipper/receiver differences;
- (e) Adjusted ending book inventory;
- (f) Ending physical inventory; and
- (g) Material unaccounted for.

A statement of the physical inventory, listing all batches separately and specifying material identification and batch data for each batch, shall be attached to each material balance report.

ARTICLE 66

The United States shall make special reports without delay:

- (a) If any unusual incident or circumstances lead the United States to believe that there is or may have been loss of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement that exceeds the limits specified for this purpose in the Subsidiary Arrangement; or
- (b) If the containment has unexpectedly changed from that specified in the Subsidiary Arrangement to the extent that unauthorized removal of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement has become possible.

ARTICLE 67

If the Agency so requests, the United States shall provide it with amplifications or clarifications of any report submitted in accordance with Article 57 through 63, 65 and 66, in so far as relevant for the purpose of safeguards.

ARTICLE 68

The Agency shall have the right to make inspections as provided for in Article 69 through 82.

ARTICLE 69

The Agency may make ad hoc inspections in order to:

- (a) Verify the information contained in the initial reports submitted in accordance with Article 60;
- (b) Identify and verify changes in the situation which have occurred since the date of the relevant initial report; and
- (c) Identify and if possible verify the quality and composition of the nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement in respect of which the information referred to in Article 89(a) has been provided to the Agency.

ARTICLE 70

The Agency may make routine inspections in order to:

- (a) Verify that reports submitted pursuant to Articles 57 through 63, 65 and 66 are consistent with records kept pursuant to Articles 49 through 56;
- (b) Verify the location, identify, quantity and composition of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and
- (c) Verify information on the possible causes of material unaccounted for, shipper/receiver differences and uncertainties in the book inventory.

ARTICLE 71

Subject to the procedures laid down in Article 75, the Agency may make special inspections:

- (a) In order to verify the information contained in special reports submitted in accordance with Article 66; or
- (b) If the Agency considers that information made available by the United States, including explanations from the United States and information obtained from routine inspections, is not adequate for the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities under this Agreement.

An inspection shall be deemed to be special when it is either additional to the routine inspection effort provided for in Article 76 through 80, or involves access to information or locations in addition to the access specified in Article 74 for ad hoc and routine inspections, or both.

ARTICLE 72

For the purposes specified in Article 69 through 71, the Agency may:

- (a) Examine the records kept pursuant to Articles 49 through 56;
- (b) Make independent measurements of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement;
- (c) Verify the functioning and calibration of instruments and other measuring and control equipment;
- (d) Apply and make use of surveillance and containment measures; and
- (e) Use other objective methods which have been demonstrated to be technically feasible.

ARTICLE 73

Within the scope of Article 72, the Agency shall be enabled:

- (a) To observe that samples at key measurement points for material balance accountancy are taken in accordance with procedures which produce representative samples, to observe the treatment and analysis of the samples and to obtain duplicates of such samples;
- (b) To observe that the measurements of nuclear material at key measurement points for material balance accountancy are representative, and to observe the calibration of the instruments and equipment involved;
- (c) To make arrangements with the United States that, if necessary:
 - (i) Additional measurements are made and additional samples taken for the Agency's use;
 - (ii) The Agency's standard analytical samples are analyzed;
 - (iii) Appropriate absolute standards are used in calibrating instruments and other equipment; and
 - (iv) Other calibrations are carried out;
- (d) To arrange to use its own equipment for independent measurement and surveillance, and if so agreed and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements to arrange to install such equipment;
- (e) To apply its seals and other identifying tamper-indicating devices to containments, if so agreed and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements; and
- (f) To make arrangements with the United States for the shipping of samples taken for the Agency's use.

ARTICLE 74

(a) For the purposes specified in Article 69(a) and (b) and until such time as the strategic points have been specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, Agency inspectors shall have access to any location where the initial report or any inspections carried out therewith indicate that nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement is present.

(b) For the purposes specified in Article 69(c), the inspectors shall have access to any facility identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b) in which nuclear material referred to in Article 69(c) is located.

(c) For the purposes specified in Article 70 the inspectors shall have access only to the strategic points specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements and to the records maintained pursuant to Articles 49 through 56; and

(d) In the event of the United States concluding that any unusual circumstances require extended limitations on access by the Agency, the United States and the Agency shall promptly make arrangements with a view to enabling the Agency to discharge its safeguards responsibilities in the light of these limitations. The Director General shall report each such arrangement to the Board.

ARTICLE 75

In circumstances which may lead to special inspections for purposes specified in Article 71 the United States and the Agency shall consult forthwith. As a result of such consultations the Agency may:

(a) Make inspections in addition to the routine inspection effort provided for in Article 76 through 80; and

(b) Obtain access, in agreement with the United States, to information or locations in addition to those specified in Article 74. Any disagreement concerning the need for additional access shall be resolved in accordance with Articles 20 and 21; in case action by the United States is essential and urgent, Article 17 shall apply.

ARTICLE 76

The Agency shall keep the number, intensity and duration of routine inspections, applying optimum timing, to the minimum consistent with the effective implementation of the safeguards procedures set forth in this Agreement, and shall make the optimum and most economical use of inspection resources available to it.

ARTICLE 77

The Agency may carry out one routine inspection per year in respect of facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 with a content or annual throughput, whichever is greater, of nuclear material not exceeding five effective kilograms.

ARTICLE 78

The number, intensity, duration, timing and mode of routine inspections in respect of facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 with a content or annual throughput of nuclear material exceeding five effective kilograms shall be determined on the basis that in the maximum or limiting case the inspection regime shall be no more intensive than is necessary and sufficient to maintain continuity of knowledge of the flow and inventory of nuclear material, and the maximum routine inspection effort in respect of such facilities shall be determined as follows:

(a) For reactors and sealed storage installations the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing one sixth of a man-year of inspection for each such facility.

(b) For facilities, other than reactors or sealed storage installations, involving plutonium or uranium enriched to more than 5 percent, the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing for each facility $30 \times E$ mandays of inspection per year, where E is the inventory or annual throughput of nuclear material, whichever is greater, expressed in effective kilograms. The maximum established for any such facility shall not, however, be less than 1.5 man-years of inspection; and

(c) For facilities not covered by paragraphs (a) or (b), the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing for each such facility one third of a man-year of inspection plus $0.4 \times E$ man-days of inspection per year, where E is the inventory or annual throughput of nuclear material, whichever is greater, expressed in effective kilograms.

The United States and the Agency may agree to amend the figures for the maximum inspection effort specified in this Article, upon determination by the Board that such amendment is reasonable.

ARTICLE 79

Subject to Articles 76 through 78 the criteria to be used for determining the actual number, intensity, duration, timing and mode of routine inspections in respect of any facility listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 shall include:

(a) The form of the nuclear material, in particular, whether the nuclear material is in bulk form or contained in a number of separate items; its chemical composition and, in the case of uranium, whether it is of low or high enrichment; and its accessibility;

(b) The effectiveness of the United States' accounting and control system, including the extent to which the operators of facilities are functionally independent of the United States' accounting and control system; the extent to which the measures specified in Article 32 have been implemented by the United States; the promptness of reports provided to the Agency; their consistency with the Agency's independent verification; and the amount and accuracy of the material unaccounted for, as verified by the Agency;

(c) Characteristics of that part of the United States fuel cycle in which safeguards are applied under this Agreement, in particular, the number and types of facilities containing nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, the characteristics of such facilities relevant to safeguards, notably the degree of containment; the extent to which the design of such facilities facilitates verification of the flow and inventory of nuclear material; and the extent to which information from different material balance areas can be correlated;

(d) International interdependence; in particular the extent to which nuclear material, safeguarded under this Agreement, is received from or sent to other States for use or processing; any verification activities by the Agency in connection therewith; and the extent to which activities in facilities in which safeguards are applied under this Agreement are interrelated with those of other States; and

(e) Technical developments in the field of safeguards, including the use of statistical techniques and random sampling in evaluating the flow of nuclear material.

ARTICLE 80

The United States and the Agency shall consult if the United States considers that the inspection effort is being deployed with undue concentration on particular facilities.

ARTICLE 81

The Agency shall give advance notice to the United States of the arrival of inspectors at facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39, as follows:

(a) For ad hoc inspections pursuant to Article 69(c), at least 24 hours; for those pursuant to Article 69 (a) and (b), as well as the activities provided for in Article 48, at least one week;

(b) For special inspections pursuant to Article 71, as promptly as possible after the United States and the Agency have consulted as provided for in Article 75, it being understood that notification of arrival normally will constitute part of the consultations; and

(c) For routine inspections pursuant to Article 70 at least twenty-four hours in respect of the facilities referred to in Article 78(b) and sealed storage installations containing plutonium or uranium enriched to more than 5 percent and one week in all other cases.

Such notice of inspections shall include the names of the inspectors and shall indicate the facilities to be visited and the periods during which they will be visited. If the inspectors are to arrive from outside the United States the Agency shall also give advance notice of the place and time of their arrival in the United States.

ARTICLE 82

Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 81, the Agency may, as a supplementary measure, carry out without advance notification a portion of the routine inspections pursuant to Article 78 in accordance with the principle of random sampling. In performing any unannounced inspections, the Agency shall fully take into account any operational programme provided by the United States pursuant to Article 62(b). Moreover, whenever practicable, and on the basis of the operational programme, it shall advise the United States periodically of its general programme of announced and unannounced inspections, specifying the general periods when inspections are foreseen. In carrying out any unannounced inspections, the Agency shall make every effort to minimize any practical difficulties for the United States and facilities operators bearing in mind the relevant provisions of Articles 44 and 87. Similarly the United States shall make every effort to facilitate the task of the inspectors.

ARTICLE 83

The following procedures shall apply to the designation of inspectors:

(a) The Director General shall inform the United States in writing of the name, qualifications, nationality, grade and such other particulars as may be relevant, of each Agency official he proposes for designation as an inspector for the United States;

(b) The United States shall inform the Director General within thirty days of the receipt of such a proposal whether it accepts the proposal;

(c) The Director General may designate each official who has been accepted by the United States as one of the inspectors for the United States as one of the inspectors for the United States, and shall inform the United States of such designations; and

(d) The Director General, acting in response to a request by the United States or on his own initiative, shall immediately inform the United States of the withdrawal of the designation of any official as an inspector for the United States.

However, in respect of inspectors needed for the activities provided for in Article 48 and to carry out ad hoc inspections pursuant to Article 69 (a) and (b) the designation procedures shall be completed if possible within thirty days after the entry into force of this Agreement. If such designation appears impossible within this time limit, inspectors for such purposes shall be designated on a temporary basis.

ARTICLE 84

The United States shall grant or renew a quickly as possible appropriate visas, where required, for each inspector designated for the United States.

ARTICLE 85

Inspectors, in exercising their functions under Articles 48 and 69 to 73, shall carry out their activities in a manner designed to avoid hampering or delaying the construction, commissioning or operation of facilities, or affecting their safety. In particular inspectors shall not operate any facility themselves or direct the staff of a facility to carry out any operation. If inspectors consider that in pursuance of paragraph 72 and 73, particular operations in a facility should be carried out by the operator, then shall make a request therefor.

ARTICLE 86

When inspectors require services available in the United States, including the use of equipment, in connection with the performance of inspections, the United States shall facilitate the procurement of such services and the use of such equipment by inspectors.

ARTICLE 87

The United States shall have the right to have inspectors accompanied during their inspections by its representatives, provided that inspectors shall not thereby be delayed or otherwise impeded in the exercise of their functions.

ARTICLE 88

The Agency shall inform the United States of:
(a) The results of inspections, at intervals to be specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements; and
(b) The conclusions it has drawn from its verification activities in the United States, in particular by means of statements in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b) which shall be made as soon as possible after a physical inventory has been taken and verified by the Agency and a material balance has been struck.

ARTICLE 89

(a) Information concerning nuclear material exported from and imported into the United States shall be provided to the Agency in accordance with arrangements made with the Agency as, for example, those set forth in INFCIRC/207.
(b) In the case of international transfers to or from facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Articles 2(b) and 39(b) with respect to which information has been provided to the Agency in accordance with arrangements referred to in paragraph(a), a special report, as envisaged in Article 66, shall be made if any unusual incidents or circumstances lead the United States to believe that there is or may have been loss of nuclear material, including the occurrence of significant delay, during the transfer.

DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 90

For the purpose of this Agreement:
A Adjustment means an entry into and accounting record or a report showing a shipper/receiver difference of material unaccounted for.

B Annual throughput means, for the purposes of Article 77 and 78, the amount of nuclear material transferred annually out of a facility working at nominal capacity.

C Batch means a portion of nuclear material handled as a unit for accounting purposes at a key measurement point and for which the composition and quantity are defined by a single set of specifications or measurements. The nuclear material may be in bulk form or contained in a number of separate items.

D Batch data means the total weight of each element of nuclear material and, in the case of plutonium and uranium, the isotopic composition when appropriate. The units of account shall be as follows:

- (a) Grams of contained plutonium;
- (b) Grams of total uranium and grams of contained uranium-235 plus uranium-233 for uranium enriched in these isotopes; and
- (c) Kilograms of contained thorium, natural uranium or depleted uranium.

For reporting purposes the weight of individual items in the batch shall be added together before rounding to the nearest unit.

E Book inventory of a material balance area means the algebraic sum of the most recent physical inventory of that material balance area and of all inventory changes that have occurred since that physical inventory was taken.

F Correction means an entry into an accounting record or a report to rectify an identified mistake or to reflect an improved measurement of a quantity previously entered into the record or report. Each corrections must identify the entry to which it pertains.

G Effective kilogram means a special unit used in safeguarding nuclear material. The quantity in effective kilograms is obtained by taking :

- (a) For plutonium, its weight in kilograms;
- (b) For uranium with an enrichment of 0.01 (1 percent) and above, its weight in kilograms multiplied by the square of its enrichment;
- (c) For uranium with an enrichment below 0.01 (1 percent) and above 0.005 (0.5 percent), its weight in kilograms multiplied by 0.0001; and
- (d) For depleted uranium with an enrichment of 0.005 (0.5 percent) or below, and for thorium, its weight in kilograms multiplied by 0.00005.

H Enrichment means the ratio of the combined weight of the isotopes uranium-233 and uranium-235 to that of the total uranium in question.

I Facility means;

(a) A reactor, a critical facility, a conversion plant, a fabrication plant, a reprocessing plant, an isotope separation plant or a separate storage installation; or

(b) Any location where nuclear material in amounts greater than one effective kilogram is customarily used.

J Inventory change means an increase or decrease, in terms of batches, of nuclear material in a material balance area; such a change shall involve one of the following:

(a) Increases:

- (i) Import;
 - (ii) Domestic receipt: receipts from other material balance areas, receipts from a non-safeguarded activity or receipts at the starting point of safeguards;
 - (iii) Nuclear production: production of special fissionable material in a reactor;
- and

(iv) De-exemption: replication of safeguards on nuclear material previously exempted therefrom on account of its use or quantity.

(b) Decreases:

- (i) Export;
- (ii) Domestic shipments: shipments to other material balance areas or shipments for a non-safeguarded activity;

- (iii) Nuclear loss: loss of nuclear material due to its transformation into other element(s) or isotope(s) as a result of nuclear reactions;
 - (iv) Measured discard: nuclear material which has been measured, or estimated on the basis of measurement, and disposed of in such a way that it is not suitable for further nuclear use;
 - (v) Retained waste: nuclear material generated from processing or from an operational accident, which is deemed to be unrecoverable for the time being but which is stored;
 - (vi) Exemption: exemption of nuclear material from safeguards on account of its use or quantity; and
 - (vii) Other loss: for example, accidental loss (that is, irretrievable and inadvertent loss of nuclear material as the result of an operational accident) or theft.
- K Key measurement point means a location where nuclear material appears in such a form that it may be measured to determined material flow or inventory. Key measurement points thus include, but are not limited to, the inputs and outputs (including measured discards) and storages in material balance areas.
- L Man-year of inspection means, for the purposes of Article 78, 300 man-days of inspection, a man-day being a day during which a single inspector has access to a facility at any time for a total of not more than eight hours.
- M Material balance area means an area in our outside of a facility such that:
- (a) The quantity of nuclear material in each transfer into or out of each material balance area can be determined; and
 - (b) The physical inventory of nuclear material in each material balance area can be determined when necessary in accordance with specified procedures, in order that the material balance for Agency safeguards purposes can be established.
- N Material unaccounted for means the difference between book inventory and physical inventory.
- O Nuclear material means any source or any special fissionable material as defined in Article XX of the Statute. The term source material shall not be interpreted as applying to ore or ore residue. Any determination by the Board under Article XX of the Statute after the entry into force of this Agreement which adds to the materials considered to be source material or special fissionable material shall have effect under this Agreement only upon acceptance by the United States.
- P Physical inventory means the sum of all the measured or derived estimates of batch quantities of nuclear material on hand at a given time within a material balance area, obtained in accordance with specified procedures.
- Q Shipper/receiver difference means the difference between the quantity of nuclear material in a batch as stated by the shipping material balance area and as measured at the receiving balance area.
- R Source data means those data, recorded during measurement or calibration or used to derive empirical relationships, which identify nuclear material and provide batch data. Source data may include, for example, weight of compounds, conversion factors to determine weight of element, specific gravity, element concentration, isotopic ratios, relationship between volume and manometer readings and relationships between plutonium produced and power generated.
- S Strategic point means a location selected during examination of design information where, under normal conditions and when combined with the information from all strategic points taken together, the information necessary and sufficient for the implementation of safeguards measures is obtained and verified; a strategic point may include any location where key measurements related to material balance accountancy are made where containment and surveillance measures are executed.

PROTOCOL ARTICLE 1

This Protocol specifies the procedures to be followed with respect to facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol.

ARTICLE 2

(a) The Agency may from time to time identify to the United States those facilities included in the list, established and maintained pursuant to Article 1(b) and 34 of the Agreement, of facilities not associated with activities having direct national security significance to the United States, other than those which are then currently identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement, to which the provisions of this Protocol shall apply.

(b) the Agency may also include among the facilities identified to the United States pursuant to the foregoing paragraph, any facility which had previously been identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement but which had subsequently been designated by the Agency pursuant to Article 39(c) of the Agreement for removal from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing.

(c) In identifying facilities pursuant to the foregoing paragraphs and in the preparation of Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 3 of this Protocol, the Agency shall proceed in a manner which the Agency and the United States mutually agree takes into account the requirement on the United States to avoid discriminatory treatment as between United States commercial firms similarly situated.

ARTICLE 3

The United States and the Agency shall make Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements which shall:

(a) contain a current listing of those facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol;

(b) specify in detail how the procedures set forth in this Protocol are to be applied.

ARTICLE 4

(a) The United States and the Agency shall make every effort to complete the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements with respect to each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol within ninety days following such identification to the United States.

(b) With respect to any facility identified pursuant to Article 2(b) of this Protocol, the information previously submitted to the Agency in accordance with Article 42 through 45 of the Agreement, the results of the examination of the design information and other provisions of the Subsidiary Arrangements relative to such facilities, to the extent that such information, results and provisions satisfy the provisions of this Protocol relating to the submission and examination of information and the preparation of Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, shall constitute the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements for such facility, until and unless the United States and the Agency shall otherwise complete Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements for such facility in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol.

ARTICLE 5

In the event that a facility currently identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(a) of this Protocol is identified by the Agency pursuant to Articles 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement, the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements relevant to such facility shall, to

the extent that such Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements satisfy the provisions of the Agreement, be deemed to have been made part of the Subsidiary Arrangements to the Agreement.

ARTICLE 6

Design information in respect of each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol shall be provided to the Agency during the discussion of the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements. The information shall include, when applicable:

- (a) The identification of the facility, stating its general character, purpose, nominal capacity and geographic location, and the name and address to be used for routine business purpose;
- (b) A description of the general arrangement of the facility with reference, to the extent feasible, to the form, location and flow of nuclear material and to the general layout of important items of equipment which use, produce or process nuclear material;
- (c) A description of features of the facility relating to material accountancy, containment and surveillance; and
- (d) A description of the existing and proposed procedures at the facility for nuclear material accountancy and control, with special reference to material balance areas established by the operator, measurements of flow and procedures for physical inventory taking.

ARTICLE 7

Other information relevant to the application of the provisions of this Protocol shall also be provided to the Agency in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 2 of this Protocol in particular on organizational responsibility for material accountancy and control. The United States shall provide the Agency with supplementary information on the health and safety procedures which the Agency shall observe and with which inspectors shall comply when visiting the facility in accordance with Article II of this Protocol.

ARTICLE 8

The Agency shall be provided with design information in respect of a modification relevant to the application of the provisions of this Protocol, for examination, and shall be informed of any change in the information provided to it under Article 7 of this Protocol, sufficiently in advance for the procedures under this Protocol to be adjusted when necessary.

ARTICLE 9

The design information provided to the Agency in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol, in anticipation of the application of safeguards under the Agreement, shall be used for the following purposes:

- (a) To identify the features of facilities and nuclear material relevant to the application of safeguards to nuclear material in sufficient detail to facilitate verification;
- (b) To determine material balance areas to be used for Agency accounting purposes and to select those strategic points which are key measurement points and which will be used to determine flow and inventory of nuclear material; in determining such material balance areas the Agency shall, inter alia, use the following criteria:
 - (i) The size of the material balance area shall be related to the accuracy with which the material balance can be established;

(ii) In determining the material balance area, advantage shall be taken of any opportunity to use containment and surveillance to help ensure the completeness of flow measurements and thereby to simplify the application of safeguards and to concentrate measurement efforts at key measurement points;

(iii) A number of material balance areas in use at a facility or at distinct sites may be combined in one material balance area to be used for Agency accounting purposes when the Agency determines that this is consistent with its verification requirements; and

(iv) A special material balance area may be established at the request of the United States around a process step involving commercially sensitive information;

(c) To establish the nominal timing and procedures for taking of physical inventory of nuclear material for Agency accounting purposes;

(d) To establish the records and reports requirements and records evaluation procedures;

(e) To establish requirements and procedures for verification of the quantity and location of nuclear material; and

(f) To select appropriate combinations of containment and surveillance methods and techniques and the strategic points at which they are to be applied.

The results of the examination of the design information shall be included in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements.

ARTICLE 10

Design information provided in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol shall be re-examined in the light of changes in operating conditions, of developments in safeguards technology or of experience in the application of verification procedures, with a view to modifying the action taken pursuant to Article 9 of this Protocol.

ARTICLE 11

(a) The Agency, in co-operation with the United States, may send inspectors to facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol to verify the design information provided to the Agency in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol, for the purposes stated in Article 9 of this Protocol or for such other purposes as may be agreed between the United States and the Agency.

(b) The Agency shall give notice to the United States with respect to each such visit at least one week prior to the arrival of inspectors at the facility to be visited.

ARTICLE 12

In establishing a national system of materials control as referred to in Article 7(a) of the Agreement, the United States shall arrange that records are kept in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol. The records to be kept shall be described in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements.

ARTICLE 13

Records referred to in Article 12 of this Protocol shall be retained for at least five years.

ARTICLE 14

Records referred to in Article 12 of this Protocol shall consist, as appropriate, of:

- (a) Accounting records of all nuclear material stored, processed, used or produced in each facility; and
- (b) Operating records for activities within each facility.

ARTICLE 15

The system of measurements on which the records used for the preparation of reports are based shall either conform to the latest international standards or be equivalent in quality to such standards.

ARTICLE 16

The accounting records referred to in Article 14(a) of this Protocol shall set forth the following in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

- (a) All inventory changes, so as to permit a determination of the book inventory at any time;
- (b) All measurement results that are used for determination of the physical inventory; and
- (c) All adjustments and corrections that have been made in respect of inventory changes, book inventories and physical inventories.

ARTICLE 17

For all inventory changes and physical inventories the records referred to in Article 14(a) of this Protocol shall show, in respect of each batch of nuclear material: material identification, batch data and source data. The records shall account for uranium, thorium and plutonium separately in each batch of nuclear material. For each inventory change, the date of the inventory change and, when appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient, shall be indicated.

ARTICLE 18

The operating records referred to in Article 14(b) of this Protocol shall set forth, as appropriate, in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

- (a) Those operating data which are used to establish changes in the quantities and composition of nuclear material;
- (b) The data obtained from the calibration of tanks and instruments and from sampling and analyses, the procedures to control the quality of measurements and the derived estimates of random and systematic error;
- (c) A description of the sequence of the actions taken in preparing for, and in taking, a physical inventory, in order to ensure that it is correct and complete; and
- (d) A description of the actions taken in order to ascertain the cause and magnitude of any accidental or unmeasured loss that might occur.

ARTICLE 19

The United States shall provide the Agency with accounting reports as detailed in Article 20 through 25 of this Protocol in respect of nuclear material in each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol.

ARTICLE 20

The accounting reports shall be based on the records kept in accordance with Articles 12 to 18 to this Protocol. They shall be made in English.

ARTICLE 21

The United States shall provide the Agency with an initial report on all nuclear material in each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol. Such report shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the Calendar month in which the facility is identified by the Agency and shall reflect the situation as of the last day of that month.

ARTICLE 22

The United States shall provide the Agency with the following accounting reports for each material balance areas determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

(a) Inventory change reports showing all changes in the inventory of nuclear material. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the end of the month in which the inventory changes occurred or were established; and

(b) Material balance reports showing the material balance based on a physical inventory of nuclear material actually present in the material balance area. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the physical inventory has been taken.

The reports shall be based on data available as of the date of reporting and may be corrected at a later date, as required.

ARTICLE 23

Inventory change reports submitted in accordance with Article 22(a) of this Protocol shall specify identification and batch data for each batch of nuclear material, the date of the inventory change, and, as appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient. These reports shall be accompanied by concise notes:

(a) Explaining the inventory changes, on the basis of the operating data contained in the operating records provided for in Article 18(a) of this Protocol; and

(b) Describing, as specified in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, the anticipated operational programme, particularly the taking of a physical inventory.

ARTICLE 24

The United States shall report each inventory change, adjustment and correction, either periodically in a consolidated list or individually. Inventory changes shall be reported in terms of batches. As specified in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, small changes in inventory of nuclear material, such as transfers of analytical samples, may be combined in one batch and reported as one inventory change.

ARTICLE 25

Material balance reports submitted in accordance with Article 22(b) of this Protocol shall include the following entries, unless otherwise agreed by the United States and the Agency:

(a) Beginning physical inventory;

(b) Inventory changes (first increases, then decreases);

- (c) Ending book inventory;
- (d) Shipper/receiver differences;
- (e) Adjusted ending book inventory;
- (f) Ending physical inventory; and
- (g) Material unaccounted for.

A statement of the physical inventory, listing all batches separately and specifying material identification and batch data for each batch, shall be attached to each material balance report.

ARTICLE 26

The Agency shall provide the United States with semi-annual statements of book inventory of nuclear material in facilities identified pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol, for each material balance area, as based on the inventory change reports for the period covered by each such statement.

ARTICLE 27

(a) If the Agency so requests, the United States shall provide it with amplifications or clarifications of any report submitted in accordance with Article 19 of this Protocol, insofar as consistent with the purpose of the Protocol.

(b) The Agency shall inform the United States of any significant observations resulting from its examination of reports received pursuant to Article 19 of this Protocol and from visits of inspectors made pursuant to Article 11 of this Protocol.

(c) The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult about any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Protocol, including corrective action which, in the opinion of the Agency, should be taken by the United States to ensure compliance with its terms, as indicated by the Agency in its observations pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Article.

ARTICLE 28

The definition set forth in Article 90 of the Agreement shall apply, to the extent relevant, to this Protocol.

Done in Vienna on the 18th day of November, 1977, in duplicate, in the English language.

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

FOR THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY:

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS TO IAEA SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS

The following States have signed or ratified Additional Protocols to their IAEA Safeguards Agreements for the Agency's application of strengthened safeguards.

State	Board Approval	Date signed	In Force
Armenia	23 Sept 1997	29 Sept 1997	
Australia	23 Sept 1997	23 Sept 1997	12 Dec 1997
Austria ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Belgium ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Bulgaria	14 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998	
Canada	11 June 1998	24 Sept 1998	
China	25 Nov 1998	31 Dec 1998	
Croatia	14 Sept 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Cuba	20 Sept 1999	15 Oct 1999	
Cyprus	25 Nov 1998	29 July 1999	
Czech Republic	20 Sept 1999	28 Sept 1999	
Denmark ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Ecuador	20 Sept 1999	1 Oct 1999	
Finland ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
France ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Georgia	23 Sept 1997	29 Sept 1997	
Germany ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Ghana	11 June 1998	12 June 1998	
Greece ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Holy See	14 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998
Hungary	25 Nov 1998	26 Nov 1998	
Indonesia	20 Sept 1999	29 Sept 1999	29 Sept 1999
Ireland ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Italy ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Japan	25 Nov 1998	4 Dec 1998	
Jordan	18 March 1998	28 July 1998	28 July 1998
Lithuania	1 Dec 1997	11 March 1998	
Luxembourg ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Monaco	25 Nov 1998	30 Sept 1999	30 Sept 1999
Netherlands ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
New Zealand	14 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998
Norway	24 March 1999	29 Sept 1999	
Peru	10 Dec 1999		
Philippines	23 Sept 1997	30 Sept 1997	
Poland	23 Sept 1997	30 Sept 1997	
Portugal ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Republic of Korea	24 March 1999	21 June 1999	
Romania	9 June 1999	11 June 1999	
Slovakia	14 Sept 1998	27 Sept 1999	
Slovenia	25 Nov 1998	26 Nov 1998	

State	Board Approval	Date signed	In Force
Spain ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Sweden ¹	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
United States of America	11 June 1998	12 June 1998	
Uruguay	23 Sept 1997	29 Sept 1997	
Uzbekistan	14 Sept 1998	22 Sept 1998	21 Dec 1998
TOTALS	46	45	7

¹ All 15 EU States have concluded Additional Protocols with EURATOM and the Agency.

IAEA SUPPLY AGREEMENTS

Agreements between the International Atomic Energy Agency, the United States, and other countries for Supply of Nuclear Material or Equipment pursuant to the Agreement for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation between the United States and the IAEA.

Volume 2, Page 19.9 – 1

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information Effective Date	Circular Number	U.S. Citation
Argentina	December 2, 1964	December 2, 1964	62	—
Argentina	December 13, 1964	December 30, 1965	62/Add. 1	—
Argentina-Peru	May 9, 1978	May 9, 1978	266	TIAS No. 9263, 30 UST 1539
Brazil	January 12, 1971	January 12, 1971	147, Part II	—
Canada-Jamaica	January 25, 1984	January 25, 1984	315	TIAS No. —, — UST —
Chile	December 19, 1969	December 19, 1969	137	—
Chile	December 31, 1974	December 31, 1974	137/Add. 1	—
Finland	December 30, 1960	December 30, 1960	24	—
Finland	July 8, 1966	July 8, 1966	24/Add. 2	—
Finland	November 5, 1967	November 5, 1967	24/Add. 3	—
Finland	—	November 27, 1969	24/Add. 4	—
Greece	March 1, 1972	March 1, 1972	163	—
Greece	March 1, 1974	March 1, 1974	163/Add. 1	—
Greece	December 15, 1977	December 15, 1977	163/Add. 2, Part II	—
India	December 9, 1966	December 9, 1966	94, Part II	—
India	July 2, 1970	July 2, 1970	94/Add. 1, Part I	—
India	November 16, 1970	November 16, 1970	94/Add. 1, Part II	—
India	July 1, 1971	July 1, 1971	94/Add. 2, Part I	—
India	August 20, 1971	August 20, 1971	94/Add. 2, Part II	—
India	October 1, 1971	October 1, 1971	94/Add. 2, Part III	—
Indonesia	December 19, 1969	December 19, 1969	136	—
Indonesia	April 7, 1975	April 7, 1975	135/Add. 1, Mod. 1	—
Indonesia	September 14, 1972	September 14, 1972	136/Add. 1	—
Indonesia	December 7, 1979	December 7, 1979	136/Add. 2	TIAS No. 9705, 32 UST 361
Iran	June 7, 1967	June 7, 1967	97	—
Iraq	December 28, 1972	December 28, 1972	195, Part II	—
Malaysia	September 22, 1980	September 22, 1980	287	TIAS No. 9863, — UST —
Malaysia	June 12 and July 22,	July 22, 1981	287/Mod. 1	TIAS No. 10202, — UST —
Mexico	December 18, 1963	December 18, 1963	52	TIAS No. 9906, — UST —
Mexico	June 20, 1966	June 20, 1966	82	—
Mexico	August 23, 1967	August 23, 1967	102	—
Mexico	October 4, 1972	October 4, 1972	52/Add. 1	TIAS No. 9906, — UST —
Mexico	December 12, 1972	December 12, 1972	194, Part II	—
Mexico	February 12, 1974	February 12, 1974	203	TIAS No. 10705, — UST —

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information Effective Date	Circular Number	U.S. Citation
Mexico	June 14, 1974	June 14, 1974	203/Add. 1	TIAS No. 10705, – UST –
Morocco	December 2, 1983	December 2, 1983	313	TIAS No. –, – UST –
Norway	April 10, 1961	June 15, 1961	29	–
Norway	September 3, 1962	September 3, 1962	29/Add. 1	–
Norway	April 8, 1964	April 8, 1964	29/Add. 2, Part I & II	–
Norway	April 10, 1967	April 10, 1967	29/Add. 3	–
Pakistan	March 5, 1962	March 5, 1962	34	–
Pakistan	October 19, 1967	October 19, 1967	34/Add. 1	–
Pakistan	June 17, 1968	June 17, 1968	116	–
Pakistan	September 30, 1969	September 30, 1969	34/Add. 2	–
Pakistan	June 16, 1971	June 16, 1971	34/Add. 3	–
Pakistan	June 22, 1971	June 22, 1971	116/Add. 1	–
Pakistan	November 16, 1971	November 16, 1971	150/Add. 1	–
Philippines	September 28, 1966	September 28, 1966	88	–
Philippines	August 23, 1968	August 23, 1968	88/Add. 1	–
Romania	August 1, 1966	August 1, 1966	95, Part II	–
Romania	March 30, 1973	March 30, 1973	206	–
Romania	September 26, 1973	September 26, 1973	95/Add. 2	–
Romania	July 24, 1975	July 24, 1975	206/Mod. 1	–
Spain	June 23, 1967	June 23, 1967	99	–
Thailand		September 30, 1986	September 30, 1986	–
Turkey	February 8, 1966	February 8, 1966	83, Part II	–
Turkey	May 17, 1974	May 17, 1974	212	–
Uruguay	September 24, 1965	September 24, 1965	67	–
Venezuela	November 7, 1975	November 7, 1975	238	–
Yugoslavia	October 4, 1961	October 4, 1961	32	–
Yugoslavia	September 28, 1965	September 28, 1965	32/Add. 1	–
Yugoslavia	February 20, 1968	February 20, 1968	32/Add. 2	–
Yugoslavia	December 30, 1970	December 30, 1970	32/Add. 3	–
Yugoslavia	December 29, 1972	December 29, 1972	32/Add. 3/Mod. 1	–
Yugoslavia	June 14, 1974	June 14, 1974	213	TIAS No. 9728, – UST –
Yugoslavia	October 31, 1974	October 31, 1974	32Add. 3/Mod. 1	–
Yugoslavia	January 16, 1980	July 14, 1980	32/Add. 4	TIAS No. 9767, 32 UST 1128
Yugoslavia	December 14, 15 and 20,	December 20, 1982	32/Add. 4/Mod. 1	TIAS No. 10621, – UST –
Yugoslavia	February 23, 1983	February 23, 1983	32/Add. 5	TIAS No. 10664, – UST –
Zaire	June 27, 1962	June 27, 1962	37, Part II	–
Zaire	February 14, 1968	February 14, 1968	37/Add. 2	–

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information Effective Date	Circular Number	U.S. Citation
Zaire	December 9, 1970	December 9, 1970	37/Add. 3	—
Zaire	April 15, 1971	April 15, 1971	37/Add. 4	—

March, 1989
Office of the Legal Adviser
Department of State

UNITED STATES AGREEMENTS FOR PEACEFUL NUCLEAR COOPERATION

List of Agreements

Agreement	Date Signed	Effective Date	Termination Date	Citation
Argentina	June 25, 1969	July 25, 1969	July 24, 1999	TIAS No. 6721, 20 UST 2587
Australia	July 5, 1979	January 16, 1981	January 15, 2011	TIAS No. 9893
Brazil	October 14, 1997	September 15, 1999	September 14, 2029	TIAS No. 7439, 23 UST 2477
Bulgaria	June 21, 1994	March 29, 1996	March 28, 2026	
Canada	June 15, 1955	July 21, 1955		TIAS No. 3304, 6 UST 2595
amendment	June 26, 1956	March 4, 1957		TIAS No. 3771, 8 UST 275
amendment	June 11, 1960	July 14, 1960		TIAS No. 4518, 11 UST 1780
amendment	May 25, 1962	July 12, 1962		TIAS No. 5102, 13 UST 1400
amendment	April 23, 1980	July 9, 1980	January 1, 2000	TIAS No. 9759, 32 UST 1079
extension	June 23, 1999			
China	July 23, 1985	December 30, 1985	December 29, 2015	TIAS No. –, –UST–
Colombia	January 8, 1981	September 7, 1983	September 6, 2013	TIAS No. 10722, –UST–
Czech Republic	June 13, 1991	February 13, 1992 ²	February 12, 2022	TIAS No. –, –UST–
Egypt	June 29, 1981	December 29, 1981	December 28, 2021	TIAS No. 10208, –UST–
European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM) ¹	November 7, 1995 & March 29, 1996	April 12, 1996		
Hungary	June 10, 1991	February 13, 1992	February 12, 2022	TIAS No. –, –UST–
Indonesia	June 30, 1980	December 30, 1981		TIAS No. 10219, –UST–
extension	August 23, 1991	June 24, 1993	December 29, 2001	
International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)	May 11, 1959	August 7, 1959		TIAS No. 4291, 10 UST 1424
amendment	February 12, 1974	May 31, 1974	August 6, 2014	TIAS No. 7852, 25 UST 1199
Japan	November 4, 1987	July 17, 1988		TIAS No. –, –UST–
Kazakhstan	November 18, 1997	November 5, 1999	November 4, 2029	
Morocco	May 30, 1980	May 16, 1981	May 16, 2021	TIAS No. 10018, –UST–
Norway	January 12, 1984	July 2, 1984	July 1, 2014	TIAS No. 10979, –UST–
Peru	June 26, 1980	April 15, 1982	April 14, 2002	TIAS No. 10300, –UST–
Poland	September 18, 1991	September 3, 1992	September 2, 2022	TIAS No. –, –UST–

¹Euratom comprises the following Member States: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

Agreement	Date Signed	Effective Date	Termination Date	Citation
Romania	July 15, 1998	August 25, 1999	August 24, 2029	
Slovakia	June 13, 1991 ²	February 13, 1992 ²	February 12, 2022	TIAS No. –, –UST–
South Africa	July 8, 1957	August 22, 1957		TIAS No. 3885, 8 UST 1367
amendment	June 12, 1962	August 23, 1962		TIAS No. 5129, 13 UST 1812
amendment	July 17, 1967	August 17, 1967		TIAS No. 6312, 18 UST 1671
amendment	May 22, 1974	June 28, 1974	August 21, 2007	TIAS No. 7845, 25 UST 1158
Switzerland				
Taiwan ²	April 4, 1972	June 22, 1972		TIAS No. 7364, 23 UST 945
amendment	March 15, 1974	June 14, 1974	June 21, 2014	TIAS No. 7834, 25 UST 913
Thailand	May 14, 1974	June 27, 1974	June 26, 2014	TIAS No. 7850, 25 UST 1181
Ukraine	May 6, 1998	May 28, 1999	May 27, 2029	

July 1995

²Pursuant to Section 6 of the Taiwan Relations Act, P.L. 96-8, 93 Stat. 14, and Executive Order 12143, 44 F.R. 37191, all agreements concluded with the Taiwan authorities prior to January 1, 1979 are administered on a nongovernmental basis by the American Institute in Taiwan, a nonprofit District of Columbia corporation, and constitute neither recognition of Taiwan authorities nor the continuation of any official relationship with Taiwan.

**AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION IN THE USE OF
ATOMIC ENERGY**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Table	
Trilaterals Between the United States, the International Atomic Energy Agency and Other Countries for the Application of Safeguards by the International Atomic Energy Agency to Equipment, Devices, and Materials Supplied under the Bilateral Agreements for Cooperation Concerning Civil Uses of Atomic Energy.	16.11-2
Table	
Trilaterals Between the United States, the International Atomic Energy Agency and Other Countries for the Suspension of the Application of Safeguards Pursuant to the Nonproliferation Treaty	16.11-3
U.S. Senate Resolution	16.11-4

AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION IN THE USE OF ATOMIC ENERGY

TRILATERALS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES, THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS BY THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY TO EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, AND MATERIALS SUPPLIED UNDER THE BILATERAL AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION CONCERNING CIVIL USES OF ATOMIC ENERGY.

Country	Effective Date	TIAS No.
Argentina	July 25, 1969	6722
Australia	¹ Sep. 26, 1966	6117
Austria	² Jan. 24, 1970	6816
Brazil	Oct. 31, 1968	6583
Amended	July 27, 1972	7440
China, Republic of	Dec. 6, 1971	7228
Colombia	Dec. 9, 1970	7010
Extended	Mar. 28, 1977	8556
India	Jan. 27, 1971	7049
Indonesia	Dec. 6, 1967	6391
Iran	³ Aug. 20, 1969	6741
Israel	Apr. 4, 1975	8051
Extended	Apr. 7, 1977	8554
Japan	July 10, 1968	6520
Korea	Jan. 5, 1968	6435
Amended	Nov. 30, 1972	7584
Philippines	⁴ July 19, 1968	6524
Portugal	⁵ July 19, 1969	6718
South Africa	July 26, 1967	6306
Amended	June 20, 1974	7848
Spain	Dec. 9, 1966	6182
Amended	June 28, 1974	7856
Sweden	⁶ Mar. 1, 1972	7295
Switzerland	⁷ Feb. 28, 1972	7294
Turkey	June 5, 1969	6692
Venezuela	Mar. 27, 1968	6433

TRILATERALS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES, THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR THE

¹Suspended by agreement signed July 10, 1974

²Suspended by agreement signed Sept. 21, 1971.

³Suspended by agreement signed June 19, 1973.

⁴Suspended by agreement signed Feb. 21, 1973.

⁵Suspended by agreement signed Sept. 23, 1980.

⁶Suspended by agreement signed Apr. 14, 1975.

⁷Suspended by agreement signed Sept. 23, 1980.

**SUSPENSION OF THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS PURSUANT TO THE
NONPROLIFERATION TREATY**

Country	Effective Date	TIAS No.
Australia	July 10, 1974	7865
Austria	July 23, 1972	7409
Denmark	Mar. 1, 1972	7289
Greece	-00-	7290
Iran	May 15, 1974	7829
Norway	Sept. 25, 1973	7721
Philippines	Oct. 16, 1974	7957
Sweden	May 6, 1975	8046
Switzerland	Sept. 23, 1980	9900
Thailand	June 27, 1974	7849
Vietnam	Jan. 9, 1974	7780

U.S. SENATE RESOLUTION
Senate of the United States

IN EXECUTIVE SESSION

July 2, 1980

Resolved, (two-thirds of the Senators present concurring therein), That the Senate advised and consent to the ratification of the Agreement between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of the Safeguards in the United States of America, with attached Protocol, signed at Vienna on November 18, 1977 (Ex. B, Ninety-fifth Congress, second session, hereinafter referred to as "the Agreement"), subject to the following understandings:

1. That the President shall notify the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives of any proposed addition to the list, to be provided to the International Atomic Energy Agency pursuant to Article 1(b) of the Agreement, of nuclear facilities within the United States eligible for International Atomic Energy Agency inspections, together with an explanation of the basis upon which the determination was made that any such facility did not have a direct national security significance, not less than 60 day prior to such proposed addition being provided to the International Atomic Energy Agency, during which period the Congress may disapprove such addition by joint resolution by reason of direct national security significance, under procedures identical to those provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended.

2. That the President shall assure that concerned licensees within the United States are consulted in advance of, and that their views and interests are considered in, any negotiations with the International Atomic Energy Agency concerning the application to a particular facility of Subsidiary Arrangements made pursuant to Article 39 of the Agreement.

3. That the President shall establish and maintain an appropriate interagency mechanism, comprised of the relevant Executive Branch agencies, and with the participation of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, under the chairmanship of the Department of State, for the purpose of coordinating policy, and of resolving disputes, relating to the implementation of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards under the Agreement, and, further, that the Congress shall be kept informed of the functions and procedures of such interagency mechanism.

4. That in the event of any question of interpretation of the Agreement, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall seek and be bound by guidance from the President. Neither this understanding nor any other in this resolution shall in any way alter the responsibilities of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under the Agreement or in any way limit the existing authority and responsibility of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

5. That the Agreement shall not be constructed to require the communication to the International Atomic Energy Agency of "Restricted Data" controlled by the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons.

Attest:
Secretary

**CONVENTION ON THE PREVENTION OF MARINE POLLUTION BY
DUMPING OF WASTES AND OTHER MATTERS, WITH ANNEXES**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter.	16.12–2
Table Parties to the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter, with Annexes.	16.12–10

CONVENTION ON THE PREVENTION OF MARINE POLLUTION BY DUMPING OF WASTES AND OTHER MATTERS

*Convention done at London, Mexico City, Moscow and Washington, December 29, 1972
Ratification of the United States of America deposited at Washington, London and Mexico
City, April 29, 1974 and at Moscow, May 6, 1974*

Entered into force, August 30, 1975

The Contracting Parties to this Convention,

Recognizing that the marine environment and the living organisms which it supports are of vital importance to humanity, and all people have an interest in assuring that it is so managed that its quality and resources are not impaired.

Recognizing that the capacity of the sea to assimilate wastes and render them harmless and its ability to regenerate natural resources is not unlimited;

Recognizing that States have in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and the principles of international law, the sovereign right to exploit their own resources pursuant to their own environment policies, and the responsibility to ensure that activities within their jurisdiction or control do not cause damage to the environment of other States or of areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction;

Recalling Resolution 2749 (XXV) of the General Assembly of the United Nations on the principles governing the sea-bed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction;

Noting that marine pollution originates in many sources, such as dumping and discharges through the atmosphere, rivers, estuaries, outfalls and pipelines, and that it is important that States use the best practicable means to prevent such pollution and develop products and processes which will reduce the amount of harmful wastes to be disposed of;

Being convinced that the international action to control the pollution of the sea by dumping can and must be taken without delay but that this action should not preclude discussion of measures to control other sources of marine pollution as soon as possible; and

Wishing to improve protection of the marine environment by encouraging States with a common interest in particular geographical areas to enter into appropriate agreements supplementary to this Convention;

Have agreed as follows:

ARTICLE I

Contracting Parties shall individually and collectively promote the effective control of all sources of pollution of the marine environment, and pledge themselves especially to take all practicable steps to prevent the pollution of the sea by the dumping of waste and other matter that is liable to create hazards to human health, to harm living resources and marine life, to damage amenities or to interfere with other legitimate uses of the sea.

ARTICLE II

Contracting Parties shall, as provided for in the following Articles, take effective measures individually, according to their scientific, technical and economic capabilities, and collectively, to prevent marine pollution caused by dumping and shall harmonize their policies in this regard.

ARTICLE III

For the purposes of this Convention

1. (a) "Dumping" means:
 - (i) any deliberate disposal at sea of wastes or other matter from vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea;
 - (ii) any deliberate disposal at sea of vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea.
- (b) "Dumping" does not include:

- (i) the disposal at sea of wastes or other matter incidental to, or derived from the normal operations of vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea and their equipment, other than wastes or other matter transported by or to vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea, operating for the purpose of disposal of such matter or derived from the treatment of such wastes or other matter on such vessels, aircraft, platforms or structures;
- (ii) placement of matter for a purpose other than the mere disposal thereof, provided that such placement is not contrary to the aims of this Convention.
- (c) The disposal of wastes or other matter directly arising from, or related to the exploration, exploitation and associated off-shore processing of sea-bed mineral resources will not be covered by the provisions of this Convention.
- 2. "Vessels and aircraft" means waterborne or airborne craft of any type whatsoever. This expression includes air cushioned craft and floating craft, whether self-propelled or not.
- 3. "Sea" means all marine waters other than the internal waters of States.
- 4. "Wastes or other matter" means material and substance of any kind, form of description.
- 5. "Special permit" means permission granted specifically on application in advance and in accordance with Annex II and Annex III.
- 6. "General permit" means permission granted in advance and in accordance with Annex III.
- 7. "The Organization" means the Organization designated by the Contracting Parties in accordance with Article XIV(2).

ARTICLE IV

- 1. In accordance with the provisions of this Convention Contracting Parties shall prohibit the dumping of any wastes or other matter in whatever form or condition except as otherwise specified below:
 - (a) the dumping of wastes or other matter listed in Annex I is prohibited;
 - (b) the dumping of wastes or other matter listed in Annex II requires a prior special permit;
 - (c) the dumping of all other wastes or matter requires a prior general permit.
- 2. Any permit shall be issued only after careful consideration of all the factors set forth in Annex III, including prior studies of the characteristics of the dumping site, as set forth in Sections B and C of that Annex.
- 3. No provision of this Convention is to be interpreted as preventing a Contracting Party from prohibiting, insofar as that Party is concerned, the dumping of wastes or other matter not mentioned in Annex I. That Party shall notify such measures to the Organization.

ARTICLE V

- 1. The provisions of Article IV shall not apply when it is necessary to secure the safety of human life or of vessels aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea in cases of *force majeure* caused by stress of weather, or in any case which constitutes a danger to human life or a real threat to vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea, if dumping appears to be the only way of averting the threat and if there is every probability that the damage consequent upon such dumping will be less than would otherwise occur. Such dumping shall be so conducted as to minimize the likelihood of damage to human or marine life and shall be reported forthwith to the organization.
- 2. A Contracting Party may issue a special permit as an exception to Article IV(1)(a), in emergencies, posing unacceptable risk relating to human health and admitting no other feasible solution. Before doing so the Party shall consult any other country or countries that are likely to be affected and the Organization which, after consulting other Parties, and international organizations as appropriate, shall, in accordance with Article XIV promptly recommend to the Party the most appropriate procedures to adopt. The Party shall follow these recommendations to the maximum extent feasible consistent with the time within

which action must be taken and with the general obligation to avoid damage to the marine environment and shall inform the Organisation of the action it takes. The Parties pledge themselves to assist one another in such situations.

3. Any Contracting Party may waive its right under paragraph (2) at the time of, or subsequent to ratification of, or accession to this Convention.

ARTICLE VI

1. Each Contracting Party shall designate an appropriate authority or authorities to:

(a) issue special permits which shall be required prior to, and for, the dumping of matter listed in Annex II and in the circumstances provided for in Article V(2);

(b) issue general permits which shall be required prior to, and for, the dumping of all other matter;

(c) keep records of the nature and quantities of all matter permitted to be dumped and the location, time and method of dumping;

(d) monitor individually, or in collaboration with other Parties and competent international organisations, the condition of the seas for the purposes of this Convention.

2. The appropriate authority or authorities of a Contracting Party shall issue prior special or general permits in accordance with paragraph (1) in respect of matter intended for dumping:

(a) loaded in its territory;

(b) loaded by a vessel or aircraft registered in its territory or flying its flag, when the loading occurs in the territory of a State not party to this Convention.

3. In issuing permits under sub-paragraphs (1)(a) and (b) above, the appropriate authority or authorities shall comply with Annex III, together with such additional criteria, measures and requirements as they may consider relevant.

4. Each Contracting Party, directly or through a Secretariat established under a regional agreement, shall report to the Organization, and where appropriate to other Parties, the information specified in sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) of paragraph (1) above, and the criteria, measures and requirements it adopts in accordance with paragraph (3) above. The procedure to be followed and the nature of such reports shall be agreed by the Parties in consultation.

ARTICLE VII

1. Each Contracting Party shall apply the measures required to implement the present Convention to all:

(a) vessels and aircraft registered in its territory or flying its flag;

(b) vessels and aircraft loading in its territory or territorial seas matter which is to be dumped;

(c) vessels and aircraft and fixed or floating platforms under its jurisdiction believed to be engaged in dumping.

2. Each Party shall take in its territory appropriate measures to prevent and punish conduct in contravention of the provisions of this Convention.

3. The Parties agree to co-operate in the development of procedures for the effective application of this Convention particularly on the high seas, including procedures for the reporting of vessels and aircraft observed dumping in contravention of the Convention.

4. This Convention shall not apply to those vessels and aircraft entitled to sovereign immunity under international law. However each Party shall ensure by the adoption of appropriate measures that such vessels and aircraft owned or operated by it act in a manner consistent with the object and purpose of this Convention, and shall inform the Organisation accordingly.

5. Nothing in this Convention shall affect the right of each Party to adopt other measures, in accordance with the principles of international law, to prevent dumping at sea.

ARTICLE VIII

In order to further the objectives of this Convention, the Contracting Parties with common interests to protect in the marine environment in a given geographical area shall endeavor, taking into account characteristic regional features, to enter into regional agreements consistent with this Convention for the prevention of pollution, especially by dumping. The Contracting Parties to the present Convention shall endeavor to act consistently with the objectives and provisions of such regional agreements, which shall be notified to them by the Organisation. Contracting Parties shall seek to co-operate with the Parties to regional agreements in order to develop harmonized procedures to be followed by Contracting Parties to the different conventions concerned. Special attention shall be given to cooperation in the field of monitoring and scientific research.

ARTICLE IX

The Contracting Parties shall promote, through collaboration within the Organization and other international bodies, support for those Parties which request it for:

- (a) the training of scientific and technical personnel;
- (b) the supply of necessary equipment and facilities for research and monitoring;
- (c) the disposal and treatment of waste and other measures to prevent or mitigate pollution caused by dumping; preferably within the countries concerned, so furthering the aims and purposes of this Convention.

ARTICLE X

In accordance with the principles of international law regarding State responsibility for damage to the environment of other States or to any other area of the environment, caused by dumping of wastes and other matter of all kinds, the Contracting Parties undertake to develop procedures for the assessment of liability and the settlement of disputes regarding dumping.

ARTICLE XI

The Contracting Parties shall at their first consultative meeting consider procedures for the settlement of disputes concerning the interpretation and application of this Convention.

ARTICLE XII

The Contracting Parties pledge themselves to promote, within the competent specialised agencies and other international bodies, measures to protect the marine environment against pollution caused by:

- (a) hydrocarbons, including oil, and their wastes;
 - (b) other noxious or hazardous matter transported by vessels for purposes other than dumping.;
 - (c) wastes generated in the course of operation of vessels, aircraft, platforms and other man-made structures at sea;
 - (d) radio-active pollutants from all sources, including vessels;
 - (e) agents of chemical and biological warfare;
 - (f) wastes or other matter directly arising from , or related to the exploration, exploitation and associated off-shore processing of sea-bed mineral resources.
- The Parties will also promote, within the appropriate international organization, the codification of signals to be used by vessels engaged in dumping.

ARTICLE XIII

Nothing in this Convention shall prejudice the codification and development of the law of the sea by the United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea convened pursuant to Resolution 2750 C (XXV) of the General Assembly of the United Nations nor the present or future claims and legal views of any State concerning the law of the sea and the nature

and extent of coastal and flag State jurisdiction. The Contracting Parties agree to consult at a meeting to be convened by the Organisation after the Law of the Sea Conference, and in any case not later than 1976, with a view to defining the nature and extent of the right and the responsibility of a coastal State to apply the Convention in a zone adjacent to its coast.

ARTICLE XIV

1. The Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as a depositary shall call a meeting of the Contracting Parties not later than three months after the entry into force of this Convention to decide on organisational matters.

2. The Contracting Parties shall designate a competent Organisation existing at the time of that meeting to be responsible for Secretariat duties in relation to this Convention. Any Party to this Convention not being a member of this Organisation shall make an appropriate contribution to the expenses incurred by the Organisation in performing these duties.

3. The Secretariat duties of the Organisation shall include:

(a) the convening of consultative meetings of the Contracting Parties not less frequently than once every two years and of special meetings of the Parties at any time on the request of two-thirds of the Parties;

(b) preparing and assisting, in consultation with the Contracting Parties and appropriate International Organisations, in the development and implementation of procedures referred to in sub-paragraph (4)(e) of this Article;

(c) considering inquiries by, and information from the Contracting Parties, consulting with them and with the appropriate International Organisations and providing recommendations to the Parties on questions related to, but not specifically covered by the Convention;

(d) conveying to the Parties concerned all notifications received by the Organisation in accordance with Articles IV(3), V(1) and (2), VI(4), XV, XX, and XXI.

Prior to the designation of the Organization these functions shall, as necessary, be performed by the depositary, who for this purpose shall be the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

4. Consultative or special meetings of the Contracting Parties shall keep under continuing review the implementation of this Convention and may, inter alia:

(a) review and adopt amendments to this Convention and its Annexes in accordance with Article XV;

(b) invite the appropriate scientific body or bodies to collaborate with and to advise the Parties or the Organisation on any scientific or technical aspect relevant to this Convention, including particularly the content of this Annexes;

(c) receive and consider reports made pursuant to article VI(4);

(d) promote co-operation with and between regional organisations concerned with the prevention of marine pollution;

(e) develop or adopt, in consultation with appropriate International Organisations, procedures referred to in Article V(2), including basic criteria for determining exceptional and emergency situations, and procedures for consultative advice and the safe disposal of matter in such circumstances, including the designation of appropriate dumping areas, and recommend accordingly;

(f) consider any additional action that may be required.

5. The Contracting Parties at their first consultative meeting shall establish rules of procedure as necessary.

ARTICLE XV

1. (a) At meetings of the Contracting Parties called in accordance with Article XIV amendments to this Convention may be adopted by a two-thirds majority of those present. An amendment shall enter into force for the Parties which have accepted it on the sixtieth day after two-thirds of the Parties shall have deposited an instrument of acceptance of the amendment with the Organisation. Thereafter the amendment shall enter into force for any other Party 30 days after that Party deposits its instrument of acceptance of the amendment.

(b) The organisation shall inform all Contracting Parties of any request made for a special meeting under Article XIV and of any amendments adopted at meetings of the Parties and of the date on which each such amendment enters into force for each Party.

2. Amendments to the Annexes will be based on scientific or technical considerations. Amendments to the Annexes approved by a two-thirds majority of those present at a meeting called in accordance with Article XIV shall enter into force for each Contracting Party immediately on notification of its acceptance to the Organisation and 100 days after approval by the meeting for all other Parties except for those which before the end of the 100 days make a declaration that they are not able to accept the amendment at that time. Parties should endeavour to signify their acceptance of an amendment to the Organisation as soon as possible after approval at a meeting. A Party may at any time substitute an acceptance for a previous declaration of objection and the amendment previously objected to shall thereupon enter into force for that Party.

3. An acceptance or declaration of objection under this Article shall be made by the deposit of an instrument with the Organization. The Organisation shall notify all Contracting Parties of the receipt of such instruments.

4. Prior to the designation of the Organisation, the Secretarial functions herein attributed to it, shall be performed temporarily by the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as one of the depositories of this Convention.

ARTICLE XVI

This Convention shall be open for signature by any State at London, Mexico City, Moscow and Washington from 29 December 1972 until 31 December 1973.

ARTICLE XVII

This Convention shall be subject to ratification. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Governments of Mexico, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America.

ARTICLE XVIII

After 31 December 1973, this Convention shall be open for accession by any State. The instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Governments of Mexico, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America.

ARTICLE XIX

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit of the fifteenth instrument of ratification or accession.

2. For each Contracting Party ratifying or acceding to the Convention after the deposit of the fifteenth instrument of ratification or accession, the Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day after deposit by such Party of its instrument of ratification or accession.

ARTICLE XX

The depositories shall inform Contracting Parties:

(a) of signatures to this Convention and of the deposit of instruments of ratification, accession or withdrawal, in accordance with Articles XVI, XVII, XVIII and XXI, and

(b) of the date on which this Convention will enter into force, in accordance with Article XIX.

ARTICLE XXI

Any Contracting Party may withdraw from this Convention by giving six months' notice in writing to a depositary, which shall promptly inform all Parties of such notice.

ARTICLE XXII

The original of this Convention of which the English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Governments of Mexico, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America who shall send certified copies thereof to all States.

In WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, being duly authorized thereto by their respective Governments have signed the present Convention.

DONE in quadruplicate at London, Mexico City, Moscow and Washington, this twenty-ninth day of December, 1972.

ANNEX I

1. Organohalogen compounds.
2. Mercury and mercury compounds.
3. Cadmium and cadmium compounds.
4. Persistent plastics and other persistent synthetic materials, for example, netting and ropes, which may float or may remain in suspension in the sea in such a manner as to interfere materially with fishing, navigation or other legitimate uses of the sea.
5. Crude oil, fuel oil, heavy diesel oil, and lubricating oils, hydraulic fluids, and any mixtures containing any of these taken on board for the purpose of dumping.
6. High-level radioactive wastes or other high-level radio-active matter, defined on public health, biological or other grounds, by the competent international body in this field, at present the International Atomic Energy Agency, as unsuitable for dumping at sea.
7. Materials in whatever form (e.g. solids, liquids, semi liquids, gases or in a living states) produced for biological and chemical warfare.
8. The preceding paragraphs of this Annex do not apply to substances which are rapidly rendered harmless by physical, chemical or biological processes in the sea provided they do not:
 - (i) make edible marine organisms unpalatable, or
 - (ii) endanger human health or that of domestic animals.

The consultative procedures provided for under Article XIV should be followed by a Party if there is doubt about the harmlessness of the substance.

9. This Annex does not apply to wastes or other materials (e.g. sewage sludges and dredged spoils) containing the matters referred to in paragraphs 1-5 above as trace contaminants. Such wastes shall be subject to the provisions of Annexes II and III as appropriate.

ANNEX II

The following substances and materials requiring special care are listed for the purposes of Article VI(1)(a).

- A. Wastes containing significant amounts of the matters listed below:

arsenic
lead and their compounds
copper
zinc
organosilicon compounds
cyanides
fluorides
pesticides and their by-products not covered in Annex I.

- B. In the issue of permits for the dumping of large quantities of acids and alkalis, consideration shall be given to the possible presence in such wastes of the substances listed in paragraph A and to the following additional substances:

beryllium
chromium and their compounds
nickel
vanadium

C. Containers, scrap metal and other bulky wastes liable to sink to the sea bottom may present a serious obstacle to fishing or navigation.

D. Radioactive wastes or other radioactive matter not included in Annex I. In the issue of permits for the dumping of this matter, the Contracting Parties should take full account of the recommendations of the competent international body in this field, at present the International Atomic Energy Agency.

ANNEX III

Provisions be considered in establishing criteria governing the issue of permits for the dumping of matter at sea, taking into account Article IV (2), include:

A.–Characteristics and Composition of the Matter

1. Total amount of average composition of matter dumped (e.g. per year).
2. Form, e.g. solid, sludge, liquid, or gaseous.
3. Properties: physical (e.g. solubility and density), chemical and biochemical (e.g. oxygen demand, nutrients) and biological (e.g. presence of viruses, bacteria, yeasts, parasites).
4. Toxicity.
5. Persistence: physical, chemical and biological.
6. Accumulation and biotransformation in biological materials or sediments.
7. Susceptibility to physical, chemical and biochemical changes and interaction in the aquatic environment with other dissolved organic and inorganic materials.
8. Probability of production of taints or other changes reducing marketability of resources (fish, shellfish, etc.).

B.–Characteristics of Dumping Site and Method of Deposit

1. Location (e.g. co-ordinates of the dumping area, depth and distance from the coast), location in relation to the other areas (e.g., amenity areas, spawning, nursery and fishing areas and exploitable resources).
2. Rate of disposal per specific period (e.g. quantity per day, per week, per month).
3. Methods of packaging and containment, if any.
4. Initial dilution achieved by proposed method of release.
5. Dispersal characteristics (e.g. effects of currents, tides and wind on horizontal transport and vertical mixing).
6. Water characteristics (e.g. temperature, pH, salinity, stratification, oxygen indices of pollution–dissolved oxygen (DO), chemical oxygen demand (COD), biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)–nitrogen present in organic and mineral form including ammonia, suspended matter, other nutrients and productivity).
7. Bottom characteristics (e.g. topography, geochemical and geological characteristics and biological productivity).
8. Existence and effects of other dumpings which have been made in the dumping area (e.g. heavy metal background reading and organic carbon content).
9. In issuing a permit for dumping, Contracting Parties should consider whether an adequate scientific basis exists for assessing the consequences of such dumping, as outline in this Annex, taking into account seasonal variations.

C.–General Considerations and Conditions

1. Possible effects on amenities (e.g., presence of floating or stranded material, turbidity, objectionable odour, discolouration and foaming).
2. Possible effects on marine life, fish and shellfish culture, fish stocks and fisheries, seaweed harvesting and culture.
3. Possible effects on other uses of the sea (e.g. impairment of water quality for industrial use, underwater corrosion of structures, interference with ship operations from floating materials, interference with fishing or navigation through deposit of waste or solid

objects on the sea floor and protection of areas of special importance for scientific or conservation purposes).

4. The practical availability of alternative land-based methods of treatment, disposal or elimination, or of treatment to render the matter less harmful for dumping at sea.

Parties to the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other matter, with Annexes.

Done at Washington, London, Mexico City and Moscow

December 29, 1972; entered into force August 30, 1975.

26 UST 2403; TIAS 8165; 1046 UNTS 120.

Parties:

Afghanistan	Kiribati
Antigua & Barbuda	Libya
Argentina ¹	Luxembourg
Australia	Malta
Barbados	Mexico
Belarus	Monaco
Belgium ¹	Morocco
Belize ²	Nauru
Bosnia-Herzegovina	Netherlands ⁶
Brazil	New Zealand ⁷
Canada	Nigeria
Cape Verde	Norway
Chile	Oman
China	Panama
Costa Rica	Papua New Guinea
Cote d'Ivoire	Philippines
Cuba	Poland
Cyprus	Portugal
Denmark ³	St. Lucia
Dominican Republic	Seychelles
Egypt	Slovenia
Finland	Solomon Islands
France ^{1 4}	South Africa
Gabon	Spain
Germany, Fed. Rep. ⁵	Suriname
Greece ⁴	Sweden
Guatemala	Switzerland
Haiti	Tonga
Honduras	Tunisia
Hungary	Tuvalu ²
Iceland	Ukraine
Ireland	Union of Soviet Socialist Reps. ⁸
Italy ¹	United Arab Emirates
Jamaica	United Kingdom ⁹
Japan	United States
Jordan	Yugoslavia ¹⁰
Kenya	Zaire

Amendment: November 12, 1993.

NOTES:

¹With statement.

²See under country heading in the bilateral section for information concerning acceptance of treaty obligations.

³Extended to Faroe Is.

⁴With reservation.

⁵See note under GERMANY, FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF in bilateral section.

⁶Applicable to Netherlands Antilles and Aruba.

⁷Not applicable to Cook Is., Niue, and Tokalau Is.

⁸See note under UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS in bilateral section.

⁹Extended to Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bermuda, British Indian Ocean Territory, British Virgin Is., Cayman Is., Ducie and Osno Is., Falkland Is. and dependencies, Henderson, Hong Kong, Isle of Man, Bailiwick of Jersey, Montserrat, Pitcairn, St. Helena and dependencies, Turks and Caicos Is., and United Kingdom Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia on the Island of Cyprus.

¹⁰See note under YUGOSLAVIA in bilateral section

**EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND PRESIDENTIAL STATEMENTS
CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY COOPERATION**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Executive Order 10841	
Providing for the Carrying out of Certain Provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended, Relating to International Cooperation	16.13-3
Executive Order 10956	
Amendment of Executive Order No 10841, Relating to International Cooperation under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended . .	16.13-4
Executive Order No. 12058	
Functions Relating to Nuclear Non-Proliferation	
<i>Section 1. Department of Energy.</i>	<i>16.13-4</i>
<i>Section 2. Department of State.</i>	<i>16.13-4</i>
<i>Section 3. Department of Commerce.</i>	<i>16.13-5</i>
<i>Section 4. Coordination.</i>	<i>16.13-5</i>
<i>Section 5. General Provisions.</i>	<i>16.13-5</i>
Executive Order No. 12656	
Assignment of Emergency Preparedness Responsibilities	
Part 1—Preamble	
<i>Section 101. National Security Emergency Preparedness Policy.</i>	<i>16.13-5</i>
<i>Section 102. Purpose.</i>	<i>16.13-6</i>
<i>Section 103. Scope.</i>	<i>16.13-6</i>
<i>Section 104. Management of National Security Emergency</i>	<i>16.13-6</i>
<i>Section 105. Interagency Coordination.</i>	<i>16.13-7</i>
Part 2—General Provisions	
<i>Section 201. General.</i>	<i>16.13-7</i>
<i>Section 202. Continuity of Government</i>	<i>16.13-8</i>
<i>Section 203. Resource Management</i>	<i>16.13-8</i>
<i>Section 204. Protection of Essential Resources and Facilities</i>	<i>16.13-8</i>
<i>Section 205. Federal Benefit, Insurance, and Loan Programs</i>	<i>16.13-8</i>
<i>Section 206. Research</i>	<i>16.13-9</i>
<i>Section 207. Redelelegation</i>	<i>16.13-9</i>
<i>Section 208. Transfer of Functions</i>	<i>16.13-9</i>
<i>Section 209. Retention of Existing Authority</i>	<i>16.13-9</i>
Part 7—Department of Energy	
<i>Section 701. Lead Responsibilities</i>	<i>16.13-9</i>
<i>Section 702. Support Responsibilities</i>	<i>16.13-10</i>
Part 21—Department of Energy	
<i>Section 2101. Lead Responsibilities</i>	<i>16.13-10</i>
<i>Section 2102. Support Responsibilities</i>	<i>16.13-10</i>
Part 29—General	
<i>Section 2901. General</i>	<i>16.13-10</i>

Executive Order No. 12657

<i>Section 1.</i>	<i>Scope.</i>	16.13–11
<i>Section 2.</i>	<i>General Applicable Principles and Directives.</i>	16.13–11
<i>Section 3.</i>	<i>FEMA Participation in Emergency Preparedness Planning.</i>	16.13–12
<i>Section 4.</i>	<i>Evaluation of Plans.</i>	16.13–12
<i>Section 5.</i>	<i>Response to a Radiological Emergency.</i>	16.13–12
<i>Section 6.</i>	<i>Implementation of Order.</i>	16.13–13
<i>Section 7.</i>	<i>Amendments.</i>	16.13–13

Executive Order 12730

Continuation of Export Control Regulations	16.13–13
---	----------

**EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND PRESIDENTIAL STATEMENTS
CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY COOPERATION**

EXECUTIVE ORDER 10841

**PROVIDING FOR THE CARRYING OUT OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE
ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, RELATING TO
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION**

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 201 *et seq.*), hereinafter referred to as the Act, and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Section 1. Whenever the President, pursuant to section 123 of the Act, has approved and authorized the execution of a proposed agreement providing for cooperation pursuant to section 91c, 144a, 144b, or 144c of the Act (42 USC 2121(c), 2164(a), 2164(b), 2164(c)), such approval and authorization by the President shall constitute his authorization to cooperate to the extent provided for in the agreement and in the manner provided for in section 91c, 144a, 144b, or 144c, as pertinent. In respect of sections 91c, 144b, and 144c, authorizations by the President to cooperate shall be subject to the requirements of section 123d of the Act and shall also be subject to appropriate determinations made pursuant to section 2 of this order.

Section 2. (a) The Secretary of Defense and the Atomic Energy Commission are hereby designated and empowered to exercise jointly, after consultation with executive agencies as may be appropriate, the following-described authority without the approval, ratification, or other action of the President:

(1) The authority vested in the President by section 91c of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and each proposed transfer arrangement referred to in that section will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(2) The authority vested in the President by section 144b of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and the proposed communication of Restricted Data referred to in that section will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(3) The authority vested in the President by section 144c of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and the communication of the proposed Restricted Data referred to in that section will promote and not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(b) Whenever the Secretary of Defense and the Atomic Energy Commission are unable to agree upon a joint determination under the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, the recommendations of each of them, together with the recommendations of other agencies concerned, shall be referred to the President, and the determination shall be made by the President.

Section 3. This order shall not be construed as delegating the function vested in the President by section 91c of the Act of approving programs proposed under that section.

Section 4. (a) The functions of negotiating and entering into international agreements under the Act shall be performed by or under the authority of the Secretary of State.

(b) International cooperation under the Act shall be subject to the responsibilities of the Secretary of State with respect to the foreign policy of the United States pertinent thereto.

DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.
September 30, 1959

EXECUTIVE ORDER 10956

AMENDMENT OF EXECUTIVE ORDER NO 10841, RELATING TO INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION UNDER THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*), and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Executive Order No. 10841 of September 30, 1959, entitled "providing for the Carrying Out of Certain Provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended, Relating to International cooperation," is hereby amended by changing the period at the end of paragraph 92) of section 2(a) thereof to a colon and adding to such paragraph the following: "Provided, that each determination made under this paragraph shall be referred to the President and, unless disapproved by him, shall become effective fifteen days after such referral or at such later time as may be specified in the determination."

JOHN F. KENNEDY.

THE WHITE HOUSE.
August 10, 1961

EXECUTIVE ORDER No. 12058

May 11, 1978, 43 F.R. 20947

FUNCTIONS RELATING TO NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-242, 92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201) and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Department of Energy.

The following functions vested in the President by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201), hereinafter referred to as the Act, and by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), hereinafter referred to as the 1954 Act, are delegated or assigned to the Secretary of Energy:

- (a) That function vested in Section 402(b) of the Act (92 Stat. 145, 42 U.S.C. 2153a).
- (b) Those functions vested by Sections 131a(2)(G), 131b(1), and 131f(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 127, 42 U.S.C. 2160).
- (c) That function vested by Section 131f(1)(A)(ii) of the 1954 Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of a detailed generic plan.

Section 2. Department of State.

The Secretary of State shall be responsible for performing the following functions vested in the President:

- (a) Those functions vested by Sections 104(a), 104(d), 105, 403, 404, 407, and 501 of the Act (92 Stat. 122, 123, 146, 147, and 22 U.S.C. 3223(a), 3223(d), 3224, and 42 U.S.C. 2153b, 2153c, 2153e, and 22 U.S.C. 3261).
- (b) That function vested by Section 128a(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 137, 42 U.S.C. 2157(a)(2)).
- (c) That function vested by Section 601 of the Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of an annual report.
- (d) The preparation of timely information and recommendations related to the President's functions vested by Section 126, 128b, and 129 of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 131, 137, and 138, 42 U.S.C. 2155, 2157, and 2158).
- (e) That function vested by Section 131c of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 129, 42 U.S.C. 2160(c)); except that, the Secretary shall not waive the 60-day requirement for the

preparation of a Nuclear Non-Proliferation Assessment Statement for more than 60 days without the approval of the President.

Section 3. Department of Commerce.

The Secretary of Commerce shall be responsible for performing the function vested in the President by Section 309(c) of the Act (92 Stat. 141, 42 U.S.C. 2139a).

Section 4. Coordination.

In performing the functions assigned to them by this Order, the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of State shall consult and coordinate their actions with each other and with the heads of other concerned agencies.

Section 5. General Provisions.

(a) Executive Order No. 11902 of February 2, 1976¹ entitled "Procedures for an Export Licensing Policy as to Nuclear Materials and Equipment," is revoked.

(b) The performance of functions under either the Act or the 1954 Act shall not be delayed pending the development of procedures, even though as many as 120 days are allowed for establishing them. Except where it would be inconsistent to do so, such functions shall be carried out in accordance with procedures similar to those in effect immediately prior to the effective date of the Act.

Jimmy Carter

The White House,
May 11, 1978

SELECTED EXCERPTS OF EXECUTIVE ORDER No. 12656

November 18, 1988, 53 F.R. 47491

ASSIGNMENT OF EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS RESPONSIBILITIES

WHEREAS our national security is dependent upon our ability to assure continuity of government, at every level, in any national security emergency situation that might confront the Nation; and

WHEREAS effective national preparedness planning to meet such an emergency, including a massive nuclear attack, is essential to our national survival; and

WHEREAS effective national preparedness planning requires the identification of functions that would have to be performed during such an emergency, the assignment of responsibility for developing plans for performing these functions, and the assignment of responsibility for developing the capability to implement those plans; and

WHEREAS the Congress has directed the development of such national security emergency preparedness plans and has provided funds for the accomplishment thereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, and pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1958 (72 Stat. 1799), the National Security Act of 1947, as amended, the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, and the Federal Civil Defense Act, as amended, it is hereby ordered that the responsibilities of the Federal departments and agencies in national security emergencies shall be as follows:

PART 1—PREAMBLE

Section 101. National Security Emergency Preparedness Policy.

(a) The policy of the United States is to have sufficient capabilities at all levels of government to meet essential defense and civilian needs during any national security emergency. A national security emergency is any occurrence, including natural disaster, military attack, technological emergency, or other emergency, that seriously degrades or seriously threatens the national security of the United States. Policy for national security emergency preparedness shall be established by the President. Pursuant to the President's direction, the National Security Council shall be responsible for developing and

¹1978 U.S. Code Cong. and Adm. News Pamph. No. 4, p. 1159.

administering such policy. All national security emergency preparedness activities shall be consistent with the Constitution and laws of the United States and with preservation of the constitutional government of the United States.

(b) Effective national security emergency preparedness planning requires: identification of functions that would have to be performed during such an emergency; development of plans for performing these functions; and development of the capability to execute those plans.

Section 102. Purpose.

(a) The purpose of this Order is to assign national security emergency preparedness responsibilities to Federal departments and agencies. These assignments are based, whenever possible, on extensions of the regular missions of the departments and agencies.

(b) This Order does not constitute authority to implement the plans prepared pursuant to this Order. Plans so developed may be executed only in the event that authority for such execution is authorized by law.

Section 103. Scope.

(a) This Order addresses national security emergency preparedness functions and activities. As used in this Order, preparedness functions and activities include, as appropriate, policies, plans, procedure, and readiness measures that enhance the ability of the United States Government to mobilize for, respond to, and recover from a national security emergency.

(b) This Order does not apply to those natural disasters, technological emergencies, or other emergencies, the alleviation of which is normally the responsibility of individuals, the private sector, volunteer organizations, State and local governments, and Federal departments and agencies unless such situations also constitute a national security emergency.

(c) This Order does not require the provision of information concerning, or evaluation of, military policies, plans, programs, or states of military readiness.

(d) This Order does not apply to national security emergency preparedness telecommunications functions and responsibilities that are otherwise assigned by Executive Order 12472.

Section 104. Management of National Security Emergency.

(a) The National Security Council is the principal forum for consideration of national security emergency preparedness policy.

(b) The National Security Council shall arrange for Executive branch liaison with, and assistance to, the Congress and the Federal judiciary on national security-emergency preparedness matters.

(c) The Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall serve as an advisor to the National Security Council on issues of national security emergency preparedness, including mobilization preparedness, civil defense, continuity of government, technological disasters, and other issues, as appropriate. Pursuant to such procedures for the organization and management of the National Security Council process as the President may establish, the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency also shall assist in the implementation of and management of the National Security Council process as the President may establish, the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency also shall assist in the implementation of national security emergency preparedness policy by coordinating with the other Federal departments and agencies and with State and local governments, and by providing periodic reports to the National Security Council on implementation of national security emergency preparedness policy.

(d) National security emergency preparedness functions that are shared by more than one agency shall be coordinated by the head of the Federal department or agency having primary responsibility and shall be supported by the heads of other departments and agencies having related responsibilities.

(e) There shall be a national security emergency exercise program that shall be supported by the heads of all appropriate Federal departments and agencies.

(f) Plans and procedure will be designed and developed to provide maximum flexibility to the President for his implementation of emergency actions.

Section 105. Interagency Coordination.

(a) All appropriate Cabinet members and agency heads shall be consulted regarding national security emergency preparedness programs and policy issues. Each department and agency shall support interagency coordination to improve preparedness and response to a national security emergency and shall develop and maintain decentralized capabilities wherever feasible and appropriate.

(b) Each Federal department and agency shall work within the framework established by, and cooperate with those organizations assigned responsibility in. Executive Order No. 12472, to ensure adequate national security emergency preparedness telecommunications in support of the functions and activities addressed by this Order.

PART 2—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 201. General.

The head of each Federal department and agency, as appropriate, shall:

(1) Be prepared to respond adequately to all national security emergencies, including those that are international in scope, and those that may occur within any region of the Nation;

(2) Consider national security emergency preparedness factors in the conduct of his or her regular functions, particularly those functions essential in time of emergency. Emergency plans and programs, and an appropriate state of readiness, including organizational infrastructure, shall be developed as an integral part of the continuing activities of each Federal department and agency;

(3) Appoint a senior policy official as Emergency Coordinator, responsible for developing and maintaining a multi-year, national security emergency preparedness plan for the department or agency to include objectives, programs, and budgetary requirements;

(4) Design preparedness measures to permit a rapid and effective transition from routine to emergency operations, and to make effective use of the period following initial indication of a probable national security emergency. This will include:

(a) Development of a system of emergency actions that defines alternatives, processes, and issues to be considered during various stages of national security emergencies;

(b) Identification of actions that could be taken in the early stages of a national security emergency or pending national security emergency to mitigate the impact of or reduce significantly the lead times associated with full emergency action implementation;

(5) Base national security emergency preparedness measures on the use of existing authorities, organizations, resources, and systems to the maximum extent practicable;

(6) Identify areas where additional legal authorities may be needed to assist management and, consistent with applicable Executive orders, take appropriate measures toward acquiring those authorities;

(7) Make policy recommendations to the National Security Council regarding national security emergency preparedness activities and functions of the Federal Government;

(8) Coordinate with State and local government agencies and other organizations, including private sector organizations, when appropriate. Federal plans should include appropriate involvement of and reliance upon private sector organizations in the response to national security emergencies;

(9) Assist State, local, and private sector entities in developing plans for mitigating the effects of national security emergencies and for providing services that are essential to a national response;

(10) Cooperate, to the extent appropriate, in compiling, evaluating, and exchanging relevant data related to all aspects of national security emergency preparedness;

(11) Develop programs regarding congressional relations and public information that could be used during national security emergencies;

(12) Ensure a capability to provide, during a national security emergency, information concerning Acts of Congress, presidential proclamations, Executive orders, regulations, and notices of other actions to the Archivist of the United States, for

publication in the Federal Register, or to each agency designated to maintain the Federal Register in an emergency;

(13) Develop and conduct training and education programs that incorporate emergency preparedness and civil defense information necessary to ensure an effective national response;

(14) Ensure that plans consider the consequences for essential services provided by State and local governments, and by the private sector, if the flow of Federal funds is disrupted;

(15) Consult and coordinate with the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency to ensure that those activities and plans are consistent with current National Security Council guidelines and policies.

Section 202. Continuity of Government.

The head of each Federal department and agency shall ensure the continuity of essential functions in any national security emergency by providing for: succession to office and emergency delegation of authority in accordance with applicable law; safekeeping of essential resources, facilities, and records; and establishment of emergency operating capabilities.

Section 203. Resource Management.

The head of each Federal department and agency, as appropriate within assigned areas of responsibility, shall:

(1) Develop plans and programs to mobilize personnel (including reservist programs), equipment, facilities, and other resources;

(2) Assess essential emergency requirements and plan for the possible use of alternative resources to meet essential demands during and following national security emergencies;

(3) Prepare plans and procedures to share between and among the responsible agencies resources such as energy, equipment, food, land, materials, minerals, services, supplies, transportation, water, and workforce needed to carry out assigned responsibilities and other essential functions, and cooperate with other agencies in developing programs to ensure availability of such resources in a national security emergency;

(4) Develop plans to set priorities and allocate resources among civilian and military claimants;

(5) Identify occupations and skills for which there may be a critical need in the event of a national security emergency.

Section 204. Protection of Essential Resources and Facilities.

The head of each Federal department and agency, within assigned areas of responsibility, shall:

(1) Identify facilities and resources, both government and private, essential to the national defense and national welfare, and assess their vulnerabilities and develop strategies, plans, and programs to provide for the security of such facilities and resources, and to avoid or minimize disruptions of essential services during any national security emergency;

(2) Participate in interagency activities to assess the relative importance of various facilities and resources to essential military and civilian needs and to integrate preparedness and response strategies and procedures;

(3) Maintain a capability to assess promptly the effect of attack and other disruptions during national security emergencies.

Section 205. Federal Benefit, Insurance, and Loan Programs.

The head of each Federal department and agency that administers a loan, insurance, or benefit program that relies upon the Federal Government payment system shall coordinate with the Secretary of the Treasury in developing plans for the continuation or restoration, to the extent feasible, of such programs in national security emergencies.

Section 206. Research.

The Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy and the heads of Federal departments and agencies having significant research and development programs shall advise the National Security Council of scientific and technological developments that should be considered in national security emergency preparedness planning.

Section 207. Redelegation.

The head of each Federal department and agency is hereby authorized, to the extent otherwise permitted by law, to redelegate the functions assigned by this Order, and to authorize successive redelegations to organizations, officers, or employees within that department or agency.

Section 208. Transfer of Functions.

Recommendations for interagency transfer of any emergency preparedness function assigned under this Order or for assignment of any new emergency preparedness function shall be coordinated with all affected Federal departments and agencies before submission to the National Security Council.

Section 209. Retention of Existing Authority.

Nothing in this Order shall be deemed to derogate from assignments of functions to any Federal department or agency or officer thereof made by law.

* * * *

PART 7—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Section 701. Lead Responsibilities.

In addition to the applicable responsibilities covered in Parts 1 and 2, the Secretary of Energy shall:

- (1) Conduct national security emergency preparedness planning, including capabilities development, and administer operational programs for all energy, resources, including:
 - (a) Providing information, in cooperation with Federal, State, and energy industry officials, on energy supply and demand conditions and on the requirements for and the availability of materials and services critical to energy supply systems;
 - (b) In coordination with appropriate departments and agencies and in consultation with the energy industry, develop implementation plans and operational systems for priorities and allocation of all energy resource requirements for national defense and essential civilian needs to assure national security emergency preparedness;
 - (c) Developing, in consultation with the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority, plans necessary for the integration of its power system into the national supply system;
- (2) Identify energy facilities essential to the mobilization, deployment, and sustainment of resources to support the national security and national welfare, and develop energy supply and demand strategies to ensure continued provision of minimum essential services in national security emergencies;
- (3) In coordination with the Secretary of Defense, ensure continuity of nuclear weapons production consistent with national security requirements;
- (4) Assure the security of nuclear materials, nuclear weapons, or devices in the custody of the Department of Energy, as well as the security of all other Department of Energy programs and facilities;
- (5) In consultation with the Secretaries of State and Defense and the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, conduct appropriate international liaison activities pertaining to matters within the jurisdiction of the Department of Energy;
- (6) In consultation with the Secretaries of State and Defense, the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Members of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and others, as required, develop plans and capabilities for identification, analysis, damage assessment, and mitigation of hazards from nuclear weapons, materials, and devices;

(7) Coordinate with the Secretary of Transportation in the planning and management of transportation resources involved in the bulk movement of energy;

(8) At the request of or with the concurrence of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, recapture special nuclear materials from Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees where necessary to assure the use, preservation, or safeguarding of such material for the common defense and security;

(9) Develop national security emergency operational procedures for the control, utilization, acquisition, leasing, assignment, and priority of occupancy of real property within the jurisdiction of the Department of Energy;

(10) Manage all emergency planning and response activities pertaining to Department of Energy nuclear facilities.

Section 702. Support Responsibilities.

The Secretary of Energy shall:

(1) Provide advice and assistance, in coordination with appropriate agencies, to Federal, State, local officials and private sector organizations to assess the radiological impact associated with national security emergencies;

(2) Coordinate with the Secretaries of Defense and the Interior regarding the operation of hydroelectric projects to assure maximum energy output;

(3) Support the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and the heads of other agencies, as appropriate, in the development of plans to restore community facilities;

(4) Coordinate with the Secretary of Agriculture regarding the emergency preparedness of the rural electric supply systems throughout the Nation and the assignment of emergency preparedness responsibilities to the Rural Electrification Administration.

* * * *

PART 21—NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

Section 2101. Lead Responsibilities.

In addition to the applicable responsibilities covered in Parts 1 and 2, the Members of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall:

(1) Promote the development and maintenance of national security emergency preparedness programs through security and safeguards programs by licensed facilities and activities;

(2) Develop plans to suspend any licenses granted by the Commission; to order the operations of any facility licensed under Section 103 or 104; Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2133 or 2134); to order the entry into any plant or facility in order to recapture special nuclear material as determined under Subsection (3) below; and operate such facilities;

(3) Recapture or authorize recapture of special nuclear materials from licensees where necessary to assure the use, preservation, or safeguarding of such materials for the common defense and security, as determined by the Commission or as requested by the Secretary of Energy.

Section 2102. Support Responsibilities.

The Members of the Nuclear Regulator Commission shall:

(1) Assist the Secretary of Energy in assessing damage to Commission-licensed facilities, identifying useable facilities, and estimating the time and actions necessary to restart inoperative facilities;

(2) Provide advice and technical assistance to Federal, State, and local officials and private sector organizations regarding radiation hazards and protective actions in national security emergencies.

* * * *

PART 29—GENERAL

Section 2901.

Executive Order Nos. 10421 and 11490, as amended, are hereby revoked. This Order shall be effective immediately.

Ronald Reagan

The White House,
November 18, 1988

EXECUTIVE ORDER No. 12657

Executive Order 12657 of November 18, 1988

Federal Emergency Management Agency Assistance in Emergency Preparedness
Planning at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 225 *et seq.*), the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 512 *et seq.*), the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*), Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1958, Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1973, and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and in order to ensure that plans and procedures are in place to respond to radiological emergencies at commercial nuclear power plants in operation or under construction, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Scope.

(a) This Order applies whenever State or local governments, either individually or together, decline or fail to prepare commercial nuclear power plant radiological emergency preparedness plans that are sufficient to satisfy Nuclear Regulatory Commission ("NRC") licensing requirements or to participate adequately in the preparation, demonstration, testing, exercise, or use of such plans.

(b) In order to request the assistance of the Federal Emergency Management Agency ("FEMA") provided for in this Order, an affected nuclear power plant applicant or licensee ("licensee") shall certify in writing to FEMA that the situation described in Subsection (a) exists.

Section 2. General Applicable Principles and Directives.

(a) Subject to the principles articulated in this Section, the Director of FEMA is hereby authorized and directed to take the actions specified in Sections 3 through 6 of this Order.

(b) In carrying out any of its responsibilities under this Order, FEMA:

(1) shall work actively with the licensee, and, before relying upon its resources or those of any other Department or agency within the Executive Branch, shall make maximum feasible use of the licensee's resources;

(2) shall take care not to supplant State and local resources. FEMA shall substitute its own resources for those of the State and local governments only to the extent necessary to compensate for the nonparticipation or inadequate participation of those governments, and only as a last resort after appropriate consultation with the Governors and responsible local officials in the affected area regarding State and local participation;

(3) is authorized, to the extent permitted by law, to enter into interagency Memoranda of Understanding providing for utilization of the resources of other Executive branch Departments and agencies and for delegation to other Executive branch Departments and agencies of any of the functions and duties assigned to FEMA under this Order; however, any such Memorandum of Understanding shall be subject to approval by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") and published in final form in the Federal Register, and

(4) shall assume for purposes of Sections 3 and 4 of this Order that, in the event of an actual radiological emergency or disaster, State and local authorities would contribute their full resources and exercise their authorities in accordance with their duties to protect the public from harm and would act generally in conformity with the licensee's radiological emergency preparedness plan.

(c) The Director of OMB shall resolve any issue concerning the obligation of Federal funds arising from the implementation of this Order. In resolving issues under this Subsection, the Director of OMB shall ensure:

(1) that FEMA has utilized to the maximum extent possible the resources of the licensee and State and local governments before it relies upon its appropriated and lawfully available resources or those of any Department or agency in the Executive branch;

(2) that FEMA shall use its existing resources to coordinate and manage, rather than duplicate, other available resources;

(3) that implementation of this Order is accomplished with an economy of resources; and

(4) that full reimbursement to the Federal Government is provided, to the extent permitted by law.

Section 3. FEMA Participation in Emergency Preparedness Planning.

(a) FEMA assistance in emergency preparedness planning shall include advice, technical assistance, and arrangements for facilities and resources as needed to satisfy the emergency planning requirements under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and any other Federal legislation or regulations pertaining to issuance or retention of a construction permit or an operating license for a nuclear power plant.

(b) FEMA shall make all necessary plans and arrangements to ensure that the Federal Government is prepared to assume any and all functions and undertakings necessary to provide adequate protection to the public in cases within the scope of this Order. In making such plans and arrangements,

(1) FEMA shall focus planning of Federal response activities to ensure that:

(A) adequate resources and arrangements will exist, as of the time when an initial response is needed, given the absence or inadequacy of advance State and local commitments; and

(B) attention has been given to coordinating (including turning over) response functions when State and local governments do exercise their authority, with specific attention to the areas where prior State and local participation has been insufficient or absent;

(2) FEMA's planning for Federal participation in responding to a radiological emergency within the scope of this Order shall include, but not be limited to, arrangements for using existing Federal resources to provide prompt notification of the emergency to the general public; to assist in any necessary evacuation; to provide reception centers or shelters and related facilities and services for evacuees; to provide emergency medical services at Federal hospitals, including those operated by the military services and by the Veteran's Administration; and to ensure the creation and maintenance of channels of communication from commercial nuclear power plant licensees or applicants to State and local governments and to surrounding members of the public.

Section 4. Evaluation of Plans.

(a) FEMA shall consider and evaluate all plans developed under the authority of this Order as though drafted and submitted by a State or local government.

(b) FEMA shall take all actions necessary to carry out the evaluation referred to in the preceding Subsection and to permit the NRC to conduct its evaluation of radiological emergency preparedness plans including, but not limited to, planning, participation in, and evaluating exercises, drills, and tests, on a timely basis, as necessary to satisfy NRC requirements for demonstrations of off-site radiological emergency preparedness.

Section 5. Response to a Radiological Emergency.

(a) In the event of an actual radiological emergency or disaster, FEMA shall take all steps necessary to ensure the implementation of the plans developed under this Order and shall coordinate the actions of other Federal agencies to achieve the maximum effectiveness of Federal efforts in responding to the emergency.

(b) FEMA shall coordinate Federal response activities to ensure that adequate resources are directed, when an initial response is needed, to activities hindered by the absence or

inadequacy of advance State and local commitments. FEMA shall also coordinate with State and local governmental authorities and turn over response functions as appropriate when State and local governments do exercise their authority.

(c) FEMA shall assume any necessary command-and-control function, or delegate such function to another Federal agency, in the event that no competent State and local authority is available to perform such function.

(d) In any instance in which Federal personnel may be called upon to fill a command-and-control function during a radiological emergency, in addition to any other powers it may have, FEMA or its designee is authorized to accept volunteer assistance from utility employees and other nongovernmental personnel for any purpose necessary to implement the emergency response plan and facilitate off-site emergency response.

Section 6. Implementation of Order.

(a) FEMA shall issue interim and final directives and procedures implementing this Order as expeditiously as is feasible and in any event shall issue interim directives and procedures not more than 90 days following the effective date of this Order and shall issue final directives and procedures not more than 180 days following the effective date of this order.

(b) Immediately upon the effective date of this Order, FEMA shall review, and initiate necessary revisions of all FEMA regulations, directives, and guidance to conform them to the terms and policies of this Order.

(c) Immediately upon the effective date of this Order, FEMA shall review, and initiate necessary renegotiations of, all interagency agreements to which FEMA is a party, so as to conform them to the terms and policies of this Order. This directive shall include, but not be limited to, the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (50 Fed. Reg. 46542 (November 8, 1985)).

(d) To the extent permitted by law, FEMA is directed to obtain full reimbursement, either jointly or severally, for services performed by FEMA or other Federal agencies pursuant to this Order from any affected licensee and from any affected nonparticipating or inadequately participating State or local government.

Section 7. Amendments.

This Executive Order amends Executive Order Nos. 11490 (34 Fed. Reg. 17567 (October 28, 1969)), 12148 (44 Fed. Reg. 43239 (July 20, 1979)), and 12241 (45 Fed. Reg. 64879 (September 29, 1980)), and the same are hereby superseded to the extent that they are inconsistent with this Order.

Ronald Regan

The White House
November 18, 1988

EXECUTIVE ORDER No. 12730

Executive Order 12730 of September 30, 1990

Continuation of Export Control Regulations

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including but not limited to section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702) (hereafter referred to as "the Act"),

I, GEORGE BUSH, president of the United States of America, find that the unrestricted access of foreign parties to U.S. goods, technology, and technical data and the existence of certain boycott practices of foreign nations, in light of the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency with respect to that threat.

Accordingly, in order (a) to exercise the necessary vigilance over exports from the standpoint of their significance to the national security of the United States; (b) to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States, including its policy with respect to cooperation by U.S. persons with certain foreign boycott activities, and to fulfill its international responsibilities; and (c) to protect the domestic economy from the excessive drain of scarce materials and reduce the serious economic impact of foreign demand, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Notwithstanding the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), the provisions of that Act, the provisions for administration of that Act, and the delegations of authority set forth in Executive Order 12002 of July 7, 1977, Executive Order 12214² of May 2, 1980, and Executive Order No. 12131³ of May 4, 1979, as amended by Executive Order No. 12551 of February 21, 1986, shall, to the extent permitted by law, be incorporated in this order and shall continue in full force and effect.

Section 2. All rules and regulations issued or continued in effect by the Secretary of Commerce under the authority of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, including those published in Title 15, Chapter III, Subchapter C, of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 768 to 799 inclusive, and all orders, regulations, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, shall, until amended or revoked by the Secretary of Commerce, remain in full force and effect, the same as if issued or taken pursuant to this order, except that the provisions of sections 203(b)(2) and 206 of the Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2) and 1705) shall control over any inconsistent provisions in the regulations. Nothing in this section shall affect the continued applicability of administrative sanctions provided for by the regulations described above.

Section 3. Provisions for administration of section 38(e) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(e)) may be made and shall continue in full force and effect until amended or revoked under the authority of section 203 of the Act (50 U.S.C. 1702). To the extent permitted by law, this order also shall constitute authority for the issuance and continuation in full force and effect all rules and regulations by the President or his delegate, and all orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, relating to the administration of section 38(e).

Section 4. This order shall be effective as of midnight between September 30, 1990, and October 1, 1990, and shall remain in effect until terminated. It is my intention to terminate this order upon the enactment into law of a bill reauthorizing the authorities contained in the Export Administration Act.

George Bush

THE WHITE HOUSE
September 30, 1990

²50 App. U.S.C.A. § 2403 nt.

³50 App. U.S.C.A. § 2401 nt.